



3 1761 05353417 8



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

(55)
1922

M. ANNAEI LUCANI

P H A R S A L I A

Cambridge :

PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A. AND SONS,
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

532541
(M. ANNAEI) LUCANI

PHARSALIA

EDITED WITH ENGLISH NOTES

BY

C. E. HASKINS, M.A.

FELLOW AND CLASSICAL LECTURER OF ST JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

WITH AN INTRODUCTION

BY

W. E. HEITLAND, M.A.

FELLOW AND TUTOR OF ST JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

LONDON:

GEORGE BELL AND SONS.

CAMBRIDGE: DEIGHTON, BELL AND CO.

1887

8/1/87
5407

3320

19/5/96

6

PA

6478

A2

1887

TO

ARTHUR GRAY BUTLER,

FELLOW OF ORIEL COLLEGE, OXFORD,
FORMERLY HEAD MASTER OF HAILEYBURY COLLEGE,

THIS VOLUME IS DEDICATED

AS A TOKEN OF GRATITUDE

BY HIS OLD PUPIL,

C. E. HASKINS.

PREFACE.

THIS edition of Lucan is intended to meet the want which is, I believe, often felt, of an edition with English notes suited for students at the University and the higher forms in Schools. I have not made any attempt to produce a critical text, but have followed for the most part that of Weise; the references in the notes to differences in the readings of the manuscripts are mainly drawn from the edition of Oudendorp (Leyden, 1728). I have also had constantly before me the *editio princeps* published at Rome in the year 1469, of which there are two copies in the Library of St John's College.

My thanks are above all due to Mr W. E. Heitland, who has had the kindness not only to furnish an Introduction to the book, but also to look through and criticise the proofs of the notes. I am also indebted to the Rev. J. E. B. Mayor, Professor of Latin in the

University of Cambridge, for many valuable references especially on the sixth book, and to several other friends for various suggestions for which I heartily thank them; finally I desire to thank the Syndics of the Cambridge University Press for allowing me to make use of the notes on the first book contained in a little volume edited for them by Mr Heitland and myself in 1875.

C. E. HASKINS.

CAMBRIDGE, *May* 9, 1887.

INTRODUCTION

IOANNI EYTON BICKERSTETH MAYOR

HOC OPVSCVLVM DEDICAT

GVILELMVS EMERTON HEITLAND

AMICVS AMICO

LITTERATO LITTERATOR

TO THE READER

WHEN Mr Haskins asked me to write the Introduction to his edition of Lucan I gladly consented to do so, moved by the wish to renew our former association in a small edition of the first book. Little did I think to what a size the work would grow, or how great would be the labour of producing a result still lamentably crude and incomplete. *That is fair estimate of the introduction*

The literary criticism of the *Pharsalia* is an eminently interesting problem. From the death of Ovid to the birth of Lucan is barely a quarter of a century: a gap of fifty years or less is all that parts the literature of the Augustan epoch from the Neronian. The few minor poets who wrote in the interval have left but a few small fragments: and the modern reader of Roman poets passes over this period of silence and finds himself at once in the literature of the Annaean circle, the central figure in which is the younger Seneca. It is indeed a startling leap: we are surrounded by writers whose tone motives ideas and canons of composition differ fundamentally from those current in the company we have just left. Into the nature causes and significance of this remarkable change it is part of my business to inquire.

In doing this it is perhaps unfortunate that so little help is to be got from previous writers. The work of Nisard, faulty in parts but on the whole good, stands almost alone in dealing fully and directly with the problem: and it is too much of the nature of popular lectures to serve as a basis for serious study. For Lucan's life and writings Genthe's dissertation is of great use. How miserable may be the result of meritorious exertions is shewn by Koerber's paper on Lucan's syntax.

A short experience of Weber is enough. Weise's preface is surely one of the worst compositions that ever made pretence to judgment and learning. Most of the remarks on Lucan in standard histories are vague or misleading; and the fact is that if one is to form one's opinions on adequate grounds one must do the whole drudgery oneself.

This may have its compensating advantages. But it necessarily increases the bulk of the work; for, in order not to pretend to an authority to which I can lay no claim, I feel compelled to print a large mass of material in justification of opinions expressed. In the case of two crucial questions, (1) who is the hero of the poem (2) what is Lucan's relation to Vergil, I have ventured into considerable detail, but not I think without some result.

This kind of work brings neither money nor repute. To the very few who will read these pages I look for an indulgent reception. I have had to work under great pressure of various duties and charges, and a series of interruptions tiresome but unavoidable. At the same time there is pleasure in working at literature as literature: and the study of even a second-rate author is not without its reward.

I have omitted a great quantity of matter as irrelevant to my purpose, and have passed over many remarks of Nisard and Genthe on this ground. Some are omitted as having neither authority nor probability.

W E HEITLAND

March 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

A. Ancient Authorities.

- (1) Life of Lucan [Suetonius].
- (2) Life of Lucan [Vacca].
- (3) Statius on Lucan's birthday.
- (4) Martial's epigrams relating to Lucan.
- (5) Tacitus, dialogue *de oratoribus* § 20.
- (6) Petronius § 118.
- (7) Fronto on the opening lines of the *Pharsalia*.
- (8) Various epigrams.

B. Life of Lucan.

- (9) Table of dates.
- (10) Pedigree.
- (11) List of minor works.
- (12) Cordova.
- (13) The Annaei.
- (14) Rome. Early life and education.
- (15) Stoicism and Rhetoric.
- (16) Literary fertility.
- (17) Nero.
- (18) Lucan in favour.
- (19) Jealousy. Lucan in disgrace.
- (20) Schemes of revenge.
- (21) The Pisonian conspiracy.
- (22) The plot fails. Death of Lucan.
- (23) Memory of Lucan preserved.
- (24) Concluding remarks.

C. General view of the *Pharsalia*.

- (25) Sketch of the several books.
- (26) Character and scope of the poem.
- (27) Influence of recitations.
- (28) Difficulties of an historical poem.
- (29) Publication of the *Pharsalia*.
- (30) Title of the poem.
- (31) The rival composition of Petronius.
- (32) Evidence of this bearing on § 29.

D. Matter of the *Pharsalia*.

Contemporary relations

- (33) To Nero and the Empire.
- (34) To Philosophical systems.
 - (a) Stoic training.
 - (b) God and the universe.
 - (c) The heavenly bodies.
 - (d) Fate and divination.
 - (e) Human soul and will.
 - (f) Virtue, Good and Bad, etc.
 - (g) Independence and social instinct.
 - (h) Life death and suicide.
 - (i) Non-Stoic elements.
- (35) To Religion.
 - (a) State of Religion at Rome.
 - (b) References in the *Pharsalia*.
 - (c) *Fortuna* and *fatum*.
 - (d) Lucan and Vergil.
- (36) To Learning and History.

E. Who is the hero of the *Pharsalia*?

Claims discussed at length.

- (37) Caesar.
- (38) Pompey.
- (39) Cato.
- (40) The Senate.
- (41) Conclusion drawn from the above.

F. Manner of the *Pharsalia*.

- (42) Touches of true poetry.
- (43) *Sententiae*.
- (44) Specimens of good lines.
- (45) Speeches and apostrophes.

- (46) Four characteristic defects.
 - (a) Excess of detail.
 - (b) Lists and enumerations.
 - (c) Narratives and discussions.
 - (d) Hyperbole.
 - (e) These defects accounted for.
- (47) Further characteristics in detail.
 - (a) Forced antitheses.
 - (b) Strained emphasis.
 - (c) Involved expression of notions.
 - (d) Certain figures.
 - (e) Careless repetition of words.
 - (f) Occasional recurrence of phrases.
- (48) Similes and metaphors.
[Digression on *cardines*]
- (49) Prosody etc.
 - (a) Sameness of pauses.
 - (b) Monotony of rhythm.
 - (c) Sparing use of elision.
 - (d) Sameness of endings.
 - (e) Assonance of endings.
 - (f) Sparing use of alliteration.
 - (g) Sameness of collocation.
 - (h) Notes on quantities.
- (50) Grammar etc.
 - (a) Substantives and adjectives.
 - (b) Use of cases.
 - (c) Verbs and participles.
 - (d) Licenses of diction.
 - (e) Obscurity and order of words.
 - (f) Relative clauses and parentheses.
 - (g) Subject and object.
 - (h) Miscellaneous notes.

G. Relation to other writers.

- (51) To Vergil [detail].
- (52) To other Augustan poets.
- (53) To earlier poets.
- (54) To the Senecas.
- (55) Juvenal's relation to Lucan.



A. ANCIENT AUTHORITIES.

(1) Life of Lucan attributed to Suetonius¹.

M Annaeus Lucanus Cordubensis poeta in Pisoniana coniuratione deprehensus brachium ad secandas venas medico praeuit.....prima ingenii experimenta in Neronis laudibus dedit quinquennali certamine, dein civile bellum quod a Pompeio et Caesare gestum est recitavit, ut praefatione quadam aetatem et initia sua cum Vergilio comparans ausus sit dicere 'et quantum mihi restat ad Culicem?' hic initio adolescentiae, cum ob infestum matrimonium patrem suum ruri agere longissime cognovisset.....revocatus Athenis a Nerone cohortique amicorum additus atque etiam quaestura honoratus, non tamen permansit in gratia; siquidem aegre ferens recitante se subito ac nulla nisi refrigerandi sui causa indicto senatu recessisse neque verbis adversus principem neque factis extantibus post haec temperavit, adeo ut quondam in latrinis publicis clariore cum strepitu ventris emissi hemistichium Neronis magna consessorum fuga pronuntiavit 'sub terris tonuisse putes'. sed et famoso carmine cum ipsum tum potentissimos amicorum gravissime proscidit. ad extremum paene signifer Pisonianae coniurationis exstitit², multus in gloria tyrannicidarum palam praedicanda ac plenus minarum, usque eo intemperans ut Caesaris caput proximo cuique iactaret. verum detecta coniuratione nequaquam parem animi constantiam praestitit; facile enim confessus et ad humillimas devolutus preces matrem quoque innoxiam inter socios nominavit, sperans impietatem sibi apud patricidam principem profuturam. impetrato autem mortis arbitrio libero codicillos ad patrem corrigendis quibusdam versibus suis exaravit, epulatusque largiter brachia ad secandas venas praeuit medico. poemata eius etiam praelegi memini, confici vero ac proponi venalia non tantum operose et diligenter sed inepte quoque³.

¹ See Genthe p 3, Teuffel § 303 note 1. It is now generally admitted to belong to Suetonius.

² This is not an inference from the *Pharsalia*, but based on tradition and on *verba* and *facta*

extantia of Lucan. So too Genthe p 4.

³ This I take it proves a great demand for the work.

(2) Lucani vita ex commentario antiquissimo¹.

M Annaeus Lucanus patrem habuit M Annaeum Melam ex provincia Baetica Hispaniae interioris Cordubensem equitem Rom illustrem inter suos notum Romae et propter Senecam fratrem clarum per omnes virtutes virum et propter studium vitae quietioris; quod sequens magis a turba recedebat minus latebat. matrem habuit et regionis eiusdem et urbis Aciliam nomine Acilii Lucani filiam oratoris operae apud proconsules frequentis et apud clarissimos viros non nullius ingenii adeo non improbandus ut in scriptis aliquibus hodie quoque duret eius memoria; cuius cognomen huic inditum apparet. natus est III non Novemb C Caesare Augusto Germanico II L Caesiano I coss. sed in patria sua non valuit educari; fatorum credo decretis ut id ingenium quod orbem fama sui impleturum cresceret in domina mundi aleretur urbe. octavum enim mensem agens Romam translatus est. ac ne dispar eventus in eo narraretur eius qui in Hesiodo refertur, cum opinio tunc non dissimilis maneret, cunas infantis quibus ferebatur apes circumvolarent osque insidere complures, aut dulcem iam tum spiritum eius inhaurientes aut fecundum et qualem nunc existimamus futurum significantes. praeceptoribus tunc eminentissimis est eruditus eosque intra breve temporis spatium ingenio adaequavit; una vero studentes superavit profectibus. declamavit et Graece et Latine cum magna admiratione audientiae. ob quod puerili mutato in senatorium cultum et in notitiam Caesaris Neronis facile pervenit et honore vixdum aetati debito dignus iudicatus est. gessit autem quaesturam in qua cum collegis more tunc usitato munus gladiatorium edidit secundo populi favore. sacerdotium etiam accepit auguratus. equidem hactenus tempora habuit secunda. quae autem sequuntur mutata invidia et odio Neronis ipsi exitium domesticis luctum miserabilem attulerunt. inter amicos enim Caesaris quod tam conspicuus fieret profectus in poetica frequenter offendebatur. quippe et certamine pentaeterico acto in Pompeii theatro laureis recitante Nerone fuerat coronatus; et ex tempore Orphea scriptum in experimentum ingenii ediderat et tres libros quales videmus. quare inimicum sibi fecit imperatorem quo ambitiose imitante non hominum tantum sed et artium sibi principatum vindicante interdictum est ei poetica interdictum est etiam causarum actionibus. hoc factum Caesaris juvenili aestimans animi calore speransque ultionem a coniuratis in caedem Neronis socius assumptus est sed parum fauste. deceptus est enim a Pisone et consularibus aliisque praetura perfunctis illustribus viris. dum vindictam expetit in mortem irruit. nam sua sponte coactus vita excedere venas sibi praecidit periitque prid kal Maias Attico Vestino et Nerva Syllano coss XXVII aetatis annum agens non sine iactura utilitatis cum patriae quae tantam immature amisit indolem tum studiorum quoque. reliqui enim VII belli civilis libri locum calumniantibus tamquam mendosi non darent. qui tametsi sub vero crimine non egent patrocínio de iisdem dici quod in Ovidii libris praescribitur potest 'emendaturus si licuisset erat'

¹ Attributed to Vacca, a grammarian probably of the 6th century. Genthe and Teuffel,

exstant eius et alii complures ut Iliacon, Saturnalia, Catachthonion, Silvarum x, tragoedia Medea imperfecta, Salticae fabulae xiv, et †hippamata†¹: prosa oratione in Octavium Sagittam² et pro eo, de incendio urbis, epistolarum ex Campania; non fastidiendi quidem omnes, tales tamen ut belli civilis videantur accessio.

(3) **Statius** in preface to book II of the *Silvae* says *cludit volumen genethliacon Lucani, quod Polla Argentaria, clarissima uxor, cum hunc diem forte consecrarem, imputari sibi voluit. ego non potui maiorem tanti auctoris habere reverentiam quam quod laudes eius dicturus hexametros meos timui*. The poem [II 7] is as follows.

Lucani proprium diem frequentet quisquis collibus Isthmiae Diones docto pectora concitatus oestro pendentis bibit unguis liquorem. ipsi, quos penes est honor canendi,	5
vocalis citharae repertor Arcas, et tu Bassaridum rotator Euan, et Paeon et Hyantiae sorores laetae purpureas novate vittas, crinem comite, candidamque vestem	10
perfundant hederæ recentiores. docti largius evagentur amnes, et plus Aoniae virete silvae, et si qua patet aut diem recepit sertis mollibus expleatur umbra.	15
centum Thespiacis odora lucis stent altaria victimaeque centum, quas Dirce lavat aut alit Cithaeron. Lucanum canimus, favete linguis, vestra est ista dies, favete, Musae,	20
dum qui vos geminas tulit per artes, et vinctae pede vocis et solutae, Romani colitur chori sacerdos. felix heu nimis et beata tellus, quae pronos Hyperionis meatus	25
summis oceani vides in undis stridoremque rotae cadentis audis, quae Tritonide fertiles Athenas unctis, Baetica, provocas trapetis. Lucanum potes imputare terris;	30
hoc plus quam Senecam dedisse mundo aut dulcem generasse Gallionem.	

Best ms †appamata†. †epigrammata† is the only reasonable emendation suggested.

² Tac ann xiii 44, hist iv 44.

attollat refluos in astra fontes Graio nobilior Melete Bactis. Baetim, Mantua, provocare noli.	35
natum protinus atque humum per ipsam primo murmure dulce vagientem blando Calliope sinu recepit. tum primum posito remissa luctu longos Orpheos exuit dolores	40
et dixit: puer o dicite musis, longaevos cito transiture vates, non tu flumina nec greges ferarum nec plectro Geticas movebis ornos, sed septem iuga Martiumque Tibrim	45
et doctos equites et eloquente cantu purpureum trahes senatum. nocturnas alii Phrygum ruinas et tarde reducis vias Ulixi et puppem temerariam Minervae,	50
trita vatibus orbita, sequantur; tu carus Latio memorque gentis carmen fortior exseris togatum. ac primum teneris adhuc in annis ludes Hectora Thessalosque currus	55
et supplex Priami potentis aurum, et sedes reserabis inferorum. ingratus Nero dulcibus theatris, et noster tibi proferetur Orpheus. dices culminibus Remi vagantis	60
infandos domini nocentis ignes. hinc castae titulum decusque Pollae iocunda dabis allocutione.	
'mox coepta generosior iuventa albos ossibus Italis Philippos et Pharsalica bella detonabis, quod fulmen ducis inter arma divi, libertate gravem pia Catonem et gratum popularitate Magnum.	65
tu Pelusiaci scelus Canopi deflebis pius et Pharo cruenta Pompeio dabis altius sepulcrum.	70
'haec primo iuvenis canes sub aevo, ante annos culicis Maroniani. cedet musa rudis ferocis Enni et docti furor arduus Lucreti, et qui per freta duxit Argonautas,	75

et qui corpora prima transfigurat. quid maius loquor? ipsa te Latinis Aeneis venerabitur canentem.	80
nec solum dabo carminis nitorem, sed taedis genitalibus dicabo doctam atque ingenio tuo decoram, qualem blanda Venus daretque Iuno, forma, simplicitate, comitate,	85
censu, sanguine, gratia, decore. et vestros hymenaeon ante postes festis cantibus ipsa personabo.	
‘o saevae nimium gravesque Parcae! o numquam data fata longa summis! cur plus, ardua, casibus patetis? cur saeva vice magna non senescunt? sic natum Nasamonii Tonantis post ortus obitusque fulminatos angusto Babylon premit sepulcro.	90
sic fixum Paridis manu trementi Peliden Thetis horruit cadentem. sic ripis ego murmurantis Hebri non mutum caput Orpheos sequebar.	95
sic et tu — rabidi nefas tyranni! — iussus praecipitem subire Lethen, dum pugnas canis arduaque voce das solatia grandibus sepulcris, o dirum scelus! o scelus! tacebis.’	100
sic fata est leviterque decidentis abrasit lacrimas nitente plectro.	105
at tu, seu rapidum poli per axem famae curribus arduis levatus, qua surgunt animae potentiores, terras despicias et sepulcra rides, seu pacis merito nemus reclusum felix elysiis tenes in oris, quo Pharsalica turba congregatur, et te nobile carmen insonantem Pompeii comitantur et Catones: — tu magna sacer et superbus umbra noscis tartaron et procul nocentum audis verbera pallidumque visa matris lampade respicis Neronem, — adsis lucidus et vocante Polla unum, quaeso, diem deos silentum exores: solet hoc patere limen	110
	115
	120

ad nuptas redeuntibus maritis.

haec te non thyasis procax dolosis
falsi numinis induit figura, 125
ipsum sed colit et frequentat ipsum
imis altius insitum medullis,
ac solatia vana subministrat
vultus, qui simili notatus auro
stratis praenitet, incubatque somno 130
securae. procul hinc abite mortes,
haec vitae genitalis est origo.
cedat luctus atrox genisque manent
iam dulces lacrimae, dolorque festus
quidquid fleverat ante, nunc adoret. 135

(4) Martial

I 61

duosque Senecas unicumque Lucanum
facunda loquitur Corduba.

The two are the Senecas father and son. In IV 40 the three sons of the elder Seneca are meant.

VII 21

haec est illa dies quae magni conscia partus
Lucanum populis et tibi, Polla, dedit.
heu Nero crudelis nullaue invisor umbra,
debuìt hoc saltem non licuisse tibi.

VII 22

vatis Apollinei magno memorabilis ortu
lux redit; Aonidum turba, favete sacris.
haec meruit cum te terris, Lucane, dedisset
mixtus Castaliae Baetis ut esset aquae.

VII 23

Phoebe veni, sed quantus eras cum bella tonanti
ipse dares Latiae plectra secunda lyrae.
quid tanta pro luce precer? tu, Polla, maritum
saepe colas et se sentiat ille coli.

X 64

contigeris regina meos si Polla libellos,
non tetrica nostros excipe fronte iocos.
ille tuus vates Heliconis gloria nostri
Pieria caneret cum fera bella tuba,
non tamen erubuit lascivo dicere versu
'si nec paedicor, Cotta, quid hic facio?'

Genthe pp 60—I with great probability conjectures that the quotation is from Lucan's *Saturnalia*.

XIV 194 (*Lucanus*)

sum quidam qui me dicant non esse poetam :
sed qui me vendit bibliopola putat.

(5) Tacitus dial 20

exigitur enim iam ab oratore etiam poeticus decor non Accii aut Pacuvii veterino inquinatus sed ex Horatii et Vergilii et Lucani sacrario prolatus. horum igitur auribus et iudiciis obtemperans nostrorum oratorum actas pulchrior et ornatior exstitit.

(6) Petronius 118

multos iuvenes carmen decepit. nam ut quisque versum pedibus instruxit sensumque teneriorem verborum ambitu intexuit, putavit se continuo in Heliconem venisse. sic forensibus ministeriis exercitati frequenter ad carminis tranquillitatem tamquam ad portum feliciorem refugerunt, credentes facilius poema exstrui posse, quam controversiam sententiolis vibrantibus pictam. ceterum neque generosior spiritus vanitatem amat, neque concipere aut edere partum mens potest nisi ingenti flumine litterarum inundata. refugiendum est ab omni verborum ut ita dicam vilitate et sumendae voces a plebe semotae, ut fiat 'odi profanum vulgus et arceo'. praeterea curandum est ne sententiae emineant extra corpus orationis expressae, sed intexto vestibibus colore niteant. Homerus testis et lyrici Romanusque Vergilius et Horatii curiosa felicitas. ceteri enim aut non viderunt viam qua iretur ad carmen aut visam timuerunt calcare. ecce belli civilis ingens opus quisquis attigerit, nisi plenus litteris, sub onere labetur. non enim res gestae versibus comprehendendae sunt, quod longe melius historici faciunt¹, sed per ambages deorumque ministeria et fabulosum sententiarum tormentum praecipitandus est liber spiritus, ut potius furentis animi vaticinatio appareat quam religiosae orationis sub testibus fides; tamquam si placet hic impetus, etiam si nondum recepit ultimam manum.

After this follows the fragment on the civil war, smoother and more elegant than Lucan, but without his fire. It reads like a fair copy written to show Lucan how to do it. See below § 31.

(7) Fronto [fragm de orationibus ad M Antoninum, Naber pp 157—8], after speaking of the rhetoricians' habit [he names *Annaeus Seneca*, the younger, it seems] of accumulating incongruous detail and wearing a topic threadbare, goes on to say

unum exempli causa poetae prohoemium commemorabo, poetae eiusdem temporis eiusdemque nominis; fuit acque Annaeus. is initio carminis sui

¹ So Servius ad Aen 1382 and Dryden in preface to *Annus Mirabilis* reckon Lucan as an historian in verse rather than a poet. The pas-

sages from Mediaeval writers to the same effect are collected by Genthe pp 83-4.

septem primis versibus nihil aliud quam *bella plus quam civilia* interpraetatus est. nu[ne hoc] replicet quot sententiis? *iusque datum sceleri*: una sententia est. *in sua victrici conversum viscera*: iam haec altera est. *cognatasque acies*: tertia haec erit. *in commune nefas*: quartam numerat. *infestisque obvia signa*: [appel]lat quoque quintam. *signis pares aquilas*: sexta haec Herculis aerumna. *et pila minantia pilis*: septima; de Aiakis scuto corium. Annaee, quis finis erit? aut si nullus finis nec modus servandus est, quid non addis *et similes lituos*? addas licet *et carmina nota tubarum*. sed et loricas et conos et enses et balteos et omnem armorum suppellectilem sequere.

A truly admirable piece of critical raillery, worthy of Swift. The interchange of *signa* and *signis* is clearly a transcriber's blunder.

(8) Caesaris [? Domitiani] de libris Lucani. [Baehrens IV 110]

Mantua, da veniam, fama sacra perenni:
sit fas Thessaliam post Simoenta legi.

Riese anthol 668, Baehrens v p 386. epitaph on Lucan. (from MS saec IX.)

Corduba me genuit, rapuit Nero, proelia dixi
quae gessere pares hinc gener inde socer.
continuo numquam direxi carmina ductu
quae tractim serpant: plus mihi comma placet.
fulminis in morem quae sint miranda citentur;
haec vere sapiet dictio, quae feriet.

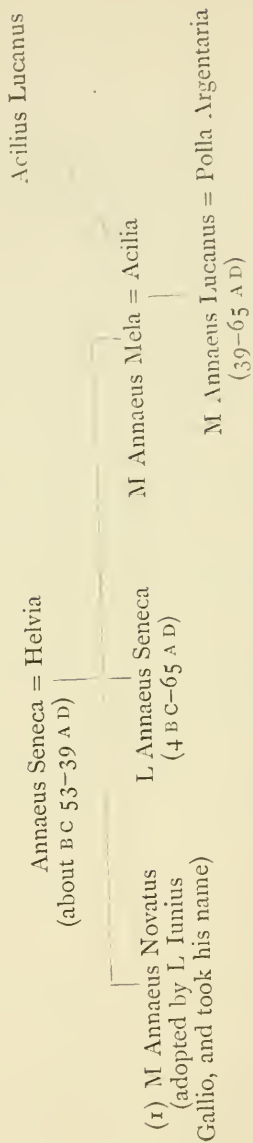
The first couplet is certainly very ancient; the first line is in a MS of the eighth century. Whether the whole is of the same date has been disputed [Genthe pp 32—3], but it seems now generally thought that it is. Lines 1—2 are an imitation of the epitaph on Vergil *Mantua me genuit* etc. As a description of Lucan's style lines 3—6 are good.

B. LIFE OF LUCAN.

(9) Table of dates bearing on the life of Lucan

Emperor	A D	
Gaius	39	Lucan born Nov 3.
	40	Mela migrates with family to Rome.
	41	Seneca sent into banishment.
Claudius	49	Claudius marries Agrippina. Seneca recalled.
	50	Claudius adopts Nero.
	51	Nero (just 14) takes <i>toga virilis</i> etc.
	53	Nero marries Octavia.
	54	?Lucan takes <i>toga virilis</i> and <i>senatoria</i> .
	55	?Lucan under Cornutus. Poisoning of Britannicus.
	57	?Lucan goes to Athens.
Nero	59	Murder of Agrippina. ?Lucan returns to Rome.
	60	Nero favours Lucan. Festival <i>Νεώνεια</i> . Lucan praises Nero. Nero begins to hate Seneca.
	61	?Lucan quaestor. ?The <i>Pharsalia</i> begun. ?Lucan famous as reciter and pleader.
	62	Disgrace of Seneca. ? <i>Pharsalia</i> I—III published. Death of Persius.
	63	?Nero begins to be jealous of Lucan. Beginning of Pisonian conspiracy.
	64	Fire of Rome. ?Lucan marries Polla Argentaria. Nero begins the Golden House. ?Nero silences Lucan.
	65	Pisonian conspiracy discovered. Death of Lucan, April 30. [Festival <i>Νεώνεια</i> .]

(10) PEDIGREE OF LUCAN.



(11) List of Lucan's minor works, with the authorities by whom they are mentioned. [X = Suetonius, Y = Vacca, Z = Statius.]

<i>Verse</i>	<i>Prose</i>
Laudes Neronis (XYZ)	De incendio urbis (YZ)
Iliaca (YZ)	In Octavium Sagittam (Y)
Catachthonia (YZ)	Pro Octavio Sagitta (Y)
Orpheus (YZ)	Epistulae ex Campania (Y)
Saturnalia (Y)	
†epigrammata† (Y)	<i>Doubtful</i>
Silvarum libri x (Y)	Allocutio ad Pollam (Z)
Medea tragoedia (Y)	
Salticae fabulae (Y)	
Carmen famosum in Neronem (X)	

(12) M Annaeus Lucanus was born in the year 39 AD at Corduba¹ in Spain. This important town, centre of a *conventus*, and capital of the province Baetica, stood on the Baetis [Guadalquivir] at the head of the navigable part of the river. Some time after the conquest of Spain, a colony of Roman veterans was planted there [in 152 BC] by the consul M Claudius Marcellus. Many of the colonists were men of good family, and the name² given to the new town was *Colonia Patricia* or *Colonia Patricia Cordubensis*. The settlement of Corduba was the first important step towards Romanizing Spain. The Latin tongue soon took root in the district. In 62 BC we hear of natives of Corduba writing poems³ in Latin, though Cicero affects to detect a certain heaviness and provincialism in their compositions. In 49 BC, after Ilerda, Caesar made the town his headquarters. In 45 BC it was occupied by Sextus Pompeius, and thus dragged into the last struggle of the great civil war. After Munda it fell into the hands of Caesar, whose troops made a terrible

¹ See Strabo III 2 §§ 1-3 [pp 141-2], Pliny nat hist III §§ 7-17, Long's *Decline of the Roman Republic* v cc 6, 30 with the authorities given, Marquardt i p 256.

² For inscriptions see index to Willmanns' *Exempla under Corduba*.

³ Cicero *pro Archia* § 26 *etiam Cordubae nativis*

poetis, pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrinum, a criticism referred to by the elder Seneca *suasor* 6 § 27. A Corduban poet is mentioned unfavourably by Martial XII 63, years after Lucan's death. Genthe p 7 points out that the literary school of Cordova lasted on into the Middle Ages.

slaughter, putting to the sword it is said⁴ not less than 22000 men. In 43 B C Asinius Pollio⁵ was stationed there as governor of Further Spain. After the establishment of the Empire⁶ by Augustus rest and prosperity returned to the weary world, and the Patrician Colony grew and thrived in the shadow of the Roman Peace. Among its citizens it numbered many families of wealth refinement and local celebrity.

(13) One of the most distinguished of these families was that of the Annaci. Annaeus Seneca [about 53 B C—39 A D], commonly called the Rhetorician, had passed a great part of his life at Rome. There he made his mark, and became a well-known character in the Roman literary world. He had three sons (1) M Annacus Novatus, the Gallio⁷ known to readers of the Acts; (2) L Annacus Seneca, commonly called the Philosopher: (3) M Annacus Mela⁸. The last-named took to wife Acilia, daughter of Acilius⁹ Lucanus a Corduban orator of some note: and their son Marcus received the *cognomen* of his maternal grandfather.

(14) Rome was just becoming, in a sense and degree which we can never fully understand, the centre of the civilized world. The fall of the Republic had left her supreme in material power: the Empire had made it possible for a capable and deserving provincial to attain distinction in an official career, or to rise to eminence in the capital without loss of self-respect. The attraction of Rome was irresistible, and to Rome the genius and enterprise of the Provinces was pouring in a ceaseless stream. The elder Seneca had made his name there; the younger was now there following his father's example: and thither Mela also removed with his wife and child. The infant prodigy—for such no doubt the parents deemed him—was to be reared under the

⁴ bell Hispan c 34. It is curious that Seneca in his epigram *de se ad patriam* [19 Bachrens] only says *ter funera centum*.

⁵ His letters in Cic ad fam x 31, 32, are dated from Corduba.

⁶ In the first century of the Empire Spain produced a number of men distinguished in literature; for instance Seneca [rhetor], Seneca [philosophus], Columella, Pomponius Mela, Quintilian, Herennius Senecio, Martial, and perhaps Valerius Flaccus.

⁷ He was adopted by L Junius Gallio the

rhetorician. See Acts xviii 12—17. Statius *silvae* ii 7 32 calls him *dulcis Gallio*. The prefaces to the books of the elder Seneca's *controversiae* are headed *Seneca Novato Senecae Melae filii salutem*.

⁸ What is known of Mela is collected by Genthe pp 11, 12. From Tac ann xvi 17 he seems to have been one of the imperial *procuratores fisci*, and to have made a large fortune, which was his ruin.

⁹ That there were Acilii at Corduba is known also from inscriptions.

best masters, and under the eye of his uncle¹⁰ Seneca. Seneca however passed the most part of the next ten years in banishment. Before his return to Rome in 49 A.D. the young Lucan had become a pupil of some grammarian, most probably of Q. Rhemnius Fannius Palaemon¹¹ whose school was then much in vogue. Next he would be put under some rhetorician. When he left this teacher he passed into the hands of Cornutus¹², a highly respected expounder of the Stoic Philosophy. While under this celebrated master he is said to have formed a friendship with his fellow-pupil¹³ Persius, who in his satires speaks of Cornutus with admiring love. Among the many promising pupils in these schools Lucan is said to have been the one whose precocious cleverness attracted most attention.

(15) Rhetoric and Stoic dogma were an essential part of Lucan's family heritage; they were also the staple of his mental training. For a much-petted quick-witted youth, plunged into such a society as that of Rome in the first century of our era, hardly any training could be more mischievous. In most natures the self-conscious morality of Stoicism tended to beget an unwarrantable arrogance and contempt for others: while the rhetoric of the schools, made up of phrase-worrying and devotion to tinsel ornament, was well suited to make young minds mistake words for things and vitiate a man's taste through life. In an old man perhaps the evil might have been found corrected, his taste mellowed and his pride abased, by the experience of life and the chastening uses of the world. But

¹⁰ Genthe pp 16, 17 well shews that we have two references of Seneca to his infant nephew, (i) ad Helviam matrem 18 §§ 4, 5 *ab his* [fratribus meis] *ad nepotes quoque respice: Marcum blandissimum puerum, ad cuius conspectum nulla potest durare tristitia. nihil tam magnum nihil tam recens in cuiusquam pectore fuerit, quod non circumfusus ille permulceat. cuius non lacrimas illius hilaritas supprimat? cuius non contractum sollicitudine animum illius argutiae solvant? quem non in iocos evocabit illa lascivia? quem non in se convertet et abducet infixum cogitationibus illa neminem satiatura garrulitas?* (ii) the epigram *de fratris filio parvulo* [51 Bachrens], in which, after praying that his elder and younger brother may outlive him, he adds *sic dulci Marcus qui nunc sermone frinnit facundo patruos provocet ore duos* [the two

are Gallio and Seneca himself].

¹¹ For Palaemon see Mayor on Juvenal vii 215. The Life of Persius names him as teacher of that writer. On what authority the statement of two of the later Lives of Lucan, that he was a pupil of Verginius Flavius the rhetorician, may rest, I know not.

¹² He also was an Annaeus. For his honourable boldness and refusal to flatter Nero see epit Dion LXII 29. Conington with great probability suggests that he was a freedman of the Annacan family (Lecture on Persius, p xvi).

¹³ *vita Persii—cognovit per Cornutum etiam Annacum Lucanum, aequaeum auditorem Cornuti.* A statement doubted by Genthe with some reason, as Persius was five years older than Lucan.

in a youth at least this was wellnigh impossible: and young Lucan, puffed up with presumed merits and the applause of the lecture-room, became a shallow rhetorician 'intoxicated with the exuberance' of his own fatal fluency, ready to write and declaim on any subject in verse or prose at the shortest notice.

(16) Write and declaim he did, and of such honour as the Roman audiences could confer he had more than enough. If we are to believe what we are told of his fertility¹⁴, it was simply portentous. A poem on the story of Orpheus, another on the fate of Troy, another on the nether world; plays of various kinds; lighter works, such as epigrams; prose declamations of the type common in the schools of rhetoric, an account of the great fire of Rome, a collection of letters:—such were the productions¹⁵ of the boyish pen of this youth born in 39 A D and destined to die in 65. And these in addition to his chief work the *Pharsalia*, the first three books of which are said to have been written early in his brief career. Whether he practised¹⁶ as a pleader in the courts must remain doubtful, but it is at least probable that he did so. Many of these works may well have been not inferior in merit to much that has come down to us from the writers of imperial Rome; but the loss of the early crudities of the author of the *Pharsalia* will hardly move a keen regret.

(17) The upper classes in Rome, actual or prospective victims of tyranny, looked back on the rule of Tiberius and Gaius with horror: even a reign marked by prosperity and conquest had left Claudius an object of scoffing and contempt. The advent of Nero, the pupil of Seneca, was a moment of not wholly unreasonable hope. For about five years¹⁷ his govern-

¹⁴ The few fragments that remain of Lucan's miscellaneous works are collected in Baehrens' *Fragmenta Poetarum Romanorum* [Leipsic 1886] pp 365—8. The fragments of Nero come on pp 368—9.

¹⁵ Genthe pp 36—69 sums up all the very meagre evidence relating to these writings and the disputes of scholars concerning them. The result is very small.

¹⁶ It is attested by Vacca alone, who records that he was forbidden by Nero to plead.

¹⁷ For the *quinquennium Neronis* see Merivale c 52. The way in which Nero's advent was regarded is best illustrated by the bucolics of Calpurnius, who was clearly seeking favour at court. The Golden Age is returning in peace plenty grace glory justice mercy splendour and so forth. See in particular I 33—94, IV 5—8, 46—9, 82—167, VII 4—84. The same may be said of the *incerti carmina bucolica* [Baehrens III pp 60—4], which seem certainly to belong to the same period.

14-37
37-4
48-50

ment, if not all that could be wished, was at least tolerable: and with the mob of Rome the young prince was popular. But after the murder of his mother Agrippina he seemed to throw off all restraint. Among the many enormities by which he earned the hatred and loathing of Roman society none more impressed¹⁸ his contemporaries than the vanity, combined with lack of dignity, which led him to exhibit himself in public on the stage and arena. He loved to appear as the first of harpers and chariot-drivers; and the harpers and chariot-drivers bowed to the necessity of submitting to the claims of one who could and would enforce them. He loved also to write verses and recite them to applauding audiences; and here he became the rival of Lucan.

(18) Lucan, the pet of the first literary circle in Rome, had probably attracted the notice¹⁹ of the young emperor soon after he came to the throne. But I see no means of determining the exact date of the honours he conferred on Lucan, the quaestorship and the augural priesthood. The quaestorship and entry into the senate²⁰ regularly went together, and the legal minimum age was 25 years. This would bring Lucan's quaestorship to AD 64, which is too late; and besides we are told that he was not of the required age. I think that it was probably soon after the festival²¹ *Neronia*, first held in 60; on which occasion Lucan made his first appearance before the general public of Rome and recited a panegyric on Nero. Therefore I incline to place it in 61, and I find that Genthe had already arrived at the same conclusion. Be this as it may, it seems clear that for some time after the year 60 no open rupture took place. Indeed we should rather infer that the relations between Lucan and the emperor were of as friendly a character as circumstances would permit. But slowly and surely rivalry was leading to jealousy and jealousy to hatred.

¹⁸ See Merivale c 53.

¹⁹ From the Suetonian Life we gather that he had been at Athens, and was sent for by Nero. Unhappily just here there is a lacuna in the text of the Life. The residence at Athens, if we accept it as a fact, must be placed about AD 57—8, as Genthe says. Lucan would return to Rome in 59, and the *cohors amicorum* would be the same as that described in Tac ann xiv 16.

²⁰ See Mommsen, *Röm Staatsrecht* i p 554, II

p 516.

²¹ Merivale c 53. The authorities are Tac ann xiv 20, 21, Suet Nero 12, epit Dion Cassius LXI 21. It was quinquennial. From Tac ann xvi 2 we learn that it was held again in the year 65. Hence when Suetonius Nero 21 says *Neronem agona ante praestitutam diem revocavit* he must mean strictly 'before the anniversary'. It was after Lucan's death.

The occasions of offence were such as the peculiar circumstances of the two were sooner or later certain to create.

(19) Literary rivalry and jealousy as between ruler and subject can hardly be serious unless the subject is the better man and knows it. Then the ruler must call in his power to make up for the shortcoming of his genius, and this must be resented by the subject. Such were soon the relative positions of Nero and Lucan. Even the servile audiences of the time must now and then betray their preference for the gifted young Spaniard. They remembered how Augustus had patronized men of letters; and indeed the traditional policy²² of the Empire had been to leave literature free. Claudius may have been a literary pedant; but at any rate he was an easy-going one. It could hardly be foreseen how dangerous it would prove to dispute the palm of poetic genius with Nero. At last the two met as rivals in a great public contest, and the prize was adjudged²³ to Lucan. This Nero could not endure: he began to slight Lucan²⁴ by various acts of discourtesy: Lucan replied by ill-concealed or open ridicule, and by straining himself²⁵ to shew off the fertility and variety of his talent. Then Nero directly interposed by forbidding him²⁶ to publish poems or recite them. Such are the outlines of the traditional story, which I can see no good reason for doubting.

(20) The prohibition was no doubt secretly resented by many: we can faintly imagine the wounded vanity and bitter rage of Lucan himself. In an enforced retirement—probably in the stately gardens²⁷ spoken of by Juvenal—he brooded over his wrongs. Unless Nero should relent,—a most unlikely contingency,—he knew that the career for which he had prepared

²² Merivale c 54.

²³ This rests solely on the evidence of Vacca. Genthe p 23 rejects it as quite improbable, citing Martial xi 33 as evidence of the way in which Nero's will was law even in the Circus. I do not agree with him. Suetonius Nero 23—4 shews that Nero himself did not regard victory as a matter of course.

²⁴ How jealous Nero himself was of anything that could be construed into a slight, is seen from Suet Nero 23.

²⁵ It was jealousy, not Lucan's free tongue or pen, that enraged Nero. At least Suet Nero 39,

mirum.....nihil eum patientius quam maledicta et convitia hominum tulisse, neque in ullos leniorem quam qui se dictis aut carminibus lacessissent extitisse, points this way. Here I agree with Genthe.

²⁶ The story is told piecemeal in the Lives and Tac ann xv 49, Dion Cass lxii 29, where ἐκωλύθη ποιεῖν means that he was stopped from publishing. To reconstruct the whole according to our views of probability is outrageous. Evidence so definite must be accepted or rejected.

²⁷ Juvenal vii 79—80 *contentus fama iaceat Lucanus in hortis marmoreis*, with Mayor's note.

himself by the most approved methods, the career to which he was devoted alike by his own bent and by the traditions of his family, was closed. It seemed that his only chance²⁸ lay in the death of the emperor: and an opportunity soon offered of taking part in a scheme which appeared to promise restoration to public life and the gratification of revenge.

(21) To write a narrative of the Pisonian conspiracy of AD 65 is not my purpose. It has been written once for all²⁹ by Tacitus. It seems to have had its beginnings as far back as the year 62, and the loyalty that kept secret so long a design of such magnitude was the principal merit of the chief conspirators. Nero's conduct had meanwhile become more than ever outrageous and unbearable. In the year 64 came the great fire of Rome, and suspicion pointing to the emperor: then the still more suspicious cruelties against the Christians and other innocent victims: and lastly the building of the Golden House. Early in 65 the conspiracy took a definite form. Its leading incidents,—the weakness of its head Piso, the alleged complicity of Seneca, the combination of a consul-elect and many leading senators and knights with officers of the Imperial Guard, the first abortive betrayal, the second successful one, the heroism of the freedwoman Epicharis and the soldiers, the various theatrical or grovelling deaths of the rest, the alarm of Nero, the number of innocent men and women on whom the conspiracy brought death or ruin,—all these are told by the author of the Annals with his customary graphic vigour and telling contrasts of light and shade. The enterprise was indeed as he forewarns³⁰ his readers *magna moles et inprospera*.

(22) Lucan had probably been engaged on the later books of his *Pharsalia*, parts of which betray a spirit³¹ such as must surely have possessed him now more than ever. He fed his

²⁸ Tac ann xv 49 et *Lucanus Annacus Plautiusque Lateranus vivida odia intulere. Lucanum propriae causae accendebant, quod famam carminum eius premebat Nero prohibueratque ostendere, vanus aemulatione.*

²⁹ Tac ann xv 43—70, Suet Nero 36, epit Dion LXII 24—7. From Tac ann XIV 65 we gather that the origin of the conspiracy went back so far as the beginning of 63 or even the end of 62. Its nominal head seems to have been the same Piso

to whom the elegant poem known as *laus Pisonis* [Bachrens I pp 225—36] is addressed.

³⁰ Ann XIV 65.

³¹ The question of the real significance of Lucan's utterances is discussed below. We must remember that the conspiracy aimed at making Piso (or perhaps Seneca) Emperor, not at abolishing the Empire. A senatorial Emperor was enough.

soul with notions of a Roman constitution, and a Republican liberty in themselves historically untrue and which even as ideals were no better than an idle tale. And while he thus inflated his self-conceit and nursed his wrath he lost the last traces of common sense and power of self-judgment. Blind to his own inexperience of men and his unfitness to conduct a delicate and momentous enterprise, he plunged into the conspiracy with hot vehemence and became one of the leaders of the plot. But while he boasted and fumed the news came upon him that all was discovered and himself betrayed. Then followed a sad scene of abasement and shame. The young Stoic begged for his life. He was ordered to give the names of accomplices. At first he refused: he was then offered his life as the price of betrayal. It was useless to question the good faith of the offer, which could only be tested by accepting it. It was equally useless to name strangers or slight acquaintances: for his previous hesitation would not be accounted for, and further inquiry, probably torture, would follow. Lucan shewed what he thought of his own position when he accused his mother Acilia. We have no reason to think that the charge had any foundation, and we are told³² that the lady was not molested in consequence. Lucan however did not escape by means of an act almost worthy³³ of the matricide Emperor himself. When he received the order to die, he had his veins opened in the approved fashion³⁴ and died the theatrical death of a Roman Stoic of those evil days.

(23) So perished Lucan, leaving his revenge unattained, his pretensions to Stoic virtue unjustified, his *Pharsalia* incomplete. In the wreck of his hopes one alone³⁵ was destined to fulfilment: the *Pharsalia* survived and among his own countrymen enjoyed

³² Tac ann xv 71 *Acilia mater Annaci Lucani sine absolutione sine supplicio dissimulata.*

³³ The malignant suggestion of Suetonius, that he hoped to work on the fellow-feeling of Nero, is construction, not evidence.

³⁴ Tac ann xvi 17 *quae tum promptissima mortis via.* As to the lines recited by Lucan as his life ebbed away, the reference is disputed. Three passages are suggested, III 638—41, VII 603—15, IX 811—4. Each has its claims, but none answers exactly to the description of Tac ann xv 70. I am quite unable to decide: and I ob-

serve that Tacitus' words *carmen a se compositum* do not prove that the quotation came from the *Pharsalia* at all.

³⁵ IX 985—6 *Pharsalia nostra vivet* etc, VII 209—13. I shall not discuss the genuineness of the inscription said to have been found in 1403 by an early scholar, M · ANNAEO · LVCANO · CORDVBENSI · POETAE · BENEFICIO · NERONIS · CAESARIS · FAMA · SERVATA [the traditional readings vary], defended by Genthe pp 30—2, but generally suspected.

a great celebrity. Yet its title to the name of a poem was questioned. But the striking vigour of its best passages, the Roman patriotism it breathes, the greatness of its theme, the untimely death of its author and the remembrance of his early popularity,—these and other influences combined were sufficient not to let it die. It was freely criticised from the first, as we see from the words of Petronius Quintilian Martial Fronto and the Life by Vacca. Tacitus speaks of it with respect as a classical work, and it was used as an historical authority by Florus and Appian. There are many traces in the later poets of a more or less conscious imitation of his lines. In Martial and Statius we find passages directly bearing on his memory and his writings. These two seem to have been intimate friends of his widow³⁶ Polla Argentaria, and to have kept up an observance of his birthday. Statius' poem addressed to Polla, known as *genethliacon Lucani*, is indeed one of our chief sources of information in regard to Lucan's life and works.

(24) In this sketch of Lucan's life I have confined myself to matters on the knowledge of which as it seems to me an intelligent criticism of the *Pharsalia* must primarily rest. It is no part of my plan to speak of the 75 or 80 manuscripts³⁷ (which I have never seen) or describe the numerous printed editions from 1469 to the present day. Nor do I propose to collect the references allusions and reminiscences in the Mediaeval writers and in most of the great authors since the Revival of Learning, interesting on general grounds though such memorials might be. Suffice it here to say that from Tacitus and Fronto to Macaulay³⁸ Lucan has never lacked admirers and critics. One fact is of special significance to an Englishman,—the interest taken in the *Pharsalia* in England during great part of the 17th century. — The historian of the Long Parliament, Thomas May, wrote a continuation³⁹ of Lucan's work in Latin verse to the death of Caesar. He also translated the whole into English heroic couplets. I would add that it is a pity we have no good English

³⁶ Genthe places the marriage of Lucan and Polla in AD 64. The story of her subsequent marriage to Statius is I think satisfactorily disposed of by him p 25. It rests only on the very doubtful testimony of Sidonius Apollinaris.

³⁷ A good collation of these and a critical edition

of the text are much needed.

³⁸ See Trevelyan's Life of Macaulay vol i pp 54, 466—7, vol ii p 437.

³⁹ Leyden 1640, London 1646, according to Lowndes. It is reprinted in Oudendorp's edition, Leyden, 1728, and is a work of some merit.

version that renders the true force and spirit of Lucan. Marlowe's book I is too slow and dignified; Sir Arthur Gorges is too weak and his metre too lowly; May is halting and often tame; and matters are not mended in the pompous dilution of Nicholas Rowe. We may wish that Dryden had turned his talents this way instead of to proving how unlike Vergil a strong translation could be.

C. GENERAL VIEW OF THE PHARSALIA.

(25) In considering the poem generally it is well first to note briefly the contents of the several books, with a few remarks on the structure of the whole.

i. Down to 66 there is nothing to call for special remark, but thence onwards to 182 we have a mere analysis of the causes of the war, after which the action of the poem begins abruptly. To me it seems far too long deferred, and this is why the first book is less effective than some of the later ones. Besides, at the very beginning of the action we are confronted with the supernatural. The vision of Roma is strangely incongruous here, coming just after the cold analytical passage, and the effect very artificial.

The padding of this book consists chiefly of 392—465 (Gaul) and 523—695 (prodigies, sacred rites, etc).

ii. The chief figures in this book are Cato, whose character is brought out 234—391, and Caesar driving Pompey out of Italy. Of the lesser figures Domitius is important, for he reappears in book vii. This book is an average one.

The padding consists chiefly of 67—233 (Marius and Sulla) and 399—438 (Italy).

iii. The main points are, Caesar's return to Rome and doings there, and the siege of Massalia. The latter of these episodes is so spun out as to break the general course of the action in a miserable manner. There is much foolish matter in the book, and it is certainly the worst of the ten.

The padding is chiefly 169—297 [catalogue of Pompey's allies].

iv. The fourth book is a book of action; 1—401 contain the campaign of Ilerda, 402—580 the affair of Vulteius and his cohort, 661—824 the fatal

expedition of Curio. This is an average book ; the apostrophe at the end is famous.

Only 591—660 (story of Antaeus) can be strictly called padding.

v. This book is mainly concerned with the concentration in Epirus. The senate appears in dignity and power ; Pompey is hardly heard of till the end, when his parting with Cornelia is well described. Caesar's figure dominates the book, at one time quelling a mutiny, at another facing his rival with only a part of his forces, at another putting to sea in a small boat and defying the storm. The book is an important one, and in spite of the absurd description of the storm I think it rather above the average in merit.

The padding is 65--236 [Appius and the Delphic oracle].

vi. The movements about Dyrrhachium, including the overdrawn episode of Scaeva, make up all the action of this book. Half of it is devoted to the affair of the witch, which, though irrelevant, is better than the first half. The book is a poor one, and the least essential of the ten.

Padding 333—412 (Thessaly), 438—569 (witches).

vii. The two main themes of the seventh book are (a) the different feelings of the leaders and their armies at the approach of battle, (b) the great battle and its result. It contains a great deal beside this ; e.g. the fine lines 185—213 on the forebodings of the battle, 387—459 and 632—46 = reflexions on the greatness of the disaster, complaints of slavery, indignation at the gods, etc, 847—72 apostrophe to Thessaly,—all famous passages. In spite of much declamation of a wild sort, irrational remarks, and serious inaccuracy, this is clearly the great book of the *Pharsalia*. Lucan is elevated by his subject, and it is in this book that the interest culminates and the decision of fate is made known.

Padding is not a suitable word to apply to the digressions of this book.

viii. This book contains little of action, nothing indeed but the flight and death of Pompey. Caesar disappears for the present. We here pass from the decision of fate to its consummation, and at the close of the book the main action of the poem is ended. The extraneous matter is plentiful in this book, and some might deserve the name of padding ; I mean e.g. 541—60 [reflexions on Egypt and apostrophe to Ptolemy], 692—711 [reflexions on Pompey's death], 793—822 [D^o on his burial], 823—72 [apostrophe to Egypt]. Such passages seem much more laboured here than when thrown off in the excitement of the death-struggle as in book vii. Much of the book is very irrational and wild. Still it has a distinct interest as containing the catastrophe, and some passages [e.g. 806—22] are really fine.

ix. This book is what Greek editors might have called *Κάτωνος ἀπιστία*. Cato is the hero of the book : he is especially great in the desert and at the oracle of Hammon. At the end Caesar reappears, hastening on Pompey's track. The book has in it some fine passages, such as 544—86 [Cato at

the temple]; but the catastrophe being now past the effect of the whole is tame. And we are dealing with historical times, and we know that Cato's expedition does not affect the main issue of the war.

Of padding we have 294—318 [Syrtes], 348—67 [Tritonis, garden of the Hesperides], 411—97 [Libya], 619—99 [Medusa], 700—33 [serpents, with deaths of men bitten 732—838].

x. The last book, so far as action is concerned, belongs to a new poem. Caesar in Egypt is the subject, and Cleopatra plays an important part. There is a striking freshness about the book, and some parts are excellent, eg 353—98 [message of Pothinus].

The padding is, 20—52 [Alexander], 192—331 [the Nile] both which passages, though irrelevant, are of no mean order. The poem breaks off abruptly.

(26) Such is the incomplete epic of Lucan, rich in clever declamation, which now and then rises into tones so lofty that we forget how unreal are the motives, how artificial the sentiment. Dealing with events hardly more than a century behind, it ventures into the domain of history without being historical, and treats political questions under the influences of an age and a society in which practical politics had ceased to exist. Its flow is broken and its action hindered by tasteless and wearisome digressions. To judge it fairly is difficult indeed, for besides its defects in detail the mere fact of its incompleteness is a serious obstacle. As it stands we have only one catastrophe: Lucan clearly intended it to have two. It was to have been continued¹ to the death of Caesar, and would therefore have included that of Cato. To such themes as these we may be sure Lucan would have done justice with all the resources of his growing powers. He had got Pompey off his hands, and the best was surely yet to come.

(27) But, however much Lucan might have improved upon his earlier work, it is not likely that he would ever have shaken himself free from the influence of the recitations² customary in

¹ See v 207, vii 451, 596, 782, x 339—42, 431. The references to Actium v 479 and the loves of Antony and Cleopatra x 70—1 do not seem to promise actual inclusion of those matters in the poem. Genthe would not [p 70] go further than to admit that he might have included Cato's death. I stick to my opinion, based on the nature of the references to Caesar's death. Anyhow vi 814 points to an interview after Cato's

death. Thomas May held the same view: his continuation goes down to Caesar's death.

² Mayor on Juvenal iii 9 exhausts this subject. Drummond of Hawthornden well said of Lucan that he was 'taken in parts excellent, altogidder naught'. It has often been remarked that the recitation literature found its natural consummation in the epigram.

Rome, a fatal influence and one mainly instrumental in destroying then and for centuries to come the higher forms of literary art. To these recitations is due that which all critics admit to be the leading characteristic and great defect of the *Pharsalia*,—the sacrifice of the whole to the parts, neglect of the matter in an overstudious regard for the manner, a self-conscious tone appealing rather to an audience than to a reader, venting itself in apostrophes, scenes, episodes and epigrams, an unhappy laboriousness that strains itself to be first-rate for a moment, and leaves the poem second-rate for ever.

(28) It is clear enough that Lucan was at a great disadvantage in attempting to compose a poem on historical events of recent occurrence. Where details are well known, there is little scope for imagination save in deviation from truth. Indeed it is far easier to say what Lucan ought not to have done than what he ought to have done. The plan proposed by Petronius for writing a poem on the Civil War would surely produce something radically bad. For instance, how are the Gods to take more part than Lucan gives them? will they help Caesar the freethinker or Pompey the proved failure? The composition must have been a literary monster. Criticism of the *Pharsalia* must, I repeat, be negative from the nature of the case; and this will serve to explain the tone of much that will be said below.

(29) According to the Life of Lucan attributed to Vacca, only the first three books were published by himself: it is added that the other seven, which are looked upon as faulty, would probably have been corrected by him had he lived to do it. The judgment of the poem implied in this remark is one with which I could not agree if the quality of the later books were concerned. But I rather take it to refer to a few roughnesses³ of style here and there observable, and I am glad to find that this is the view of Teuffel.

(30) The title of the poem according to the Lives and some good MSS⁴ is *de bello civili*. Statius silv II 7 66 speaks of

³ See in particular the doubtful lines IV 251, VI 152, 187, 207, 554—5, VII 154, 257—8, 796, 820—2, VIII 124, IX 83, 494, 664, 820—1, X 8. Some of these may be cases of duplicates awaiting re-

cension, and not (as Grotius thought) a trace of two editions.

⁴ So Genthe. Teuffel simply says, 'in the MSS'.

Pharsalica bella: but the title *Pharsalia* now in vogue seems to come solely from Lucan's own words IX 985 *Pharsalia nostra vivet* etc. I do not think that this need mean more than 'my tale of Pharsalia will live,' and therefore I cannot adopt Teuffel's bold statement, that this is the authentic title, without reserve. The other name seems more appropriate, and I am content to remain in doubt where certainty seems out of reach. I should add, though without laying much stress on the fact, that Petronius § 118 in leading up to his poem or fragment on the civil war says *belli civilis ingens opus*; and the words are with good reason held to allude to the poem of Lucan.

(31) I feel bound to say a few words here on this poem of Petronius, at present a fragment of 295 lines. The purpose of it is unmistakeable: it is thrown off half in rivalry half in imitation of Lucan, in fact rather like our well-known 'Rejected Addresses' though less definitely intended for ridicule. It is smoother and perhaps more elegant than Lucan; but the importance attached to mere literary tricks and supernatural machinery is very remarkable, as Petronius' own words shew it to have been very conscious and deliberate.

(32) Now Teuffel [§ 305] remarks that the reason why we do not find Lucan's name mentioned by Petronius⁵ in this connexion is that Lucan was then living. With this I fully agree. But a new point has now to be considered. The poem is full of obvious reminiscences of the *Pharsalia*, chiefly of the earlier part, as is natural. But, if there be also reminiscences of the later books, then we must believe that the *Pharsalia* was published at its present length (or nearly so) in the lifetime of Lucan. The evidence of such reminiscences is just strong enough to make me incline to this view, but not enough to produce certainty. It is as follows:

Petronius

14—6 quaeritur in silvis auro fera et
ultimus Hammon Afrorum excuti-
tur, ne desit belua dente ad mortes
pretiosa.

Lucan

IX 706—7 [just after passage about
Hammon] sed quid erit nobis lucri
pudor? inde petuntur huc Libycae
mortes et fecimus aspida mercem.

⁵ Petronius was compelled to death early in 66 AD, Lucan in 65.

Petronius

21—2 surripuere viros exsectaque viscera ferro in venerem fregere.....

27—9 ecce Afris cruta terris ponitur ac maculis imitatur vilius aurum citrea mensa.....

64 Iulius ingratham perfudit sanguine Romam.

95—7 [Father Dis says the nether world wants some deaths, the Furies are thirsting for blood ever since Sulla]

235—7 [in a storm at sea] non regimen prodest,.....hic dat vela fugae fortunaeque omnia credit.

Lucan

X 133—4 ferro mollita inventus atque exsecta virum.

IX 426—30 tantum Maurusia genti robora divitiae quarum non noverat usum, sed citri contenta comis vivebat et umbris. in nemus ignotum nostrae venere secures, extremoque epulas mensasque petivimus orbe; and X 144—5.

X 338—9 isto quoque sanguine.....quo Fortuna parat victos perfundere patres.

VI 718 [Witch addressing the powers of the nether world] si bene de vobis civilia bella merentur.

VII 125—7 navita.....dat regimen ventis ignavomque arte relictis puppis onus trahitur.

My own view of the probabilities of the case is that the words⁶ of the earlier (or Suetonian) Life, relating to Lucan's emendation of some verses just before his death, are the foundation of the notion that the later books are uncorrected. There was some record of the publication of three books, none of the rest. Out of these materials the story in the later Life was made up, and has no authority: though it may for all that be true.

D. MATTER OF THE PHARSALIA.

(33) Relation to Nero and the Empire.

In order to understand clearly the relation of Lucan to the political circumstances of his age it is most necessary to examine in detail his own utterances. The external evidence being meagre, the internal is all the more important. I shall first

⁶ Or perhaps the authority from whom the statement is taken.

treat of his relations to Nero and generally to the Imperial government.

In the opening¹ of the poem we meet with the famous passage in which he courts the favour of Nero by the most grovelling flattery. All the horrors of the civil wars may be regarded with calmness or even satisfaction if they were merely the antecedent conditions of the advent of Nero. Nero is in fact a god, and this address fills the place of the invocations customary in epic poems. What Apollo or Bacchus were to the singers of old, that is Nero, the centre of Roman hopes, to Lucan.

The next topic in which we may I think certainly see a reference to Nero is the favourable² handling of the character of L. Domitius Ahenobarbus. Nero belonged by birth to the Domitian house, and we know³ that the connexion was not forgotten. This Domitius, great-great-grandfather of the emperor, is mentioned in connexion with the affair of Corfinium; as commanding the Pompeian right wing at Pharsalia; as defying with his latest breath⁴ Caesar who had before given him his freedom and his life. He is indeed the most fierce and implacable foe of the Caesarian cause.

Several other passages have been supposed to bear a more or less direct reference to Nero. Such are the following. The description of the *amburbium* and other rites is taken to be drawn from the ceremony of purification performed⁵ by Nero in AD 56, at which Lucan would naturally be present. This inference seems to me probable enough. It has been thought⁶ that in the passage where he expresses the Roman abhorrence of the incestuous laxity of Orientals Lucan may have had in his mind the scandalous stories about Nero and his mother Agrippina. This conjecture does not satisfy me. At least, if I accepted this, I should find no difficulty in believing that when he speaks⁷ of the Furies pursuing the mother-slayer Orestes

¹ I 33—66.

² II 479—525, VII 219—20, 599—616.

³ Tacitus, ann XIII 10 with IV 44.

⁴ The account of his death and the unmanly jeer put into the mouth of Caesar are utterly unhistorical.

⁵ I 592 foll. See Tac ann XIII 24 *urbem prin-*

ceps lustravit ex responso haruspicum, quod Iovis ac Minervae aedes de caelo tactae erant. Merivale c 52.

⁶ VIII 397—410. See Suet Nero 28, and Merivale c 53 with authorities there cited, and refer back to the general remarks in c 47.

⁷ VII 776 foll. See Merivale c 53 with authorities.

he is really thinking of the similar story about the mother-slayer Nero. While reading in the spirit of allusion-hunting I once fancied that the description⁸ of the *νεκρομαντεία* in the sixth book was inspired by Nero's failure in a like enterprise: but it seems that the attempt of Nero was after Lucan's death. The notion would then be absurd, and the introduction of such a passage simply explained by its being drawn from a commonplace-book. Whether the same may not be the case with the passages about incest and matricide I must leave some one more competent or confident to decide.

Much greater importance attaches to the question whether the digression in the ninth book⁹ on the site of Troy is in any way connected with Nero's appearance as patron of the Ilrians shortly before the death of Claudius. If it be so connected, then it not only renders the above-mentioned doubtful allusions quite improbable, because a return to complaisance after such hideous insinuations is hardly to be conceived,—but it will also colour our views as to the full significance of some passages which we shall presently discuss. If it be not—and such is my decided opinion, for the Ilian origin of the Julian house was devised before the *Aeneid*, and the matter would readily suggest itself to a writer fond of digressive description and steeped in Vergil,—then nothing is affected by it, and we proceed unhampered on our way.

I pass on to the consideration of passages where the reference is not to Nero but to the Empire of the Caesars. These lines must be quoted in full.

IV 691—2 Libyamque auferre tyranno,
dum regnum te, Roma, facit.

IV 821—3
ius licet in iugulos nostros sibi fecerit ense
Sulla potens Mariusque ferox et Cinna cruentus
Caesareaque domus series.

⁸ VI 619 foll. See Merivale c 55.

⁹ IX 964 foll. Merivale c 50. I do not know of any authority for Caesar's visit to Troy. But see the story in Suetonius Iul 79 *fama.....migrarum Alexandream vel Ilium* (note the alternative, and refer to c 7 above). Then read Arrian *tab 1 11 §§ 7, 8* [of Alexander's visit], and regret

with me that the account probably given by Curtius [? Lucan's recent predecessor] has not survived. I strongly suspect that this passage of Lucan is a mere working up of old matter relating to Alexander in a form suited to the circumstances of Julius Caesar.

v 385—6

namque omnes voces per quas iam tempore tanto
mentimur dominis haec primum repperit aetas.
[and the following lines down to 402]

vi 809 et Romanorum manis calcate deorum.

vii 432—3

quod fugiens civile nefas redituraque numquam
libertas ultra Tigrim Rhenumque recessit.
[and so on to the next passage]

vii 442—5

felices Arabes Medique Eoaque tellus
quam sub perpetuis tenuerunt fata tyrannis :
ex populis qui regna ferunt sors ultima nostra est
quos servire pudet.

vii 455—9

cladis tamen huius habemus
vindictam, quantam terris dare numina fas est.
bella pares superis facient civilia divos :
fulminibus manis radiisque ornabit et astris,
inque deum templis iurabit Roma per umbras.

vii 638—46

maius ab hac acie quam quod sua saecula ferrent
volnus habent populi ; plus est quam vita salusque
quod perit ; in totum mundi prosternimur aevom :
vincitur his gladiis omnis quae serviet aetas.
proxima quid suboles aut quid meruere nepotes
in regnum nasci ? pavidi num gessimus arma,
teximus aut iugulos ? alieni poena timoris
in nostra cervice sedet : post proelia natis
si dominum, Fortuna, dabas, et bella dedisses.

vii 694—6

non iam Pompeii nomen populare per orbem
nec studium belli, sed par quod semper habemus
libertas et Caesar erunt.

viii 835—9

tu quoque, cum saevo dederis iam templa tyranno,
nondum Pompeii cineres, o Roma, petisti :
exsul adhuc iacet umbra ducis. si saecula prima
victoris timuere minas, nunc excipe saltem
ossa tui Magni.

[and so on to end of book]

ix 601—4

ecce parens verus patriae, dignissimus aris,
Roma, tuis ; per quem numquam iurare pudebit,
et quem, si steteris umquam cervice soluta,
nunc olim factura deum.

x 343—4

in scelus it Pharium Romani poena tyranni,
exemplumque perit.

In a few passages the direct reference is to tyranny or monarchy in general, touching the Empire indirectly.

i 670 cum domino pax ista venit.

ii 61 uter imperet urbi.

iv 575—9

non tamen ignavae post haec exempla virorum
percipient gentes quam sit non ardua virtus
servitium fugisse manu; sed regna timentur
ob ferrum, et saevis libertas uritur armis
ignoratque datos ne quisquam serviat enses.

ix 566—7

quid quaeri, Labiene, iubes—an liber in armis
occubuisse velim potius quam regna videre?

ix 1108 o bona libertas. [in bitter irony]

x 26—8

non utile mundo
editus exemplum, terras tot posse sub uno
esse viro.

To these and other less notable lines of the same tone add the frequent references to the murder of Caesar and tyrannicide in general, and our body of evidence is pretty complete.

And now—to what conclusions does this evidence lead us? We have flattery of Nero: we have tirades against despotism:—do we infer (a) that he began by liking the Emperor, and as he went on grew to loathe both Emperor and Empire, or (b) that he hated both from the first, and praised Nero in irony, or (c) that he is content with the Emperor throughout, but loathes the Empire? For my part I cannot see any direct evidence of personal hostility¹⁰ to Nero, and I do not think that his praise of Nero is ironical. But I do think that bitter loathing of the Empire is one of the chief, if not the chief, influences that animate the poem. Are we then to conclude that this loathing of the Empire—Tyranny, as he calls it—means that Lucan seriously desired and aimed at the overthrow of the imperial monarchy and the reestablishment of an aristocratic Republic?

¹⁰ If we adopt the first of the two suppositions on the contrary still in book ix anxious to please as to the Trojan episode (see above), Lucan is Nero.

I think not, and for two reasons. If there is one thing in which he does believe, it is Fate: and Fate had declared¹¹ for a monarchy. Moreover, crude though Lucan's political notions were, he does shew traces of having learnt that without a manly self-respecting aristocracy and a patriotic commonalty no Republic was possible. Such at least is the inference I draw from his references¹² to the servile Senate and mongrel *plebs* of the Imperial days. He had caught the tone of the Stoic circle in which he moved. He acquiesces in the ordinance of Fate. But Fate might soon ordain a further change. Lucan had also caught the tone of the reactionary senatorial cliques. This tone is still prevailing in Tacitus, so great was its vitality. The young provincial, writing as a Roman of the Romans, falls into this tone naturally enough, and probably he is carried away by the flow of declamation and says far more than he seriously means. Of course he had no real¹³ knowledge of the Roman Republic, and whatever genuine hatred of the Empire had grown up in him from personal experience was probably no more than a youth's impatient desire for greater opportunities of shining in a literary career.

My conclusions therefore are very nearly the same as those at which Dean Merivale¹⁴ arrived years ago. I am glad to find that this is the case: so much the better for me. But I cannot agree with him in thinking that Lucan did not 'regard the principate as a tyranny': the evidence to the contrary, the more I examine it, seems only the more overwhelming.

(34) Relation to Philosophy.

(a) That Lucan was brought up as a Stoic we know, for he was the nephew of Seneca and pupil of Cornutus. It is however a study not devoid of profit or interest to note the traces of Stoic influence in the *Pharsalia*. This I proceed to do under several heads, adapting statements of doctrine from Zeller

¹¹ See III 393 [*Fortuna*] *virum toti properans imponere mundo*. Merivale c 54 well remarks that Stoicism became a consolation for inactivity, not a stimulus to action.

¹² For Senate see § 40 and in particular IX 194—5 *rectorque senatus sed regnantis erat*, 206—7 *non iam regnare pudabit; nec color imperii nec*

frons erit ulla senatus. For *plebs* see III 54—8, VII 404—5, 539—43. In general I 351, 670, II 314—22, V 382, IX 236—54, 261—75.

¹³ The well known passage I 160—82, fine though it is, is mere book-work, the echo of the rhetorical schools. So Nisard II p 33.

¹⁴ Merivale c 54.

[citing by chapters from the English translation], and annotating from Lucan.

(b) The origin of all things is found in a primordial fire: this fire is God, Aether, the all-pervading Soul of the universe, the Universal Law, Nature, Providence, Destiny; bearing these and other names according to the various points of view from which he is at this or that time regarded. He is the founder and maker of the universe. Zeller VI B—C, VIII B.

II 7 foll sive parens rerum, cum primum informia regna materiemque rudem flamma cedente recepit, finxit in aeternum causas, qua cuncta coercet se quoque lege tenens, et saecula iussa ferentem fatorum immoto divisit limite mundum, X 265 foll [aquas] quasdam compage sub ipsa cum toto coepisse reor, quas ille creator atque opifex rerum certo sub iure coercet. Add such expressions as II 82 legibus aevi, V 88—9 cursus aeterni, VII 1 lex aeterna, VIII 568—9 iussu ordinis aeterni, VI 612 causarum series, I 80 foedera mundi, 644 si fata movent [mundum].

The universe therefore has had a beginning: it will also have an end, after which a new order of things will begin, in its turn also to end. Zeller VII A 2.

I 72—80 sic cum compage soluta saecula tot mundi suprema coegerit hora etc, V 181 non prima dies non ultima mundi, VII 812—5 hos, Caesar, populos si nunc non usserit ignis, uret cum terris, uret cum gurgite ponti; communis mundo superest rogos ossibus astra mixturus. Probably VII 134—7 should be added.

The universe or at least the Earth has already been well nigh destroyed by a great deluge. Zeller VII A 3.

V 75—6 hoc solum fluctu terras mergente cacumen emicuit pontoque fuit discrimen et astris, 622—4 cum mare convolvit gentes, cum litora Tethys noluit ulla pati etc.

The one great all pervading God, the universal Soul, is identified with Zeus or Juppiter and clearly distinguished from the crowd of inferior gods, except in so far as they are regarded as manifestations of the One. Zeller VI B 3, XIII A 2, B 2.

V 93—6 forsan terris inserta regendis, acre libratum vacuo quae sustinet orbem, totius pars magna Iovis Cirrhaea per antra exit et aethereo trahitur connexa Tonanti, IX 578 foll estque dei sedes ubi terra et pontus et aer et caelum et virtus. superos quid quaerimus ultra? Iuppiter est quodcumque vides quodcumque moveris. In V 86 foll I think Apollo is really a manifestation of Juppiter.

See Manilius II 60 foll.

(c) The great Sun and the lesser lights, the Moon and stars, are fed by evaporation from the sea and other waters. They are living

and divine, animated by the universal Soul. Zeller VIII D 1, XIII A 3, B 2.

VII 5 contrary to custom the sun attraxit nubes, non pabula flammis, IX 313 foll sed rapidus Titan ponto sua lumina pascens etc, X 258 foll necnon oceano pasci Phoebumque polumque credimus etc, II 267—8 sicut caelestia semper inconcussa suo volvuntur sidera lapsu [compare Manilius I 279—80 sidereus circa medium quem volvitur orbis aetheriosque rotat cursus immotus]

The Earth is likewise animate; she is a globe poised in air, and round her the heavenly bodies in their courses steadily revolve. Zeller VIII C, D 1.

I 89—90 dum terra fretum terramque levabit aer, V 94 aere libratum vacuo quae sustinet orbem, and IX 495 foll, VI 571—2 and other passages imply it. We may note allusions to the Antipodes in VIII 159—61, IX 877—8, with which compare Seneca ep 122 § 2. See Manilius I 165—203.

(d) The conception of Universal Law, the absolute necessity on which all things unconditionally depend, is expressed by the term Destiny or Fate [*ἐμπαμμένη*, *fatum*], and other names, as said above. Zeller VII B 1, IX B, XIII B 2, C 2.

When a work is so thoroughly penetrated with the idea of Fate as is the *Pharsalia* it might seem superfluous to support my remarks by citing passages: still I think it well to do this in order to give some illustration of Lucan's phraseology in dealing with the notion in question.

I 33—4 fata...invenere viam, 70 invida fatorum series, 94 fatorum exempla, 264 rumpunt fata moras, II 87—8 vir ferus et Romam cupienti perdere fato sufficiens, 287 sed quo fata trahunt virtus secura sequetur, 544—6 [Caesar perverts his destiny], 581 (of Mithradates) indomitum regem Romanaque fata morantem, 651 (Caesar presses on) ne quid fatis mutare liceret, III 303 causas non fata sequi, 392 foll quantum est quod fata tenentur quodque virum toti properans imponere mundo hos perdit Fortuna dies, IV 351 nil fata moramur, 361 turba haec sua fata peregit, 496 foll nescio quod nostris magnum et memorabile fatis exemplum, Fortuna, paras, 737—8 leti fortuna propinqui tradiderat fatis iuvenem, V 41—2 fatorum impellite cursum, spem vestram praestate deis, 48—9 et Magno fatum patriaeque suumque imposuit, 92—3 [of the god of the oracle] sive canit fatum, seu quod iubet ille canendo fit fatum, 204—5 et adhuc dubitantibus astris Pompeii damnare caput tot fata tenentur, 239—40 cum prope fatorum tantos per prospera cursus avertere dei, 292—3 quicquid gerimus fortuna vocatur: nos fatum sciat esse suum, 482 quid superos et fata tenes, 536 ne cessa praebere deo tua fata, 729—30 quod nolles stare sub ictu Fortunae quo mundus erat Romanaque fata, VI 5 ... fatis debere recusat, 530—1 fatis debentibus annos mors invita subit, 590—1 populis quae pandere fata, quaeque suo ventura potes divertere cursu, 603 quo tanti praeponderet alea fati (cf 7 sup), 611—5 at simul a prima descendit origine mundi causarum series atque omnia fata laborant si quicquam mutare velis, unoque sub ictu stat genus humanum, tunc Thessala turba fatemur, plus Fortuna potest, VII 46 fatisque trahentibus orbem, 51—2 sua quisque ac publica fata praecipitare cupit, 85—6 sensitque deorum esse dolos, et fata suae contraria menti, 88—9 nil ultra fata morabor: involvat populos una Fortuna ruina, 131—2 advenisse

diem qui fatum rebus in ævum conderet humanis, 205—6 quorum Fortuna per orbem signa dedit, quorum fatis caelum omne vacavit, 295—6 sed mea fata moror, 333 permittunt omnia fatis, 505 fato torrente, 544 et fatis datus est pro Caesare cursus, 647 transisse deos Romanaque fata, 686—7 iam pondere fati deposito securus abis, 719 rursusque in fata redire, VIII 21 foll sed longi poenas Fortuna favoris exigit a misero.....fatisque prioribus urget, 31—2 quisquamne secundis tradere se fatis audet nisi morte parata, 77 tua cum fatis pietas decertet, 138 fata mihi totum mea sunt agitanda per orbem, 215 Magno quaerentem fata, 332 una dies mundi damnavit fata, 359 fato celante favorem, 361 iungere fata tecum, 533 cognita fata, 544 sic fata premunt civilia mundum, 568 fatorum leges, IX 143—4 iniuria fati....superis haec crimina dono, 410 invasit Libye securi fata Catonis, 883—4 omni Fortunam provocat hora: omnibus unus adest fatis, X 3—4 pugnavit fortuna ducis fatumque nocentis Aegypti, 88 si tua restituat veteri me dextera fato, 344 struit audax irrita fatis, 411 foll....imperii fatum miserabile nostri.....dat scilicet omnis dextera quod debet superis, nullique vacare fas est Romano; Latium sic scindere corpus dis placitum.

Everything is bound together by an unbroken chain of cause and effect. There must then be signs indicating the existence of causes from which result certain effects. These signs the divine soul of man is now and then able to detect. Hence arises Divination, given to man by the benevolence of the gods. Zeller VII B 3, XIII c.

The references to divination are frequent in Lucan

General. II 1—15, VI 425—30, 615—8. Note that in II 4—6, 14—5 he complains of the power of foreknowledge and holds ignorance preferable, but in VI 596 foll he makes Sextus say mens dubiis percussa pavet, rursusque parata est certos ferre metus: hoc casibus eripe iuris, ne subiti caecique ruant; vel numina torque, vel tu parce deis et manibus exprime verum.

presages of ill. II 6, VII 185 foll. In VII 7—24 he finds it hard to explain Pompey's dream, but in III 9 foll the bearing of the dream is evil.

prodigies and signs. I 522—83, II 1 foll, VII 151 foll.

omens. III 212, IV 664, VII 340—1.

power of the stars and Astrology. VI 607—10, I 639—72.

haruspicina. I 585—638.

Thessalian magic and *νεκρομαντεία*. VI 434—830.

prophetic instinct of frenzy. I 674—95.

Sibyl. V 137—8, 183—6, VIII 824.

Oracles, Delphi. V 71—224.

Ammon. IX 544—86.

Capacity for foreknowledge is not the lot of all: the god will only tell the future to those fitted for it. V 139—40, IX 554 foll. Manilius more strictly assigns the selection of the fit, *minima est quae turba per orbem* (II 144), to fate [*hoc quoque fatorum est, legem perdiscere fati*, II 149].

(e) The Soul of man is part of the Universal soul; both are material, and as the latter extends through the whole universe so the former extends through the whole human body. Zeller VI A, IX A, B.

This Stoic doctrine probably made it more easy for Lucan to fall in with the habit, very common in ancient times, of recognizing a body and soul as two separate things and then confusing them together. This confusion as it appears in the *Pharsalia* is indeed particularly harsh.

In VI 719—23 the *umbra* and *cadaver* are present separately at the same time. The body is called the *carcer* of the *umbra*. The witch compels the soul unwillingly to reenter the body, and after its message has been delivered she in 822 reverses the process and helps the fates *animam sibi reddere*. In VIII 759 foll Cordus begs Pompey *manis animamque potentem officiis averte meis*, and it seems that the identity of the dead man is bound up specially with his body. And the words *manes umbra anima* seem distinct from *corpus cadaver cineres* in such passages as VII 770, 776, VIII 432, 860, [all notable lines], IX 1 foll, X 336. The soul is however conceived of as material throughout. In IX 640—1 Medusa is described as congealing the *anima* or *umbra* in the human frame. In VI 621—3 we read that the *umbra* of a man newly slain can speak more clearly than that of one who has been some time dead. This well illustrates the extension of the soul throughout the body. In VIII 432—5 Crassus' *umbra* is supposed to tell Pompey that it has long hoped for his coming to avenge the *cineres* of a *nuda umbra*, that is, the ashes to which the *umbra* belongs. In a number of passages *manes* and *umbra* are really in sense equal to *corpus*. See for instance VIII 434, 696, 747, 751, 834, 837, 841, 844, IX 151, 963, 976, 1092 foll. And in VII 775 *cadavera* perform the ghostly function of *manes*.

These instances of Lucan's usage I think it worth while to give here. For a poet to distinguish clearly between a soul and a body both material was not easy. Vergil felt the difficulty; see Conington on *georgics* IV 475. And Ovid speaking of the *Feralia* says in *fasti* II 565—6 *nunc animae tenues et corpora functa sepulchris errant; nunc posito pascitur umbra cibo*. If any one will read Lucian *περί πένθους* he will see the confusion of notions¹⁵ well illustrated. The curious will see that it is very old by turning to *Odyssey* XI 602 [see Ameis' note on l 207. He points out that identity is in the Homeric poems determined by the body]. See the Druid view as stated by Lucan I 454—7.

For the connexion between the soul of man and the great God see IX 573 foll. Compare Manilius II 105 foll.

The souls of the great and good find a place among the stars of heaven, as Pompey in IX 1 foll, with which compare Manilius I 754—7 *an fortes animae dignataque nomina caelo corporibus resoluta suis terraeque remissa huc migrant ex orbe suumque habitantia caelum aethérios vivunt annos mundoque fruuntur?* and the list of heroes 758 foll.

Though all things are bound by the chain of necessity, still in a certain sense the will of man is free; hence there is moral responsibility. Our actions are the product of universal law and individual character combined. Zeller VII B 3.

Lucan clearly recognizes moral responsibility in spite of destiny. Though fate decrees victory to Caesar, his overthrow of the Senatorial oligarchy is none the less criminal; though Pompey is doomed to die by a treacherous murder, this does not

¹⁵ An inscription at York [CIL VII 250] well illustrates my words, *secreti manes, qui regna Acherusia Ditis incolitis, quos parva petunt*

post humina vitae exiguis cinis et simulacrum corporis umbra, etc.

absolve the vile wretches by whom the deed is done. Fate may render all the virtue and bravery of Cato fruitless, but Cato is in the right, indeed his approval of the lost cause is expressly set against the gods' support of the winning one—*victrix causa deis placuit, sed victa Catoni*.

(f) Virtue is rational activity conformable to Nature, that is, to the universal law of the world and the essential constitution of the being, which in the case of man is reason. It is rational self-control. Zeller X A 1, B 2.

The Stoic idea of virtue is of course expressed in the character of Cato II 380 foll, and stray touches here and there. Brutus [II 239 foll] admires his serenity, but he enters into the war not under any delusion as to Pompey's ambition [II 319 foll], and after Pompey's death he takes the lead, calm unbiassed undecieved as ever [IX 19 foll, 188 foll]. He is unswayed by emotions, the personification of *virtus dura* [IX 50, 445, 562]: conquest is with him the prelude to mercy of a cool contemptuous kind [IX 298—9]. He knows no fear [IX 371—3], and freely expresses his knowledge of danger and readiness to face it [IX 379 foll]. He sets the example of self-abnegation [IX 500 foll, 587 foll], and self-devotion [IX 604 foll]. He is conscious of his virtue, and talks like an oracle [IX 564 foll]. His bearing and presence inspire his men with wonderful endurance [IX 881 foll].

Good and Bad are absolute notions, admitting no degrees. So the Virtuous Good or Wise man is absolutely good; the Vicious Bad or Foolish man is absolutely bad. There is no mean; for the value of an action depends on the intention, and so virtue admits no degrees. Zeller X B—C.

The true illustration in Lucan of the absence of degrees of Good and Bad is to be found in the characters of Caesar Pompey and Cato. Lucan must have admired Caesar, to judge by the portrait he has drawn of him; but not only was he the overthrower of the Senate, he was known to lean towards the school of Epicurus. Therefore he can do nothing right, and the ceaseless malignity with which Lucan attributes to him the worst of motives seems to us pitiful and childish. As for Pompey, the attempt to make him into a hero actuated only by the very highest motives is perhaps the greatest historical blunder of the *Pharsalia*. Cato is specially interesting, because into his mouth are put the lines IX 569 foll *an noceat vis ulla bono, Fortunaque perdat opposita virtute minas, laudandaque velle sit satis et numquam successu crescat honestum? scimus, et haec nobis non altius inseret Hammon*. See lines 594—5 below.

(g) As the tendency to independence, to live for oneself alone, to dispense with society and cultivate the inner freedom of virtuous life, leads up to the condition of the self-sufficing Wise Man; so the tendency to follow the social instinct and live for the common good, to seek society and cultivate the social virtues, leads up to the condition of the Citizen of the World. Zeller XII B 1, XIV A 1.

Both these tendencies are working in Cato. The former is sufficiently illustrated by what is said above. Cato's devotion to his country is also one of the most conspicuous features in his character. His aim is *patriae impendere vitam*. Rome to him fills the place of wife and child. He makes the bereaved commonwealth his ward [IX 24 foll], and counts death nothing for her sake. His devotion to the service of humanity is complete, it is his part *toti genitum se credere mundo*. But this humanity probably includes Romans only in the first place, the rest of the world in a quite secondary sense.

(h) Life and death are in themselves indifferent. Suicide is sometimes allowed and even enjoined. When it has, owing to circumstances beyond our control, become undesirable that we should live longer, then it is time for us to assert our freedom and depart. Zeller XII C.

Lucan's utterances on the subject of death are specially interesting from the circumstances of his own end.

In I 459—60 he speaks of the fear of death as *timorum maximus*. In III 39—40 he makes Pompey say aut nihil est sensus animis a morte relictum, aut mors ipsa nihil, in VIII 749 Cordus says si quid sensus post fata relictum est. In VIII 632 Pompey says non fit morte miser. In IV 517 foll Vulteius declares that to die is a blessing the greatness of which is only disclosed to those whose end is near, and hidden from the rest. In his own person he says IV 575—81 non tamen ignavae post haec exempla virorum percipient gentes quam sit non ardua virtus servitium fugisse manu : sed regna timentur ob ferrum et saevis libertas uritur armis, ignoratque datos ne quisquam serviat enses. mors, utinam pavidos vitae subducere nolles, sed virtus te sola daret. Cato says IX 211 scire mori sors prima viris, sed proxima cogi. It is curious to find that in VII 470—1 di tibi non mortem, quae cunctis poena paratur, sed sensum post fata tuae dent, Crastine, morti, and in VIII 395, death is spoken of as a penalty. But in VII 818 libera fortunae mors est it appears again as a relief, and in V 117—8 it is either a penalty or a reward. One of the most striking passages is in Vulteius' speech IV 478 foll, vita brevis nulli super est qui tempus in illa quaerendae sibi mortis habet, nec gloria leti inferior, iuvenes, admoto occurrere fato. omnibus incerto venturae tempore vitae, par animi laus est et quos speraveris annos perdere et extremae momentum abrumperere lucis accersas dum fata manu : non cogitur ullus velle mori.

(i) After noting the general Stoic tone of Lucan it is necessary to remark that we have no ground for thinking that he was so impregnated with Stoic doctrines as to be a consistent disciple of the Porch. He is or fancies himself deeply impressed with the wrongful predominance of chance¹⁶ and indifference of the gods. Hence the prosperity of the wicked, III 448—9 *servat multos Fortuna nocentis et tantum miseris irasci numina possunt*. Accordingly we find him now and then breaking out into utterances of distinctly Epicurean sound, as when he doubts

¹⁶ See § 35 c.

whether Chance be not the arbiter of human destinies, or cries aloud that for us there are no gods—at least none that care for our welfare. All this savours of a young unripe mind, void of clear notions and definite conviction—such a mind in fact as we may on general grounds infer that of Lucan to have been.

See I 642—3, II 12—3, VII 445—7, 454—5, 487—8, Zeller XVIII, Teuffel § 303 note 6.

At the opening of book IX we have a passage of distinctly Platonic tone describing the apotheosis of Pompey.

(35) Relation to Religion.

After considering the relations of Lucan to contemporary philosophy it may not be out of place to add a few words on the religions of the age and his references to them.

(a) The break-up of the old Roman beliefs in the latter days of the Republic was followed by the great state-directed revival under Augustus. In its outward observances the national religion, a medley of indigenous and imported elements, was to a remarkable extent restored. But the ancient faiths, if they had ever exercised a sway over men's minds and controlled their lives, had long lost this power and could never recover it again. Not only had Greek speculation destroyed the intellectual basis of belief, but the characters attributed to the gods¹⁷ served to disgust the good and furnished an excuse, if such were needed, to the votaries of vice and crime.

No wonder then that Roman society turned to the East and to the West for the satisfaction of its emotional or quasi-spiritual needs. Under the Roman tolerance of alien worships, only interrupted now and then for reasons of state, new gods and new systems of religion were soon domiciled in the great city. From Syria and Asia Minor and above all from Egypt came the Oriental cults of excitement and mystery, with their orgies initiations mutilations and symbolisms: and crowds were drawn after them. The Jews too, worshipping the one and invisible god in sullen scorn, found protection and won not a few¹⁸ proselytes. Rome was even invaded by the horrid divinities and dark superstitions of Britain and Gaul.

Patriotic orthodoxy suppressed the Druidical religion in Rome and eventually, for reasons of policy, crushed it also in its native seats.

¹⁷ See for instance Ovid *metam* IX 554—5 (of proposed incest) *quid liceat nescimus adhuc, et cuncta licere credimus: et sequimur magnorum exempla deorum*, x 152—4. That such a tone

was revolting to good Romans may be seen from Lucan VIII 404—10.

¹⁸ I omit all reference to the Christians here, as not important for my present purpose.

But it was impossible to suppress the Eastern worships, which had taken so firm a hold of the popular imagination. The truth is that for the time they met to some extent a want with which no philosophy could deal. And under the influence of Oriental ideas the Roman religion underwent a most important modification in the introduction of the worship of deceased emperors.

Still there was one thing wanting. If there was one power in which Romans generally did believe, it was the 'Manifest Destiny' of Rome. Accordingly there was growing up the worship of the great goddess *Roma*, the personified might fortune and glory of the mistress of the ancient world.

Such are the features that especially draw our attention in reviewing the state of religion at Rome in the age of Nero. But amid all this the ancient worships went on undisturbed. And to some of them, traditionally derived from Troy, a greater importance than ever was now for family reasons attached by the emperors of the Julian line.

(b) I have given the above short sketch in order to supply a grouping for the following references in Lucan.

Egyptian gods are mentioned IX 158—6, X 158—9, their introduction into Rome VIII 831—3, the refusal of Egyptians to worship deified emperors seems alluded to VIII 863.

Jewish god is spoken of II 592—3 *dedita sacris incerti Iudaea dei*.

Gaulish gods and religious tenets usages etc appear I 444—62, III 399—425.

Lucan seems to have felt considerable interest in this weird and sanguinary system.

Worship of deceased emperors is often referred to in scornful terms. See VI 809 *et Romanorum manes calcate deorum*, VII 455—9, VIII 835, 859—64, IX 601—4.

Roma as a goddess calls for a few remarks. There was not so far as I can discover any temple dedicated to her in Rome till the temple of Venus and Roma built by Hadrian. The worship began among the Asiatic Greeks in the days of the Republic, and it appeared in many provincial towns as time went on. The goddess is represented on coins, like other tutelary goddesses, as wearing a mural crown. Hence Lucan speaking of *patriae imago* appearing to Caesar says I 188 *turrigero canos effundens vertice crines*. He attributes to her a divine character I 199—200 *summique o numinis instar Roma, fave coeptis*. He also personifies her in other places as VII 373 *atque ipsam domini metuentem occurrere Romam*, VIII 322 *Roma, fave coeptis*. Less striking instances I omit: but I conceive that I have shewn ground for believing that *Roma* was in Lucan's time recognized as a divinity, though her formal worship had not as yet been established in the city itself. For details concerning *dea Roma* see Preller's *Römische Mythologie* II pp 353—8.

For the old Roman worships see especially I 195—9, IX 990—9, where the attachment of the Iulii to the Trojan legend is clearly marked.

(c) As for Lucan's own religious beliefs, we can say little more than that throughout the poem¹⁹ the ruling divinity is the capricious abstraction *Fortuna*. She is not so much a positive divinity as a negative substitute for one. If I may venture to put forward a rather bold view, it seems to me that the wavering philosophy of Lucan is reflected in his dual religion, meaning by religion his theory of the government of the world. To me it seems that his *fatum* and *Fortuna* are as Stoic and Epicurean: *fatum* is impersonal, but presupposes gods, *Fortuna* is personified only to dispense with them. Therefore it is natural enough that in the *Pharsalia* it is seldom or never possible to draw any practical distinction between *Fortuna* and *fatum*: they are two different views of the same thing.

It was natural to personify *Fortuna*: she had been from ancient times a goddess widely worshipped in Italy, and it was only when the old beliefs began to pass away that she came to be regarded as a mere conventional abstraction. See Preller Röm Myth II pp 178 foll.

(d) To Lucan the creeds and ceremonies of men are merely details, his knowledge of which he is proud to display. And to the Spanish provincial the old Italian worships were no more or little more than those of Syria or Egypt. To Vergil there was clearly a peculiar glamour about the national religion of Italy, and his mind was of a tender reverent cast. In no respect do the two writers differ more than in their relations to the religions of their respective ages.

(36) Relation to Learning and History.

That learning was one of the most valued qualities in a Roman poet, and that to call him *doctus* was one of the highest compliments, is become a commonplace of literary history. To this observation Lucan forms no exception. For a youth who died at the age of 26 years his display of learning²⁰ is prodigious. The *Pharsalia* teems with historical astronomical geographical and technical details; the similes and epithets reek of them, and everywhere we meet allusions more or less recondite drawn from the vast stores of myth and legend. Like

¹⁹ His angry or contemptuous tone towards the gods in general is very striking. See II 16—7, 36, 44, 93, IV 123, 243—4, 808—9, V 59, 401, VII 657—8, VIII 149, 605.

²⁰ A very few references will suffice. See I 684,

II 237, 586—7, III 86, 225, 284, 455, 511, 630, V 406, VI 74, 571—2, VII 231, VIII 716, IX 42—4, 956. In VI 68 *Caledonius* is specially interesting to readers of Tacitus *Agricola* if chronology be considered.

most of his contemporaries, he is interested²¹ in the progress of discovery, and is ever happy to air his knowledge of the natural philosophy then current. Even in his metaphors a large proportion of the figures are taken from the departments of mechanics, law, trade, medicine and surgery, religious sacrifice, the amphitheatre, and so forth.

On poetry regarded as a work of the imagination this mass of artificial and conventional appliances weighed as a crushing burden. But the Roman poets had no choice. They must write for an urban audience, and urban life was artificial and hollow. Moreover men will often admire the show of learning in which they themselves are deficient, but they are indifferent to fancies and feelings that are foreign to their natures and to which they are therefore unable to respond.

Learning then overpowered imagination in Lucan: and unfortunately this learning was of a loose and inaccurate kind. I propose to give a few instances²² of blunders inconsistencies and laxity, chiefly in geography, which will suffice to prove how shallow was the erudition so ostentatiously displayed.

It is impossible not to mention the well-known²³ confusion between Philippi and Pharsalia, a blunder no doubt arising from the ambiguity of some lines of Vergil, into which many others fell beside Lucan.

Atlas²⁴ is spoken of in a way which seems to imply that it is a sea-side mountain.

The Dacians and Getae²⁵ are at one time opposed to each other as coming from different quarters, at another they are joined. The former passage is very slipshod.

The description²⁶ of the river Po is singularly incorrect if, as it seems, he fancies it to receive no tributaries.

Mount Eryx in the west of Sicily is imagined²⁷ as cast into the Aegean sea. With so purposeless a bit of extravagant or careless imagination we could well dispense.

Alexander the Great is made²⁸ to turn back from the Ganges, whereas the authorities shew that he never got beyond the Satlej.

The city Phocaea, the mother-state of Massalia, is confounded²⁹ with the district of Phocis in Greece proper.

²¹ See Merivale cc 52, 55, and for antiquarian tastes c 43.

²² Most of the long catalogue-passages, in which Lucan delights, teem with inaccuracies.

²³ See Merivale, note at end of c 26. Lucan i 680, vi 315, 582, 820, vii 591—2, 794, 799, 853—4.

²⁴ i 555.

²⁵ ii 54, iii 95.

²⁶ ii 418—20.

²⁷ ii 665—6. I believe he is simply misled by having Aen xii 701 *quantus Athos aut quantus Eryx* in his head, for Athos would be natural enough here: only he wants it for 677 below.

²⁸ iii 233—4, x 33.

²⁹ iii 301, 340, 561, 583, 697, 728, v 53, 144.

There seems to be a similar confusion³⁰ of the mountains named Ida, in Phrygia and in Crete respectively.

The wild confusion of the geography in the narrative³¹ of Cato's African expedition is too long a matter to enter on here. Hammon's temple is hopelessly misplaced. Cato lands in the wrong place and all northern Africa is disarranged.

The Hister is made³² to discharge into the Palus Maeotis. Such is at least the natural inference.

Cicero makes³³ a speech at Pharsalia urging Pompey to give battle; but Cicero was not there.

Indians and Aethiopians are confused³⁴ and even the Seres are placed on the upper Nile.

These blunders and many others are quite natural in a prolific writer about 20 years of age; many of them are made by other writers; some are taken from Vergil. On the whole, while we conclude that Lucan's learning was inaccurate and his expressions careless we may well wonder that these deficiencies were not far greater than we find them to be.

It is a piece of astounding audacity or carelessness, when he attributes³⁵ to a Massaliote the exploit which Suetonius Iul 68, Plut Caes 16, Val Max III 2 § 22, all attribute to Acilius a soldier of Caesar. Surely he cannot be right; but the unwillingness to name an Acilius [his mother's original family] on Caesar's side may possibly account for the perversion.

To enter into a detailed examination of Lucan's perversions of history is quite unnecessary. I have said enough to shew that he does so pervert it, and the fact is well known and quite beyond dispute.

E. WHO IS THE HERO OF THE PHARSALIA?

(37) Let us first examine carefully the character of Caesar as depicted by Lucan, and observe what opinion of this character Lucan himself holds or thinks fit to profess.

Caesar is introduced as the eager rival of Pompey. He is the soul of enterprising ambition. He scorns defeat, laughs at obstacles, and is a stranger to fears scruples and repose. Yet he is a true son of Rome, and justifies his armed presence within her borders by declaring himself her champion. He clearly sees that the time for words is now gone by, and

³⁰ IV 322.

³¹ IX *passim*, IV 673, with Merivale's notes

19.

³² V 436—41 (a mixture, I fancy, of Verg G

III 349 foll and Ovid trist III 10).

³³ VII 62—85.

³⁴ IX 517—8, X 291—3.

³⁵ III 609 foll.

- I 262 foll. that henceforth the sword must decide. Onward he presses with relentless
 I 296 foll. speed. Fortune favours his cause and plays his game for him. In a vigorous
 I 352 foll. speech he explains to his army that both he and they are compelled to fight,
 that they have a good prospect of victory, and that they will be fighting
 for the best interests of Rome. The wavering scruples of the men are over-
 come by a centurion, who declares his intention of following Caesar wherever
 he may go. All is enthusiasm, and the general calls in the detachments of
 his great army for the civil war. Panic goes before him, the swift and dreaded
 conqueror of the North. He thirsts for war and loves to force his way in the
 teeth of opposition: he will be stopped by nothing, but he will not lose a
 chance of shewing his magnanimity by mercy. In vain does Pompey retreat
 from Rome to Capua and from Capua to Brundisium: Caesar follows at his
 heels with the pitiless speed of a destined conqueror, *nil actum credens cum*
quid superesset agendum. When Pompey gives him the slip and puts to sea,
 he marches back to Rome, first providing with masterly forethought for filling
 the bellies of the sovereign people. The Italians receive him in fearful silence,
 but little he recks of that: he can trust them to fear him, he cannot trust
 them to love him. It is the same at Rome, his own Rome, so weakly
 abandoned by his rival. He is bent on his main objects, and will brook no
 opposition from silly dreamers. While Pompey in Epirus is slowly assembling
 a world in arms to fall before the luck of Caesar, Caesar is off to Spain in
 order to secure his rear by completing the conquest of the West. His
 promptness has left him time for doing his work thoroughly, and *Massiliam*
delere vacat. No religious scruples or fears are allowed to cause delay: the
 gods may shift for themselves, but Caesar must be obeyed. Leaving the
 siege to a lieutenant, he continues his march. The short campaign of Herda
 shews his versatility patience and cool judgment in a most striking manner.
 Superior alike to the weather and the effect of his own mistakes, to natural
 obstacles and the temptations of revenge, he plays the game, always as the
 assailant, up to the inevitable checkmate. It matters little to him that a
 few men perish in a small naval affair in the Adriatic: and their death by
 their own swords, refusing quarter, adds a moral strength to his army by the
 example of their devotion. What though Curio be cut off with his army in
 Africa? Caesar's wisdom had given him troops representative of Pompey's
 army rather than his own, and thus suffers little material and no moral loss.
 On his march back from Spain he is brought into the uttermost danger by
 a mutiny of his own troops, who are weary of the war. His nerve never fails
 him, he boldly faces the men, *meruitque timeri non metuens*. He completely
 overawes them, and the affair ends by leaving him stronger than before.
 Halting at Rome, he causes himself to be made consul for the following year,
 and thus becomes the official representative of Rome on the battle-field. He
 is at once off to Brundisium, and in spite of the time of year and an un-
 timely calm lands his men safely on the Illyrian shore. The great champions
 are now face to face, but Caesar must lie quiet till Antony follows him
 with the rest of the army. His impatience leads him to venture on the
 wintry sea in a fisherman's boat. With incredible hardihood he dares a
 terrible storm, cool as ever, though the fruit of all his toils and perils is in
 jeopardy. He is driven back to shore, and upbraided by his devoted troops

for his foolhardiness. Soon the tardy Antony joins him, and the campaign of Pharsalia begins. Too much in earnest to waste time on taking the towns of vi 3 foll. Epirus one by one, and unable to bring Pompey to battle, he makes a dash at Dyrrachium. Foiled in the attempt—for Pompey has the command of the vi 29 foll. sea—he boldly sets to work to hem in an army more numerous than his own with a series of strongly fortified lines. Both sides suffer, but Caesar's vi 64 foll. army though starving with hunger, *saturum tamen obsidet hostem*. Pompey vi 118–262. tries to break out, but the Centurion Scaeva holds him at bay till the master to whom he is faithful unto death comes up in time to drive back the foe and do honour to his corpse. When Pompey at last breaks out, Caesar vi 263–315. attacks him, is repulsed, and withdraws his forces into Thessaly. Pompey follows, and they face each other on the Pharsalian plain. Caesar's men are vii 180–4. eager for fight, and so is their leader, and they welcome battle. Caesar's 235 foll. speech is unscrupulous stirring and confident, full of trust in his men and his vii 250 foll. destiny. Both he and they mean victory: war is not play, and they are in vii 329 foll. earnest. No wonder that fortune is with them in the fray, though she wavers 501–3. for a while. Caesar is in the thick of the fight, cheering on his men to the vii 544, 547, slaughter and guiding them to the shedding of noble Roman blood. He 647. jeers at the dying Domitius, whom once he spared. His way is through his vii 551 foll. country's vitals, says Lucan. He pushes on, gives quarter to the flying enemy, vii 605 foll. and takes their camp. The ghosts of the slain torment him in dreams, but vii 722. in the morning he visits the ghastly battle-field with unabated zest. The vii 728 foll. flying Pompey credits him with his own contemplated barbarity; Cornelia, viii 640–1, looking on her husband's murder, lays it to Caesar's charge, and declares, see ix 135. that he has forestalled them on the shores of Nile. Among the scattered ix 30–1, 47–8. remnant of the Pompeians the same opinion of his speed prevails; *praecepta facit omne timendum victor, et in nulla non creditur esse carina*. It is felt ix 244–7. that his fortune now dominates the world. Even the snakes of the desert ix 850–1. with their venom do him service. And indeed he is pressing on in pursuit of ix 950 foll. Pompey, and only stops at Troy to sacrifice to the gods of Rome's mother city, the sacred cradle of the Julian line. At Alexandria the head of Pompey ix 987 foll. is presented to him: he affects grief and indignation, and orders his fallen see i 195–7. rival an honourable burial. His entrance into the city is beset with dangers, ix 1010–1108. but now as ever dissembling his fears he goes where he will, and visits the tomb of Alexander the Great. He falls under the baneful influence of Cleopatra, but he wisely keeps Ptolemy as a hostage. His greed is inflamed by x 1–19, see the display of the royal wealth of Egypt. The priest Achoreus finds the Suet Jul 7, future reformer of the Roman Calendar an intelligent enquirer, and a patient Cic ad Att patient listener to his lengthy discourse on the Nile. Soon he is besieged in the xiii 28. palace and in the uttermost peril. But he is the same Caesar as of old; when x 53 foll. besieged he is still the assailant, and surprises the Pharos, *semper feliciter 461–4. usus praecipiti cursu bellorum et tempore raptō*. The poem ends leaving him x 136–71. in the direst straits, and almost wishing for death. x 172 foll.

Take him on Lucan's own shewing, this is a man indeed. Cool-headed, clear-sighted, viewing things as they are and suiting means to ends: a man of definite purposes and swift execution: one whose energy no labours can exhaust, whose tenacity no mis-

fortune can relax, whose intrepidity no danger can appal. This man sees to what the Roman Commonwealth is tending, he aims at what is possible, and will thus be able to guide its destinies. Useful forms he adopts, useless ones he discards. No frenzied priestess, no witch, no watcher of birds or scrutinizer of sheep's livers influence his judgment; while he calls to Rome and the great Roman gods for approval, his real trust is in stout hands and loyal hearts and the ascendancy of the Julian star. He believes in himself and others believe in him. His strategy is no mere soldier's technical skill; it is an exercise of practical psychology, and movements directed to the production of particular moral effects produce those effects with the certainty of fate. Lucan, blinded by his own prepossessions, sees this but darkly, and hence is ever harping on the luck of Caesar. Caesar is ready to use victory with mercy and generosity; but that he may be generous and merciful the victory must first be won. It is idle to call him¹ a traitor or a fiend; he is at least as much of a Roman as any of his contemporaries, and he is not so foolish as to fancy that men can fight without shedding of blood. His is the one sane and steady mind among a generation of dreamers blinded by uncertainty and prejudice. He is even as the Homeric² seer, τοῦ τε φρένες ἔμπεδοί εἰσιν· τῷ καὶ τεληγῶτι νόον πόρε Περσεφόνη, οἷω πεπνῶσθαι· τοὶ δὲ σκιαὶ αἰσουσιν.

(38) Let us now look at the character of Pompey, who is at all events one of the leading figures on the stage of the *Pharsalia*. What sort of a man does he appear as we follow him through the poem?

We first hear of him as the jealous rival of Caesar. The difference in age between them is made the most of as a sort of excuse for Pompey. His weak indolence and love of popularity are noted: he is the shadow of a great name. His rival scoffs at his staleness ambition and vanity: he is ever seeking to put himself above the laws: he has learnt civil warfare in the school of Sulla. His flight from the capital serves to excuse the general panic. Brutus speaks of him as politically no better than Caesar; and Cato admits that he is equally dangerous to the Republic. He continues his hasty retreat and halts at Capua. The loan of a legion to Caesar and the restoration of it are referred to in language highly coloured in Pompey's favour. He makes a long speech to his men by way of trying their mettle: it is full

¹ Lucan's malignity towards Caesar is well shewn in v 476-7, vii 674-5, 784-824, viii 700, 765, ix 1037-63, 1104-8, x 149-50, 169-71.
² Odyssey x 493-5.

1 120 foll.
See 11 555-61.

1 311 foll.
See 11 562-5.

1 521-2.
11 246, 283-4,
320-3. See
ix 21, 263-4.
11 392 foll.
11 473 foll.

11 526-95.
The same is
true of vii
87-123, 342-
82.

of boastful assurance, but there is a lurking sense of uneasiness about it ; he protests far too much. The wished-for enthusiasm is not forthcoming. ii 596 foll. He now retires to Brundisium, and sends off his son Cnaeus to gather the forces of the East. He foils the attacks of Caesar, and puts to sea. Successful in flight, abandoned by Fortune, he is passing away from Italy a mighty exile fondly looking back upon the land he is to see no more. In a dream of evil import his lost Julia appears to him, and he shakes off the presage of ill as best he may. We feel with Caesar that the conqueror of the East has lost his nerve. To emphasize the greatness of his coming fall, a long catalogue of his forces is given : these are being gathered together in Epirus while the series of events crowned by the surrender at Ilerda is wrecking the cause of the senate in the West. Minor affairs have gone well for them ; but when the great rivals meet on the eastern shores of the Adriatic the advantage in the great operations is decidedly with Caesar. In the fifth book the curtain rises on the Pompeian camp. Pompey is plainly hampered by the vain nobles, who make him their Commander-in-chief in due form, and to whose foolish interference he is weak enough to submit. On his shoulders is laid the burden of their destinies. The hour of fate now draws near, and he sends away his wife Cornelia to Lesbos for safety : but he does it in an irresolute tearful way, quite unworthy of the situation. We feel that he should have done it before. He foils Caesar's attempt upon Dyrrachium, and in the following operations gains an advantage, but neglects to push it. On preparing to follow Caesar into Thessaly, he is urged by his company to strike at Italy and Rome. He refuses, deprecating the horrors of a forcible return. On the eve of the great battle he is troubled by another dream in which he is carried back to the great triumph of his early career. Day dawns on the Pompeian camp. All is impatience and clamour for battle : the delay of their commander is set down to unworthy motives : Cicero conveys the general sentiments to Pompey in an oration. Clearly the truth is that Pompey does not inspire confidence or awe : he has not got his men in hand. And thus, though he well knows that delay is in his favour, he gives the signal for battle against his own better judgment. Aptly is he likened to the desperate skipper who lets his ship drive before a storm. The armies are falling into line. Pompey is stricken with boding fears. He delivers another speech, the ring of which is not that of true confidence, for all its boasting. The fight goes on. He sees his army giving ground, and placidly gives up all for lost. He is amiably desirous to avoid unnecessary bloodshed : he prays the gods to stay the carnage ; he begs his men to cease fighting ; he takes to flight himself, partly for their sake, partly through anxiety about his wife. He is not broken in spirit : he bows to fate, and eased of the burden of a great destiny retires from the scene. His first thought is to save those who supported him from being involved in his ruin. How dear he was to many he never knew till now. But when we come upon him later in course of flight he makes a less dignified appearance. Trembling at the rustling leaf, he measures the greatness of his danger from emissaries of Caesar by what his conscience tells him would have been his own action towards a fallen rival. He is filled with the dejection of futile retrospect. Landing in Lesbos, he finds Cornelia in a swoon ; when she

ii 725 foll,
iii 1-7.

iii 8 foll.
iii 95-7,
v 345.
iii 169 foll.

v 48-9.
v 722 foll.

vi 15.
ii 8-305.

vi 316-29.

vii 7 foll.

vii 45-84.

vii 85-127.

vii 337 foll.

vii 647 foll.

vii 712 foll.

viii 1-27.
This sudden
change is ab-
surd.

viii 50 foll.

- comes to herself, he treats her to a short oration, upbraiding her in what we should consider an unmanly tone. She replies in a much higher strain, and
- viii 109 foll. Pompey weeps. The Lesbians declare their loyalty to him, and he takes
- viii 159 foll. leave of them with a blessing. He knows not where to turn, and leaves
- viii 203. his destination to chance. His comrades begin to rejoin him, and his first
- thought is to restore his cause by launching the hordes of Parthia upon Rome, using the claim of old services to stir up the Parthian king. This is Pompey
- viii 256-327. the patriot, the hope of Rome. In a Cilician port he harangues his company, declaring that all is not lost, for they have vast resources left; urges them to seek refuge and succour in the East with the Parthians; he had rather not take this step; but if this fails they must seek some far-off asylum beyond the bounds of the civilized world. Anyhow it is in the East that his name
- viii 327-455. will be most powerful. This pitiful oration finds no favour, and he is at once rebuked by Lentulus in a speech too long by half but good in spirit. He advises a retreat to Egypt, and to Egypt they go. Then comes the treachery of the Egyptian court. Pompey has no plan: he is warned by his friends,
- viii 568-95. but he must do something; so he enters the boat, and his friends are chiefly
- See 340 foll. afraid not of violence from the Egyptians but of a disgraceful submission on the part of Pompey. But he *perdiderat iam iura sui*, and when struck he bows meekly to his fate uttering to himself a hortatory speech, flabby and vain to the last.
- viii 612-37.

Such is the character, drawn by Lucan himself, of the man on whom he lavishes³ his warmest admiration and praise. The picture has at least one merit; it explains Pompey's fall, for it is far more true to the original than Lucan's comments would lead us to expect,—one may almost say, than Lucan meant it to be.

Its main defects are jealousy vanity and slowness. Pompey is too jealous to be cool-headed, too vain⁴ to be clear-headed, too slow to seize opportunities. He cannot bear a rival, he cannot recognize a superior, he cannot justify action by vigour or ambition by daring. His shallow nature cannot work up to a firm decision based on a clear cool judgment of present facts, and then carry out that decision at all costs with the energy of conviction. He is never really convinced himself, and he may be said to aim at persuading others rather than convincing them. His patriotism is at the bottom but vanity and selfishness. Such a man was perhaps fitted to be the leader of an effete aristocracy: his technical skill sufficed for ordinary warfare. But civil war demands a moral force that is born in a man, and is not to be

³ See the remaining notices viii 663-7, 684-6, 701-8, 793-822, 834-72, ix 190-210. The contrast of Caesar's generosity is very marked in ix 1064-108. Read the grand

outburst in vii 703-11.

⁴ vii 354-5, *non iratorum populis urbiq; deorum est Pompeium servare ducem*, is a good instance of his vanity.

learnt even by the pupil of a Sulla. The man who could against his own judgment put all to the hazard at Pharsalia was no fit match for Caesar and no fit champion for Rome.

(39) It is for many reasons necessary to examine in detail the character of Cato as drawn for us by Lucan: but I need say no more of reasons than to point out that Cato is at once the hero of the Roman Stoics and the champion of the Senate.

We first hear of him as a philosophic court of appeal, whose approval justifies the lost cause. Caesar regards him as an unpractical person, of no account in the struggle. Brutus invades his modest home to seek counsel and comfort. Cato is full of anxiety for the state but careless of his own destiny. He removes the doubts and scruples of Brutus, declaring that it is not his duty or intention to stand aloof from the civil war: he has chosen his side for good reasons, and will abide the issue whatever it may be. Then follows a strange scene. His former wife *Marcia*, now a widow through the death of Hortensius to whom Cato had transferred her, rushes in and seeks to be reunited to her former husband and bear a share of his toils and dangers. The marriage is conducted with the least possible ceremony,—the absent-minded sternness of Cato is particularly noted,—and is not reconsummated. This introduces the famous character of Cato, so often quoted: his observance of the mean, his adherence to nature's law, his devotion to his country and to all [Ro]mankind, his abstinence simplicity and self-control, his perfect uprightness and public-spirited virtue. Here he is *durus*, an epithet repeated elsewhere; other descriptions call him *sanctus*, *non serviturus*, *invictus*, *securus*, *deo plenus*, and so forth, according to the point of view from which each passage is written. After this he disappears from the action of the poem till the ninth book. Pompey is dead, and Cato is now the hope and champion of the senatorial cause. Pompey's mantle falls on him, but he is the same Cato: he is no more blinded now than he was at first to the guilty ambition of Pompey, his country's cause is his own, he gathers the scattered forces and prepares to renew the war. With calm dignity he checks his comrades and nerves them to a struggle of duty without hope and without wavering. In their westward course opposition does not rouse him to anger or victory suggest revenge. The Libyan desert appals him not: he plainly tells his men what hardships they must look to encounter: but the way is *ad leges patriaeque ruentis amorem*; perils are of no account to men *quibus ire sat est*, and besides *gaudet patientia duris*. His example sustains them in that terrible march: he will not drink while others thirst. When they reach the famous temple of Hammon, he is urged to consult the oracle: to him surely the god will unfold the secrets of Roman destiny, or declare what virtue and duty enjoin. The inspired hero answers like a Stoic oracle: he has no doubts about duty or virtue, no need of oracles while the great God is all around him, no fears of danger or of death. The hero-general leads his army on, his sublime fortitude and self-denial nerving the men to cheerful endurance: he is himself incarnate virtue; it is a Cato whom Rome would deify were she

I 128, see II 276.

I 313.

II 238 foll.

II 284 foll.

II 326 foll.

II 380-91.

see VI 311, 790, IX 18, 50, 445, 562.

IX 18-35, 96-7.

II 319-23, IX 19 foll, 190-214.

IX 166, 188-293.

IX 298-9.

IX 371-410.

IX 498-510.

IX 543-86.

IX 587-618.

1x 734 foll,
747, 761-2,
847-89.

but free. True to his principles, he is unmoved by the horrid deaths that make the march hideous, sadly and sternly he gives his orders and pushes on: he bears the worst of every peril: in his presence the voice of complaint is hushed, and the tortured victims die in peace. With the end of this march we again lose sight of Cato. If there is one part of Lucan's design the non-completion of which we may justly regret, surely it is the famous death scene at Utica, which the Stoic poet doubtless intended to portray.

Such is Lucan's Cato. Those who are familiar with the contemporary references of Cicero and the speech recorded by Sallust⁵ will see that it is in its main outlines a truthful picture. It is true that we miss the cross-grained perversity that moved the mockery and complaints of Cicero. So far the picture seems onesided. But it is to be remembered that it was precisely in a great crisis like that of the civil war that Cato would appear to the best advantage. Of course the portrait is coloured by a loving hand: but it is none the worse for that.

Cato was too much at variance with the corrupt politicians of his age, too deficient in pliability, too little able to employ the best of possible means for the attainment of the best attainable ends, too much in fact of the hard narrow-minded masterful Roman Stoic, to be a successful or practical man in times of comparative peace. But the Cato of Lucan—even if we grant that he is more of a concrete ideal than a human character—is essentially great, and, if we judge him by his own standard, essentially successful. If as a man he has not the true-balanced mind and masterly harmony of Caesar, by the side of poor wordy vacillating Pompey he is simply colossal. It is his 'vain faith and courage vain' that alone lights up the dark hour of the falling Commonwealth. Such men are ever misunderstood in their lifetime; and we may well believe that Cato expected nothing else, and that to him the loving admiration of posterity would have seemed a fitting and sufficient reward. Manilius⁶ sets his soul, with the rest of the good and great, among the stars of heaven: there he, *fortunae victor*, might live a congenial life in his aethereal home in calm enjoyment of the Universe.

(40) I proceed to examine the part played by the Senate in the *Pharsalia*. The Senate as a powerful governing body was of course a thing of the past: it could only be known to Lucan as such from books or from the prejudiced and inaccurate de-

⁵ Sall Cat 52.

⁶ Manil i 793 and the lines quoted § 34 c.

clamation of political dreamers. Among such people he was no doubt thrown, and often heard them contrasting a dignified and beneficent council, such as their fancy painted it, with that degenerate and servile gang, the Senate of their own times. Thus was Lucan misinformed, and he doubtless regarded the Senate of the latter days of the Republic as possessed of virtues and capacities which it certainly had not. Before however we can accept the view⁷ that the Senate is the hero of the poem—a very strong statement—it is necessary to inquire in detail how it is represented by Lucan.

We first hear of the Senate as trampling on the tribunician rights, and as having been foiled in its attack on Caesar by the influence of the demagogue Curio over the mob. The centurion Laelius speaks of the dominion of the Senate with contempt. Terrified at Caesar's approach, the Fathers quit their post in a most indecent stampede. The frenzied matron foresees Caesar's murder, *impiaque in medio peraguntur bella senatu*. So much for the first book. In the second book we find one or two stray references in which the importance of the Senate is marked. Also it is directly recognized as the power rightfully competent to declare war in the name of the state, and the supposition that Caesar may possibly conquer in the struggle is rejected as absurd. After the flight of Pompey there are two Senates. The third book presents to us the section still remaining at Rome. The Fathers, drawn forth from their hiding places, meet without due formalities, and are merely a trembling and abject conclave ready to register the decrees of Caesar, be these what they may. The fourth book supplies two or three casual references in which the cause of the senate is marked as the right one, and so on. In the fifth book the curtain rises on the true Senate in Epirus, the *venerabilis ordo*, summoned by the consuls: with these Fathers, whether in Rome or in foreign lands, the true imperial power of Rome must rest. They confer the command-in-chief on Pompey and transact other business. The assignment of governments to barbarian kings is spoken of in a tone that seems to me somewhat sarcastic and indignant. There are besides two other references to the Senate. In the sixth book I find none at all. In the seventh Cicero expresses his full confidence in the Senate's cause as the cause of Heaven. There are a few casual references of the usual kind. Caesar marks out the Senators as the life-blood of the empire, and they fall thick in the battle, fighting for their own cause, for the aristocratic Republic of Rome. The eighth book shews us the scattered survivors following Pompey in his flight with unshaken loyalty. They still retain some dignity and self-respect, and when Pompey makes unworthy proposals of flight into the far East, giving up all for lost, they shew their disapproval and declare for the more manly and patriotic scheme of Lentulus. Once more they are referred to, in the speech of Pothinus. In the ninth book we hear incidentally of the Senate as the power by which Cato was drawn into the civil war, and as ruled by Pompey in its

⁷ Merivale c 54.

IX 207 *nec
frons erit
ulla senatus.*
X 339-40,
450.

own ruling days. There is also one hard hit at the slavish senate of later times. The tenth book contains a reference to the murder of Caesar by the Senators in BC 44, and another of no importance.

I confess that to me the part played by the Senate in the *Pharsalia* does not seem on the whole a very great and glorious one. In the fifth and eighth books, and partly also in the seventh, they do shew to advantage. In the first and third they as certainly do not. The references scattered about the poem are mostly mere declamatory party phrases, indifferent in respect of my present inquiry. Therefore I cannot admit that the Senate is the hero of the *Pharsalia*; I cannot even believe that Lucan consciously intended it to be such. If he did so intend—and all things are possible in a boy poet—he has utterly failed, for the representation of this supposed corporate hero is (if I may so say) only sub-heroic, and meagre to boot.

(41) Wanted, a hero—, such is the position of a critic of the *Pharsalia*. We are now in a position to sum up the results of our search.

The hero *de facto* is Caesar. He is the impersonation of power, and in spite of Lucan's attempts to blacken his character—which fail from being overdone—he has a moral greatness that fits him to be the hero of a greater poem than the *Pharsalia*.

If Caesar is power, Cato is moral greatness: he is a sort of secondary hero.

Pompey cannot be called a hero in any sense. He is the protagonist of that political and military Rome the utter rottenness of which he only partly understands, and the fall of which he is too timid to hasten.

The senate is legality, and is in effect only part of the foreground of the picture, important in its relation to the chief figures.

It is very characteristic of Lucan that it should be necessary to search after the hero at length. And when we have found him, he is a hero not in virtue of the poet's efforts, but in spite of them. This is the Nemesis that follows on an attempt to misrepresent history. Lucan is borne on the stream of declamation without knowing⁸ whither it may bear him. And the fact that he cannot wholly falsify the truth, that Caesar remains (as Teuffel

⁸ In IX 985 *venturi me teque legent* he almost seems to understand what has been the result. The words are probably sar-

castic, but I fancy there is a touch of vexation in them too.

says) the 'negative hero', helps to explain the popularity of the poem. In no age could men seriously have admired a work the merits of which consisted solely in complete and successful caricature.

This is simply said. The idea of a negative hero is a very old one, which Herford traces. Lucan carried it to the point of parody.

F. MANNER OF THE PHARSALIA.

Touches of true poetry

(42) Here and there scattered about the poem we find lines that present us with pictures so natural so clear so tender or so striking that we must admit them to be true poetic touches. They are certainly beyond mere rhetoric, and it is on such passages as these that we must found any opinion of the probable poetic development of Lucan if he had not been cut off in his youth. Opinions differ on this unprofitable question: for myself I can only say that I think Lucan, had he lived to mature age, would have produced more finished work, possibly some really great work.

These better lines take us with them—we stand with Pompey on the deck as he looks fondly back on Italy¹ *et dubios cernit vanescere montes*: we seem to watch the dying father of the dying Argus as his eyes glaze in death² *et miserum cernens agnoscere desinit Argum*. The flooded river falls and the land once more appearing dries and hardens³ under the eye of day, *visoque die durescere valles*. Pompeian and Caesarian soldiers meet around their camp fires⁴ and *extrahit insomnes bellorum fabula noctes*. Volteius and his faithful few beset by overwhelming odds shew fight till nightfall⁵, *pugna fuit, non longa quidem; nam condidit atra nox lucem dubiam pacemque habuere tenebrae*. Surely this is admirably picturesque. Not less so is the comparison of the Pythian priestess, when the prophetic fit is just leaving her and her heart is palpitating, to the sea calming down⁶ after a storm; *sic muta levant suspiria vatem*. Caesar comes down to Brundisium; he finds his fleet afraid to put to sea. The scene is vividly portrayed thus⁷ *clausas ventis brumalibus undas invenit et pavidas hiberno sidere classes*. The

¹ III 7.

² III 736.

³ IV 129.

⁴ IV 200.

⁵ IV 472—3.

⁶ V 218.

⁷ V 407—8.

personification of the fleet here is excellent. The frequent declamation against the wickedness and horrors of civil war is wearisome; but how vividly is all brought home to the reader when Lucan bears him down to the nether world and shews him the same discord at work stirring up the armies of the Roman dead⁸:

*effera Romanos agitat discordia manis,
impiaque infernam ruperunt arma quietem.*

How solemn is the awful gloom that falls upon the armies before the deadly struggle, each startled at the other's appearance⁹:

*inque vicem voltus tenebris mirantur opertos,
et pallere diem, galeisque incumbere noctem.*

Striking too is his description of the after-working of the battle-fever on the victors in their broken slumbers¹⁰:

*invigilat cunctis saevom scelus, armaque tota
mente agitant, capuloque manus absente moventur.*

Tender is the appeal of Cordus to his departed leader as he lays the corpse on the wretched pyre¹¹; *exiguam, quantum potes, accipe flammam, Romana succense manu*. One of the best touches in the poem is when Cornelia gives to her son the message of his father, a charge by which she has been cheated¹² into surviving her husband:

*insidiae valueret tuae, deceptaque vixi,
ne mihi commissas auferrem perfida voces.*

Naturally we read of her below¹³, *saevomque arte complexa dolorem perfruitur lacrimis et amat pro coniuge luctum*. Indeed in painting the love of Pompey¹⁴ and Cornelia Lucan is singularly successful. The parting in Epirus, when Pompey has made up his mind to send away his wife but dares not tell her of his resolve¹⁵, is truly great:

*mentem iam verba paratam
destituont, blandaque iuvat ventura trahentem
indulgere morae et tempus subducere fatis.
nocte sub extrema pulso torpore quietis*

⁸ vi 780—1.

⁹ vii 177—8.

¹³ ix 111—2.

¹⁰ vii 766—7.

¹¹ viii 766—7.

¹⁴ Always excepting the abominable speech

¹² ix 99, 100 (speaking as to Pompey).

viii 72—85.

¹⁵ v 731—42.

*dum fovet amplexu gravidum Cornelia curis
pectus et aversi petit oscula grata mariti,
umentis mirata genas percussaue caeco
vulnere, non audet flentem deprendere Magnum.
ille gemens, vita non nunc mihi dulcior, inquit,
cum taedet vitae, lacto sed tempore, coniunx,
venit maesta dies et quam nimiumque parumque
distulimus; iam totus adest in proelia Caesar.*

Surely the lad of twenty five years who wrote this stands on a height from which the ingenuity of a critic¹⁶ who will venture to determine what he could and could not have done, if he had lived out the ordinary span, may be complacently ignored.

Sententiae.

(43) Lucan is described by Quintilian¹ as *sententiis clarissimus*: it is therefore part of my business to inquire what is the full meaning of the description, and how far it can be accepted as applicable to our author.

The word *sententia* is used as the equivalent of γνώμη, and signifies² a maxim or general statement. By the rhetoricians the word is applied only to such general utterances as have a bearing upon human life and action. In this sense I shall use it. From being a staple material of early poetry, and an appliance moderately used by orators in the golden ages of Greek and Roman political life, it had now in the hands of the rhetoricians of the Empire become an artificial embellishment used with little relevance or moderation. Speaking of *sententiae* Quintilian³ says *nostris temporibus modo carent*. The elder Seneca speaking of Porcius Latro says⁴ that he would sometimes compose *nihil praeter has translaticias quas proprie sententias dicimus, quae nihil habent cum ipsa controversia implicitum sed satis apte et alio transferuntur, tamquam quae de fortuna de crudelitate de sacculo de divitiis dicuntur: hoc genus sententiarum supplectilem vocabat*.

¹⁶ Nisard II pp 28—31.

¹ X I § 90.

² See Aristotle rhet II 20 with Cope's notes, rhet ad Herenn IV § 24, Quintilian VIII 5. I

should like to extend the meaning to include such lines as III 111—2, but I dare not put that construction on Quintilian.

³ VIII 5 § 2.

⁴ *controversiae* I pref § 23.

It remains now to see whether the *sententiae* of Lucan are sufficiently numerous and striking to justify their selection by Quintilian as the single detailed characteristic to which it seemed necessary to refer. To this end I have made as far as I could a complete collection of them, and append it here.

- I 32 alta sedent civilis volnera dextrae, 81 in se magna ruunt, 92 nulla fides regni sociis, 281 semper nocuit differre paratis, 331—2 nullus semel ore receptus pollutas patitur sanguis mansuescere fauces, 348—9 arma tenenti omnia dat qui iusta negat.
- II 287 sed quo fata trahunt virtus secura sequetur.
- III 58 nescit plebes ieiuna timere, 118—9 usque adeo solus ferrum mortemque timere auri nescit amor, 152 non sibi sed domino gravis est quae servitegestas, 448—9 servat multos fortuna nocentis et tantum miseris irasci numina possunt.
- IV 275 vincitur haud gratis iugulo qui provocat hostem, 478—9 vita brevis nulli super est qui tempus in illa quaerendae sibi mortis habet, 702 audendo magnus tegitur timor, 704 variam semper dant otia mentem, 708 qua stetit, inde favet, 710 odere pares.
- V 260 quicquid multis peccatur inultum est, 290 facinus quos inquinat aequat, 692—4 sors ultima rerum in dubios casus et prona pericula mortis praecipitare solet.
- VII 104—7 multos in summa pericula misit venturi timor ipse mali; fortissimus ille est qui promptus metuenda pati, si comminus instent, et differre potest, 263 nulla manus belli mutato iudice pura est.
- VIII 29—31 nisi summa dies cum fine bonorum adfuit et celeri praevertit tristia leto, dedecori est fortuna prior, 241 in dubiis tutum est inopem simulare tyranno, 452—3 nil pudet adsuetos sceptris; mitissima sors est regnorum sub rege novo, 454—5 quantum spes ultima rerum libertatis habet, 484—7 'ius et fas multos faciunt, Ptolemaee, nocentis. dat poenas laudata fides cum sustinet', inquit, 'quos fortuna premit: fati accede deisque, et cole felices; miseros fuge'.
- 489—95 sceptrorum vis tota perit si pendere iusta incipit, evertitque arces respectus honesti.
libertas scelerum est quae regna invisa tuetur
sublatusque modus gladiis: facere omnia saeve
non impune licet nisi cum facis. exeat aula
qui volt esse pius: virtus et summa potestas
non coeunt: semper metuet quem saeva pudebunt.
- 527 metiri sua regna decet viresque fateri, 534—5 adversis non deesse decet, sed laeta secutos: nulla fides umquam miseris elegit amicos, 631—2 mutantur prospera vitae, non fit morte miser.

IX 211 scire mori sors prima viris, sed proxima cogi, 403—4 gaudet
 patientia duris : laetius est quotiens magno sibi constat honestum,
 583 pavido fortique cadendum est.

X 407 nulla fides pietasque viris qui castra sequuntur.

I am aware that I may have missed some ; but not many, I think. At all events I feel confident of this, that on the score of number there is little to be said. They are not very numerous. I now pass on to the more important question of their quality.

We must remember that Lucan's mental training had consisted principally of school rhetoric and Stoic philosophy. Both influences tended to develope a taste for *sententiae* and the faculty of composing them. To *sententiae* his uncle Seneca attached no small value, as his practice shews : and he directly defends⁵ their use as an engine of practical ethics. Remembering this, and considering also the enormous mass of sententious utterances existing even now in the works of Lucan's Greek and Roman predecessors,—and what now exists is doubtless but a small percentage of the total existing in Lucan's day,—we surely are driven to expect a very high standard of production to justify Quintilian's praise. Surely the *sententiae* ought to be either original in matter or striking in expression, or both of these, if we are to regard the writer as *sententiis clarissimus*.

I am of opinion that these requirements are not adequately met by the *sententiae* of the *Pharsalia*. The matter of them is for the most part trite and commonplace, and many of them merely convey the same tone of cynicism over and over again in various forms. The expression is now and then good, but seldom very striking or neat. In short my inquiry leads me to the conclusion that Quintilian is judging by a low standard, and that Lucan has not attained a high one.

⁵ ep 104 *passim* and in particular §§ 27—8, 43.

Specimens of good lines

(44) Beside the grand passages on which the literary fame of Lucan must mainly rest, there are scattered about the poem a number of lines that catch the attention of a careful reader and lead him to form a high estimate of the writer's power. They are not strictly speaking 'sentences', though many of them could easily be cast into a gnomic form: they are hardly poetic touches, though some of them border closely on poetry. Sometimes it is a powerful metaphor that strikes us; sometimes a good antithesis; sometimes the telling brevity of some bold appeal or touch of scorn. Often it is no more than some happy and forcible expression. Now and then it is not that the meaning is in any way remarkable, but that plain dignity of sense is joined to majesty of sound. Many of the passages referred to elsewhere will illustrate my meaning as well as the following, which I take from a large number of selections.

- | | | |
|-----|--------|--|
| I | 182 | et concussa fides et multis utile bellum. |
| | 187 | clara per obscuram voltu maestissima noctem. |
| | 202 | Caesar ubique tuus liceat modo nunc quoque miles. |
| | 227 | utendum est iudice bello. |
| | 279 | tua nos faciet victoria cives. |
| | 301—2 | hoc cruor Arctoïis meruit diffusus in arvis,
volneraque et mortes, hiemesque sub Alpibus actae? |
| | 313 | Marcellusque loquax et nomina vana Catones. |
| | 338 | ultima Pompeio dabitur provincia Caesar. |
| | 569—70 | tum fragor armorum magnaëque per avia voces
auditae nemorum et venientes comminus umbrae. |
| II | 259 | accipient alios, facient te bella nocentem. |
| | 313 | quicquid Romani meruerunt pendere mores. |
| | 382 | naturamque sequi, patriaeque impendere vitam. |
| | 477 | donavit socero Romani sanguinis usum. |
| | 515 | et nihil hac venia, si viceris ipse, paciscor. |
| | 525 | lucis rumpe moras et Caesaris effuge munus. |
| III | 169—70 | interea totum Magni fortuna per orbem
secum casuras in proelia moverat urbes. |
| | 296—7 | acciperet felix ne non semel omnia Caesar
vincendum pariter Pharsalia praestitit orbem. |

- IV 120 et miseras bellis civilibus eripe terras.
 185 usque adeone times quem tu facis ipse timendum?
 284 paullatim cadit ira ferox mentesque tepescunt.
 336 spectat vicinos sitiens exercitus amnes.
 392 et Caesar per tot sua fata sequendus.
 515 vitare instantia nolim.
 798 impiger ad letum et fortis virtute coacta.
- V 34 ordine de tanto quisquis non exulat hic est.
 274 quid satis est si Roma parum?
 283 sit praeter gladios aliquod sub Caesare fatum.
- VI 164—5 vincimus, o socii; veniet qui vindicet arces
 dum morimur.
 262 infelix, quanta dominum virtute parasti.
- VII 95—6 civilia bella
 gesturi metuunt ne non cum sanguine vincant?
 130 faciesque simillima fato.
 253 in manibus vestris, quantus sit Caesar, habetis.
 311—2 di, quorum curas abduxit ab aethere tellus
 Romanusque labor.
 362 toto simul utimur orbe.
 734 dum fortuna calet, dum conficit omnia terror.
- VIII 123 tota, quantum valet, utere Lesbo.
 484 ius et fas multos faciunt, Ptolemaee, nocentis.
 531—3 ante aciem Emathiam nullis accessimus armis:
 Pompeii nunc castra placent, quae deserit orbis?
 nunc victoris opes et cognita fata lacessis?
 640—1 letiferae tibi causa morae fuit avia Lesbos,
 et prior in Nili pervenit litora Caesar.
- IX 229—30 ille iacet quem paci praetulit orbis,
 causaque nostra perit.
 246—7 clausa fides miseris, et toto solus in orbe est
 qui velit ac possit victis praestare salutem.
 576—7 steriles nec legit harenas
 ut caneret paucis, mersitque hoc pulvere verum.
 884 omnibus unus adest fati.
 963 et multum debentis vatibus umbras.
 1015 et, quod adhuc nescis, genero secure perempto.
- X 105 voltus adest precibus faciesque incesta perorat.
 182—3 quis dignior umquam
 hoc fuit auditu, mundique capacior hospes?
 358—9 interquē maritos
 discurrens Aegypton habet Romamque meretur.

Speeches and apostrophes

(45) Lucan, says Quintilian¹, is *magis oratoribus quam poetis imitandus*. This is in a passage where he is passing poets in review and estimating them according to their relative values as 'good reading' for a student of oratory. I take him to mean that the merits of Lucan's treatment and style are rhetorical, not that all the speeches in the *Pharsalia* are appropriate or judicious. Accepting the criticism in this sense, I go on to examine briefly the speeches, selecting a few for special comment.

Their general characteristic is formality: they are set harangues, without individuality² or spontaneousness. Their warmth and spirit—for Lucan is, as Quintilian says, *ardens et concitatus*,—is the warmth and spirit of a clever young orator, not that of the supposed speakers. The same objection may be taken in a greater or less degree to all speeches written by poets or historians for their characters. In Lucan this general resemblance is made more striking by the extravagance of the arguments used and the excessive ingenuity of the turns of thought. But when all deduction is made on this score we must still admit that some of these compositions are admirable, and I myself think them the best part of the poem. One or two of the best apostrophes take a higher flight; but on the whole the speeches bear examination better than the apostrophes.

Among the best speeches are I 299—351 [Caesar to his troops], IV 212—35 [Petreius to his troops], VI 777—820 [the corpse], VIII 484—535 [Pothinus to Ptolemy], IX 379—406 [Cato to his troops: down to 394 very good], 566—84 [Cato the Stoic], 1064—1104 [Caesar on seeing Pompey's head] X 353—98 [message of Pothinus].

In worse taste are VIII 72—85 [Pompey upbraiding his wife] and IX 55—108 [Cornelia, who says she has only lived to deliver Pompey's message to her sons, laments too loudly and too long with almost ludicrous truth she says of her *anima* that *plancha concussa peribit*].

¹ X I § 90.

² An instance is the speech given to Cicero

VII 68—95. Cicero, it should be remembered was not at Pharsalia.

The influence of the rhetorical schools is very plain to see in v 319—64 [Caesar to mutinous troops], 481—97 [Caesar to Antony], VIII 622—35 [Pompey's absurd dying soliloquy], IX 1014—32 [? Pothinus to Caesar].

That influence may be well illustrated by comparing IV 344—62 with Quintus Curtius VIII 14 § 42, v 682—99 with Curtius IX 6 §§ 6—15, and IX 848—80 with Curtius IX 3 §§ 5—15 and the first *suasoria* of the elder Seneca: it will be felt that these passages (and scores of others, no doubt) are merely school commonplaces.

It may also be interesting to examine pairs of answering speeches, such as v 739—59, 762—90 [Pompey and Cornelia], VII 250—329, 342—82 [Caesar and Pompey], VIII 262—327, 331—453 [Pompey and Lentulus].

Of Lucan's apostrophes there is not much to be said. There are in them many fine passages,—some of his very best rhetoric,—but their effect on the poem as a whole is bad. The reason is clear; they are the outcome of an unhealthy self-consciousness. The poet's business is surely to develop his moral by the simple interaction of characters and circumstances. The reader should be left to judge: half the pleasure and most of the profit of poetry lies in the discovery of the moral significance of the characters and the meaning of the story, not by direct statement, but from the story and characters themselves. Now Lucan is always thrusting himself forward to tell us what it all means: and, whatever Roman audiences may have thought of the practice, on us the effect is simply to destroy the illusions of poetry and bring us face to face with an orator. The apostrophes are particularly dominant in the seventh and eighth books, and their undoubted merit, taken as passages, does not serve to compensate for their destructive effect on the poem generally. A fine instance of this class of writing and the course it naturally follows is IV 799—824, where we begin with an address to Curio 799—804, then turn to party leaders generally 805—6, next we moralize 807—10, then address Curio again 811—3, then return to our moralizing 814—24, and close the book and the passage with an epigram.

Four characteristic defects

(46) Four of the main literary defects of the *Pharsalia* are best grouped together, both because they are of necessity somewhat akin to each other, and because the passages adduced under each head often serve to illustrate what is to be said under others. The following classification has been adopted as convenient.

- (a) The clearness of a picture is marred and its effect spoilt by overloading it with detail. It is materialized.
- (b) Long lists or enumerations are introduced, which break the flow of narrative and are in themselves mostly wearisome.
- (c) Narratives and discussions of a descriptive or moralizing nature are brought in unnecessarily, and often spun out to great length: by these the poem is broken and made heavy, being in fact a vehicle for carrying great quantities of utterly irrelevant matter.
- (d) Hyperbole is employed to excess; that is, Lucan endeavours to engage the interest and fire the imagination of the reader by overdrawn description and gigantic machinery: the effect of this is¹ simply to dwarf the human agents who appear on the scene.

(a) The excess of detail is observable throughout the poem. To take a few instances:

Speaking of the cruel murder of Marius' brother, Lucan thinks fit to enlarge on the ghastly brutality of the deed step by step, quite needlessly.

Marcia returns to be remarried³ to Cato. The marriage takes 22 lines, 17 of which describe the usages dispensed with by the pair, 3 those complied with; 2 are introductory.

Pompey vaunts⁴ the wide area of his military exploits: th

¹ Nisard II pp 34—5.

² II 173—87. Lucan's appetite for revolting details is well known. See II 166—7 (cf IX 1033—4), III 577, 657—8, VI 627—8, VII 620, 838—40, VIII 670—3, 682—3, 688—91, 777—8, IX

767—81, etc.

³ II 350—71.

⁴ II 583—95. The enumeration in VIII 806— is in place where it stands, and is in itself a vast better piece of writing.

words are glibly condensed and read like those of a man speaking from a brief dictionary of biography.

The Massaliots declare⁵ that their loyalty will stand the test of enduring the hardships of a siege: they go into particulars in a way that robs their manful declaration of all its dignity.

While the armies are facing each other before Ilerda a severe drought is followed⁶ by a disastrous downpour of rain. 40 lines of tasteless overdrawn description bring us to a point where the effect of the rainfall, plus a simile, plus an apostrophe to Juppiter and Neptune, are yet to follow.

Curio is deceived by a stratagem of Juba, and his men are indeed in a desperate position⁷. But 15 lines is too much to devote to a description of the distress of the horses and the embarrassment caused thereby, when the lives of the whole army are in jeopardy.

Caesar on his voyage over the Adriatic⁸ is becalmed. We are first told this clearly enough in 6 lines, then comes a simile in 6 more. But the breeze is not yet. Through 14 more lines we have to wait, knowing all the while that it must come. And these lines in effect tell us that Caesar was in a dead calm and wanted a breeze, which we knew before.

The preparations for the great battle move Lucan to compare⁹ the scene to the preparations of the gods for battle with the Giants. He then takes 5 gods and works through them saying something appropriate of each. This is meant to be graphic and is miserable.

After the victory, Caesar's men sleep a guilty restless sleep¹⁰ in the Pompeian camp. Down to the words *omnes in Caesare manes* the description is really fine; but then comes a tasteless double simile, followed by 3 lines harmless in themselves but quite superfluous.

In the course of Cato's march along the African coast the story of the apples of the Hesperides is dragged in¹¹ on slight pretext. This passage well illustrates the tiresome recurrence

⁵ III 342—55. ⁶ IV 48—87. ⁷ IV 750—64.

⁸ V 430—55. ⁹ VII 145—50. ¹⁰ VII 760—83.

¹¹ IX 357—67. The snake is sleepless in lines 357, 363; the richness of the fruit of gold is noted in 361, 365, 366; the golden gleam in 360, 362, 364, 367. And the whole passage is but 11 lines

long. We may compare the synonyms in the passages about the Sicilian strait II 435—8, III 60—3. See also IX 1—4 [*favilla, cinis, busto, regum*], and the criticism of Fronto [above, pp 19, 20] on the *exordium*.

of the same ideas with change of vocabulary, and is worth reading carefully from this point of view, being eminently typical of Lucan's manner. As Nisard says, he goes from the word to the thing, not from the thing to the word.

(b) The plague of catalogues¹² is found more or less in every part of the narrative. The age was an age of commonplace-books: it produced Pliny's Natural History. Accordingly Lucan, ever in excess, when he once begins to speak of this or that matter, falls into the cataloguing vein and wears the topic threadbare. For instance:

When Caesar is withdrawing his scattered forces from Gaul we get a list¹³ of Gaulish places and tribes, in which two subordinate digressions are imbedded. Pompey's retreat to Capua leads to an account¹⁴ of the physical geography of Italy, with one digression. The forces gathered to support Pompey are catalogued¹⁵ at vast and weary length: 125 lines of it are introduced by 2 good lines of preface and closed by 2 passable lines of summary. The dreary episode¹⁶ of the siege of Massalia is spun out to nearly 400 lines of tasteless and hyperbolical detail; while the main point, the surrender, drops out altogether. We may be thankful that the realm and forces of Juba are dismissed¹⁷ in 16 lines. The topic of the Delphic oracle¹⁸ is better handled, but the moralizing discussion is the best part of it. It takes some 150 lines before we get back to the subject of the war. The storm in which Caesar is caught on the Adriatic is so described¹⁹ that at the end of about 60 lines we are heartily sick of it; our impressions of the storm are confused by the bombastic language and ingenuity of material details, and the whole effect is execrable. It takes 80 lines²⁰ to set forth the physical geography and mythical history of

¹² Nothing in Lucan is worse than the speech of the gnat's ghost in the *Culex* 210—384. But it is doubted whether the poem so named now extant be the *Culex* of Vergil, with which Lucan boastfully compared his early productions.

¹³ I 392—465.

¹⁴ II 394—438.

¹⁵ III 169—297.

¹⁶ III 372—762. It is well that on the great day of Pharsalia we are spared a list of the deaths of a number of Romans. See VII 617—31.

¹⁷ IV 670—86.

¹⁸ V 71—224. The description of the priestess is as Nisard says [II pp 142—7] 'tout anatomique', and the heaping on of detail is disgusting. Virgil's Sibyl in *Aen* VI is worthy of the god.

¹⁹ V 593—653. Compare IX 319—47. *Aeneid* I 81 foll is a wonderful contrast, though even this is less simple and has far less moral effect than the fine simple passage *Odyssey* XII 403—19, as Nisard II pp 147—59 well points out.

²⁰ VI 333—412.

Thessaly; and we could well spare both. After this we have an account²¹ of Thessalian witches in 72 lines. Then the witch of the hour takes up 63 lines²² of unspeakable foulness and horror: and Sextus' interview²³ with her runs to 260 lines more. This horrid scene despite its ghastliness is not without a certain dignity of its own: and the last 3 lines are appropriate and good. The story²⁴ of Cato's march along the north of Africa gives an opportunity, not to be missed, of bringing in the real and fabled plagues of Africa: which run into the legend of Medusa and her death at the hands of Perseus. This passage, about 80 lines long, is followed by 34 lines²⁵ of a list of the local snakes. Then comes²⁶ a list, with names and particulars, of men bitten by various snakes and hence dying various appropriate deaths: this takes more than 100 lines. Caesar feasts with Cleopatra, and we accordingly are treated to 25 lines²⁷ detailing the luxurious appliances of the Egyptian queen. Nor is it only in the narrative that these passages occur: the speeches are similarly weighted. The burden is 'any war but a civil war', and we have 8 lines²⁸ out of 18 given to a needless catalogue of possible enemies. A speaker descants²⁹ on the atrocities of the civil war of Marius and Sulla; but surely it is too much to give 120 lines of his speech to mere butchery, with names and particulars in the cases of the chief victims. Surely we might read of Curio's landing in Africa without 60 lines³⁰ devoted to the utterly irrelevant story of Hercules and Antaeus. When Caesar in a great hurry is wanting to put to sea at once, and chafing at delay, it is ludicrous for the fisherman to entertain him with 16 lines³¹ recounting the signs of bad weather to come.

(c) The occurrence of passages, sometimes of great length, in which the author moralizes as a political historian or discusses natural phenomena, strikes every reader of the *Pharsalia*.• These

²¹ VI 434—506.

²² VI 507—69.

²⁴ IX 619—99.

²⁶ IX 734—838.

This is hardly so bad as the list of deaths in the sea fight before Massalia, but in both cases the splitting up the interest of the story into a number of little episodes ruins the effect.

²⁷ X 111—35. Aeneid I 637—42 will serve for

contrast.

²⁸ II 48—55.

²⁹ IV 593—653.

³¹ V 540—56. So in VIII 167—84 when Pompey is leaving Lesbos with Cornelia, he asks the skipper about the stars and navigation, and gets in answer a bewildering enumeration of constellations. This is not so bad as the other, but very illplaced where it comes.

²³ II 101—220.

²⁵ IX 700—33.

passages are often of considerable merit in themselves, and the objection fairly to be urged against them is that they are unsuited to this poem, some to any poem.

When Lucan discusses³² the causes of the civil war in a passage which, if not original, is certainly a powerful and pointed one, we feel that we are out of the proper domain of epic poetry: it is all cold and analytical.

When Pompey on his way to Brundisium makes a speech of 65 lines³³ to his soldiers, the reader feels that if both right and might are really on the side of the speaker the fact ought not to need so lengthy a proof. When the poet desires to say³⁴ that Pompey's success before Dyrrachium, if well followed up, would have saved much unnecessary bloodshed by ending the war then and there, he does not say simply 'Ah, if only Sulla had been in Pompey's place!' he goes on to tell us what would not have happened if he had been. The temptation to moralize in detail is too much for him. The reflexions³⁵ before and after the great battle are so fine in themselves that they disarm criticism: still they are rather fine as declamation than as sense or poetry. The same is true of the noble lines³⁶ the burden of which is 'Better to fall with Pompey than win with Caesar'; and of the ferocious and malignant picture³⁷ of Caesar and his men after the battle, a sort of attempt at literary vengeance in a lost cause.

A melancholy instance of misused opportunities is the description³⁸ of Caesar's visit to the Hellespont and Troy, where the effect of the situation is lost in the attempt to moralize and catalogue at once.

The reflexions³⁹ on Alexander suggested by Caesar's visit to his tomb are another case of the ruinous effect, from a literary point of view, of this tendency to run off at length into a sermon where what was needed was one or two powerful touches, such as stimulate a reader to make the sermon for himself. As instances of the discussion of natural phenomena we may take the digression⁴⁰ on certain tides in the

³² I 98—182. I believe the passage to be in great part a reminiscence of Sallust Catil 9—13.

³³ II 531—95.

³⁴ VI 301—13.

³⁵ VII 385—459, 617—46.

³⁶ VII 698—711.

³⁷ VII 765—824.

³⁸ IX 950—79.

³⁹ X 20—52.

⁴⁰ I 412—9.

middle of a catalogue, and other such passages: the description⁴¹ of Africa, its geography climate winds sandstorms and so forth: that⁴² of Ammon's shrine, the Oasis, and the Tropics: and last and most notable of all the 138 lines⁴³ delivered by the priest Achoreus on the marvels of the Nile.

(d) I shall give but a few specimens of the ever-present hyperbole of Lucan.

Nero must be careful⁴⁴ where he sits, so as not to tilt the heaven but keep it trimmed. In the Sullan massacre⁴⁵ the slayers can hardly strike, the corpses will hardly fall, but the dead bodies serve to crush and kill the living: the corpses choke⁴⁶ the Tiber, till the stream of blood flushes it. The episode⁴⁷ of the siege of Massalia is one mass of absurd hyperbole: it is meant to be very impressive and grand, but its effect is grotesque and unreal. In the rain and storm⁴⁸ at Ilerda the clouds are so thick that you cannot see the lightning. When the waters abate⁴⁹ and the flood goes down, the water 'leaves the star-level'. In the following drought⁵⁰ men squeeze the clods for moisture. When Curio is hard pressed⁵¹ by Juba in the African desert, he cannot see the extent of the disaster till the blood has laid the dust. Caesar is becalmed⁵² at sea; 'no chance of shipwreck, worse luck to it'. Soon there is a storm; all the winds blow at once⁵³ and the consequent equilibrium alone saves the sea from being blown to pieces: vast bodies of water are carried here and there, mountains overwhelmed: the waves are as high as vast cliffs, there is no water between wave and wave: the ship is on her beam ends with one wave, and set on even keel again by the next, and so on, till the resources of absurdity are exhausted. The description⁵⁴ of Scaeva's gallant fight is so grotesquely overdrawn as to be simply laughable: fancy a man's vital parts being only protected by the spears sticking in his bones! At Pharsalia the

⁴¹ ix 411—71.

⁴² ix 511—43.

⁴³ x 194—331.

⁴⁴ i 56—8.

⁴⁵ ii 201—6. Compare iii 444—5, iv 787, vi 250.

⁴⁶ ii 211—20.

⁴⁷ iii 538—762 *passim*. ix 734—838 is a passage of much the same character. Treating the case of each man as matter for a separate anecdote is an artistic defect, subdividing the interest

miserably. Nisard ii p 100.

⁴⁸ iv 478.

⁴⁹ iv 126—7.

⁵⁰ iv 309—10.

⁵¹ iv 794—5.

⁵² v 454—5.

⁵³ v 610—53. In Aen i 102 foll, iii 564 foll, the matter is much more lightly touched, and the hyperbole not nearly so oppressive.

⁵⁴ vi 169—262, especially 194—5.

din of battle⁵⁵ rises to the pure Olympian aether, far above the region of clouds and thunder: the sling-bullets melt with the speed of their flight. Cornelia calls herself⁵⁶ Julia's *paclex*. Cato draws off the fleet: 300 ships are spoken of⁵⁷ as 1000. In Africa a waterspout⁵⁸ never breaks up: a sandstorm sweeps the sand even from under a man's feet: only the looseness of the surface earth saves the solid earth beneath from sheer destruction by the wind: yet the soldiers are sand-bound by the piling-up of sand round them. After the region of serpents, Cato's men are cheered⁵⁹ by the sight of lions. Alexander, who turned back from the Satlej, sheds the blood of Indians⁶⁰ on the Ganges.

(e) The truth of the matter is that the old warmth, the human interest, of early poetry was dead. In early poetry, as Nisard⁶¹ well remarks, Man is everything; the scene is merely accessory: even the gods are only superhuman men. Such we find the state of things in the Homeric poems. When we get to Vergil, human interest is still there; but the scene has become more important, the human actors less so. Descriptive passages are introduced with obvious relish, though as yet sparingly: erudition is an important part of the poet's equipment, though as yet it is not ostentatiously displayed. When we reach Lucan, the poetry of the Homeric type is dead. The men are little more than lay figures, the scene is everything. Lucan still tries to draw characters, but the colours are harsh, the touches coarse, the traits inconsistent. The old religious beliefs were no longer able to supply any warmth. There was nothing left for the poet but to describe⁶² the material aspects of things, to display erudition, to declaim by the mouths of his characters or in his own person. And it was natural that in the endeavour to awaken by such means

⁵⁵ vii 477—9, 512—3.

⁵⁶ viii 104. The word comes well enough from Julia in iii 23.

⁵⁷ ix 32 foll.

⁵⁸ ix 457, 465, 466—71.

⁵⁹ ix 946—7.

⁶⁰ x 33.

⁶¹ Nisard ii pp 171—5.

⁶² See Persius i 70—2, Juvenal i 7—14. After Lucan's time we find whole poems consisting of trivial and minute descriptions. See Statius

(*silvae*) Ausonius and the *poetae minores* in Baehrens' collection. Silius, remarks Nisard ii pp 180—90, is the type of the student-poet of erudition; Statius (*Thebais* and *Achilleis*) and Valerius Flaccus the workers up of second-grade mythology. Lucan is better than these, but he is too raw to control the display of his erudition. A good instance of ill-timed learning is v 232—7.

the interest of jaded audiences he should be led into⁶³ gross overdrawing of descriptions, into blunders betraying the flimsiness of the learning he so wearisomely parades, into reflexions and remarks foolish in his own mouth and inappropriate to the known views or circumstances of the characters by whom they are declaimed.

(47) Further characteristics in detail

(a) One of the most striking characteristics of Lucan's style is seen in the forced antitheses which abound in his lines. Sometimes they are felt at once to be a fit and powerful vehicle for expressing a contrast or opposition of notions, which enlivens the narrative or speech, but on which it is unnecessary to dwell at any length. Such a case is II 572 *territa quacsitis ostendit terga Britannis*. But few of them are as good as this: in general they seem to come in merely because Lucan cannot resist the temptation to state a point cleverly; and the effect is strained and artificial. The following instances are of very various merit, and will serve to illustrate my remarks.

I 504 *in bellum fugitur*, II 15 *liceat sperare timenti*, 84—5 *si libet ulcisci deletae funera gentis, hunc, Cimbri, servate senem*, 511 *scit Caesar poenamque peti veniamque timeri*, 700—1 *quam retinere vetas, liceat sibi perdere saltem Italiam*, III 569—70 *navali plurima bello ensis agit*, 730 *exemplum non miles erat*, IV 23 *qui praestat terris aufert tibi nomen Iberus*, 362 *hoc petimus, victos ne tecum vincere cogas*, V 62—3 *donata est regia Lagi, accessit Magni iugulus*, 176—7 *nec tantum prodere vati quantum scire licet*, 487—8 *ignave, venire te Caesar non ire iubet*, VI 117 *saturum tamen obsidet hostem*, 749 *Stygias qui peierat undas*, 825 *venit defunctus ad ignis*, VII 109 *pugnare ducem quam vincere malunt*, 563—4 *quis praestet bella iubenti, quem pugnare iuvet*, 739—40 *neque enim donare vocabo quod sibi quisque dabit*, VIII 54 *cum possis iam flere, times*, 535 *nulla fides umquam*

⁶³ See III 48—52, 93—7, 118—121, 307—55, VII 387—469 [a long passage lacking sense of proportion and historic truth], 673—5, 689—97, 869—72, VIII 241—3, 314—27, 752, 795—805 inconsistent with 858—72, the former being Lucan's own, the latter under Stoic influence. Most of these citations are taken from Nisard II pp 83—135, where are many acute criticisms too long for me to

reproduce. I should add that in VII 377, when Pompey says that if his position allowed it he would grovel before them with his wife and child, he seems to forget that they were in Lesbos; in VI 813—4, when the corpse tells Sextus that his sire will prophesy to him all things in Sicily (clearly after death) Pompey has still a book and a half to live.

miseros elegit amicos, 657—8 Pompeio *praestare* potest quod Caesaris armis *imputet*, 714 ne iaceat *nullo* vel ne *meliore* sepulcro, 758 *admotus* Magnum non *subditus* accipit ignis, 852 *imbrifera* *siccas* sub Pleiade Thebas, ix 343—4 *terraeque* haerente carina *litora* nulla vident, 443—4 sic cum toto *commercia* mundo *naufragiis* Nasamones habent, 483—4 nec pondere solo, sed *nisu* *iacuit*, 1042—3 generi mavolt *lugere* revolsum quam *debere* caput, x 359 Aegypton *habet* Romamque *meretur*.

The influence under which this tendency grew up in Lucan is not far to seek: it is simply the school rhetoric. One has only to read a few pages of the *suasoriae* of the elder Seneca, which are simply a collection of flowers of antithetical language, to see this, which is first an ornament of style and then a disease, in its full glory. It suited well the pedantic distinctions of the Stoics, and accordingly we find it dominant in the writings of the younger Seneca, who with free use of antithesis dilutes Stoic philosophy into sermons. And thus it came to Lucan both by school training and by family tradition.

(b) One well known characteristic of the Latin of the Silver Age is the tendency to aim at point and brevity by laying a strained and unnatural emphasis on certain words. This tendency is closely connected with the taste for forced antitheses, and there can be no doubt that to it many of the changes of meaning in the vocabulary of the later Latin are due. It appears very frequently in the *Pharsalia*. I give a few instances.

11 35 *divisere* deos, 60 dum nondum *meruere*, 190—1 quid *perdere* fructum iuvat, 192—3 ut scelus hoc.....placeret, *agnoscendus* erat, 442 atque ipsum non *perdat* iter, 111 704 tandemque sub aequare *mansit*, 706—7 non *perdere* letum maxima cura fuit, iv 252 velut occultum *pereat* scelus, 349—50 nos denique bellum *invenit* civile duces, 570 et mortem *sentire* iuvat, v 423 iamdudum nubes et saevas *perdimus* undas, 491 in ventos *impendo* vota fretumque, vi 346—7 stagnumque implentibus unum *crescere* cursus erat, 407 [coin invented] divitias *numerare* datum est, 639—40 cadaver *victurum*, 710—1 infans....*victurus* erat, vii 91—2 testor....Magnum quo cuncta perirent *accepisse* diem, 404 in *nullos* *ruitura* domus, 431 quod semper saevas *debet* tibi Parthia poenas, 445 quos servire *pudet*, 711 et terras *elige* morti, viii 53 quid *perdis* tempora luctus, 652—3 te fata extrema petente *vita* digna fui, ix 99 deceptaque *vixi*, 233 *perierunt* tempora vitae, 561 an bellum civile *perit*, 637—8 nam rictus oraque monstri quis *timuit*, 1058 necubi suppressus *pereat* gener, 1087—8 sed parcimus annis *donamusque*

nefas, x 344 exemplumque *perit*, 370—I quod fecimus una *perdidimusque* nefas.

(c) While considering the feats of Lucan in the way of antitheses and emphasis it may be well to call attention to the involved and laboured expression of notions in themselves clear and capable of being expressed simply and clearly. I take the instances collected by Nisard II pp 246—51, as they are good ones and amply sufficient to illustrate this characteristic of Lucan's style.

I 82—6 [it was the submission to a triumvirate, not the power of an enemy, that destroyed Rome], II 177—80 [Marius was killed with cruel slowness], III 457—61 [the motive power of the towers was unseen, and when they shook it seemed like the effect of earthquake], IX 636—41 [Medusa turns to stone all who look upon her face. For the description of instantaneous death of Seneca *nat quæst* II 59 § 13].

These examples might be multiplied to any extent.

(d) I append a few stray notes which seem to belong to this place.

The figure hendiadys, so common in Vergil, is very rare in Lucan. See IV 364 *usum belli poenamque remittit*, and a few more scattered instances.

The figure hypallage is common in Lucan. Instances are VII 623—4 *quis pectore tela transmittat*, 834—5 *numquam tanto se volturæ caelum induit*, III 457 [*turres*] *nullo fixerunt robore terram*.

(e) Among the characteristics of Lucan's style we must not forget the careless repetition of words. The effect of this is sometimes very awkward, and has sometimes even caused editors to attempt the emendation of lines which on further consideration seem to be indubitably sound. A few instances will illustrate and justify my words.

I 25 *urbibus*, 27 *urbibus*,—80 *foedera*, 86 *foedera*,—510 *faciles*, 513 *facilem*.

II 22 *attonitæ*, 32 *attonitæ*,—205 *strages*, 212 *strage*,—212 *præcipites*, 216 *præcipiti*,—249 *furentis*, 254 *furor*,—292 *furorem*, 295 *furorem*,—299 *atris*, 301 *atras*,—677 *profundi*, 680 *profundi*.

III 436 *silvam*, 441 *silva*, 445 *silva*,—510 *robore*, 517 *robur*, 532 *robur*, 563 *robora*, 570 *robore*, 584 *robore*,—607 *tenet*, 622 *tenet*,—647 *carinæ*, 650 *carina*, 654 *carinæ*.

- IV 29 *subita*, 32 *subito*,—245 *monstra*, 252 *monstra*,—251 *scelerum*, 252 *scelus*,—448 *ponto*, 450 *ponto*,—784 *tulit*, 789 *ferat*, 796 *tulit*, 814 *tulit*, 818 *tulerunt*.
- V 170 *ferens*, 174 *ferens*,—348-50 (uses of *nec*),—546 *cornu*, 548 *cornu*,—793 *sustinet*, 796 *sustinuit*.
- VI 257 *armis*, 259 *armis*.
- VII 157 *sulpure*, 160 *sulpure*,—197 *notavit*, 200 *notavit*, 203 *notasset*,—289 *fullar*, 290 *fallentia*,—512 *solutac*, 514 *soluto*,—551 *hic furor hic rabies hic sunt tua crimina*, Caesar, 557 *hic Caesar rabies populis stimulusque furorum*.
- VIII 194 *dedit*, 196 *dedit*,—474 *consilii vix tempus erat*, 480 *consilii vox prima fuit*,—541 *monstri*, 548 *monstra* [cf 474],—664 *sacrae*, 669 *sacros*, 677 *sacrum*.
- IX 870 *solacia*, 878 *solacia*,—953 *legens*, 954 *legit*,—973 *saxum*, 978 *saxa*.
- X 147 *ambitione furor* [*amens*], 157 *ambitione furens*,—312 *qua dirimunt*, 314 *qua dirimunt*.

Where Lucan repeats the word in the same sense we are conscious of a certain dullness and monotony, such as a meagre vocabulary is apt to convey. Where the sense of the word is different in lines not far from each other, the attentive reader must I think be conscious of a certain want of skill, an awkwardness of manipulation, quite sufficient to constitute a distinct literary blemish.

The instances given above are worth going through carefully. I do not mean to say that such repetitions are peculiar to Lucan. But I do think that in his declamatory flow of rhetorical Latin verse they are out of place and a mark of great carelessness. It is far otherwise in the simple diction of archaic poetry. But with such Lucan has nothing in common, and therefore this characteristic of his is a defect, and by it much of his attempted word-painting is habitually marred.

(f) One well known characteristic of early poetry is the artless recurrence of the same epithets, the same phrases, even the same lines. The Homeric poems are the stock instance of this, and one notable feature of Vergil's style is his conscious and delicate imitation of this primitive ballad manner. In Lucan this has wholly disappeared. The inner variety of human life and character is gone, and the outer variety of words and

phrases takes its place. But the effect of this rhetorical variety is monotonous in an epic poem.

At the same time Lucan cannot avoid an occasional repetition of a combination of words. But these rare repetitions are merely casual, not the result of an artless or tasteful readiness to employ the same phrase to express the same idea. They might happen just as well in prose. I give the most notable instances.

I	155	in sua templa furit}	I	200	Roma, fave coeptis}
IX	321	in sua regna furens}	VIII	322	Roma, fave coeptis}
I	331—2	nullus semel ore receptus pollutas patitur sanguis			
		mansuescere fauces			
IV	239—41	si torrida parvos venit in ora cruor			
		admonitæque tument gustato sanguine fauces			
II	217—8	nec iam alveus amnem nec retinent ripae redditque			
		cadavera campo			
VIII	438—9	et nostra cadavera Tigris detulit in terras ac red-			
		didit			
II	304	sic eat}	IV	501—2	sed non maiora supersunt obsessis}
V	297	sic eat}	IX	865—6	forsan maiora supersunt ingressis}
IV	590	Antaei quae regna vocat non vana vetustas			
IX	987	ut ducis implevit visus veneranda vetustas			
X	239—40	zephyros quoque vana vetustas his adscribit aquis			
X	323	hinc Abaton quam nostra vocat veneranda vetustas}			
V	356	quibus hic non sufficit orbis			
X	456	cui Romani spatium non sufficit orbis}			
V	692	sors ultima rerum			
VII	122	quod sors feret ultima rerum}			
VIII	11—2	quantum pro Caesaris ipse avolsa cervice daret}			
IX	1023—4	quicquid pro Magni cervice dares			
VIII	210	qui sparsa ducis vestigia legit			
IX	952—3	cuius vestigia frustra terris sparsa legens}			
VIII	360—2	nunc tantas ille lacesset auditi victoris opes aut iungere}			
		fata tecum, Magne, volet?			
VIII	533	nunc victoris opes et cognita fata laccessis}			
IX	496	Libycae finitor circulus orae}			
X	212	varii mutator circulus anni }			

In II 341—2, 378—9, the repetition of *foedera prisca tori* is probably an intentional parallelism, of no great merit: and perhaps VIII 360—2, 533, is the same.

These recurrences are rather signs of a poor vocabulary than of simplicity. They help us but little in forming a judgment of the *Pharsalia* as a work of art, but it is for all that better to examine than to ignore them.

(48) Similes and Metaphors

I begin by giving a list of Lucan's similes.

	<i>Thing compared</i>	<i>Compared to</i>
I 72—80	The crash of the civil war	The crash of the world's destruction
I 100—3	Crassus as an obstacle	The Isthmus of Corinth
I 118	Julia as a restraint	The Sabine women
I 136—43	Pompey [stationary dignity]	A grand old oak
I 151—7	Caesar [restless enterprise]	A thunderbolt [see metaphor x 34—5]
I 205—12	Caesar animating himself to war	A lion working himself into fury
I 258—61	Silence of the overawed people of Ariminum	Calm in the country at midwinter, or at sea
I 292—5	Caesar egged on by Curio to war	A race-horse roused by shouts
I 327—31	Pompey thirsting for civil war	Tigers thirsting for blood
I 388—91	Shout of Caesar's army	Sound of a strong wind in woods
I 498—503	Great panic at Rome	Panic on board a ship in a storm
I 543—4	Midday darkness at Rome	Midday darkness at Mycenae
I 574—7	Apparition at Rome	Eumenides in Greek myths
I 674—5	Frenzied matron at Rome	A Thracian Bacchante
II 21—8	Scene at Rome, impression made by the approach of the great war	A deathbed scene, impression made by the approach of death
II 162—5	The numerous victims of Sulla's massacres	The numerous victims of Diomedes Antaeus and Oenomaus
II 187—90	Marius mutilated by Catulus	Men crushed by the fall of a building, and corpses washed ashore
II 267—8	Cato should rest apart in peace	The rest of the quiet stars

*Thing compared**Compared to*

II 297—303	Cato chief mourner over Roman freedom	A father chief mourner over dead children
II 454—60	Conflict of feelings in Italy	Contending winds at sea
II 601—7	Pompey sulkily withdrawing from Italy	A bull sulkily withdrawing for a time to prepare for renewing the fight
II 665—8	Caesar's great mole at Brundisium [mass of material sunk]	Mountains hurled into the sea or a lake
II 672—7	Caesar's mole again [structure]	The bridge of Xerxes
II 715—9	Pompey's fleet escaping through a narrow passage with loss of its last two ships	The Argo escaping through the Symplegades with loss of part of its stern
III 284—8	The vast host of Pompey	The vast hosts of Xerxes and Agamemnon
III 362—5	Caesar needing adversaries	Wind and fire needing obstacles
III 470—2	Effect of shot from a <i>ballista</i>	Effect of fall of a rock from a mountain
III 482—3	Effect of shot on a <i>testudo</i>	Effect of hail on a roof
III 549—52	Ships beating back one another's wash	Contending waves driven by opposite winds
IV 106—9	Weather in Spain BC 49 (Ilerda)	The antarctic winter
IV 134—6	Boats of wicker and hide made by Caesar	Similar boats used by various peoples
IV 237—42	Pompeians recalled to desire of bloodshed by Petreius' taunts	Wild beasts tamed recalled to desire of blood by tasting it again
IV 285—91	Pompeians, making a despairing rush, foiled of battle and left time to grow cool	Wounded gladiator allowed time to bleed and grow stiff
IV 297—8	Pompeians digging deep for water	Asturian mining deep for gold
IV 437—44	Stratagem of Octavius not to alarm the Caesarians too soon	Precautions of a hunter not to alarm the game too soon
IV 549—56	Vulteius' men killing each other	Men sprung from the serpents' teeth killing each other at Thebes and in Colchis

	<i>Thing compared</i>	<i>Compared to</i>
IV 708—10	Soldiers on the battle field	Gladiators in the arena
IV 724—9	Feint of Juba to delude Curio	Feint of ichneumon to delude snake
V 99—101	Effect of inspiration on the Pythian priestess	Effect of volcanic fires on Actna and Inarime
V 183—6	Pythian priestess picking out a particular destiny from a number	Cumæan Sibyl picking out Roman destiny from those of the world
V 217—8	After-working of prophetic frenzy on the Pythian priestess	After-working of a storm on the sea
V 336—9	Caesar can afford to neglect the support of his soldiers	The sea can afford to disregard the contributions of the rivers
V 436—41	Dead calm in the Adriatic	The Euxine ice-bound
V 620—4	Great storm in the Adriatic	The great Deluge
V 638—9	Height of great waves	Height of Leucadian cliff
V 707—8	Order of fleet sailing	Order of army marching
V 711—6	Sailing order of fleet broken	Flying order of cranes broken
VI 48—53	Caesar's lines round Dyrrachium	The walls of Troy, Babylon, Nineveh, Antioch, etc
VI 65—8	Pompey unaware of Caesar's lines extending round him	A midland Sicilian or Briton unaware of a storm on the island shores
VI 90—2	Stench from dead bodies	Stench from volcano
VI 166	Effect of Scaeva's appeal	Effect of a trumpet peal
VI 181—3	Scaeva's spring among the enemy	A leopard's spring among hunters
VI 207—13	Scaeva stuck full of darts	Elephant stuck full of darts
VI 220—3	Scaeva pulling out a dart	Bear trying to pull out a dart
VI 265—7	Unwearied efforts of Pompey to break Caesar's blockade	Unwearied attacks of the sea on cliffs
VI 272—8	Pompey breaking Caesar's blockade	The Po breaking its banks
VI 286—7	Torquatus drawing in	A skipper taking in sail to meet a

*Thing compared**Compared to*

his men to resist
Caesar's attack

coming squall

VI 293—5 Panic of Caesarians at
the onset of the Pom-
peians

Panic of Catanacans at an eruption
of Aetna

VI 648—51 The cave of the witch
Erichtho

The hell-mouth on Taenarum

VII 125—7 Pompey giving the order
for battle

A desperate skipper letting his ship
drive

VII 134—7 Personal fears over-
powered by the great-
ness of the crisis

Personal fears overpowered by the
grandeur of a natural convulsion

VII 144—50 Preparation for fight,
Pompeians against
Caesarians

Preparation for fight, the gods
against the giants

VII 568—70 Caesar keeping the fight
alive at Pharsalia

Bellona or Mavors (=Ares before
Troy] stirring up fight

VII 777—80 Caesar haunted by the
ghosts of Pharsalia

Orestes, Pentheus, Agave

VIII 199—201 Skilful handling of a
ship

Skilful handling of a chariot

IX 182—5 Funeral fires on the
African shore

The pastures fired by Apulian shep-
herds

IX 284—93 Cato recalling to him
his scattering army

A shepherd recalling his scattering
bees

IX 460—2 Column of dust

Column of smoke

IX 494 Stars to travellers in the
desert

Stars to sailors on the sea

IX 781—2 The melting-away of a
man bitten by a *seps*

The melting of snow or wax

IX 798—800 The inflation of a man
bitten by a *prester*

The boiling-up of water in a pot,
or the swelling of sails

IX 808—10 Man bitten by a *hae-
morrhois* discharging
gore from his pores

Statues in theatre discharging a
shower of saffron

IX 819—21 Sudden painless death
from a highly venom-
ous snake-bite

Sudden death from poisoning by
an anaesthetic drug

IX 826—7 Rapid flight of the snake
iaculus

Rapid flight of a sling-bullet or an
arrow

IX 902—6 The testing of the infant
Psyllus

The testing of the newly hatched
eagle

X 60—2 Cleopatra [bane of
Rome]

Helen [bane of Greece and Troy]

	<i>Thing compared</i>	<i>Compared to</i>
x 445—8	Caesar chafing at being closely beset in the palace at Alexandria	A wild beast chafing in a cage, and a choked volcano
x 464—7	Caesar ready to kill Ptolemy if hard pressed	Medea ready to kill Absyrtus if hard pressed
x 501—3	Rapid spread of fire in the fight at Alexandria	Rapid rush of a meteor in the sky

There are thus by my reckoning 79 similes in all, distributed over the books as follows

Book	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X
lines	695	736	762	824	815	830	872	872	1108	546
similes	14	10	5	9	9	12	5	1	10	4

I find it interesting to compare the distribution of the 114 similes in the Aeneid

Book	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
lines	756	804	718	705	871	902	817	731	818	908	915	952
similes	4	11	2	8	13	9	7	7	11	15	10	17

I proceed to consider briefly the similes of Lucan. It seems to me that we may classify them under three heads according to their sources

- (a) Those from life, that is, within the range of the writer's own experience. A very small class, including perhaps a deathbed scene, a street accident, a poisoning, and a few drawn from the amphitheatre and circus.
- (b) Those from history, mythology, geography, works of art books of natural history and travel. These may be called the encyclopaedic class, and they are very numerous.

(c) Those borrowed directly¹ from earlier poets, above all from Vergil. These are numerous.

One grave defect which a careful reader will often note in Lucan's use of similes is that he over-describes that which he is about to illustrate by a comparison. Then, when the simile does come, it falls flat. The reason for which I take to be as follows. A simile expresses similarity of relations, not exact equality of ratios. Its purpose therefore is to furnish a qualitative standard, not a quantitative one. By first over-describing the thing compared, the quality is already sufficiently characterized, and the simile finds its work done. It then has a sort of quantitative effect. Thus, when Pompey and Caesar are severally described by analysing their characters and careers, it is of little use to compare them respectively to an old oak and a thunderbolt. The similes seem to answer the questions 'how stationary is P? how restless is C?' not the questions 'what sort of man is P? what sort is C?' And the rhetorical simile fails when applied to exact mensuration.

Another defect is the frequent introduction of things not seen or not known or less so to illustrate things seen or known or more so.

Both these defects arise from employing² the simile to make the thing compared more interesting rather than more clear. And only a great master can do this with success.

To treat of the metaphors of Lucan exhaustively is quite beyond my reach with the time at my disposal; nor do I greatly regret this. I can do no more than give references for samples of some of the chief metaphors.

First I would observe that Lucan, like most poets, mixes metaphors; and that he does so in a singularly harsh manner. Instances of mixture are the following:

- 1159 [semina...mersere], 262—4 [faces, stimulos, moras]
 1118—9 [stimulo, fluctu, labat], VI 7—8 [alea...mensura],
 603 [praeponderet...alea], VII 504—5 [pondera, torrente].

¹ The history of a simile may be well followed in Sophocles O.T. 476—9, Vergil Georg. III 224—36 in narrative, Lucan II 601—7, Stat. Theb. II

323—30.

² See Abbott and Seeley's *English Lessons* part II c 4.

Nisard II 251 well points out that in II 244—5 we have a good instance of false metaphor: for *labantem dirige, dubium firma*, should strictly be *labantem firma, dubium dirige*.

Metaphors were already becoming conventional in Lucan's time. Such words as *mergere, stimuli, imputare, momentum, premere*, are worked to death by the writers of the Silver Age. I go on to give references shewing the departments from which some of Lucan's chief metaphors are drawn.

Gladiators. I 7, 97, 348, IV 710, V 469, VI 3, 63, 191, VII 695.

Sacrifice. II 174, VII 596, IX 132, X 386, 430, 524.

Law terms. I 128, II 4, 250, IV 213—4, V 115—6, VIII 332—3, 870, IX 24—5, X 105, 262, 419, and perhaps *suppressus* I 318, IX 1058.

The balance. I 57, II 41, III 55—6, 337—8, 439, IV 819, V 37—8, 339, VI 603, VII 118, VIII 280, IX 19.

Medicine and Surgery. II 140—3, VI 299—300, VIII 333—4, IX 25, 938.

Trade. V 248, VI 262, VII 757, VIII 100—1, 657—8, X 80.

[Digression.] In several passages Lucan speaks of the *cardines*, using them to determine the geographical position of some place or phenomenon; and in one line he employs *cardo* in so bold a phrase that it seems well to devote a short digression to this special point. I do not possess the knowledge required for an exhaustive treatment of the subject, but I think I may do something towards making clear one notable meaning of *cardo* and proving that the isolated bold use of which I have spoken is merely a trace of Stoic astrology.

Leaving aside I 552—3 *cardine tellus subsedit*, where *cardo* has the common sense of 'axis', the following are the passages in Lucan:

(a) IV 72—4 [of the congestion of rain-clouds over Spain]

hic, ubi iam Zephyri fines et summus¹ Olympi
cardo tenet Tethyn, vetitae transcurrere densos
involvere globos.

¹ For *summus* cf. Seneca's epigram (19 Bachrens *de se ad patriam* 15-6, where he says to

Corduba *set gratare tibi, quod te natura supremo addidit Oceano.*

(β) IV 671—3 [of the territories of Juba]

qua sunt longissima regna,
cardine ab occiduo vicinus Gadibus Atlas
terminat : a medio confinis Syrtibus Hammon.

(γ) V 71—2 [of the position of mount Parnasus]

hesperio tantum quantum submotus eoo
cardine Parnasus gemino petit aethera colle.

(δ) IX 528—9 [of the oasis of Hammon. Though there are trees,]

sic quoque nil obstat Phoebo, cum cardine summo
stat librata dies.

(ε) VII 380—I [Pompey before the battle imploring his men not to bring down his old age to disgrace.]

ultima fata
deprecor ac turpes extremi cardinis annos.

I feel certain that in the first four of these passages *cardo* means a 'meridian', half a 'great circle'. To this view I am led by the lines of the Stoic astrologer Manilius [II 785—97]:

ergo age noscendis animum compone sagacem
cardinibus, qui per mundum sunt quattuor omnes
dispositi semper mutantque volantia signa.
unus ab exortu caeli nascentis in orbem,
qui primum terras aequali limite cernit.
alter ab adversa respondens aetheris ora,
unde fugit mundus praecepsque in Tartara tendit.
tertius excelsi signat fastigia caeli,
quo defessus equis Phoebus subsistit anhelis
²declinatque diem mediasque examinat umbras.
ima tenet quartus fundato nobilis orbe,
in quo principium est reditus finisque cadendi
sideribus, pariterque occasus cernit et ortus.

'Come then prepare your mind for learning the meridians: they are four in number, their position in the firmament is fixed, and they modify the influence of the signs as these speed across them. One is placed where the heaven rises springing up to form its vault, and this one has the first view of the earth from the level. The second is placed facing it on the opposite border

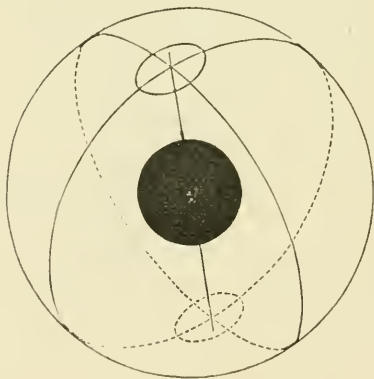
² Bentley emends *discernitque diem mediam-*
que examinat horam, and compares I 633 (631),

not completely analogous. I keep the vulgate.

of the aether, and from this begins the falling-away of the firmament and its headlong sweep down to the Nether World. The third marks the highest part of the heaven aloft: when Phoebus reaches this he is weary and his horses out of breath; here then he rests a moment while he is giving the downward turn to the day and balancing the shadows of noon. The fourth holds the very bottom of all, and has the glory of being the foundation of the round world: on it the stars cease their sinking and begin their upward course once more: it is equidistant from the setting and the rising.'

It is not my purpose to comment on this passage further than to point out (*a*) that it assumes not only a fixed North and South, East and West, but also a top and bottom, or in other words it recognizes three dimensions; (*b*) that the context of Manilius shews that it is cardinal meridians not cardinal points that are meant.

The figure represents a celestial sphere, enclosing within it that of the Earth, and having marked on it two great circles intersecting at right angles and forming four celestial meridians or *cardines*.



Turning back now to the four passages from Lucan, books IV, V, IX, let us see whether we can get out of *cardo* any clear and consistent meaning. The reverse order will be best for purposes of inquiry.

- (δ) (Though there are trees in the oasis) 'even then there is nothing to keep off the sun when the day stands poised on the top of the meridian',—that is, when the sun is at the zenith, he is right over the oasis, and there is thus no shade.
- (γ) 'Parnasus, which rises aloft in two peaks, is equidistant from the meridians of East and West',—that is, it is exactly under the upper meridian; or, in modern phrase, the meridian of Delphi is the prime meridian. Surely I need hardly remind the reader that Delphi was called the earth's navel.
- (β) 'Where his realm is at its longest, it is bounded, towards the meridian of the West by Atlas, towards the middle by Hammon's oasis',—that is, instead of defining it by West and East, he does so by West and the middle: for Numidia lay wholly to the West of the Delphic or middle meridian.
- (α) 'Here, where the ocean is reached [*iam*] held in by the bounds of the West wind and the furthest meridian of Olympus, (the clouds), being forbidden to cross the water, were congested into dense balls (of moisture)'. Olympus is the Heaven of the upper hemisphere, opposed to Tartarus: the West meridian is the furthest [so is the East] because beyond it is the lower hemisphere.

That Lucan clearly and fully thought out the meaning of all these expressions, I do not maintain: but I do maintain that such is the strict meaning and that we need not wonder at his lightly employing as a matter of course the language of Stoic astrology.

I now return to Manilius, who presently goes on to speak of the astrological importance of the *cardines*. Of the Western he says [II 833—7]:

ultimus, emenso qui condit sidera mundo,
occasumque tenens submersum despicit orbem,
pertinet ad rerum summas finemque laborum
coniugia atque epulas extremaque tempora vitæ
otiaque et coctus hominum cultusque deorum.

I now proceed to Pompey's words in Lucan book VII.

- (ε) 'I pray you keep from me that worst of fates, degradation in my declining years',—that is, in the years of my last meridian, the fourth or Western meridian of Manilius. It is an astrological notion that reminds us of, but is not the same as, our metaphor of 'life's sunset'.

That the meaning of *cardo* in the language of the gromatic writers is closely connected with that discussed above is easy to shew, but I do not see any passage in Lucan to the understanding of which this connexion is a direct help. The Eastern or Western 'North-and-South-lines' are nothing more nor less than the Eastern or Western meridians.

(49) Prosody etc.

As the identity of a painter shews itself in certain peculiarities of colouring or manipulation, so does that of a poet in peculiarities of diction and rhythm. But perhaps more attention is nowadays bestowed upon the case of the painter, which appeals to the eye, than upon that of the poet, which must be decided by the ear. Yet that the diction and rhythm of a poem are among its important characteristics will hardly be denied by a careful reader of the *Aeneid* or *Paradise Lost*. In the case of Lucan this line of inquiry has special interest: for, though it is easy to note in detail the numerous traces of Vergil's influence on the writer of the *Pharsalia*, it is none the less true that the effect of the whole poem is anything but Vergilian. Indeed it cannot be said to bear a general resemblance to any other work in ancient literature that has come down to us. It stands between the old Rome and the new, not only in its subject and spirit but also in its rhythm and diction.

The general effect of Lucan's verse is one of steady monotony. Looking more closely we observe certain distinct reasons for this effect, which are in the main as follows:

(a) Want of variety in the pauses. What can be done by such variety in Latin had already been shewn by Vergil, no doubt at the cost of enormous but congenial labour.

Two of Lucan's favourite pauses¹ are after the strong pen-themimeral and hephthemimeral caesuras, as

I 57	sentiet axis onus.	I 50	igne vago lustrare iuvet.
58	orbe tene medio.	61	inque vicem gens omnis amet.
63	sed mihi iam numen.	68	immensumque aperitur opus.
72	nec se Roma ferens.	82	crescendi posuere modum.
77	excutietque fretum.	84	invidiam Fortuna suam.
		93	impatiens consortis erit.

When the ear is trained to notice such things, the constant recurrence of these and other pauses becomes quite painful: such sameness of the rhythmic beat is an artistic crudity that may be excused but cannot be made pleasing.

(b) Want of variety in the rhythm of successive lines. This is a grave defect even when not emphasized by marked pauses; and here too Vergil had shewn the better way. Take such a passage as II 16—42. The matter is such as might have wrought mightily on a Roman poet and found its utterance in memorable words of noble sound. But through weakness of rhythm and diction the passage is dull and commonplace. The same may be said of a great many other passages; and when the matter has no particular interest of its own the effect is of course worse. That Lucan could have given more rhythmic variety than he has done may I think be proved by lines of Vergilian ring that lie here and there imbedded in his work. For instance

III 165 tunc orientis opes captorumque ultima regum...
395 procumbunt nemora, et spoliantur robore silvae.

IV 198 instituunt, et permixto libamina Baccho.....

VI 265—7 cum se tollentibus Euris
frangentem fluctus scopulum ferit aut latus alti
montis adest seramque sibi parat unda ruinam.

¹ A hideous instance of the second of these is VII 217—9 *cornus tibi cura sinistri, Lentule, cum prima, quae tum fuit optima bello, et quarta legione datur.* Quoted by Nisard II p 267.

- VII 192 Euganeo, si vera fides memorantibus, augur.....
 548 illic non regum auxiliis collecta iuventus.....
- VIII 513 causa data est; quid sepositam semperque quietam.....
- IX 800—1 tumidos iam non capit artus
 informis globus et confuso pondere truncus.
- 942—3 iamque illis magis atque magis durescere pulvis
 coepit et in terram Libye spissata reverti.

Here and there we even find a line recalling the stately rhythm of Lucretius. For instance

- VI 487 has avidae tigres et nobilis ira leonum.....
- VII 833 Threicias hiemes, ad mollem serius Austrum.....
- IX 290 floriferi repetunt, et sparsi mellis amorem.

Sometimes there occurs a variation from his common models without any corresponding advantage, as for instance

- VI 701 manibus et mihi sunt tacitae commercia linguae.

or sound and sense are at variance, as in

- V 437 cum glacie retinente fretum non impulit Ister.

How far this sameness of rhythmic movement is due to a certain dulness of ear born in the writer, how far to the influence of the false rhetoric of the time, an influence under which the Latin prose period used by Cicero and Caesar was fast perishing, I see no means of guessing. But that it was not peculiar to Lucan I infer from the few surviving fragments² of about the same date, and from the ingenious but monotonous volubility of the *Metamorphoses* of Ovid. Ovid's hexameter seems to mark the transition from that of Vergil to that of Lucan,—so far, that is, as we may venture to regard them severally as types. If we compared together Lucan and Ovid only, their differences would strike us more forcibly than their resemblances, and naturally: for between a facile writer on a trivial subject and a nervous declaimer on a theme of world-wide interest the difference is likely to be enormous. But when we consider how closely Lucan had studied Vergil, and how little his rhythm is indebted to Vergil, we may I think fairly conclude that the smoother Ovidian versification had taken possession of the Roman poetic

² See Bachrens' *fragmenta poetarum Romanorum* pp 349—69, particularly the lines of Albi-

novanus Pedo and Cornelius Severus.

field, and that Lucan could not free himself from its influence. Youth also has probably something to do with the defect of Lucan's verse: and, though the cases are not quite analogous, he reminds us of Oldham in Dryden's lines

O early ripe! to thy abundant store
 what could advancing age have added more?
 It might (what nature never gives the young)
 have taught the numbers of thy native tongue:
 but satire needs not those, and wit will shine
 through the harsh cadence of a rugged line.
 A noble error and but seldom made,
 when poets are by too much force betrayed.

(c) Too sparing use of elision. In Vergil's hands elision³ was a powerful rhythmic appliance: by it he was able to load or roughen lines or parts of lines so as to regulate the movement; and thus he makes sound and sense agree. In this respect Lucan's rhythm⁴ is decidedly weak. The same may be said of Ovid and of the post-Vergilian poets generally. I believe that false rhetorical training had a great deal to do with this defect.

(d) Want of variety in the endings of lines. The spondaic ending occurs in the *Pharsalia* fourteen⁵ times only, and in eleven of these fourteen cases the last word is either a Greek word or a proper name or both. Still the number of such endings would not seem so very small were it not that the spondaic is almost the only abnormal ending employed by Lucan. There are only two⁶ other cases of variation and the last word is Greek in both cases.

(e) Slovenly assonance of endings. This unhappy jingling is frequent, and mars the sound of some of the best passages in the poem. A few instances will illustrate this defect clearly enough. For brevity's sake I give the endings only.

³ No doubt elision has something archaic about it. As a language gets more fixed, ears get tenderer. See Quintilian ix 4 §§ 33 foll on hiatus.

⁴ There is no instance of the elision of a hyper-metric syllable at the end of a line in Lucan.

⁵ 1 329 *armentorum*, 665 *Orionis*, 689 *Pyrenen*, 11 396 *Appenninus*, 675 *Hellespontii*, v 598 *At-*

lanteo, vi 386 *Centauros*, viii 697 *Mausolea*, ix 297 *Cyrenarum*, 329 *armamentis*, 719 *amphisbaena*, 836 *Orionis*, 918 *centaurea*, x 216 *incrementis*.

⁶ ix 723 *tabificus seps*, x 318 *praecipites cataractae*

I 115 furentem }	II 288 nocentem }	III 13 nocentes }	
116 parentem }	289 cadentem }	14 tenentes }	
III 82 timori }	III 443 carentes }	IV 128 colles }	IV 661 locorum }
83 amari }	445 videntes }	129 valles }	662 priorum }
	448 nocentis }		
IV 326 rigatus }	V 546 cornu }	VII 211 movebunt }	
327 meatus }	548 cornu }	213 favebunt }	
328 palato }			
VII 678 paventem }	VII 750 petentis }	VII 763 nocentes }	
679 ferentem }	751 nocentes }	764 furentes }	
VIII 600 putasset }	IX 398 bibentem }		
601 vacasset }	399 petentem }		
603 fugasses }			

In such a case as II 143—4 *periere nocentes*, sed cum iam soli possent superesse *nocentes*, there is a rhetorical point in the assonance; and there need be little doubt that it is to the fashion of the rhetorical schools that this tendency in Lucan is mainly due. But that mere carelessness or defective ear has something to do with it is I think shewn by such a passage as IX 355—8

quam iuxta Lethon tacitus praelabitur amnis
 infernis, ut fama, trahens oblivia *venis*;
 atque insopiti quondam tutela draconis
 Hesperidum pauper spoliatus frondibus hortus.

Here are four lines the rhythm of which is pleasantly varied. But,—not to mention that the only elision is that of the *que* in *atque*, which is practically none at all,—the recurrence of the termination *nis* [nīs nīs nīs nīs], followed by two words ending in *tus* separated by one ending in *bus*, is hideous, let who will say the contrary. While on this subject let me add that Lucan almost rivals the famous O fortunatam natam me consule Romanam of Cicero in VII 110 res. mihi Romanas dederas, Fortuna, regendas.

(f) Imperfect use of alliteration. Alliteration has a marvellous effect on the sound of a line. But this effect is not strictly rhythmic. It only touches rhythm by reason of the various qualities of the letters. By skilful alliteration special

attention may be called to some part of a line and the idea dominant in that part. In fact we may almost say that alliteration is to diction what elision is to rhythm. From Nævius to Vergil alliteration is regularly employed by the Latin poets as an aid to the effect of words. Vergil uses it most lavishly and with consummate skill. As poetic diction under rhetorical influences grew more mechanical and antithetic, the old simple engine of alliteration went out of use. In Ovid it begins to fail. Lucan uses it timidly and seldom well: it generally has a hard and unnatural effect: sometimes none at all, so far as I can see. His double alliterations are often ugly, for instance

VII 431 quod semper saevas debet tibi Parthia poenas.

IX 364 robora complexus rutilo curvata metallo.

1075 non tuleram Magnum mecum Romana regentem.

The following are some of the better instances

II 253 hos ferro fugienda fames, 461 dubiamque fidem Fortuna ferebat. 559 qui pacem potuere pati, III 696 mergentesque mori, IV 590 Antaei quae regna vocat non vana vetustas, VII 704 quicquid sub Phario positus patiere tyranno, 705 longo fatorum crede favori, 707 lacrimas luctusque remitte, 722 caedis adhuc cumulo patriae per viscera vadis, 835 aut plures presserunt aera pennae IX 229—31 ille iacet quem paci praetulit orbis, causaque nostra perit; patrios permittite penates, desertamque domum dulcesque revisere natos, 360 qui vates ad vera vocat, 851 et peragunt civilia bella cerastae.

(g) Sameness in the collocation of words. This is a point which an attentive reader will not miss. I will merely take two of Lucan's favourite collocations and illustrate them from a single book. The letters at the head of the columns mark the positions of the words that agree together

	<i>a</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>a</i>
I 105	Assyrias	Latio	maculavit	sanguine	Carras
243	[et] scabros	nigrae	morsu	robiginis	enses
382	Hesperios	audax	veniam	metator	[in] agros
476	barbaricas	saevi	discurrere	Caesaris	alas
600	[et] lotam	parvo	revocant	Almone	Cybeben
620	plurimus	adperso	variabat	sanguine	livor
654	tota [que]	diffuso	latuisset	[in] aequare	tellus
657	succensus	tuis	flagrasset	curribus	aether
	[que]				

	<i>a</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>b</i>
1 3	[in] sua	victrici	conversum	viscera	dextra
40	ultima	funesta	concurrant	proelia	Munda
62	ferrea	belligeri	compescat	limina	Iani
95	fraterno	primi	maduerunt	sanguine	muri
106	Parthica	Romanos	solverunt	damna	furores
170	longa	[sub] ignotis	extendere	rura	colonis
180	annua	venali	referens	certamina	campo
188	turrigero	canos	effundens	vertice	crines
247	[et] tacito	mutos	volvunt	[in] pectore	questus
269	audax	venali	comitatur	Curio	lingua
279	tua	nos	faciet	victoria	cives
323	Pompeiana	reum	clausurunt	signa	Milonem
329	altus	caesorum	pavit	cruor	armentorum
361	lenta	tuas	tenuit	patientia	vires
398	pugnaces	pictis	cohibebant	Lingonas	armis
449	plurima	securi	fudistis	carmina	Bardi
500	fracta [que]	veliferi	sonuerunt	pondera	mali
526	ignota	obscurae	viderunt	sidera	noctes
530	fulgura	fallaci	micuerunt	crebra	sereno
568	compositis	plenae	gemuerunt	ossibus	urnae
581	tristia	Sullani	cecinere	oracula	manes
613	deposito	victum	praebebat	poplite	collum
675	Edonis	Ogygio	decurrit	plena	Lyaeo
691	impia [que]	[in] medio	peraguntur	bella	senatu

These instances of two collocations only are surely enough to justify what I have said. Sameness of word-grouping produces monotony of cadence. This sameness is all the more manifest because elision is too little used and the rhythm generally too little varied.

A variety of the second of these, less striking but offensive⁷ from its frequency, is the correspondence of an adjective in the second foot with its substantive in the sixth.

	<i>a</i>	<i>a</i>
1 80	machina divolsi	turbabit foedera mundi
86	in turbam missi	feralia foedera regni
90	aer et longi	volvent Titana labores
95	fraterno primi	maduerunt sanguine muri
96	nec pretium tanti	tellus pontusque furoris
97	tunc erat exiguum	dominos commisit asylum

⁷ Nisard II p 267, who quotes VII 524—31.

	<i>a</i>	<i>a</i>
538	iam Phoebe toto	fratrem cum redderet orbe
539	terrarum subita	percussa expalluit umbra
540	ipse caput medio	Titan cum ferret Olympo
541	condidit ardentis	atra caligine currus
544	sole Thyesteae	noctem duxere Mycenae
545	ora ferox Siculae	laxavit Mulciber Aetnae

(h) A few remarks on quantities may not be out of place.

Shortening of final *o* occurs in the words *leo*, *Cato*, *cardo*, *turbo*, *pulmo*, *Curio*, *Scipio*, *praedo*, *virgo*, *tiro*, *oblivio*, *ergo*, *Carbo*.

Short vowel before *sm* and *sp* [X 121, IX 574].

Vowel lengthened before *st* in arsis [V 118].

Short *e* in third person perf indic [*steterunt* [IV 771].

Variation in same word [I 689 *Pÿrenen*, IV 83 *Pÿrenaeae*].

sanguis generally but *sanguis* II 338, VII 635, [see Munro on Lucr I 853, Aetna 100, Conington on Verg A x 487].

Greek forms used for metrical reasons, as I 231 *Ariminon*, II 466 *Auximon*, 402 *Ancon*, V 375 *Hydrus*, 376 *Taras*, 377 *Sipus*, and so on.

This list of notable quantities is as nearly complete as I can make it. There is very little to note under this head, and it is just this fact that is significant.

(50) Grammar etc.

These notes such as they are may perhaps be of interest to some, and therefore I print them.

[a] Substantives and Adjectives. Verbal substantives in *tor* are used with great freedom: many of the following are new words, at least in poetry, or used in quite new senses. Some are ὑπαξ λεγόμενα.

II 423 *editor*, IV 66 *fusculator*, 722 *simulator*, VII 799 *humator*, VIII 854, X 212 *mutator*, IX 496 *finitor* [Seneca], 591 *haustor*, 979 *monstrator*.

New adjectives are not very common, and are seldom happy inventions. Specimens are the following, mostly ἄπαξ λεγόμενα.

IV 406 *bellax*, VI 22 *quassabilis*, VIII 175 *inocciduus* [Sen epigr 36 Baehrens], IX 408 *irredux*, 941 *harenivagus*.

Some rare words seem taken from Ovid, such as

VII 480 *resonus*, IX 670 *saxificus*, 677 *colubrifer*.

The neuter of the adjective is very commonly treated as a substantive. Vergil does this to a less extent, Horace often. Specimens are

I 530, IV 55, IX 423 *serenum*, II 389, VIII 490, IX 404, 563, 571 *honestum*, IV 248 *instum*, VIII 488 *utile*, *rectum*, IX 189, 577, X 189 *verum*.

As to the forms of nouns there is little to be said except that the genitive in *ii*, made popular by Ovid and others, is now regular. Lucan has *auxilii*, *coniugii*, *consilii*, *eloquii*, *imperii*, *naufragii*, *servitii*, *solstitii*.

In X 187 we have the unique *fastibus* [abl of *fasti*], and in IV 520 *felix* [acc neut] is so far as I know only supported by the use of the nominative in *quod bonum faustum felix...siet*, where it does not stand alone. For VII 391 *natale* [abl] see Roby I §§ 425, 427.

Nothing is more remarkable in Lucan than the extreme fluctuation in the sense of certain substantives. Nisard [II pp 238—45], who holds that metrical convenience has had a great deal to do with this abandonment of the comparative precision observed by the Augustan writers, selects the following specimens :

fides. I 467, II 17, 254, 705, VI 433, VII 192, VIII 688, IX 585, etc.

focdus. I 80, II 378, IV 365, IX 1048, X 471, etc.

mors [with *letum*], }
fatum, *fortuna*. } IX 700—889 *passim*.

See in particular IV 737—8 *leti fortuna propinqui tradiderat fatis iuvenem*, IX 833—4 *quis fata putaret scorpion au*

vires maturae mortis habere? 935 *extractam mortem exspuit*.

To these we may add *pignus, pondus, robur, populi, saccula*, etc.

We see this tendency beginning in Propertius, but he seems singular among his contemporaries. With Lucan we find it established in Roman literature.

(b) Use of cases.

The so-called 'accusative of respect' is much rarer in Lucan than in Vergil. There are however a good many instances such as II 335—6, V 170—1, 518, VI 625, 658, VII 586, VIII 240, 752, IX 171—2, 842—3, X 83, 84, 134, 137, 309.

A few instances of the genitive after adjectives and participles may be worth noting, though they are for the most part not innovations: such as II 578 *metuens pelagi*, VII 373 *domini metuentem*, VIII 811 *pavidos maris*, VI 106 *liber terrae*, 301 *libera legum*, VII 118 *libera fortunae*, 240 *aeger morae*, IX 373 *armorum fidens*.

Genitive singular after neuter singular of adjective substantively used.

II 128—9 *parvom sanguinis*, V 467 *minimum terrae*, X 253 *tacitum mundi*.

The dative, especially the so-called *dativus commodi* and its tribe, is used boldly and sometimes harshly. Examples are necessary.

II 547 *ut Catulo iacuit Lepidus* [compare Gratius 315 *sic et Achacmenio cecidisti, Lydia, Cyro, Cornel Severus* fr 13 l 24 *nostraeque cadens ferus Hannibal irae*], V 343 *humanum paucis vivit genus*, VII 451—2 *astra Thyestae impulit*, IX 259 *quod tibi non ducibus vivis morerisque*, X 115 *stabatque sibi non segnis achates* (cf VII 697 etc).

In II 126 *neglectum violatae dextrae* the dative is harsh: the construction looks differently when the person and not a limb of him is mentioned, as X 177 *non neglecte deis*.

A few of Lucan's uses of the ablative are worth noting

IV 380—I.....*sed gurgite puro vita redit*, VI 140—I *quem non mille simul turmis nec Caesare toto auferret Fortuna locum* [Manilius I 780 (of Manlius) *et Iove qui mervuit caelum* is far harsher than these].

VII 798 *invidet igne rogi miseris*, IX 424—5 (Libya) *non aere neque auro excoquitur*, are more familiar.

The attributive ablative, so common in Vergil, is rare in Lucan. Instances are IV 814 *civem tanta indole*, V 244—5 *maesto classica paulum intermissa sono*, VII 155 *immensoque igne columnas*.

The ablative absolute is sometimes strangely used, as in VIII 706—7 *felix nullo turbante deorum et nullo parcente miser*, which might be called an attributive use.

Lucan prefers to use *ab* in many places where the plain ablative is more usual, as II 493 *prolatus ab ira*, VI 208 *oppressus ab armis*.

The dative of agent is used with the present indicative of a passive verb as

V 260 *quicquid multis peccatur*, 778—9 *si...deis audior*, VII 511 *cunctis petitur cruor*, VIII 300—I *nec pila timentur ... Parthis*.

Dative with notion of movement towards, after a verb.

I 607 *terrae condit*, III 290 *missura ruinae*, IV 525 *mergere ponto*, VI 115 *utero demittere*, 362 *fluit mari*, VIII 100 *sparge mari*.

(c) Verbs and Participles.

New or very rare verbs are III 299 *superevolat*, IV 133 *supernatat*.

Verbs are often used in new and strange senses, some of which uses do not seem to have passed into the literary Latin.

IV 411 *proscrit* [not metaphorical], V 776 *assuescis* [here = *assuefacis*. In Horace sat II 2 109 there is, as Nisard remarks, a reflexive notion in the passage], VIII 3 *ne*

gantem with a dative = resisting, IX 373 *cingere* = to go round instead of across a place, 'make a detour round', 685 *pensabat* = would have been shortening [cf VIII 249], X 473 *aestimāt* = gauges, is a measure of.

The strained metaphorical use of verbs is a characteristic of the Silver Age, and is well illustrated by

explicare IV 629, V 81, VI 477, VII 201.

spargere VIII 100, IX 245, 748, X 310.

Well known Silver Age uses of the following verbs are found in Lucan, some of them very frequently:

excutere, *clidere*, *damnare*, *imputare*, *constare*, *trahere*, *tenerē*, *extendere*, *erigere*, *rapere*, *impellere*, *donare*, *effundere*, *quacrere*.

Many of these usages have their beginning in the Augustan writers.

The uses of the infinitive in Lucan are worth some notice. The only instances of the so-called 'historical' use that I can find are in the characters of Pompey and Caesar I 132—5, 147—8.

The 'epexegetic' use, originally modelled on the Greek, is very common in Lucan with adjectives participles and verbs. I give some instances.

I 164—5 *cultus gestare decoros vix nuribus*, 463—4 *arcere Caycos oppositi*, 510—I *faciles dare.....tueri difficiles*, II 550—I *his te quoque iungere.....invideo*, III 377 *patiens.....cingi*, 697 *eximius.....animam servare*, IV 519 *vivere durent*, 753 *pugnat non stare*, VI 696 *avidum confundere*, VII 289 *dicere non fallar*, 481 *dedit geminare*, 751 *scire †volant†*, VIII 578 *impatiens dcesse*, 675 *vindicat hoc.....gestare*, IX 190—I *maioribus impar nosse modum iuris*, 1001—2 *avidus.....pensare moras*, X 57 *corrupto custode Phari laxare catenas*.

More remarkable are IV 615 *parum fidens pedibus contingere matrem* [where the sense of *contingere* is *ei quod contingeret*, in the fact of his touching: Horace epp I 19 44 is quite different], VI 416—7 *propius iam fata moveri degeneres trepidant animi* [where we have an object clause with perhaps a notion of *quod movcantur* in it].

The direct substantival use occurs rarely, as IV 280 *perdant velle mori* [an innovation dating back at least from Ovid, cf. *metam* II 483], and the use in apposition IV 346—7 *sola mihi est orandae causa salutis dignum donanda, Cacsar, te credere vita* [the feeling that you are worthy, *quod credam*].

The present participle is used in a very lax manner. It is true that Catullus LXIV 8 has *retinens* = *quae solet retinere*, and (if my memory serves me) there are a few instances of a like kind in Ovid. But these uses are foreign to the genius of the language in its best periods. I give a few instances from Lucan.

III 176 *populisque per aequora mittens Sicaniis Alphcos aquas* [*qui solet mittere*], 282—3 *solvens iciunia belli Massagetes quo fugit equo* [*qui soletolvere*], IV 815 *aut cui plus leges deberent recta sequenti* [*si secutus esset*], VIII 229—30 *tamen omnia vincens sustinui nostris vos tantum deesse triumphis* [*cum omnia vincerem*], IX 27—8 *nec regnum cupiens gessit civilia bella nec servire timens*. [*et..... gessit, cum nec.....cuperet nec.....timeret*], 773 *stringens uterum membrana* [*quae stringit*].

The use of the future participle to express 'meaning to', 'destined to', 'able to' is very common in Lucan, as in Curtius and indeed in most of the Silver Age writers. See II 332, 449, 499, 505, III 626, VI 790, etc. But Lucan is addicted to a further use of it, expressing a notion of possibility or contingency. Instances of this are III 621 *telaque multorum leto casura suorum*, IV 312—3 *moriensque recepit quas nollet victurus aquas*, V 365—6 *unumque caput tam magna iuventus privatum factura timet*.

(d) A few examples, illustrating the license of diction used by Lucan in handling the Latin tongue, may be worth collecting, though this is not the place to discuss them.

I 520 (to Rome) *nox una tuis non credita muris*, II 574 *expulit armatam patriis e sedibus urbem*, III 112—4 *tamen exit in iram viribus an possent obsistere iura per unum libertas experta virum*, 641—2 *nullius vita perempti est tanta dimissa via*, 719 *ingentem militis usum*, IV 620 *mi-*

ranturque habuisse parem, 770—1 *nullo dubii discrimine Martis ancipites steterunt casus*, VI 134 *nimbusque ferens tot tela peribat*, 297 *cacci trepidus sub nube timoris* [cf 625, VII 530—1], VII 811 *finemque sui sibi corpora debent*, VIII 25 *actaque lauriferæ damnat Sullana iuventæ*, IX 225—6 *unus aperta mente fugac*.

These shew license pushed to an excess sometimes grotesque in the extreme, and very characteristic of the literature of this period. Rhetoricians competing in audacity had irreparably injured the language. In the crabbed phrases of Persius and the slovenly style of the elder Pliny we see the natural result.

(c) Into what shapes of obscurity dark and involved Lucan could torture the clearest of languages may be seen by referring to the following passages :

I 86, 98, III 23, 328—9, 410—1, IV 243—5, V 278—82, 473—4, VI 482, VII 1—3, 436—9, 504—5, IX 398—402.

The following references will illustrate the bold or careless way in which Lucan sometimes arranges the words in a sentence. The same sort of thing occurs in the older writers [see Vergil *Aen* VII 305—6, XII 64—5, etc] but hardly I think to the same extent as in Lucan.

I 14, III 679, V 321, 387, 680, 691—2, VI 710—1, VII 685—6, IX 193—4, 232—3.

(f) Relative clauses are thrust in very clumsily, breaking the flow of the sentence, and giving a prosaic effect, as for instance I 14 *hoc quem civiles hauserunt sanguine dextrae*, III 14—5 *tenentis Eumenidas quaterent quas vestris lampadas armis*, V 520—1 *molli consurgit Amyclas, quem dabat alga, toro*. And in general we find the relative used in Lucan very freely, as in prose writers, awkward though it is in verse.

Parentheses are sometimes long and clumsy, stopping the flow of a sentence altogether, as IX 305—11, or they break an antithesis, as X 383.

(g) The subject of the verb is sometimes awkwardly changed as IV 34—5, V 371—2, IX 37—8.

Sometimes the object of the verb is omitted, as II 279, 728, IV 353, V 298, and it is sometimes far from easy to supply it.

(h) The following references will illustrate some miscellaneous usages, for the most part very common in Lucan, which I cannot discuss at any length :

(a) omission of the auxiliary verb in an awkward inelegant manner, as VI 616 [in protasis], VII 782 [in relative clause], VIII 211 [in protasis], IX 331, 604 [rel clause],

(β) negative carried on from one clause to another [very frequent], as I 76—7, II 39—40, 235, 355, 372—3, III 409, IV 277—8, V 542, VI 154, IX 389, 590, 1036, X 452.

(γ) *nec* = *et non*, as I 72, III 554—5, IV 584, VI 681.

(δ) adversative conjunction dispensed with, as II 86, III 219, 369, 501, V 281, VI 713, 759, VII 511.

(ε) *que* adversative, as I 134, 633, III 569, IV 604, 622, V 605, 618, VI 756, VIII 301, IX 43, 147.

(ζ) *nullus* employed where all that is meant is a negative qualifying the clause, as VI 644—5, VII 25, 788, VIII 599—600, 619, 649, 805, IX 298, X 17.

(η) *iste* = 'this', as I 342, III 126, V 351, IX 867.

(θ) *sponte* with a genitive, as I 99, 234, V 136, IX 574.

(ι) *ego* and *tu* omitted in antithesis, as IX 1103—4 [rare].

(κ) *degener* applied to inanimate objects, I 365, IX 4, X 441.

(λ) The use of the abstract for the concrete is comparatively common. See II 324 *iuvenis calorem*, 510 *nobilitas*, IV 660 *Romana victoria*, VII 546 *errore vago*, IX 31 *victoria Caesaris*.

G. RELATION TO OTHER WRITERS.

To Vergil.

(51) In the course of his comparison of Lucan and Silius Italicus Dean Merivale remarks¹ of the former 'he had never studied, one is almost tempted to imagine that he had never read, Virgil'. I am always unwilling to differ from so great an

¹ Merivale c 64.

authority as the historian of Imperial Rome, but in this matter I am compelled to record my dissent from his view.

I have collected a great number of passages on which the contrary opinion may as I think securely rest. These passages might be classified under three heads

- (a) those in which it is quite clear that the words of Lucan are an echo of the words of Vergil.
- (b) those in which a word, a turn of phrase, a construction, or the sound of a line, are curiously alike in the two writers. Of these I have only given a selection.
- (c) those in which the wonderful correspondence of geographical details, proper names, legendary lore, and other such material, is marked.

I have not so classified them, because many passages would have had to be repeated.

It should be remarked that many of those belonging to (b) would if taken each separately seem to be of no importance. Casual resemblances will ever be found in poems written in the same metre and language. But when the resemblances are very numerous, when the line or lines of the earlier poet occur in or near a passage already proved to have been well known to the later poet and certainly imitated or echoed by him,—then the case is materially altered, and the value of this class of evidence becomes manifest. Now anyone who carefully studies the parallel passages quoted below will see that the most remarkable characteristic of the parallelisms in general is the way in which disproportionately large numbers are furnished by certain parts of Vergil.

I hold therefore that Lucan was steeped in the language of Vergil, and closely familiar with his matter. I think that *a priori* probability—a poor thing in itself—tends also to this conclusion; for the popularity of Vergil was immediate, and Seneca's frequent quotations from his works suffice to prove that this popularity extended to the circle of society in which Lucan was brought up. Again, we find Lucan's contemporary Calpurnius a manifest imitator of the *Bucolics*. Indeed so universal was the influence of Vergil that the best great division of Roman Literature is that into ante- and post-Vergilian.

That it requires careful and continuous reading to appreciate the influence of Vergil on Lucan, I readily admit. The difference of manner in the two writers is enormous. Vergil, a shy lover of the country, gentle, sympathetic, quiet, contemplative, master of his learning, careful in selection, weaves together his story unobserved and sets his imaginations in subtle harmonies of rhythm and style. Lucan, a young city prodigy, hasty, declamatory, eager to display all his undigested crudition and make telling hits to catch the applause of an audience, harsh in transitions and without sense of proportion, poor in imagination, —how should he give us general effects other than those of rhetoric? His is the hurried result of effort, Vergil's the ripe fruit of loving labour.

If this be so, why does not the influence of Vergil on Lucan strike the eye at once? Because Lucan after all is not weak: he is strong, and when he borrows he alters, sometimes perhaps in wanton² rivalry. Besides, many of the parallels do strike the eye even at a cursory glance.

I have now I think said enough by way of opinion and reasons in general. It remains for a reader to examine the evidence in detail and judge whether it bears out my views.

LUCAN	VERGIL
I 1 Emathios.....campos	G I 492 Emathiam et latos Haemi pinguescere campos
3 in sua victrici conversum viscera dextra	A VI 833 neu patriae validas in viscera vertite vires
7 pares aquilas	G I 489 paribus concurrere telis
17 bruma rigens et nescia vere remitti	G IV 36 eademque calor liquefacta remittit
22 totum sub Latias leges cum miseris orbem	A IV 231 ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem
25—6 lapsisque ingentia muris saxa, IV 12—3 fundata vetusta surgit Ilerda manu	A VIII 355 duo...disiectis oppida muris G II 156 tot congesta manu praeruptis oppida saxis
29 desuntque manus poscentibus arvis, 205 squalentibus arvis	G I 507 squalent abductis arva colonis
34 [fata] invenere viam	A X 113 fata viam invenient
52 quis deus esse velis.....etc	G I 24—5 quem mox quae sint habitura deorum concilia incertum est.....etc

² This rivalry is traced by Nisard in many passages, indeed he makes it one of the main influences at work in Lucan. I cannot go quite so far as he does, and think it wiser not to be so

confident of having the clue to Lucan's motive. It is to be remembered that it takes a good poet to borrow judiciously and that this power develops greatly with age.

LUCAN

- 1 55 sidere
68 immensumque aperitur opus
80 foedera mundi, II 2 legesque et
foedera rerum
88—9 orbemque tenere in medium,
V 46 consulte in medium
111 non cepit fortuna duos
133 plausuque sui gaudere theatri, VI
9—12 ...theatri...et plausu cu-
neos certare sonantis
136—8 quercus sublimis in agro exu-
vias veteres populi sacrataque
gestans dona ducum
144—5 nescia virtus stare loco
153—4 populosque paventis terruit
158 hae ducibus causae suberant
221—2 molli.....vado
229 torto Balearis verberare fundae
307 iussus Caesar agi
314 extremi.....clientes
347 tollite iampridem victricia tollite
signa
355 diro ferri revocantur amore
366 usque adeo miserum est civili vin-
cere bello?
393 fataque ferre videt
425 flexis in gyrum...frenis
465 apertum gentibus orbem
524 manifesta fides
525 foll. prodigies etc
588 monitus volitantis in aere pinnae
651—2 frigida...stella nocens nigros
Saturni accenderet ignes
659 scorpion...chelasque
674 sed maiora premunt
683 quo diversa feror
II 3 vertit [leges et foedera rerum]
151 in fratrum ceciderunt praemia
fratres
152 permixtaque viva sepultis corpora
156 dissiluit percussus humo

VERGIL

- B IX 47 Caesaris astrum
A III 275 aperitur Apollo
G I 60—1 has leges aeternaeque foedera
certis imposuit natura locis
G I 127 in medium quaerebant
A IX 644 nec te Troia capit
G II 508—10 hunc plausus hiantem per
cuneos geminatus enim plebisque
patrumque corripuit
A XI 5—7 ingentem quercum.....consti-
tuit tumulo fulgentiaque induit arma
Mezenti ducis exuvias
G III 84 stare loco nescit
G I 330—1 et mortalia corda per gentes
humilis stravit pavor
B IV 31 pauca tamen priscoe suberunt ves-
tigia fraudis
B IX 8 mollique iugum demittere clivo
G I 309 torquentem Balearis verbera
fundae
A VII 481 ut cervom ardentem agrent
G II 114 extremis domitum cultoribus or-
bem
A II 103 iamdudum sumite poenas
A VII 461 saevit amor ferri
A XII 646 usque adeo mori miserum
est?
A II 34 seu iam Troiae sic fata ferebant
G III 115 frena.....gyrosque
A X 13 Alpes immittet apertas
A II 309, III 375 manifesta fides
G I 464 foll (on which the passage of Lu-
can is clearly modelled)
A III 361 et praepetis omina pinnae
G I 336 frigida Saturni sese quo stella re-
ceptet
G I 33—5 chelasque sequentis.....Scor-
pius
A X 375 numina nulla premunt
A V 166 quo diversus abis
G I 505 ubi fas versum atque nefas
G II 510 gaudent perfusi sanguine fratrum
A VIII 485 mortua...iungebat corpora vi-
vis
G III 363 aeraque dissiliunt volgo

LUCAN

- II 213 interruptus aquis
 224 hic stabit civilibus exitus armis
 268 inconcussa suo volvuntur sidera lapsu
 290 cum ruat arduus aether
 291 mixto cocuntis pondere mundi
 294 diductique fretis.....reges
 297—9 ceu morte parentem natorum orbatum longum producere funus ad tumulum iubet ipse dolor
 315—6 me solum invadite ferro, me frustra...tuentem
 408—9 quoque magis...Eridanus fractas devolvit in aequora silvas
 435—8 [of Appennine] longior Italia donec confinia pontus solveret incumbens terrasque repelleret aequor; at postquam gemino tellus elisa profundo est extremi colles Siculo cessere Peloro.
 III 60—3 qua mare tellurem subitis aut obruit undis aut scidit et medias fecit sibi litora terras. vis illic ingens pelagi.....etc.
 438 colles Siculo cessere Peloro
 496—7 si tumido me gurgite Ganges submoveat
 557—8 fervidus haec iterum circum praecordia sanguis incaluit
 577 ante bis exactum quam Cynthia conderet orbem
 584 terra...quocumque iacet sub sole
 601 foll [simile of bull]
 603 in adversis explorat cornua truncis
 604—5 nisi cum cervice recepta excussi placere tori
 616—21 immissum...portus erat...refunderet...etc
 631 natum cui firmior aetas

VERGIL

- A v 821 sternitur aequor aquis
 A x 467 stat sua cuique dies
 A IV 524 cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu
 G I 324 ruit arduus aether
 B IV 50 convexo nutantem pondere mundum
 A III 418—9 urbes litore diductas angusto interluit aestu
 A IX 486—7 nec te tua funera mater produxi.....etc
 A IX 427 me me, adsum qui feci, in me convertite ferrum
 G I 481—2 proluit insano contorquens vortice silvas fluviorum rex Eridanus
 A III 414—9 haec loca vi quondam et vasta convolsa ruina.....dissiluisse ferunt, cum protinus utraque tellus una foret; venit medio vi pontus et undis Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit arvaeque et urbes litore diductas angusto interluit aestu
 A III 297 patrio Andromachen iterum cessisse marito
 A VII 225—6 si quem tellus extrema re-fuso submovet Oceano
 G II 484 frigidus obstiterit circum praecordia sanguis
 A v 46 annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis
 G II 512 alio patriam quaerunt sub sole iacentem
 G III 210 foll
 G I 175 suspensa focis explorat robora fumus
 A XII 7, 8 gaudetque comantis excutiens cervice toros
 G II 163—4 refuso.....immittitur.....
 G II 132—3 si non.....iactaret.....laurus erat
 A I 159—69 which is in Lucan's mind throughout the passage
 B IV 37 ubi iam firmata virum te fecerit aetas

LUCAN

- II 641 pigra palus Scythici patiens Maco-
tica plaustrī
- 665—6 maris Aegaci medias si celsus
in undas depellatur Eryx
- 728—30 cum coniuge pulsus et natis
totosque trahens in bella pena-
tis vadis adhuc ingens populis
comitantibus exsul
- III 7 et dubios cernit vanescere montes
- 43 tunc...hospita tellus
- 47 absconditque fretum classes
- 186 nec eoīs peior...sagittis
- 209—10 passaue ab auriferis tellus
exire metallis Pactolon; qua
culta secat non vilior Hermus
- 213 Phrygiue ferens se Caesar Iuli
[see I 197, IX 995]
- 216 arbusto palmarum dives Idume
- 242 iniecisse manum fatīs
- 246 aethera tangētis silvas
- 250—1 quorum deflexus in austrum
aether
- 282—3 [bleeding a horse for food]
- 303 tamen ante furorem...
- 354 volnera miscebunt fratres
- 358 vana movet Graios nostri fiducia
cursus
- 393 virum toti properans imponere
mundo, X 377 quae sustulit
illum imposuitque orbi
- 404 structae diris altaribus arae
- 406 siqua fidem meruit superos mirata
vetustas
- 402—25 (sacred grove of unknown
gods)

VERGIL

- G III 349 qua Scythiae gentes Macotiaue
unda, 361—2 undaque iam tergo
ferratos sustinet orbes.....patulis
nunc hospita plaustris
- A XII 701 quantus Athos aut quantus
Eryx [see § 36 note 27]
- A III 11, 12 feror exsul in altum cum so-
ciis natoque penatibus et magnis dis
- A III 522—3 cum procul obscuros collis
humilemque videmus Italiam
- A III 539 bellum, o terra hospita, portas
- A III 291 aérias Phaeacum abscondimus
arces
- G II 125 et gens illa quidem sumptis non
tarda pharetris [Indians]
- A X 141—2 ubi pinguis culta exercentque
viri Pactolusque irrigat auro
- A VIII 63 stringentem ripas et pinguis
cultā secantem
- G II 137 auro turbidus Hermus
- A I 288 Iulius a magno demissum nomen
Iulo
- G III 12 Idumaeas.....palmas
- A X 419 iniecere manum Parcae
- G II 123—4 aera vincere summum ar-
boris
- G I 240—1 mundus.....premitur Libyae
devexus in austros
- G III 460—3 ferire...venam...sanguine...
equino
- A XII 680 hunc oro sine me furere ante
furorem
- A XII 720 illi inter sese multa vi volnera
miscent
- A I 131 tantane vos tenuit generis fiducia
vestri
- A VI 621 vendidit...patriam dominumque
potentem imposuit
- B V 65—6 en quattuor aras: ecce duas
tibi, Daphni, duas altaria Phoebō
- A X 792 siqua fidem tantost operi latura
vetustas
- A VIII 348—54silvam saxumque tre-
mebant. hoc nemus.....quis deus
incertum est, habitat deus

LUCAN	VERGIL
III 432 implicitas magno torpore cohortes	A XII 867 illi membra novus solvit formidine torpor
434 aeriam.....quercum	B I 59 acria.....ab ulmo
441 silvaeque Dodones et fluctibus aptior alnus	G II 87 Alcinoi silvae
	G I 148—9 glandes.....deficerent silvae et victum Dodona negaret
	G I 136 tunc alnos primum fluvii sensere cavatas
	G II 451 undam levis innatat alnus
450 utque satis caesi nemoris	G II 399 cui numquam exhausti satis est
465 lancea.....ballistae turbine rapta	A XI 284 quo turbine torqueat hastam
466—8 haud unum...latus transire...superat telo post volnera cursus	A X 339—40 traiecto...lacerto...hasta fugit servatque cruenta tenorem
	G II 331 superat tener omnibus umor
	G III 63 superat gregibus dum laeta iuventas
593—4 carinae audivere manum, IX 931—2 si quod tardius audit virus	G I 514 neque audit currus habenas
605—6 discrevit mors saeva viros, unumque relictum agnorunt miseri sublato errore parentes	A X 391—3 simillima proles, indiscreta suis gratusque parentibus error; at nunc dura dedit vobis discrimina Pallas
612 nisu quo prenderat haesit	A V 437 stat...nisuque immotus eodem
673 avolsasque rotant...sedes	A IX 441 ac rotat ensem
681—2 pinguibus ignis adfixus taedis et tecto sulphure vivax.....	G III 449—50 sulpura viva Idaeasque pices et pinguis unguine ceras
684 nunc pice nunc liquida rapuere incendia cera	
737 caput labens et iam languentia colla	A IX 434—6 cervix collapsa recumbit; purpureus veluti cum flos...languescit moriens lassove papavera collo

Note—it should be observed that most of the names of the men in the sea fight are the same as names found in Vergil. Thus we find Tagus A IX 418, Telon A VII 734, Lycidas B VII, IX, Tyrrhenus A XI 612, Argus A VIII 346, and the two brothers (see above on 605—6) are clearly borrowed from the Aeneid. Gyareus and Lygdamus seem not to occur in Vergil. The soldiers in the ninth book who perish by serpent bites are on the contrary a quite independent set of names.

LUCAN	VERGIL
IV 28—9 prono tum Caesar Olympo in noctem	B VI 86 invito processit vesper Olympo
47 irritus...subducto Marte pependit	B I 76 dumosa de rupe procul pendere videbo
59 foll. tum sole relicto Cynthia quo primum cornu dubitanda refulsit...etc	G I 427 foll. luna, revertentis quom primum colligit ignis, si nigrum obscuro comprehenderit aera cornu, maximus.....parabitur imber.

LUCAN

IV 68 incendere diem nubes

80—1 arcus...oceanumque bibit

91—2 tectarum errore viarum fallitur
...populator

106—9 sic mundi pars ima iacet, quam
zona nivalis.....sed glacie me-
dios signorum temperat ignis

115—6 tellus laxet iter fluviis

123—5 iam rarior aer et par Phoebus
aquis densas in vellera nubes
sparserat

129 visoque dic durescere valles

135—6 [boats on Nile-flood]

194 numine fata sinistro

197—8 duro concordēs caespitē men-
sas instituunt

201—2 qua lancea dextra exierit [see
Mr Haskins' note]

237 desuetae silvis

267 ut leti videre viam

291 sicca rigens adstrinxit volnera
sanguis

293 occultos latices abstrusaque flu-
mina quaerunt

296 irrigui...fastigia campi

332 miseros undae iciunia solvant

334 qua nudi Garamantes arant

335 deprensus [inter Sicorim et Hibc-
rum]

361 turba haec sua fata peregit, 392 et
Caesar per tot sua fata sequen-
dus

380 non auro murraque bibunt

393 felix qui potuit mundi nutante
ruina.....

VERGIL

A X 895 clamore incendunt caelum Troes-
que Latinique

G I 380—1 et bibit ingens arcus

A VII 199 errore viae

A V 590—1 qua signa sequendi falleret
.....error

A III 181 deceptum errore locorum

G I 233—6 quinque.....zonae,.....extre-
mae dextra laevaue trahuntur cae-
rulea glacie concretae atque imbris
bus atris... also 241 premitur

G II 331 laxant arva sinus

G I 419 denset erant quae rara modo

G I 397 tenuia nec lanae per caelum vel-
lera ferri

B VI 53 tum durare solum...etc

G I 72 segnem patiere situ durescere cam-
pum

G IV 288—9

B IV 47 concordēs stabili fatorum numine
Parcae

A VII 109—10 instituuntque dapes et
adorea.....liba per herbam subi-
ciunt epulis

B VI 43 Hylan nautae quo fonte relictum
clamassent

A VI 814—5 iam desueta triumphis ag-
mina

G III 482 nec via mortis erat simplex

G I 91 seu durat magis et venas adstringit
hiantis

G I 135 ut silicis venis abstrusum excu-
deret ignem

G II 288 scrobibus quae sint fastigia

A XII 867 olli membra novos solvit for-
midine torpor, cf I 92, XII 951

A III 13, 14 terra.....colitur.....Thracēs
arant

A V 52 Argolicove mari deprensus

A IV 653 quem dederat cursum Fortuna
peregi

A III 493—4 felices, quibus est Fortuna
peracta iam sua; nos alia ex aliis in
fata vocamur

G II 506 ut gemma bibat

G II 490 felix qui potuit rerum cognoscere
causas

LUCAN

- IV 425 et taciti praebet miracula cursus
 430 missa ratis prono defertur lapsa
 profundo
 431—2 cunctas super ardua turris emi-
 net et tremulis tabulata minantia
 pinnis
 437—8 dum pavidos formidine cervos
 claudat odoratae metuentis aera
 pinnae
 448 fraudes innectere
 465 tacitas sensit sub gurgite fraudes
 486—7 decernite letum, et metus om-
 nis abest
 495 spectabunt geminae diverso e li-
 tore partes
 516 proieci vitam, 568 despectam cer-
 nere lucem
 565 exegere enses, VIII 656 aliquis
 Magno dignus comes exigit
 ensem, X 31—2 gladiumque
 per omnes exegit gentes
 573—4 nullam maiore locuta est ore
 ratem totam discurrens fama
 per orbem
 581—2 non segnior illo Marte fuit
 632 novo laxavit corpore nodos
 643 quisquis inest terris...spiritus, V 93
 foll forsan terris inserta regen-
 dis...etc
 657 qui Latiis revocavit ab arcibus
 hostem
 664 indulsit castris
 680 aequaturusque sagittas.....
 684 et solitus vacuis errare mapalibus
 Afer
 712belli fortuna recepit

VERGIL

- G IV 441 omnia transformat sese in mira-
 cula rerum
 G II 451 alnus missa Pado
 G III 447 missusque secundo defluit amni
 G I 203 illum.....prono rapit alveus amni
 A VIII 548—9 pars cetera prona fertur
 aqua segnisque secundo defluit amni
 A II 460—4 turrim in praecipiti stantem
 summisque sub astra eductam tectis
 qua summa labantis iuncturas
 tabulata dabant
 G III 372 puniceaeve agitant pavidos for-
 midine pinnae
 G III 251 si tantum notas odor attulit auras
 A VI 609 fraus innexa clienti
 A IV 67 tacitum vivit sub pectore volnus
 B III 104—7 dic.....et cris mihi magnus
 Apollo,.....dic.....et Phyllida solus
 habeto
 G III 32—3 et duo rapta manu diverso ex
 hoste tropaea, bisque triumphatas
 utroque ab litore gentes
 A VI 435—6 lucemque perosi proicere
 animas
 A X 815 validum namque exigit ensem...
 etc
 G III 294 magno nunc ore sonandum
 A VIII 414 nec tempore segnior illo
 A II 473 positus novus exuviis
 A VI 724—7 spiritus intus alit...etc
 G II 172 imbellem avertis Romanis arci-
 bus Indum
 G II 276 indulge ordinibus
 A IV 51 indulge hospitio
 A X 248 et ventos aequante sagitta
 G III 340 et raris habitata mapalia tectis,
 343—5 omnia secum armentarius
 Afer agit, tectumque laremque ar-
 maque Amyclaeumque canem Cres-
 samque pharetram
 A IV 214 dominum Aenean in regna re-
 cepit

LUCAN

- IV 744 simulatae nescius artis
- 746 tum primum patuere doli
- 795 compressus sanguine pulvis
- 820 captus...Caesaris auro, 824 hic vendidit urbem
- V 4 ...cadens Atlantis
- 24 claususque vaporibus axis, 407 clausas ventis brumalibus undas
- 71 submotus
- 74 Thebanac referunt trieterica Bacchae
- 76 pontoque fuit discrimen et astris
- 86 numen ab aethere pressum
- 65 foll. oracle scene at Delphi
- 99, 100 ceu Siculus flammis urgentibus Aetnam undat apex; Campana fremens ceu saxa vaporat conditus Inarimes aeterna mole Typhoeus
- 110 monstrato fine
- 116—20 effect of the inspiration on the priestess
- 152—3 non rupta trementi verba sono
- 157 tripodas cessare
- 174—6 stimulis.....accipit et frenos
- 183 in Euβοico vates Cumana recessu
- 193 domita iam virgine
- 217—8 ...pontus rauca gemit
- 226—7 subsidere regnum Chalcidos Euβοicae
- 288—9 nec fas nec vincula iuris hoc audere vetant
- 313—4 disce sine armis posse pati, IX 262 et nescis sine rege pati
- 414 quos incumbere certos [flatus]

VERGIL

- A IV 105 sensit enim simulata mente locutam
- A II 309—10 tum vero manifesta fides Danaumque patescunt insidiae
- G IV 86—7 motus...certamina tanta pulveris exigui iactu compressa quiescunt
- A VI 621 vendidit hic auro patriam...etc
- G I 221 ante tibi coae Atlantides abscondantur
- A I 234 cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis
- A VIII 193 hic spelunca fuit vasto submota sub antro
- A IV 302—3 ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho orgia
- A IX 143 fossarumque morae, leti discrimina parva
- G II 26 pressos propaginis arcus
- A VI 9 foll. oracle scene at Cumae
- G I 471—3 Cyclopum effervere in agros vidimus undantem ruptis fornacibus Aetnam, flammarumque globos liquefactaque volvere saxa
- A IX 716 Inarime Iovis imperiis imposta Typhoeo
- G IV 549 monstratas...aras
- A IV 636 monstrata piacula
- A VI 77—80 fatigat.....premendo
- A II 416 rupto ceu quondam turbine venti
- G I 71 tonsas cessare novalis
- A VI 100—1 ea frena furenti concutit et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo
- A VI 2 Euβοicis Cumarum adlabitur oris
- A VI 80 fera corda domans
- A IX 124—5 ...amnis rauca sonans
- A XI 268 devictam Asiam subscidit adulter
- G I 269 fas et iura sinunt
- A VII 203 gentem haut vincolo nec legibus acquam
- B X 52—3 certum est in silvis inter speculae ferarum malle pati
- A XII 367 qua venti incubere

LUCAN	VERGIL
v 439—41 riding and driving on frozen sea	G III 361—2
483—4 summam rapti per prospera belli te poscit Fortuna manum	A VII 572—3 nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello imponit regina manum
488—9, 493—4 forcing a landing on a hostile coast even at cost of wreck	A X 295—8
501—2 temeraria prono expertus cessisse deo	A XII 147—8 Parcaeque sinebant cedere res Latio
504 nox languida	A XII 908—9 oculos ubi languida pressit nocte quies
513 litora curva legit	A III 292 litoraue Epiri legimus
540 foll. weather signs	G I 424 foll
544 orbe quoque exhaustus medio languensque recessit	G I 442 medioque refugerit orbe
546 non gracili cornu, 548 nec duxit recto tenuata cacumina cornu, 549 ventorumque nota rubuit	G I 428 si nigrum obscuro comprehenderit aera cornu, 431 vento semper rubet aurea Phoebe, 433 obtusis...cornibus
553—4 aut siccum quod mergus amat, quodque ausa volare ardea sublimis pennae confisa natanti	G I 361—3 quom...revolant ex aequore mergi.....cumque marinae in siccio ludunt fulicae, notasque paludis deserit atque altam supra volat ardea nubem
555—6 quodque.....cornix [See Mr Haskins' notes]	G I 385—9 [with Conington's notes]
561—3 ad quorum [ventorum] motus non solum lapsa per altum aera dispersos traxere cadentia sulcos sidera, X 502	G I 365—7 saepe etiam stellas vento impendente videbis praecipites caelo labi noctisque per umbram flammaram longos a tergo albescere tractus A II 697—8 tum longo limite sulcus dat lucem
564—5 niger inficit horror terga maris	A III 195 et inhorruit unda tenebris
564 foll. great storm	A I 81 foll in general, also II 416—9
604 et abstrusas penitus vada fecit harenas, 643 non celat harenas, 640 fluctibus e summis	A I 106—7 hi summo in fluctu pendent, his unda dehiscens terram inter fluctus aperit, furit aestus harenis
644 [pelagus] exhaustum in cumulos	A I 105 insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons
679 tacita sua castra fuga comitesque fefellit	A II 744 et comites natumque virumque fefellit
683 aut quae nos viles animas in fata relinquens, VII 730 ut viles animas	A XI 372 nos animae viles inhumata infletaue turba
711 foll. flight of cranes	A X 264—6
715 temere immixtae glomerantur in orbes	G IV 79 magnum mixtae glomerantur in orbem

LUCAN	VERGIL
V 767—8 sic est tibi cognita, Magne, nostra fides?	A II 44 sic notus Vlixes?
784—5 notescent litora clari nominis exsilio	G III 35—6 demissaeque ab Iove gentis nomina
VI 45 flumina tot cursus illic exorta fati- gant illic mersa suos	A VIII 94 olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant
66 rabidum nescit latrare Pelorum	A VII 587—8 pelagi rupes.....multis circumlantibus undis....etc
74—5 sacrata Dianae.....nemoralis Aricia	A VII 762 mater Aricia misit, 764 pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Dianae, 775 nemorique relegat, 778 templo Tri- viae lucisque sacratis
145 ante feras Rhodani gentes	G II 536 ante etiam sceptrum Dictaei regis
166 quantum [furorem] non primo succedunt classica cantu	A VI 165 acre ciere viros Martemque ac- cendere cantu
198 hunc aut tortilibus vibrata phala- rica nervis obruat aut vasti mu- ralia pondera saxi	A VII 496 laudis succensus amore A IX 705 magnum stridens contorta pha- larica venit
205 densamque ferens in pectore sil- vam	A XII 921—2 murali concita numquam tormento sic saxa fremunt
210 et haerentis mota cute discutit hastas	A X 887 immanem aerato circumfert teg- mine silvam
214—5 Dictaea procul ecce manu Gortynis harundo tenditur	A X 715 et tergo decutit hastas
221 iaculum.....amentavit habena	A XI 773 spicula torquebat Lycio Gor- tynia cornu
239 fulmineum.....ensem	A IX 665 intendunt acris arcus ammenta- que torquent
293—5 Enceladum.....Aetna	A IX 441—2 ac rotat ensem fulmineum
296—7 glomerato pulvere victus..... caeci trepidus sub nube timoris	A III 575—80
324 dum bella relegem	A IX 33 subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem
378—80 Stygiis manare paludibus am- nem.....superumque sibi ser- vare timorem [cf 749]	G III 212—3 tauros procul atque in sola relegant pascua
396—9 primus ab aequorea percussis cuspide saxis...sonipes.....ex- siluit; primus chalyben frenos- que momordit, spumavitque novis Lapithae domitoris ha- benis	A VI 323—4 Stygiamque paludem, di cuius iurare timent et fallere numen
417 degeneres trepidant animi	G I 12—14 tuque o, cui prima frementem fudit equom magno tellus percussa tridenti, Neptune
419 turbac sed mixtus inerti...	G III 115—6 frena Pelethronii Lapithae gyrosque dedere impositi dorso
	A IV 13 degeneres animos timor arguit
	A IX 55 Teucrum mirantur inertia corda
	A XI 732 o numquam dolituri, o semper inertes

LUCAN

VI 426—7 primis quid frugibus altrix aere
Iovis Dodona sonet

438 foll [power of magic]

455—6 [the hippomanes]

460 [the rhombus]

490 [snake-charming]

499 foll [moon-charming]

619 foll [corpse-raising]

571—2 Titan medium quo tempore
ducit sub nostra tellure diem

621—2 ora plena voce sonent

646—7 pallensque sub antris longa
nocte situs

648 non Taenareis sic faucibus aer...

658 exanimi defixum lumina voltu

662—5 si vero Stygiosque lacus ripam-
que sonantem ignibus ostendam,
si me praesente videri Eumeni-
des possent villosaque colla co-
lubris Cerberus excutens et
vincti terga Gigantes.....

689 quod trepidus bubo quod strix
nocturna queruntur

699, 700 caelum matremque perosa
Persephone

703—4 repetitaque fila sorores tractu-
rae

704—5 portitor..... senex

721—2 invisaque claustra timentem
carceris antiqui

730 vocisque meae secura

743—4 immittam ruptis Titana caver-
nis et subito feriere die

780 effera Romanos agitat discordia
manis impiaeque infernam rupe-
runt arma quietem

785 foll [names of Roman heroes]

VERGIL

G I 148—9 cum iam glandes atque arbute
sacrae deficerent silvae et victum
Dodona negaret

A III 466 Dodonaeosque lebetes

B VIII 64 foll

G III 280—3, A IV 515—6

B VIII 73—8

B VIII 71

B VIII 69

B VIII 98

G I 247—51 [the Antipodes] illic.....aut
redit a nobis Aurora diemque re-
ducit

G I 388 cornix plena pluviam vocat im-
proba voce

A VI 462 per loca senta situ...noctemque
profundam

G IV 467 Taenareas etiam fauces...

A VI 156 maestio defixum lumina voltu

A VI 134 Stygios innare lacus

A VI 550—1 quae rapidus flammis ambit
torrentibus amnis Tartareus Phlege-
thon torquetque sonantia saxa

A VI 374—5 tu Stygias inhumatus aquas
annemque severum Eumenidum
aspicies ripamve iniussus adibis

A VI 419 [Cerberus]...horre videns iam
colla colubris

A VI 580 foll [the Giants]

A IV 462—3 solaque...feral carmine bubo
visa queri

G I 39 nec repetita sequi curet Proserpina
matrem

A VI 298, 304 portitor.....iam senior

A VI 734 clausae tenebris et carcere caeco

A VII 304 securi pelagi atque mei

A VIII 242—6 et umbrosae penitus patu-
ere cavernae...non secus ac.....
trepident immisso lumine Manes

G II 496 infidos agitans discordia fratres

A VI 612—3 quique arma secuti impia

A VI 817 foll

LUCAN

- VI 796 ausosque ingentia Gracchos
- 814 ipse canet Siculis genitor Pompeius in arvis
- 828 caelo lucis ducente colorem
- VII 4, 5 defectusque pati voluit raptaque labores lucis
- 129—30 multorum pallor in ore mortis venturae est
- 131—2 advenisse diem qui fatum rebus in aevom conderet humanis
- 137—8 non vacat ullos pro se ferre metus
- 139 foll [preparations for battle]
- 148 spiculaque extenso Paean Pythone recoxit
- 151 venturos prode casus
- 188 Armeniumque bibit Romanus Araxen
- 194 atque Antenorei dispergitur unda Timavi
- 195 venit summa dies
- 207 apud seras gentes populosque nepotum
- 209—10 sive aliquid magnis nostri quoque cura laboris nominibus prodesse potest, cum bella legentur
- 229—30 illuc et Libye Numidas et Creta Cydonas misit; Ituraeis cursus fuit inde sagittis
- 246 casus audax spondere secundos [mens]
- 249 hortando melior fiducia volgo
- 256 vetitos remeare triumphos

VERGIL

- A VI 624 ausi omnes immane nefas ausoque potiti
- A V 731 foll [Anchises tells Aeneas to meet him by way of Avernus when he gets to Italy; then he shall hear all]
- B IX 50 duceret apricis in collibus uva colorem
- G II 478 defectus solis varios lunaeque labores
- A VIII 709 illam inter caedes pallentem morte futura
- A VII 145 advenisse diem quo debita moenia condant
- A X 35 aut cur nova condere fata
- A IX 291 hanc sine me spem ferre tui
- A VII 624 foll
- A VII 636 recoquunt...fornacibus enses
- A V 374 et fulva moribundum extendit harena
- A X 99 venturos nautis prodentia ventos
- B I 62 aut Ararim Parthus bibet aut Germania Tigrim
- A VIII 728 pontem indignatus Araxes
- A I 242—6 Antenor potuit.....et fontem superare Timavi.....etc
- A II 324 venit summa dies et ineluctabile tempus Dardaniae
- G II 58 seris factura nepotibus umbram
- A IX 446 si quid mea carmina possunt
- B IV 26—7 facta parentis iam legere
- G III 343—5 Afer...Cressamque pharetram
- A XII 855—7 sagitta....quam....Parthus sive Cydon, telum immedicabile, torsit [cf B X 59—60]
- G II 448 Ituracos taxi torquentur in arcus
- A IX 296 sponde digna tuis ingentibus omnia coeptis
- G I 286 nona fugae melior
- A II 95 si patrios umquam remeassem victor ad Argos
- A XI 793 patrias remeabo inglorius urbes

LUCAN

VII 272—4 et mixtae dissona turbæ barbaries, non illa tubas non agmine moto clamorem latura suum

312 Romanusque labor

320 non vos pietatis imago...

328 vallo tendetis in illo

340—1 tantoque duci sic arma timere
omen erat

350 ipsi tela regent.....

360 primo gentes oriente coactae

409 et damnata diu Romanis Allia fastis

413 insanamque famem

426 sed retro tua fata tulit par omnibus annis Emathiae funesta dies

433—6 libertas... recessit.....nec respicit ultra Ausoniam

438 Romulus infami complevit moenia luco

475—84 [echo and effect of the bugle calls] also 489—91

481 Peliacisque dedit rursus geminare cavernis

492—5 densis acies stipata catervis iunxerat in seriem nexis umbonibus arma, vixque habitura locum dextras ac tela movendi constiterat gladiosque suos compressa †tenebat†. [I fancy †timebat† is right, see IV 779.]

497 in densos agitur cuneos

512—3 inde faces et saxa volant, spatiorque solutae aeris et calido liquefactae pondere glandes

519 ferro subtexitur aether

528—9 [wounded horse] in caput effusi calcavit membra regentis

537—8 non alio mutantur sanguine fontes

VERGIL

A VIII 685 hinc ope barbarica variisque Antonius armis

A VI 592—3 at pater.....telum contorsit, non ille faces nec fumea taedis lumina...

A II 11 Troiae supremum audire laborem

A IV 78 Iliacos.....labores

A IX 294 animum patriae strinxit pietatis imago

A II 29 hic saevos tendebat Achilles

A VII 173—4 hic scepra accipere et primos attollere fascēs regibus omen erat

A IX 409 et rege tela per auras

G I 250 nosque ubi primus equis Oriens afflavit anhelis

A VII 717 quosque secans infaustum interluit Allia nomen

A IX 340 suadet enim vaesana fames

A II 169—70 ex illo fluere ac retro sublapsa referri spes Danaum

B I 28 libertas, quae sera tamen respexit inertem, also 63 Tigrin

A VIII 342—3 hinc lucum ingentem quem Romulus acer Asylum rettulit...

A VII 511—8, also 523—7

A I 319 dederatque comam diffundere ventis

A X 432—3 extremi addensent acies nec turba moveri tela manusque sinīt.

A XII 574—5 omnes dant cuneum densaque ad muros mole feruntur

A I 150 iamque faces et saxa volant

A IX 588—9 et media adversi liquefacto tempora plumbo diffidit

A III 583 caelum subtexere fumo

A X 893—4 effusumque equitem super ipse secutus implicat electoque incumbit cernuus armo

B IV 43—4 aries iam...murice iam croceo mutabit vellera luto

LUCAN

- VII 547 fortunaque Caesaris haesit
- 568 sanguineum veluti quatiens Bellona
flagellum, Bistonas aut Mavors
agitans
- 588 o decus imperii, spes o suprema
senatus
- 616 densaeque oculos pressere tene-
brae
- 722 patriae per viscera vadis
- 731 ...permisit vitae
- 734 dum conficit omnia terror
(see § 53 below)
- 777—80 haud alios.....
Eumenidum vidit voltus Pello-
peius Orestes; nec magis...Pen-
theus.....etc
- 787 clara dies Pharsalica damna retexit
- 818 libera Fortunae mors est
- 837 sanguineis stillavit roribus arbor
- 847 infelix quo tanto crimine tellus...
- 858—62 [plough turning up bones on
the battlefield]
- 860—1 nullus ab Emathio religasset
litore funem navita
- 866—7 vel solis iniqui limite
- VIII 90 me pronuba ducit Erinys
- 171—2 ...taciti servator Olympi: sig-
nifero quaecumque fluunt laben-
tia caelo [sidera]
- 210 qui sparsa ducis vestigia legit
- 245—6 spumantia parvae radit saxa
Sami
- 265 rebusque novis exordia quaeram
- 272 mille meae Graio voluntur in ae-
quore puppes
- 280 mentisque meae quo pondera ver-
gant
- 304 ...sed multo saturantur tela veneno
[Parthorum] See on VII 229—30

VERGIL

- A XI 289—90 Hectoris Aeneaeque manu
victoria Graium haesit
- A VIII 700—3 saevit medio in certamine
Mavors.....cum sanguineo sequitur
Bellona flagello
- A II 281 o lux Dardaniae, spes o fidissi-
ma Teucrum
- A XI 824 et tenebris nigrescunt omnia
circum
- A VI 833 neu patriae validas in viscera
vertite vires
- A IV 640 Dardanique rogi capitis per-
mittere flammae
- A XI 823 [me] nunc vulnus acerbum con-
ficit
- A IV 469—73 Eumenidum veluti demens
videt agmina Pentheus.....aut
Agamemnonius scenis agitata O-
restes.....etc
- A IV 118—9 ubi.....ortus extulerit Titan
radiisque retexerit orbem, and V 65
- A X 154 libera fati [gens Lydia]
- A VIII 645 sparsi rorabant sanguine ve-
pres
- A II 42 o miseri quae tanta insania ci-
ves...
- G I 493—7
- A VII 106 gramineo ripae religavit ab ag-
gere classem
- A VII 227 plaga solis iniqui
- A VII 319 et Bellona manet te pronuba
- A III 515 sidera cuncta notat tacito la-
bentia caelo
- A IX 392—3 vestigia retro observata legit
- A III 699, 700 proiectaque saxa Pachyni
radimus
- A IV 284 quae prima exordia sumat
- A VII 40 et primae revocabo exordia pug-
nae
- B II 21 mille meae Siculis errant in mon-
tibus agnae
- A XII 727 quem damnet labor et quo ver-
gat pondere letum
- A XII 856—8 sagitta, armatam saevi Par-
thus quam felle veneni..... ..torsit

LUCAN	VERGIL
VIII 305 fatumque in sanguine summo est	A XII 376 et summum degustat volnere corpus
391 ...toto divisus ut orbe	B I 67 penitus toto divisos orbe Britannos
460—1 totos emensus Cypri scopulos	A V 627—8 tot inhospita saxa sideraque emensae ferimur
467 tempus erat quo Libra pares examinat horas, IV 58—9	G I 208 Libra die somnique pares ubi fecerit horas
613 ut vidit comminus enses	A VII 732 falcati comminus enses
	A IX 347—8 totum cui comminus enseni condidit adsurgenti
698—711 [end of Pompey; his neglected corpse]	A II 454—8 [same of Priam]
717 infaustus Magni fuerat comes	A VI 166 Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes
734—5 totus ut ignem proiectis macrens exercitus ambiat armis	A XI 92—3 tum maesta phalanx Teuerique secuntur Tyrrhenique omnes et versis Arcades armis [see also 184—202, and VI 214—31]
773 plenos et reddere mortis honores	A VI 383 maestos et mortis honore carentis
797—8 qua terra extrema refuso pendet in oceano	A VII 225—6 siquem tellus extrema refuso summovet oceano
832 semicanesque deos	A VIII 698 omnigenumque deum monstra et latrator Anubis
IX 4 sequitur convexa Tonantis	A IV 361 Italiam non sponte sequor
	A V 629 Italiam sequimur fugientem
	A IV 451 taedet caeli convexa tueri
6 lunaeque meatus	A VI 750 supera ut convexa revisant
7—9 quos ignea virtus innocuos vita patientis aetheris ini fecit	A VI 849 caelique meatus
	A VI 730—2 igneus est ollis vigor et caelestis origo seminibus, quantum non corpora noxia tardant.....etc, 746—7 purumque reliquit aetherium sensum atque aurai simplicis ignem
12—13 stellasque vagas miratur et astra fixa polis, vidit quanta sub nocte iaceret nostra dies	B V 56—7 candidus insuetum miratur limen Olympi sub pedibusque videt nubes et sidera Daphnis
31 rapido victoria Caesaris actu	A XII 687 magno mons improbus actu
42—3 ...Palinure...neque enim aequore tantum Ausonio monumenta tenes	A VI 380—1aeternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit
231 dulcisque revisere natos	G I 414 dulcisque revisere nidos
288 Phrygii sonus increpat aeris	G IV 64 et Matris quate cymbala circum
311—2 vel plenior alto olim Syrtis erat pelago penitusque natabat	G I 371—2 omnia plenius rura natant fossis
326 spatium vicere carinae	G II 123—4 aera vincere summum arboris
335—47 [storm scattering ships]	A I 106—23

LUCAN

IX 349 ventosa perflantem murmura con-
cha

426—7 tantum Maurusia genti robora
divitiae

454 rabiem totis exercet habenis

511 foll. Garamantes...Hammon.....
Indis.....

516 splendent donaria gemmis

604 nunc olim factura deum

605—6 et plaga quam nullam superi
mortalibus ultra a medio fecere
die

643 Cerberus Orphico lenivit sibila
cantu

787 Cinyphias...pestes

798—9 [simile of swelling water in a
boiling pot]

809 Corycii pressura croci

820 stipite quae diro virgas mentita
Sabaeas toxica fatilegi carpunt
matura †Sabaei† [? Sabini]_m

867 et premitur natura poli

893 par lingua potentibus herbis

916 peregrinaque galbana sudant

918 et Thessala centaurea

936—7 et cuius morsus superaverit
anguis iam promptum Psyllis
vel gustu nosse veneni

959Pontus et ostriferam dirimat
Chalcedona cursu

983—6 nam si quid.....aevo

989 votaue turicremos non irrita fu-
dit in ignis

VERGIL

A I 83 et terras turbine perflant

A VI 171 forte cava dum personat acquora
concha

A IV 206—7 cui nunc Maurusia pictis
gens epulata toris.....

A XII 499 irarumque omnis effundit ha-
benas

A IV 198 Hammone satus, rapta Gara-
mantide nympba

A VI 794 super et Garamantas et Indos

G III 533 alta ad donaria

A IV 627 nunc olim quocumque dabunt
se tempore vires

A VII 226—7 et siquem extenta plagarum
quattuor in medio dirimit plaga solis
iniqui [see also G I 233—9]

G IV 483 tenuitque inhians tria Cerberus
ora.....

G III 312 Cinyphii...hirci

A VII 462—6

G IV 127 Corycium vidisse senem

G I 57 India mittit ebur, molles sua tura
Sabaei

G II 117 solis est turea virga Sabaeis.
[culex 404 herbaque turis opes pris-
cis imitata Sabina.]

G I 240—1 mundus.....premitur Libyae
devexus in austros

A VII 19 quos hominum ex facie dea sae-
va potentibus herbis.....

A XII 402 multa manu medica Phoebi-
que potentibus herbis.....

G III 415 galbaneoque agitare gravis ni-
dore chelydros

G IV 264 hic iam galbaneos suadebo in-
cendere odores

G IV 270 et grave olentia centaurea

G II 255—6 promptum est oculis praedi-
scere nigram, et quis cui color

G I 207 [quibus] Pontus et ostriferi fauces
temptantur Abydi

A IX 446—7si quid mea carmina
possunt, nulla dies umquam memori
vos eximet aevo

A IV 453 turicremis cum dona imponeret
aris

LUCAN	VERGIL
x 49—50 Zephyrique domos terrasque premamus flagrantis post terga Noti	G I 370—1 et cum Eurique Zephyrique tonat domus
59 [Cleopatra] Latii feralis Erinys (cf 60—1)	A x 53—4 magna dicione iubeto Kartha- go premat Ausoniam
63 terruit illa suo, si fas, Capitolia sistro	A II 573 [of Helen] Troiae et patriae com- munis Erinys
120—1 et suffixa manu foribus testudi- nis Indae terga sedent	A VIII 696 regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sistro
122 fulget gemma toris et iaspide ful- va supellex. strata micant; Tyrio quorum pars maxima sucro cocta diu virus non uno duxit aeno: pars auro plumata nitet	G II 463 nec varios inhiant pulchra testu- dine postes
135 vix ulla fuscante tamen lanugine malas	A IV 261—2 atque illi stellatus iaspide fulva ensis erat
188 sed cum tanta meo vivat sub pec- tore virtus	G II 464—5 inlusasque auro vestes Ephy- reiaque aera, alba neque Assyrio fucatur lana veneno
194—5 fas mihi magnorum, Caesar, secreta parentum prodere	A x 324 flaventem prima lanugine malas
246 adversique obice ponti	A IV 67 et tacitum vivit sub pectore vol- nus
247—53 [the rivers underground]	A II 157 fas mihi Graiorum sacrata resol- vere iura
255 oceano, qui terras alligat omnis	A x 377 maris magna claudit nos obice pontus
299 aliena crescere bruma	G IV 363—73
319—21 ...obsistere cautes indignaris aquis.....cuncta fremunt undis, ac multo murmure montis.....	A VI 438—9 tristisque palus inamabilis unda alligat
	G II 149 alienis mensibus aestas
	A I 55—6 illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis circum claustra fremunt

To other Augustan writers.

(52) That Lucan had read most of the chief writers of the Augustan age is abundantly clear from casual reminiscences of their works, of which Mr Haskins has taken notice in his commentary. But the important cases are those of Horace Ovid and Livy.

The reminiscences of Horace are frequent; but, as no important episodes are suggested by imitation or rivalry of passages

in Horace, the relation between the writers is not worth pursuing at length. It is chiefly in stray phrases and allusions that the resemblance is detected. The influence of Horace on the *Pharsalia* generally is not observable.

To Ovid Lucan seems to stand in a closer relation. Not only do numberless mythological details seem to come from the *Metamorphoses*; but (as I have remarked above § 49 *b, c*) he is in some important characteristics of his rhythm a follower of Ovid. Great though the difference is between the two, it is in Ovid that we begin to trace the growth of the smooth versification which is so unfavourable to the effect of the *Pharsalia*. In the detailed elaboration of detached episodes we again see a tendency beginning in Ovid and completely established in Lucan. How it grew up I have pointed out above (§ 27).

That Lucan used Livy as an authority is very probable, if not certain, and I wish I had been able to see G Baier's dissertation on this subject. The main items of evidence seem to be these. The name of Crastinus in VII 471 is said to come from Livy. The story of the augur Cornelius VII 192—200 is reported by Plutarch as told by Livy. The affair of the envoy X 468—74 is said by a scholiast to be told by Livy but rather differently. The affair of Ganymedes Arsinoe and Achilles X 519—23 is apparently taken from Livy, according to the same scholiast. Livy (fragm 45 Weissenborn) seems, according to Jerome, to have eulogized Cato. He was used as an authority by Seneca (fragm 41 and 48). In the *Periochae* of books CIX—CXII are mentioned a number of incidents which reappear in Lucan with wonderful correspondence of detail so far as these meagre abstracts enable one to judge. Lastly from Tacitus ann IV 34 we learn that Livy greatly eulogized Pompey, so that Augustus called him a Pompeian.

It is worth while to note a few parallels which may prove that Lucan had read and was at a given moment bearing in mind passages from Augustan poets now only known by a line or two. I repeat that I do not press these small resemblances; the point is in no way material to my argument. But it is better to submit the few lines in question to the examination of others from this point of view.

VI 716 [anima] ad manis ventura semel	Ovid fr 7 [of Orpheus] bis rapitur vixit- que semel. [Serv ad Verg georg iv 495 gives it to Ovid, Heinsius as- signed it to the <i>Orpheus</i> of Lucan]
I 99, 100 nam sola futuri Crassus erat belli medius mora	Arbronium Silo fr [o Danaï] ite trium- phantes; belli mora concidit Ilector
VI 208 sic Libycus densis elephas oppres- sus ab armis.....	Rabirius fr 3 ac veluti Numidis elephas circumdatur altus
X 160—1 gemmaeque capaces exceperunt merum, sed non Marcotidos uvae...	Gratius 312—3 haec illast Pharios quae fregit noxia reges, dum servata cavis potant Marcotica gemmis.....

To these add a case of resemblance in the *laus Pisonis* [see on § 21], probably of Claudius' time.

VIII 280 mentisque meae quo pondera vergant	<i>laus Pisonis</i> 56 quis regit ipse suam, nisi per tua pondera, mentem?
--	---

To earlier poets.

(53) How intimate Lucan's knowledge of the works of the Republican poets was, we shall never know. Here and there we get a slight reminiscence of Lucretius or Catullus, but I do not infer that either of these writers had much influence on the *Pharsalia*. In the fragments of Ennius are a few passages that bear a curious resemblance in point or diction to lines in Lucan. Whether they prove that Lucan studied Ennius I do not feel sure. It is however to be borne in mind (*a*) that their small number is a natural consequence of the small remains of Ennius (*b*) that the Scholiast on one place in book X distinctly refers to Ennius for the matter (*c*) that it is *a priori* probable that Lucan would read Ennius.

I subjoin the passages in parallel columns.

VII 810—1 placido natura recepat cuncta sinu finemque sui sibi corpora de- bent	Ennius ann 1 fr 9 terraque corpus quae dedit ipsa capit neque dispendi facit hilum
	Maccenas fr 7 nec tumulum curo; sepelit natura relictos
VII 841—2 sic quoque non omnis populus pervenit ad ossa inque feras discerp- tus abit	Ennius ann 11 fr 93 volturus in spineto obitum mandebat hominem: heu quam crudeli condebat membra se- pulcro
VII 734 dum conficit omnia terror	Ennius ann VIII fr 195 multa dies in bello conficit unus

- VI 194—5 nec quicquam nudis vitalibus Ennius ann VIII fr 200 pila retunduntur
 obstat iam praeter stantis in summis venientibus obvia pilis
 ossibus hastas
- X 249—54 [Sun draws the water back Scholiast on the passage says *Ennius haec*
 from the North by underground chan- *de Nilo ait, quod per aestatem sol ab*
 nels to the South] *inferioribus aquam supra revocat et*
 hinc eo tempore Nilus increseat.

[NOTE. Baehrens in his *Fragmenta* pp 358—9 quotes as *incertorum versus* Lucan I 15 *unde venit Titan et nox ubi sidera condit*, II 15 *liceat sperare timenti*, III 751 *festinantem animam morti non credidit uni*, and a line *sanguineum quatiens dextra Bellona flagellum* which is VII 568 with *quatiens dextra* for *veluti quatiens*. There may be some reason for Baehrens' description of these lines: if so, I am unable to give it.]

To the Senecas.

(54) This topic cannot be treated at length here. It might be made the subject of a complete dissertation. But it would serve little purpose to prove what is manifest on the face of it that to his grandfather and uncle much of Lucan's pointed antithetical manner, half rhetorical half Stoic as it is, is to be traced. Reading no doubt that rhetorician's common-place-book, the *suasoriae* and *controversiae* of his grandfather, reading and perhaps often hearing the Stoic sermons of his uncle, he picked up far more of the mannerisms of the Spanish school (if I may so call it) than we shall ever be able to detect. Numberless passages can now be illustrated by quotations from the younger Seneca especially. Resemblances of language (I almost think it was Seneca who crystallized the everlasting *tanti* of the Silver Age) are very frequent: but this line of inquiry I do not possess either the time or the inclination fully to pursue.

Juvenal's relation to Lucan.

(55) It would be a long undertaking to copy out all the certain or probable reminiscences of Lucan in Juvenal, and quite unnecessary to boot. I content myself with giving a selection of parallels in the writings of these two great declaimers, and reserve my comments to follow them.

LUCAN

- I 64—5 Cirrhaea.....Nysa
 97 dominos commisit
- 494—5 aut iam quatiente ruina nu-
 tantis pendere domos, IV 393
 mundi nutante ruina
- II 18, 28 latuit plebeio tectus amictu
 omnis honos.....cultus matrona
 priores deposuit
- 46 Cannarum Trebiacque iuventus
- 155—6 se praecipiti iaculatus pondere
 dura dissiluit percussus humo
- 193 agnoscendus erat
- 382 patriaeque impendere vitam
- 672—7 [Xerxes at Hellespont and
 Athos]
- III 233—4 hic ubi Pellaeus.....ductor
 constitit et magno vinci se fassus
 ab orbe est
- V 356 quibus hic non sufficit orbis
- X 456 cui Romani spatium non sufficit
 orbis
- III 472—3 nec tantum corpora pressa
 exanimat; totos cum sanguine
 dissipat artus
- IV 706 galeae texere pudorem
- VI 7, 8 alea fati alterutrum mensura caput
- 63 aestuat angusta rabies civilis ha-
 rena
- VII 34—6 illa rati semper de te sibi
 conscia voti.....sic se dilecti tu-
 mulum quoque perdere Magni
- 60 nocituraque poscimus arma
- 339—40 stat corde gelato attonitus
- 438 infami complevit moenia luco
- 493 iunxerat in seriem nexis umboni-
 bus arma
- 579 [of Senate] quae viscera rerum
- 755 quidquid Tagus extulit auri

JUVENAL

- VII 64 dominis Cirrae Nysaeque
- I 162—3 Aenean Rutulumque ferocem
 committas
- III 190 quis timet.....ruinam
- 196 pendente iubet dormire ruina
- III 212—3 horrida mater, pullati pro-
 ceres, differt vadimonia praetor
- II 155 quid Cremerae legio et Cannis
 consumpta iuventus
- III 271—2 quanto percussum pondere
 signent et laedant silicem
- VIII 206 tota fugit agnoscendus harena
- IV 91 et vitam impendere vero
- X 173—6 velificatus Athos....constratum
 classibus isdem suppositumque
 rotis solidum mare
- X 168—9 unus Pellaeo iuveni non suf-
 ficit orbis, aestuat infelix angusto
 limite mundi
- III 259—61 quid superest de corporibus?
 quis membra quis ossa invenit?
 obtritum volgi perit omne cada-
 ver more animae
- VIII 203 nec galea faciem abscondit
- X 57—8 mergit [quosdam] longa atque
 insignis honorum pagina
- X 169 aestuat infelix angusto limite
 mundi
- X 283—6 provida Pompeio.....febres
 optandas sed multae urbes et
 publica vota vicerunt: igitur
 fortuna ipsius et urbis servatum
 victo caput abstulit
- X 8, 9 nocitura toga nocitura petuntur
 militia
- VI 95—6 timent pavidoque gelantur pec-
 tore
- VIII 273 ab infami gentem deducis Asylo
- II 45—6 sed illos defendit numerus iunc-
 taeque umbone phalanges
- III 72 viscera magnarum domuum
- III 55 omnis harena Tagi quodque in
 mare volvitur aurum

LUCAN

JUVENAL

VIII 490 evertitque arcrespectus honesti
 493—4 exeat aula si volt esse pius
 542—4 Nilusne (barbara Memphis
hos anis
 657—8 quod Caris armis imputet
 IX 519—21 pauper æque deus est nullis
 violata per ævum divitiis delubra
 tenens, morumque priorum nu-
 men Romanæ templum defendit
 ab auro

X 306 saeva.....in arce tyrannus
 III 153—5 exeat, inquit,.....cuius res
 legi non sufficit
 I 88—9 alea quando hos animos
 V 14 imputat hunc rex
 XI 116 fictilis et nullo violatus Iuppiter
 auro

Such are a few out of many instances of a correspondence surely more than casual between the words of Juvenal and Lucan. I do not think it will be disputed that the later poet drew inspiration from the earlier. To what extent he did so, I think no mere comparison of line and line will tell us. Rather we must pass from one to the other in our reading and remark the frequent likeness of manner and tone. Take such lines as the following:

II 74 conal et eversa felix moriturus in urbe.
 171 omni Sullanæ lustrasse cadavera pacis.
 III 439 ...seu expensa superiorum et Caesaris ira.
 IX 706—7 sed quis erit nobis lucri pudor? inde petuntur
 huc Libyæ mortes, et fecimus aspida mercem.

Read too such passages as IV 373—401, V 381—402, VII 539—43, X 136—71, and many more, and it is I think hardly possible to doubt that the satirist had drunk very largely of Lucan's spring:—naturally and rightly, for the manner and tone of Lucan, though unsuited to an epic poem, find their proper place and function as a vehicle of satire.



M. ANNAEI LUCANI
PHARSALIAE
LIBER PRIMUS.

ARGUMENT OF BOOK I.

Introduction 1—182. The subject of the poem 1—7. Remonstrance with the citizens 8—32. Flattering address to Nero 33—66. The general causes of the civil war 67—97. Particular causes; the deaths of Crassus and Julia, the rivalry between Pompeius and Caesar 98—128. Comparison between Pompeius and Caesar 129—157. The corruption of the times 158—182. Caesar crosses the Rubicon 183—227, and captures Ariminum 228—260. He is met by the expelled tribunes and Curio 261—295. Caesar addresses his soldiers 296—355: he is answered by the centurion Laelius 356—391. Caesar summons his forces from Gaul 392—465. Terror in Rome at his approach and flight of the senate 466—522. Prodigies 523—583. Expiatory rites and ill-omened sacrifice of Aruns 584—638. The coming disasters are foretold by the astrologer Figulus 639—672, and by a frenzied matron 673—695.

Bella per Emathios plus quam ciuilia campos
iusque datum sceleri canimus, populumque potentem
in sua uictrici conuersum uiscera dextra,

1. *Emathios*] Emathia was a part of Macedonia, but the name is loosely applied by the Roman poets not only to Macedonia but also to Thessaly: they often confuse the battle-fields of Pharsalus and Philippi, perhaps from a misunderstanding of Verg. G. 1 489—492 *ergo inter sese paribus concurrere telis Romanas acies iterum uidere Philippi, nec fuit indignum superis bis sanguine nostro Emathiam et latos Haemi pinguescere campos*; cf. *infr.* 680, VII 853, 854 *ante nouae uenient acies scelerique secundo praestabis nondum siccos hoc sanguine campos*. Juv. VIII 242 and Prof. Mayor's note.

plus quam ciuilia] not only between

citizens but between relatives; probably with special reference to the connexion of Caesar and Pompeius as *socer* and *gener*, cf. 289, 290 *infr.*; Verg. Aen. VI 831, 832; cf. the use of *nefas* in II 4 *indixitque nefas* and VI 78, 79 *classica nulla sonant iniussaque tela uagantur, et fit saepe nefas iaculum temptante lacerto*.

2. *ius datum*] 'license granted to crime'; cf. 407 *infr.*; Plin. H. N. XVIII § 337 (*zephyrus*) *arbores serendi ius dabit*. Ov. Met. II 47, 48 *currus rogat ille paternos, inque diem atipedum ius et moderamen equorum*.

3. *uiscera*] cf. Verg. Aen. VI 833 *neu patriae ualidas in uiscera uertite uires*.

cognatasque acies, et rupto foedere regni
certatum totis concussi uiribus orbis
in commune nefas, infestisque obuia signis
signa, pares aquilas, et pila minantia pilis.

5

quis furor, o ciues, quae tanta licentia ferri
gentibus inuisis Latium praebere cruorem?
cumque superba foret Babylon spolianda tropaeis
Ausoniis, umbraque erraret Crassus inulta,
bella geri placuit nullos habitura triumphos?
heu quantum terrae potuit pelagique parari
hoc quem ciuiles hauserunt sanguine dextrae,
unde uenit Titan, et nox ubi sidera condit,
quaque dies medius flagrantibus aestuat horis,
et qua bruma rigens ac nescia uere remitti
adstringit Scythico glaciale frigore pontum.
sub iuga iam Seres, iam barbarus isset Araxes,

15

4. *regni*] tyranny, i.e. the (informal) power of the first triumvirate; cf. *infr.* 86, 92, 315; Cic. *pro Sulla* § 21 *quod tandem Torquate regnum? consulatus, credo, mei.*

5. *certatum*] the conflict; cf. *infr.* 70 *negatum*, 462 *ignauum*; Verg. *Aen.* v 6 *notumque furens quid femina possit.*

6. *in commune nefas*] 'doomed to end in general guilt'.

7. *pares*] 'matched', equivalent to *commissas*, cf. *IV* 710, v 3, vi 3; Verg. *G.* i 489. It is a metaphor from the gladiatorial contests; cf. *Hor. Sat.* ii vi 44 *Threx est Gallina Syro par?*

pila] the special weapons of Romans; cf. *x* 47, 48 where they are opposed to the Macedonian *sarisae*, *Eoi propius timere sarisas quam nunc pila timent populi*; *Liv.* vii 23, ix 19, x 29; imitated by Dryden, Hind and Panther 160, 161, 'That was but civil war, an equal set, Where piles with piles and eagles eagles met.'

10. *Babylon*] used loosely for Ctesiphon the Parthian capital; *tropaea* are the standards of Crassus.

11. *inulta*] cf. *Ammian. Marc.* xxiii 5 § 17 *nec errare diu manes inulti.*

12. *geri*] For the passive form of the sentence cf. Verg. *Aen.* iii 60, 61 *omnibus idem animus scelerata excedere terra, linqui pollutum hospitium.*

nullos triumphos] No general could

claim a triumph for a victory gained in civil war; cf. *VI* 260, 261 *non tu bellorum spoliis ornare Tonantis templa potes, non tu laetis ululare triumphis.* Caesar's quadruple triumph B.C. 46 was over the Gauls, Ptolemy, Pharnaces and Juba. So Augustus after the battle of Actium triumphed B.C. 29 over the Dalmatians, Egypt and Alexandria, cf. *Suet. August.* 22.

13. *parari*] equivalent to *comparari*, bought; cf. *infr.* 34; Cic. *ad Att.* xii 19 § 1; *Liv.* xxxiv 4; *Juv.* iii 224.

14. *hoc quem*] For the confused order of words in this line cf. *infr.* 113, 377, 508; also *Catull.* lxxvi 18 *non, ita me diui, uera genuit, iuerint.*

15. *sidera*] perhaps equivalent to *solem*, cf. *Ov. Met.* xiv 172 *caelumque et sidera solis respicio.*

16. *flagrantibus horis*] equivalent to *aestate*; cf. *Hor. A. P.* 302 *sub uerni temporis horam.*

17. *remitti*] cf. Verg. *G.* iv 35, 36 *nam frigore mella cogit hiemps eademque calor liquefacta remittit.*

19. *sub iuga*] cf. *Hor. Epod.* vii 1—10 *quo, quo scelesti ruitis? aut cur dexteris aptantur enses conditi? parumne campis atque Neptuno super fusum est Latini sanguinis? non ut superbas impiae Karthaginis Romanus arces ureret; intactus aut Britannis ut descenderet sacra catenatus uia; sed ut secundum*

et gens si qua iacet nascenti conscia Nilo. 20
 tum, si tantus amor belli tibi, Roma, nefandi,
 totum sub Latias leges cum miseris orbem,
 in te uerte manus: nondum tibi defuit hostis.
 at nunc semirutis pendent quod moenia tectis
 a urbibus Italiae, lapsisque ingentia muris 25
 saxa iacent, nulloque domus custode tenentur,
 rarus et antiquis habitator in urbibus errat,
 horrida quod dumis multosque inarata per annos
 Hesperia est, desuntque manus poscentibus aruis,
 non tu, Pyrrhe ferox, nec tantis cladibus auctor 30
 Poenus erit: nulli penitus descendere ferro
 contigit: alta sedent ciuilis uolnera dextrae.
 quod si non aliam uenturo fata Neroni

uota Parthorum sua urbs haec periret dextera.

barbarus Araxes] is equivalent to the savage tribes on the Araxes. So Verg. G. II 497 *coniurato descendens Dacus ab Histro*.

20. *et gens*] 'the tribe, if such there be, that knows the hidden cradle of the Nile'; cf. Hor. Carm. IV 14, 45, Oud. cf. Auson. Idyll. VII 2 *conscia nascentis Bissula Danubii*. Lucan' himself v. 89, 90 has *mundique futuri conscius*.

22. *Latias leges*] cf. Verg. Aen. IV 231 *totum sub leges mitteret orbem*; VI 852 *tu regere imperio populos Romane memento*. Hor. Carm. III iii 43—44 *triumphatisque possit Roma ferox dare iura Medis*.

23. *defuit*] 'not yet hast thou felt the want of a foe'.

24. *quod*] 'for the reason why.....' anticipative of line 30; see Dr Munro's note on Lucret. IV 885 *id quod prouidet, illius rei constat imago*. So also Verg. Aen. II 180—182 *et nunc quod patrias uento petiere Mycenae, arma deosque parant comites pelagique remenso inprovisi adcurrunt*.

25. *urbibus*] The reading has been suspected owing to the repetition of the same word in line 27, but such careless repetition is not uncommon in Lucan, cf. infr. 510, 513. Weber would read *finibus* in this passage, but if any alteration is needed perhaps *arcibus* would be better, which would stand in either line.

26. *saxa*] For the massive building of the old Italian towns cf. Verg. G. II 155—157 *adde tot egregias urbes operumque*

laborem, tot congesta manu praeuuptis oppida saxis, fluminaque antiquos subter labentia muros.

29. *desuntque*] cf. Verg. G. I 507 *squalent abductis arua colonis*.

30. *auctor*] I am unable to find any other instance of the use of *auctor* with the simple dative instead of genitive: in Cic. ad Att. VIII 3 § 3 *ille legibus per uim ac contra auspicia ferendis auctor* the addition of the gerundive gives a different turn to the sentence.

31. *Poenus erit*] 'will be found to have been' sc. olim quaerenti, Weise; cf. Ter. Phorm. 801. *cognatam comperi esse nobis. quid? deliras. sic erit*.

nulli ferro] sc. externo cf. infr. 82, 93, 280.

descendere] From the remark of the Scholiast *numquam ad imum peruenire* this seems to have been the reading which he had before him, and it is confirmed by *alta sedent* in the following line: it has been received by Oud. (following Heinsius) into the text; cf. VI 216; Liv. I 41 *ferrum haud alte in corpus descendisse*. Ov. Met. III 67 *toto descendit in ilia ferro*. Sen. dial. XII iii § 1 *grauissimum est ex omnibus quae unquam in corpus tuum descenderunt recens uolnus, fateor*. The common reading is *discindere* which is retained by Weise.

32. *contigit*] *contingere* generally connotes good fortune, cf. Prof. Mayor on Juv. VIII 28.

sedent] cf. Florus IV 2 § 40 *unius in scuto centum atque uiginti tela sedere*.

33. *quod si*] 'if all these evils have

inuenere uiam, magnoque aeterna parantur
 regna deis, caelumque suo seruire Tonanti 35
 non nisi saeuorum potuit post bella gigantum,
 iam nihil, o superi, querimur: scelera ipsa nefasque
 hac mercede placent: diros Pharsalia campos
 impleat, et Poeni saturentur sanguine manes;
 ultima funesta concurrant proelia Munda. 40
 his, Caesar, Perusina fames Mutinaeque labores
 accedant fati; et quas premit aspera classes
 Leucas; et ardenti seruilia bella sub Aetna:
 multum Roma tamen debet ciuilibus armis
 quod tibi res acta est. te, cum statione peracta 45
 astra petes serus, praelati regia caeli
 excipiet gaudente polo, seu sceptrum tenere,
 seu te flammigeros Phoebe consendere currus,
 telluremque nihil mutato sole timentem
 igne uago lustrare iuuat: tibi numine ab omni 50
 cedetur, iurisque tui natura relinquet,

been endured in order to pave the way for Nero.' Grotius cf. Plin. Paneg. vi *magnum quidem illud seculo dedecus, magnum rei publicae uoluit impressum est:.....si tamen haec sola erat ratio quae te publicae salutis gubernaculis admoueret, prope est ut exclamem tanti fuisse.*

34. *uiam*] cf. Verg. Aen. x 113 *fata uiam inuenient.*

35. *regna deis*] i.e. Nero would become a god after his death cf. vii 457 *bella pares superis facient ciuilia diuos.* Compare also the words of the dying Vespasian, Suet. Vesp. 23 *uae, puto, deus fio.*

37. *iam*] 'we complain no more'.

39. *saturentur*] i.e. at the battle of Thapsus in Africa B.C. 46, cf. Hor. Carm. ii 1 25—28 *Iuno et deorum quisquis amior Afris inulta cesserat impotens tellure uictorum nepotes rettulit inferias Iugurthae.*

40. *ultima*] The battle of Munda B.C. 45 was the last battle of the civil war of which Pharsalia was the turning-point. This appears to be a more satisfactory explanation than Weise's: his note is, *ultima proelia funesta Munda* per hypallagen dictum pro *funesta proelia apud ultimam Mundam*, hoc est in extrema Iiberia sitam: ea enim figura crebro noster utitur. But of all his references none supports the double hypallage.

41. Siege of Perugia B.C. 41; cf.

Auson. Epp. xxii 42 *iam iam Perusina et Saguntina fame Lucaniacum liberet.* Siege of Mutina B.C. 43.

43. *Leucas*] loosely put for Actium B.C. 31; cf. Verg. Aen. viii 677.

seruilia bella] alluding to the war with Sextus Pompeius in Sicily, who filled his ranks with slaves; cf. Hor. Epod. iv. 17—19 *quid attinet tot ora nauium graui rostrata duci pondere contra latrones atque seruilem manum?* Manil. i 917—919 *restabant profugo ciuilia milite bella cum patrios armis imitatus filius hostes acquora Pompeius cepit defensu parenti.*

45. *quod tibi*] 'since 'twas for thee that all was done'.

statione peracta] 'when thy watch is over'. For the metaphor cf. x 203. Vell. Pat. ii 131 *protegit hunc statum, hanc pacem, hunc principem, eique functo longissima statione mortali destinate successores quam seruerissimos.*

46. *serus*] implies a wish; cf. Hor. Carm. i ii 45.

praelati] 'preferred to earth', implying that death is a matter of choice to Nero.

48. *currus*] Weber sees in this a covert allusion to Nero's passion for chariot-driving.

49. *mutato sole*] i.e. with Nero instead of Apollo as driver of the Sun's chariot.

51. *iuris tui*] Weise reads *iuri tuo*,

quis deus esse uelis, ubi regnum ponere mundi.
 sed neque in Arctoo sedem tibi legeris orbe,
 nec polus aduersi calidus qua uergitur Austri;
 unde tuam uideas obliquo sidere Romam. 55
 aetheris immensi partem si presseris unam,
 sentiet axis onus. librati pondera caeli
 orbe tene medio: pars aetheris illa sereni
 tota uacet nullaeque obstent a Caesare nubes.
 tum genus humanum positis sibi consulat armis, 60
 inque uicem gens omnis amet: pax missa per orbem
 ferrea belligeri compescat limina Iani.
 sed mihi iam numen: nec, si te pectore uates
 accipio, Cirrhaca uelim secreta mouentem
 sollicitare deum, Bacchumque auertere Nysa. 65
 tu satis ad dandas Romana in carmina uires.
 fert animus causas rantarum expromere rerum,
 immensumque aperitur opus, quid in arma furentem

but cf. vii 55 *qui tot simul undique gentes iuris habere sui uellet.*

52. *quis deus*] imitated from Verg. G. I 24 foll.

54. *aduersi*] opposite to the north. Oud. and Weise read with some MSS. *auersi* i.e. remoti a nostro orbe; but why this should be said of the south more than the north is not clear.

uergitur] For the passive use of *uergere* cf. Lucret. II 212 *in terras igitur quoque solis uergitur ardor.* The ancients regarded the earth as rising towards the north and sinking towards the south; cf. Verg. G. I 240—241 *mundus ut ad Scythiam Rhypaeaeque arduus arces consurgit, premitur Libyae decensus in austos.*

55. *obliquo*] i.e. to the north or south. Nero is to be seated directly over Rome. The meaning 'cross', 'unpropitious' is perhaps also glanced at.

sidere] The stars were supposed to affect the fortunes of those beneath them, cf. Verg. Ecl. IX 47—49.

57. *librati*] 'by a central station maintaining the equilibrium of the sky'; cf. Dr Munro's note on Lucret. II 218. For *librati* cf. Tac. Hist. I 16 *si immensum imperi corpus stare ac librari sine rectore posset.*

58. *orbe medio*] 'on the sphere's midmost point', i.e. on the surface of the outer sphere formed by the sky at a point vertically above Rome and equidistant

from the horizon in every direction; so *summo monte*, &c.

sereni] anticipates *uacet*.

59. *a Caesare*] on Caesar's side. 'And let no clouds obstruct our view where Caesar sits.'

61. *in uicem*] 'one another'. cf. Ov. Heroid. XVII 180 *inque uicem tua me, te mea forma capit.*

62. *compescat*] 'keep closed', the idea being probably suggested by the lines of Ennius (Ann. VIII) *postquam discordia laetra belli ferratos postes portasque refregit* where we have precisely the opposite sense. For the peace in Nero's time cf. Suet. Ner. 14 *Ianum geminum clausit tam nullo quam residuo bello.*

63. *sed mihi*] to me (who foretell these things) you are already a deity.

pectore] cf. Verg. Aen. VI 78 *magnum si pectore possit excussisse deum.*

64. *Cirrhaca*] i.e. of Delphi of which Cirrha was the port. For this and Nysa cf. Prof. Mayor's note to Juv. VII 64 *dominis Nysae Cirrhaeque feruntur pectora nostra.*

65. *deum*] sc. Apollo.

67. *fert animus*] cf. Ov. Met. I 1 *in noua fert animus mutatas dicere formas corpora.*

68. *aperitur*] 'is opening before me'. cf. Verg. Aen. III 275 *formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo.*

impulerit populum, quid pacem excusserit orbi.
 inuida fatorum series, summisque negatum 70
 stare diu; nimioque graues sub pondere lapsus;
 nec se Roma ferens. sic, cum compage soluta
 saccula tot mundi suprema coegerit hora,
 antiquom repetent iterum chaos omnia; mixtis
 sidera sideribus concurrent: ignea pontum 75
 astra petent: tellus extendere litora nolet
 excutietque fretum: fratri contraria Phoebe
 ibit, et obliquom bigas agitare per orbem
 indignata diem poscet sibi: totaque discors
 machina diuolsi turbabit foedera mundi. 80
 in se magna ruunt: lactis hunc numina rebus
 crescendi posuere modum; nec gentibus ullis
 commodat in populum terrae pelagique potentem

70. *series*] 'the envious course of destiny'; cf. Cic. de div. 1 § 125 *fatum autem appello ordinem seriemque causarum cum causae causa nexa rem ex se gignat*.

summisque negatum] 'the doom of all that is highest to speedy fall'; cf. Stat. Silu. II 7, 90—91 *o numquam data festa longa summis, cur plus ardua casibus patetis?* The passage has been imitated by Claudian Epigr. XXXVI (XLI) *pulcris stare diu Parcarum lege negatur. summa cadunt subito; magna repente ruunt*.

72. *nec se Roma ferens*] equivalent to *et Roma se non-ferens*; cf. Verg. Ecl. II 40 *praeterea duo nec tuta mihi ualle reperti capreoli*, where *nec tuta* is equivalent to *et non-tuta*; see also 138 *infr.* where *nec-ualidis* is equivalent to *et non ualidis*. For the sense cf. Liv. Pref. § 4 *ut iam magnitudine laboret sua* and Hor. Epod. XVI 2 *suis et ipsa Roma uiribus ruit*.

compage] 'frame'; so of the human body, V 119 *compages humana labat*; of the Roman empire, Tac. Hist. IV 74 *octogintorum annorum fortuna disciplinae compages haec coaluit*.

73. *coegerit*] 'when the day of doom shall close the many ages of the world.' cf. *infr.* 537 *note*.

74. *antiquom*] cp. Ov. Met. II 299 *in chaos antiquom confundimur*.

repetent] The reading of most MSS. is *repentens*: the correction is due to Rutgersius.

mixtis] For the hypallage cf. Verg. Ecl. X 55 *interca mixtis lustrabo Maenala*

nyn phis.

75. *sidera sideribus concurrent*] Weber, cf. Sen. consol. ad Marciam XXVI § 6 *cum tepus aduenerit quo se mundus renouaturus exstinguat, uiribus ista se suis cadent et sidera sideribus incurrent*.

76. *tellus*] 'the land shall no more seek to advance her shore-line nor throw off the sea.'

77. *excutietque fretum*] The negative is carried on to the second clause, as is frequently the case in Lucan, cf. e.g. II 372—373 *ille nec horrificam sancto dimouit ab ore caesariem duroque admisit gaudia uoltu*; IX 589—590 *nulla uehitur ceruice supinus carpentoque sedens*.

contraria] i. e. ex aduerso soli auri-gabitur. ita fiet ut ei obuia facta illidatur; quae cum de via decedere noluerit diem sibi arrogabit et solem nocte contentum esse iubebit.

80. *diuolsi*] to be taken as proleptic, 'which will thus be rent asunder'.

foedera mundi] 'laws of the universe'; cf. Verg. G. I 60 *continuo has leges aeternaeque foedera certis imposuit natura locis*. cf. also 417 *infr.*

81. *in se ruunt*] 'are dashed to pieces on themselves.' cf. Sen. dial. X IV § 1 *nam ut nihil extra lacessat aut quatiat in se ipsa fortuna ruit*.

83. *commodat*] 'nor does fortune lend the weapons of her envy to any foreign nations to smite a people the lords of land and sea.' cf. Stat. Theb. IV 75 (*Adrasto*) *cui bella fauent cui commodat*

inuidiam Fortuna suam. tu causa malorum,
 facta tribus dominis communis, Roma, nec umquam 85
 in turbam missi feralia foedera regni.
 o male concordēs nimiaque cupidine caeci,
 quid miscere iuuat uires orbemque tenere
 in medium? dum terra fretum terramque leuabit
 aer et longi uoluent Titana labores, 90
 noxque diem caelo totidem per signa sequetur,
 nulla fides regni sociis omnisque potestas
 impatiens consortis erit. nec gentibus ullis
 credite, nec longe fatorum exempla petantur.
 fraterno primi maduerunt sanguine muri. 95
 nec pretium tanti tellus pontusque furoris
 tunc erat: exiguum dominos commisit asyllum.

iras cuncta cohors; for *gentibus*, cf. 31 *supr.* note.

84. *tu causa*] 'the cause of all these ills was this, that thou Rome wast made the common property of three masters, and that the baleful bond of tyranny was entrusted to a number, as had ne'er been done before.'

85. *nec umquam*] i.e. *regnum* had been entrusted to a single person before as in the case of Sulla, cf. 334—535 *infr.* but this had not proved so ruinous, as there was no opportunity for dissension: for *numquam* in the sense of 'never before' cf. Juv. XII 74 *numquam uisis triginta clara mamillis (scrofa)*: or *numquam in turbam missi* may mean 'never submitted to popular election,' i.e. other magistrates were no less despotic, but they were tempered by annual election; for *turba* in this connexion cf. Hor. Carm. I i 7, 8 *hunc si mobilium turba Quiritium certat tergeminis tollere honoribus*.

86. *in turbam missi*] *turba* is applied to Pompeius, Crassus, and Caesar: for this use of *turba* for a small number cf. Ov. Fast. II 716 where it is used of the two young Tarquinii, and Ov. Fast. V 108 of two Muses; also Ov. Met. I 355 *nos duo turba sumus*.

87. *male*] 'for evil'; cf. 248 *infr.* Ov. Amor. III iii 17, 18 *at non inuidia nobis Cephisia uirgo est pro male formosa iussa parente morti*.

88. *miscere*] 'combine'; cf. IX 286 (the bees) *non miscent nexibus alas sed sibi quisque uolat*.

89. *in medium*] 'for use in common';

cf. VII 365, 366 *nonne superfusus collectum cornibus hostem in medium dabimus?* Verg. G. I 127 *in medium quacerebant*. Claudian quart. Cons. Honor. 296 *in commune iubet si quid censescit tenendum*. Weise reads with some MSS. *in medio* equivalent to 'as a prize'; but the Scholiast explains by *in commune*.

leuabit] Weise cf. Ov. Met. I 12 *circumfuso pendebat in aere tellus*. cf. also Eur. Troades 884 ὦ γῆς ὄχημα κατὰ γῆς ἔχων ἔδραν.

91. *totidem*] 'as many as the day', i.e. six.

signa] sc. of the zodiac.

92. *regni sociis*] 'partners in tyranny.' Cic. de off. I § 26 quotes from Ennius *nulla sancta societas nec fides regni est*, and applies it to the case of Caesar; cf. also Tac. Ann. XIII 17 *antiquas fratrum discordias et insociabile regnum aestimantes*. Ov. A. A. III 563, 564 *effuge riualem; uincis dum sola tenebis: non bene cum sociis regna Venusque manent*. Quint. Curt. X ix § 1 *insociabile est regnum*.

93. *gentibus ullis*] cf. *supr.* 31, 83, notes.

95. *fraterno*] cf. Hor. Epod. VII 17—20 *sic est; acerba fata Romanos agunt scelusque fraternae necis, ut immeritis fluxit in terram Remi sacer nepotibus cruor*; Tibull. II v 24 *Romulus aeternae nondum firmauerat urbis moenia consorti non habitanda Remo*.

97. *commisit*] ἐπίδο συνέθηκε μάχασθαι; cf. Juv. I 162—163 *securus licet Aenacan Rutulumque ferocem committas*.

temporis angusti mansit concordia discors,
 paxque fuit non sponte ducum. nam sola futuri
 Crassus erat belli medius mora. qualiter undas 100
 qui secat et geminum gracilis mare separat Isthmos
 nec patitur conferre fretum, si terra recedat,
 Ionium Aegaco frangat mare: sic, ubi saeua
 arma ducum dirimens miserando funere Crassus
 Assyrias Latio maculavit sanguine Carras, 105
 Parthica Romanos soluerunt damna furores.
 plus illa uobis acie quam creditis actum est,
 Arsacidæ: bellum uictis ciuile dedistis.
 diuiditur ferro regnum: populique potentis
 quæ mare quæ terras quæ totum continet orbem 110
 non cepit fortuna duos. nam pignora iuncti
 sanguinis et diro ferales omine taedas

98. *temporis angusti*] There are two possible interpretations of this very difficult line: (a) taking *discors* as part of the predicate, *temporis angusti concordia mansit* (*sed mansit*) *discors*, 'the short-lived concord endured, but 'twas a jarring concord', or (b) 'the jarring concord of a short space endured', i.e. endured for a short space. The introduction of *mansit*, which would rather require *tempus in angustum* would thus seem to have altered the scheme of the line: otherwise *temporis angusti concordia* would stand for a simple descriptive genitive such as Corn. Nepos Ages. VIII § 2 *cum annorum octoginta in Aegyptum isset*; see Madvig § 287.

concordia discors] cf. Hor. Epp. I xii 19. Ov. Met. I 433. Sen. Nat. Quaest. VII 27 § 3 *tota haec mundi concordia ex discordiis constat*, taken from the words of Heraclitus *παλιντὸν ἀρμονίῃ κόσμον ὥσπερ τὸ ζῶν καὶ λήψης*.

100. *mora*] For this word used of a person cf. Verg. Aen. x 428 *pugnac nodumque moramque*; Liv. XXIII 9 *restituendæ Romanis Capuæ mora atque impedimentum es*.

101. *Isthmos*] sc. of Corinth, called by Pindar Isth. III 38 *γέφυραν ποταῖδα*.

102. *patitur*] 'and suffers it (*mare*) not to join its waters', i.e. the Corinthian and Saronic gulfs.

103. *frangat*] *terra* is probably the subject of *frangat*; cf. Hor. Carm. II iv 10—12, *ademptus Hector tradidit fessis leuiora tolli Pergama Graiis*; it is also

possible to make *Isthmos* the subject: cf. Stat. Silu. IV iii 59, 60 *his paruus, Lecheo nihil uetante, Iouis freta miscuisset Isthmos*. For the meaning of *frangat* cf. v 605, 606 *Boreas—suumque in fluctus Cauri frangit mare*.

104. *dirimens*] equivalent to *qui dirimebat*: for a similar use of the participle cf. Catull. LXIV 8 *dina retinens in summis urbibus arces*.

106. *Parthica damna*] 'the disasters arising from the Parthians'; cf. II 402 *Delmaticis fluctibus*, equivalent to 'waves from the Dalmatian side'; v 703 *Hesperii duces*, equivalent to 'the leaders in Italy'.

soluerunt] 'let loose'; cf. Plut. Pomp. 53 *μετ' οὐ πολὺ δὲ καὶ Κράσος ἐν Πάρθοις ἀπολωλὼς ἡγγέλλετο καὶ τοῦτο κώλυμα ὃν μέγα τοῦ συμπεσεῖν τὸν ἐμφύλιον πόλεμον ἐκποδῶν ἐγγέγονει*.

110. *totum orbem*] cf. Sen. dial. II 2 § 2 *potentiae immensa cupiditate quam totus orbis in tres diuisus satiare non poterat*.

111. *cepit*] cf. Verg. Aen. IX 644 *nec te Troia capit*; Juv. x 148 *hic est quem non capit Africa*; Shakspeare, K. Henry IV. pt. I v 4 'When that this body did contain a spirit, A kingdom for it was too small a bound.'

pignora] Perhaps her child which died a few days before its mother; cf. Plut. Caes. XXIII.

112. *taedas*] 'marriage torches'.

abstulit ad manes Parcarum Iulia sacua
 intercepta manu. quodsi tibi fata dedissent
 maiores in luce moras, tu sola furem 115
 inde uirum poteras atque hinc retinere parentem,
 armatasque manus excusso iungere ferro,
 ūt generos mediae soceris iunxere Sabinæ.
 morte tua discussa fides bellumque mouere
 permissum ducibus. stimulos dedit aemula uirtus. 120
 tu noua ne ueteres obscurent acta triumphos,
 et uictis cedat piratica laurea Gallis,
 Magne, times: te iam series ususque laborum
 erigit impatiensque loci fortuna secundi.
 nec quemquam iam ferre potest Caesarue priorem 125
 Pompeiusue parem. quis iustius induit arma
 scire nefas: magno se iudice quisque tuetur,
 uictrix causa deis placuit sed uicta Catoni.
 nec coiere pares: alter uergentibus annis
 in senium longoque togæ tranquillior usu 130

115. *furem*] This reading has been objected to on account of the assonance with *parentem* in the following line, and altered to *furentis*, but there are other instances of similar carelessness in the poem, e.g. VII 763, 764 *nocentes—furentes*.

117. *excusso*] 'striking the sword from their grasp.'

121. *acta*] The MSS. vary between *acta*, *facta* and *fata*. Oud. cf. VIII 320 *quas magis in terras nostrum felicibus actis nomen abit?*

124. *erigit*] 'pricks on'; cf. Corn. Nep. Themist. I § 3 *quæ contumelia non fregit eum sed erexit*; Tac. Hist. V 15 *eius præli euentus utrumque ducem diuersi animi motibus ad maturandum summæ rei discrimen erexit*.

125. *nec quemquam*] cf. Florus IV ii § 14 *iam Pompeio suspectæ Caesaris opes et Caesari Pompeiana dignitas grauis: nec hic ferebat parem, nec ille superiorem. nefas: sic de principatu laborabant tanquam duos tantî imperi fortuna non caperet*.

126. *quis*] equivalent to *uter*; cf. V 602 *et dubium pendet uento cui pareat æquor* of two winds Caurus and Borcas; Pers. II 20; Juv. VIII 195, 196 *finge tamen gladios inde atque hinc pulpita poni, quid satius?* this use is very rare in the golden age of Latin poetry; but cf. Verg. Aen. XII 719 and

727.

induit] For the indicative cf. IX 563 *quaere quid est uirtus?* Pers. III 66—72. This use is also found in the ante-Augustan poets; cf. Madvig §§ 356 obs. 3.

127. *quisque*] equivalent to *uterque*.

128. *uictrix causa*] cf. II 288 *crimen erit superis et me fecisse nocentem*; Cic. pro Ligar. § 19 *causa tum dubia erat quod erat aliquid in utraque parte quod probari posset: nunc melior ea iudicanda est quam etiam di adiuuerunt*. The Stoics regarded the 'wise man' as having attained to such an exalted position that they did not shrink from comparing him with the gods themselves. cf. Sen. dial. I vi § 6 *ferre fortiter: hoc est quo deum anteceditis, ille extra patientiam malorum est, nos supra patientiam*. Epp. IX ii 15 *Iuppiter quo antecedit uirum bonum? diutius bonus est: sapiens nihilo se minoris aestimat quod uirtutes eius spatio breuiore cluduntur*.

129. *pares*] 'equally matched', cf. Hor. Sat. II vi 44 *Thrax est Gallina Syro par?*

130. *senium*] 'decay', as usually; cf. IV 812 *a quibus omne æui senium sua fama repellit*. Pompeius was at this time only fifty-eight years of age, Caesar being fifty-two.

togæ] 'civil life'; cf. VIII 813 *dice semper ab armis ciuilem repetisse togam*.

dedidicit iam pace ducem; famaeque petitor
 multa dare in uolgus; totus popularibus auris
 impelli plausuque sui gaudere theatri:
 nec reparare nouas uires, multumque priori
 credere fortunae. stat magni nominis umbra: 135
 qualis frugifero quercus sublimis in agro
 exuuias ueteres populi sacrataque gestans
 dona ducum: nec iam ualidis radicibus haerens
 pondere fixa suo est: nudosque per aera ramos
 effundens trunco non frondibus efficit umbram; 140
 et quamuis primo nutet casura sub Euro,
 tot circum siluae firmo se robore tollant,
 sola tamen colitur. sed non in Caesare tantum
 nomen erat nec fama ducis: sed nescia uirtus
 stare loco: solusque pudor non uincere bello. 145
 acer et indomitus; quo spes quoque ira uocasset
 ferre manum, et numquam temerando parcere ferro:
 successus urgere suos, instare fauori
 numinis: impellens quidquid sibi summa petenti
 obstaret, gaudensque uiam fecisse ruina. 150

132. *multa*] i. e. games and largesses.

133. *sui theatri*] Pompeius had built the first stone theatre at Rome; VII 9 foll.: Verg. G. II 508 foll.

134. *nouas*] to be taken as a predicate: 'regain his strength afresh.'

que] may be translated as 'but', cf. 633 infr. VI 756: so *οὐτε*—*τε* is used in Greek.

135. *nominis umbra*] 'the shadow of a mighty name'. Weise, cf. VIII 449 *quis nominis umbram horreat?*

137. *exuuias*] For this custom of hanging spoils on trees, cf. Verg. Aen. XI 5—7 *ingentem quercum decisis undique ramis constituit tumulo fulgentiaque induit arma Mezentii ducis exuuias*; Stat. Theb. VI 67.

138. *nec—ualidis*] See note on 72 supr. *radicibus*] cf. the metaphorical expression in Cic. ad Att. VI 6 § 4 *Pompeius, eo robore uir, eis radicibus*.

139. *pondere*] 'it stands firm by its mere weight'. cf. Ov. Met. IX 41 *manet illa suoque est pondere tuta*.

141. *et*] This reading seems to have the better authority. Oud. with some MSS. reads *at*.

143. *sola tamen colitur*] cf. Quintil.

x i § 88 *Ennium sicut sacros uetustate lucos adoremus in quibus grandia et antiqua robora iam non tantam habent speciem quantam religionem*.

tantum] 'not a mere name alone', referring to line 135 supr.

145. *stare loco*] Oud. cf. Verg. G. III 84 *stare loco nescit*.

pudor] 'and knows no shame except defeat'. For the infinitive after *pudor* cf. Sil. Ital. IV 328 *trepidaque a mente recedit uertere terga pudor*.

147. *temerando parcere ferro*] 'shrink from staining his sword'. cf. VII 729 *parcendum ferro*.

148. *urgere*] 'press', i. e. make the most of; cf. Cic. ad fam. VII 8 § 2 *quin tu urges istam occasionem et facultatem qua melior numquam reperietur*.

instare] 'follow up'; cf. Tac. Hist. V 15 *Ciuitis instare fortunae*; Agric. XVIII *non ignarus instandum famae*.

149. *impellens*] 'o'erthrowing', cf. III 440 *nodosa impellitur ilex*.

150. *ruina*] Oud. cf. II 439 *Caesar in arma furens nullas nisi sanguine fuso gaudet habere uias*.

qualiter expressum uentis per nubila fulmen
aetheris impulsu sonitu mundique fragore
emicuit rupitque diem populosque pauentis
terrui obliqua praestringens lūmina flamma:
in sua templa furit: nullaue exire uetante 155
materia, magnamque cadens magnamque reuertens
dat stragem late sparsosque recolligit ignes.

hae ducibus causae suberant: sed publica belli
semina, quae populos semper mersere potentis.
namque ut opes mundo nimias fortuna subacto 160
intulit et rebus mores cessere secundis,
praedaeque et hostiles luxum suasere rapinae:
non auro tectisque modus: mensasque priores
aspernata fames: cultus gestare decoros

151. *expressum*] For the theory that thunder and lightning are caused by the collision of clouds, cf. Sen. Nat. Quaest. I 1 § 6 *nubes conlisae mediocriter fulgurationes efficiunt, maiore impetu impulsae fulmina*: Id. II 26 foll. Compare also Lucret. VI 96 foll., Aristoph. Nub. 404 foll.

152. *impulsi*] 'smitten'; cf. Ov. Met. III 21 *mugitibus impulsi auras*.

153. *diem*] 'the light of heaven', 'the bright sky'; cf. Stat. Theb. I 200 *effusa sub omni terra atque unda die*.

pauentis] cf. Verg. G. I 330 *mortalia corda per gentes humilis strauit pavor*. Lucret. V 1218—1221 *cui non correput membra pauore fulminis horribili cum plaga torrida tellus contremat, et magnum percurrunt murmur caelum? non populi gentesque tremunt?*

154. *obliqua*] Oud. cf. Sen. dial. VI 18 § 3 *obliqua fulmina et caeli fragorem*; Sen. Thyest. 358 *quem non conculiet cadens obliqui uia fulminis?*

155. *sua templa*] 'the quarter of the sky whence it came'; cf. IX 321 (*Auster*) *in sua regna furens*. This well-known meaning of the word *templum* is explained at length by Varro de Ling. Lat. VII §§ 6, 7, who quotes from the *Hecuba* of Ennius, *O magna templum caelitem commixta stellis splendidis*.

nulla materia] i.e. nothing solid, only clouds.

156. *reuertens*] 'Great wast, as foorth it sallyes and retires,

It makes, and gathers his dispersed fires.'—May.

The lightning was supposed to return again to the sky. Weise cf. Xen. Mem. IV III 14 (*κεραυνὸς ὁράται οὐτ' ἐπιὼν οὐτ' κατασκήψας οὐτ' ἀπιὼν*). Sen. Epp. VI V 8 *quomodo fulmini etiam cum latissime percussit ac fulsit per exiguum foramen est reditus*.

157. *recolligit*] cf. Ov. Met. VII 215, 216 *nunc opus est sucis per quos renouata senectus in florem redeat primosque recolligat annos*.

158. *causae suberant*] 'were the hidden motives'; cf. Verg. Ecl. IV 31 *pauca tamen suberunt priscae uestigia fraudis*.

159. *semina*] cf. Cic. de offic. II § 29 *namque ut opes*]. Cf. Tac. Hist. II 38.

mersere] cf. Sen. Epp. VI III § 3 *quotiens aliquos Seiani odium deinde amor merserat*; Juv. X 57 *mergit longa atque insignis honorum pagina*. Id. XIII 8.

160. *namque ut opes*] cf. Tac. Hist. II 38.

161. *mores*] cf. Liv. pref. § 9; Hor. Carm. IV IV 35, 36 *utique defecere mores indecorant bene nata culpae*; Sall. Cat. 5 *corrupti ciuitatis mores*. Id. Hist. frag. 13 *ex quo tempore maiorum mores non paulatim, ut antea, sed torrentis modo praecipitati*.

163. *aure*] cf. Lucret. V 1274 *nunc iacet aes, aurum in summum successit honorem*. *lectis*] Hor. Carm. II xv.

164. *aspernata fames*] cf. Petron. 119 *ingeniosa gula est, Siculo scarus aequare mersus ad mensam uiuus perducitur atque Lucrinis eruta litoribus uendunt conchyliā cenas, ut renouent per damna famem*.

uix nuribus rapuere mares: fecunda uirorum 165
 paupertas fugitur; totoque accersitur orbe
 quo gens quaeque perit. tum longos iungere fines
 agrorum, et quondam duro sulcata Camilli
 uomere et antiquos Curiorum passa ligones
 longa sub ignotis extendere rura colonis. 170
 non erat is populus quem pax tranquilla iuuaret,
 quem sua libertas immotis pasceret armis.
 inde irae faciles; et quod suasisset egestas
 uile nefas; magnumque decus ferroque petendum
 plus patria potuisse sua; mensuraque iuris 175
 uis erat: hinc leges et plebiscita coactae,
 et cum consulibus turbantes iura tribuni:
 hinc rapti fascēs pretio sectorque fauoris
 ipse sui populus, letalisque ambitus urbi,
 annua uenali referens certamina Campo: 180
 hinc usura uorax audumque in tempora faenus

165. *nuribus*] 'young matrons'; cf. Ov. Met. II 366 *nuribus gestanda Latinis*; Petron. 119 *et laxi crines et tot noua nomina uestis, quaeque uirum quaerunt*.

mares] For the wearing of silk by men cf. Suet. Calig. 52 *uestitu calciatuque et cetero habitu neque patrio neque ciuili, ac ne uirili quidem ac denique humano semper usus est*; *saepe depictas gemmatasque indutus paenulas, manuleatus et armillatus in publicum processit; aliquando sericatus et cycladatus*.

fecunda uirorum] cf. Hor. Carm. I xii 37—44; III vi 36 foll.

167. *longos*] is part of the predicate: for the vast estates of the Romans cf. Liv. XXXIV 4 *ingens cupido agros continuandi*; Plin. H. N. XVIII § 35 *uerumque confitentibus latifundia perdidere Italiam iam uero et prouincias*. Petron. 48; Mart. IV lxiv 31—34; Juv. XIV 159 with Prof. Mayor's note.

170. *ignotis*] probably implies that the estates were so large that the owners did not know the cultivators; cf. Sen. dial. VII xvii § 2 *turpiter aut tam negligens es ut non noueris pauculos seruos, aut tam luxuriosus ut plures habeas quam quorum notitiae sufficiat*; Petron. 37 *ipse nescit quid habeat, adeo sapientius est...ipse Trimalchio fundos habet quia milui nolant... familia uero, papae papae, non mehercules puto decimam partem esse quae dominum suum nouerit*. Id. 48 *deorum beneficio*

non emo, sed nunc quicquid ad saluam facit in suburbano nascitur eo quod ego adhuc non noui.

172. *pasceret*] 'for whom its own freedom would suffice'; cf. Ov. Met. IX 176 *cladibus, exclamat, Saturnia, pascere nostris*.

174. *uile*] 'held light'; cf. Sall. Cat. XVI *fidem fortunas pericula uilia habere*.

176. *uis*] cf. Hes. W. and D. 189 *χεροδίκαι*.

coactae] 'carried through by force'.

177. *consulibus—tribuni*] i.e. all parties alike, the consuls being put loosely for the *optimates*, the tribunes for the *populares*.

178. *sector fauoris*] i.e. trafficking in its own favours without an agent or broker; cf. Prof. Mayor's note on Cic. Phil. II § 39 *et eius uiri nomine me insectari audes, cuius me amicum, te sectorem esse falcare?* Tac. Hist. I 20.

179. *ambitus*] a general term for 'corrupt practices': Suet. Aug. 40 *multiplici poena coercito ambitu*. Festus p. 5 M defines it as *crimen adfectati honoris*.

180. *uenali*] cf. Juv. X 77, 78 *iam pridem ex quo suffragia nulli uendimus effudit curas*; Petron. 109 *nec minor in campo furor est, emptique Quirites ad praedam strepitumque lucri suffragia uertunt. uenalis populus, uenalis curia patrum: est fauor in pretio*.

181. *usura uorax*] cf. Tac. Ann. VI 16 *sane uetus urbi faenebre malum et se-*

et concussa fides et multis utile bellum.

iam gelidas Caesar cursu superauerat Alpes,
ingentesque animo motus bellumque futurum
ceperat. ut uentum est parui Rubiconis ad undas 185
ingens uisa duci Patriae trepidantis imago
clara per obscuram uoltu maestissima noctem
turrigero canos effundens uertice crines
caesarie laccra nudisque adstare lacertis,
et gemitu permixta loqui: quo tenditis ultra? 190
quo fertis mea signa, uiri? si iure uenitis,
si ciues, huc usque licet. tum perculit horror
membra ducis, riguere comae, gressusque coercens
languor in extrema tenuit uestigia ripa.
mox ait: o magnae qui moenia prospicis urbis 195
Tarpeia de rupe Tonans Phrygiique penates
gentis Iuleae et rapti secreta Quirini
et residens celsa Latialis Iuppiter Alba

ditionum discordiarumque creberrima causa.

audiumque in tempora faenus] Of this obscure expression four possible interpretations have been suggested (1) 'greedily looking to the times of payment,' i.e. the Kalends &c. cf. Hor. Sat. I iii 87; Epist. II 69—70; (2) 'ever greedier as time goes on,' referring to compound interest: but in this sense *audius* would be more natural; (3) 'money lent at usurious interest for stated periods' cf. Cic. ad Att. VI iii § 5 *renouato in singulos annos faenore*; (4) 'greedy to meet critical times' i.e. raised to a high rate on occasion of panics: for this use of the plural *tempora* cf. Cic. ad Att. VIII x *tempora exposui*, Id. ad fam. V xx § 8. It is always to be remembered that *faenus* may mean either the interest on money lent, or the money on which interest is payable, or even 'interest' in the abstract.

182. *fides*] 'credit shaken'; cf. Tac. Ann. VI 17 *minuere fidem* et infr. *sic refecta fides*.

multis utile bellum] 'war made the interest of many' cf. Petron. 119 *arma placent miseris, detritaue commoda luxu uolneribus reparantur*; *inops audacia tuta est*.

184. *motus*] 'tumults'; cf. VI 322; Hor. Carm. II i 1 *motum ex Metello*

consule ciuicum; or *motus* may refer to the feelings of the mind, cf. Verg. G. I 420—422 *pectora motus nunc alios, alios dum nubila uentus agebat, concipiunt*; Tac. Hist. I 17 *nullum turbati aut exsultantis animi motum prodidisse*.

187. cf. Verg. Aen. II 589—592 *cum mihi se non ante oculis tam clara uidentam obtulit et pura per noctem in luce refulsit alma parens, confessa deam, qualisque uideri cadicolis et quanta solet*.

188. *turrigero*] refers to the towers of the city walls.

190. *permixta*] 'words broken with sighs'.

191. *mea*] emphatic, 'standards that are mine'.

192. *huc usque*] equivalent to *hactenus*, 'ye may no further go'.

194. *languor*] 'faint-heartedness' i.e. irresolution; cf. 393 and Cic. ad Att. XIV 6 § 3 *uides languorem bonorum*.

196. *Tarpeia*] cf. Propert. IV (V) i 7 *Tarpeiusque pater nuda de rupe tonabat*.

197. *Iuleae*] cf. Verg. Aen. I 288 *Iulius a magno demissum nomen Iulo*.

rapti] cf. Liv. I 16; Hor. Carm. III iii 15; Ov. Fast. II 496 foll.

secreta] alluding to the Quirinalia on XIII Kal. Mart. Cf. Ovid l. c.

198. *Latialis*] This refers to the temple of Iuppiter Latialis on the Alban mount visited by the consuls on the occasion of

Vestalesque foci summique o numinis instar
 Roma faue coeptis; non te furialibus armis 200
 persequor; en adsum uictor terraque marique
 Caesar ubique tuus, liceat modo, nunc quoque miles.
 ille erit ille nocens qui me tibi fecerit hostem.
 inde moras soluit belli tumidumque per amnem
 signa tulit propere. sicut squalentibus aruis 205
 aestiferac Libyes uiso leo comminus hoste
 subsedit dubius totam dum colligit iram;
 mox ubi se sacuae stimulauit uerbere caudae,
 erexitque iubas, uasto et graue murmur hiatu
 infremuit, tum torta leuis si lancea Mauri 210
 haereat aut latum subeant uenabula pectus,
 per ferrum tanti securus uolneris exit.

fonte cadit modico paruisque impellitur undis
 puniceus Rubicon cum feruida canduit aestas:
 perque imas serpit ualles et Gallica certus 215
 limes ab Ausoniis disternat arua colonis.
 tum uires praebat hiemps atque auxerat undas
 tertia iam grauido pluuiialis Cynthia cornu,

the *feriae Latinae*. cf. Tac. Ann. vi 11 (17).

199. *numinis*] For the worship of the goddess Roma cf. Tac. Ann. iv 37. See also Burn, Rome and the Campagna p. 167 foll.

203. *hostem*] a public enemy, opposed to *cines* 192 supr., cf. 682 infr. note.

205. *squalentibus*] 'uncultivated'; cf. Verg. G. i 407 *squalent abductis arua colonis*.

207. *colligit*] cf. ii 93; Quintil. xi 3 § 53 *colligendus est spiritus*, and Cicero's explanation of *se colligere* Tusc. D. iv § 78.

208. *caudae*] Plin. H. N. viii § 49 refers to this habit of the lion; cf. Hom. II. xx 170—171 οὐρῇ δὲ πλευρὰς τε καὶ ἰσχία ἀμφοτέρωθεν μαστίεται, ἐὲ δ' αὐτὸν ἐποτρύνει μαχέσασθαι. Catull. lxxiii 81 *age caede terga cauda, tua uulnera patere*; see Darwin's Expression of the Emotions, pp. 56 and 126.

209. *murmur*] For the accusative cf. Verg. Aen. iv 510 *ter centum tonat ore deos*.

210. *leuis*] 'light-armed', i.e. active.

212. *per ferrum*] 'through the opposing spears'. Oud. quotes the still more remarkable expression of Sen. dial.

2 § 6 (*barbari*) *gaudent feriri et instare ferro et tela corpore urgere et per suum uolnus exire—exire* thus is equivalent to 'force his way through the ring of hunters'. cf. Scott, Rokeby v xxxvi.

214. *puniceus*] 'dark-red', shows that Lucan derived the name Rubicon from *ruber*.

216. *limes*] The Rubicon and the Macra formed the boundary between Italy and Cisalpine Gaul till the time of Augustus, cf. 404 infr. See Strabo v 10 (227) περὶ γὰρ τούτους τοὺς τόπους ἐστὶ τὰ ὅρια τῆς Ἰταλίας τῆς πρότερον καὶ τῆς Κελτικῆς κατὰ τὸ πρὸς τῇ θαλάττῃ ταύτῃ μέρος, καί περ μετατιθέντων πολλάκις τῶν ἡγεμόνων. πρότερον μὲν γὰρ τὸν Αἰσιν ἐποιοῦντο ὄριον, πάλιν δὲ τὸν Ρουβίκωνα ποταμόν· ἐστὶ δ' ὁ μὲν Αἰσιν μεταξὺ Ἀγκῶνος καὶ Σήνας, ὁ δὲ Ρουβίκων μεταξὺ Ἀριμένου καὶ Ραονέννης, ἀμφὺ δὲ ἐκπίπτουσιν εἰς τὸν Ἀδρίαν.

218. *tertia*] Weise explains this as follows: *tertia Cynthia* est *tertia nox* ab interlunio quod plerumque pluuiam affert: hinc luna pluuiam portendens *grauida* uocatur, comparing Val. Flac. ii 56 *grauido surrexit Cynthia cornu: grauido* is equivalent to 'surcharged with rain'.

et madidis Euri resolutae flatibus Alpes.
 primus in obliquom sonipes opponitur amnem 220
 excepturus aquas: molli tum cetera rumpit
 turba uado faciles iam fracti fluminis undas.
 Caesar ut aduersam superato gurgite ripam
 attigit Hesperiae uetitis et constitit aruis:
 hic, ait, hic pacem temerataque iura relinquo; 225
 te, Fortuna, sequor. procul hinc iam foedera sunt.
 credidimus fatis. utendum est iudice bello.
 sic fatus, noctis tenebris rapit agmina ductor
 impiger et torto Balearis uerbere fundae
 ocior et missa Parthi post terga sagitta; 230
 uicinumque minax inuadit Ariminon. ignes
 solis lucifero fugiebant astra relicto,
 iamque dies primos belli uisura tumultus
 exoritur. seu sponte deum, seu turbidus Auster
 impulerat, maestam tenuerunt nubila lucem. 235
 constitit ut capto iussus deponere miles
 signa foro, stridor lituom clangorque tubarum
 non pia concinuit cum rauco classica cornu.
 rupta quies populi stratisque excita iuuentus
 deripuit sacris adfixa penatibus arma 240
 quae pax longa dabat: nuda iam crate fluentis

219. *Alpes*] 'mountains'; a reference to the map will show that the Rubicon does not rise in the Alps.

221. *molli*] 'gentle', 'easy'; cf. Verg. Ecl. ix 8 *mollique iugum demittere cliuo*; or it may be taken as proleptic, cf. Propert. i xx 22 *molliā composita litora fronde tegit*.

225. *temerata*] i.e. by Pompeius and the senatorial party; cf. 277 foll. *infr.*

227. *iudice bello*] 'the sword must be our empire'. Oud. cf. Petron. 122 *iudice fortuna cadat alea*.

229. *uerbere*] 'thong', cf. Verg. G. i 309 *stuppea torquentem Balcaris uerbera fundae*.

231. *Ariminon*] The common reading is *Ariminum*; *ut ignes*, Cortius reads *et ignes*. Perhaps it is better here to write the Greek form *Ariminon*, as in ii 46 the MSS. apparently have *Auximon*. It would be unexampled not to have the *um* in *Ariminum* elided, though monosyllables in *m* are often not elided, see Dr Munro's

note on Lucret. ii 404.

233. *tumultus*] This word is perhaps purposely used on account of the special sense which it bears of a war in Italy; cf. Cic. Phil. viii §§ 2—4 especially *itaque maiores nostri tumultum Italicum, quod erat domesticus, tumultum Gallicum, quod erat Italiae finitimus, praeterea nullum nominabant*.

235. *impulerat*] Weise reads *impulerit* with some MSS., but *impulerat* seems on every ground to be preferable, and is the reading of the Roman edition of 1469.

238. *non pia*] referring as usual to civil war. cf. Verg. G. i 511 *sacuit toto Mars impius orbe*.

classica] 'alarums' May.

239. *iuuentus*] 'the men of military age', its usual meaning.

241. *dabat*] 'supplied'.

nuda] i.e. the wickerwork was left bare by the decay of the covering of hide; for *crate* Weise cf. iii 485 *perpetuam rupit defesso milite crate*.

inuadunt clupcos curuataque cuspidē pila
 et scabros nigræ morsu robiginis enses.
 ut notae fulsere aquilae Romanaque signa,
 et celsus medio conspectus in agmine Caesar, 245
 diriguere metu, gelidus pavor occupat artus,
 et tacito mutos uoluunt in pectore questus:
 o male uicinis hacc moenia condita Gallis,
 o tristi damnata loco. pax alta per omnes
 et tranquilla quies populos: nos praeda furentum 250
 primaque castra sumus. melius, Fortuna, dedisses
 errantisque domos Latii quam claustra tueri.
 nos primi Senonum motus Cimbrumque ruentem
 uidimus et Martem Libyes cursumque furoris 255
 Teutonici. quotiens Romam Fortuna lacessit,
 hac iter est bellis. gemitu sic quisque latenti
 non ausus timuisse palam: uox nulla dolori
 credita: sed quantum, uolucres cum bruma coeret,
 rura silent mediusque tacet sine murmure pontus, 260
 tanta quies. noctis gelidas lux soluerat umbras:
 ecce faces belli dubiaeque in proelia menti

fluctis] 'rotting', 'falling to pieces'; cf. II. 166; so it is used by Plin. H. N. XXVII § 17, 138 of hair falling off.

242. *inuadunt*] 'seize', cf. Petron. 15 *calvus inuaserat pallium*.

curuata cuspidē] 'bent at the point'.

245. *celsus*] 'aloft', i.e. on horseback; cf. Stat. Theb. VIII 563 *nunc pedes ense uago prensis nunc celsus habenis*; Verg. Aen. VII 285 *sublimis in equis*.

247. *tacito.....pectore*] 'within their breast', *tacito* implies that from fear they kept back what they might have said, in forcible juxtaposition with *mutas* 'unspoken': for the use of the latter word cf. Soph. O. C. 131 τὸ τὰς εὐφρόμων στόμα φροντίδος ἰέντες. cf. 257, 258 inf.

248. *o male*] 'alas! for this town founded with such evil neighbours as the Gauls'. For the founding of a Roman colony at Ariminum cf. Vell. Pat. I 14 § 6, and for its fidelity to Rome in the second Punic war, Liv. XXVII 10.

253. *errantisque*] cf. Aesch. Prom. 709 foll.; Hor. Carm. III xxiv 9; Pind. frag. 72 νομάδουσι γὰρ ἐν Σκύθαις ἀλᾶται Στράτων ὃς ἀμαξοφόρητον οἶκον οὐ πέπαται.

claustra] 'guard the keys of Latium'; cf. Liv. IX 32 *Sutrium uelut claustra Etruriae erat*.

254. *Senonum motus*] The Senones were the tribe that captured Rome 390 B.C. for *motus* cf. Tac. Hist. V 9; Agric. 25.

255. *Martem Libyes*] i.e. Hannibal's army in the second Punic war.

259. *credita*] 'trusted to express their grief'; cf. 520 infr.

quantum] used adverbially.

260. *silent*] *silere* and *tacere* seem to be here used indifferently.

medius] It is not easy to see the point of the epithet: the transition is very abrupt from the woods and fields to the open sea. The line is taken from Theocr. II 38 ἡνὶδε σιγῇ μὲν πόντος σιγῶντι δ' ἀῆται, in which there is no word answering to *medius*.

262. *faces belli*] 'the torch that was to kindle the flame of civil war': the *mens* (probably Caesar's cf. 192—194 supr. and 280—281 infr.) is looked upon as fuel ready for the firing. Cf. Tac. Hist. I 24 *flagrantibus iam militum animis uelut faces addiderat Maecius Pudens*. Notice

urgētis addunt stimulos cunctasque pudoris
 rumpunt fata moras: iustos Fortuna laborat
 esse ducis motus et causas inuenit armis. 265
 expulit ancipiti discordes urbe tribunos
 uicto iure minax iactatis curia Gracchis.
 hos iam mota ducis uicinaque signa petentis
 audax uenali comitatur Curio lingua:
 uox quondam populi libertatemque tueri 270
 ausus et armatos plebi miscere potentis.
 utque ducem uarias uoluentem pectore curas
 conspexit: dum uoce tuae potuere iuuari,
 Caesar, ait, partes quamuis nolente senatu
 traximus imperium tum, cum mihi Rostra tenere 275
 ius erat et dubios in te transferre Quirites.
 sed postquam leges bello siluere coactae,
 pellimur e patriis laribus patimurque uolentes
 exsilium: tua nos faciet uictoria ciues.
 dum trepidant nullo firmatae robore partes, 280
 tolle moras. semper nocuit differre paratis.
 par labor atque metus pretio maiore petuntur.
 bellantem geminis tenuit te Gallia lustris

the confusion of metaphor: the fates first apply torches, then use the goad, and finally burst the bonds.

263. *pudoris*] 'the delay caused by shame'.

265. *esse*] For the infinitive after *laborare* cf. Plin. Epp. I 10 § 2 *amari ab eo laboraui*.

266. *ancipiti*] 'wavering'.

267. *uicto iure*] 'trampling on their rights'; i.e. because the Tribuneship was a sacrosancta potestas.

iactatis] 'harping on the Gracchi'. Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. II 182 *mersum pelago iactarat Vlixem*.

269. *uenali*] cf. IV 819, 820 *momentum-que fuit mutatus Curio rerum Gallorum captus spoliis et Caesaris auro*.

271. *miscere*] 'to bring down armed chiefs to the level of the people'. *miscere* is equivalent to *in ordinem cogere*; cf. III 138. Curio had proposed in the senate that Pompeius and Caesar should lay down their arms simultaneously; cf. Appian, Civil Wars II 28—31 (§ 704).

275. *traximus*] 'prolonged', i.e. opposed the proposition to deprive Caesar

of his province before the end of his second five-years term.

278. *uolentes*] If this means anything more than going into voluntary exile, i.e. without being formally banished, it must be explained by the following line: 'we are willing to suffer exile to be restored by you'.

279. *tua nos*] Notice the order of the words here: the sense is

(1) we can only be restored by your victory.

(2) you may conquer, we shall reap the fruits.

(3) we are sure that you will conquer.

ciues] cf. Hor. carm. II vii 3 *quis te redonauit Quiritem?*

280. *robore*] cf. II 245.

partes] i.e. the enemy's side; cf. *ferro* 31 *supr.*, *gentibus* 82 and 93 *supr.*, *cohortes* 305 *infr.*

281. *differre*] 'procrastination'.

paratis] masc. τοῖς παρεσκευασμένοις.

282. *par labor*] the toil and anxiety are no more (i.e. than in the conquest of Gaul), the reward is greater.

pars quota terrarum. facili si proelia pauca
 gesseris euentu tibi Roma subegerit orbem. 285
 nunc neque te longi remeantem pompa triumphi
 excipit aut sacras poscunt Capitolia lauros.
 liuor edax tibi cuncta negat: gentesque subactas
 uix impune feres. socerum depellere regno
 decretum genero est: partiri non potes orbem: 290
 solus habere potes. sic postquam fatus, et ipsi
 in bellum prono tantum tamen addidit irac
 accenditque ducem quantum clamore iuuatur
 Eleus sonipes, quamuis iam carcere clauso
 immincat foribus pronusque repagula laxet. 295
 conuocat armatos extemplo ad signa maniplos:
 utque satis trepidum turba coeunte tumultum
 composuit, uoltu dextraque silentia iussit:
 bellorum o soçii, qui mille pericula Martis
 mecum, ait, experti decimo iam uincitis anno, 300
 hoc cruor Arctoïs meruit diffusus in aruis
 uolneraque et mortes hiemesque sub Alpibus actae?
 non secus ingenti bellorum Roma tumultu
 concutitur quam si Poenus transcenderet Alpes
 Hannibal. impleantur ualido tirone cohortes: 305

284. *facili*] 'favourable'; cf. Tibull. II iv 19 *ad dominam faciles aditus per carmina quaero*, and *facillime agere* Ter. Adelph. 501: also *faciles dei* 'propitious gods', Ov. Heroid. XVI 280 *sic habeas faciles in tua uota deos*.

285. *tibi Roma*] 'it will be for you that Rome has subdued the world'; *tibi* i.e. non sibi; *Roma* i.e. non tu, ut tibi non fuerit amplius laborandum; *orbem* i.e. non Galliam tantum.

287. *sacras lauros*] Van Jever thinks that this refers to the ovation as distinct from the triumph, comparing Suet. Dom. VI *de Cattis Dacisque post uaria proelia duplicem triumphum egit: de Sarmatis lauream modo Capitolino Ioui rettulit*.

Capitolia] cf. Ov. Met. I 560, 561 *tu ducibus Latiis aderis, cum laeta triumphum uox canet et longas uisent Capitolia pompas*.

289. *impune*] 'scarce will you go unpunished for having subdued so many nations'; compare the feelings of Tiberius towards Germanicus, Tac. Ann. II 26.

feres] cf. Ov. Met. II 474 *haud impune*

feres. Id. XI 207.

291. *ipsi*] i.e. 'his leader'. *ipse* is often used by slaves of their master: cf. Plaut. Cas. IV ii 10 *ego eo quo me ipsa misit*, and by disciples of their teacher, cf. Quintil. XI i § 27.

292. *tamen*] For the position of this word cf. 378 *infr.*

293. *iuuatur*] 'is roused'; cf. Ov. ex Ponto, I vi 18 *alloquique iuua pectora nostra tuo*.

295. *immincat*] 'throws himself against the door, and strives to loose the bolts with outstretched head'. cf. Ov. Met. II 155 *pedibusque repagula pulsant*.

298. *dextra*] cf. Pers. IV 8 *fert animus calidae fecisse silentia turbae maiestate manus*.

301. *Arctoïs*] i.e. in Gaul and Britain.

302. *sub Alpibus*] used loosely for Transalpine Gaul.

304. *transcenderet*] 'were forcing the passes of the Alps'. Oud. cf. VI 325 *extremum Scythici transcendam frigoris orbem*; Propert. I xiv 19 *illa neque Arabium metuit transcendere limen*.

in classem cadit omne nemus: terraque marique
iussus Caesar agi. quid? si mihi signa iacerent
Marte sub aduerso ruerentque in terga feroces
Gallorum populi? nunc, cum Fortuna secundis
mecum rebus agat superique ad summa uocantes 310
temptamur. ueniat dux longa pace solutus
milite cum subito partesque in bella togatae
Marcellusque loquax et nomina uana Catones.
scilicet extremi Pompeium emptique clientes
continuo per tot sociabunt tempora regno? 315
ille reget currus nondum patientibus annis?
ille semel raptos numquam dimittet honores?
quid iam rura querar totum suppressa per orbem
ac iussam seruire famem? quis castra timenti
nescit mixta foro, gladii cum triste minantes 320

306. *in classem*] 'to build fleets'. Oud. cf. Claudian IV cons. Honor. 624 *in lintres fringere nemus*; cf. also Theocr. v 98, 99 ἄλλ' ἐγὼ ἐς χλαῖναν μαλακὸν πῶλον, ὀππῶκα πέζω τὰν οἶν τὰν πελλάν, Κρατὶδὰ δωρήσομαι αὐτοῖς.

307. *agi*] 'to be hunted'; cf. Verg. Aen. VII 481 *ut ceruuum ardentis agerent*. *iacerent*] 'lay prostrate'; cf. Cic. pro Muren. § 30 *uestrum studium totum iacet*, and elsewhere.

308. *feroces*] cf. Tac. Agric. 11 *plus tamen ferociae Britanni praeferunt, ut quos nondum longa pax emollierit: nam Gallos quoque in bellis floruisse accepimus*.

310. *mecum agat*] cf. Plin. H. N. VII § 131 *abunde agitur atque indulgenter a Fortuna deciditur cum eo qui iure dici non infelix potest*.

311. *temptamur*] prouocamur ad bellum. Weise.

312. *subito*] equivalent to *tumultuario*. *in bella togatae*] 'meeting war with the gown of peace', implying that Pompeius was backed by men of words and not of deeds.

313. M. Marcellus, consul B.C. 51, had proposed that Caesar should be superseded in his command before the expiration of his second five-years term; cf. Appian, Civil Wars II 26 (§ 703).

nomina uana Catones] For the use of the plural cf. VI 794, 795; Verg. G. II 169.

314. *extremi*] This must refer to the distant kings in Africa and the East who were under the influence of Pompeius, cf.

VI 277 foll., and *extremus* is similarly used by Virgil G. II 114, 115 *adspice et extremis domitum cultoribus orbem, Eoasque domos Arabum pictosque Gelonos*: at the same time it is not easy to see how they could be said to prolong the power (*regnum*) of Pompeius, which would be done by his partizans at Rome, to whom also the word *empti* would apply better. However if these are meant *extremi* appears inexplicable, and *extremi* and *empti* are so closely coupled together that they cannot refer to two different classes.

315. *continuo regno*] referring to the Gabinian and Manilian laws, &c.

316. *nondum*] Pompeius had triumphed over Hiarbas B.C. 81, at the age of 24: the legal age was 30.

317. *dimittet*] 'give up', 'let go'; cf. Lucret. v 758, 759 *solique suos etiam dimittere languidus ignes tempore cur certo nequeat, recreareque lumen*.

318. *rura*] so MSS.; if the reading be sound this must mean crops; cf. Hor. carm. IV v 18 *nutrit rura Ceres almaque Faustitas*; for the reference cf. Cic. ad Quint. frat. II iii § 2 *ille (Clodius) furens et exanguis interrogabat suos in clamore ipso quis esset qui plebem fame necaret. respondebant operae, Pompeius*. Farnab. reads *iura*.

319. *iussam seruire*] 'made his instrument'.

320. *gladii*] For the intimidation practised by Pompeius at the trial of Milo. See Mommsen Bk. v chap. viii.

iudicium insolita trepidum cinxere corona,
 atque auso medias perrumpere milite leges
 Pompeiana reum clausurunt signa Milonem?
 nunc quoque ne lassum teneat priuata senectus
 bella nefanda parat suetus ciuilibus armis 325
 et docilis Sullam sceleris uicisse magistrum.
 utque ferae tigres numquam posuere furorem,
 quas nemore Hyrcano matrum dum lustra sequuntur
 altus caesorum pauit cruor armentorum,
 sic et Sullanum solito tibi lambere ferrum 330
 durat, Magne, sitis. nullus semel ore receptus
 pollutas patitur sanguis mansuescere fauces.
 quem tamen inueniet tam longa potentia finem?
 quis scelerum modus est? ex hoc te iam, improbe, regno
 ille tuus saltem doceat discedere Sulla. 335
 post Cilicasne uagos et lassi Pontica regis
 proelia barbarico uix consummata ueneno
 ultima Pompeio dabitur prouincia Caesar,
 quod non uictrices aquilas deponere iussus
 paruerim? mihi si merces erepta laborum est 340
 his saltem longi non cum duce praemia belli

324. *lassum*] 'worn out', cf. 336 infr.; Hor. *carm.* II vi 7 *sit modus lasso maris et uiarum militiaeque*.

326. *uicisse*] 'surpass'; cf. Cic. II in Verrem iv § 112 *quae deprecatio est igitur ei reliqua qui indignitate seruos temeritate fugitiuos scelere barbaros crudelitate hostes nicerit?*

Sullam] Even Cicero expresses his fear that Pompeius if victorious will imitate the proscriptions of Sulla; cf. ad Att. IX 10 § 6 *hoc turpe Gnacus noster biennio ante cogitauit; ita sullaturis animus eius et proscripturis iam diu*.

327. *posuere*] an aorist; for the whole passage cf. Aesch. Ag. 717—756 especially *χρονισθεis δ' ἀπέδειξεν ἦθος τὸ πρῶσθε τοκῆων*.

329. *altus*] 'deep streams of blood of slaughtered oxen'; cf. III 572 *cruor altus in undis spumat*.

331. *nullus*] 'never does blood'; cf. VII 25 note.

332. *mansuescere*] 'to enjoy a bloodless meal'.

333. *potentia*] i.e. unofficial power, not *potestas*.

335. *discedere*] referring to Sulla's abdication of the dictatorship; cf. Appian, *Civil Wars* I 103 (§ 675).

336. *lassi*] because conquered before by Sulla and Lucullus.

337. *barbarico*] Pontus was famous for poisonous herbs; cf. Verg. *Ecl.* VIII 95, 96 *has herbas atque haec Ponto mihi lecta uenena ipse dedit Moeris; nascuntur plurima Ponto*.

uix] The scholiast suggests that this is an allusion to the difficulty which Mithradates was supposed to have found in poisoning himself, as he had habitually taken antidotes.

338. *prouincia*] No English word exactly represents *prouincia*; 'employment', or 'charge' is perhaps the nearest. cf. Liv. II 40 *Sicinio Volsci, Aquilio Hernici prouincia euenit*. Id. XXV 3 *praetores prouincias sortiti sunt; P. Cornelius Sulla urbanam et peregrinam quae duorum ante sors fuerat... Ti. Sempronio Graccho et P. Sempronio Tuditano imperium prouinciaeque Lucani et Galliae cum suis exercitibus prorogatae... T. Otacilio classis*.

reddantur: miles sub quolibet iste triumphet.
 conferet exsanguis quo se post bella senectus?
 quae sedes erit emeritis? quae rura dabuntur
 quae noster ueteranus aret? quae moenia fessis? 345
 an melius fient piratae, Magne, coloni?
 tollite iampridem uictricia tollite signa:
 uiribus utendum est quas fecimus: arma tenenti
 omnia dat qui iusta negat: nec numina deerunt:
 nam nec praeda meis neque regnum quaeritur armis, 350
 detrahimus dominos urbi seruire paratae.
 dixerat, at dubium non claro murmure uolgu
 secum incerta fremit: pietas patriique penates
 quamquam caede feras mentes animosque tumentis
 frangunt; sed diro ferri reuocantur amore 355
 ductorisque metu. summi tum munera pili
 Laelius emeritique gerens insignia doni
 seruati ciuis referentem praemia quercum:
 si licet, exclamat, Romani maxime rector
 nominis et ius est ueras expromere uoces, 360

342. *iste*] 'this soldiery of mine', cf. v 351.

343. *exsanguis*] cf. Quint. Curt. ix iii
 § 10 *intuere corpora exsanguia, tot perfossa uolneribus, tot cicatricibus putria.*

344. *rura*] referring to assignments of land, *moenia* in the following line to the foundation of military colonies.

346. *piratae*] cf. Vell. Pat. ii 32 § 4 (*praedones*) *fudit ac fugauit, et quo maturius bellum tam late diffusum conficeret reliquias eorum contractas in urbibus remotoque mari loco in certa sede constituit. sunt qui hoc carpant.* See also Conington's note on Verg. G. iv 127.

347. *iampridem*] This word may be taken with *uictricia* 'our long victorious standards'; or, perhaps better, with *tollite*, 'raise aloft at once'; cf. Verg. Aen. ii 103 *iamdudum sumite poenas*, with Conington's note and references.

348. *quas fecimus*] A metaphor from the training of athletes; cf. Quintil. x 3 § 3 *uires faciamus ante omnia, quas sufficient labori certaminum et usu non exhauriantur.*

351. *paratae*] Compare the language of Jugurtha concerning Rome, Sall. Jug. 35 *urbem uenalem et mature perituram si emptorem inuenerit.*

354. *feras*] 'rendered fierce', ἀπην-

γρωμένas. See Dr Munro's note on Lucret. i 14.

355. *diro*] 'accursed'; cf. 444 *infr.* *ferri amore*] cf. ii 109. Hom. Od. xvi 294 αὐτὸς γὰρ ἐφέλκεται ἄνδρα σιδήρεος.

356. *summi...pili*] i.e. he was a *centurio primi pili* otherwise termed *primipilaris* or *primipilus*: this title originally belonged to the first centurion of the first maniple of *triarii* who ranked next to the *tribuni militum*. After the distinctions between *hastati principes* and *triarii* were abolished by Marius when he raised the levy against Jugurtha B.C. 107—106 the *primipilus* was probably the first centurion of the first maniple of the first cohort, who acted as *aquilifer*. In later times the *primipilares* seem to have been a small corps acting as the general's body-guard. See Dict. Antiq. s. v. *exercitus*. cf. Mart. i xxxii 3 *grata Pudens meriti tulerit cum praemia pili.*

357. *emerita*] 'well-deserved'; cf. Sil. Ital. vii 19 *surge age et merito sacrum caput insere caelo.*

358. *referentem*] 'a witness of'; cf. Verg. Aen. v 564, and Conington's note. *quercum*] i.e. the *corona ciuica*, in apposition with *insignia*. Weise refers to Gellius v 6.

quod tam lenta tuas tenuit patientia uires
 conquerimur. deerratne tibi fiducia nostri?
 dum mouet haec calidus spirantia corpora sanguis
 et dum pila ualent fortes torquere lacerti
 degenerem patiēte togam regnumque senatus? 365
 usque adeo miserum est ciuili uincere bello?
 duc age per Scythiae populos per inhospita Syrtis
 litora per calidas Libyae sitientis harenas:
 haec manus ut uictum post terga relinqueret orbem
 oceani tumidas remo compescuit undas, 370
 fregit et Arctoo spumantem uertice Rhenum.
 iussa sequi tam posse mihi quam uelle necesse est.
 nec ciuis meus est in quem tua classica, Caesar,
 audiero. per signa decem felicia castris
 perque tuos iuro quocumque ex hoste triumphos; 375
 pectore si fratris gladium iuguloque parentis
 condere me iubeas plenaeque in uiscera partu
 coniugis inuita peragam tamen omnia dextra;
 si spoliare deos ignemque immittere templis,
 numina miscebit castrens is flamma Monetae; 380
 castra super Tusci si ponere Tybridis undas
 Hesperios audax ueniam metator in agros.
 tu quoscumque uoles in planum effundere muros
 his aries actus disperget saxa lacertis:
 illa licet penitus tolli quam iusseris urbem 385
 Roma sit. his cunctae simul adsensere cohortes,
 elatasque alte quaecumque ad bella uocaret

366. *usque adeo*] cf. Verg. Aen. XII 646 *usque ad aene mori miserum est?*

369. *haec manus*] This refers to the expeditions of Caesar to Britain, which was regarded as another world; cf. Verg. Ecl. I 66 *penitus toto diuisos orbe Britannos*; Vell. Pat. II 46 § 1 (of Caesar crossing to Britain) *alterum paene imperio nostro ac suo quaerens orbem*.

370. *compescuit*] 'has curbed'.

371. *fregit*] If this means anything more than that the Rhine flows towards the north, it must refer to Caesar's passage of the river on the bridge described in the fourth book *de bell. Gall.*

372. *necesse est*] i.e. because we are already regarded as enemies by the senatorial party.

374. *decem felicia castris*] 'prosperous in ten campaigns', cf. 283 *supr.* but in V 374 *decimis castris* means 'in ten days' march'.

378. *inuita*] 'though with unwilling hand, I will yet fulfil all thy orders'.

380. *numina miscebit*] *ueteres interpretes* aedem aut statuam Iunonis Monetae recte intelligebant, ut sensus esset: ignis e castris incendet statuam Iunonis Monetae: praeterea *miscere* est frangere, dissipare, discindere ut II 188 *miscentur membra*; hic in uniuersum, perdere statuam flammis. Weise.

382. *Hesperios*] sc. of Italy. *metator*] 'camp-surveyor', quarter-master; cf. Cic. Phil. XIV § 10 *peritus metator et callidus decempeda*.

promisere manus. it tantus ad aethera clamor
quantus piniferae Boreas cum Thraecius Ossae
rupibus incubuit curuato robore pressae 390
fit sonus aut rursus redeuntis in aethera siluae.

Caesar ut acceptum tam prono milite bellum
fataque ferre uidet, ne quo languore moretur
fortunam, sparsas per Gallica rura cohortes
euocat et Romam motis petit undique signis. 395
deseruere cauo tentoria fixa Lemano.
castraque quae Vogesi curuam super ardua rupem
pugnaces pictis cohibebant Lingonas armis,
hi uada liquerunt Isarae qui, gurgite ductus
per tam multa suo, famae maioris in amnem 400
lapsus ad acquoreas nomen non pertulit undas.
soluuntur flauī longa statione Rutheni:
mitis Atax Latias gaudet non ferre carinas,
finis et Hesperiae promotō limite Varus:
quaque sub Herculeo sacratus numine portus 405
urget rupe caua pelagus: non Caurus in illum
ius habet aut Zephyrus: solus sua litora turbat
Circius et tuta prohibet statione Monoeci.
quaque iacet litus dubium quod terra fretumque

388. *promisere manus*] 'promised the help of their hands'. Oud. cf. Stat. Theb. IV 352 *trepidas sine mente sine ira promiserē manus*.

391. *redeuntis*] 'springing back skywards'.

392. *acceptum tam prono milite*] 'welcomed with such eagerness on his soldiers' part'. *prono milite* is not ablative of the agent, but a kind of ablative absolute, or ablative of circumstance, cf. Hor. *carm.* III v 5, 6 *milesne Crassi ceninge barbara turpis maritus uixit?*

393. *ferre*] 'were speeding him on': the metaphor seems to be taken from a favouring wind: cf. Cic. II in Verr. v § 105 *ita sui periculi rationes ferre ac postulare*; Verg. *Aen.* IV 430 *expectet facilemque fugam uentosque ferentis*.

397. *curuam*] 'high raised on the overhanging rocks of the Vosges'.

399. *gurgite suo*] 'with a stream of its own'.

400. *amnem*] i.e. the Rhone.

402. *soluuntur*] 'are relieved from'.
statione] 'garrison'.

403. *non ferre*] cf. Strabo IV I § 14 (189) ἐκ δὲ Νάρβωνος ἀναπλεῖται μὲν ἐπὶ μικρὸν τῷ Ἀτακί περὶέεται δὲ πλέον ἐπὶ τὸν Γαρούναν ποταμὸν.

404. *promoto*] Italy was extended to the Var by Augustus; cf. Plin. H. N. III § 31; Strabo V I § 1 (210).

405. *portus*] sc. portus Herculis Monoeci, now Monaco.

406. *urget*] 'encroaches on'.

Caurus] *Caurus* and *Zephyrus* are, as Plin. H. N. II § 119 shows, not easily to be distinguished: so *Auster* and *Notus* are apparently used for the same wind in II 454—460.

408. *Circius*] cf. Plin. H. N. II § 121 *in Narbonensi prouincia clarissimus uentorum est Circius, nec ullo in uolentia inferior, Ostiam plerumque recto Ligustico mari perferens; idem non modo in reliquis partibus caeli ignotus, sed ne Viennam quidem eiusdem prouinciæ urbem attingens.*

statione] 'roadstead' opposed to *portus*: cf. Vell. Pat. II 72 § 5 *exitialem tempestatem fugientibus statio pro portu foret*.

409. *quaque iacet*] Weber says that

uindicat alternis uicibus cum funditur ingens 410
oceanus, uel cum refugis se fluctibus aufert.
uentus ab extremo pelagus sic axe uoluet
destituatque ferens; an sidere mota secundo
Tethyos unda uagac lunaribus aestuct horis;
flammiger an Titan ut alentis hauriat undas 415
erigat oceanum fluctusque ad sidera ducat,
quaerite quos agitat mundi labor: at mihi semper
tu quaccumque moues tam crebros causa meatus
ut superi uoluere late. tum rura Nemetis
qui tenet, et ripas Aturi qua litore curuo 420
molliter admissum claudit Tarbellicus aequor,
signa mouet, gaudetque amoto Santonus hoste:
et Biturix longisque leues Suessones in armis:
optimus excusso Leucus Remusque lacerto;
optima gens flexis in gyrum Sequana frenis: 425
et docilis rector rostrati Belga couinni:

this refers to the *τενάγη* at Vada Sabata in Liguria (now Savona) mentioned by Strabo, IV vi § 1 (102), but Weise and others consider the reference to be to the Belgic coast, which seems the more probable explanation.

413. *destituatque ferens*] 'and while bearing fails it'; cf. Plin. Epp. VI xvi § 6 of the cloud which rose from Vesuvius at the great eruption *nubes...recenti spiritu euecta, dein senescente eo destituta*. The present participle *ferens* is equivalent to *inter ferendum*, Gk. *μεταξὺ φέρουσα*. cf. VII 417.

sidere...secundo] probably 'the moon', nam ipsa est secundum sidus a sole. Schol. c. f. VI 479; cf. Tac. Ann. I 28.

414. *lunaribus horis*] 'with the phases of the moon'. cf. Sen. dial. I I § 4 *iam uero si quis obseruauerit nudari litora pelago in se recedente eademque intra exiguum tempus operiri, credet caeca quadam uoluntatione modo contrahi undas et introrsum agi, modo erumpere et magno cursu repetere sedem suam, cum interim illae portionibus crescunt et ad horam ac diem subeunt ampliores minoresque, prout illas lunare sidus elicit, ad cuius arbitrium oceanus exundat*.

415. *alentis*] The clouds were supposed to act as fuel to the sun; cf. VII 5, 6 (*Titan*) *adtraxit nubes non pabula flammis, sed ne Thessalico purus luceret in orbe; x 258 nec non oceano pasci Phoebumque*

polumque credimus.

417. *agitat mundi labor*] 'the workings of the universe employ'.

419. *Nemetis*] unknown. A tribe named Nemetes is mentioned in Tac. Germ. 28, inhabiting the bank of the Rhine, but it is doubtful whether these can be understood here.

421. *molliter admissum*] 'where the Tarbellian (i.e. the land of that tribe) shuts in the sea brought in by the gently-flowing tide'. Tarbela was a town in Aquitania.

424. *excusso*] cf. Ov. Heroid. IV 43 *aut tremulum excusso iaculum uibrare lacerto*; cf. Tac. Hist. III 23 *ut tela uacuo atque aperto excuterentur*.

425. *optima*] 'most skilful in wheeling their horses with the rein.' cf. Verg. G. III 115—117 *frena Pelethronii Lapithae gyrosque dedere impositi dorso, atque equitem docuere sub armis insultare solo et gressus glomerare superbos*.

426. *rostrati*] 'scythed'. Columella II 21 speaks of *falces rostratae*; *rostrati* is however only due to a conjecture of Gryphius, who is followed by Grotius and Weise; all MSS. apparently read *monstrati* which Oud. retains. Sulpicius explains this as *monstrati a Britannis et Germanis, qui plurimum illis utuntur*.

couinni] 'a war-chariot'; cf. Sil. Ital. XVII 416 *incola Thules agmina falcifero circumuenit arta couinno*; Tac. Agric. 35

Aruernique ausi Latios se fingere fratres
 sanguine ab Iliaco populi; niniumque rebellis
 /Neruius et caesi pollutus sanguine Cottae:
 et qui te laxis imitantur, Sarmata, braccis 430
 Vangiones: Batauique truces quos aere recuruo
 stridentes acure tubae: qua Cinga pererrat
 gurgite: qua Rhodanus raptum uelocibus undis
 in mare fert Ararim: qua montibus ardua summis
 gens habitat cana pendentis rupe Gebennas: 435
 [*Pictones immunes subigunt sua rura; nec ultra
 instabiles Turonas circumscita castra coercent.
 in nebulis Meduana tuis marcere perosus
 Andus, iam placida Ligeris recreatur ab unda,
 incluta Caesareis Genabos dissoluitur alis.*] 440
 tu quoque lactatus conuerti proelia Treuir:
 et nunc tonse Ligur quondam per colla decora
 crinibus effusis toti praelate Comatae:
 et quibus immitis placatur sanguine diro
 Teutates horrensque feris altaribus Hesus 445

coninnarius eques. It was also used at Rome as a carriage; cf. Mart. XII 24, 12. *o iucunda, coninne, solitudo, carruca magis essedoque gratum.*

427. *fratres*] Lucan seems here to have confused the Arverni with their neighbours and rivals the Aedui; cf. Cic. ad Att. I xix § 2 *Aedui, fratres nostri, pugnant*; Id. ad fam. VII x § 9; Tac. Ann. XI 25 *primi Aedui senatorum in urbe ius adepti sunt: datum id foederi antiquo, et quia soli Gallorum fraternitatis nomen cum populo Romano usurpant.* Sidon. Apoll. Epp. VII 7 appears to be quoting from Lucan. For *Latios* Oud. with one MS. reads *Latio*.

428. *populi*] The plural is somewhat strange referring to the single tribe of the Arverni, but cf. VII 207, 436.

429. *Cottae*] cf. Caes. B. G. v 36

432. *Cinga*] As the only known river of this name is in Spain, the conjecture of Weber *Sulga* (the Sorgue), is highly probable, since the latter river flows into the Rhone.

pererrat] apparently equivalent to *errat*; the word is used by Plin. VIII § 177 in the sense of 'going wrong'; *quos* instead of *qua* would however be but a slight alteration, as the former word occurs in the preceding, the latter in the succeeding line.

434. *fert*] The Arar (Saone) being a very sluggish stream cf. Caes. B. G. I 12; Lucan VI 475 makes the Thessalian witches reverse the character of the streams, *Rhodanumque morantem praecipitauit Arar*. So the elder Pitt compared the coalition of Newcastle and Fox to the meeting of these rivers. 'At Lyons I was taken to see the place where the two rivers meet; the one gentle, feeble, languid, and though languid yet of no depth; the other a boisterous and impetuous torrent; but different as they are they meet at last'.

435. *Gebennas*] the Cevennes.

436—440. These verses wanting alike in taste and Latinity are not found in the old MSS.: hence they are rightly rejected by Grotius; they are also wanting in the Roman edition of 1469, and in the Venetian edition of 1505.

441. *conuerti*] ex Gallia in Italiam transferri bellum. Weise.

443. *Comatae*] i.e. transalpine Gaul, as Plin. H. N. IV § 108 *Gallia omnis Comata uno nomine appellatur*.

444. *diro*] 'accursed' equivalent to *humano*; cf. III 404 *structae diris altaribus arae, omnisque humanis lustrata cruoribus arbor*. Weber cf. also Stat. Theb. x 311 *proturbat mensas dirus liquor*.

445. *Teutates*] identified by the

et Taranis Scythicae non mitior ara Dianae.
 uos quoque, qui fortes animas belloque peremptas
 laudibus in longum uates dimittitis acuom,
 plurima securi fudistis carmina, Bardi.
 et uos barbaricos ritus moremque sinistrum 450
 sacrorum, Druidae, positis repetistis ab armis.
 solis nosse deos et caeli numina uobis
 aut solis nescire datum: nemora alta remotis
 incolitis lucis. uobis auctoribus umbrae
 non tacitas Erebi sedes Ditisque profundi 455
 pallida regna petunt: regit idem spiritus artus
 orbe alio: longae canitis si cognita uitae
 mors media est. certe populi quos despicit Arctos
 felices errore suo quos ille timorum
 maximus haud urget leti metus. inde ruendi 460
 in ferrum mens prona uiris animaeque capaces

Romans with Mercurius; Hesus with Mars; Taranis with Jupiter. cf. Mason's Caractacus, 'yon central oak whose holiest stem involves the spirit of high Taranis'.

446. *non mitior*] For the omission of *quam* after the comparative, cf. Verg. G. iv 207 *neque enim plus septima ducitur aestas*; Hor. carm. iv xiv 13 *deiecit acer plus uice simplici*: but the omission of the second *ara* is remarkable. May not the true reading be *Scythica...Diana*, according to the common σχῆμα καθ' ὅλον καὶ μέρος? cf. Juv. iii 74 *sermo promptus et Isaco torrentior*, and Prof. Mayor's note. For Diana, Scythica or Taurica cf. Eur. Iph. in Taur.

448. *dimittitis*] 'send abroad': so the MSS. Oud. cf. Stat. Theb. i 185 *augurium seros dimisit ad usque nepotes*: but *di* and *de* in composition are often confused, cf. ii 294 and Conington's note of Verg. Aen. vi 734.

449. *securi*] The Romans attempted to put down Druidism, cf. Merivale, History of the Romans cap. 51.

Bardi] Weber refers to Strabo iv iv 4 (197) who makes a distinction between the Vates and the Bardi, *παρὰ πᾶσι δ' ὡς ἐπὶ πᾶσι τρία φύλα τῶν τιμωμένων διαφέροντες ἐστί, βάρδοι τε καὶ οὔαται καὶ δρυῖδαι· βάρδοι μὲν ὑμνοῖσι καὶ ποιηταί, οὔαται δὲ ἱεροποιοὶ καὶ φυσιολόγοι, δρυῖδαι δὲ πρὸς τῇ φυσιολογίᾳ καὶ τὴν ἡθικὴν φιλο-*

σοφίαν ἀσκοῦσι; also to Amm. Marc. xv 9, who seems merely to repeat Strabo.

451. *ab armis*] 'laid aside your arms and returned to your rites'; cf. Ov. Heroid. iii 95 *ille ferox positus secessit ab armis*.

453. *solis nescire*] i.e. your opinions about the gods differ so much from those of other nations, that either you have knowledge and no others have it, or vice versa. *nemora alta*] 'deep glades in sacred groves far from the haunts of men'; cf. Propert. v (iv) ix 24 *lucus ubi umbroso fecerat orbe nemus*.

454. *lucis*] used specially of sacred groves; cf. iii 399 foll.

uobis auctoribus] 'according to your teaching'; cf. Hor. carm. i xxviii 14 *iudice te non sordidus auctor naturae uerique*.

457. *orbe alio*] 'in a new cycle'; cf. Verg. Aen. vi 748 *ubi mille rotam uoluere per annos*, and Conington's note.

canitis si cognita] 'if you know what you sing'. For the fact that the more important idea in the sentence is expressed by the participle and not the verb, cf. Thuc. i xx 3 *οἴονται Ἱππάρχον τύραννον ὄντα ἀποθανεῖν* equivalent to 'think that Hipparchus was tyrant when he was slain', and Mr Shilleto's note on the passage.

461. *prona*] cf. Pomponius Mela, iii 2 *unum ex eis quae praecipiant (Druidae) in uolnus effluxit, uidelicet ut forent ad*

mortis et ignauom rediturae parcere uitae.
 et uos cirrigeros bellis arcere Caycos
 oppositi petitis Romam Rhenique feroces
 deseritis ripas et apertum gentibus orbem. 465

Caesar ut immensae collecto robore uires
 audendi maiora fidem fecere per omnem
 spargitur Italiam uicinaque moenia complet.
 uana quoque ad ueros accessit fama timores
 irrupitque animos populi clademque futuram 470
 intulit et uelox properantis nuntia belli
 innumeras soluit falsa in praeconia linguas.
 est qui tauriferis ubi se Meuania campis
 explicat audaces ruere in certamina turmas
 adferat, et qua Nar Tiberino illabitur amni 475
 barbaricas sacui discurrere Caesaris alas:
 ipsum omnes aquilas collataque signa ferentem
 agmine non uno densisque incedere castris.
 nec qualem meminere uident: maiorque ferusque
 mentibus occurrit uictoque immanior hoste. 480

*bella meliores, aeternas esse animas uitam-
 que alteram ad manes.*

capaces] 'great enough for death'; cf. Shakespeare's use of 'capable'; K. John, III 1. 12 'For I am sick and capable of fears'.

462. *ignauom*] 'the thought that it is a coward's part'; cf. the note on 5 supr.

463. *Caycos*] apparently the same as the Chauci of Tacitus. For *cirrigeros* cf. Juv. XIII 164, 165 *caerulea quis stupuit Germani lumina, flammam caesarium et maddido torquentem cornua cirro?*

464. *oppositi*] 'posted to restrain'; for the infinitive of purpose, cf. Hor. *carm.* I ii 7, 8 *omne cum Proteus pecus egit altis uisere montes.*

feroces] i.e. inhabited by warlike tribes; cf. Catull. LXIII 53, 54 *ferarum...furbunda latibula.*

465. *apertum*] The meaning is the same as if *aperiunt* had been written: 'leave the Rhine's untamed banks and the world opened to barbarian hordes'. cf. Verg. *Aen.* x 13 *Alpes immittet apertas.*

467. *fidem fecere*] 'gave him confidence'.

468. *spargitur*] 'spreads himself', i.e. his forces; cf. II 395.

470. *futuram*] 'bore into their minds

the sense of coming disaster', cf. 184 supr. II 80.

471. *nuntia*] sc. *fama*.

472. *soluit*] 'let loose unnumbered tongues to tell false tales'; for the sense of *praeconia* cf. Ov. *Trist.* v i 9 *ut cecidi perago subiti praeconia casus.*

473. *Meuania*] Oud. cf. Sil. *Ital.* vi 645 foll. *ubi latis proiecta in campis nebulas exhalat inertes et sedet ingentem pascens Meuania taurum dona Ioui.*

476. *barbaricas...alas*] i.e. the squadrons of German horse.

477. *aquilas*] i.e. the standards of the legions, cf. 7 supr.

478. *densis*] i.e. covering Italy with his encampments.

479. *maior*] Compare the description of the conscience-stricken man, Juv. XIII 221 *tua sacra et maior imago humana turbat pauidum.*

480. *uictoque immanior hoste*] 'more terrible from the conquest of the foe', cf. Hor. *carm.* III v 40, 41 *O magna Karthago probrosis altior Italiae ruinis.* This seems better than to take it as Weise does, 'more terrible than his conquered foe', i.e. the Gauls.

hunc inter Rhenum populos Alpesque iacentis
 finibus Arctoïis patriaque a sede reuolsos
 pone sequi, iussamque feris a gentibus urbem
 Romano spectante rapi. sic quisque pauendo
 dat uires famae: nulloque auctore malorum 485
 quae finxere timent. nec solum uolguis inani
 perculsum terrore pauet: sed curia et ipsi
 sedibus exsiluere Patres inuisaque belli
 consulibus fugiens mandat decreta senatus.
 tum quae tuta petant et quae metuenda relinquant 490
 incerti, quo quemque fugae tulit impetus urgent
 praecepitem populum, serieque haerentia longa
 agmina prorumpunt. credas aut tecta nefandas
 corripuisse faces aut iam quatiente ruina
 nutantis pendere domos: sic turba per urbem 495
 praecipiti lymphata gradu, uelut unica rebus
 spes foret adflictis patrios excedere muros,
 inconsulta ruit. qualis, cum turbidus Auster
 reppulit a Libycis immensum Syrtibus aequor
 fractaque ueliferi sonuerunt pondera mali, 500
 desilit in fluctus deserta puppe magister
 nauitaque et nondum sparsa compage carinae
 naufragium sibi quisque facit: sic urbe relicta
 in bellum fugitur. nullum iam languidus aeuo
 eualuit reuocare parens coniunxue maritum 505
 fletibus aut patrii dubiae dum uota salutis

485. *nulloque auctore*] 'with none to confirm the ill-tidings'.

488. *inuisa*] 'hateful'; cf. Florus IV ii 17 *ut in hostem decernitur*; more fully in Caes. B. C. 1 5. *decurritur ad illud extremum atque ultimum senatus consultum quo, nisi paene in ipso urbis incendio atque in desperatione omnium salutis, latorum audacia numquam ante discessum est; dent operam consules praetores tribuni plebis quique consulares sunt ad urbem ne quid respublica detrimenti capiat.*

491. *urgent*] 'they hurry the people into headlong flight'.

493. *prorumpunt*] Weise takes this actively, comparing Verg. Aen. III 572 *interdumque atram prorumpit ad aethera nubem*, but it may very well be taken as neuter.

nefandas] i.e. applied to the buildings of Rome.

494. *ruina*] 'tendency to fall'; cf. Juv. III 190 *quis timet aut timuit gelida Praeneste ruinam*. Compare the use of *error* in Verg. Aen. V 590, 591 *qua signa sequendi falleret indeprensus et irremediabilis error*.

495. *pendere*] cf. Juv. III 196 *securos pendente iubet dormire ruina*.

497. *excedere muros*] cf. Liv. XXII 55 *egredi urbem*.

500. *fractaque*] 'the huge mast with all its weight of sails comes crashing down'.

504. *in bellum fugitur*] 'they fly—to war'.

506. *dum*] 'no not time enough to form vows for the safety they scarce could hope'.

conciperent tenuere Lares: nec limine quisquam
 haesit et extremo tum forsitan urbis amatae
 plenus abit uisu: ruit irreuocabile uolgu.
 o faciles dare summa deos eademque tueri 510
 difficiles. urbem populis uictisque frequentem
 gentibus et generis coeat si turba capacem
 humani facilem uenturo Caesare praedam
 ignauae liquere manus. cum pressus ab hoste
 clauditur externis miles Romanus in oris, 515
 effugit exiguo nocturna pericula uallo,
 et subitus rapti munimine caespitis agger
 praebet securos intra tentoria somnos:
 tu tantum audito bellorum nomine, Roma,
 desereris; nox una tuis non credita muris. 520
 danda tamen uenia est tantorum danda pauorum:
 Pompeio fugiente timent. tum ne qua futuri
 spes saltem trepidas mentes leuet addita fati
 peioris manifesta fides superique minaces
 prodigiis terras implerunt aethera pontum. 525
 ignota obscurae uiderunt sidera noctes,
 ardentemque polum flammis, caeloque uolantis
 obliquas per inane faces, crinemque timendi
 sideris et terris mutantem regna cometen.

508. *extremo*] cf. Liv. I 29 *nunc in liminibus starent, nunc errabundi domos suas ultimum illud uisuri peruagarentur.*

511. *frequentem*] cf. the apostrophe to Pharsalia VII 539—543 *aut si Romano compleri sanguine mauis, istis parce precor: uiuant Galataeque Syrique Cap-padoes Gallique extremique orbis Hiberi Armenii Cilices: nam post ciuilia bella hic populus Romanus erit*; Sen. dial. XII 6 §§ 2, 3; also Juv. III 58 foll. in which passages we find the same thing of a later time.

520. *nox una*] 'thy walls are not trusted with the safety of a single night'.

muris] At this time the buildings of Rome had spread far beyond the Servian walls, the course of which it had become difficult to trace, so that Rome was practically an unwallled town. No new walls were built till the time of Aurelian. See Burn, Rome and the Campagna, chapter 5, and the authorities there cited.

523. *saltem*] to be taken closely with

futuri, i.e. they were desperate of the present, and the prodigies prevented their having any hope of the future either.

524. *manifesta fides*] 'a clear sign of yet worse doom'; cf. Verg. Aen. II 309; III 374, 375 *nam te maioribus ire per altum auspiciis manifesta fides*. Liv. VI xiii § 6 and Dr Munro on Aetna 177.

525. *prodigiis*] It is unnecessary to subjoin here all the similar accounts of prodigies which might be quoted in illustration of this passage: it is sufficient to refer in general to Verg. G. I 464 foll.; Ov. Met. xv 782 foll.

529. *mutantem*] i.e. causing war and revolution, cf. Plin. H. N. II § 92 *sed cometes numquam in occasura parte caeli est, terrificum magna ex parte sidus atque non leuiter pium, ut ciuili motu Octauio consule iterumque Pompei et Caesaris bello, in nostro uero acuo circa ueneficium quo Claudius Caesar imperium reliquit Domitio Neroni ac deinde principatu eius adsiduum prope ac saeuum*. Shakspeare,

fulgura fallaci micuerunt crebra sereno, 530
 et uarias ignis denso dedit aere formas:
 nunc iaculum longo nunc sparso lumine lampas
 emicuit caelo. tacitum sine nubibus ullis
 fulmen et Arctois rapiens e partibus ignem
 percussit Latiale caput: stellaeque minores 535
 per uacuom solitae noctis decurrere tempus
 in medium uenere diem: cornuque coacto
 iam Phoebe toto fratrem cum redderet orbe
 terrarum subita percussa expalluit umbra.
 ipse caput medio Titan cum ferret Olympo 540
 condidit ardentis atra caligine currus
 inuoluitque orbem tenebris, gentesque coegit
 desperare diem: qualem fugiente per ortus
 sole Thyesteae noctem duxere Mycenae.
 ora ferox Siculae laxauit Mulciber Aetnae; 545
 nec tulit in caelum flammās sed uertice prono
 ignis in Hesperium cecidit latus. atra Charybdis
 sanguineum fundo torsit mare. flebile saeui
 latrauere canes. Vestali raptus ab ara
 ignis; et ostendens confectas flamma Latinas 550

K. Richard II ii 4 'These signs forerun the death or fall of kings'. Weise reads *nutantem* with one MS. which he interprets *minitalem terris imperia*; but he quotes no passage to illustrate this usage of *nutare*, and I can find none that in any way supports it.

530. *sereno*] For the substantival use cf. Stat. Silu. III i 81 *laesique fides reditura sereni*. As to the evil nature of this portent cf. Verg. G. I 487, but in Aen. IX 627 it appears as a good omen.

531. *denso*] Oud. cf. Sen. Nat. Quaest. VII 21 § 1 *placet ergo nostris cometas... denso aere creari*.

534. *Arctois*] Weise remarks that lightning was supposed to appear more commonly from the south, whereas on this occasion it portended the coming of Caesar from the north.

535. *Latiale caput*] i.e. the summit of the Alban mount where the Latin festival was celebrated.

536. *uacuom*] i.e. in the absence of the sun.

decurrere] 'to run their courses', a metaphor from the races e.g. at funerals

cf. Verg. Aen. XI 188, 189 *ter circum accensos cincti fulgentibus armis decurrere rogos*. Tac. Ann. II 7.

537. *coacto*] 'with horns brought together', i.e. completing the disc; cf. Ov. Met. VII 179 *tres aberant noctes ut cornua tota coirent efficerentque orbem*.

538. *redderet*] i.e. reflect the light of the sun.

543. *per ortus*] sc. per quos solet oriri et per occasus fugere; cf. Ov. ex Ponto IV vi 47, 48 *utque Thyesteae redeant si tempora mensae solis ad eoas currus agetur aquas*.

544. *Mycenae*] the home of Thyestes; cf. VII 541, 542 *astra Thyestae impulit et subitis damnauit noctibus Argos*.

546. *uertice prono*] 'eddying downwards', this probably means that it was blown by the wind on to the shore of Italy.

548. *fundo*] equivalent to *βυσσόθεν*. *sanguineum*] is part of the predicate.

549. *Vestali*] It would be considered the worst of omens for the fire of Vesta to be extinguished.

550. *confectas*] 'completed'; cf. v 402

scinditur in partes geminoque cacumine surgit
 Thebanos ininitata rogos. tum cardine tellus
 subsedit, ueteremque iugis nutantibus Alpes
 discussere niuem. Tethys maioribus undis
 Hesperiam Calpen summumque impleuit Atlanta. 555
 indigetes fleuisse deos urbisque laborem
 testatos sudore Lares delapsaque templis
 dona suis dirasque diem foedasse uolucres
 accipimus; siluisque feras sub nocte relictis
 audaces media posuisse cubilia Roma. 560
 tum pecudum faciles humana ad murmura linguae,
 monstrosique hominum partus numeroque modoque
 membrorum, matremque suos conterruit infans:
 diraque per populum Cumanæ carmina uatis
 uolgantur. tum quos sectis Bellona lacertis 565
 saeua mouet cecinere deos: crinemque rotantes
 sanguineum populis ulularunt tristitia Galli.
 compositis plenae gemuerunt ossibus urnae.
 tum fragor armorum magnaeque per auiæ uoces

uidit flammifera confectas nocte Latinas.
 For an account of the *feriae Latinae* see
 Dict. of Antiq.

552. *Thebanos*] When Eteocles and
 Polynices were being burned on the same
 pyre the flame shot up in two separate
 tongues, showing that they could not be
 reconciled even in death. Sulpicius cf.
 Stat. Theb. XII 429—432 *ecce iterum fra-*
tres: primos ut contigit artus ignis edax
remuere rogi et nouis aduena bustis pelli-
tur: exundant diuiso uertice flammæ,
alternosque apices abrupta luce coruscant;
 cf. also Aetna 577 where Dr Munro refers
 to Pausanias IX xviii § 3.

553. *subsedit*] 'stopped': this sudden
 check caused the Alps to rock, and thus
 shook the snow from their summits;
 such seems to be Lucan's idea.

555. *Atlanta*] It is somewhat strange
 that Lucan should speak of Mount Atlas
 as if it were on the sea shore, in the same
 way as Calpe (Gibraltar), but Strabo xvii
 § (825) seems to imply that it is visible
 from the sea; *ἔξω δὲ προσλθόντι τοῦ κατὰ*
τὰς στήλας πορθμοῦ τῇν Λιβύην ἐν ἀρισ-
τερᾷ ἔχοντι ὄρος ἐστίν, ὅπερ οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες
Ἀτλάντα καλοῦσιν οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι Δόριν.

556. *laborem*] 'distress'.

560. *media*] Compare Shakspeare,

Julius Caesar II ii 17 'A lioness hath
 whelped in the streets'.

561. *pecudum*] i.e. the well-known
 prodigy, *bos locutus est*.

563. *matrem*] cf. Shakspeare K.
 Richard III, act I, sc. ii 'If ever he have
 a child, abortive be it, Prodigious and
 untimely brought to light, Whose ugly and
 unnatural aspect May fright the hopeful
 mother at the view'.

565. *Bellona*] Oud. cf. Tibull. i vi
 45—50 *haec, ubi Bellonae motu est agitata,*
nec acrem flammam non amens uerbera
torta timet: ipsa bipenne suos caedit ui-
lenta lacertos, sanguineque effuso spargit
inulta deam; statque latus praefixa ueru,
stat saucia pectus, et canit euentus quos dea
magna monet. These priests were called
 Bellonarii; Commodus ordered that they
 should really gash their arms, from which
 it appears that they were usually mere
 jugglers who pretended to do so. cf.
 Lamprid. uit. Com. 9.

566. *ceciner deos*] i.e. oracula deorum.
 Omnibonus.

567. *Galli*] the eunuch priests of
 Cybele; cf. Ov. Fast. iv 223 foll.

568. *compositis*] 'laid to rest'. Cf.
 Hor. Sat. i ix 373 *omnes composui*.

auditae nemorum, et uenientes comminus umbrae. 570
 quique colunt iunctos extremis moenibus agros
 diffugiunt: ingens urbem cingebat Erinys
 excutiens pronam flagranti uertice pinum
 stridentisque comas: Thebanam qualis Agauen
 impulit aut saeui contorsit tela Lycurgi 575
 Eumenis: aut qualem iussu Iunonis iniquae
 horruit Alcides uiso iam Dite Megacram.
 insonuere tubae et quanto clamore cohortes
 miscentur tantum nox atra silentibus umbris
 edidit: et medio uisi consurgere Campo 580
 tristia Sullani cecinere oracula manes:
 tollentemque caput gelidas Anienis ad undas
 agricolae fracto Marium fugere sepulchro.

haec propter placuit Tuscos de more uetusto
 acciri uates. quorum qui maximus aeuo 585
 Aruns incoluit desertae moenia Lucae,
 fulminis edoctus motus uenasque calentis
 fibrarum et monitus uolitantis in aere pennae,
 monstra iubet primum nullo quae semine discors
 protulerat natura rapi sterilique nefandos 590
 ex utero fetus infaustis urere flammis.
 mox iubet et totam pauidis a ciuibus urbem
 ambiri, et festo purgantis moenia lustris
 longa per extremos pomoeria cingere fines

570. *uenientes comminus*] 'meeting in the shock of battle'.

572. *cingebat*] 'made the circuit of the city'; cf. 594 *infr.* IX 373 *terra cingere Syrtim*.

573. *excutiens*] 'shaking', cf. Plin. H. N. x 116 *gallinae inhorrescunt edito ouo excutiuntque sese*.

pronam] 'turned downwards'.

574. *stridentis*] 'hissing' i.e. equivalent to *anguineas*.

577. *Megacram*] In the Hercules Furens of Euripides it is Lyssa, Madness personified, whom Hercules sees, but she might be easily identified with one of the Furies.

580. *Campo*] Sulla was buried in the Campus Martius; cf. II 222 *his meruit medio tumulum sibi tollere Campo?*

582. *Anienis*] The corpse of Marius was disinterred by order of Sulla and thrown into the Anio.

584. *Tuscos*] cf. Liv. I 56; Tac. XI 15.

588. *pennae*] cf. Verg. Aen. III 361 *praepetis omina pennae*.

590. *sterili*] This is to be understood of a mule according to the scholiast.

591. *infaustis*] Brouk ap. Oud. understands this of certain unlucky kinds of wood; cf. Catull. XXXVI 8 *infelicibus ustulanda lignis*. So Cic. pro Milone § 33 speaks of the corpse of Clodius as *infelicissimis lignis semiustulatum*; cf. also Plin. H. N. XIII § 116.

593. *ambiri*] This description is probably taken from the lustration of the city in the time of Nero; cf. Tac. Ann. XIII 24 *urbem princeps lustrauit ex responso haruspicum, quod Iouis ac Minervae aedes de caelo tactae erant*. In an *amburbium* the victims were led round the city's boundaries as we know from Festus, p. 5 M.

594. *pomoeria*] a space left vacant on

pontifices sacri quibus est permissa potestas. 595
 turba minor ritu sequitur succincta Gabino,
 Vestalemque chorum ducit uittata sacerdos
 'Troianam soli cui fas uidisse Mineruam.
 tum qui fata deum secretaque carmina seruant
 et lotam paruo reuocant Almone Cybeben, 600
 et doctus uolucres augur seruare sinistras,
 septemuirque epulis festis, Titiique sodales,
 et Salius lacto portans ancilia collo,
 attollensque apicem generoso uertice Flamen.
 dumque illi effusam longis anfractibus urbem 605
 circueunt, Aruns dispersos fulminis ignes
 colligit et terrae maesto cum murmure condit,
 datque locis nomen sacris. tunc admouet aris
 electa ceruice marem. iam fundere Bacchum
 coeperat obliquoque molas inducere cultro : 610

both sides of a city's walls, cf. Liv. I 44. 'The extension of the pomoerium by Sulla had no connexion whatever with the walls, as the pomoerium was simply a religious boundary, which since the earliest times had not been necessarily co-extensive with the walls.' Burn, *Rome and the Campagna*.

595. *pontifices*] The chief of the four great religious colleges: the other three were the *augures*, *xvuii sacrorum* and *epulones*.

sacri] For the genitive cf. II 76, 77 *potestas sanguinis inuisti*.

596. *minor*] 'inferior'.

Gabino] The *cinctus Gabinus* appears to have been a primitive fashion of wearing the toga kept up on sacred occasions; cf. Verg. Aen. VII 612 and Conington's note.

598. *Mineruam*] cf. IX 993 *nullique adspecta uirorum Pallas*. Ov. Fast. VI 253, 254 *non equidem uidi, ualeant mendacis uatum, te dea; nec fueras adspicienda uiro*.

599. *qui fata*] i.e. the xv uiri who had charge of the Sibylline books; cf. Tac. Ann. VI 18 (12).

600. *Almone*] cf. Ov. Fast. IV 337 foll.; Mart. III xlvii 2; Stat. Silu. V 1 223, 224 *quaue Italo gemitus Almone Cybele ponit et Idaeos iam non reminiscitur annes*.

602. *Titii*] A college whose rites probably represented some of the primitive worship of the Titii: they are mentioned

by Varro L. L. V § 85 and Tac. Ann. I 54.

603. *lacto*] i.e. as shown by their dancing.

604. *apicem*] cf. Verg. Aen. VIII 664 *lanigerosque apices*, and Conington's note; Liv. VI 41 *apicem dialem*.

generoso] This refers to the three *maiores flamines* who were always chosen from among the patricians.

605. *effusam*] 'spread out in long windings'.

607. *terrae*] is equivalent to *in terram*, cf. II 89; VI 115; Verg. Ecl. II 30 *uiridi compellere hibisco*; Hor. carm. I xxiv 18 *nigro compulerit Mercurius gregi*; Liv. V 51 *sacra...terrae celauimus*.

608. *nomen*] i.e. *bidental*. Oud. says that two MSS. read *numen* in the sense of 'sanctity' which has been accepted by himself, Weber and others. Weber cf. Claudian Proserp. III 353 *inde timor numenque loco*, but it is difficult to see how a man could be said *dare numen* to a place, though a place may itself have *numen*.

609. *electa ceruice marem*] i.e. *electum taurum*. It was held important to secure an animal with a fine neck for sacrifice; cf. Juv. XII 14 *a grandi ceruix ferienda ministro*.

610. *obliquoque*] 'to spread the salted meal (i.e. on the victim's forehead) with the knife held sideways'. Forc. quotes Sen. Thyest. 688 *tangensque salsa uictimam culter mola*.

impatiensque diu non grati uictima sacri,
 cornua succincti premerent cum torua ministri,
 deposito uictum praebebat poplite collum.
 nec cruor emicuit solitus: sed uolnere largo
 diffusum rutilo nigrum pro sanguine uirus. 615
 palluit adtonitus sacris feralibus Aruns
 atque iram superum raptis quaesiuit in extis.
 terruit ipse color uatem: nam pallida taetris
 uiscera tincta notis gelidoque infecta cruore
 plurimus adperso uariabat sanguine lior. 620
 cernit tabe iecur madidum: uenasque minaces
 hostili de parte uidet. pulmonis anhelii
 fibra latet paruusque secatur uitalia limes.
 cor iacet: et saniem per hiantis uiscera rimas
 emittunt: produntque suas omenta latebras. 625
 quodque—nefas—nullis impune apparuit extis
 ecce uidet capiti fibrarum increscere molem
 alterius capitis: pars aegra et marcida pendet,
 pars micat et celeri uenas mouet improba pulsu.

611. *non grati*] i.e. the struggles of the victims were interpreted as showing the anger of the gods; cf. Tac. Hist. III 56.

612. *premerent*] 'were holding down'. *ministri*] sc. the *popae*, cf. Propert. v (iv) iii 63 *succinctique calent ad noua lucra popae*.

613. *deposito*] i.e. the victim sank on its knees'; cf. Eur. Hec. 561 *καθεῖσα πρὸς γαῖαν γόνυ*.

616. *feralibus*] 'ill-omened'; cf. III 2 supr.

618 *color*] cf. Aesch. Prom. 493—495 *σπλάγχων τε λεῖψιτητα καὶ χροῖαν τίνα ἔχοντ' ἂν εἴη δαίμοσι πρὸς ἡδονὴν χολῆς λοβοῖ τε ποικίλην εὐμορφίαν*.

619. *gelidoque*] 'and steeped as they were with lukewarm gore many a dark stain mottled them with clots of blood.' The distinction between *cruor* and *sanguis* does not appear to be maintained in this passage: *cruor* is properly confined to blood that has been already spilt; cf. Lucret. II 194, 195 *e nostro cum missus corpore sanguis emicat exsultans late spargente cruorem*.

622. *hostili de parte*] Two parts of the liver were called *hostilis* and *familiaris pars*: here the *hostilis pars* is that of

Caesar, the other that of Pompeius. Weise cf. Cic. de div. § 28 *quomodo est collata inter ipsos, quae pars inimici, quae pars familiaris esset?* Liv. VIII 9 *Decio caput iocineris a familiari parte caesus haruspex dicitur ostendisse*.

623. *fibra*] appears to mean one extremity of the lungs.

latet] 'is invisible', i.e. the lung was imperfect; cf. Eur. Elect. 827—829 *καὶ λοβὸς μὲν οὐ προσήν σπλάγχνοις πύλαι δὲ καὶ δοχαὶ χολῆς πέλας κακὰς ἐφαίνον τῷ σκοποῦντι προσβολάς*.

limes] That *limes* means some membrane is clear, but whether the diaphragm or some other it is not easy to decide. 'The membrane which divides the vitals is under-sized.'

624. *iacet*] 'does not throb'.

625. *produnt*] 'the caul exposes the intestines it should hide', i.e. it was split.

626. *impune*] 'without ill consequence'.

627. *increscere*] i.e. of the two lobes, probably of the liver, one was swollen and had overgrown the other; cf. Pers. III 32 *fibris increuit opimum pingue*.

628. *aegra et marcida*] 'sickly and flabby'.

629. *micat*] 'the other beats and keeps

his ubi concepit magnorum fata malorum 630
 exclamat: uix fas, superi, quaecumque monetis
 prodere me populis: neque enim tibi summe litauī
 Iuppiter hoc sacrum: caesique in pectora tauri
 inferni uenere dei. non fanda timemus:
 sed uenient maiora metu. di uisa secudent 635
 et fibris sit nulla fides; sed conditor artis
 finxerit ista Tages. flexa sic omina Tuscus
 inuoluens multaue tegens ambage canebat.

at Figulus cui cura deos secretaque caeli
 nosse fuit, quem non stellarum Aegyptia Memphis 640
 aequaret uisu numerisque mouentibus astra,
 aut hic errat, ait, nulla cum lege per aeuom
 mundus et incerto discurrunt sidera motu:
 aut si fata mouent urbi generique paratur
 humano matura lues. terraene dehiscunt 645
 subsidentque urbes? an tollet feruidus aer
 temperiem? segetes tellus infida negabit?
 omnis an infusis miscebitur unda uenenis?
 quod cladis genus, o superi, qua peste paratis
 sacuitiam? extremi multorum tempus in unum 650
 conuenere dies. summo si frigida caelo

the veins astir with rapid throb, as if possessed'.

630. *fata*] 'the destined approach'.

633. *caesique*] 'but the infernal gods have found their way into the body of the slaughtered bull'. *que* is equivalent to *sed*: cf. 134 sup. vi 756 where we have *nec—que* in the same way.

636. *fides*] 'truth'.

637. *Tages*] The founder of the art of divination in Etruria. Weise cf. Cic. de div. ii §§ 50, 51; Ov. Met. xv 558 foll. See also Mommsen History of Rome Bk. i chap. 12.

639. P. Nigidius Figulus was a Pythagorean philosopher and astrologer of Cicero's times: from the circumstances of the birth of Octavius he is said to have predicted his future greatness. Weise refers to Suet. Aug. 94.

640. *stellarum uisu*] 'astronomy'.

641. *numeri*] 'the harmonies that guide the stars'. Perhaps this refers to the relative velocities of the heavenly bodies in their orbits, which the ancient astronomers believed themselves able to ascertain

by computation: these differences in speed produced the different notes in the music of the spheres; cf. Cic. de Rep. vi § 18 where *numeri* refers to the seven notes mentioned above.

642. *nulla cum lege*] This is the Epicurean theory; cf. Hor. Epp. i xii 17 *stellae sponte sua iussaene uagentur et errant*.

cum] cf. Verg. Aen. vi 359 *madida cum ueste grauatum*.

644. *si fata mouent*] This is the Stoic view; cf. Manil. iv 49 *hoc nisi fata darent numquam fortuna tulisset*.

646. *an tollet*] 'will the air grow hot and banish all coolness?'

650. *extremi*] 'many men's days of doom have met at one point of time', i.e. many are doomed to die at once in this war.

651. *summo si*] 'had the baleful star of Saturn, cold in the height of heaven, kindled its deadly fires'.

frigida] cf. Verg. G. i 336 *frigida Saturni sese quo stella receptet*.

stella nocens nigros Saturni accenderet ignes,
 Deucalioncos fudisset Aquarius imbres
 totaque diffuso latuisset in aequore tellus.
 si sacuom radiis Nemeaeum, Phoebe, Leonem 655
 nunc premeres, toto fluerent incendia mundo
 succensusque tuis flagrasset curribus aether.
 hi cessant ignes: tu qui flagrante minacem
 Scorpion incendis cauda chelasque peruris
 quid tantum, Gradiue, paras? nam mitis in alto 660
 Iuppiter occasu premitur Venerisque salubre
 sidus hebet motuque celer Cyllenius haeret,
 et caelum Mars solus habet. cur signa meatus
 deseruere suos mundoque obscura feruntur:
 ensiferi nimium fulget latus Orionis? 665
 imminet armorum rabies: ferrique potestas
 confundet ius omne manu: scelerique nefando
 nomen erit uirtus: multosque exhibit in annos
 hic furor: et superos quid prodest poscere finem?
 cum domino pax ista uenit. duc, Roma, malorum 670
 continuam seriem, clademque in tempora multa
 extrahe ciuili tantum iam libera bello.

terruerant satis haec pauidam praesagia plebem:

652. *nigros*] 'lurid', cf. Hor. *carm.* IV xii 26 *nigrorumque memor dum licet ignium*, where it refers to the funeral pile.

656. *premeres*] 'if thou wert now close upon': i.e. if thou wert in the constellation Leo.

fluerent] 'would overrun the whole world'.

658. *cessant*] 'are at peace', i.e. portend no ill.

tu qui] 'thou who kindest the Scorpion menacing with his fiery tail, and scorcest his claws with heat': cf. Verg. *G.* I 33.

660. *nam mitis*] 'kindly Jupiter is sunk deep below the horizon'.

mitis] Weise takes this as equivalent to *placatus*; cf. Hor. *carm. saec.* 33, 34 *condito mitis placidusque telo supplices audi pueros Apollo*.

664. *feruntur*] 'journey through the sky invisible'.

mundo] *mundus* is here used for *aether*: see Dr Munro's note on Lucret. I 73; cf. also Verg. *Ecl.* VI 34. In other passages Lucan uses *mundus* for 'the world' or

'the universe'. For the local ablative, cf. *supr.* 91; Verg. *G.* III 430 *si uirgineum suffuderit ore ruborem*. Id. *Aen.* VI 187 *si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus ostendat*; Hor. *carm.* III v I *caelo tonantem credidimus Iouem regnare*.

665. *ensiferi*] cf. Eur. *Ion* 1153 ὁ τε ξιφίρης Ὀπίων.

668. *nomen erit*] cf. 174—175 *supr.*; Thuc. III 82.

exibit] 'shall have free course for many a year'; cf. Plin. *Epp.* II xi 18 *in tertium diem probationes exierunt*.

670. *pax ista*] 'the peace we seek'; cf. Cic. *ad Att.* VII v § 4 *pax opus est: ex uictoria cum multa mala, tum certe tyrannus existet*; Liv. II 9 *ne Romana plebs metu perculsa receptis in urbem regibus uel cum seruitute pacem acciperet*.
duc] 'draw out an unbroken chain of miseries'.

672. *ciuili*] 'free henceforth through civil war alone'; cf. VII 645, 646 *post proelia natis si dominum Fortuna dabas et bella dedisses*.

sed maiora premunt. nam qualis uertice Pindi
 Edonis Ogygio decurrit plena Lyaeo, 675
 talis et attonitam rapitur matrona per urbem
 uocibus his prodens urgentem pectora Phoebum:
 quo feror, o Paean? qua me super aethera raptam
 constituis terra? uideo Pangaea niuosis
 cana iugis latosque Haemi sub rupe Philippos. 680
 quis furor hic, o Phoebe, doce: quo tela manusque
 Romanae miscent acies bellumque sine hoste est?
 quo diuersa feror? primos me ducis in ortus
 qua mare Lagei mutatur gurgite Nili.
 hunc ego fluminea deformis truncus harena 685
 qui iacet agnosco: dubiam super aequora Syrtin
 arentemque feror Libyen quo tristis Erinys
 transtulit Emathias acies. nunc desuper Alpīs
 nubiferae colles atque aeriam Pyrenen
 abripimur. patriae sedes remeamus in urbis 690
 impiaque in medio peraguntur bella senatu.
 consurgunt partes iterum totumque per orbem
 rursus co. noua da mihi cernere litora Ponti
 telluremque nouam: uidi iam, Phoebe, Philippos.
 haec ait et lasso iacuit defecta furore. 695

674. *premunt*] 'are upon them'; cf. Verg. Aen. x 375 *numina nulla premunt*.

675. *Ogygio*] i.e. Theban; cf. Ov. Heroid. x 48 *qualis ab Ogygio concita Baccha deo*.

677. *prodens*] 'revealing'; cf. Verg. Aen. x 99 *uenturos nautis prodentia uentos*.

680. *Philippos*] cf. notes on i supr. and 693 infr.

681. *quo*] 'to what purpose?' cf. Hor. Sat. i i 73 *nescis quo ualeat nimis quem praebat usum?* see also Mr Roby's Grammar vol. II preface, page xxx ('of the predicative dative' § 5).

682. *hoste*] 'a foreign foe'; cf. Cic. de off. i § 37 *hostis enim apud maiores nostros is dicebatur quem nunc peregrinum dicimus*.

683. *diuersa*] cf. Verg. Aen. xi 855 *cur, inquit, diuersus abis?*

684. *mutatur*] 'is dyed'. cf. Catull. xi 7 *sine qua septemgeminus colorat aequora Nilus*.

685. *hunc*] sc. *Pompeium*.

686. *dubiam Syrtin*] 'the shifting Syrtis': for the accusative of motion to with-

out a preposition see Madv. § 232, obs. 4.

691. *bella*] i.e. the murder of Caesar.

692. *iterum*] i.e. under Octavian.

693. *noua da*] 'grant me to see new shores of Pontus and a new land: I have already seen Philippi'; i.e. having seen with the eye of prophecy the battle-field of Philippi (cf. 680 supr.), I am shocked to think that it will be again the scene of civil war. Lucan confuses Philippi and Pharsalus, and apparently imagines that both are situated on the shores of the Pontus Euxinus; cf. Verg. G. i 491, 492 *nec fuit indignum superis bis sanguine nostro Emathiam et latos Haemi pinguescere campos*. Some editors read *ponti*: the meaning would then be, 'some fresh sea-shore in some fresh land', i.e. other than the coast of Thessaly: in either case the general drift of the expression is horror at the same land Thessaly being twice the scene of civil war; cf. vii 847—854.

695. *defecta* 'exhausted'. Oud. cf. iii 625 *defectis robore membris*: iv 600 *defecta membra*. See also Aetna 617 *defectum raptis illum sua carmina tardant*.

M. ANNAEI LUCANI
P H A R S A L I A E
LIBER SECUNDUS.

ARGUMENT OF BOOK II.

Remonstrance with the gods for allowing knowledge of the future 1—15. Terror at Rome; lamentations of the matrons 16—42, and of the men 43—66. Reminiscences of the civil wars of Marius and Sulla 67—233. Brutus consults Cato 234—285. Cato's reply 286—325. Marcia, Cato's former wife, returns to his house 326—349, and is married to him a second time 350—379. Character of Cato 380—391. Pompeius retires to Capua; physical geography of Italy 392—438. Caesar overruns northern Italy 439—477. Domitius opposes him at Corfinium, but is betrayed by his soldiers and set free by Caesar 478—525. Pompeius addresses his troops 526—595, and retires to Brundisium: description of the town 596—627. He despatches his son Gnaeus to rouse the Eastern nations 628—649. Caesar tries to block up the harbour of Brundisium 650—679. Pompeius escapes to Epirus 680—736.

Iamque irae patuere deum manifesta¹que belli
signa dedit mundus: legesque et foedera rerum
praescia monstri²fero uertit natura tumultu
indixitque nefas. cur hanc tibi, rector Olympi,
sollicitis uisum mortalibus addere curam
noscant uenturas ut dira per omina clades?
siue parens rerum, cum primum informia regna

5

1. *patuere*] cf. Petron. 122 *continuo clades hominum uenturaeque damna auspiciis patuere deum.*

2. *leges*] cf. Verg. G. 1. 60 *continuo has leges aeternaeque foedera certis imposuit natura locis.*

3. *monstrifero*] cf. Claudian. Gigant. 3 *omnia monstrifero complebat Tartara fetu.*

uertit] 'turned upside down': cf. Verg. G. 1. 505 *quippe ubi fas uersum atque nefas.*

4. *indixitque nefas*] 'made proclamation of civil war', cf. Cic. in Cat. II § 14 *Manlius...bellum populo Romano suo nomine indixit.* For the special sense of *nefas* cf. note on I 493.

5. *addere curam*] 'inflict this further trouble', i.e. the knowledge of the future derived from omens in addition to their natural anxiety concerning it.

7. *parens rerum*] 'the author of the world', cf. Sil. Ital. II 654 *caeloque parentem murorum repetens.*

materiemque rudem flamma cedente recepit,
fixit in aeternum causas, qua cuncta coerces
se quoque lege tenens, et saccula iussa ferentem 10
fatorum immoto diuisit limite mundum:

siue nihil positum est sed Fors incerta uagatur
fertque refertque uices et habet mortalia casus:
sit subitum quodcumque paras: sit caeca futuri
mens hominum fati: liceat sperare timenti. 15

ergo ubi concipiunt quantis sit cladibus orbi
constatura fides superum ferale per urbem
iustitium: latuit plebeio tectus amictu
omnis honos: nullos comitata est purpura fasces.
tum questus tenuere suos magnusque per omnes 20
errabat sine uoce dolor. sic funere primo

8. *rudem*] cf. Ov. Met. 1 7 *rudis indi-
gestaque moles*.

flamma cedente] diuisa enim flamma,
elementa se quoque singula separarunt.
Schol. cf. Ov. Met. 1. 26—31 *igneae conuexi
uis et sine pondere caeli emicuit summa-
que locum sibi legit in arce: proximus est
aer illi leuitate loquax: densior his tellus
elementaque gravidia traxit et pressa est
gravitate sui: circumfusus umor ultima
possedit solidumque coeuit orbem*.

recepit] 'took to himself', cf. Verg. Aen.
11 524, 525 *recepit ad sese et sacra longae-
uom in sede locauit*. Id. VI iii *medioque
ex hoste recepit*. Compare also the use of
'reunion' in French.

9. *fixit*] This is the reading of Oud.
and has apparently the better authority:
Sulpitius followed by Weise reads *finxit*:
the two words are commonly confused.

causas] cf. Tac. Ann. VI 28 (22) *contra
alii fatum quidem congruere rebus putant,
sed non e uagis stellis, uerum apud prin-
cipia et nexus naturalium causarum*.

10. *se quoque*] 'binding himself too by
the law by which he orders all things', cf.
Sen. dial. 1 v § 8 *ille ipse omnium conditor
ac rector scripsit quidem fata, sed sequitur.
semper parat, semel inssit*; cf. also Cic.
N. D. II § 75.

saccula] 'and portioned out the world
by the fixed line of destiny, bringing with
it, as it rolls, its appointed ages'.

ferentem] is nearly equivalent to *qui
ferret*. *ferre* is used for *afferre*, cf. the
use of *agere* in Hor. carm. III 6 43, 44
amicum tempus agens abeunte curru.

12. *uagatur*] cf. I 642.

13. *fertque refertque uices*] 'and brings
round a cycle of changes'.

habet] 'chance sways the affairs of men';
cf. Sall. Jug. 2 *animus incorruptus agit
atque habet cuncta, neque ipse habetur*.
Oud. with some MSS. reads *habent mortalia
casum*, i.e. 'are subject to accident',
for which cf. Stat. Silu. III 53 *sed habent
et numina legem*.

14. *caeca futuri*] The construction is
imitated by Claudian, Pros. I 138.

15. *liceat*] 'let man have hope even
amidst his fears'; cf. Aesch. Prom. 248—
251 *θνητὸς ἔπανσα μὴ προδέρκεσθαι μόρον.
τὸ ποῖον εὐρὼν τῆσδε φάρμακον νόσου; τυφ-
λὰς ἐν αὐτοῖς ἐλπίδας κατῴκισα. μέγ'
ὠφέλημα τοῦτ' ἔδωρήσω βροτοῖς*.

16. *quantis*] 'what disasters the truth-
fulness of the gods is destined to cost the
world'; for *fides* cf. I 636.

18. *iustitium*] For an explanation of
the term cf. Gellius XX cap. 1.

latuit] cf. Juv. III 212, 213 *horrida
mater, pullati proceres, differt uadimonia
praetor*.

19. *nullos*] 'not at all', cf. VII. 25
note.

21. *sine uoce*] 'without finding expres-
sion', *mutus erat iste dolor*, Weise; cf. I
247.

funere primo] 'at the beginning of
death', i.e. when life is on the point of
departing, and the bystanders cannot tell
whether death has come or not; cf.
Hood's lines, 'Our very hopes belied our
fears, Our fears our hopes belied; We
thought her dying when she slept, And
sleeping when she died'.

attonitae tacuere domus, cum corpora nondum
 conclamata iacent nec mater crine soluto
 exigit ad saeuos famularum brachia planctus:
 sed cum membra premit fugiente rigentia uita 25
 uoltusque exanimes oculosque in morte micantis
 necdum est ille dolor sed iam metus: incubat amens
 miraturque malum. cultus matrona priores
 deposuit: maestacque tenent delubra cateruae.
 hae lacrimis sparsere deos, hae pectora duro 30
 adfixere solo: lacerasque in limine sacro
 attonitae fudere comas: uotisque uocari
 adsuetas crebris feriunt ululatibus aures.
 nec cunctae summi templo iacuere Tonantis:
 diuisere deos: et nullis defuit aris 35
 inuidiam factura parens: quarum una madentis
 scissa genas planctu liuentis atra lacertos,
 nunc, ait, o miserae contundite pectora matres,
 nunc laniate comas, neue hunc differte dolorem
 et summis seruare malis: nunc flere potestas 40
 dum pendet fortuna ducum: cum uicerit alter
 gaudendum est. his se stimulis dolor ipse lacessit.

22. *attonitae*] 'in dismay', cf. Juv. IV 146.
corpora] The plural used for the singular:
 cf. 125 *infr.* So too *corpora* is used in Ov.
 Met. VIII 416.

23. *conclamata*] 'mourned as dead',
 'given up'. So in Ter. Eun. II 3 56
conclamatum est, 'it is all over'.

24. *exigit*] 'compels her handmaidens'
 arms to inflict cruel blows upon them-
 selves', compare Hom. Il. XIX 301, 302
 ἐπὶ δὲ στενάχοντο γυναῖκες Πάτροκλον πρό-
 φασιν, σφῶν δ' αὐτῶν κήδε' ἐκάστη.

25. *sed cum*] 'but when she hangs
 over the limbs stiffening as life departs'.

26. *micantis*] This is Oudendorp's
 conjecture for the *minaces* of the MSS. He
 refers to Stat. Theb. v 216, where *oculis*
tremens is used of a dying man. Bers-
 mannus with one MS. reads *iacentis*,
 Weise *natantis* after Curtius.

27. *dolor*] i. e. for the dead: *metus*, for
 the dying. Oud. cf. VIII 53, 54 *quid perdis*
tempora luctus? cum possis iam flere times.
 Val. Flacc. I 326 *miserere parentum, mors*
bona, dum metus est nec adhuc dolor.

sed iam] *iam* is here almost equivalent
 to *adhuc*, 'as yet', i. e. at the point we have

reached.

31. *adfixere*] so most MSS., others
 read *adfixere*.

32. *uotisque uocari*] 'the ears of gods
 accustomed to be invoked with prayer
 they assail with wailing cries'; cf. Aesch.
 Agam. 1078, 1079 ἢ δ' αὖτε δυσφημοῦσα
 τὸν θεὸν καλεῖ οὐδὲν προσήκοντ' ἐν γόοις πα-
 ραστατέιν.

36. *inuidiam factura parens*] 'a mo-
 ther destined to bring odium on the gods'
 i. e. in case they should refuse to hear her
 prayers. Oud. cf. IX 65 *Pompeio contigit*
ignis inuidia maiore deum.

37. *scissa genas*] cf. Aesch. Cho. 24
 πρέπει παρῆς φωνοῖς ἀμυγμοῖς ὄνυχος.

40. *et summis*] 'nor reserve it': the
 negation is to be carried on from the pre-
 ceding *neue*, cf. I 76, *infr.* 235, 440, &c.

potestas] For the use of this word with
 an infinitive cf. Stat. Theb. III 296—298
*soli cui tanta potestas diuorumque homi-
 numque meis occurrere telis impune*.

41. *pendet*] 'hangs in the balance'; so
in pendenti est is used in the legal writers
 of an undecided suit.

42. *gaudendum est*] 'then we shall have

nec non bella uiri diuersaque castra petentes
effundunt iustas in numina sacua querelas:
o miserae sortis quod non in Punica nati 45
tempora Cannarum fuimus Trebiacque iuuentus.
non pacem petimus, superi: date gentibus iras:
nunc urbes excite feras: coniuret in arma
mundus: Achaemeniis decurrant Medica Susis
agmina: Massageten Scythicus non adliget Hister: 50
fundat ab extremo flauos Aquilone Sueuos
Albis et indomitum Rheni caput: omnibus hostes
reddite nos populis: ciuile auertite bellum:
hinc Dacus premat inde Getes: occurrat Hiberis
alter, ad Eoas hic uertat signa pharetras. 55
nulla uacet tibi, Roma, manus. uel perdere nomen
si placet Ilesperium, superi, collapsus in ignem
plurimus ad terram per fulmina decidat aether.
sacue parens, utrasque simul partesque ducesque
dum nondum meruere feri. tantone nouorum 60
prouentu scelerum quaerunt uter imperet urbi?
uix tanti fuerat ciuilia bella mouere
ut neuter. tales pietas peritura querelas

torejoice', quia tunc non licebit flere. Schol.
se lacessit] 'inflames itself'; cf. the
simile of the lion in I 205—208.

45. *in Punica nati*] 'born into the
age of the Punic wars'; compare the use
in Greek of τὰ Τρωικά, τὰ Μηδικά.

46. *iuuentus*] 'the soldiery of Cannae
or Trebia'; cf. Juv. II 155, *quid Cremerae
legio et Cannis consumpta iuuentus?*

47. *gentibus*] sc. *externis* cf. I 82, 93.
iras] 'warlike fury', cf. infr. 324, 529.
49. *Medica*] sc. Parthian: Oud. cf.
Propert. II xiii 1 *non tot Achaemeniis ar-
mantur Susa sagittis*.

52. *Rheni caput*] *caput* is used both of
the source and of the mouth of rivers:
for the former cf. Pompon. Mela III cap.
2 *Rhenus prope a capite duos lacus efficit*;
and so Weise takes it here, referring to
the Rhaeti; for the latter cf. III 202; Caes.
B. G. IV 10 *Rhenus multis capitibus in
Oceanum influit*: in this case it would re-
fer to the Batavi. cf. note on III 202.

54. *Dacus — Getes*]. According to
Strabo VII 3 (295) the country of the
Getae lay between the Hister and the
Hercynian forest, and in VII 12 (304) he

speaks of the Getae and Dacians as two
divisions of the same people, and as such
they are apparently regarded by Lucan in
III 95 *Dacisque Getes admixtus*: although
here they are opposed to one another by
hinc and *inde*.

55. *alter*] Caesar: *hic*, Pompeius.

ad Eoas] 'to meet the arrows of the East'.

56. *uacet*] 'be idle', i.e. so that it
could be employed in civil war.

57. *collapsus in ignem*] 'sinking into
flames', cf. Verg. Aen. II 624 *tum uero
omne mihi uisum considerare in ignes Ilium*.

58. *plurimus*] 'in a mass'; cf. Ov.
Ibis 600 *plurima qua flammis Sicani
Aetna uomit*.

59. *sacue parens*] i.e. *Iuppiter*; cf.
Hor. carm. I xii 13 *quid prius dicam
solitis parentis laudibus?* see also Hom.
Od. xx. 201, 202 *Ζεὺ πάτερ οὐ τις σείο
θεῶν ὁλώτερος ἄλλος· οὐκ ἔλεαρ πρὶς ἄνδρας,
ἐπὶ δὴ γέλιναι αὐτός*.

60. *tantone*] 'do they need such a
crop of fresh horrors to find out which is
to be lord of the capital'.

63. *ut neuter*] 'to prevent them both'.
pietas peritura] 'patriotism doomed

egerit. at miseros angit sua cura parentes,
oderuntque grauis uiuacia fata senectae 65
seruatosque iterum bellis ciuilibus annos.

atque aliquis magno quaerens exempla timori,
non alios, inquit, motus tum fata parabant,
cum post Teutonicos uictor Libycosque triumphos
exsul limosa Marius caput abdidit ulua. 70

stagna auidi texere soli laxaeque paludes
depositum, Fortuna, tuom: mox uincula ferri
exedere senem longusque in carcere paedor.
consul et euersa felix moriturus in urbe
poenas ante dabat scelerum. mors ipsa refugit 75
saepe uirum, frustraue hosti concessa potestas
sanguinis inuisi: primo qui caedis in ictu
diriguit ferrumque manu torpente remisit;
uiderat immensum tenebroso in carcere lumen
terribilesque deas scelerum Mariumque futurum 80
audieratque pauens: fas haec contingere non est
colla tibi: debet multas hic legibus acui
ante suam mortes: uanum depone furorem.

soon to fade away', i. e. as men become accustomed to civil war.

67. *exempla timori*] 'precedents to bear out his fears'.

68. *motus*] used specially of civil disturbances, cf. Hor. *carm.* II i 1 *motum ex Metello consule ciuicum*; see also note on I 184.

70. *Marius*] Oud. cf. Cic. in *Pison.* § 43 *C. Marius, quem Italia seruata ab illo demersum in Minturnensium paludibus, Africa deuicta ab eodem expulsum et naufragum uidit*; cf. also *Juv.* X 276—278 *exsilium et carcer Minturnarumque paludes, et mendicatus uicta Karthagine panis, hinc causas habuere*.

71. *auidi*] i. e. which is ready to swallow up everything, 'treacherous', cf. Hor. *carm.* I xxviii 18 *exitio est auidum mare nautis*'. Some MSS. and the Roman edition of 1469 read *uuidi* from which Grotius conjectured *uidi*.

laxae] Weise explains this word as equivalent to *amplae, spatiosae*, for which sense one might compare *Mart.* II xxx 4 *et cuius laxas arca flagellat opes*: but it seems better to take it as 'yielding', 'loose', cf. *Verg. G.* IV 247 *laxos in foribus suspendit aranea casset*.

72. *depositum*] 'the charge entrusted to them'; cf. *Juv.* XIII 60 *si depositum non inficitur amicus*.

Fortuna] i. e. the evil destiny of Rome is regarded as entrusting Marius to the safe keeping of the marsh until she can use him for the ruin of Rome.

73. *exedere senem*] 'wore out the old man's strength'.

longus] From the account given by Plutarch in his life of Marius cap. 38 it does not appear that he was long detained in prison by the magistrates of Minturnae.

paedor] 'filth'; cf. *Tac. Ann.* VI 50 (44) *neque exuerat paedorem (Artabanus) ut uolgum miseratione aduerteret*.

74. *consul*] 'destined to die as consul (i. e. for the seventh time) and prosperous'.

76. *hosti*] For the story cf. *Plut. Marius* 39.

77. *primo*] 'in the very act of aiming his murderous blow', cf. *supr.* 21.

79. *lumen*] i. e. the light flashing from the eyes of Marius.

80. *Mariumque futurum*] 'Marius as he was destined to be', i. e. as consul.

82. *legibus acui*] 'the laws that govern time', equivalent to *fatis*.

si libet ulcisci deletae funera gentis
 hunc, Cimbri, seruate senem. non ille fauore 85
 numinis, ingenti superum protectus ab ira,
 uir ferus et Romam cupienti perdere fato
 sufficiens. idem pelago delatus iniquo
 hostilem in terram uacuisque mapalibus actus
 nuda triumphati iacuit per regna Iugurthae 90
 et Poenos pressit cineres. solacia fati
 Karthago Mariusque tulit: pariterque iacentes
 ignouere deis. Libycas ibi colligit iras.
 ut primum fortuna redivit seruilia soluit
 agmina: conflato sacuas ergastula ferro 95
 exseruere manus. nulli gestanda dabantur
 signa ducis, nisi qui scelorum iam fecerat usum
 attuleratque in castra nefas. pro fata: quis ille,
 quis fuit ille dies, Marius quo moenia uictor
 corripuit: quantoque gradu mors sacua cucurrit. 100

85. *non ille fauore*] illum non ideo seruauerunt dii, quod ei fauerent, sed quod Komae irascerentur. Weise.

86. *ab ira*] 'through the anger'; ἐξ ὀργῆς: cf. Verg. G. I 234 *torrida semper ab igni*. Ov. A. A. III 91 *silices tenuantur ab usu*. Id. Amor. II xv 14 *inque sinum mira latus ab arte cadam*.

87. *uir ferus*] 'a man of blood'.

88. *sufficiens*] 'a sufficient instrument'.

89. *hostilem*] i.e. Africa, the home of Jugurtha: there seems to be some confusion between the Carthaginian territory and the kingdom of Jugurtha; cf. Hor. carm. II i 25—29 *Iuno et deorum quisquis amicor Afris inulta cesserat impotens tellure, uictorum nepotes rettulit inferias Iugurthae*.

mapalibus] cf. Vell. Pat. II 19 *inopem uitam in tugurio ruinarum Karthaginiensium tolerauit*. *mapalibus* is dative, cf. Hor. carm. I. xxiv 18 *nigro compulerit Mercurius gregi*. Id. Sat. II v 49 *si quis casus puerum egerit Orco*.

90. *nuda*] Weise explains this as *nuda humo*: it seems rather to mean 'waste', 'desolate'; cf. Verg. Ecl. I 15 *silice in nuda*.

92. *tulit*] sc. *alter alteri*; cf. Vell. Pat. II 19 *cum Marius aspiciens Karthaginem, illa intuens Marium, alter alteri possent esse solacio*.

pariterque iacentes] 'and alike ruined

learned to forgive the gods'.

93. *Libycas*] Marius is compared to Antaeus, for whose legend see IV 595 foll.: he gathers from the soil of Africa fury against Rome such as Hannibal and Jugurtha had shewn, 'true African fury'. Oud. cf. Manil. IV 44—48 *adice et ciuilia bella et Cimbrum in Mario Mariumque in carcere uictum: quod consul totiens exsulque ex exsule consul et iacuit Libycis compar iactura ruinis, eque crepidinibus cepit Karthaginis orbem*.

colligit] cf. note on I 207.

94. *soluit*] Compare what Cicero says of Antonius, ad fam. IX XIII § 2 *quacunque iit, ergastula soluit homines arripuit*.

95. *conflato*] 'melted down', i.e. the chains of the slaves in the *ergastula* were melted down to form weapons: for *conflare* cf. Juv. XIII 153 *an dubitet solitus totum conflare Tonantem?*

96. *exseruere*] 'gave up'.

97. *nisi qui scelorum*] 'save to him who had already gained experience in crime, and brought to the camp ready-made guilt'.

100. *corripuit*] 'seized upon'. cf. Verg. Aen. I 187, 188 *constitit hic arcumque manu celeresque sagittas corripuit*.

gradu] cf. Hor. carm. I iii 32 *semotique prius tarda necessitas leti corripuit gradum*.

nobilitas cum plebe perit: lateque uagatur
 ensis et a nullo reuocatum est pectore ferrum.
 stat cruor in templis: multaque rubentia caecde
 lubrica saxa madent. nulli sua profuit aetas.
 non senis extremum piguit uergentibus annis 105
 praecipitasse diem: nec primo in limine uitae
 infantis miseri nascentia rumpere fata.
 crimine quo parui caedem potuere mereri?
 sed satis est iam posse mori. trahit ipse furoris
 impetus: et uisum lenti quaesisse nocentem. 110
 in numerum pars magna perit: rapuitque cruentus
 uictor ab ignota uoltus ceruice recisos
 dum uacua pudet ire manu. spes una salutis
 oscula pollutae fixisse trementia dextrae.
 mille licet gladii mortis noua signa sequantur, 115
 degener o populus, uix saecula longa decorum
 sic meruisse uiris, nedum breue dedecus aeu
 et uitam dum Sulla redit. cui funera uolgi
 flere uacet? uix te sparsum per uiscera, Baebi,

103. *stat*] 'is conspicuous'. cf. Hor. *carm. I ix i uides ut alta stet niue candidum Soracte*. Ov. *Met. XII 401 sic tergum sessile sic stant pectora celsa toris*.

104. *lubrica*] Oud. cf. *Sil. Ital. IV 162, 163 arua natant, altusque uirum cruor altus equorum lubrica belligerae sorbet uestigia turmae*.

105. *non piguit*] 'he felt no remorse'.

106. *praecipitasse*] 'to bring to a speedy end'. cf. *VII 353 praecipitare meam fatis potuere senectam*.

limine] Oud. cf. *Sen. Herc. Fur. 1140 quas in primo limine uitae scelus oppressit patrisque furor*.

107. *infantis*] 'to break the hapless infant's thread of destiny at its birth'.

109. *iam posse mori*] 'to have already a life to lose'.

trahit] cf. *IIom. Od. XVI 294 αὐτὸς γὰρ ἐφέλκεται ἄνδρα σὺν ὄϊον*.

110. *uisum lenti*] 'it seemed a slug-gard's part to have searched for a guilty man to slay'.

111. *in numerum*] 'to swell the numbers', 'to make up the tale'. cf. *Vell. Pat. II 73 seruitia fugitivosque in numerum sui exercitus recipiens*. Weise explains it as *nullo discrimine, non nisi numero. in numerum* more commonly

means 'to set time'. cf. *Verg. G. IV 227*.

114. *pollutae*] 'to imprint trembling kisses on that blood-stained hand', i.e. Marius had given orders that all to whom he did not offer his hand to be kissed should be put to death: cf. *Florus II 9 § 16 Ancharius ipso uidente Mario confossus est, quia fatalem illam scilicet manum non porrexerat salutanti*.

115. *mortis noua signa*] i.e. the refusal of Marius' hand.

116. *uix saecula*] 'on such terms to earn long ages, still less a brief moment of dishonoured life, and the right to live while Sulla is returning.'

118. *dum—redit*] cf. *Verg. G. III 296 dum mox frondosa reducit aetas*.

119. *uix*] sc. *flere uacat*. 'scarce is there time to lament how thou, Baebius, torn piece-meal didst disappear amidst the countless hands of the ring of soldiers plucking at thy limbs.'

per uiscera] is equivalent to *uisceratim*.

Baebi] According to *Florus II 9 § 26* the Baebius who was torn in pieces (*sine ferro ritu ferarum inter manus laniatum*) perished in Sulla's proscription: another Baebius having been put to death by Marius. *Id. II 9 § 14*.

innumeras inter carpentis membra coronae 120
 discessisse manus: aut te, praesage malorum
 Antoni, cuius laceris pendentia canis
 ora ferens miles festae rorantia mensae
 imposuit: truncos lacerauit Fimbria Crassos.
 sacua tribunicio maduerunt robora tabo. 125
 te quoque neglectum uiolatae, Scaeuola, dextrae
 ante ipsum penetrale deae semperque calentis
 mactauere focos: paruom sed fessa senectus
 sanguinis effudit iugulo flammisque pepercit.
 septimus haec sequitur repetitis fascibus annus: 130
 ille fuit uitae Mario modus, omnia passo
 quae peior fortuna potest, atque omnibus uso

121. *discessisse*] *discerpsisse* is the reading of most MSS. and is retained by Weise, who also writes *intercarpentis* as one word, and this is the reading which the Scholiast explains. The occurrence of two compounds of *carpere* in two following lines is exceedingly awkward, and there appears to be no authority elsewhere for the form *intercarpere*, which must be read if we retain *discessisse* as *innumeras manus* is then the subject of the sentence: the reading may have arisen from the *carpentis* in line 120 being carelessly repeated in copying. *discessisse* is read by Cortius, Grotius and Oudendorp. Grotius refers to III 65, IX 785. For the sense cf. Juv. III 259—261 *quid superest de corporibus? quis membra quis ossa inuenit? obtritum uolgi perit omne cadaver more animae*.

122. *Antoni*] M. Antonius the orator, grandfather of the triumvir: for the account of his death cf. Plut. Marius 44, Appian, B. C. I § 72.

canis] often used by itself for white hairs, cf. Ov. Met. VIII 9 *inter honoratos medio de uertice canos*.

124. *Fimbria*] cf. Florus II 9 § 14 *Caesares a Fimbria in penetibus domuum suarum trucidantur, Crassi pater et filius in mutuo alter alterius aspectu*.

125. *robora*] i.e. *robur Tullianum*, the prison. For the use of the plural cf. supr. 22.

126. *neglectum uiolatae dextrae*] If the reading be genuine we must interpret this as Weise does, 'passed over by that blood-stained hand', referring to the *mortis noua signa* of line 115: but this use of the dative for the ablative is exceed-

ingly rare except in the case of persons. Bentley and Cortius read *neglectu—uiolatae Vestae*. The Scholiast appears to have read *Vestae*. According to Florus l.c. Scaeuola was put to death by the younger Marius after the death of the elder. *Mucius Scaeuola pontifex Vestalis amplexus aras tantum non eodem igne sepelitur*.

uiolatae] For *uiolare* in the sense of staining, equivalent to Greek *μαίρω*, cf. Virg. Aen. XII 67 *Indum sanguineo ueluti uiolauerit ostro si quis ebur*: but here the addition of *ostro* makes a difference, and I can find no instance of *uiolare* by itself thus used.

128. *paruom*] i.e. there was not enough blood in the aged body of Scaeuola to put out the sacred fire. cf. Shakspeare, Macbeth, Act. v Sc. 1, 'Yet who would have thought the old man to have had so much blood in him?' I can find no other instance of a partitive genitive after *paruom*, but compare *exiguom sanguinis* infr. 140 and *paruus cruor* IV 239, 240.

130. *annus*] 'year of office', 'consulship'. Thirteen years had elapsed since his sixth consulship.

131. *modus*] Marius died during the first month of his consulship.

omnia passo] 'having endured all that evil fortune can force men to endure, enjoyed all that good fortune can give them to enjoy'. Oud. cf. Val. Max. VI 9 § 14 *quid huius condicione inconstantius aut mutabilius? quem si inter miseros posueris miserimus, inter felices felicissimus reperietur*.

quae melior, mensoque homini quid fata pararent.

iam quot apud Sacri cecidere cadauera portum
aut Collina tulit stratas quot porta catruas 135

tum cum paene caput mundi rerumque potestas
mutauit translata locum, Romanaque Samnis
ultra Caudinas sperauit uolnera Furcas.

Sulla quoque immensis accessit cladibus ultor.
ille quod exiguum restabat sanguinis urbi 140

hausit: dumque nimis iam putria membra recidit
excessit medicina modum nimiumque secuta est
qua morbi duxere manus. periere nocentes;
sed cum iam soli possent superesse nocentes.

tum data libertas odiis resolutaque legum 145
frenis ira ruit. non uni cuncta dabantur,

sed fecit sibi quisque nefas: semel omnia uictor
iusserat. infandum domini per uiscera ferrum
exegit famulus: nati maduere paterno

sanguine: certatum est cui ceruix caesa parentis 150
cederet: in fratrum ceciderunt praemia fratres.

133. *menso*] 'measured what fate could
destine for a man', i.e. found out by pass-
ing through it.

134. *Sacri—portum*] For the battle
of Sacriportus cf. Vell. Pat. II xxvi § 1.

136. *paene*] is out of place and is to
be taken with *mutauit*, cf. Hor. carm. III
vi 9—10 *paene occupatam seditionibus de-
leuit urbem Dacus et Aethiops*. See also
V 242.

caput] The revolted allies in the Social
war had chosen Corfinium as their capital.
cf. Vell. Pat. II xvi § 3.

137. *Samnis*] cf. Vell. Pat. II xxvii
§ 1 *circumuiolans ordines exercitus sui Tele-
sinus dictitansque adesse Romanis ulti-
mum diem vociferabatur eruendam delen-
damque urbem, adiciens numquam defu-
turos raptos Italicae libertatis lupos nisi
silua in quam refugere solent esset exiisa*.

138. *ultra*] 'surpassing the disaster of
the Caudine Forks'. cf. Vell. Pat. II
lxxxviii § 2 *otio ac mollitiis paene ultra
feminam fluens*.

139. *Sulla quoque*] 'Sulla too in his
vengeance came to crown these fearful
disasters.'

141. *nimis iam putria*] 'now too
rotten to be left'. Sulla is compared to
a surgeon who in too great haste to

remove the mortified flesh cuts away the
sound flesh also. Oud. cf. Sen. de benef. v
xvi § 3 *ingratus L. Sulla, qui patriam
durioribus remediis quam pericula erant
sanauit*.

recidit] For the metaphor cf. Soph.
Ajax 582 οὐ πρὸς ἱατροῦ σόφου θρηγεῖν
ἐπ' ὧδας πρὸς τομῶντι πῆματι.

142. *medicina*] Plin. H. N. xvii 22
applies this word to the pruning of vines.

nimiumque secuta est] 'and the hand
pursued too far the path where the disease
led it'.

144. *soli*] i.e. it is true that those who
perished were guilty, but, as guilt was
universal, if any were to be left alive,
they must still be guilty men.

145. *odiis*] 'private enmity'.

146. *non uni*] 'all crimes were not
committed for one man's sake', i.e. to
please Sulla. cf. Trebon. apud Cic. ad
fam. XII xvi § 1 *noli putare, mi Cicero,
me hoc auribus tuis dare*. See also note
on IV 688.

147. *semel*] 'once for all'. cf. Sen.
dial. I v § 8 *semper parat, semel iussit*.

150. *certatum est*] 'brothers contended
to which should go their slaughtered
father's head', i.e. the reward for his
murder.

busta repleta fuga permixtaque uiua sepultis
 corpora: nec populum latebrae cepere ferarum.
 hic laqueo fauces elisaque guttura fregit:
 hic se praecipiti iaculatus pondere dura 155
 dissiluit percussus humo; mortesque cruento
 uictori rapuere suas: hic robora busti
 exstruit ipse sui, necdum omni sanguine fuso
 desilit in flammis et, dum licet, occupat ignes.
 colla ducum pilo trepidam gestata per urbem 160
 et medio congesta foro: cognoscitur illic
 quidquid ubique iacet scelerum. non Thracia tantum
 uidit Bistonii stabulis pendere tyranni;
 postibus Antaei Libye: nec Graccia maerens
 tot laceros artus Pisaea fleuit in aula. 165
 cum iam tabe fluunt confusaque tempore multo
 amisere notas, miserorum dextra parentum
 colligit et pauido subducit cognita furto.
 meque ipsum memini caesi deformia fratris
 ora rogo cupidum uetitisque imponere flammis 170
 omnia Sullanae lustrasse cadauera pacis:

152. *busta*] here used simply for *sepulcrum*, cf. Cic. Tusc. v § 100 (*Sardanapalus*) *qui incidi iussit in busto, haec habeo, &c.* Here it probably refers to the catacombs.

uiua] Perhaps a reminiscence of Verg. Aen. VIII 485 *mortua quin etiam iungebat corpora uiuis*.

153. *populum*] 'nor could the wild beasts' dens contain the crowd of fugitives': for *populus* cf. III 665; for *cepere* cf. I 111.

154. *guttura*] cf. Hor. Epod. III 1—2 *parentis olim si quis impia manu senile guttur fregerit*.

155. *pondere*] cf. Juv. III 270 *quanto percussum pondere signent et laedant silicem*.

156. *dissiluit*] 'split asunder'. cf. Hor. Epod. XVII 29 *caputque Marsa disillire nenia*.

mortesque] 'snatched from the blood-stained conqueror their own deaths', i.e. anticipated him by putting themselves to death.

159. *occupat ignes*] 'uctabat enim Sulla sepeliri'. Schol. cf. infr. 170.

162. *iacet*] here simply equivalent to *est*, cf. I 20 *et gens si qua iacet nascenti conscia Nilo*. Weise cf. also VIII 102

ubicunque iaces equivalent to *ubicunque uersaris*. Sen. Epp. VIII ii § 37 *si quid ultra Dahas bellicosum iacet*. Oud. reads *latet* after Grotius, making it opposed to *cognoscitur*. 'There whatever horrors are anywhere concealed see the light of day.' For *latet* one might compare Psalm lxxxiv. 20 'The dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty'.

163. *Bistonii*] i.e. of Diomedes, who fed his horses on human flesh.

pendere] i.e. the heads would be fixed on the posts of the stall.

164. *Antaei*] cf. IV 605, where it is implied that Antaeus murdered all who came into his power.

165. *Pisaea*] i.e. of Oenomaus, who put to death the suitors of his daughter.

166. *tabe fluunt*] 'grown rotten with corruption'. cf. note on I 241.

confusa] i.e. made unrecognisable, cf. infr. 191.

168. *subducit*] 'withdraws'. cf. Verg. Aen. VI 524 *fidum capiti subduxerat ensem*.

171. *lustrasse*] 'examined'. cf. Verg. Aen. II 564 *respicio et quae sit me circum copia lustris*.

pacis] ironical: cf. what Calgacus says in Tac. Agric. 30 of the conduct of the

perque omnes truncos cum qua ceruice recisum
 conueniat quaesisse caput. quid sanguine manes
 placatos Catuli referam? cum uictima tristes
 inferias Marius forsan nolentibus umbris 175
 pendit inexploto non fanda piacula busto:
 cum laceros artus acquataque uulnera membris
 uidimus, et toto quamuis in corpore caeso
 nil animae letale datum, moremque nefandae
 dirum sacuitiae percuntis parcere morti. 180
 auolsae cecidere manus exsectaque lingua
 palpitat et muto uacuom ferit acra motu.
 hic aures alius spiramina naris aduncac
 amputat: ille cauis euoluit sedibus orbes
 ultimaque effundit spectatis lumina membris. 185
 uix erit ulla fides tam sacui criminis unum
 tot poenas cepisse caput. sic mole ruinae
 fracta sub ingenti miscentur pondere membra:
 nec magis informes ueniunt ad litora trunci
 qui medio periire freto. quid perdere fructum 190
 iuuat et ut uilem Marii confundere uoltum?

Romans, *ubi solitudinem faciunt pacem appellant.*

172. *cum qua ceruice*] 'sought a neck with which the amputated head would fit', i.e. as the only means by which he could now recognise his brother.

173. *conueniat*] cf. Ov. Amor. II xv 5 *tam bene conuenias quam mecum conuenit illi*, of a ring fitting the finger.

174. *Catuli*] The brother of Marius was tortured to death at the tomb of Catulus by Sulla's order. cf. Florus II 9 § 26 *Marium ducis ipsius fratrem apud Catuli sepulcrum oculis effossis manibus cruribusque effractis seruatum aliquamdiu ut per singula membra moreretur.*

cum uictima] 'when Marius slaughtered as a victim paid a fearful penalty to the shade perhaps unwilling to receive it'.

175. *inferias pendit*] seems to be a shortened expression for *poenas pendit ut inferiae*. cf. infr. 642.

176. *inexploto*] 'yet unsatisfied'.

177. *acquata*] quot membra tot uulnera. Weise.

178. *caeso*] 'mangled'.

179. *nil animae*] 'nought inflicted fatal to the life'.

morem] 'fashion'. cf. Verg. Aen XII

836 *morem ritusque sacrorum adiciam.*

180. *percuntis parcere morti*] 'to forbear to kill the dying'. cf. *seruatum aliquamdiu* in the passage of Florus cited on line 174.

184. *orbes*] i.e. the eyes. Oud. cf. Sen. Oed. 686—988 *scrutatur auidus manibus uncis lumina: radice ab ima funditus uolsos simul euoluit orbes.*

185. *spectatis*] i.e. after seeing the other members tortured.

186. *uix erit*] 'scarce will such an atrocious crime ever be believed in, as that one life should have had to endure so many tortures'. Weise puts the comma after *fides* and makes *tam sacui criminis* depend on *tot poenas*, explaining *criminis* of the death of Catulus: but the cruelty which Lucan is dwelling on here is the death of Marius, not that of Catulus.

188. *miscentur*] 'are crushed'. cf. note on I 380.

189. *nec magis informes*] 'nor more shapeless are the bodies when washed ashore of those who have perished in mid ocean'.

190. *perdere fructum*] 'spoil thy enjoyment', i.e. of the sight of Marius' head.

191. *confundere*] mutilate so that it

ut scelus hoc Sullae caedesque ostensa placeret
agnoscendus erat. \ uidit Fortuna colonos
Praenestina suos cunctos simul ense recisos,
unius populum pereuntem tempore mortis. 195
tum flos Hesperiae Latii iam sola iuuentus
concidit et miserae maculauit ouilia Romae.
tot simul infesto iuuenes occumbere leto
saepe fames pelagique furor subitaeque ruinae
aut caeli terraeque lues aut bellica clades, 200
numquam poena fuit. densi uix agmina uolgi
inter et exsanguis immissa morte cateruas
uictores mouere manus. uix caede peracta
procumbunt dubiaque labant ceruice: sed illos
magna premit strages: peraguntque cadauera partem 205
caedis: uiua graues elidunt corpora trunci.
intrepidus tanti sedit securus ab alto
spectator sceleris: miseri tot milia uolgi
non piguit iussisse mori. congesta recepit
omnia Tyrrhenus Sullana cadauera gurgis. 210
in fluuium primi cecidere, in corpora summi.
praecipites haesere rates et strage cruenta
interruptus aquis fluxit prior amnis in aequor:

could not be recognised; opposed to *agnoscendus*, for which cf. Juv. viii 206 *tota fugit agnoscendum harena*.

193. *Fortuna*] For the temple of Fortuna at Praeneste in which were kept the famous *sortes Praenestinae* cf. Cic. de div. ii §§ 85, 86. The younger Marius took refuge in Praeneste, the inhabitants of which were massacred when the town was captured by Sulla.

195. *unius populum*] 'a whole people perishing in one death-moment'.

196. *Latii*] is put here loosely for Italy, as most of the soldiers slaughtered in the Septa were Samnites. cf. infr. 432, 447.

197. *ouilia*] i.e. the voting place in the Campus Martius, otherwise called Septa. cf. Florus ii 9 § 24 *quattuor milia dediturum inermium ciuium in uilla publica interfici iussit*.

198. *infesto—leto*] 'a violent death'. cf. Cic. pro Cluent. § 188 *quod tam infestum scelus et inmane?*

202. *immissa morte*] 'when death was thus let slip': a metaphor from hunting,

cf. Verg. Ecl. ii 58, 59 *floribus Austrum perditus et liquidis immisi fontibus apros*. cf. also Shakspeare, Julius Caesar iii 1 'Cry havoc, and let slip the dogs of war'.

203. *uix*] to be taken with *procumbunt*, 'scarce have they room to fall'.

205. *strages*] 'heap of dead'. cf. Tac. Ann. vi 25 (19) *iacuit immensa strages, omnis sexus, omnis aetas, illustres ignobiles, dispersi aut aggerati*.

peragunt] 'become instruments of slaughter'.

206. *graues*] 'by their weight'. cf. note on 331 infr.

207. *intrepidus*] 'unshuddering'.

210. *Tyrrhenus—gurgis*] sc. the Tiber, cf. Verg. G. i 499 *quae Tuscum Tiberim et Romana Palatia seruas*.

212. *praecipites*] naues secundo flumine uersus mare uectae. Weise.

213. *aquis*] ablative, in respect of its waters, cf. Verg. Aen. v 821 *sternitur aequor aquis*, and Conington's note.

prior amnis] 'the front part of the river', i.e. the part which was below the dam of corpses.

ad molem stetit unda sequens, dum sanguinis alti
 uis sibi fecit iter campumque effusa per omnem 215
 praecipitique ruens Tiberina ad flumina riuo
 haerentis adiuuit aquas: nec iam alucus amnem
 nec retinent ripae redditque cadauera campo:
 tandem Tyrrhenas uix eluctatus in undas
 sanguine caeruleum torrenti diuidit aequor. 220
 hisne Salus rerum Felix his Sulla uocari
 his meruit tumulum medio sibi tollere Campo?
 haec rursus patienda manent: hoc ordine belli
 ibitur: hic stabit ciuilibus exitus armis.
 quamquam agitant grauiora metus multumque coitur 225
 humani generis maiore in proelia damno.
 exsulis Mariis bellorum maxima merces
 Roma recepta fuit: nec plus uictoria Sullae
 praestitit inuisas penitus quam tollere partes.
 hos alio, Fortuna, uocas: olimque potentes 230
 concurrunt. neuter ciuilia bella moueret
 contentus quo Sulla fuit. sic maesta senectus

214. *sanguinis alti*] i.e. the deep rivers of blood pouring down into the Tiber from the streets.

218. *reddit*] 'casts up again the corpses on the plain'. Oud. cf. VIII 438 *nostra cadauera Tigris detulit in terras ac reddidit*.

220. *sanguine torrenti*] i.e. a torrent of blood, instead of water discoloured with yellow sand. cf. Verg. Aen. VII 30—32 *hunc inter fluuio Tiberinus amoenis uorticibus rapidis et multa flauis harena in mare prorumpit*.

221. *Salus rerum*] 'The Saviour of Society'.

Felix] Sulla believed that he was under the special patronage of Venus, and adopted Felix, which he rendered in Greek by ἐπαφρόδιτος, as a surname: he also gave his children the before unknown names of Faustus and Fausta. cf. Plut. Sull. 34 καὶ παρ' ἡμῶν ἐν τοῖς τροπαίοις οὕτως ἀναγέγραπται· ΛΕΥΚΙΟΣ ΚΟΡΝΗΛΙΟΣ ΣΥΛΛΑΣ ΕΠΙΦΡΟΔΙΤΟΣ. ἔτι δὲ τῆς Μετέλλης παῖδια τεκούσης δίδυμα τὸ μὲν ἄρρεν Φαῦστον, τὸ δὲ θῆλυ Φαῦσταν ὠνόμασε· τὸ γὰρ εὐτυχὲς καὶ ἡσυχὸν Ἰω- μάιοι φαῦστον καλοῦσιν.

222. *Campo*] cf. I 580.

223. *hoc ordine*] 'in this course of war

events will move', i.e. first one side and then the other will be victorious and massacre its opponents.

224. *hic stabit*] 'this will be the result ordained for civil strife'. cf. Verg. Aen. X 467 *stat sua cuique dies*.

225. *quamquam agitant*] 'and yet our fears suggest yet worse disaster, and with far greater damage to the human race do they now meet for battle'.

227. *exsulis*] The three steps of the climax are:

(1) The recovery of Rome, with which Marius was satisfied.

(2) The annihilation of the opposing party, which was all that Sulla gained by his victory.

(3) What Pompeius and Caesar are now aiming at.

230. *alio*] sc. ad maiora facinora. Bersmannus.

olim potentes] 'now long powerful'. This silver age use of *olim* for *dudum* occurs perhaps first in Seneca Lucan and Petronius: cf. Sen. Epist. LXXVII (X 1) § 3 *olim iam nec perit quidquam mihi nec acquiritur*; Petron. § 22 *stertere tanquam olim dormientes coeperunt*.

232. *quo Sulla fuit*] sc. contentus: 'if content with what contented Sulla'.

praeteritique memor flebat metuensque futuri.

at non magnanimi percussit pectora Bruti
 terror et in tanta pauidi formidine motus 235
 pars populi lugentis erat: sed nocte sopora,
 Parrhasis obliquos Helice cum uerteret axes,
 atria cognati pulsat non ampla Catonis.
 inuenit insomni uoluentem publica cura
 fata uirum casusque urbis cunctisque timentem 240
 securumque sui, farique his uocibus orsus:
 omnibus expulsae terris olimque fugatae
 uirtutis iam sola fides, quam turbine nullo
 excutiet Fortuna tibi; tu mente labantem
 dirige me, dubium certo tu robore firma. 245
 namque alii Magnum uel Caesaris arma sequantur:
 dux Bruto Cato solus crit. pacemne tueris
 inconcussa tenens dubio uestigia mundo?
 an placuit ducibus scelerum populique furentis
 cladibus immixtum ciuile absolvere bellum? 250
 quemque suae rapiunt scelerata in proelia causae:
 hos polluta domus legesque in pace timendae;

235. *et*] i.e. *neque*, the negative being carried on.

pauidi] is perhaps best taken in active sense, 'terror-striking', cf. Stat. Theb. v 567 *pauidi ferus incolae luci*.

236. *pars populi*] 'was he a mere member of the grieving populace', i.e. he was not content like others merely to grieve, but desired to act.

237. *Parrhasis—Helice*] sc. Arcadian Helice, who was changed into a bear, and became the constellation Ursa maior. cf. Ov. Fast. III 107, 108.

uerteret] sc. *περί άρκτου τροπάς*.

238. *cognati*] i.e. his maternal uncle, his mother being the sister of Cato. cf. Plut. Brut. 2.

pulsat] cf. Hor. Sat. I i 10 *sub galli cantum consultor ubi ostia pulsat*.

239. *insomni*] Oud. cf. Hom. Il. II 61 ού χρή παννύχιον εϋδειν βουλήφορον άνδρα.

publica—fata uirum] 'the general fortunes of the citizens'.

242. *expulsae*] cf. Hes. Works and Days 197—200 καί τότε δή πρὸς Ὀλυμπον ἀπὸ χθονὸς εϋρουδείης λευκοῖσιν φάρεσσιν καλυψαμένω χρῶα καλὸν ἀθανάτων μετὰ

φύλον Ἴτον προλιπόντ' ανθρώπους Αἰδῶς καὶ Νέμεσις.

243. *uirtutis iam sola fides*] 'in whom alone virtue can feel confidence'.

turbine] 'whirlwind', or it might be taken as a reference to Fortune's wheel, 'by no turn of her wheel'. cf. Hor. Epod. XVII 7 *citumque retro solue solue turbincm*.

247. *pacemne*] 'dost thou hold fast to peace, keeping thy steps unshaken while all the world totters round thee?' cf. Hor. carm. III 7—8 *si fractus illabatur orbis impauidum ferient ruinae*.

250. *immixtum*] sc. *te*; the dative *immixtum* would have been a simpler construction.

absolvere] 'to free from guilt', i.e. by joining in it. The Scholiast's explanation is, *innocens facere*; et est defensio omnium ad haec bella uenientium, si idem fecerit Cato'. Weise cf. VII 870 *quid totum premitis, quid totum soluitis orbem!*

252. *polluta domus*] Sulpitius explains this as, 'stupra quae in familiis exercueri'. cf. Sall. Cat. 14.

in pace] i.e. because 'inter arma silent leges'.

hos ferro fugienda fames mundique ruinae
 permiscenda fides. nullum furor egit in arma;
 castra petunt magna uicti mercede: tibi uni 255
 per se bella placent? quid tot durasse per annos
 profuit immunem corrupti moribus aevi?
 hoc solum longae pretium uirtutis habebis,
 accipient alios facient te bella nocentem.
 ne tantum, o superi, liceat feralibus armis 260
 has etiam mouisse manus: nec pila lacertis
 missa tuis caeca telorum in nube ferantur:
 nec tanta incassum uirtus eat. ingeret omnis
 se belli fortuna tibi. quis nolet in isto
 ense mori quamuis alieno uolnere labens 265
 et scelus esse tuom? melius tranquilla sine armis
 otia solus ages, sicut caelestia semper
 inconcussa suo uoluuntur sidera lapsu;
 fulminibus propior terrae succenditur aer
 imaque telluris uentos tractusque coruscos 270
 flammaram accipiunt: nubes excedit Olympus
 lege deum. minimas rerum discordia turbat,

253. *ferro fugienda*] cf. I 182. Petron. 119 *nulla est certa domus, nullum sine pignore corpus, ... arma placent miseris, detritaque commoda luxu uolneribus reparantur.*

254. *fides*] 'their ruined credit'. *furor*] 'thirst for blood', which would be a nobler reason for fighting than desire of gain. cf. Vell. Pat. II iii § 3 *bellaque non causis inita sed prout eorum merces fuit.*

255. *mercede*] cf. Petron. 119 *quare tam perditam Roma ipsa sui merces erat et sine uindice praeda.*

257. *immunem*] 'innocent of the morals of a corrupted age'. *immunis* is more commonly constructed with the genitive, but cf. Vell. Pat. II xxxv § 2 *Cato—omnibus humanis uitiis immunis.*

259. *accipient*] 'will find others guilty'. cf. *infr.* 288.

261. *mouisse*] 'to have stirred to action'.

262. *nube*] For the metaphor cf. Val. Flacc. II 521, 522 *occupat Alcides arcum totaque pharetræ nube premit.*

263. *incassum eat*] 'be spent in vain'. Cortius with one MS. reads *in casum*, i.e. 'incur danger'. Weise adopts this reading.

ingeret se] 'will launch itself on thee'.

264. *in isto ense*] 'on this sword's point'.

266. *scelus*] i.e. the death of a fellow-citizen.

267. *sicut caelestia*] Oud. cf. Sen. Epist. VI vii § 16 *talis est sapientis animus qualis mundus super lunam: semper illic serenum est.*

268. *uoluuntur*] cf. Verg. Aen. IV 524 *cum medio uoluuntur sidera lapsu.*

269. *aer*] 'the lower air', opposed to *aether*.

271. *nubes excedit*] 'soars above the clouds'. cf. Goldsmith's *Deserted Village*, 'As some tall cliff that lifts its awful form, Swells from the vale and midway leaves the storm, While round its breast the circling clouds are spread, Eternal sunshine settles on its head'.

272. *minimas rerum*] Oud. cf. Sen. dial. V vi § 1 *pars superior mundi et ordinatio ac propinqua sideribus nec in nubem cogitur nec in tempestatem impellitur nec uersatur in turbinem. omni tumultu caret. inferiora fulminantur: eodem modo sublimis animus, quietus semper et in statione tranquilla collocatus, omnia intra se premeus quibus ira contra-*

pacem summa tenent. quam laetae Caesaris aures
accipient tantum uenisse in proelia ciuem?
nam praelata suis numquam diuersa dolebit 275
castra ducis Magni. nimium placet ipse Catoni,
si bellum ciuile placet. pars magna senatus
et duce priuato gesturus proelia consul
sollicitant proceresque alii, quibus adde Catonem
sub iuga Pompeii, toto iam liber in orbe 280
solus Caesar erit. quod si pro legibus arma
ferre iuuat patriis libertatemque tueri,
nunc neque Pompeii Brutum nec Caesaris hostem
post bellum uictoris habes. sic fatur: at illi
arcano sacras reddit Cato pectore uoces: 285
summum, Brute, nefas ciuilia bella fatemur;
sed quo fata trahunt uirtus secura sequetur.
crimen erit superis et me fecisse nocentem.
sidera quis mundumque ualet spectare cadentem
expers ipse metus? quis cum ruat arduus aether 290
terra labet mixto coeuntis pondere mundi

hitur, modestus et uenerabilis est et dispositus, quorum nihil inuenies in irato.
For the construction cf. Hor. Epod. II 37,
38 *quis non malarum quas amor curas habet haec inter obliuiscitur?*

275. *diuersa*] 'opposing'. cf. infr. 467.

276. *nimium placet*] 'Caesar's own conduct fully approves itself to Cato if civil war approves itself', i.e. Cato by joining in the war absolves Caesar from guilt. cf. supr. 250. Weise puts a comma after *ipse* and interprets *placet* as aliis se placere probarique existimat, i.e. thinks his cause sufficiently popular.

278. *priuato*] Pompeius held no legal office.

279. *sollicitant*] sc. *me*, 'rouse me', i.e. to join in the war; cf. Ov. Amor. III vii 74. Weise regards *sollicitant* as equivalent to *excruciant me*, for which he compares Cic. de fin. I § 50 *temeritas et libido et ignauia semper animum excruciant et semper sollicitant turbulentaeque sunt.*

quibus adde] 'in addition to whom bring Cato beneath Pompeius' yoke'. For *addere* with a preposition implying motion cf. Ov. Amor. I vii 1 *adde manus in uincta meas.*

280. *sub iuga*] cf. Prop. IV iv 4 *Ti-gris et Euphrates sub tua iura fluent.*

281. *quod si*] 'but if it be your pleasure to take up arms only on behalf of our country's laws and to defend liberty, now in Brutus you have a foe neither to Pompeius nor to Caesar; when the war is finished he will be the victor's foe', i.e. if the cause of freedom is the only one in which Cato is prepared to fight, Brutus will remain neutral in the war between Pompeius and Caesar, and when that is decided join Cato in opposing the conqueror.
pro legibus] sc. and in no other cause.

283. *nunc*] emphatic. *opponuntur nunc et post bellum.* Grotius.

287. *secura*] 'careless of the consequence'.

288. *crimen*] i.e. the blame for my guilt will rest with the gods, not with me.

290. *cum ruat*] cf. Verg. G. I 324 *ruit arduus aether.*

291. *mixto coeuntis pondere mundi*] 'involved in the collapse of the massive globe'. For the hypallage cf. note on I 74. The line is perhaps a reminiscence of Verg. Ecl. IV 50 *adspice conuexo nutantem pondere mundum.*

compressas tenuisse manus? gentesne furorem
 Hesperium ignotae Romanaque bella sequentur
 diductique fretis alio sub sidere reges,
 otia solus agam? procul hunc arcete furorem, 295
 o superi, motura Dahas ut clade Getasque
 securo me Roma cadat. ceu morte parentem
 natorum orbatum longum producere funus
 ad tumulum iubet ipse dolor: iuuat ignibus atris
 inseruisse manus constructoque aggere busti 300
 ipsum atras tenuisse faces: non ante reuellar
 exanimem quam te complectar, Roma, tuomque
 nomen, Libertas, et inanem prosequar umbram.
 sic eat: immites Romana piacula diui
 plena ferant: nullo fraudemus sanguine bellum. 305
 o utinam caelique deis Erebike liceret
 hoc caput in cunctas damnatum exponere poenas?
 deuotum hostiles Decium pressere cateruae:
 me geminae figant acies me barbara telis
 Rheni turba petat: cunctis ego peruius hastis 310
 excipiam medius totius uolnera belli.
 hic redimat sanguis populos: hac caede luatur
 quidquid Romani meruerunt pendere mores.
 ad iuga cur faciles populi cur saeua uolentes

292. *compressas*] 'to fold his hands and hold them still'. cf. Liv. VII 13 *compressis manibus sedere*.

294. *diducti*] 'separated from us'. Weise reads *deducti* which would imply that the kings were colonists from Rome: for the common confusion between *de* and *di* in composition cf. note on I 448.

alio sub sidere] 'under another clime'. cf. Juv. XII 103 *nec Latio aut usquam nostro sub sidere talis belua concipitur*.

296. *motura*] cf. Hor. *carm.* II i 31, 32 *auditumque Medis Hesperiae sonitum ruinae*.

298. *longum producere*] 'marshal the long funeral procession'. cf. Verg. *Aen.* IX 486, 487 *nec te tua funera mater produxi pressius oculos aut uolnera laui*.

299. *atris*] specially used of things funereal, cf. Verg. *Aen.* III 64, 65 *stant manibus arae caeruleis moestae uittis atraeque cupresso*.

303. *prosequar*] 'follow to the grave'. cf. Ov. *Heroid.* XI 119 *ipsa quoque in-*

fantes cum uolnere prosequar umbras.

umbram] cf. Plin. *Epp.* I 23 § 1 *plurimum refert quid esse tribunatum putes, inanem umbram et sine honore nomen an potestatem sacrosanctam*.

304. *sic eat*] Oud. cf. V 297 *sic eat, o superi, quando pietasque fidesque destitunt*. Sen. *Epp.* I v § 8 *nec miror ista sic ire*.

305. *nullo*] sc. *neque meo*. Weise.

306. *liceret*] sc. *mihi*. *deis* depends on *damnatum*, i.e. 'devoted to the gods of heaven and hell'. cf. Stat. *Theb.* VII 238, 239 *subeunt campo qui proximus urbi damnatus bellis patet*. The scholiast takes *deis* as dependent on *liceret*: uult hoc fieri quia fata iusserunt.

308. *Decium*] cf. Juv. VIII 254 foll. and Prof. Mayor's note.

310. *peruius*] 'yielding a path to all the spears', i.e. through my body. cf. Sen. *Herc.* Oct. 151 *nullis uulneribus peruia membra sunt*.

314. *ad iuga*] 'why perish peoples

regna pati pereunt? me solum inuadite ferro, 315
 me frustra leges et inania iura tuentem:
 hic dabit hic pacem iugulus finemque laborum
 gentibus Hesperii: post me regnare uolenti
 non opus est bello. quin publica signa ducemque
 Pompeium sequimur? nec si fortuna fauebit 320
 hunc quoque totius sibi ius promittere mundi
 non bene compertum est: ideo me milite uincat
 ne sibi se uicisse putet. sic fatur, et acres
 irarum mouit stimulos, iuuenisque calorem
 excitat in nimios belli ciuilis amores. 325

interea Phoebo gelidas pellente tenebras
 pulsatae sonuere fores: quas sancta relicto
 Hortensi maerens irrupit Marcia busto,
 quondam uirgo toris melioris iuncta mariti:
 mox ubi conubii pretium mercesque soluta est 330
 tertia iam soboles alios fecunda penates
 impletura datur, geminas ex sanguine matris
 permixtura domos. sed postquam condidit urna
 supremos cineres miserando concita uoltu
 effusas laniata comas concussaue pectus 335
 uerberibus crebris cineresque ingesta sepulcri,
 non aliter placitura uiro, sic maesta profatur.

yielding to the yoke and willing to endure a tyrant's cruelty?' *populi* in this passage and in several others in the poem, seems to have special reference to the tribes of Italy. cf. VII 185, 436.

316. *me*] For the repetition cf. Verg. Aen. IX 427 *me me, adsum qui feci, in me conuertite ferrum o Rutuli*.

318. *post me*] 'when I am dead'.

319. *publica*] i.e. because the consuls and senate were on that side, cf. *infr.* 533.

320. *nec—non*] 'not but that I clearly see'.

321. *ius*] 'sway over the whole world', cf. note on I 2.

323. *sibi*] 'for himself alone'. Oud. cf. the epitaph of Verginius Rufus in Plin. Epp. VI x § 4 *hic situs est Rufus pulso qui Vindice quondam imperium asseruit non sibi sed patriae*.

324. *irarum*] 'warlike fury', cf. *supr.* 47, 93.

325. *nimios*] because leading to the

murder of Caesar and the battle of Philippi.

327. *sancta*] 'virtuous', cf. Verg. Aen. XI 158 *sanctissima coniunx*.

328. *Marcia*] daughter of Marcius Philippus was married first to Cato, and after the birth of three children yielded by him to his friend Hortensius, after whose death she now returns to Cato.

329. *melioris*] sc. Cato.

331. *fecunda*] 'by her fruitfulness', cf. note on 206 *supr.*: this seems simpler than the explanation given by Weise, *nam gruida erat cum Hortensio concessa est roganti*.

334. *supremos cineres*] cf. Verg. Aen. II 431 *Iliaci cineres et flamma extrema meorum*.

336. *ingesta*] Weise cf. IX 172 *in uoltus effusa comas*, X 84 *laceros dispersa capillos*.

337. *non aliter*] 'in no other guise'. *inculta neglecta et maerens placitura inculto et rigido Catoni*. Weise.

dum sanguis inerat dum uis materna, peregi
iussa, Cato, et geminos excepi feta maritos.
uisceribus lassis partuque exhausta reuertor 340
iam nulli tradenda uiro. da foedera prisca
illibata tori: da tantum nomen inane
conubii: liceat tumulo scripsisse, CATONIS
MARCIA; nec dubium longo quaeratur in aeuo
mutarim primas expulsa an tradita taedas. 345
non me lactorum comitem rebusque secundis
accipis: in curas uenio partemque laborum.
da mihi castra sequi: cur tuta in pace relinquer
et sit ciuili propior Cornelia bello?

hae flexere uirum uoces, et tempora quamquam 350
sint aliena toris iam fato in bella uocante,
foedera sola tamen uanaque carentia pompa
iura placent sacrisque deos admittere testes.
festa coronato non pendent limine sarta,
infulaque in geminos discurrit candida postes, 355
legitimaque faces, gradibusque adclinis eburnis
stat torus et picto uestes discriminat auro:

338. *sanguis*] 'strength', cf. Stat. Theb. II 561, 562 *dein toto sanguine nixus sustinet immanem quaerens librare ruinam*. See also III 678.

uis materna] Oud. cf. Val. Flacc. II 325 *dum uires utero maternaque sufficit actas*.

340. *lassis*] Oud. cf. Plin. Epp. VI XXI § 1 *neque enim quasi lassa et effeta natura nihil iam laudabile parit*.

341. *da foedera*] concede coniugium pudicum et absque uenere. Sulpitius. cf. infr. 378.

342. *illibata*] cf. Val. Max. VI I § 4 *illibata uirginitas*. It is equivalent to *ita ut illibata sint*, cf. note on III 132.

343. *scripsisse*] cf. Propert. V XI 36 *in lapide huic uni nupta fuisse legar*.

345. *expulsa an tradita*] 'divorced or given by agreement'.

346. *lactorum*] For the use of the genitive cf. Quintil. I 4 § 5 *grammaticae necessaria pueris iucunda senibus dulcis secretorum comes*. Oud. cf. Val. Flacc. I 763 *me quoque, ait, casus comitem quicumque propinquat accipies*.

347. *in curas*] 'to share your sorrows and your sufferings'.

349. *propior*] 'more concerned in civil war'.

Cornelia] daughter of Metellus Scipio, whom Pompeius married after the death of Julia.

352. *foedera*] 'the mere bond and marriage rites free from all empty show'.

354. *sarta*] cf. Juv. VI 51, 52 *necte coronam postibus et densos per limina tende corymbos*.

355. *infulaque*] In this and the following line, and continually throughout this passage the negative is carried on in Lucan's favourite manner. cf. note on I 77. *infula* was a garland with festoons of wool (*candida*) sometimes worn on the head. cf. Lucret. I 87.

discurrit] i.e. across the doorway from one post to the other.

356. *legitima*] faces in nuptiis quinque adhibebantur. Weise.

adclinis] 'resting on': this is the reading of Oud. and appears to have more authority than *adcliuus* which Weise reads. Oud. cf. Val. Flacc. II 92 *adclinem scopulo inueniunt*.

357. *torus*] sc. *genialis*. cf. Catull. LXIV 47—51 *fuluinar uero Diuac geniale*

turritaque premens frontem matrona corona
 translata uetuit contingere limina planta.
 non timidum nuptae leuiter tectura pudorem 360
 lutea demissos uelantur flammae uultus:
 balteus haud fluxos gemmis adstrinxit amictus,
 colla monile decens, umerisque haerentia primis
 suppara nudatos cingunt angusta lacertos.
 sic ut erat maesti seruat lugubria cultus, 365
 quoque modo natos hoc est amplexa maritum.
 obsita funerea celatur purpura lana;
 non soliti lusere sales: nec more Sabino
 excepit tristis conuicia festa maritus:
 pignora nulla domus nulli coiere propinqui: 370
 iunguntur taciti contentique auspice Bruto.
 ille nec horrificam sancto dimouit ab ore
 caesariem duroque admisit gaudia uoltu:
 ut primum tolli feralia uiderat arma,
 intonsos rigidam in frontem descendere canos 375

*locatur sedibus in mediis, Indo quod dente
 politum tincta tegit rosco conchyli purpura
 fuco: haec uestis prisca hominum uariata
 figuris heroum mira uirtutes indicat arte.
 discriminat* 'marks out the coverlets
 with gold embroidery', i.e. the coverlets
 on the bed are marked out with embroi-
 dery, the bed itself being said to do what
 is done to the things resting on it. cf.
 Claudian in consul. Prob. et Olybr. 89
*nodus qui subleuat ense album puniceo
 pectus discriminat ostro.*

358. *turrita* 'towering', 'built up
 high': for this fashion of wearing the hair
 cf. Juv. vi 502—504 *tot premit ordinibus
 tot adhuc compagibus altum aedificat caput:
 Andromachen a fronte uidebis; post minor
 est, credas aliam.* Forc. refers to Hieron.
 Ep. 130 ad Demetriad. § 7 *cerussa ora
 depingere, onerare crinem et alienis capil-
 lis turritum uerticem struere.* Prudent.
 in Psych. 183 *turri'um tortis caput accu-
 mularat in altum crinibus.*

matrona sc. *pronuba*: *frontem* sc. *suam*.
 Oud. reading *uolat* in the next line takes
matrona as referring to the bride.

359. *translata* cf. Catull. lxi 166—
 168 *transfer omne cum bono limen aure-
 olos pedes rasillemque subi forem.* The
 bride was carried over the threshold of
 her new house to avoid the evil omen

which would be caused by her stumbling.
 360. *leuiter* 'slightly', referring to its
 transparent texture.

361. *demissos* 'modestly cast down'.

363. *umeris primis* sc. the extremity
 of the shoulders, almost on the upper part
 of the arm.

364. *suppara* *supparum* tunicae ge-
 nus erat pectus complexum, subucula, ca-
 misia: id *angustum* i.e. aegre uelans pec-
 tora aut lacertos, ita ut pars eorum nuda
 appareat. Weise.

368. *sales* sc. the *fescennina locutio*
 of Catull. lxi 127 foll. Weise cf. Sen.
 Med. 113 *festa dicax fundat conuicia fes-
 cenninus, soluat turba iocos.* On the sub-
 ject of coarse raillery on festal occasions
 in general see Dr Munro on Catull. xxix.

369. *excepit* 'took up' i.e. joined in.

370. *pignora* connexions, generally;
 cf. note on III 33.

371. *auspice* The presence of an
auspex was necessary at a marriage. cf.
 Cic. de div. i § 28 *nihil fere quondam
 maioris rei nisi auspicio ne priuatim qui-
 dem gerebatur: quod etiam nunc nupti-
 arum auspices declarant, qui re omissa
 nomen tantum tenent.* Juv. x 336 *ueniet
 cum signatoribus auspex.*

373. *duroque* 'nor suffered joy to
 appear'.

passus erat maestamque genus increescere barbani.
 uni quippe uacat studiisque odiisque carenti
 humanum lugere genus: nec foedera prisci
 sunt tentata tori: iusto quoque robur amori
 restitit. hi mores haec duri immota Catonis 380
 secta fuit, seruare modum finemque tenere
 naturamque sequi patriaeque impendere uitam,
 nec sibi sed toti genitum se credere mundo.
 huic epulae uicisse famem; magnique penates
 submouisse hiemem tecto: pretiosaque uestis 385
 hirtam membra super Romani more Quiritis
 induxisse togam: uenerisque huic maximus usus
 progenies; urbi pater est urbiq; maritus,

376. *maestam*] 'in token of mourning'.

377. *uni*] sc. *Catonis*, as the only true representative of the wise man of the Stoics.

studiisque odiisque carenti] i.e. *imperturbato*, showing the Stoic ἀπάθεια, for which cf. Sen. Epp. XII iii § 3 foll.

379. *iusto*] 'lawful', cf. III 227 *itque Cilix iusta iam non pirata carina*.

381. *secta*] sc. *disciplina*, cf. Cic. pro Caelio § 40 *qui hanc sectam rationemque uitae re magis quam uerbis secuti sumus*.

seruare modum] This and the following expressions are Stoic formulas. cf. Sen. Epist. XXIII (iii 3) § 6 *ita dico: in praecipiti uolutas: ad dolorem uergit nisi modum teneat. modum autem tenere in eo difficile est quod bonum esse credideris*.

finem] not the 'end', but the 'limit', nearly equivalent to *modum*. cf. Hor. Sat. I i 107, 108 *est modus in rebus sunt certi denique fines quos ultra citraque nequit consistere rectum*.

382. *naturam*] 'to follow nature', the usual Stoic formula. cf. Cic. de off. III iii § 13; Hor. Epp. I x 12 *uiuere naturae si conuenienter oportet*. Sen. Epp. I v § 4 *namque propositum nostrum est secundum naturam uiuere*.

impendere] cf. 569 *infr.*, Stat. Silu. v i 63 *uitamque impendere famae*; Tac. Ann. XII 65.

383. *toti—mundo*] For this cosmopolitan feeling among the Stoics cf. Sen. Epist. XCV. (xv. 3) §§ 52, 53 *omne hoc quod uides, quo diuina atque humana conclusa sunt, unum est: membra sumus corporis magni. Natura nos cognatos adidit,*

cum ex isdem et in eadem gigneret. haec nobis amorem indidit mutuum et sociabiles fecit. illa aequom iustumque composuit. ex illius constitutione miserius est nocere quam laedi. ex illius imperio paratae sint iuuantis manus. ille uersus et in pectore et in ore sit: homo sum, humani nihil a me alienum puto. habemus in commune quod nati sumus. societas nostra lapidum fornicationi simillima est, quae casura, nisi inuicem obstarat, hoc ipso sustinetur.

385. *submouisse*] This word is properly used of the lictors clearing away a crowd, cf. Liv. III 48: for the metaphorical use cf. Hor. *carm.* II x 17, 18 *informes hiemes reducit Iuppiter idem submouet*.

386. *hirtam*] 'a coarse toga', i.e. with no under-garment, cf. Plut. Cato 6 *πολλὰς δ' ἀνυπόδητος καὶ ἀχίτων εἰς τὸ δημόσιον προήει μετ' ἄριστον*.

387. *togam*] cf. Hor. Epp. I xix 12—14 *quid, si quis uoluit toruo ferus et pede nudo exiguaeque togae simulat textore Catonem, uirtutemne repraesentet moresque Catonis?* For the *toga* as the distinguishing dress of Romans cf. Verg. Aen. I 286 *Romanos rerum dominos gentemque togatam*, and the story told by Suetonius of the application of this line by Augustus. Suet. Aug. 40.

ueneris] cf. Lucret. IV 1103. Propert. II xv 11.

388. *urbi pater*] cf. Hor. *carm.* III xxiv 27—29 *si quaeret pater urbium subseribi statuis indomitam audeat refrrenare licentiam*. Cato had spoken of himself as standing in a kind of parental relation to Rome *supr.* 297 foll.

iustitiae cultor, rigidi scruator honesti,
in commune bonus: nullosque Catonis in actus 390
subrepsit partemque tulit sibi nata uoluptas.

interea trepido discedens agmine Magnus
moenia Dardanii tenuit Campana coloni.
haec placuit belli sedes, hinc summa mouenti
hostis in occursum sparsas extendere partes, 395
umbrosis mediam qua collibus Appenninus
erigit Italiam, nullo qua uertice tellus
altius intumuit propiusque accessit Olympo.
mons inter geminas medius se porrigit undas
infernī superique maris: collesque coercent 400
hinc Tyrrhena uado frangentes aequora Pisae,
illinc Delmaticis obnoxia fluctibus Ancon.
fontibus hic uastis immensos concipit amnes,
fluminaque in gemini spargit diuortia ponti.
in lacuom cecidere latus ueloxque Metaurus 405
Crustumiumque rapax et iunctus Sapis Isauro
Senaque et Hadriacas qui uerberat Aufidus undas:
quoque magis nullum tellus se soluit in amnem

389. *honesti*] τοῦ καλοῦ. cf. Cic. de fin. v § 66 *honestum aut ipsa uirtus est aut res gesta uirtute*.

391. *sibi nata uoluptas*] 'selfish pleasure'.

393. *moenia*] sc. Capua. cf. Verg. Aen. x 145 *et Capys; hinc nomen Campanae ducitur urbi*. Weise refers to Suet. Jul. 81, where the story is told of the supposed discovery of the tomb of Capys.

394. *hinc summa mouenti*] sc. ἐν τεύθει ὀρμωμένῳ 'making this his head-quarters'.

395. *sparsas extendere partes*] i.e. to send forward his partisans in various directions. cf. i 468 *per omnem spargitur Italiam*.

397. *erigit Italiam*] 'makes central Italy rise higher'. cf. Tac. Germ. 46 *quidquid siluarum ac montium erigitur latrociniis pererrant*.

nullo qua uertice tellus] If the reading be sound this must be taken, as it is by Weise, as an hypallage for *qua (tellure) nulla tellus uertice*, &c., i.e. 'than which land none rises higher with its peaks', but the passage to which he refers, ix 656 *Phlegraeo stantes serpente gigantes* seems to me scarcely to justify the construction: the transference of a mere epithet such as

Phlegraeus is a different matter from that of a word like *nullus*. Cortius reads *quo*, i.e. 'than which the earth rises higher with no other peak'. In any case Lucan means that the Appennines are as high as any mountains in the world, just as below he exaggerates the size of the Po.

398. *Olympo*] sc. the sky. cf. i 140.

400. *collesque coercent*] 'the hills are hemmed in, on one side by Pisae that with its shallows breaks the force of the Tyrrhenian waves'.

402. *Delmaticis*] 'from the Dalmatian coast', cf. note on i 106 *Parthica damna*.

Ancon] For the Greek form cf. Juv. iv 40. So *Auximon* 466 *infr.* See also note on i 231.

403. *concipit*] 'gathers the source of', cf. Lucret. vi 503 *conciipiunt etiam multum quoque saepe marinum umorem (nubila)*.

404. *diuortia*] 'two widely parted seas'. cf. 580 *infr.* Cic. de orat. iii § 69 *haec autem, ut ex Appennino fluminum, sic ex communi sapientium ingo sunt doctrinarum facta diuortia*.

407. *uerberat*] 'lashes'. cf. Hor. *carm.* iii xxx 10 *dicar qua uiolens ob-strepit Aufidus*.

408. *quoque magis*] 'a river than which

Eridanus fractas deuoluit in aequora siluas
 Hesperiamque exhaurit aquis. hunc fabula primum 410
 populea fluuium ripas umbrasse corona:
 cumque diem pronum transuerso limite ducens
 succendit Phaethon flagrantibus aethera loris,
 gurgitibus raptis penitus tellure perusta,
 hunc habuisse pares Phoebeis ignibus undas. 415
 non minor hic Nilo, si non per plana iacentis
 Aegypti Libycas Nilus stagnaret harenas.
 nec minor hic Histro, nisi quod dum permeat orbem
 Hister casuros in quaelibet aequora fontes
 accipit et Scythicas exit non solus in undas. 420
 dexteriora petens montis decliua Tybrim
 unda facit Rutubamque cauom. delabitur inde
 Volturusque celer nocturnaeque editor aurae
 Sarnus et umbrosae Liris per regna Maricae
 Vestinis impulsus aquis radensque Salerni 425
 culta Siler nullasque uado qui Macra moratus

there is none into which the earth more dissolves itself', i.e. than which none carries down more earth with it. This seems better than to understand it to mean, as Weise does, than which no land has a greater river: he refers to IX 420 *Libyce—non fontibus ullis soluitur*, i.e. has no springs of water. As a fact the Po carries down great quantities of sedimentary matter which has considerably extended the shore at its mouths.

409. *siluas*] cf. Verg. G. I 481 *proluit insano contorquens uertice siluas fluuiorum rex Eridanus*.

410. *exhaurit aquis*] 'drains Italy of its waters'. cf. IV 638.

411. *populea*] Virgil makes the sisters of Phaethon to be changed into alders, cf. Ecl. VI 61, 62 *tum Phaethontidas musco circumdat amarac corticis atque solo proceras erigit alnos*.

412. *diem pronum*] 'the waning day'. cf. Ov. Met. XI 257 *pronus erat Titan*. Propert. I xvi 23 *me mediae noctes me sidera prona iacentem, frigidaque eoo me dolet aura gelu*.

transuerso limite] sc. out of its proper course, cf. IV 818 *transuerso mentem dubiam torrente tulerunt*.

413. *loris*] pro curribus, parte pro toto. Weise.

414. *raptis*] i.e. evaporated.

415. *pares*] 'a match for the fires of Phoebus'. cf. Caes. B. G. IV 7 *sese unis Sucuis concedere, quibus ne di quidem immortales pares esse possint*.

416. *non minor*] i.e. it is no less than the Nile, only the latter floods Egypt, and so appears greater than it really is. Weise cf. III 253.

per plana iacentis] 'level', 'flat'.

417. *stagnaret*] 'inundate'. cf. Tac. Ann. I 76 *Tiberis plana urbis stagnauerat*.

419. *casuros*] 'the springs which might flow into any seas'. Lucan seems strangely to imply that the Po does not receive any affluents.

422. *cauom*] i.e. running in a gorge. cf. Verg. G. I 328 *implentur fossae et caua flumina crescent*.

423. *nocturnae*] i.e. which gives out exhalations at night. It seems best to connect these words with the Volturus in accordance with the passage which Oud. quotes from Frontin. Strat. II 257 *Volturum amnem ultra reliquorum naturam fluminum ingentes auras mane proflare*.

424. *Maricae*] cf. Hor. carm. III xvii 7, 8 *innantem Maricae litoribus tenuisse Lirim*.

425. *Vestinis impulsus aquis*] 'sped on its course by streams from the Vestinian land'.

426. *moratus*] 'not concerning itself

alnos uicinae percurrit in acquora Lunae.
 longior educto qua surgit in aera dorso
 Gallica rura uidet deuexasque aspicit Alpes.
 tunc Vmbris Marsisque ferax domitusque Sabello 430
 uomere piniferis amplexus rupibus omnes
 indigenas Latii populos, non deserit ante
 Hesperiam quam cum Scyllaeis clauditur undis,
 extenditque suas in templa Lacinia rupes,
 longior Italia donec confinia pontus 435
 solueret incumbens terrasque repelleret aequor:
 at postquam gemino tellus elisa profundo est
 extremi colles Siculo cessere Peloro.

Caesar in arma furens nullas nisi sanguine fuso
 gaudet habere uias, quod non terat hoste uacantis 440
 Hesperiae fines uacuosque irrumpat in agros,
 atque ipsum non perdat iter consertaque bellis
 bella gerat. non tam portas intrare patentis
 quam fregisse iuuat: nec tam patiente colono

with any boats', i.e. not being navigable.
 cf. Hor. Epp. I xv 16 *nam uina nihil
 moror illius orae*.

427. *alnos*] 'boats'. cf. Verg. G. I 136
tunc alnos primum flumini sensere cauatas.

428. *longior*] sc. *Appenninus*; 'extend-
 ing further', i.e. beyond the boundaries
 of Italy (the Maera and the Rubicon)
 northwards.

429. *deuexas*] 'looks on the slope of
 the Alps'.

432. *Latii*] sc. Italy. cf. *supr.* 196,
infr. 447.

433. *Scyllaeis*] sc. the strait of Mes-
 sana.

435. *longior Italia*] 'once extending
 beyond Italy'.

donec] cf. Verg. Aen. III 414—419,
*haec loca ui quondam et uasta conuolsa
 ruina, tantum aevi longinqua ualet mutare
 uetustas, dissiluisse ferunt, cum protinus
 utraque tellus una foret; uenit medio ui
 pontus et undis Hesperium Siculo latus ab-
 scidit, aruaque et urbes litore diductas
 angusto interluit aestu*. Oud. cf. Claudian
 de rap. Pros. I 140—144 *Trinacria quon-
 dam Italiae pars una fuit, sed pontus et
 aestus mutauere situm; rupit confinia
 Nereus uictor et abscissos interluit aequore
 montes, paruaque cognatas prohibent dis-
 crimina terras*.

436. *incumbens*] cf. Stat. Theb. x
 864 *amnis ut incumbens longaeui robora
 pontis assiduus oppugnat aquis*.

terrasque repelleret aequor] i.e. instead
 of the land driving back the sea.

438. *cessere*] 'fell to the share of Si-
 cilian Pelorus' i.e. when Italy and Sicily
 were parted the extremity of the Appen-
 nines became part of the latter; cf. Verg.
 Aen. III 333, 334 *morte Neoptolemi reg-
 norum reddita cessit pars Heleno*.

439. *nullas nisi sanguine fuso*] 'Caesar
 rushing with fury to war rejoices to
 find no path except by bloodshed; he is
 glad that the land of Italy on which he
 tramples is not clear of foes, that the
 fields over which he sweeps are not de-
 serted; that he does not waste his march,
 but wages war joined to war without a
 break.' It is true that Caesar scarcely
 met with any resistance in Italy and did
 not ravage the country, but it is in ac-
 cordance with Lucan's custom to describe
 him as a bloodthirsty destroyer cf. I 144
fol., 534 *infr.*, VII 557 *fol.*

442. *perdat*] cf. 190 *supr.* III 365.

consertaque] cf. Auson. Ep. xx 13,
 14 *uiue uale et totidem uenturos congere
 Ianos quot tuus aut noster conseruere
 patres*. For the adversative *que* cf. note
 on I 134.

arua premi quam si ferro populetur et igni. 445
 concessa pudet ire uia ciuemque uideri.
 tunc urbes Latii dubiae uarioque fauore
 ancipites quamquam primo terrore ruentis
 cessurae belli, denso tamen aggere firmant
 moenia et abrupto circumdant undique uallo: 450
 saxorumque orbes et quae super eminus hostem
 tela petant altis murorum turribus aptant.
 pronior in Magnum populus pugnatque minaci
 cum terrore fides: ut cum mare possidet Auster
 flatibus horrisonis hunc aequora tota sequuntur: 455
 si rursus tellus pulsu laxata tridentis
 Aeolii tumidis inmittat fluctibus Eurum,
 quamuis icta nouo, uentum tenere priorem
 aequora, nubiferoque polus cum cesserit Euro,
 uindicat unda Notum. facilis sed uertere mentes 460
 terror erat dubiamque fidem fortuna ferebat.
 gens Etrusca fuga trepidi nudata Libonis,
 iusque sui pulso iam perdidit Vmbria Thermo.
 nec gerit auspiciis ciuilia bella paternis
 Caesaris audito conuersus nomine Sulla. 465
 Varus, ut admotae pulsarunt Auximon alae,
 per diuersa ruens neglecto moenia tergo
 qua siluac qua saxa fugit. depellitur arce

446. *concessa*] 'lawful', cf. Hor. Sat. I iv 113 *ne sequerer moechas concessa cum Venerē uti possem*: Weise takes it as *sibi concessa a Pompeio*.

447. *Latii*] cf. *supr.* 196, 432.

449. *cessurae*] 'ready to yield'.

451. *super*] i.e. *desuper*, 'from above', cf. vi 291.

454. *fides*] 'loyalty'.

mare possidet] 'is master of the sea'. cf. Ov. Met. iv 688, 689 *ueniensque immenso belua ponto eminet et latum sub pectore possidet aequor*. Petron. 114 *sacpissime in oram Italici litoris aquilo possessor conuertebat huc illuc obnoxiam ratem*.

456. *tellus*] sc. Strongyle, the abode of Aeolus. Weise.

laxata] 'laid open', cf. Verg. G. I 89 *seu plures labor ille uias et caeca relaxat spiramenta*.

457. *Aeolii*] cf. Verg. Aen. I 81—86. *inmittat*] cf. note on I 103.

459. *nubiferoque*] 'and when the sky has yielded to the East that brings the clouds, the waves maintain their claim to the West'. Weise cf. v 571 foll. See also Ov. Met. VIII 470—472 *utque carina, quam uentus uentoque rapit contrarius aestus, nim geminam sentit, paretque incerta duobus*.

460. *Notum*] i.e. the same as the Auster of line 454. cf. note on I 406.

461. *ferebat*] equivalent to *auferebat*: so *infr.* 487.

463. *ius sui*] sc. the power to dispose of themselves, cf. VIII 611, 612 *Phariamque ablatus in alnum perdiderat iam iura sui*.

465. *conuersus*] 'turned to flight'.

466. *Auximon*] cf. note on I 231, 402 *supr.*

467. *per diuersa*] sc. through the walls on the opposite side of the town.

468. *qua siluac*] flies where are found woods and rocks, i.e. to their protection.

Lentulus Asculca. uictor cedentibus instat
 diuertitque acies: solusque ex agmine tanto 470
 dux fugit et nullas ducentia signa cohortes.
 tu quoque commissae nudatam deseris arcem,
 Scipio, Nuceriae: quamquam firmissima pubes
 his sedeat castris iampridem Caesaris armis
 Parthorum seducta metu; qua Gallica damna 475
 suppleuit Magnus, dumque ipse ad bella uocaret,
 donauit socero Romani sanguinis usum.

at te Corfini ualidis circumdata muris
 tecta tenent, pugnax Domiti: tua classica seruat
 oppositus quondam polluto tiro Miloni. 480
 ut procul immensam campo consurgere nubem
 ardentisque acies percussis sole corusco
 conspexit telis, socii decurrite, dixit,
 fluminis ad ripas undaeque immergite pontem;
 et tu montanis totus nunc fontibus exi 485
 atque omnes trahe, gurges, aquas ut spumeus alnos
 discussa compage feras. hoc limite bellum
 haereat, hac hostis lentus terat otia ripa.
 praecipitem cohibete ducem: uictoria nobis
 hic primum stans Caesar erit. nec plura locutus, 490

470. *diuertit*] 'brings over to his own side'.

473. *Nuceriae*] in Umbria. *Nuceriae* is the correction of Micyllus for the *Luceriae* of the MSS.: from Caesar B.C. I 24 it appears that Pompeius was at Luceria in Apulia when he heard the news of the capture of Corfinium. Luceria cannot therefore at this time have been lost by Scipio.

475. *Gallica damna*] After the defeat of Cotta and Sabinus by the Nervii Pompeius had lent a legion to Caesar to make up for his losses: when the Senate required that Pompeius and Caesar should each supply a legion for the Parthian war, Pompeius demanded that this legion should be restored, and another besides sent from Caesar's own forces: on their arrival in Italy they were retained there and not forwarded to Asia. cf. Caes. B.G. VI 1, B.C. I 4.

476. *dumque*] 'till he should recall them for war'.

477. *usum*] 'the loan of Roman blood'.

479. *Domiti*] L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, selected for praise as the ancestor of Nero: for his death cf. VII 599—616.

480. *oppositus*] 'arrayed against', i.e. these were the troops which when newly levied had been employed by Pompeius to overawe the court at the trial of Milo. cf. note on I 320.

484. *fluminis*] sc. the Aternus.

485. *totus*] 'with all thy force'. cf. Hor. carm. I xix 9 *in me tota ruens Venus Cyprum deseruit*.

486. *alnos*] sc. the timber of the bridge.

487. *feras*] equivalent to *auferas*. cf. supr. 461. Verg. Ecl. IX 51 *omnia fert actas, animum quoque*.

488. *terat otia*] 'waste his time in idleness'. A mixture of *terat tempus* and *otia agat*. cf. *u.* 4, 371.

489. *uictoria*] cf. inf. 708 *exigua est fugiens uictoria Magnus*.

490. *stans*] 'stayed'. cf. Sil. Ital. XII 41 *stabat Cannarum Graia ad munimina uictor nequicquam*.

deuoluit rapidum nequidquam moenibus agmen.
nam prior e campis ut conspicit amne soluto
rumpi Caesar iter calida prolatus ab ira:
non satis est muros latebras quaesisse pauidi?
obstruitis campos fluuiisque arcere paratis, 495
ignauis? non, si tumido me gurgite Ganges
submoueat, stabit iam flumine Caesar in ullo
post Rubiconis aquas. equitum properate cateruac:
ite simul pedites: ruiturum adscendite pontem.
hacc ubi dicta, leuis totas accepit habenas 500
in campum sonipes: crebroque simillima nimbo
trans ripam ualidi torserunt tela lacerti.
ingreditur pulsa fluuium statione uacantem
Caesar et ad tutas hostis compellitur arces.
et iam moturas ingentia pondera turres 505
erigit et mediis subrepsit uinea muris.
ecce nefas belli reseratis agmina portis
captiuom traxere ducem, cuiusque superbi
constitit ante pedes. uoltu tamen alta minaci
nobilitas recta ferrum ceruice poposcit. 510
scit Caesar poenamque peti ueniamque timeri.
uiue licet nolis et nostro munere, dixit,
cerne diem. uictis iam spes bona partibus esto
exemplumque mei: uel, si libet, arma retempta;
et nihil hac uenia, si uiceris ipse, paciscor. 515

491. *deuoluit*] 'hurries down'.

492. *soluto*] i.e. freed from the bridge, which is regarded as fettering the river. cf. Verg. Aen. VIII 728 *pontem indignatus Araxes*.

493. *ab ira*] cf. note on 86 supr.

495. *arcere*] For the omission of the *me* after *arcere* cf. note on 728 infr.

497. *submoueat*] cf. Verg. Aen. VII 225, 226 *auduit et si quem tellus extrema refuso submouet Oceano*.

499. *ruiturum*] antequam ruat, Weise. This seems not to agree with what was said in 492 infr. viz. that the bridge was already destroyed.

503. *statione*] 'guard'. cf. Tac. Ann. XIV 8 *Anicetus uillam statione circumdat*.

504. *ad tutas*] 'to the protection of the citadel'.

505. *moturas*] sc. to discharge.

506. *uinea*] 'pent-house': for a de-

scription of it cf. Veget. de re mil. IV 15.

507. *nefas belli*] 'a military crime', i.e. it is a crime on the part of soldiers to betray their general.

508. *ciuisque superbi*] 'his insolent fellow-citizen', sc. Caesar.

510. *recta*] Oud. cf. Sen. Epp. IV viii § 2 *recto tibi inuictoque moriendum est*.

513. *uictis*] 'be now a cause of hope to the conquered faction, and an example of my clemency'. *uictis* implies that Caesar regards his enemies as certain to be conquered.

spes] For *spes* used of a person cf. Verg. Aen. II 281 *o lux Dardaniae, spes o fidesima Teucrum*.

514. *uel si libet*] 'even, if you will, try the fortune of war again'. cf. Ov. Trist. V xii 51 *si demens studium fatale retemptem*.

fatur: et adstrictis laxari uincula palmis
 imperat. heu quanto melius uel caede peracta
 parcere Romano potuit Fortuna pudori;
 poenarum extremum cui fit quod castra secutus
 sit patriae Magnumque ducem totumque senatum 520
 ignosci. premit ille graues interritus iras,
 et secum: Romamne petes pacisque recessus,
 degener? in medios belli non ire furores
 iamdudum moriture paras? ruc certus et omnes
 lucis rumpe moras et Caesaris effuge munus. 525

nescius interea capti ducis arma parabat
 Magnus ut immixto firmaret robore partes.
 iamque secuturo iussurus classica Phoebō
 temptandasque ratus moturi militis iras
 adloquitur tacitas ueneranda uoce cohortes: 530

o scelerum ultores melioraque signa secuti,
 o uere Romana manus, quibus arma senatus
 non priuata dedit, uotis deposcite pugnam.
 ardent Hesperii saeuis populatibus agri:
 Gallica per gelidas rabies effunditur Alpes: 535
 iam tetigit sanguis pollutos Caesaris enses.
 di melius belli tulimus quod damna priores:
 coeperit inde nefas. iamiam, me praeside, Roma

519. *poenarum*] 'for which it is the worst of punishments to be pardoned for having followed the camp of their country &c.'

cui fit] This is the reading which Sulpitius gives: the reading *ciui* which is found in most MSS. is supposed by Weise to have arisen from a mistake in writing from dictation.

524. *iamdudum*] perhaps best taken with *paras*; cf. IV 545; Ov. A. A. I 317 *ingenti iamdudum de grege duci iussit*; but it may be taken with *moriture*, cf. Stat. Theb. VI 857 *iamdudum aetherias eadem reditura sub auras*. See also note on I 347.

certus] 'sure of thy fate'.

525. *lucis...moras*] 'the ties that hold thee to life'. cf. Plin. Epp. I xii § 8 *multa illa uitae sed minora retinacula abruptit*. Val. Flacc. VI 733 *saeua quidem lucis miseris mora*.

527. *robore*] sc. *valido tirone* ut est I 305. Weise.

528. *iussurus classica*] 'intending to

bid his trumpets sound'.

529. *moturi*] sc. *castra*. cf. Cic. ad Att. IX i § 1 *postquam ille Carnusio mouerat*. Liv. XXIV 44 *consules legionibus scriptis priusquam ab urbe mouerent prodigia procurarunt*.

iras] 'warlike spirit'.

531. *meliora*] 'of the better side'. cf. VII 349 *causa iubet melior superos sperare secundos*.

532. *uere Romana*] cf. Tac. Hist. I 84 *ulline Italiae alumni et Romana uere iuuentus ad sanguinem et caedem depoposcerint ordinem*, in which passage Otho is addressing the Praetorian guards.

533. *non priuata*] cf. supr. 319.

535. *effunditur*] 'the flood of Gallic fury is pouring'.

537. *di melius*] sc. *dedere*. cf. III 93. Ov. Heroid. XVII 30 *di melius, similis non fuit ille tui*.

priores] *innocentior enim est qui prior acceperit iniuriam*. Schol.

538. *inde*] 'on his side'.

supplicium poenamque petat. neque enim ista uocari
 proelia iusta decet patriae sed uindictis iram. 540
 nec magis hoc bellum est quam cum Catilina parauit
 arsuras in tecta faces sociusque furoris
 Lentulus exsertique manus uaesana Cethegi.
 o rabies miseranda ducis, cum fata Camillis
 te, Caesar, magnisque uelint miscere Metellis, 545
 ad Cinnas Mariosque uenis? sternere profecto,
 ut Catulo iacuit Lepidus, nostrasque secures
 passus Sicanio tegitur qui Carbo sepulcro,
 quique feros mouit Sertorius exsul Iberos.
 quamquam, si qua fides, his te quoque iungere, Caesar
 inuideo, nostrasque manus quod Roma furenti 551
 opposuit. Parthorum utinam post proelia sospes
 et Scythicis Crassus uictor remeasset ab oris,
 ut simili causa caderes qua Spartacus hostis.
 te quoque si superi titulis accedere nostris 555
 iusserunt, ualet in torquendo dextera pilo:
 feruidus haec iterum circum praecordia sanguis
 incaluit: disces non esse ad bella fugaces

me praeside] 'with me at her head'; *praeses* does not appear to be used in any technical sense; Forc. quotes from the Digest tit. I 18 *praesidis nomen generale est, eo quod et proconsules et legati Caesaris et omnes provincias regentes praesides appellantur*. See also Ov. Met. xv. 758.

542. *in tecta*] to be taken with *parauit*. cf. Verg. Aen. II 46 *aut haec in nostros fabricata est machina muros*.

543. *exserti*] 'bare-armed'. cf. VI 794, Hor. A.P. 50 *dicere cinctus non exaudita Cethegis* and Orelli's note.

545. *miscere*] 'to raise thee to the level of': similarly it is used of bringing down to the level of another I 271. 'This is taken from a letter of Brutus to Atticus in which a similar expression is used of M. Antonius: the words are in Plutarch's life of Brutus 29: Μάρκον δὲ Ἀντώνιον ἀξίαν φησὶ τῆς ἀνολας διδόναι δίκην, ὅς ἐν Βρούτοις καὶ Κασσίοις καὶ Κάτωσι συναριθμεῖσθαι δυνάμενος, προσθήκην ἑαυτὸν Ὀκταβίῳ δέδωκεν.' Rutgersius.

547. *ut Catulo*] 'as Lepidus fell before Catulus'. cf. Florus II 11, who however says that Lepidus fled to Sardinia and died there.

548. *Carbo*] For his execution by Pompeius in Sicily cf. Appian B. C. I 96.

549. *quique*] sc. *utque iacuit Sertorius qui &c.* Sertorius was not put to death by Pompeius, but murdered by his lieutenant Perperna. cf. Florus II 8 § 9. Vell. Pat. II xxx.

550. *si qua fides*] 'if thou wilt believe me'.

551. *inuideo*] 'I grudge ranking thee too with these, and regret that Rome has set my hand the task of resisting thy frenzy'; i.e. Caesar is not worthy of being ranked with Marius and Cinna, but rather with Spartacus. For *inuidere* with infinitive cf. Persius III 73 *disce nec inuideas* (i.e. *discere*) and Conington's note; for the change in construction cf. VII 427—433.

554. *simili causa*] sc. by the hand of Crassus. cf. Vell. Pat. II xxx § 5.

555. *titulis*] 'triumphs'. cf. Ov. Heroid. IX 1 *gratulor Oechaliam titulis accedere nostris*.

557. *circum praecordia*] cf. Verg. G. II 484 *frigidus obstiterit circum praecordia sanguis*.

qui pacem potuere pati. licet ille solutum
 defectumque uocet ne uos mea terreat aetas : 560
 dux sit in his castris senior dum miles in illis.
 quo potuit ciuem populus perducere liber
 adscendi, supraque nihil nisi regna reliqui.
 non priuata cupit Romana quisquis in urbe
 Pompeium transire parat. hinc consul uterque, 565
 hinc acies statura ducum est. Caesarne senatus
 uictor erit? non tam caeco trahis omnia cursu
 teque nihil, Fortuna, pudet. multisne rebellis
 Gallia iam lustris aetasque impensa labori
 dant animos? Rhēni gelidis quod fugit ab undis, 570
 oceanumque uocans incerti stagna profundi
 territa quaesitis ostendit terga Britannis?
 an uanae tumuere minae quod fama furoris
 expulit armatam patriis e sedibus urbem?
 heu demens, non te fugiunt me cuncta sequuntur : 575
 qui cum signa tuli toto fulgentia ponto,
 ante bis exactum quam Cynthia conderet orbem
 omne fretum metuens pelagi pirata reliquit,

559. *solutum*] 'enfeebled'. cf. I 311.

560. *defectum*] 'worn out'. cf. I 695
 note.

561. *senior*] This is a glaring sophism which is put into the mouth of Pompeius, as in the Roman system of fighting a small body of veteran troops was more than a match for many times their number of untrained recruits. cf. I 312 where Caesar speaks of his opponent's troops as *miles subitus*.

562. *liber*] emphatic, 'yet remaining free'.

565. *transire*] 'to outstrip'. cf. IV 499. Quintil. XII 11 § 28 *uerum ut transcendit spes non sit magna tamen est dignitas subsequendi*.

566. *ducum*] i.e. *procerum*. Weise.

568. *teque nihil*] 'nor art thou, Fortune, so utterly lost to shame'.

569. *labori*] sc. the labour of conquering Gaul. cf. I 282.

570. *Rhēni*] This refers to Caesar's retreat from Germany into Gaul. cf. B.G. IV 19.

571. *oceanumque*] 'calling the pools of a shifting sea the ocean'. cf. Caes. B.G. IV 29.

incerti] i.e. on account of the tides of Caes. B.G. l.c.

572. *quaesitis*] 'attacked by him unprovoked'.

574. *expulit*] 'has driven the city forth in arms from its native home', i.e. the citizens, who are identified with the city. Compare the language of the Athenian democratic party at Samos in Thuc. VIII 76 *ὡς οὐ δεῖ ἀθροεῖν ὅτι ἡ πόλις αὐτῶν ἀφέστηκε*. The expression is a strange one as *patria* is often used of the city of Rome, cf. I 186, III 73, Tac. Ann. VI 21 (15) *deuīs plerumque itineribus ambiens patriam et declinans*.

577. *ante bis exactum*] 'before the moon could twice complete and hide her disc', i.e. before two full moons and two new moons. cf. Ov. Met. VII 179 *tres aberant noctes ut cornua tota coirent efficerentque orbem*. Weise takes *orbis* of the orbit of the moon cf. Verg. Aen. V 46 *annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis*, and *condere* as 'to complete', cf. Hor. carm. IV V 29 *condit quisque diem collibus in suis*. Stat. Theb. X 54 *condiderant iam uota diem*.

578. *metuens pelagi*] to be taken toge-

angustaque domum terrarum in sede poposcit.
idem ego per Scythici profugum diuortia Ponti 580
indomitum regem Romanaque fata morantem
ad mortem Sulla feliciore ire coegi.
pars mundi mihi nulla uacat: sed tota tenetur
terra meis quocumque iacet sub sole tropaeis.
hinc me uictorem gelidas ad Phasidos undas 585
Arctos habet: calida medius mihi cognitus axis
Aegypto atque umbras nusquam flectente Syene.
occasus mea iura timent Tethynque fugacem
qui ferit Hesperius post omnia flumina Baetis.
me domitus cognouit Arabs me Marte feroces 590
Heniochi notique erepto uellere Colchi.
Cappadoces mea signa timent, et dedita sacris
incerti Iudaea dei mollisque Sophene.
Armenios Cilicasque feros Taurosque subegi.
quod socero bellum praeter ciuile reliqui? 595
uerba ducis nullo partes clamore sequuntur,
nec matura petunt promissae classica pugnae.
sensit et ipse metum Magnus; placuitque referri
signa nec in tantae discrimina mittere pugnae

ther, 'shrinking from the open sea'. cf. VIII 811 *pauidos Cilicas maris*.

579. *terrarum*] 'on land', i.e. at Soli in Cilicia and elsewhere. cf. note on I 346.

580. *Scythici diuortia Ponti*] 'the distant recesses of the Scythian sea' i.e. the kingdom of Bosphorus or Panticapaeum over which he had set his son Machares. For *diuortia* cf. 404 *supr.* and Tac. Agric. 19 *diuortia itinerum*.

581. *Romanaque fata morantem*] 'who delayed the march of Rome's destiny'. cf. Hor. *carm.* III xxvii 50 *impudens Orcum moror*.

582. *ad mortem*] 'to go to meet his death'.

feliciore] cf. note on 221 *supr.*

584. *sole*] cf. Hor. *carm.* II xvi 18, 19 *quid terras alio calentes sole mutamus?* Verg. G. II 512 *atque alio patriam quae-runt sub sole iacentem*.

586. *medius axis*] sc. the southern quarter. cf. III 359 *Hesperium...in axem*. Juv. XIV 42 *quocumque sub axe*.

587. *umbras*] i.e. Syene is 'exactly under the equator, so that the midday sun being vertically overhead casts no shadow.

musquam] sc. neither to right nor left. cf. III 248.

588. *fugacem*] i.e. because of the tides.

589. *post omnia flumina*] 'furthest of all rivers'. There are however several Spanish rivers whose mouths lie further west than that of the Baetis, e.g. the Anas, the Tagus and the Durius.

593. *incerti*] cf. Juv. XIV 96, 97 *quidam sortiti metuentem sabbata patrem nil praeter nubes et caeli numen adorant*. Tac. Hist. v 5 *Iudaei mente sola unumque numen intellegunt*.

Sophene] Oud. cf. Claudian in Eutrop. I 220 *in mercem ueniunt Cilices Iudaea Sophene, Romanusque labor Pompeianique triumph*.

596. *partes*] i.e. the soldiers of his side. cf. *supr.* 395.

597. *matura*] 'the immediate signal'.

598. *sensit et ipse*] 'felt fear in his own person', i.e. was himself afraid; so *sensit* *calorem* is used for 'to be hot'; cf. Juv. XII 98.

599. *in tantae discrimina pugnae*] according to Weise is equivalent to *in*

iam uictum fama non uisi Caesaris agmen. 600
 pulsus ut armentis primo certamine taurus
 siluarum secreta petit uacuosque per agros
 exsul in aduersis explorat cornua truncis;
 nec redit in pastus, nisi cum ceruice recepta
 excussi placuere tori: mox reddita uictor 605
 quoslibet in saltus comitantibus agmina tauris
 inuito pastore trahit: sic uiribus impar
 tradidit Hesperiam, profugusque per Apula rura
 Brundisii tutas conscendit Magnus in arces.
 urbs est Dictaeis olim possessa colonis, 610
 quos profugos Creta uexere per aequora puppes
 Cecropiae uictum mentitis Thesea uclis.
 hac latus angustum iam se cogentis in arcum
 Hesperiae tenuem producit in aequora linguam
 Hadriacas flexis claudit quae cornibus undas. 615
 nec tamen hoc artis immissum faucibus aequor
 portus erat, si non uiolentos insula Cauros
 exciperet saxis lassasque refunderet undas.
 hinc illinc montes scopulosae rupis aperto

tantum pugnae discrimen; he refers to IX 656 *Phlegraeo stantes serpente gigantas*. Bentley cf. Tac. Hist. v 15 *cuius proclii euentus utrumque ducem ad maturandum summae rei discrimen erexit*.

601. *pulsus*] For the simile cf. Verg. G. III 210 foll. Weise also refers to Soph. O.T. 481 foll. *φοιτᾷ γὰρ ὑπ' ἀγρίαν ὕλαν ἀνὰ τ' ἄντρα καὶ πέτρας ἅτε ταῦρος μέλεος μελέω ποδὶ χηρεύων*.

603. *explorat*] 'tests the strength of'. cf. Verg. G. I 175 *et suspensa foci explorat robora iunius*.

604. *ceruice*] i.e. the strength of his neck. cf. note on I 609.

605. *excussi*] i.e. the muscles that stand out. cf. Verg. Aen. XII 7, 8 *gaudetque (leo) comantes excutiens ceruice toros*.

placueret] Oud. cf. Stat. Theb. II 326 *cum profugo placuere tori ceruixque recepto sanguine magna redit*.

606. *comitantibus...tauris*] i.e. accompanied by the other bulls whom he has reduced to subjection.

611. *Creta*] Weise cf. Strabo VI 6 (282).

612. *uictum*] 'with sails that falsely

told of the defeat of Theseus'. cf. Catull. LXIV 211 foll.

613. *hac latus*] 'here the side of Italy, where it begins to contract into a narrow bow, throws out a slender tongue of land into the waves', i.e. the southern part of Italy narrows and becomes bow-shaped, and from the eastern side there extends a peninsula which with the island mentioned below forms the harbour of Brundisium.

615. *claudit*] 'encloses', cf. I 421.

616. *immissum*] cf. Verg. G. II 163, 164 *Iulia qua ponto longe sonat unda refluxo*, (cf. infr. 618) *Tyrrhenusque fretis immittitur aestus Auernis*.

617. *erat*] cf. Verg. G. II 132, 133 *et si non alium longe iactaret odorem laurus erat*.

618. *lassas*] This is the reading of Gro-tius for *laxas*, which is found in most MSS. Oud. cf. Ov. Heroid. IX 56 *qui lassas in se saepe retorquet aquas*. Weise following Sulpitius reads *lapsas*, sc. *adlapsas*.

619. *hinc illinc*] cf. Verg. Aen. I 162 foll. a passage which seems to have been in Lucan's mind when he wrote this passage.

opposuit natura mari flatusque remouit, 620
 ut tremulo starent contentae fune carinae.
 hinc late patet omne fretum, seu uela ferantur
 in portus, Corcyra, tuos, seu lacua petatur
 Illyris Ionias uergens Epidamnos in undas.
 huc fuga nautarum, cum totas Hadria uires 625
 mouit, et in nubes abiere Ceraunia, cumque
 spumoso Calaber perfunditur aequore Sason.

ergo ubi nulla fides rebus post terga relictis
 nec licet ad duros Martem conuertere Hiberos,
 cum mediae iaceant immensis tractibus Alpes: 630
 tum subole ex tanta natum cui firmior aetas
 adfatur: mundi iubeo temptare recessus:
 Euphratem Nilumque moue, quo nominis usque
 nostri fama uenit, quas est uolgata per urbes
 post me Roma ducem: sparsos per rura colonos 635
 redde mari Cilicas: Pharios hinc concute reges
 Tigranemque meum. nec Pharnacis arma relinquo
 admoneo nec tu populos utraque uagantis
 Armenia Pontique feras per litora gentes
 Ripaeasque manus, et quas tenet aequore denso 640

621. *ut tremulo*] *tremulo* and *starent* are the two emphatic words: the water in the harbour was so still that the ropes by which the ship was fastened remained slack and quivered at the slightest motion of the vessel, caused for instance by the crew moving about on deck, while at the same time the ship remained steady in its place.

tremulo] because slack.

contentae] i.e. they did not require the ropes, either the anchor's cable or ropes stretched from the shore, to be taut.

624. *Illyris*] Illyria is extended southwards so as to include Epirus.

626. *in nubes abiere*] 'are lost in clouds'. cf. IV 491 *in medium mors omnis abit*.

627. *Sason*] an island between Brundisium and the coast of Epirus. cf. Strabo VI 5 (c. 281) ἡντις μέση πῶς ἰδρυται τοῦ διαρματος τοῦ ἐκ τῆς Ἠπείρου πρὸς τὸ Βρεντέσιον. Sil. Ital. IX 469 *expauit sonitus tremefacto litore Sason*.

628. *rebus*] sc. his fortunes in Italy and Spain.

629. *conuertere*] 'to transfer the scene

of war'. cf. I 441 *tu quoque lactatus conuertere proelia Treuir*.

630. *mediae*] i.e. between him and them.

631. *tanta*] i.e. *nobilissima*. Weise. *cui firmior aetas*] i.e. simply 'the elder'. cf. Verg. Ecl. IV 37 *hinc ubi iam firmata uirum te fecerit aetas*.

634. *quas est*] 'the cities through which the name of Rome has been a household word since my command'.

635. *post me ducem*] cf. Cic. Phil. II § 97 *statuitur ne post M. Brutum proconsule sit Creta provincia*.

636. *Cilicas*] i.e. the pirates whom Pompeius had settled in various towns, cf. I 346.

637. *meum*] 'my client'. cf. I 314.

638. *nec tu*] 'nor yet': the emphasis is not really on the *tu* but on what follows it. cf. Hor. carm. I ix 15 *nec dulces amores sperne puer neque tu choreas*. Id. Epp. I ii 63 *hunc frenis hunc tu compesce catena*.

utraque] sc. the greater and lesser Armenia.

640. *denso*] 'frozen'.

pigra palus Scythici patiens Macotica plaustrī.
 sed quid plura moror? totos mea, nate, per ortus
 bella feres totoque urbes agitabis in orbe
 perdomitas: omnes redeant in castra triumphī.
 et uos, qui Latios signatis nomine fastos, 645
 primus in Epirum Boreas agat: inde per arua
 Graiorum Macetumque nouas adquirite uires,
 dum paci dat tempus hiemps. sic fatur et omnes
 iussa gerunt soluuntque cauas a litore puppes.

at numquam patiens pacis longaeque quietis 650
 armorum, ne quid fatis mutare liceret,
 adsequitur generique premit uestigia Caesar.
 sufficerent aliis primo tot moenia cursu
 rapta, tot oppressae depulsis hostibus arces,
 ipsa caput mundi bellorum maxima merces 655
 Roma capi facilis. sed Caesar in omnia praeceps,
 nil actum credens cum quid superesset agendum,
 instat atrox: et adhuc, quamuis possederit omnem
 Italiam, extremo sedeat quod litore Magnus
 communem tamen esse dolet: nec rursus aperto 660
 uolt hostes errare freto, sed molibus undas
 obstruit et latum deiectis rupibus aequor.
 cedit in immensum cassus labor: omnia pontus

641. *pigra*] 'sluggish'; for the account of the freezing of the Palus Maeotis cf. Herod. IV 28.

plaustrī] cf. Verg. G. III 361, 362 *undaeque iam tergo ferratos sustinet orbes, puppibus illa prius patulis nunc hospita plaustris*.

642. *sed quid plura moror?*] i.e. *sed quid te moror plura loquendo?* cf. Verg. Ecl. V 19 *sed tu desine plura*.

644. *triumphī*] i.e. *populi triumphati*. cf. Claudian. in Eutrop. I 221 *Pompeiani-que triumphī*.

645. *qui Latios*] sc. *uos consules*.

648. *paci*] i.e. for undisturbed operations.

hiemps] From this passage and also from 691, 692, on which see note, it appears that Lucan makes Pompeius leave Italy in the autumn, whereas from Cicero's letters it is clear that he really crossed the Adriatic in March. cf. Cic. ad Att. IX ii § 1, iii § 2.

651. *ne quid fatis*] 'to allow no time for the fates to make any change'. *liceret* is in the past tense, because it is dependent on the historic present *adsequitur*.

656. *capi facilis*] The supine is the more common construction with *facilis*, but cf. Tac. Hist. IV 39 *ne paratis quidem corrumpi facilis*. See also I 510.

in omnia praeceps] cf. the character of Caesar I 143 foll.

658. *adhuc*] to be taken with *sedeat*.

660. *communem*] 'grieves that he has to share it with him'.

rursus] 'on the contrary'. cf. Tac. Agric. 29 *quem casum neque ut plerique fortium uirorum ambitiose neque per lamenta rursus ac maerorem muliebriter tulit*.

663. *cedit in immensum*] εἰς ἀπειρον ποσάλειν. *cedit* is equivalent to *procedit*. Weise.

cassus] 'all in vain'.

haurit saxa uorax montesque immiscet harenis.
 ut maris Aegaei medias si celsus in undas 665
 depellatur Eryx, nullae tamen aequore rupes
 emineant, uel si conuolso uertice Gaurus
 decidat in fundum penitus stagnantis Auerni.
 ergo ubi nulla uado tenuit sua pondera moles,
 tum placuit caesis innectere uincula siluis 670
 roboraque immensis late religare catenis.
 tales fama canit tumidum super aequora Xerxem
 construxisse uias, multum cum pontibus ausus
 Europamque Asiae Sestonque admouit Abydo,
 incessitque fretum rapidi super Hellesponti, 675
 non Eurum Zephyrumque timens, cum uela ratesque
 in medium deferret Athon. sic ora profundum
 artantur casu nemorum: tunc aggere multo
 surgit opus longaeque tremunt super aequora tures.
 Pompeius tellure noua compressa profundum 680
 ora uidens curis animum mordacibus angit,
 ut reseret pelagus spargatque per aequora bellum.
 saepe Noto plenae tensisque rudentibus actae
 ipsa maris per claustra rates fastigia molis

666. *Eryx*] cf. Verg. Aen. XII 701
quantus Athos aut quantus Eryx. The
 difficulty here is that Eryx being in the
 west of Sicily is a long way from the Ae-
 gean sea: probably Eryx is put for any
 high mountain, the Aegean for any sea.
 cf. Verg. Ecl. x 59 *libet Partho torquere*
Cydonia cornu spicula. Id. G. III 343—
 345 *omnia secum armentarius Afer agit,*
tectumque laremque armaque Amyclaeum-
que canem Cressamque pharetram.

668. *in fundum penitus*] 'to the lowest
 depths'.

669. *ergo ubi*] 'accordingly when no
 mass could keep its weight upon the bot-
 tom', i.e. could retain its position how-
 ever heavy it was: for the use of *pondus*
 in the sense of equilibrium see Dr Munro's
 note on Aetna 324.

670. *caesis* &c.] i.e. to cut down the
 woods, and with the timber build ships
 and fasten them together to form a floating
 mass. cf. Caes. B. C. I 25.

672. *tumidum*] 'swollen with pride'.
 cf. V 233 *et tumidis infesta colit qua nu-*
mina Rhamnus.

674. *admouit*] 'brought nearer', sc.

by joining them by a bridge.

675. *super*] For the position of the
 preposition cf. Tac. Ann. III 72 *opes or-*
natum ad urbis et posterum gloriam con-
ferre, and Nipperdey's note.

676. *uela*] cf. Juv. x 173 *uelificatus*
Athos.

678. *casu nemorum*] i.e. caesis nemo-
 ribus.

679. *tremunt*] 'nod above the waves',
 i.e. being on board the ships they would
 shake with the movement of the ships.

682. *ut reseret*] dependent on *curis*,
 'with anxiety to open up the sea'.

spargatque] i.e. instead of concentrat-
 ing the war in Italy, cf. III 64 *bellaque*
Sardos etiam sparguntur in oras; Tac.
 Ann. III 21 *sed Tacfarinas percussis Nu-*
midis et obsidia aspernantibus spargit
bellum, ubi instaretur cedens, ac rursus
in terga remeans.

683. *rudentibus*] 'the sheets', 'the
 ropes of the sails', not as Weise takes it
 'towing lines', for Caesar's troops occu-
 pied the shore. cf. 698 *infr.*, III 44.

684. *maris per claustra*] 'the boom
 that barred them from the sea'. cf. Caes.

discussere salo spatiumque dedere carinis: 685
 tortaque per tenebras ualidis ballista lacertis
 multifidas iaculata faces. ut tempora tandem
 furtivae placuere fugae, ne litora clamor
 nauticus exagitet, neu bucina diuidat horas,
 neu tuba praemonitos perducatur ad aequora nautas, 690
 praecepit sociis. iam coeperat ultima Virgo
 Phoebum laturas ortu praecedere Chelas
 cum taciti soluere rates. non ancora uoces
 mouit dum spissis auellitur uncus harenis:
 dum iuga curuantur mali dumque ardua pinus 695
 erigitur pauidi classis siluere magistri:
 strictaque pendentes deducunt carbasa nautae,
 nec quatiunt ualidos, ne sibilet aura, rudentes.
 dux etiam uotis hoc te, Fortuna, precatur,
 quam retinere uetas liceat sibi perdere saltem 700

B. C. I 25 *longius progressus, cum agger altiore aqua contineri non posset, rates duplices, quoquoersus pedum triginta, e regione molis collocabat.*

fastigia molis] 'lashed down into the sea the towering mole' cf. Caes. B. C. I 26 *contra haec Pompeius naues magnas onerarias, quas in portu Brundisino deprenderat, adornabat. ibi turres cum ternis tabulatis erigebat easque multis tormentis et omni genere telorum completas ad opera Caesaris appellebat, ut rates perumperet atque opera disturbaret.*

685. *salo*] sc. in salum. Oud. cf. VI 362 *Ionio fluit inde mari.*

687. *multifidas*] cf. Ov. Met. VIII 644 *multifidasque faces ramaliaque arida tecto detulit.*

689. *bucina diuidat*] cf. Propert. v iv 63 *et iam quarta canit uenturam bucina lucem.* Liv. XXVI 15 *ut ad tertiam bucinam praesto essent.*

691. *iam coeperat*] 'the furthest stars in the Virgin were just beginning to precede in their rising the Scorpion's claws which would bring the sun with them', i.e. which would rise at the same time as the sun. For the following information I am indebted to Mr R. Pendlebury of St John's College. If the sun rises with Scorpio the time must be seven months after the vernal equinox, that is, one month after the autumnal equinox. The precession of the equinox since B.C. 49 would

not make a difference of more than two or three weeks. Hence it appears that Lucan wrongly makes Pompeius cross the Adriatic in the autumn. See note on 648 *supr.* He also apparently implies that Pompeius started at day-break, but cf. Caes. B. C. I 28 *Pompeius sub noctem naues soluit.*

692. *Chelas*] cf. Verg. G. I 33—35 *qua locus Erigonen inter Chelasque tormentis panditur: ipse tibi iam brachia contrahit ardens Scorpions, et caeli iusta plus parte relinquit.*

693. *uoces*] sc. the Greek *ρύππαται*. cf. Aristoph. Ran. 1073.

694. *spissis*] 'clinging'.

695. *iuga*] i.e. the yards, *antennae*, in position like the beam of a balance. *iuga* used in connexion with a ship generally means the rowers' benches. cf. Verg. Aen. VI 411.

curuantur] 'are bent down', i.e. to have the sails fastened on them. See note on IV 38.

697. *pendentes*] 'hanging to the ropes'. Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. III 129 *pendentibus arbore nautis.*

deducunt] 'let down (i.e. unfurl) the tied up sails'. Oud. cf. Ov. Met. III 633. Val. Flacc. II 403 *iamne placet primo deducere uela sereno?*

700. *quam retinere*] 'to be allowed at least to lose (i.e. escape from) the Italy you forbid him to retain'.

Italiam. uix fata sinunt: nam murmure uasto
impulsum rostris sonuit mare, fluctuat unda,
totque carinarum permixtis aequora sulcis.

ergo hostes portis, quas omnes soluerat urbis
cum fato conuersa fides, murisque recepti, 705
praecipiti cursu flexi per cornua portus
ora petunt pelagusque dolent contingere classes.
heu pudor: exigua est fugiens uictoria Magnus.
angustus puppes mittebat in aequora limes
artior Euboica qua Chalcida uerberat unda. 710
hic haesere rates geminae classique paratas
exceperere manus: tractoque in litora bello
hic primum rubuit ciuili sanguine Nereus.
cetera classis abit summis spoliata carinis:
ut Pagasaea ratis peteret cum Phasidos undas 715
Cyaneas tellus emisit in aequora cautes;
rapta puppe minor subducta est montibus Argo,
uanaque percussit pontum Symplegas inanem
et statura redit. iam Phoebum urgere monebat
non idem Eoi color aetheris, albaque nondum 720
lux rubet et flammis propioribus eripit astris:
et iam Pleias hebet, flexi iam plaustra Bootae
in faciem puri redeunt languentia caeli,
maioresque latent stellae, calidumque refugit
Lucifer ipse diem. pelagus iam, Magne, tenebas 725

703. *suleis*] 'the mingling wakes of so many ships'.

704. *quas omnes*] 'all of which the citizens had thrown open, changing their allegiance with the turn of fortune'.

707. *ora*] i.e. the entrance of the harbour.

708. *fugiens Magnus*] is equivalent to *fuga Magni*. cf. *supr.* 490.

709. *mittebat*] 'allowed to pass'. cf. *Plin. Epp. VIII viii § 3 quas (naues) obuias quoque et contrario nisu in diuersa tendentes transmittit et perfert*.

710. *Euboica*] The Euripus was bridged over. cf. *Strabo IX 8 (c. 447)*.

712. *exceperere manus*] 'were grasped by the hooks (i.e. grapnels) prepared to stop the fleet'. cf. *III 635; Caes. B. C. I 57. tractoque in litora bello*] 'and the fighting being thus extended to the shore'.

714. *summis*] i.e. these two last ships.

717. *rapta puppe minor*] 'lessened by the loss of its stern'. cf. *Ap. Rhod. II 604 ἐμπης ἀφλάστοιο παρέθρισαν ἄκρα κόρυμβα*.

719. *et statura*] 'and returns to its place to remain for ever fixed'. cf. *Ap. Rhod. II 607 πέτραι δ' εἰς ἓνα χῶρον ἐπισχεδόν ἀλλήλησι νωλεμές ἐβρίζωθεν*.

urgere] 'was at hand'.

720. *non idem*] 'the changing hue of the eastern sky'.

721. *propioribus*] nearer to the sun, and so to the horizon, which would be the first to lose their brightness.

723. *in faciem* &c.] 'pale and vanish into the face of the heavens free from stars'. Compare the expression in Wordsworth's *Ode on the intimations of Immortality* 'fade into the light of common day'.

non ea fata ferens quae cum super aequora toto
 praedonem sequerere mari. lassata triumphis
 destituit Fortuna tuis. cum coniuge pulsus
 et natis totosque trahens in bella penates
 uadis adhuc ingens populis comitantibus exsul. 730
 quacritur indignae sedes longinqua ruinae.
 non quia te superi patrio priuare sepulchro
 maluerint Phariae busto damnantur harenae:
 parcitur Hesperiae; procul hoc ut in orbe remoto
 abscondat Fortuna nefas Romanaque tellus 735
 immaculata sui seructur sanguine Magni.

726. *super aequora*] means simply 'on ship-board'.

728. *destituit*] sc. *te*. Weise defends this construction, referring to v 302 *sic eat o superi, quando pictasque fidesque destituunt*. Liv. VII 25 *quando socialis exercitus desereret*; also the use of *arcere* supr. 495. Grotius reads *desciuit*, but this would require *a te*.

730. *exsul*] cf. Verg. Aen. III 11, 12 *feror exsul in altum cum sociis natoque*

penatibus et magnis dis.

731. *quacritur*] sc. a fatis. Weise.

732. *non quia*] 'tis not because the gods have chosen to rob thee of burial in thy native land, that the sands of Egypt are condemned to be thy tomb: 'tis in mercy to Italy'.

733. *busto*] dative. cf. Verg. Aen. IV 699 *Stygioque caput damnauerat Orco*.

734. *hoc*] to be taken with *nefas*.

M. ANNAEI LUCANI
PHARSALIAE
LIBER TERTIUS.

ARGUMENT OF BOOK III.

Julia appears in a vision to Pompeius on his voyage 1—45. Caesar sends forces to seize Sicily and Sardinia; he returns to Rome 45—98; feelings of the citizens on his approach 99—112. The tribune Metellus endeavours to prevent the opening of the treasury 113—142, but is induced by Cotta to give way 143—168. Catalogue of the allies of Pompeius 169—297. Caesar crosses the Alps: the citizens of Massilia refuse to admit his army within their walls 298—355. Caesar's answer 356—374: he commences the siege of the town 375—398. Description of the Druids' grove 399—425, cut down by Caesar 426—452. Caesar proceeds to Spain: unsuccessful attack on Massilia 453—496. Sally of the besieged 497—508. Arrival of D. Brutus with the Roman fleet: naval battle, and victory of Brutus 509—762.

Propulit ut classem uelis cedentibus Auster
incumbens mediumque rates mouere profundum
omnis in Ionios spectabat nauita fluctus:
solus ab Hesperia non flexit lumina terra
Magnus, dum patrios portus, dum litora numquam 5
ad uisus reditura suos, tectumque cacumen
nubibus, et dubios cernit uanescere montes.
inde soporifero cesserunt languida somno
membra ducis. diri tum plena horroris imago

1. *uelis cedentibus*] 'the sails which give way before it', i.e. as the ship sails before the wind: on the other hand when the sails are taken aback they are said *redire*, for which Oud. cf. Val. Flacc. II 13 *flumineo cuius redeuntia uento uela legunt*.

2. *mouere*] This, which is the reading of most MSS., is retained by Weise: Oud. reads *tenuere*.

7. *dubios*] 'the mountains melting

away in the haze'. cf. Verg. Aen. III 522 *cum procul obscuros montes humilemque uidemus Italiam*, where the Trojans catch their first glimpse of Italy.

8. *soporifero*] Probably a customary epithet like the *mare nauigerum* &c. of Lucretius. Bentley, in order to avoid the tautology, would write *Somno* with a capital, i.e. the god of sleep.

9. *imago*] in apposition with *Julia*.

uisa caput maestum per hiantis Iulia terras 10
 tollere et accenso furialis stare sepulchro.
 sedibus Elysiis campoque expulsa piorum
 ad Stygias, inquit, tenebras manesque nocentis
 post bellum ciuile trahor. uidi ipsa tenentis
 Eumenidas quaterent quas uestris lampadas armis: 15
 praeparat innumeras puppes Acherontis adusti
 portitor: in multas laxantur Tartara poenas.
 uix operi cunctae dextra properante sorores
 sufficiunt: lassant rumpentis stamina Parcae.
 coniuge me laetos duxisti, Magne, triumphos: 20
 fortuna est mutata toris: semperque potentis
 detrudere in cladem fato damnata maritos
 innupsit tepido paelix Cornelia busto.

10. *per hiantis*] i.e. Pompeius sees the shade of Julia rise through an opening in the ground at the spot where she was burnt on the funeral pile: so in I 580 the shade of Sulla rises in the Campus.

11. *accenso*] 'and take her stand in fury-guise at her kindled funeral pile', i.e. she is probably intended to be represented as appearing with the marks of the fire upon her. cf. Propert. v vii 7—9, where the shade of Cynthia appears, *eosdem habuit secum quibus est elata capillos, eosdem oculos; lateri uestis adusta fuit, et solitum digito beryllon adederat ignis*.

furialis] nam et minatur in sequentibus se eum persecuturam ubicunque sit futurus. Weise.

12. *expulsa*] according to Weise, not driven away by the good as polluted, but *excita quasi per furias*, at the outbreak of civil war, and seeking the Eumenides of her own accord to obtain permission to haunt Pompeius: this however seems an unnecessary refinement, and it is doubtful whether *expulsa* could bear this meaning. In Suet. Calig. I *priusquam honorem iniret ad componendum Orientis statum expulsus*, the word implies that the mission of Germanicus was really intended as banishment by Tiberius.

14. *post bellum ciuile*] cf. note on II 635.

tenentis] 'holding torches to brandish'. For the order cf. note on I 14.

16. *innumeras*] cf. Petron. 121 *uix nata Porthmeus sufficit simulacra uirum transducere cumba; classe opus est*.

17. *laxantur*] 'are being enlarged'.

cf. Isaiah v. 14 'Therefore hell hath enlarged herself and opened her mouth without measure'. Oud. cf. Sen. Herc. Fur. 677, 678 *hinc ampla uacuis spatia laxantur locis, in quae omne mersum pereat humanum genus*.

18. *operi*] sc. *stamina rumpendi*. *cunctae*] sc. all three, cf. note on *turba* I 86. So in Verg. Aen. II 589, 599 *quos omnes undique Graiae circumerrant acies, omnes*, if accusative, as is probable, refers to the three persons mentioned before, viz. Achises, Ascanius and Creusa.

19. *lassant*] 'the threads weary the Parcae as they snap them'. Oud. cf. Sen. Herc. Oet. 566, 567 *prolata uis est quaeque Palladia colu lassauit omnem texta familiarum manum*.

20. *laetos*] i.e. because over foreign enemies.

21. *toris*] i.e. *mutatis*.

22. *fato damnata*] i.e. because she had before been the wife of the younger Crassus, killed at Carrae.

23. *innupsit*] It is difficult to see what meaning can be attached to the expression *innubere busto*: the natural sense would be 'to pass by marriage into the tomb': but Cornelia cannot in any way be said to have done so. Bentley conjectures *lecto*, comparing Ov. Met. VII 852—856 *per nostri foedera lecti...ne thalamis Auram patiāre innubere nostris*. Quintil. Declam. 338 *in torum adhuc prioris uxoris uestigio calentem adducta est noua nupta*. Weise with most of the earlier editions reads *enupsit*, from the MSS. *enupsit*. It is however perhaps possible that *innupsit* may

haereat illa tuis per bella per aquora signis,
 dum non securos liceat mihi rumpere somnos, 25
 et nullum uestro uacuom sit tempus amori,
 sed teneat Caesarque dies et Iulia noctes.
 me non Lethaeae, coniunx, obliuia ripae
 immemorem fecere tui, regesque silentum
 permisere sequi. ueniam te bella gerente 30
 in medias acies. numquam tibi, Magne, per umbras
 perque meos manes generum non esse licebit.
 abscidis frustra ferro tua pignora: bellum
 te faciet ciuile meum. sic fata, refugit
 umbra per amplexus trepidi dilapsa mariti. 35
 ille, dei quamuis cladem manesque minentur,
 maior in arma ruit certa cum mente malorum.
 et, quid, ait, uani trememur imagine uisus?
 aut nihil est sensus animis a morte relictum,
 aut mors ipsa nihil. Titan iam pronus in undas 40

merely mean 'has married into the family', i.e. of Pompeius, *tepido busto* being ablative absolute.

tepido] Bentley cf. Mart. v xxxvii 14 *adhuc recenti tepet Erotion busto*. The scholiasts' explanation is *adhuc* recenti, siue Crassi, siue meo, quod maioris inuidiae est: the latter alternative is doubtless right, otherwise there would be no force in the word *paex*, i.e. 'my rival', cf. VIII 104. 'has married my husband ere my funeral pile is cold'. The real interval between the death of Julia and the marriage of Pompeius with Cornelia was two years.

24. *haereat*] 'let her accompany thy standards'. cf. Plin. Epp. vii xxvii § 2 *tenuis adhuc et obscurus obtinenti Africam comes haerelat*.

25. *non securos*] proleptic, 'and make it not untroubled'.

26. *uacuom*] 'free for the enjoyment of your love'.

27. *sed teneat*] 'but Caesar haunt your thoughts all day, Julia all the night'.

31. *numquam*] 'the shades and my spirit will never suffer thee to forget thou art his son-in-law'.

33. *tua pignora*] 'thy connexion'. cf. note on II 349.

35. *trepidi*] 'eager', i.e. to embrace her, Weise; but it may here very well mean 'shuddering': for the fear of Pom-

peius would not necessarily prevent him from trying to embrace Julia's shade.

dilapsa] Cf. Hom. Od. xi 206—208, Verg. Aen. vi 700—702. Milton Sonnet xviii But O as to embrace me she inclined, I waked, she fled, and day brought back my night.

36. *dei quamuis*] 'although gods and shades threaten him with ruin'. Weise says that *manes* is accusative and is equivalent to *mortem*: but I can find no similar use of the word, and there is no difficulty in taking the passage as translated above: *manes* refers to the ghost of Julia, *dei* to the *reges silentum* who have allowed her to return to haunt Pompeius.

37. *maior*] 'with higher spirit'. *certa*] 'though well assured of misfortune'. cf. II 524.

39. *a morte*] 'by means of death', ἐκ θανάτου, cf. note on II 86; not 'after death', which would require some qualifying word such as *recens*; cf. Cic. N. D. III § 11.

40. *aut mors*] cf. Plat. Apol. Socr. 40C. *δυσὸν γὰρ θάτερον ἐστὶ τὸ τεθνάναι· ἢ γὰρ ὅλον μηδὲν εἶναι μηδ' αἰσθησὶν μηδεμίαν μηδενὸς ἔχειν τὸν τεθνεῶτα, ἢ κατὰ τὰ λεγόμενα μεταβολὴν τις τυγχάνει οὔσα καὶ μετακίσεις τῇ ψυχῇ τοῦ τόπου τοῦ ἐνθένδε εἰς ἄλλον τόπον*. Oud. cf. Sen. Troad. 406 *post mortem nihil est, ipsaque mors nihil*.

ibat, et igniferi tantum demerserat orbis
quantum deesse solet lunae seu plena futura est
seu iam plena fuit: tunc obtulit hospita tellus
puppibus accessus faciles: legere rudentes
et posito remis petierunt litora malo.

45

Caesar ut emissas uenti rapuere carinas,
absconditque fretum classes, et litore solus
dux stetit Hesperio, non illum gloria pulsi
laetificat Magni: queritur quod tuta per aequor
terga ferant hostes. neque enim iam sufficit ulla 50
praecipiti fortuna uiro: nec uincere tanti
ut bellum differret erat. tum pectore curas
expulit armorum pacique intentus agebat,
quoque modo uanos populi conciret amores,
gnarus et irarum causas et summa fauoris 55
annona momenta trahi. namque adserit urbes
sola fames, emiturque metus cum segne potentes
uolgus alunt: nescit plebes ieiuna timere.
Curio Sicanias transcendere iussus in urbes,
qua mare tellurem subitis aut obruit undis 60
aut scidit et medias fecit sibi litora terras.
uis illic ingens pelagi semperque laborant
aequora ne rupti repetant confinia montes:

60

42. *seu plena*] sc. immediately before or after full moon.

43. *hospita*] 'foreign'. cf. Verg. Aen. III 539 *bellum o terra hospita portas*.

44. *legere rudentes*] 'they gathered in (i.e. coiled) the sheets'. cf. Val. Flacc. I 314 *prora funem legit Argus ab alta*, where it is preparatory to setting sail.

46. *Caesar*] The sentence begins as if *non gaudet* were to follow, for which *non illum gloria—laetificat* is afterwards substituted.

47. *abscondit*] cf. the use of *abscondere* in Verg. Aen. III 291 *protinus acrias Phaeacum abscondimus arces*.

48. *non illum*] cf. Verg. Aen. I 3 and Conington's note.

51. *nec uincere tanti*] 'nor was it worth while in his eyes to conquer only to put off the war', i.e. unless he could follow up his victory and finish the war at one stroke.

53. *agebat*] 'bore himself': for *agere* used absolutely cf. Tac. Ann. III 19 *apud illos homines qui tunc agebant*.

54. *quoque modo*] sc. *intentusque quo modo*.

56. *momenta trahi*] A metaphor from the scales; 'the balance of popularity is turned by the price of corn'.

adserit] 'wins over'.

57. *emiturque metus*] 'and respect is bought when chieftains support the mob in idleness'.

58. *nescit*] cf. infr. 152. Oud. cf. Sen. dial. XVII § 5 *cum uentre tibi humano negotium est: nec rationem patitur nec aequitate mitigatur nec ulla prece flectitur populus esuriens*.

61. *aut scidit*] Compare Waller's Ode to the Protector "Whether this portion of the world were rent, By the rude Ocean from the continent, Or thus created, it was sure designed To be the sacred refuge of mankind".

medias] 'intervening', i.e. the land which once joined Italy to Sicily. cf. Tac. Ann. VI 23 (29) *medio triennio*.

63. *ne rupti*] 'to prevent the cleft

bellaque Sardoas etiam sparguntur in oras.
 utraque frugiferis est insula nobilis aruis, 65
 nec plus Hesperiam longinquis messibus ullae
 nec Romana magis complerunt horrea terrae:
 ubere uix glaebae superat cessantibus Austris
 cum medium nubes Borea cogente sub axem
 effusis magnum Libye tulit imbribus annum. 70

haec ubi sunt prouisa duci tunc agmina uictor
 non armata trahens sed pacis habentia uoltum
 tecta petit patriae. pro si remeasset in urbem
 Gallorum tantum populis Arctoque subacta,
 quam seriem rerum longa praemittere pompa, 75
 quas potuit belli facies; ut uincula Rheno
 oceanoque daret; celsos ut Gallia currus
 nobilis et flauis sequeretur mixta Britannis.
 perdidit o qualem uincendo plura triumphum.
 non illum laetis uadentem coetibus urbes 80
 sed tacitae uidere metu. non constitit usquam
 obuia turba duci. gaudet tamen esse timori
 tam magno populis et se non mallet amari.

iamque et praecipites superauerat Anxuris arces,

mountains from recovering their ancient bounds'. See note on II 435.

64. *bella*] cf. note on II 682.

66. *nec plus*] 'nor have any lands filled Italy more full with distant harvests, nor any more than they filled the garners of Rome'. The distinction between *plus* and *magis* is that *plus complerunt* means 'filled fuller', *magis complerunt* means 'filled rather than these'.

longinquis] sc. imported from abroad.

68. *ubere uix*, &c.] 'scarce does Libya surpass them in fruitfulness of soil, when the south winds are lulled, and, as the north wind drives the clouds towards the regions of the south, showers pour down, and she bears a mighty harvest', i.e. only in exceptional years when more rain falls than is usually the case because the north wind blows instead of the south.

70. *Libye*] For the fruitfulness of Africa cf. Hor. *carm.* I i 10 *quicquid de Libycis uerritur areis*.

annum] cf. *infr.* 452. Oud. cf. Stat. *Silu.* III 21, 22 *terris prima Dicaearchis Pharium grauis intulit annum*. Compare also the use of *autumnus* for fruit Ov.

Met. IX 91, 92 *totumque tulit praediuite cornu autumnum et mensas, felicia poma, secundas*.

73. *patriae*] i.e. the city of Rome: for this particular use of *patria* compare note on II 574; add Tac. *Ann.* IV 58 *neque enim tam incredibilem casum prouidebant ut undecim per annos libens patria careret*.

76. *potuit*] cf. note on II 617. *facies*] triumphantibus enim mos erat ut picta flumina et prouincias quas uicissent ante currum praeferrent in tabula. Schol. cf. Ov. ex Ponto III iv 105—108 *oppida turritis cingantur eburnea muris; fictaque res nero more putetur agi: squalidus immisso fracta sub harundine crines Rhenus et infectas sanguine portet aquas*. Plin. H.N. v § 36.

77. *daret*] sc. he would have been represented as enchaining the Rhine and the Ocean.

79. *perdidit*] sc. because he could not triumph for victory in civil war. cf. note on I 12.

84. *superauerat*] 'had passed'. cf. Verg. *Ecl.* VIII 6 *seu magni superas iam saxa Timani*.

et qui Pergamam nos duxit ubi pariter
que sublimis vestra Syntaxis que regis Duxat
quaque hic est Latini ac summae factibus Alban
cunctis de rege potest non persequi utrum
Autem vero nos usque tempore belli
interprete sua. ut datus incerta duxat
nos dedit sedes non ubi Manti coact
deservit ubi? pro qua pugnamus ubi?
et melius quod non Latas Ebor in nos
sunt forte incidunt nec iuncti barbare velox
Pannico Duxque Getas admittens. habent
tam pariter ubi Roma duxit Partem peperit
quod bellum unde fin. ut factum et utrum
admittens tenet subit. namque ignibus nos
creditor ut capiat repertus cunctis Romae
sparsurusque deos. fin. haec memora cunctis
vult potest quaecumque potest. non cunctis finit
nos datus laet vocis sublimis cunctis
vult cunctis cunctis. Phoebea palam cunctis
tanta Partem unde regendi nos cunctis
et laetis cunctis suis. non cunctis cunctis
cunctis sedes. non cunctis laet potestas

The above was written by Mr. J. H. Smith, who was
born in 1807, and died in 1860.

[illegible]

IN THE YEAR 1811

[Faint, illegible handwriting]

The 1st of Jan 1880

1990

JOHN S. HARRIS

Figure 1: Schematic representation of the experimental design. The diagram illustrates the process from gene selection to protein characterization. It starts with the selection of a specific gene (e.g., HLA-B*07:02), followed by PCR amplification, cloning into a vector, transformation of E. coli cells, selection of recombinant clones, and purification of the recombinant plasmid. The plasmid is then transcribed into mRNA, which is translated in a cell-free system. The resulting protein is purified and characterized by mass spectrometry.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
CHICAGO, ILL.
JAN 10 1900

III.

1. The first part of the document is a list of names and titles, including "The Hon. Mr. Justice" and "The Hon. Mr. Justice".

The following information was obtained from the records of the Bureau of Census, Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C., regarding the number of persons who have been granted citizenship since January 1, 1900:

THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20246

[Faint, illegible handwritten notes]

[Faint, illegible handwritten notes]

Page 2 of 2

praetor adest: uacuaeque loco cessere curules.
omnia Caesar erat. priuatae curia uocis
testis adest. sedere Patres censere parati,
si regnum, si templa sibi, iugulumque senatus 110
exsiliumque petat. melius quod plura iubere
erubuit quam Roma pati. tamen exit in iram
uiribus an possent obsistere iura per unum
libertas experta uirum: pugnaxque Metellus
ut uidet ingenti Saturnia templa reuelli 115
mole, rapit gressus, et Caesaris agmina rumpens
ante fores nondum reseratae constitit acdis.
usque adeo solus ferrum mortemque timere
auri nescit amor. pereunt discrimine nullo
amissae leges: sed pars uilissima rerum 120
certamen mouistis opes: prohibensque rapina
uictorem clara testatur uoce tribunus:
non nisi per nostrum uobis percussa patebunt
templa latus nullasque feres nisi sanguine sacro
sparsas, raptor, opes. certe uiolata potestas 125
inuenit ista deos: Crassumque in bella secutae
sacua tribuniciae uouerunt proelia dirae.

107. *loco cessere*] 'were removed from their place as there was none to fill them'.

109 *testis*] auscultator tantum, non consultor. Weise.

111. *melius*] sc. actum est.

112. *erubuit*] For the infinitive after *erubescere* cf. Tac. Ann. vi 23 (29) *consultusque Caesar an sepeliri sineret non erubuit permittere*.

tamen exit in iram] i.e. though all others yielded, 'still Freedom, trying by one man's means whether right could resist might, ends by causing a dispute'. cf. Plin. H. N. vii § 79 *exit hic animi tenor aliquando in rigorem quemdam toruitatemque naturae*. For the tense of *possent* cf. note on ii 651.

115. *Saturnia templa*] cf. Appian B. C. ii 41.

116. *mole*] 'exertion', 'effort', cf. Verg. Aen. i 37 *tantae molis erat Romanam condere gentem*; Liv. xxv 11 § 12 *plaus-tris transueham naues haud magna mole*.

119. *auri nescit amor*] cf. Verg. Aen. iii 56 *quid non mortalia pectora cogis auri sacra fames?*

discrimine nullo] 'indiscriminately' cf.

Verg. Aen. i 578 *Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur*: or it might be taken as 'with no danger', i.e. no one runs the risk of fighting for law.

123. *non nisi*] 'the temple shall not be opened for you unless the blows have first pierced my side'.

124. *sanguine sacro*] sc. *tribunicio*.

126. *inuenit—deos*] 'finds gods to avenge it'.

ista] i.e. this of mine. cf. v 351.

127. *sacua*] 'the tribune's curses called down on him disaster in battle'. cf. Florus, i 46 § 3 *tribunus plebi Ateius exeuntem ducent hostilibus diris deuouerat*. I cannot find any exact parallel to this use of *uouere*, but compare Hor. Ep. i iv 8 *quid uoueat dulci nutricula matris alumnus?* Ov. Met. xi 128 *quac modo uouerat odit*, Id. Met. xiii 88, 89 *sortemque meam uouistis, Achiui, et uestrae ualuerunt preces*. In the passage quoted by Oud. from Statius the meaning is different. Grotius with some MSS. reads *uouerunt*; Oud. says that *mouerunt* is found in two MSS. and in support of it he quotes Hor. carm. i xv 10 *quanta moues funera Dardanae genti*.

de-tege iam fer-ru-m : ne-que eni-m ti-bi tur-ba ue-ren-da est
spec-ta-trix scel-e-rum : des-er-ta sta-mus in ur-be.

non fe-ret e no-stro scel-e-ratus prae-mia mi-les : 130

sunt quos pro-sternas po-pu-li, quae moe-nia dones :

pa-cis ad ex-haus-tae spo-lium non co-git e-ge-stas :

bellum, Caesar, ha-bes. his ma-gnam ui-ctor in ira-m

uo-cibus ac-cen-sus : ua-nam spem mor-tis ho-nestae

con-cipis : haud, in-quit, iugulo se pol-luct isto 135

nostra, Me-telle, ma-nus. di-gnum te Caesaris ira

nu-llus ho-nos fa-ciet. te ui-n-dice tu-ta re-li-c-ta est

li-ber-tas ? non us-que adeo per-miscuit im-is

longus sum-ma dies, ut non, si uoce Me-telli

se-ruen-tur le-ges, ma-lint a Caesare tol-li. 140

dix-erat, et non-dum fo-ri-bus ce-dente tri-bu-no

ac-ri-or ira sub-it : sae-uos cir-cum-spici-t en-ses

ob-li-tus si-mu-lare to-gam. tum Cot-ta Me-tellum

com-pul-it au-da-ci ni-mium de-sistere coepto.

li-ber-tas, in-quit, po-pu-li quem re-gna coe-r-cent 145

li-ber-tate pe-rit ; cuius se-ru-aue-ris um-bram,

si quid-quid iu-be-are ue-lis. tot re-bus in-i-qui-s

pa-ru-imus ui-cti : ue-nia est haec so-la pu-doris

129. *deserta*] i.e. and so there is no
one to hinder you from killing me.

130. *e nostro*] 'from our treasury'.

131. *sunt quos*] 'there are other nations
for you to overthrow, other walls for you
to give to your soldiers'. cf. note on 1 82.

132. *pacis*] 'poverty does not compel
you to drain peace (i.e. the state now free
from foreign war) for spoil'. *exhaustae* is
proleptic i.e. *ita ut exhausta fiat*. Weise
cf. 11 342 *da foedera prisca illibata tori*. For
pax used for what is in a state of peace cf.
Stat. Theb. vii 86, 87 *ut si quando ruit
debellatasque reliquit Eurus aquas, pax
ipsa tumet*.

133. *bellum*] 'you have war before you
Caesar' i.e. as a means of recruiting your
finances.

137. *nullus honos*] i.e. not even the
Fribunate.

te uindice] 'think you freedom is left
behind in safety under your protection?'

138. *permiscuit*] cf. note on 1 271.
Vell. Pat. 11 § 2 (*Tiberius Gracchus*)
*summa iuris miscuit et in praeruptum
utque anceps periculum adduxit rem
publicam*.

139. *ut non*] 'but that the laws, if
preserved by Metellus' voice, would
rather be destroyed by Caesar'.

142. *circumspicit*] 'he looks round
for'. cf. Plin. Epp. iii iii § 3 *iam circum-*
spiciendus rhetor Latinus.

143. *togam*] cf. supr. 73.

145. *libertas*] 'the freedom of a peo-
ple bound down by tyranny perishes by
freedom' i.e. by the assertion of it, i.e. *διὰ
παρρησίας*. Oud. cf. Sen. dial. ix v § 3
(*Socrates*) *qui tuto insultauerat agmini
tyrannorum ciuis, eius libertatem libertas
non tulit*. cf. also Ov. Heroid. xv 67,
68 *me quoque, quod monui bene multa
fideliter, odit: hoc mihi libertas hoc pia
lingua dedit*.

146. *cuius*] 'but you will preserve its
shadow, if, whate'er you are bidden, that
you wish to do'.

148. *paruimus*] 'we have submitted
to'. cf. Caes. B. C. iii 81 *nulla
Thessaliae fuit ciuitas praeter Larissaeos
quin Caesari pareret*.

uenia] 'this is the sole excuse for our
shame and our ignoble fear that nothing
could now have been refused him'.

degenerisque metus nil iam potuisse negari.
ocius auertat diri mala semina belli. 150
damna mouent populos, si quos sua iura tuentur.
non sibi sed domino grauis est quae seruit egestas.
protinus abducto patuerunt templa Metello.
tum rupes Tarpeia sonat magnoque reclusas
testatur stridore fores: tum conditus imo 155
eruitur templo multis intactus ab annis
Romani census populi, quem Punica bella,
quem dederat Perses, quem uicti praeda Philippi:
quod tibi, Roma, fuga Pyrrhus trepidante reliquit,
quo te Fabricius regi non uendidit auro, 160
quidquid parcorum mores seruastis auorum,
quod dites Asiae populi misere tributum,
uictorique dedit Minoia Creta Metello,
quod Cato longinqua uexit super aequora Cypro.
tunc Orientis opes captorumque ultima regum 165
quae Pompeianis praelata est gaza triumphis
egeritur: tristi spoliantur templa rapina;
pauperiorque fuit tum primum Caesare Roma.
interea totum Magni fortuna per orbem
secum casuras in proelia mouerat urbes. 170
proxima uicino uires dat Graecia bello.
Phocaicas Amphissa manus scopulosaque Cyrrha,

pudoris] i.e. *dedecoris pudorem afferentis*.
cf. Ov. Heroid. xi 79 *irruit et nostrum uolgat clamore pudorem*.

150. *auertat]* 'let him sweep away'.
cf. Hor. Sat. ii iv 37 *nec satis est cara pisces auertere mensa*. Stat. Theb. iv 648 *Sidonias auertere praedas*.

semina belli] cf. Ov. Met. i 140 *effodiuntur opes irritamenta malorum*. Tac. Hist. iv 74 *sed uobis maximum discrimen penes quos aurum et opes praecipuae bellorum causae*.

151. *damna]* 'losses stir the wrath of nations protected by laws of their own passing; the poverty of slaves is dangerous not to themselves but to their master'.

156. *ab annis]* cf. note on 399 *infr*.

157. *census]* 'the property'. cf. Hor. carm. ii xv 13 *priuatus illis census erat brevis, commune magnum*. Ov. Fast. i

217 *nunc est in pretio pretium, dat census honores, census amicitias*.

160. *quo te]* i.e. the gold which having been refused by Fabricius, remained in the possession of Pyrrhus and together with his other spoils passed into the Roman treasury after his defeat by Manius Curius. For the attraction Oud. cf. vi 663 *et quibus os dirum nascentibus inspuat herbis*.

161. *seruastis]* For the sudden change of person, cf. *infr*. 281. Verg. Aen. vii 284 *quos diues Anagnia pascit, quos Amasene pater*.

164. *Cato]* See Plutarch's life of Cato chapter 45.

165. *ultima]* 'from the ends of the earth'. cf. i 314

168. *pauperior]* Weise thinks that this is a reference to Caesar's former debts.

170. *secum]* sc. *cum ipsa fortuna*.

Parnasusque iugo misit desertus utroque.
 Boeoti coiere duces, quos impiger ambit
 fatidica Cephisos aqua, Cadmeaque Dirce, 175
 Pisacaeque manus, populisque per aequora mittens
 Sicaniis Alpheos aquas. tum Maenala liquit
 Arcas et Herculeam miles Trachinius Oeten.
 Thesproti Dryopesque ruunt, quercusque silentis
 Chaonio ueteres liquerunt uertice Selloe. 180
 exhaustit totas quamuis delectus Athenas
 exiguae Phoebea tenent naualia puppes
 tresque petunt ueram credi Salamina carinae.
 iam dilecta Ioui centenis uenit in arma
 Creta uctus populis, Gnososque agitare pharetras 185
 docta nec Eois peior Gortyna sagittis;
 tum qui Dardanium tenet Oricon, et uagus altis
 dispersus siluis Athamas, et nomine prisco
 Encheliae uersi testantes funera Cadmi,
 Colchis et Hadriacas spumans Absyrtis in undas, 190

173. *utroque*] cf. Soph. Ant. 1126 σὲ δ' ὕπερ διλόφου πέτρας στέροψ ὅπως λεγνός. Pers. prol. 2 *neque in bicipiti somniasse Parnaso memini.*

175. *fatidica*] cf. Ov. Met. 1 369 foll.

176. *per aequora*] cf. Verg. Ecl. x 4, 5 *sic tibi cum fluctus subter labere Sicanos Doris amara suam non intermiscat undam.*

180. *Selloe*] cf. Hom. Il. xvi 234.

181. *exhausti*] 'although the levy drained all the strength of Athens, but a few vessels are found to occupy the dockyard of Phoebus, and three ships seek to gain credit for the tale of Salamis', i.e. although Athens sent all her naval forces, these only amount to three ships, i.e. in all probability the three state galleys Salaminia, Paralus and Theoris. Weise appears to think that what is meant is that three ships still remained in the harbour of Athens after the rest had joined Pompeius, but this would imply that the naval forces of Athens were large at this time, whereas a contrast is evidently intended between their present condition and their condition at the time of the Persian wars. If the reading *Phoebea* is genuine it is difficult to say what is referred to: Hortensius says, without giving his authority, that the dockyard of Piraeus was consecrated to Apollo: Grotius conjectures *Piraea*. Gronovius

thinks that the harbour of Actium is referred to, as the mustering place of Pompeius' naval forces, taking *tenent* as 'arrive at': but this appears to be unsatisfactory.

184. *dilecta Ioui*] i.e. because according to the legend he was brought up in Crete. cf. Verg. G. iv 149—152.

186. *Eois*] For Eastern archery cf. Verg. G. ii 125 *et gens illa quidem sumptis non tarda pharetris.*

187. *Dardanium*] because founded by Helenus.

189. *Encheliae*] 'the Encheliae who by their ancient name bear witness to the death of transformed Cadmus', i.e. Cadmus before his death was transformed into a serpent (cf. Eur. Bacch. 1331 foll. Ov. Met. iv 562 foll.) and the name Encheliae is derived from ἐχελύς which means an eel, which was regarded as a kind of serpent, cf. Juv. v 103 *uos anguilla manet longae cognata colubrae.*

190. *Absyrtis*] Apparently a river in Illyria, called Colchian because from its name supposed to be the scene of the murder of Absyrtus by his sister Medea, which was generally said to have taken place at Tomi on the Euxine; see Ov. Trist. iii ix. Some islands named Absyrtides, off the Illyrian coast, are mentioned by Pliny II. N. iii § 151.

et Penei qui rura colunt, quorumque labore
 Thessalus Haemoniam uomer proscindit Iolcon.
 inde lacessitum primo mare, cum rudis Argo
 miscuit ignotas temerato litore gentes,
 primaque cum uentis pelagique furentibus undis 195
 composuit mortale genus, fatisque per illam
 accessit mors una ratem. tum linquitur Haemus
 Thraecius et populum Phloe mentita biformem.
 deseritur Strymon tepido committere Nilo
 Bistonias consuetus aues, et barbara Cone 200
 Sarmaticas ubi perdit aquas sparsamque profundo
 multifidi Peucen unum caput adluit Histri:
 Mysiaque, et gelido tellus perfusa Caico
 Idalis, et nimium glaebris exilis Arisbe.
 quique colunt Pitanen, et quae tua munera, Pallas,
 lugent damnatae Phoebo uictore Celaenae: 206

193. *inde*] 'from that port the sea was first assailed'; cf. Catull. LXIV 11 *illa (Argo) rudem cursu prima imbuat Amphitritem*.

194. *ignotas*] sc. inter se.
temerato] This probably refers to the notion that there is something unlawful in crossing the sea for purposes of commerce, cf. Hor. *carm.* I iii 21—24 *nequicquam deus absceidit prudens oceano dissociabili terras, si tamen impiae non tangenda rates transiliunt uada*. Oud. cf. Val. Flacc. I 800—802 *classesque et Pontica signa atque indignatos temerato litore reges mente agites*.

196. *composuit*] 'matched against'; especially used of gladiators, cf. Hor. *Sat.* I vii 19 *Rupili et Persi par pugnat uti non compositum melius cum Bitho Bacchius*. Sen. *dial.* I ii § 9 *ecce par deo dignum, uir fortis cum fortuna mala compositus*.

197. *mors una*] 'one new form of death'. cf. Propert. IV vii 29, 30 *ite rates curuas et leti textile causas; ista per humanas mors uenit acta manus*.

198. *mentita*] 'the feigned possessor of'. cf. Vel. Pat. II iv § 1 *mentitus regiae stirpis originem*. Mart. XI lii 13 *mentiar ut uenias pisces conchylia sumen et cortis saturas atque paludis aues*.

199. *committere*] 'to consign to the warm Nile', i.e. to be taken care of during the winter. cf. Verg. *G.* I 120

Strymoniaeque grues. Aristoph. *Aves* 710 *σπείρειν μὲν ὅταν γέρανος κρῶζουσ' ἐς τὴν Λιβυὴν μεταχωρῇ*.

200. *Cone*] unknown.

201. *Sarmaticas*] 'loses in the sea the waters that flow from Sarmatia'. cf. notes on I 106, II 402.

sparsamque] 'and one mouth of much-cleft Hister bathes Peuce besprinkled by the sea'. According to Strabo VII 15 (305) Peuce is a large island lying in the southernmost mouth of the Hister at a distance of 120 stadia from the sea; Lucan apparently means that the salt water runs up as far as Peuce.

202. *caput*] more often used of the source of a river, but cf. note on II 54. Liv. XXXII 41 and Orelli's note on Hor. *Sat.* I x 37.

204. *exilis*] cf. Cic. *de leg. agrar.* II § 67 *quod solum tam exile et macrum est, quod aratro praestringi non possit?*

Arisbe] a town in the Troad, cf. Plin. H. N. v § 121.

205. *tua munera*] Weise says that this refers to the story that Marsyas picked up the flute which had been invented and thrown away by Pallas, and then challenged Apollo to a musical contest; cf. Ov. *Fast.* VI 693—710; Oudendorp that it refers to the olive trees which Pallas withered up because the people of Celaenae took the side of Apollo in a contest with her. cf. Verg. *G.* I 18.

qua celer et ripis descendens Marsya rectis
 errantem Maeandron adit mixtusque refertur:
 passaue ab auriferis tellus exire metallis
 Pactolon: qua culta secat non uilior Hermus. 210
 Iliacae quoque signa manus perituraque castra
 ominibus petiere suis: nec fabula Troiae
 continuit Phrygiiue ferens se Caesar Iuli.
 accedunt Syriae populi, desertus Orontes,
 et felix, sic fama, Ninos: uentosa Damascos, 215
 Gazaue et arbusto palmarum diues Idume,
 et Tyros instabilis, pretiosaue murice Sidon.
 has ad bella rates non flexo limite ponti,
 certior haud ullis duxit Cynosura carinis.
 Phoenices primi, famae si creditur, ausi 220
 mansuram rudibus uocem signasse figuris.
 nondum flumineas Memphis contexere biblos
 nouerat: et saxis tantum uolucresque feraeque
 sculptaque seruabant magicas animalia linguas.
 deseritur Taurique nemus, Persaeque Tarsos, 225

207. *qua celer*] Oud. cf. Claudian in Eutrop. II 266—268 *sed Marsya, uelox dum suus est flexuque carens, iam flumine mixtus molliuitur, Macandre, tuo.*

208. *refertur*] 'is carried back on its course' i.e. by the Maeander which doubles on itself. cf. VI 475. Ov. Met. VIII 162—166 *non secus ac liquidus Phrygiis Maeandros in aruis ludit et ambiguo lapsu refluitque fluitque, occurrensque sibi uenturas adspicit undas: et nunc ad fontes nunc in mare uersus apertum incertas exercet aquas.*

210. *Pactolon.....Hermus*] cf. Hor. Epod. XV 20 *tibiue Pactolus fluat.* Verg. G. II 137 *auro turbidus Hermus.*

212. *ominibus suis*] 'with the prospect of their usual fortune'.

213. *Phrygiue ferens se*] 'boasting his descent from Phrygian Iulus'. cf. Verg. Aen. I 288 *Iulius a magno demissum nomen Iulo.*

215. *felix*] 'once prosperous'.

uentosa] i.e. *ηνεμέσσα*.

216. *arbusto palmarum*] 'palm plantations', equivalent to *palmetis*, cf. Hor. Epp. II ii 183 *Herodis palmetis pinguibus*. cf. also Verg. G. III 12 *primus Idumaeas referam tibi Mantua palmas.*

217. *instabilis*] ob terrae motus ibi

crebros. Weise cf. Sen. Nat. Quaest. VI i § 13 *Tyros aliquando infamis ruinis fuit.*

218. *has ad bella*] 'these ships Cynosura guided to war by no winding path across the sea, Cynosura which is a more trusted guide to no other vessels', i.e. the Phoenicians sailed by Cynosura, the Greeks by Helice. cf. Arat. Phaen. 39 *τῇ ἄρα Φοίνικες πλύνουσι πέρωσι θαλάσσαν.* Weise cf. Ov. Fast. III 107, 108 *esse duas Arcos quarum Cynosura petatur Sidoniis, Helicen Graia carina notet.*

221. *mansuram*] 'to mark in rude characters words to abide for ever' i.e. they invented the alphabet.

signasse] cf. Ov. Met. II 126 *corpora dant tumulos ignantique hoc carmines aëum, hic situs est Phaethon.*

222. *biblos*] sc. *papyros*.

223. *uolucresque feraeque*] i.e. hieroglyphics. Weise cf. Ammian. Marcell. XXII 15 *uolucrum ferarumque genera multa sculpsērunt et animalium species quas hieroglyphicas litteras appellauerunt.*

224. *magicas linguas*] 'the utterance of the priests'.

225. *Persaeque Tarsos*] Tarsus was said to be called after the wing of Pegasus which fell there, cf. Juv. III 117, 118 *ripa nutritus in illa, ad quam Gorgonei delapsa*

Coryciumque patens exesis rupibus antrum:
 Mallos et extremae resonant naualibus Aegae,
 itque Cilix iusta iam non pirata carina.
 mouit et Eoos bellorum fama recessus,
 qua colitur Ganges, toto qui solus in orbe 230
 ostia nascenti contraria soluere Phoebo
 audet et aduersum fluctus impellit in Eurum:
 hic ubi Pellaeus post Tethyos acquora ductor
 constitit, et magno uinci se fassus ab orbe est.
 quaque ferens rapidum diuiso gurgite fontem 235
 uastis Indus aquis mixtum non sentit Hydaspen.
 quique bibunt tenera dulces ab harundine sucos,
 et qui tingentes croceo medicamine crinem
 fluxa coloratis adstringunt carbasa gemmis.
 quique suas struxere pyras uiuique calentis 240
 conscendere rogos. pro quanta est gloria genti
 iniecisse manum fatis uitaque repletos

est pinna caballi, and as Pegasus sprang from the blood of the Gorgon Medusa when Perseus cut off her head, cf. Ov. Fast. III 450—458, Tarsus indirectly owed its origin to Perseus.

227. *Mallos*] Mallos and Aegae were both towns in Cilicia.

extremae] 'distant', cf. I 314.
resonant naualibus] 'ring with the bustle of the dockyard'. cf. Aristoph. Ach. 552—554 τὸ νεώριον δ' αὖ κωπῶν πλατουμένων, τῶλιν ψοφούντων, θαλαμῶν τροπουμένων, αὐλῶν κελυστῶν, νηλαίων, συριγμάτων.

228. *iusta*] 'lawful'. cf. II 379.

230. *qua colitur*] 'where men dwell on Ganges' banks'; or it might be taken, 'where Ganges is worshipped', alluding to the honour in which the river is held by the Indians.

231. *ostia*] 'dares to discharge its mouth in the face of the rising sun'.

233. *hic*] This word must not be pressed too closely, but taken as meaning only generally 'in India', as Alexander did not reach the Ganges, but turned back from the banks of the Hyphasis (the Sutlej).
post Tethyos acquora] 'after reaching the ocean'.

234. *magno uinci*] 'confessed himself vanquished by the vastness of the world'. cf. Juv. x 168, 169 *unus Pellaco iuueni non sufficit orbis, actuat infelix angusto limite mundi*.

235. *diuiso gurgite*] duobus enim ostiis influit in mare et quo loco diuiditur insulam facit Paralen dictam. Weise.

237. *sucos*] i.e. the juice of the sugarcane.

238. *et qui*] cf. Quint. Curt. VIII ix §§ 21, 24 *corpora usque pedes carbaso uelant, solcis pedes, capita linteis uinciunt, lapilli ex auribus pendent, brachia quoque et lacertos auro colunt, quibus inter populares aut nobilitas aut opes eminent... distincta sunt auro et purpura carbasa quae indutus est (rex)*.

239. *fluxa*] 'girdle their flowing robes with strings of coloured gems'. *coloratus* generally means 'dark-coloured', and is used of the Indians themselves Verg. G. IV 293 *usque coloratis amnis deuexus ab Indis*.

240. *quique*] cf. Quint. Curt. VIII ix § 32 *apud hos occupare fati diem pulchrum, et uiuos se cremari iubent, quibus aut senis aetas aut incommoda ualitudo est: expectatam mortem pro dedecore uitae habent, nec ullus corporibus, quae senectus soluit, honos redditur: inquinari putant ignem, nisi qui spirantis recipit*. Compare also the account of the Indian philosopher Calanus, who had himself burnt alive at Susa. cf. Diodorus XVII 107, Arrian VII 3. Thirlwall's History of Greece, chapter LV.

242. *iniecisse manum fatis*] 'to lay hands on destiny', i.e. compel it to do as

quod superest, donasse deis. uenere feroces
 Cappadoces, duri populus nunc cultor Amani,
 Armeniusque tenens uoluentem saxa Niphaten: 245
 aethera tangentis siluas liquere Coatrae.
 ignotum uobis, Arabes, uenistis in orbem
 umbras mirati nemorum non ire sinistras.
 tum furor extremos mouit Romanus Oretas,
 Carmanosque duces, quorum deflexus in Austrum 250
 aether non totam mergi tamen adspicit Arcton,
 lucet et exigua uelox ibi nocte Bootes;
 Aethiopumque solum, quod non premeretur ab ulla
 signiferi regione poli, nisi poplite lapso
 ultima curuati procederet ungula Tauri. 255
 quaque caput rapido tollit cum Tigride magnus
 Euphrates, quos non diuersis fontibus edit
 Persis, et incertum, tellus si misceat amnes,
 quod potius sit nomen aquis. sed sparsus in agros
 fertilis Euphrates Phariae uice fungitur undae: 260

you please, the reverse of what is usually the case, cf. Verg. Aen. x 419 *iniecerem* *Parcae telisque sacrarunt Euandri.*

repletos] 'sated', for the metaphor cf. Lucet. III 951 *cur non plenius uilae conuiua recedis?* id. 973 *quam satur ac plenius possis discere rerum.*

243. *donasse*] 'to sacrifice', *προέσθαι*.
 244. *nunc cultor*] 'who now till rugged Amanus', i.e. since Pompeius' conquest; they now cultivate the soil instead of being pirates.

245. *Niphaten*] In Virgil and Horace this seems to be the name of a mountain.

246. *aethera tangentis siluas*] cf. Verg. G. II 124 *ubi aera uincere summum arboris haud ullae iactu potuere sagittae.*

248. *non ire sinistras*] i.e. if they looked towards the West. Lucan means that they came from beyond the equator: compare the account in Herodotus IV 42 of the circumnavigators of Africa, *καὶ ἔλεγον, ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐ πιστὰ ἄλλω δὲ δὴ τῶ, ὡς περιπλῶντες τὴν Λιβύην τὸν ἥλιον ἔσχον ἐς τὰ δεξιὰ*, and what Pliny II. N. VI § 87 says of the ambassadors who came to Rome from Taprobane (Ceylon) in the reign of Claudius, *sed maxime mirum erat eis umbras suas in nostrum caelum cadere, solemque a lacua oriri et in dextram occidere potius quam e diuerso.*

250. *deflexus*] cf. Verg. G. I 240 *minutus ut ad Scythiam Rhipacasque arduus arces consurgit premitur Libyae deueexus in Austros.*

251. *non totam*] With us it does not set at all. cf. Hom. II. XVIII 489 *οἷη δ' ἄμμορός ἐστι λοετρῶν ὠκεανοῖο.*

252. *uelox*] 'swift to set', instead of being as with us *segnis*. cf. IV 525. Ov. Met. II 176, 177 *te quoque turbatum memorent fugisse, Boote, quamuis tardus eras, et te tua plaustra tenebant.*

253. *Aethiopumque solum*] sc. *furor Romanus mouit.*

quod non] 'which would not be covered by any portion of the zodiac did not the extremity of the hoof of the Bull, as its flank sinks down, step out beyond the limits'. cf. Verg. Aen. VI 796 *iacet extra sidera tellus extra anni solisque uias.*

258. *incertum*] cf. notes on I 5 462.
si misceat] 'suffered them to mix', i.e. did not prevent their mixing. cf. note on I 102 *si terra recedat Ionium Aegaeo frangat mare.* As a matter of fact the rivers do join before flowing into the Persian Gulf.

259. *quod*] i.e. *utrum*. cf. note on I 126.

260. *fertilis*] 'fertilising' in an active sense. cf. Ov. Met. V 642 *dea fertilis sc. Ceres.* Plin. II. N. XVIII VI § 43 *maiores*

at Tigrim subito tellus absorbet hiatu
 occultosque tegit cursus rursusque renatum
 fonte nouo flumen pelagi non abnegat undis.
 inter Caesareas acies diuersaque signa
 pugnaces dubium Parthi tenuere fauorem, 265
 contenti fecisse duos. tinxere sagittas
 errantes Scythiae populi, quos gurgite Bactros
 includit gelido uastisque Hyrcania siluis.
 hinc Lacedaemonii moto gens aspera freno
 Heniochi, saeuisque affinis Sarmata Moschis. 270
 Colchorum qua rura secat ditissima Phasis:
 qua Croeso fatalis Halys, qua uertice lapsus
 Ripaeo Tanais diuersi nomina mundi
 imposuit ripis, Asiaceque et terminus idem
 Europae, mediae dirimens confinia terrae, 275
 nunc huc nunc illuc qua flectitur ampliat orbem.
 quaque fretum torrens Maeotidos egerit undas
 Pontus et Herculeis aufertur gloria metis,

fertilissimum in agro oculum domini esse dixerunt.

Phariae uice fungitur undae] i.e. in the same way as the Nile overflows the fields.

261. *at Tigrim*] The Scholiast quotes the following lines from 'Nero in primo libro' *quique per erratam subductus Persida Tigris deserit et longo terrarum tractus hiatu reddit quaesitas iam non quaerentibus undas.*

263. *non abnegat*] i.e. allows to flow into the sea.

266. *fecisse duos*] cf. I 106 *bellum uictis ciuile dedistis.*

tinxere] 'dipped in poison'. Oud. cf. Ov. Ibis 51, 52 *iambus tincta Lyncamco sanguine tela dedit.*

267. *Bactros*] cf. Quint. Curt. VII iv § 31 *ipsa Bactra, regionis eius caput, sita sunt sub monte Paramiso. Bactrus amnis praeterit moenia: is urbi et regioni dedit nomen.* The modern name of the river is the Dehaz.

269. *moto gens aspera freno*] frenos mouere docti et asperi rudesque. Weise.

270. *Heniochi*] According to the legend they were descended from the charioteers of Castor and Pollux.

272. *Croeso fatalis*] cf. the oracle referred to in Hdt. I 53 *Κροῖσος "Αλυν διαβάς μεγάλην ἀρχήν καταλύσει.*

273. *diuersi mundi*] 'of different quarters of the world'.

276. *nunc huc*] 'now on this side, now on that, according as it winds, it enlarges a quarter of the world', i.e. Europe or Asia as the case may be. Compare the description of the floating islands in Lake Vadimonis, Plin. Epp. VIII 20 § 7 *rursus omnes in eundem locum appulsae, qua steterunt, promouent terram, et modo hac, modo illa, locum reddunt auferuntque; ac tum denique eum medium tenuere non contrahunt.*

orbem] cf. Hor. carm. III xxvii 75 *tua sectus orbis nomina ducet.*

277. *quaque*] 'and where the boiling strait pours forth Maeotis' waves', i.e. into the Euxine.

278. *Pontus*] 'and Pontus is so much glory wrested from the pillars of Hercules, and denies that Gades alone admits the ocean', i.e. into the Mediterranean Sea. The meaning appears to be that the glory of the Straits of Gibraltar is diminished in so far as water from the ocean enters the Mediterranean by way of the Euxine from the Maeotian lake (Sea of Azov), which latter is conceived as having a connexion with the outer ocean. Mr Postgate has suggested to me that all difficulty might be removed from this passage by transposing the order of vv. 278, 279, thus

oceanumque negat solas admittere Gades.
 hinc Essedoniae gentes, auroque ligatas 280
 substringens, Arimaspe, comas; hinc fortis Arius
 longaue Sarmatici soluens ieiunia belli
 Massagetes quo fugit equo, uolucresque Geloni.
 non cum Memnoniis deducens agmina regnis
 Cyrus, et effusis numerato milite telis 285
 descendit Perses, fraternique ultor amoris
 acquora cum tantis percussit classibus, unum
 tot reges habuere ducem; coiere nec umquam
 tam uariae cultu gentes tam dissona uolgi
 ora. tot immensae comites missura ruinae 290
 exciuit populos et dignas funere Magni
 exsequias Fortuna dedit. non corniger Hammon
 mittere Marmaridas cessauit in arma cateruas:
 quidquid ab occiduis Libye patet arida Mauris
 usque Paraetonias Eoa ad litora Syrtes. 295
 acciperet felix ne non semel omnia Caesar
 uincendum pariter Pharsalia praestitit orbem.
 ille ubi deseruit trepidantis moenia Romae
 agmine nubiferam rapto supereuolat Alpem.
 cumque alii famae populi terrore pauerent, 300

making *Pontus* the subject of *negat*: 'and Pontus denies that Gades alone admits the ocean, and thus the glory of the pillars of Hercules is lessened'.

281. *Arimaspe*] cf. note on 161 supr.

282. *longaque*] 'who relieves the long fasts of the Sarmatian war by the horse on which he flies', i.e. by opening a vein and drinking the blood. cf. Verg. G. III 459—463 *inter ima ferire pedis salientem sanguine uenam; Bisaltæ quo more solent acerque Gelonus, cum fugit in Rhodopen atque in deserta Gætaram, et lac concretum cum sanguine potat equino*. Oud. cf. Claudian. in Rufin. I 311 *qui cornipedes in pocula uulnerat audax Massagetes*.

284. *Memnoniis*] Eastern, as Memnon was the son of Eos.

285. *et*] 'nor when'.

effusis] cf. Herod. VII 60 where however the counting of the troops is said to have been done differently, viz. by building a wall round a certain number of men.

286. *fraternique ultor amoris*] sc. Agamemnon.

289. *tam dissona*] Oud. cf. Claudian. in Rufin. II 106 *numquam tantæ ditione sub una conuenere manus nec tot discrimina uocum*.

290. *ruinae*] may be either genitive after *comites* or *datiue* after *missura*: for the former cf. II 346, for the latter Verg. G. IV 90 *dede neci*.

292. *exsequias*] 'train of mourners'. cf. Tac. Hist. IV 62 *silens agmen et uelut longae exsequiae*.

294. *quidquid*] 'all the extent of Libya from the Moors in the west to the Paraetian Syrtes on the eastern shore', i.e. to the borders of Egypt.

296. *semel*] 'once for all'. cf. I 317, II 147.

297. *pariter*] 'all at once'. cf. Sen. Epp. IV viii § 4 *hos tam graues dominos, interdum alternis imperantis, interdum pariter, dimittit a te sapientia*.

299. *Alpem*] For the singular cf. Juv. X 152 *opposuit natura Alpemque niuemque*.

Phocais in dubiis ausa est seruare iuuentus
 non Graia leuitate fidem signataque iura,
 et causas non fata sequi. tamen ante furorem
 indomitum duramque uiri deflectere mentem
 pacifico sermone parant, hostemque propinquom 305
 orant, Cecropiae praelata fronde Mineruae:

semper in externis populo communia uestro
 Massiliam bellis testatur fata tulisse
 comprehensa est Latiis quaecumque annalibus aetas.
 et nunc, ignoto si quos petis orbe triumphos, 310
 accipe deuotas externa in proelia dextras.
 at si funestas acies, si dira paratis
 proelia discordes, lacrimas ciuilibus armis
 secretumque damus. tractentur uolnera nulla
 sacra manu. si caelicolis furor arma dedisset, 315
 aut si terrigenae temptarent astra Gigantes,
 non tamen auderet pietas humana uel armis
 uel uotis prodesse Ioui; sortisque deorum

301. *Phocais*] Massilia was founded by the people of Phocaea in Asia Minor about 597 B.C., sixty years before the capture of Phocaea by Harpagus the general of Cyrus, when most of the inhabitants retired first to Corsica and then to Velia in southern Italy. cf. Herod. I 165—167. Lucan appears to think that Massilia was founded by the fugitives cf. V 53; see Grote's *History of Greece*, part II chapter xxii.

302. *Graia leuitate*] Compare Cicero's estimate of the character of the Greeks, pro Flacc. cap. IV § 9 *uerum tamen hoc dico de toto genere Graecorum: tribuo illis litteras, de multarum artium disciplinam, non adimo sermonis leporem, ingeniorum acumen, dicendi copiam; denique si qua sibi alia sumunt non repugno: testimoniorum religionem et fidem numquam ista natio coluit, totiusque huiusce rei quae sit uis, quae auctoritas, quod pondus ignorant.*

signataque iura] 'ratified treaties'. Oud. cf. Claudian. in Eutrop. I 379, 380 *Germanis responsa dabat legesque Caycis arduus et flauis signabat iura Suevis.*

303. *causas*] 'principles'. cf. Caesar apud Cic. ad Att. X viii B *si non fortunae obsecutus uidebere...omnia enim secundissima nobis, aduersissima illis accidisse uidentur...nec causam secutus...eadem enim*

tum fuit cum ab eorum consiliis abesse iudicasti...sed meum aliquod factum condemnasse. Ov. Met. VIII 58—60 *iusta gerit certe pro nato bella perempto in causaque ualeat; causamque tuentibus armis, ut puto, uincemur.*

ante] 'first', adverb. cf. Verg. Aen. XII 680 *hunc oro sine me furere ante furorem.*

306. *praelata*] Weise cf. Verg. Aen. VII 154 *ramis uelatos Palladis omnes donaque ferre uiro pacemque exposcere Teucris.*

307. *semper*] Oud. cf. Cic. de off. II § 28 *portari in triumpho Massiliam uidimus, et ex ea urbe triumphari sine qua numquam nostri imperatores ex transalpinis bellis triumpharunt.*

309. *comprehensa*] cf. Hor. carm. IV xiii 14—16 *tempora quae semel notis condita fastis inclusit uolueris dies.*

314. *secretum*] secessum, receptaculum ciuium a ciuili bello discedentium. Oud. cf. Tac. Hist. III 63 *secreta Campaniae offerre si positis armis seque et liberos suos Vespasiano permisisset.*

nulla] sc. nulla externa. cf. note on I 31.

315. *sacra*] may mean either 'divine' as explained by the following line, or 'accursed' because inflicted in civil war.

318. *sortisque deorum*] 'of the affairs of heaven'. cf. Tac. Ann. XII 41 *sortem Britannici miscrabantur.*

ignarum mortale genus per fulmina tantum
 sciret adhuc caelo solum regnare Tonantem. 320
 adde quod innumerae concurrunt undique gentes,
 nec sic horret iners scelerum contagia mundus
 ut gladiis egeant ciuilia bella coactis.
 sit mens ista quidem cunctis ut uestra recusent
 fata nec haec alius committat proelia miles. 325
 cui non conspecto languebit dextra parente?
 telaque diuersi prohibebunt spargere fratres.
 finis adest rerum, si non committitis illis
 arma quibus fas est. nobis haec summa precandi:
 terribiles aquilas infestaque signa relinquo 330
 urbe procul nostrisque uelis te credere muris,
 excludique sinas admisso Caesare bellum.
 sit locus exceptus sceleri Magnoque tibi que
 tutus, ut inuictae fatum si consulat urbi
 foedera si placeant sit quo ueniat inermes. 335
 uel cum tanta uocent discrimina Martis Hiberi
 quid rapidum deflectis iter? non pondera rerum

320. *Tonantem*] cf. Hor. carm. III v 1
caelo tonantem credidimus Iouem regnare.

321. *concurrunt*] 'hasten to the fray'.

322. *nec sic*] 'nor is the world so sluggish and horror-struck at the taint of crime, that civil war needs swords drawn under compulsion'.

323. *coactis*] cf. Plin. H. N. XII ii § 13 *namque et chamaeplatani uocantur coactae breuitatis, quoniam arborum etiam abortus inuenimus.*

324. *ut uestra*] 'to refuse to meddle with your destiny'.

325. *alius*] i.e. other than a Roman.

326. *cui non*] 'then (if none but Romans join in the war) whose hand will not sink when he sees his father in the enemy's ranks?'

328. *finis adest*] The interpretation of this passage is involved in considerable difficulty: if *finis rerum* means 'the end of all things', which is the most natural sense to give to it, Weise's explanation must be adopted, viz. that *illis* is in the ablative, and the preposition *cum* is omitted: 'the end of the commonwealth is at hand unless ye engage in war only with those with whom ye may lawfully fight', i.e. foreign nations. But this construction seems to me to be too unnatural to be admitted. Perhaps it would be possible

to take *rerum* as equivalent to *παραμύτων* 'troubles', viz. the civil wars: 'the end of our troubles is at hand unless ye entrust arms to those who may lawfully use them', i.e. if only Romans engage in the civil war they will be so much shocked at finding themselves fighting with their kinsmen that they will insist on bringing about peace; and this seems to follow naturally on what was said in the two preceding lines: but I can find no instance of *res* used in this sense without some qualifying adjective, e.g. *malae, aduersae*.

333. *exceptus*] 'withdrawn from crime'. cf. Tac. Agric. 15 *nihil iam cupiditatis nihil libidinis exceptum.*

335. *inermes*] Oudendorp refers to a custom at Massilia to allow no one to enter the gates in arms. cf. Val. Max. II vi § 9 *intrare oppidum eorum nulli cum telo licet, praestoque est qui id custodiae gratia acceptum exituro reddat, ut hospitium sua, quem ad modum aduenientibus humana sunt, ita ipsis quoque tuta sint.* Compare the account of Emporiae, also a colony from Phocaea, in Liv. XXXIV 9.

336. *discrimina*] 'such important struggles in the Spanish war'.

337. *pondera*] cf. Ov. Amor. II xiv 42 *et sint omnibus pondera nulla meis.*

non momenta sumus: numquam felicibus armis
 usa manus, patriae primis a sedibus exsul,
 et post translatas exustae Phocidos arces, 340
 moenibus exiguis alieno in litore tuti,
 illustrat quos sola fides. si claudere muros
 obsidione paras et ui perfringere portas,
 excepisse faces tectis et tela parati,
 undarum raptos auersis fontibus haustus 345
 quaerere et effossam sitientes lambere terram.
 et, desit si larga Ceres, tunc horrida cerni
 foedaque contingi maculato carpere morsu.
 nec pauet hic populus pro libertate subire
 obsessum Poeno gessit quod Marte Saguntum. 350
 pectoribus rapti matrum frustra trahentes
 ubera sicca fame medios mittentur in ignes;
 uxor et a caro poscet sibi fata marito.
 uolnera miscebunt fratres bellumque coacti
 hoc potius ciuile gerent. sic Graia iuuentus 355
 finierat: cum turbato iam prodita uoltu
 ira ducis tandem testata est uoce dolorem:
 uana mouet Graios nostri fiducia cursus:
 quamuis Hesperium mundi properemus ad axem
 Massiliam delere uacat. gaudete cohortes: 360
 obuia praebentur fatorum munere bella.
 uentus ut amittit uires, nisi robore densac

338. *momenta*] cf. IV 819 *momentumque fuit mutatus Curio rerum*.

340. *Phocidos*] sc. *Phocaeae*. cf. V 53.

341. *tuti*] 'defending ourselves'. cf. Hor. Sat. II i 20 *cui male si palpare recalcitrat undique tutus*.

345. *undarum*] 'ready to seek new draughts of water if they are snatched from us by the diversion of the springs'.

346. *effossam*] cf. IV 309 foll.

347. *cerni—contingi*] sc. *uisu—contactu* 'fearful to look upon and disgusting to touch.' Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. II 522 *sacuasque ferarum attemptare dapes et mensis addere crimen*.

350. *Saguntum*] cf. Liv. XXI 14 *cui enim parci potuit ex his qui aut inclusi cum coniugibus ac liberis domos super se ipsos coneremauerunt, aut armati nullum ante finem pugnae quam morientes fecerunt?*

351. *frustra trahentes*] 'tugging in vain at'.

354. *miscebunt*] cf. Verg. Aen. XII 720 *illi inter sese multa ui uolnera miscent*. *coacti*] 'if driven to it will wage by preference this kind of civil war'.

357. *dolorem*] 'indignation'. cf. Verg. Aen. XI 732, 733 *quis metus o numquam dolituri o semper inertes Tyrrheni, quae tanta animis ignauia uenit?*

358. *fiducia cursus*] 'confidence in my journey', i.e. reliance on that as an obstacle. cf. Caes. B. G. VII 19 *fiducia loci*. Verg. Aen. I 131 *tantane uos tenuit generis fiducia uestri?* See Prof. Mayor's note on Juv. X 306.

359. *quamuis properemus*] 'however great my haste to reach'.

361. *obuia*] 'unsought'. cf. Tac. Ann. XVI 2 *obuias opes deferre deos*.

362. *robore densac*] 'thickly timbered'.

occurrent siluae, spatio diffusus inani,
 utque perit magnus nullis obstantibus ignis,
 sic hostes mihi deesse nocet: damnumque putamus 365
 armorum, nisi qui uinci potuere rebellent.
 sed si solus eam dimissis degener armis
 tum mihi tecta patent. iam non excludere tantum,
 inclusisse uolunt. at enim contagia belli
 dira fugant. dabitis poenas pro pace petita: 370
 et nihil esse meo discetis tutius aeuo
 quam duce me bellum. sic postquam fatus, ad urbem
 haud trepidam conuertit iter: tum moenia clausa
 conspicit et densa iuuenum uallata corona.
 haud procul a muris tumulus surgentis in altum 375
 telluris paruom diffuso uertice campum
 explicat: haec patiens longo munimine cingi
 uisa duci rupes tutisque aptissima castris.
 proxima pars urbis celsam consurgit in arcem,
 par tumulo, mediisque sedent conuallibus arua. 380
 tum res immenso placuit statura labore
 aggere diuersos uasto committere colles.
 sed prius ut totam qua terra cingitur urbem
 clauderet, a summis perduxit ad aequora castris
 longum Caesar opus, fontesque et pabula campi 385
 amplexus fossa, densas tollentia pinnas
 caespitibus crudaque extruxit bracchia terra.

Oud. cf. Ov. Met. XIV 360 *densum trabi-*
bis nemus. Val. Flacc. III 484 *densos*
trabe montes.

365. *damnumque putamus*] 'I think
 my arms wasted'. cf. II 442, 706 *infr.*
non perdere letum maxima cura fuit.

366. *qui uinci potuere*] 'those who
 have shown they can be conquered'.

369. *inclusisse*] sc. *sed etiam inclusisse*.
at enim] 'but, say they, they wish to
 keep from them the taint of war'. cf.
 Ov. Met. XIII 8 *flammis... quas hac a classe*
fugauit. Id. de rem. amor. 358 *ex omni*
parte fugandus amor.

371. *meo*] i.e. implying that Caesar is
 the chief man of the age.

376. *diffuso*] 'where its top widens
 and expands into a small plain'.

377. *patiens*] 'seemed to admit of
 being encircled'.

379. *proxima*] sc. *tumulo illi*.

380. *sedent*] 'sink with intervening
 hollows'. cf. Stat. Theb. I 330 *qua*
molle sedens in plana Cithaeron porrigitur.

381. *statura*] 'destined to cost'. cf. II 17.

382. *committere*] 'to unite'. cf. Caes. B.
 G. VII 22 *nostrarum turrium altitudinem*,
quantum has quotidianus agger expresse-
rat, commissis suarum turrium malis
adaequabant.

383. *qua terra cingitur*] sc. on the
 land side.

386. *amplexus*] surrounding, and so
 cutting off from the town.

tollentia] 'supporting'. cf. Plaut.
 Merc. prol. 75 *parare nauim metretas*
quae trecentas tolleret.

pinnae] 'battlements'. cf. Verg. Aen.
 VII 158, 159 *primasque in litore sedes*
castrorum in morem pinnis atque aggere
cingit.

387. *cruda terra*] 'freshly turned up

iam satis hoc Graiae memorandum contigit urbi
 aeternumque decus, quod non impulsu nec ipso
 strata metu tenuit flagrantis in omnia belli 390
 praecipitem cursum, raptisque a Caesare cunctis
 uincitur una mora. quantum est quod fata tenentur,
 quodque uirum toti properans imponere mundo
 hos perdit Fortuna dies. tunc omnia late
 procumbunt nemora et spoliantur robore siluae: 395
 ut, cum terra leuis mediam uirgultaque molem
 suspendant, structa laterum compage ligatam
 artet humum, pressus ne cedat turribus agger.
 lucus erat longo numquam uiolatus ab acuo
 obscurum cingens conexis aera ramis 400
 et gelidas alte submotis solibus umbras.
 hunc non ruricolae Panes nemorumque potentes
 Siluani Nymphaeque tenent, sed barbara ritu
 sacra deum, structae diris altaribus arae,

earth', or it may be equivalent to *non cocta*, i.e. unbaked earth, not bricks.

388. *iam*] 'and now indeed', cf. Cic. Phil. II § 8 *iam inuideo magistro tuo, qui te tanta mercede, quantam iam proferam, nihil sapere doceat*. Id. § 19 *iam illud citius est, non dico audaciae &c.*

satis memorandum] 'well worth relating'. *satis* is equivalent to *ualde* as commonly in Plautus. See also Cic. de off. III § 32 *satis enim nobis...persuasum esse debet*. Caes. B. G. I 43 *tumulus satis grandis*.

389. *non impulsu*] 'not urged by others (i.e. by Pompeius and his adherents), but yet prostrated by their actual fear'. *ipso* seems to imply that they did fear Caesar's vengeance, but still did not allow themselves to be influenced by it.

390. *flagrantis in omnia*] 'spreading in flame over all the world'.

391. *raptis*] 'speedily won'.

392. *quantum est quod*] 'how important it is'.

393. *properans imponere*] 'hastening to set one man over the whole world'. cf. X 377 *quae sustulit illum imposuitque orbi*. Verg. Aen. VI 621 *uen didit hic auro patriam dominumque potentem imposuit*.

395. *robore*] 'timber', equivalent to *materia*.

396. *ut cum*] 'in order that while only

light earth and brushwood support the centre of the mound, it (i.e. *robur*) may compress the soil bound in by the piled up framework of the sides, for fear lest the mound should give way beneath the towers' weight'. cf. Caes. B. C. II 2.

397. *suspendant*] cf. Mart. II xliii 9 *tu Libycos Indis suspendis dentibus orbes, fulcitur testa fugina mensa mihi*.

400. *cingens*] implies that the air inside was stagnant and could not get out. *conexis*] 'intertwining'.

401. *submotis*] cf. Hor. carm. II x 15 *informes hienies reducit Iuppiter idem submouet*.

403. *barbara ritu*] 'of horrid ritual'.

404. *structae diris altaribus arae*] 'basements with blood-stained altars built upon them'. cf. Tac. Ann. I 61 *lucis propinquis barbarae arae, apud quas tribunos ac primorum ordinum centuriones mactauerant*. For *dirus* cf. note on I 444: for the combination of *ara* and *altare* cf. Verg. Ecl. v 65 *en quattuor aras, ecce duas tibi Daphni, duas altaria Phoebos*. Plin. Paneg. I *electus quippe inter aras et altaria*. According to Forcellini *ara* is the basement, *altare* the altar for sacrifice raised upon it: he refers to Solin. 9 *ara est in cacumine Ioui dicata, cuius altaribus si qua de extis inferuntur*. Prudent. Peristeph. XIV 49 *altaris aram funditus pessum dare*.

omnisque humanis lustrata cruoribus arbos. 405
 si qua fidem meruit superos mirata uetustas,
 illis et uolucres metuunt insistere ramis
 et lustris recubare ferae: nec uentus in illas
 incubuit siluas excussa que nubibus atris
 fulgura: non ullis frondem praebentibus auris 410
 arboribus suos horror inest. tum plurima nigris
 fontibus unda cadit, simulacraque maesta deorum
 arte carent caesisque exstant informia truncis.
 ipse situs putrique facit iam robore pallor
 attonitos: non uolgatis sacrata figuris 415
 numina sic metuunt: tantum terroribus addit
 quos timeant non nosse deos. iam fama ferebat
 saepe cauas motu terrae mugire cauernas,
 et procumbentis iterum consurgere taxos,
 et non ardentis fulgere incendia siluac, 420
 roboraque amplexos circumfluxisse dracones.

405. *lustrata*] 'sanctified'. cf. Ov. Met. vii 261 *terque senem flamma ter aqua ter sulphure lustrat*.

406. *si qua*] 'if antiquity marvelling at the gods has deserved credit', i.e. if any ancient miraculous story is to be believed. cf. Verg. Aen. x 792 *si qua fidem tanto est operi latura uetustas* and Conington's note. Weise cf. iv 654, 655 *hinc acui ueteris custos famosa uetustas miratrixque sui signauit nomine terras*.

409. *excussa*] cf. note on i 151 *expressum uentis per nubila fulmen*.

410. *non ullis*] 'and the trees while offering their foliage to no breezes have a rustling of their own'. Both *auris* and *arboribus* are datives.

411. *horror*] Oud. cf. v 446. Val. Flac. iii 402, 403 *stant tacitae frondes immotaque silua comanti horret Auerua iugo*.

nigris] Weise refers to Hom. Il. ix 14 ὥστε κρήνη μελάνυδρος ἦτε κατ' αἰγίλιπος πέτρης ὀνοφερὸν χέει ὕδωρ: but here the blackness of the water is part of the desolation of the place, not that of a clear running stream as in Homer: compare rather Tennyson Mariana, 'About a stone-cast from the wall A sluice with blackened waters slept, And o'er it many, round and small, The clustered marish-mosses crept'.

413. *arte carent*] Weise refers to Ter-

tull. ad nat. i 12 for a description of these αὐτόθνα.

414. *ipse situs*] 'the very neglect and paleness of the now rotting wood strikes men with dismay'.

415. *uolgatis*] 'dedicated under common shapes'.

417. *quos timeant*] 'not to know what gods they have to dread'. cf. Verg. Aen. viii 349—352 *iam tum religio pauidos terrebat agrestes dira loci, iam tum siluam saxumque tremebant. hoc nemus, hunc, inquit, frondoso uertice collem, quis deus incertum est, habitat deus*. Tac. Germ. 9 *ceterum nec cohibere parietibus deos neque in ullam humani oris speciem adsimulare ex magnitudine caelestium arbitrantur: lucos ac nemora consecrant deorumque nominibus appellant secretum illud quod sola reuerentia uident*.

419. *iterum consurgere*] According to Weise the yew and cypress, the funereal trees, when once cut down do not shoot up again, and so *iterum consurgere* is equivalent to *regenerare*. cf. Tac. Hist. ii 78 *recursabant animo uetera omnia; cupressus arbor in agris eius conspicua altitudine repente prociderat ac postera die eadem uestigio resurgens procera et latior uirebat*.

421. *circumfluxisse*] 'twined round'. cf. Stat. Theb. vi 540 *chlamys circumflua limbo Maconio*.

non illum cultu populi propiore frequentant,
sed cessere deis. medio cum Phoebus in axe est,
aut caelum nox atra tenet, paucet ipse sacerdos
accessus dominumque timet deprendere luci. 425

hanc iubet immisso siluam procumbere ferro:
nam uicina operi belloque intacta priore
inter nudatos stabat densissima montes.
sed fortes tremuere manus, motique uerenda
maiestate loci, si robora sacra ferirent, 430
in sua credebant redituras membra secures.
implicitas magno Caesar torpore cohortes
ut uidit, primus raptam uibrare bipennem
ausus et aeriam ferro proscindere quercum
effatur merso uiolata in robora ferro: 435
iam ne quis uestrum dubitet subuertere siluam
credite me fecisse nefas. tum paruit omnis
imperiiis non sublato secura pauore
turba, sed expensa superiorum et Caesaris ira.
procumbunt orni, nodosa impellitur ilex, 440
siluaque Dodones et fluctibus aptior alnus
et non plebeios luctus testata cupressus
tum primum posuere comas et fronde carentes
admisere diem: propulsaque robore denso

423. *cessere deis*] 'made way for the gods'. cf. Catul. LXIV 269 *sandtis coepit decedere diuis*.

medio] The gods were supposed to be specially angry with those who disturbed their mid-day repose. cf. Theocr. I 15—18 οὐ θέμις ὦ ποιμᾶν τὸ μεσαμβρινὸν οὐ θέμις ἄμμιν συρῶσθαι· τὸν Πᾶνα δεδολκαμες· ἡ γὰρ ἂν' ἄγρας ταῖκα κεκμακῶς ἀμπαύεται· ἐντὶ δὲ πικρὸς, καὶ οἱ αἰεὶ δριμύεια χολὰ ποτὶ ρὺνὶ κάθηται. See also Hom. Od. IV 450 foll. ἐνδιδος δ' ὁ γέρων ἦλθ' ἐξ ἁλός κ.τ.λ.

425. *deprendere*] 'to take unawares'. cf. Quintil. x vii § 29 *debent tamen adniti ut neque deprehensus orator neque litigator destitutus esse uideatur*.

426. *immissio*] 'let loose upon it'. cf. Verg. Ecl. II 58 *floribus Austrum perditus et liquidis immisi fontibus aprus*.

431. *redituras*] 'would rebound'. cf. I 391 *redeuntis in aethera siluae*.

432. *torpore*] 'lethargy'. cf. Verg. Aen. XII 867 *illi membra nouus soluit formidine*

torpor.

434. *aeriam*] cf. Verg. Ecl. I 59 *nee gemere aerea cessabit turtur ab ulmo*.

435. *uiolata*] 'desecrated'.

438. *non sublato*] 'not with their fear removed and feeling safe, but weighing against each other the gods' and Caesar's wrath', i.e. and deciding that the latter was the more to be feared.

439. *expensa*] cf. Cic. de orat. II § 309 *equidem cum colligo argumenta causarum non tam ea numerare soleo quam expendere*.

441. *silua*] cf. Verg. G. II 87 *Alcinoi siluae*. *silua Dodones* means the oak, cf. Verg. G. I 148, 149 *cum iam glandes atque arbuta sacrae deficerent siluae et uictum Dodona negaret*.

442. *cupressus*] Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. x 535 *ac feral decus maestus ad busta cupressus*.

444. *propulsaque*] 'and the wood when overthrown supported itself by the closeness of the trees'.

sustinuit se silua cadens. gemuere uidentes 445
 Gallorum populi: muris sed clausa iuuentus
 exsultat. quis enim laesos impune putaret
 esse deos? seruat multos Fortuna nocentis,
 et tantum miseris irasci numina possunt.
 utque satis caesi nemoris, quaesita per agros 450
 plaustra ferunt: curuoque soli cessantis aratro
 agricolae raptis annum fleuere iuuentis.

dux tamen impatiens haesuri ad moenia Martis
 uersus ad Hispanas acies extremaque mundi
 iussit bella geri. stellatis axibus agger 455
 erigitur geminasque aequantis moenia tures
 accipit: hae nullo fixerunt robore terram,
 sed per iter longum causa repserat latenti.
 cum tantum nutaret onus, telluris inanes
 concussisse sinus quaerentem erumpere uentum 460
 credidit et muros mirata est stare iuuentus.
 illinc tela cadunt excelsas urbis in arces.
 sed maior Graio Romana in corpora ferro
 uis inerat. neque enim solis excussa lacertis

447. *laesos*] cf. Verg. Aen. i 8 *quo numine laeso*.

450. *utque satis*] 'when enough wood had been cut'. cf. Verg. G. ii 399 *cui numquam exhausti satis est*.

quaesita] 'requisitioned'.

451. *curuoque soli cessantis aratro*] 'and the husbandmen wept for the year's produce of the soil now resting from the curved plough, as their oxen had been swept away'. For *cessare* Weise cf. IV 24 *prima dies belli cessauit Marte cruento*.

452. *annui*] cf. note on 70 *supr.*

455. *bella geri*] sc. in his absence.

stellatis axibus] 'with planks set at intervals like stars', or perhaps 'radiating from one centre': the meaning of *stellatis* is obscure, nor is any light thrown upon it by the passage in Sil. Ital. XIII 109 *hic latera intextus stellatis axibus agger, hic grauida armato surgebat uinea dorso*, which is obviously an imitation of this line. For *axes* in the sense of planks cf. Caes. B. C. ii 9 *supraque ea tigna directo transuersas trabes iniecerunt easque axibus reliquauerunt*. Catull. XVII 3 *aculis in rediuiuis* and Mr Ellis' note.

456. *aequantis*] 'equalling the walls in height'. cf. Quint. Curt. IV ix § 15 *cuius (Tigris) altitudo primo summa equorum pectora, mox, ut in medium alueum uentum est, ceruices quoque aequabat*.

457. *nullo fixerunt*] 'were not fastened into the ground by any woodwork', literally 'did not pierce the earth', i.e. they were moveable. cf. Persius III 80 *figentes lumine terram*. Stat. Silu. v i 140 *domum toruo quam non haec lumine figat*.

458. *causa latenti*] i.e. by concealed wheels.

459. *cum tantum*] i.e. the townspeople seeing such a mass shaking from the inequalities of the ground, fancied rather that the ground itself was being shaken by an earthquake, and were surprised that their own walls were not overthrown.

460. *uentum*] cf. Sen. Nat. Quaest. VI xxv § 1 *cum spiritus magna ui uacuum terrarum locum penitus oppleuit coepitque rixari et de exitu cogitare, latera ipsa inter quae latet saepius percussit &c.*

lancea sed tenso ballistae turbine rapta 465
 haud unum contenta latus transire quiescit:
 sed pandens perque arma uiam perque ossa relictā
 morte fugit: superest telo post uulnera cursus.
 at saxum quotiens ingenti uerberis actu
 excutitur, qualis rupes quam uertice montis 470
 abscidit impulsu uentorum adiuta uetustas,
 frangit cuncta ruens: nec tantum corpora pressa
 exanimat: totos cum sanguine dissipat artus.
 ut tamen hostiles densa testudine muros
 tecta subit uirtus armisque innexa priores 475
 arma ferunt galeamque extentus protegit umbo,
 quae prius ex longo nocuerunt missa recessu,
 iam post terga cadunt: nec Graiis flectere iactum
 aut facilis labor est longinqua ad tela parati
 tormenti mutare modum: sed pondere solo 480
 contenti nudis euoluunt saxa lacertis.
 dum fuit armorum series, ut grandine tecta
 innocua percussa sonant, sic omnia tela
 respuit: at postquam uirtus incensa uirorum
 perpetuam rupit defesso milite cratem, 485

465. *tenso*] 'swept along with all the strained force of the ballista'. cf. Verg. Aen. XI 284 *quo turbine torqueat hastam*.

466. *haud unum*] cf. Verg. Aen. X 339, 340 *traiecto missa lacerto protinus hasta fugit seruatque cruenta tenorem*.

467. *relicta morte*] 'leaving death behind it'.

468. *superest—cursus*] 'still flies on'.

469. *uerberis*] 'thong'. cf. Verg. G. I 309 *stuppea torquentem Balearis uerbera fundae*.

actu] 'impulse'.

470. *qualis rupes*] cf. Val. Flacc. II 528—530 *quantum uentis adiuta uetustas impulerit pontiue fragor, tantum abscidit imi concutiens a sede maris*.

473. *totos*] cf. Juv. III 259—261 *quid superest de corporibus? quis membra, quis ossa inuenit? obtritum uolgi perit omne cadaver more animae*.

475. *nirtus*] sc. milites fortes.

armisque] 'and the front rank carry shields close wedged with shields'. *arma* which Varro L. L. IV 24 derives ab *arcendo* means specially defensive armour. cf.

Verg. Aen. X 841 *at Lausum socii exanimum super arma ferebant*.

476. *umbo*] Properly the boss in the centre of the shield, and then the shield generally. cf. Juv. II 45, 46 *illos defendit numerus iunctaeque umbone phalanges*.

477. *recessu*] 'from a long way back'. cf. Val. Max. III v § 1 *uegeta et strenua ingenia quo plus recessui sumunt hoc uehementiores impetus edunt*.

478. *flectere iactum*] 'change the aim'.

480. *mutare modum*] 'alter the range'.

481. *nudis lacertis*] 'with their arms alone'. cf. Ov. Trist. III ii 17—18 *ut mala nulla feram nisi nudam Caesaris iram, nuda parum nobis Caesaris ira mali est? Sen. de benef. III xviii § 2 uirtus... non eligit domum nec censum, nudo homine contenta est*.

482. *series*] 'linkage'. cf. Tibull. I iii 63 *hic inuicem series teneris immixta puellis ludit, used of dancers*.

fuit] 'lasted', cf. Propert. III xvii 34 *inuidiam quod habet non solet esse diu*.

485. *perpetuam—cratem*] 'the con-

singula continuis cesserunt ictibus arma.
 tunc adopena leui procedit uinea terra,
 sub cuius pluteis et tecta fronte latentes
 moliri nunc ima parant et uertere ferro
 moenia: nunc aries suspenso fortior ictu 490
 incussus densi compagem soluere muri
 temptat et impositis unum subducere saxis.
 sed super et flammis et magnae fragmine molis
 et sudibus crebris et adusti roboris ictu
 percussae cedunt crates, frustra que labore 495
 exhausto fessus repetit tentoria miles.

summa fuit Graiis starent ut moenia uoti:
 ultro acies inferre parant: armisque coruscas
 nocturni texere faces: audaxque iuuentus
 erupit: non hasta uiris non letifer arcus, 500
 telum flamma fuit, rapiensque incendia uentus
 per Romana tulit celeri munimina cursu.
 nec, quamuis uiridi luctetur robore, lentas
 ignis agit uires: taeda sed raptus ab omni
 consequitur nigri spatiosa uolumina fumi: 505
 nec solum siluas sed saxa ingentia soluit,

tinuous framework'. See note on I 241.
 Oud. cf. Tac. Hist. III 27 *pondera saxorum
 Vitelliani prouoluunt, disiectam fluitantem-
 que testudinem lanceis contisque scrutantur,
 donec soluta compage scutorum exsangues
 aut laceros prosternerent.*

486. *singula*] i.e. of each soldier when
 separated from his fellows.

487. *adopena*] 'covered with a thin
 coating of turf', i.e. to prevent its being
 set on fire.

488. *pluteis*] 'mantlets'.

489. *moliri*] 'to overthrow'. Liv. XXIV
 46 *sonituque primo largioris procellae stre-
 pitum molientium portam exaudiri prohi-
 buit.* Id. XXV 36 *exustis foribus quas
 nulla moliri potuerant ui.* Tac. Ann. I 39
concursum ad ianuam facto moliantur fores.

490. *suspenso*] 'the more powerful
 because its blow is held back for a time'.
 cf. Ov. Amor. I vii 57 *suspensaeque diu
 lacrimae fluxere per ora.*

492. *unum subducere*] 'to remove one
 stone from those placed upon it', i.e. so
 as to cause the upper part of the wall to
 fall: this was apparently to be done by

crushing it as there is no mention here of
 any instrument for pulling stones out of
 the wall such as the *falces* spoken of by
 Caesar, B. G. VII 22.

493. *super*] 'from above'.

494. *adusti roboris*] cf. Caes. B. G.
 VII 22 *apertos cuniculos praecusta et prae-
 acuta materia et pice feruefacta et maximi
 ponderis saxis morabantur, moenibusque
 appropinquare prohibebant.*

497. *fuit*] sc. hitherto; 'so far the
 Greeks' utmost wish was that their walls
 might stand'.

499. *nocturni*] is used like the Greek
 κρυφαῖοι, cf. Hor. Epod. XVI 51 *nec ues-
 pertinus circumgemit ursus ouile.* Verg.
 Aen. VIII 465 *nec minus Aeneas se matus-
 tinus agebat.*

504. *agit*] sc. *exercent*.

505. *consequitur*] 'follows hard on the
 wreaths of smoke' i.e. drives the smoke
 before it.

506. *siluas*] here equivalent to *ligna*:
 on the contrary *ligna* is used for *arbores*
 'growing trees' by Hor. Epp. I vi 31
uirtutem uerba putas et lucum ligna?

et crudae putri fluxerunt puluere cautes.
procubuit maiorque iacens adparuit agger.

spes uictis telluris abit placuitque profundo
fortunam temptare mari. non robore picto 510
ornatas decuit fulgens tutela carinas,
sed rudis et qualis procumbit montibus arbor
conseritur, stabilis naualibus area bellis.
et iam turrigeram Bruti comitata carinam
uenerat in fluctus Rhodani cum gurgite classis 515
Stoechados arua tenens. nec non et Graia iuuentus
omne suum fatis uoluit committere robur,
grandaeuosque senes mixtis armauit ephebis.
accepit non sola uiros quae stabat in undis
classis; et emeritas repetunt naualibus alnos. 520
ut matutinos spargens super aequora Phoebus
fregit aquis radios, et liber nubibus aether,
et posito Borea pacemque tenentibus Austris
seruatum bello iacuit mare, mouit ab omni
quisque suam statione ratem, paribusque lacertis 525
Caesaris hinc pubes, hinc Graio remige classis
tollitur: impulsae tonsis tremuere carinae
crebraque sublimes conuellunt uerbera puppes.

507. *crudae*] 'rough'. cf. Sil. Ital. III 514 *crudisque locorum ferre pedem ac proprio turmas euadere calle*.

509. *spes telluris*] 'hope of success on land'. cf. supr. 358.

511. *decuit*] 'adorned'; for this transitive use of *decere* cf. Ov. Fast. II 105, 106 *capit ille coronam quae possit crines Phoebe decere tuos*.

tutela] i.e. the image of the protecting deity set up in the ship's stern. cf. Sen. Epp. IX v (76) § 13 *navis bona dicitur non quae pretiosis coloribus picta est nec cui argenteum aut aureum rostrum est nec cuius tutela ebore caelata est*.

513. *conseritur*] 'is fastened together to make a firm platform for naval warfare'. cf. IV 136 *conseritur bibula Memphis cumba papyro*.

515. *Rhodani cum gurgite*] 'down the current of the Rhone'. cf. Caes. B. G. I 36 *naues longas Arclate numero duodecim facere instituit*.

516. *Stoechados*] The Stoechades were three small islands in a row, whence their

name, off the Ligurian coast. Weise. *tenens*] 'making their station'.

517. *robur*] 'all their forces', cf. 584 *infr*.

518. *senes...ephebis*] sc. those who had passed and those who had not yet reached military age.

519. *accepit uiros*] 'was manned'.

520. *et emeritas*] 'those past service also'. cf. Mart. X lxxxv 5 *emeritam puppim ripa quae stabat in alta*.

522. *fregit*] 'refracted'. Compare the use of *frangere* in Quintil. I vi § 44 *comam in gradus frangere*. See also note on 554 *infr*.

524. *seruatum bello iacuit*] 'lay calm and ready for warfare'. cf. X 328 *quos inter in alta it conuallie iacens iam molibus unda receptis*.

525. *paribus*] 'in rivalry'.

527. *tollitur*] 'is lifted'. Oud. cf. Val. Flac. I 340 *concussoque ratem gauderem tollere remo*.

528. *crebraque*] 'and frequent strokes of the oars tear the ships along'.

cornua Romanae classis ualidaeque triremes
 quasque quater surgens exstructi remigis ordo 530
 commouet et plures quae mergunt aequore pinus
 multiplices cinxere rates. hoc robur aperto
 oppositum pelago. lunata fronte recedunt
 ordine contentae gemino creuisse Liburnae.
 celsior at cunctis Bruti praetoria puppis 535
 uerberibus senis agitur molemque profundo
 inuehit et summis longe petit aequora remis.

ut tantum medii fuerat maris utraque classis
 quod semel excussis posset transcurrere tonsis,
 innumerae uasto miscentur in aethere uoces, 540
 remorumque sonus premitur clamore, nec ullae
 audiri potuere tubae. tum caecula uerrunt
 atque in transtra cadunt et remis pectora pulsant.
 ut primum rostris crepuerunt obuia rostra,
 in puppim rediere rates, emissaque tela 545
 aera texerunt uacuomque cadentia pontum.
 et iam diductis extendunt cornua proris
 diuersaeque rates laxata classe receptae.

529. *cornua*] i.e. the triremes quadriremes and larger ships formed the wings of the fleet, which was drawn up in the form of a concave crescent with the smaller vessels in the centre.

530. *quasque*] 'and those driven by ranks of rowers rising four times in layers above each other'.

531. *et plures*] 'and those which dip more than four banks of oars in the sea'.

532. *multiplices—rates*] 'ships of many kinds' or perhaps merely 'numerous ships': the words are in apposition to *triremes* &c.

534. *ordine*] 'to have reached such a size as to have one bank of oars'. cf. IX 842 *nec culmis creuere tori*. Sil. Ital. XIV 301 *tabulata decem cui crescere Graius fecerat*. Ov. Met. VIII 189—191 *nam ponit in ordine pennas, a minima coeptas longam breuiore sequenti, ut cliuo creuisse putes*.

Liburnae] were small and light galleys. cf. Hor. Epod. I 1, 2 *ibis Liburnis inter alta nauium, amice, propugnacula*.

536. *uerberibus senis*] i.e. the strokes of six banks of oars. Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. XIV 486 *senis Rheteius ibat pulsibus*.

537. *summis longe*] i.e. because the oars of the topmost rank would be longer than any of the others, and would strike the water at a greater distance from the side of the vessel.

538. *tantum*] 'only so much'. cf. Caes. B. G. VI 34 *praesidi tantum est ut ne murus quidem cingi possit*.

539. *quod semel*] 'as both fleets could hasten across with a single stroke of their oars'. cf. Ov. Met. V 596 *excussaque brachia iacto*, used of a swimmer.

541. *premitur*] 'is drowned'.

543. *in transtra cadunt*] ita inclinatur ut proni cadere uideantur, uel, cum residant, cecidisse uideantur: nam gestum expressit nauigantium qui quanto magis accelerant tanto magis inclinant. Schol.

545. *in puppim rediere*] 'bounded backwards'.

546. *aera*] cf. Aristoph. Vesp. 1084 ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν τοξευμάτων οὐκ ἦν ἰδεῖν τὸν οὐρανόν.

uacuom] i.e. where there were no ships. 548. *diuersaeque rates*] 'and as the fleet opened out, the enemies' ships were admitted', i.e. into the crescent.

ut quotiens aestus Zephyris Eurisque repugnat
 huc abeunt fluctus illuc mare: sic, ubi puppes 550
 sulcato uarios duxerunt gurgite tractus,
 quod tulit illa ratis remis haec reppulit aequor.
 sed Graiis habiles pugnamque lacescere pinus
 et temptare fugam nec longo frangere gyro
 cursum nec tarde flectenti cedere clauo. 555
 at Romana ratis stabilem praebere carinam
 certior et terrae similem bellantibus usum.
 tunc in signifera residenti puppe magistro
 Brutus ait: paterisne acies errare profundo,
 artibus et certas pelagi? iam consere bellum: 560
 Phocaicis medias rostris oppone carinas.
 paruit obliquas et praebuit hostibus alnos.
 tum quaecumque ratis temptauit robora Bruti
 ictu uicta suo percussa et capta cohaesit.
 ast alias manicaeque ligant teretesque catenae 565
 seque tenent remis: tecto stetit aequore bellum.
 iam non excussis torquentur tela lacertis
 nec longinqua cadunt iaculato uolnera ferro,
 miscenturque manus. nauali plurima bello

549. *Zephyris Eurisque repugnat*] 'has to contend with West and East winds at once'. cf. II 454 foll. Hom. Od. V 295, 296 *σὺν δ' Ἑὐρὸς τε Νότος τ' ἔπεισον Ζέφυρος τε δυσσῆς καὶ βορέης αἰθρηγενέτης μέγα κύμα κυλινδῶν*.

550. *huc abeunt*] 'the waves are driven one way, the general body of the sea another'.

551. *sulcato*] 'as the ships ploughed up the deep drawing various lines across it, the sea which one ship drove forward with its prow another ship drove back with its oars'.

553. *pugnamque lacescere*] 'to skirmish'. Oud. cf. Liv. XXXVII 16 *lacscebatur magis quam conserebatur pugna*.

554. *nec longo—nec tarde*] i.e. *et non longo—et non tarde*. cf. Verg. Ecl. II 40 *practerea duo nec tula mihi ualle reperti capreoli*. See note on I 72.

frangere cursum] to break their course, i.e. to turn it aside. cf. Stat. Theb. XII 231 *nec caligantibus aruis terretur nec frangit iter*.

555. *nec tarde*] 'and not be slow in answering to the guiding helm'.

557. *usum*] 'a vantage ground for the combatants like firm land'.

558. *signifera in puppe*] i.e. the stern of the ship where the *tutela* was placed. *magistro*] 'steersman'. cf. Verg. Aen. VI 353 *excussa magistro navis*.

560. *artibus—pelagi*] 'naval manoeuvres', 'evolutions'.

consere bellum] 'bring the fight to close quarters'. cf. Liv. loc. cit. ad 553 supr.

562. *obliquas*] 'at an angle'.

564. *cohaesit*] Oud. cf. Liv. XXXVI 30 *debilitatam ea ipsa quae icta cohaeserat nauim cepit*.

565. *manicae*] 'grappling irons'.

566. *seque tenent remis*] i.e. they stop themselves by getting their oars entangled.

tecto stetit aequore] 'as all the sea was covered the fight became stationary', i.e. as there was no room for manoeuvring. Compare the Greek *σταδία μάχη*.

568. *uolnera*] 'blows'. cf. Verg. Aen. X 140 *uolnera dirigere*. Val. Flac. VI 653 *Ausoniae uolnus fatale sed hastae per clipeum per pectus abit*.

569. *miscenturque manus*] 'but they fight hand to hand'. See note on I 134.

ensis agit. stat quisque suae de robore puppis 570
 pronus in aduersos ictus: nullique perempti
 in ratibus cecidere suis. cruor altus in undis
 spumat et obducti concreto sanguine fluctus.
 et quas immissi traxerunt uincula ferri
 has prohibent iungi conserta cadauera puppes. 575
 semianimes alii uastum subiere profundum
 hauseruntque suo permixtum sanguine pontum.
 hi luctantem animam lenta cum morte trahentes
 fractarum subita ratiū periere ruina.
 irrita tela suas peragunt in gurgite caedes: 580
 et quodcumque cadit frustrato pondere ferrum
 exceptum mediis inuenit uolnus in undis.

Phocaeis Romana ratis uallata carinis
 robore diducto dextrum laeuomque tuetur
 aequo Marte latus: cuius dum pugnat ab alta 585
 puppe Tagus Graiumque audax aplustre retentat
 terga simul pariter missis et pectora telis
 transigitur: medio concurrit pectore ferrum,
 et stetit incertus flueret quo uolnere sanguis,
 donec utrasque simul largus cruor expulit hastas, 590
 diuisitque animam sparsitque in uolnere letum.

dirigit huc puppim miseri quoque dextra Telonis,
 qua nullam melius pelago turbante carinae

nauali] 'though the battle is at sea the sword is mostly used', i.e. instead of missiles as might be expected. cf. Thuc. IV 14 οἷ τε γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑπὸ προθυμίας καὶ ἐκπλήξεως, ὡς εἰπεῖν, ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἢ ἐκ γῆς ἐναυμάχουν, οἷ τε Ἀθηναῖοι κρατοῦντες καὶ βουλόμενοι τῇ παρούσῃ τύχῃ ὥς ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἐπέξελεῖν ἀπὸ νεῶν ἐπεξομάχουν.
 570. *stat quisque*] 'each man stands leaning from his own ship's side to meet the foeman's blows, and none when slain fell in their own ships,' sc. quia hosticae cohaerabant.

572. *cruor altus*] 'deep streams of blood'. cf. I 329.

574. *immissi*] 'launched upon them', i.e. the grappling irons.

575. *conserta*] 'massed together'. cf. IV 490. Oud. cf. Val. Flac. III 274 *tum super exsangues consortae caedis acernos*.

578. *luctantem*] 'still drawing their breath which struggled against a lingering

death'.

580. *irrita tela*] 'darts which had missed their mark'.

582. *exceptum*] sc. ab aliquo natante. *inuenit uolnus*] 'found an object to strike'.

583. *uallata*] 'encircled'. cf. Stat. Theb. x 564 *ingratae nallantur planctibus arae*.

584. *robore diducto*] 'dividing its fighting men'.

586. *aplustre*] 'stern-ornament'. See Dict. of Antiquities.

591. *diuisitque*] Oud. cf. Sidon. Apoll. VII 294 *et dum per duplicem sanguis singultat hiatus diuidua ancipitem carperunt uolnere mortem*.

593. *turbante*] For the neuter use of *turbare* cf. Lucret. II 125 *corpora quae in solis radiis turbare uidentur*. Verg. Aen. VI 801 *et septemgeminī turbant trepida ostia Nili*.

audiuere manum: nec lux est notior ulli
 crastina, seu Phoebum uideat, seu cornua lunae, 595
 semper uenturis componere carbasa uentis.
 hic Latiae rostro compagem ruperat alni:
 pila sed in medium uenere trementia pectus,
 auertitque ratem morientis dextra magistri.
 dum cupit in sociam Gyareus crepere puppim, 600
 excipit immissum suspensa per ilia ferrum,
 adfixusque rati telo retinente pependit.

stant gemini fratres fecundae gloria matris,
 quos eadem uariis genuerunt uiscera fati.
 discreuit mors sacua uiros, unumque relictum 605
 agnorum miseri sublato errore parentes,
 aeternis causam lacrimis: tenet ille dolorem
 semper et amissum fratrem lugentibus offert.
 quorum alter mixtis obliquo pectine remis
 ausus Romanae Graia de puppe carinae 610
 iniectare manum: sed eam grauis insuper ictus
 amputat: illa tamen nisu quo prenderat haesit,
 deriguitque tenens strictis immortalia neruis.
 creuit in aduersis uirtus: plus nobilis irae

594. *audiuere*] cf. Verg. G. 1 514
neque audit currus habenas.

596. *componere*] The infinitive depends on the general sense of the preceding lines: 'than whom none was more skilled always to adapt his canvas to the coming winds'.

597. *ruperat*] 'had shattered', cf. Hor. Epod. x 19, 20 *Ionius udo cum remugiens sinus Notò carinam ruperit.*

599. *auertitque ratem*] 'made the ship change her course'.

600. *in sociam*] ut pro illo (Telone) nauem gubernaret. Schol.

601. *suspensa*] sc. *eius suspensi*, 'as he hung in the air', i.e. from the rope.

602. *adfixusque rati*] 'nailed to the ship's side'.

605. *discreuit*] 'at last distinguished them', i.e. so long as they were both alive even their parents did not know them apart.

606. *error*] cf. Verg. Aen. x 391—393 *simillima proles indiscreta suis gratisque parentibus error: at nunc dura dedit uobis discrimina Pallas.* Stat. Theb. ix

295 *solus abi miseros non decepture parentes.*

607. *tenet*] 'keeps fresh': equivalent to *retinet*. I cannot find any passage where *tenere* is used quite in the same sense, but compare Cic. N. D. ii § 134 *cum tribus rebus animantium uita teneatur, cibo, potione, spiritu.*

609. *quorum alter*] Suetonius Jul. 68 tells this story of one of Caesar's soldiers. *Acilius nauali ad Massiliam proelio iniecta in puppim hostium dextera et abscisa, memorabile illud apud Graecos Cynaegiri exemplum imitatus, transiit in nauem umbone obuios agens.*

mixtis obliquo pectine] 'when the oars were locked like a comb by crossing'. cf. Ov. Met. ix 299 *digitis inter se pectine iunctis.*

611. *insuper*] 'coming down from above', equivalent to *desuper*.

612. *nisu*] 'position'. cf. Verg. Aen. v 437 *stat granis Entellus nisuque immotus eodem.*

613. *strictis immortalia neruis*] 'dead in the act (i.e. of grasping) with contracted muscles'.

truncus habet: fortique instaurat proelia laeua, 615
 rapturusque suam procumbit in acquora dextram.
 haec quoque cum toto manus est abscisa lacerto.
 iam clupearum telisque carens non conditur ima
 puppe; sed expositus fraternaue pectore nudo
 arma tegens crebra confixus cuspidē perstat: 620
 telaque multorum leto casura suorum
 emerita iam morte tenet. tum uolnere multo
 effugientem animam lassos collegit in artus,
 membraue contendit toto quicumque manebat
 sanguine, et hostilem defectis robore membris 625
 insiluit, solo nociturus pondere, puppim.
 strage uirum cumulata ratis multoque cruore
 plena per obliquom crebros latus accipit ictus.
 at postquam ruptis pelagus compagibus hausit
 ad summos repleta foros, descendit in undas 630
 uicinum inuoluens contorto uertice pontum.
 acquora discedunt mersa diducta carina
 inque locum puppis cecidit mare. multaue ponto
 praebuit illa dies uarii miracula fati.

ferrea dum puppi rapidos manus inserit uncōs 635
 adfixit Lycidam. mersus foret ille profundo,
 sed prohibent socii suspensaue crura retentant.
 scinditur auolsus: nec sicut uolnere sanguis

616. *procumbit*] 'stretches out over the sea'.

618. *clupearum telisque carens*] i.e. having lost both left and right arm. Compare the Greek for 'right wheel' and 'left wheel' Theophrast. Charac. VIII (xxvii) τὸ ἐπὶ δόρυ καὶ ἐπὶ ἀσπίδα.

620. *arma tegens*] i.e. protecting his brother's shield with his body, instead of having his body protected by his brother's shield.

621. *leto casura*] 'which would have brought death to many in their fall'.

622. *emerita*] 'well earned'. cf. note on I 357.

625. *sanguine*] i.e. strength. cf. note on II 338.

627. *strage uirum*] 'with a pile of corpses'. cf. Tac. Ann. VI 25 (19) *iacuit immensa strages, omnis sexus, omnis aetatis*.

628. *obliquom*] sc. oppositum hosti. Weise.

630. *foros*] 'gangways', cf. IV 567. Verg. Aen. VI 412.

631. *inuoluens*] 'whirling round the sea hard by in twisted eddies'. cf. Sen. Herc. Fur. 686 *flexibus multis grauem inuoluit amnem*.

633. *ponto*] 'on the sea'. Weise takes *ponto* as dative with *praebuit*: 'that day furnished many varied deaths for the sea to wonder at': but it seems simpler to take *ponto* as ablative.

635. *rapidos*] 'snatching', cf. Lucret. IV 712 *rapidi...leones*.

636. *adfixit Lycidam*] i.e. it grasped Lycidas instead of the ship.

638. *nec sicut uolnere*] According to Sulpitius these are the lines recited by Lucan while bleeding to death: others say IX 811 foll.

emicuit lentus: ruptis cadit undique uenis:
 discursusque animae diuersa in membra meantis 640
 interceptus aquis. nullius uita perempti
 est tanta dimissa uia: pars ultima trunci
 tradidit in letum uacuos uitalibus artus;
 at tumidus qua pulmo iacet qua uiscera feruent
 haeserunt ibi fata diu: luctataque multum 645
 hac cum parte uiri uix omnia membra tulerunt.

dum nimium pugnae unius turba carinae
 incumbit prono lateri uacuamque relinquit
 qua caret hoste ratem: congesto pondere puppis
 uersa caua texit pelagus nautasque carina; 650
 brachia nec licuit uasto iactare profundo
 sed clauso periire mari. tunc unica diri
 conspecta est leti facies, cum forte natantem
 diuersae rostris iuuenem fixere carinae.
 discessit medium tam uastos pectus ad ictus: 655
 nec prohibere ualent obtritis ossibus artus
 quo minus aera sonent. eliso uentre per ora
 eiecat saniem permixtus uiscere sanguis.
 postquam inhibent remis puppes ac rostra recedunt,
 deiectum in pelagus perfosso pectore corpus 660
 uolneribus transmisit aquas. pars maxima turbae
 naufraga iactatis morti obluctata lacertis

640. *animae* 'life blood'.

642. *tanta—uia* 'by so wide a path',
 i.e. by so vast a wound.

644. *tumidus* is merely a customary
 epithet, i.e. swelling with the air inhaled.

645. *luctataque* 'and after a pro-
 longed struggle with this part of the man,
 scarce succeeded in carrying off all his
 limbs'.

648. *prono* 'sloping'.

649. *congesto pondere* 'by the weight
 piled in one place'.

652. *unica* 'remarkable'. cf. Vell.
 Pat. II vii § 1 *huic atrocitati adiectum
 scelus unicum*.

655. *discessit* 'disappeared'. cf. note
 on II 121.

659. *inhibent remis* 'back water'.
 Greek *πρὸν ἅν κροῖσθαι*. Cicero seems
 to have thought at one time that *inhibere
 remis* meant to cease rowing, in which

sense he uses it de orat. I § 153 *ut concit-
 tato nauigio, cum remiges inhibuerunt,
 retinet tamen ipsa navis motum et cursum
 suum, intermisso impetu pulsque remo-
 rum*; but cf. ad Att. XIII xxi § 3 *inhi-
 bere illud tuum quod ualde mihi arriserat
 uehementer displicet. est enim uerbum
 totum nauticum: quamquam id quidem
 sciebam; sed arbitrabar sustineri remos
 cum inhibere essent iussi remiges. id non
 esse eiusmodi didici heri, cum ad uillam
 nostram nauis appelleretur: non enim
 sustinent sed alio modo remigant; id ab
 ἐπιτοχῇ remotissimum est...inhibitio autem
 remigum motum habet et uehementiorem
 quidem remigationis nauem conuertentis
 ad puppim*.

661. *transmisit aquas* 'let the water
 flow through', *ὑδὼρ διέφρησε*.
turbæ 'crew'.

puppis ad auxilium sociae concurrat: at illi
 roborum cum uetitis prensarent altius ulnis,
 nutaretque ratis populo peritura recepto, 665
 impia turba super medios ferit ense lacertos:
 brachia linquentes Graia pendentia puppi
 a manibus cecidere suis: non amplius undae
 sustinere graues in summo gurgite truncos.

iamque omni fuis nudato milite telis 670
 inuenit arma furor: remum contorsit in hostem
 alter: at hi tortum ualidis aplustre lacertis,
 auolsasque rotant excusso remige sedes.
 in pugnam fregerunt rates. sidentia pectus
 corpora caesa tenent spoliante cadauera ferro. 675
 multi inopes teli iaculum letale reuolsum
 uulneribus traxere suis, et uiscera laeua
 oppressere manu, ualidos dum praebeat ictus
 sanguis, et hostilem cum torserit, exeat, hastam.

nulla tamen plures hoc edidit aequore clades 680
 quam pelago diuersa lues. nam pinguibus ignis
 adfixus taedis et tecto sulphure uiuax
 spargitur: at faciles praebere alimenta carinae
 nunc pice nunc liquida rapuere incendia cera.

663. *puppis ad auxilium*] 'to get help from a friendly ship'.

664. *prensarent altius ulnis*] i.e. when instead of merely holding on with their hands they tried to get their elbows over the side of the boat, in order to drag themselves on board.

665. *populo recepto*] 'if such numbers were received on board'. cf. Ov. Met. IV 441, 442 *nec ulli exiguus populo est turbamur accedere sentit*.

668. *a manibus*] 'fell parted from their hands'.

669. *non amplius*] sc. they sank, having no arms to use for swimming.

671. *inuenit*] Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. VI 46 *tamen certamine nudo inuenit Marti telum dolor*.

673. *rotant*] cf. Verg. Aen. IX 441 *instat non setius ac rotat enssem fulmineum*.

674. *in pugnam*] 'to fight with', cf. Pers. V 2 *linguas optare in carmina centum*, i.e. to sing with.

sidentia pectus] cf. Lucret. VI 588 *multae per mare pectus subsedere suis pariter cum ciuibz urbes*. So in IV 206 *tra-*

dita uenum.

675. *ferro*] i.e. that by which they have been killed.

678. *dum praebeat*] 'so long as their life-blood gives them strength to deal sturdy blows'. cf. IV 286, 287 *mobile nervis conamen calidus praebet cruor*.

679. *et hostilem*] 'and only flows out after hurling back the foeman's spear'. For the order cf. I. 14, V 387, VI 710, 711.

681. *pelago diuersa lues*] 'the plague most opposite to the sea', i.e. fire, cf. Aesch. Agam. 650—652 *ξυνώμοσαν γὰρ ὄντες ἐχθιστοὶ τὸ πρὶν πῦρ καὶ θάλασσα καὶ τὰ πλοῖα* 'ἐδείξαντο φθείροντες τὸν δύστηνον Ἀργείων στρατόν'.

pinguibus] cf. Verg. G. III 449, 450 *uiuaque sulphura Idaeasque pices et pingues unguine taedas*.

684. *pice—cera*] i.e. the pitch and wax used in the rigging and for caulking the deck.

cera] cf. Ov. Met. XI 514, 515 *iamque labant cunei, spoliataque tegmine cerae rima patet praebetque uiam letalibus undis*.

nec flammās superant undae: sparsisque per aequor 685
iam ratibus fragmenta ferus sibi vindicat ignis.
hic recipit fluctus extinguat ut aequore flammās:
hi ne mergantur tabulis ardentibus haerent.
mille modos inter leti mors una timori est
qua coepere mori. nec cessat naufraga uirtus: 690
tela legunt deiecta mari ratibusque ministrant:
incertāsque manus ictu languente per undas
exercent. nunc rara datur si copia ferri
utuntur pelago. saeuus complectitur hostem
hostis, et implicitis gaudent subsidere membris, 695
mergentesque mori.—pugna fuit unus in illa
eximius Phoeus animam seruare sub undis,
scrutarique fretum, si quid mersisset harenis,
et nimis adfixos unci conuellere morsus,
adductum quotiens non senserat ancora funem. 700
hic ubi compressum penitus deduxerat hostem,
uictor et incolumis summas remeabat ad undas.
sed se per uacuos credit dum surgere fluctus,
puppibus occurrit tandemque sub aequore mansit.
hi super hostiles iecerunt bracchia remos 705
et ratium tenuere fugam. non perdere letum
maxima cura fuit; multus sua uolnera puppi
adfixit moriens et rostris abstulit ictus.
stantem sublimi Tyrrhenum culmine prorae

685. *superant*] 'get the better of the flames'.

687. *recipit*] sc. in nauem.

689. *mors una*] 'each fears that form of death alone by which he has begun to die', e.g. if he is drowning he is not afraid of the fire, if he is burning he is not afraid of the water.

694. *utuntur pelago*] 'they make the sea their weapon'.

696. *mergentesque mori*] 'and die carrying down a foe'.

unus eximius] 'one conspicuous above all'. cf. Cic. in L. Caec. div. § 52 *neque enim esset uerisimile, cum omnibus Siculis faceret iniurias, te illi unum eximium, cui consuleret, fuisse*; Liv. IX 34 *tu unus eximius es in quo hoc praecipuum et singulare ualeat*. *eximius* is equivalent to a superlative. cf. Verg. Aen. II 426 *ius-*

tissimus unus qui fuit e Teucri et seruantissimus aequi.

697. *animam seruare*] 'to keep his breath'.

699. *nimis adfixos*] 'too firmly fastened', i.e. anchors which could not be drawn up in the ordinary way, and so would require to be cleared by a diver.

700. *adductum*] 'strained'. Oud. cf. Caes. B.G. III 14 *cum funes qui antennis ad malos destinabant comprehensi adductique erant*.

703. *uacuos*] cf. note on 546 *supr*.

706. *perdere letum*] 'to waste, throw away their death'. So also ἀπολλύναι is used in Greek, cf. Demos. adv. Lept. 480 οὐ στρατιώτην ἀπώλεσεν οὐδένα (ὁ Χαβρίας).

707. *sua uolnera*] sc. suum corpus uolneratum.

Lygdamus excussa Balearis tortor habenae 710
 glande petens solido fregit caua tempora plumbo.
 sedibus expulsi, postquam cruor omnia rupit
 uincula, procumbunt oculi: stat lumine raptō
 adtonitus mortisque illas putat esse tenebras.
 at postquam membris sensit constare uigorem, 715
 uos, ait, o socii, sicut tormenta soletis,
 me quoque mittendis rectum componite telis.
 egere quod superest animae, Tyrrhene, per omnes
 bellorum casus. ingentem militis usum
 hoc habet ex magna defunctum parte cadauer: 720
 uiuentis feriere loco. sic fatus in hostem
 caeca tela manu sed non tamen irrita mittit.

excipit haec iuuenis generosi sanguinis Argus
 qua iam non medius descendit in ilia uenter,
 adiuitque suo procumbens pondere ferrum. 725
 stabat diuersa uictae iam parte carinae
 infelix Argi genitor; non ille iuuentae
 tempore Phocaeis ulli cessurus in armis:
 uictum aeuo robur cecidit, fessusque senecta
 exemplum non miles erat; qui funere uiso 730
 saepe cadens longae senior per transtra carinae
 peruenit ad puppim spirantisque inuenit artus.
 non lacrimae cecidere genis non pectora tundit,
 distentis toto riguit sed corpore palmis.
 nox subit atque oculos uastae obduxere tenebrae, 735

710. *excussa*] Oud. cf. Ov. Met. vii
 779 *nec excussae contorto uerbere glandes.*

712. *sedibus*] 'forced from their sock-
 ets, when the blood burst all the ties
 that held them'.

713. *procumbunt*] 'fall at his feet'.

715. *constare uigorem*] 'that the
 strength of his limbs was still sound', cf.
 Sen. Epp. xii i (lxxxiii) § 27 *sed si (temu-*
lenti) temptantur pedes, lingua non constat.

717. *mittendis*] 'set me up in the right
 position for discharging missiles'.

componite] cf. Vell. Pat. ii xiv § 3 *tu*
uero, inquit, si quid in te artis est, ita
compone domum meam ut, quidquid agam,
ab omnibus perspicere possit.

718. *egere*] 'get rid of the remainder
 of your life'.

719. *ingentem*] 'discharges an im-

portant part of a soldier's duty', i.e. by
 being a mark for the enemy.

724. *qua iam*] *infra umbilicum ergo*
percussus est: ilia sunt arteriae inter ue-
sicam et alueum ad pubem tendentes,
teste Plinio. Weise.

725. *adiuit*] 'drove the steel deeper
 home by his weight as he fell'.

730. *exemplum*] 'a model, pattern'.
 cf. Ov. Met. i 365, 366 *nunc genus in*
nobis restat mortale duobus, sic uisum
superis, hominumque exempla manemus.
funere] sc. nati.

731. *saepe cadens*] 'oft falling from old
 age as he crossed the benches', i.e. stum-
 bling over the benches.

735. *nox subit*] Weise cf. Hom. Il. v
 659 τὸν δὲ κατ' ὀφθαλμῶν ἐρεβεννὴ νύξ
 ἐκάλυψεν.

et miserum cernens agnoscere desinit Argum.
 ille caput labens et iam languentia colla
 uiso patre leuat: uox fauces nulla solutas
 prosequitur: tacito tantum petit oscula uoltu
 inuitatque patris claudenda ad lumina dextram. 740
 ut torpore senex caruit uiresque cruentus
 coepit habere dolor, non perdam tempora, dixit,
 a sacuis permissa deis iugulumque senilem
 confodiam. ueniam misero concede parenti,
 Arge, quod amplexus, extrema quod oscula fugi. 745
 nondum destituit calidus tua uolnera sanguis,
 semianimusque iaces et adhuc potes esse superstes.
 sic fatus, quamuis capulum per uiscera missi
 polluerat gladii, tamen alta sub aequora tendit
 praecipiti saltu. letum praecedere nati 750
 festinantem animam morti non credidit uni.

inclinant iam fata ducum: nec iam amplius anceps
 belli casus erat: Graiae pars maxima classis
 mergitur: ast aliae mutato remige puppes
 uictores uexere suos: naualia paucae 755
 praecipiti tenere fuga. quis in urbe parentum
 fletus erat: quanti matrum per litora planctus.
 coniunx saepe sui confusis uoltibus unda
 credidit ora uiri Romanum amplexa cadauer:
 accensisque rogis miseri de corpore trunco 760
 certauere patres. at Brutus in aequore uictor
 primus Caesareis pelagi decus addidit armis.

737. *languentia*] cf. Verg. Aen. IX 436,
 437 *purpureus ucluti cum flos succisus*
aratro languescit moriens.

741. *torpore...caruit*] 'recovered from
 his swoon'. For this use of *carere* cf. Juv.
 VI 564 *parua tandem caruisse Scripho.*

cruentus] 'ruthless'. cf. Hor. *carm.*
 III ii 11, 12 *quem cruenta per medias rapit*
ira caedes.

747. *superstes*] The Romans regarded
 it as the greatest of misfortunes for the
 child to die before the parent. cf. Hor.
 Epod. V 101, 102 *neque hoc parentes, heu*
mihi superstites, effugerit spectaculum.
 See also Cicero's explanation of *superstites*

Nat. D. II § 72 *nam qui totos dies preca-*
bantur et immolabant ut sui liberi sibi
superstites essent superstiliosi appellaban-
tur; quod nomen postea latius patuit.

750. *letum*] 'he did not trust to a sin-
 gle form of death his breath in its haste
 to anticipate the death of his son'.

753. *belli*] i.e. *pugnae*, not the general
 issue of the war. Weise.

755. *uictores suos*] i.e. the Roman con-
 querors.

758. *confusis*] 'disfigured'. cf. note
 on II 191.

762. *pelagi decus*] 'glory at sea'.



M. ANNAEI LUCANI
P H A R S A L I A E
LIBER QUARTUS.

ARGUMENT OF BOOK IV.

The war in Spain: Caesar fights with Afranius and Petreius near Ilerda 1—47: his troops are surrounded by floods, and suffer from famine 48—120. The floods subside: Caesar crosses the Sicoris: the Pompeians retreat 121—156. Caesar pursues them: the soldiers of the two armies hold friendly intercourse 157—204, until Petreius puts a stop to it and massacres those of Caesar's soldiers who are found in his camp 205—253. Caesar cuts off the enemy from water 254—336. Afranius and his soldiers surrender and are dismissed in safety 337—401. Antonius, besieged by the Pompeians in Illyria, tries to escape with his soldiers on board three rafts 402—452, one of which is prevented from escaping; the soldiers on board, by the persuasion of Vulteius, kill themselves 453—580. Curio crosses to Africa; the legend of Antaeus 581—660. Curio defeats Varus 661—714, but is surprised and defeated by Juba 715—792. His death and character 793—824.

At procul extremis terrarum Caesar in oris
Martem saeuus agit, non multa caede nocentem,
maxima sed fati ducibus momenta daturum.
iure pari rector castris Afranius illis
ac Petreius erat: concordia duxit in aequas 5
imperium commune uices, tutelaque ualli

2. *Martem*] 'savagely wages war, not stained with the guilt of much bloodshed', i.e. because the Pompeians were conquered rather by thirst than by fighting.

3. *maxima*] 'but destined more than aught else to give the turn to the scales of fate for the leaders', sc. Caesari ad victoriam, Pompeio ad exitium. Weise.

5. *concordia*] 'their harmony led them to divide between them equally by turns

their common command', i.e. instead of each commanding a portion of the forces, they alternately commanded the whole, and that for equal lengths of time. See however Caes. B. C. I 39 whence it appears that Petreius had three legions, Afranius two.

6. *tutelaque ualli peruigil—custodia*] 'the watchful sentinels that protect the encampment'.

peruigil alterno paret custodia signo.
 his praeter Latias acies erat impiger Astur,
 Vettonesque leues, profugique a gente uetusta
 Gallorum Celtae miscentes nomen Hiberis. 10

colle tumet modico lenique excreuit in altum
 pingue solum tumulo: super hunc fundata uetusta
 surgit Ilerda manu. placidis praelabitur undis
 Hesperios inter Sicoris non ultimus amnes,
 saxeus ingenti quem pons amplectitur arcu 15
 hibernas passurus aquas. at proxima rupes
 signa tenet Magni: nec Caesar colle minore
 castra leuat: medius dirimit tentoria gurgis.
 explicat hinc tellus campos effusa patentis
 uix oculo prendente modum; camposque coerces, 20
 Cinga rapax, uetitus fluctus et litora cursu
 oceani pepulisse tuo: nam gurgite mixto
 qui praestat terris aufert tibi nomen Hiberus.

prima dies belli cessauit Marte cruento,
 spectandasque ducum uires numerosaque signa 25
 exposuit. piguit sceleris; pudor arma furentum
 continuit; patriaeque et ruptis legibus unum
 donauere diem. pronò tum Caesar Olympo

10. *Gallorum*] sc. the Celtiberians, concerning whom see Strabo IV 12 (162).

11. *modico*] gives the height, *leni* the gradient of the hill. Oud. cf. Ov. Fast. V 153, 154 *templa patres illic oculos exosa uiriles leniter accliu constitutere iugo*.

13. *Ilerda*] a town of the Ilergetae, now Lerida; cf. Strabo IV 10 (160).

manu] cf. Verg. G. II 156 *tot congesta manu praeuuptis oppida saxis*.

16. *passurus*] 'ready to bear the force of winter's floods'. cf. infr. 39, 680, VI 456. Hor. carm. II vi 1 *Septimi Gades aditue mecum*.

17. *nec Caesar*] 'and Caesar raises his camp aloft on a hill of equal height'.

18. *leuat*] cf. Plin. H. N. II § 69 *igneae ui leuantur in sublime*.

medius dirimit] Lucan seems here to have fallen into an error: it appears from Caesar B.C. I that the camps both of Caesar and of the Pompeians, as well as the town of Ilerda, were on the right bank of the Sicoris, the bridge over which lay behind the town. Glareanus.

20. *uix oculo*] 'while the eye can scarcely grasp their limit', i.e. the plains extend to the horizon on all sides.

coerces] 'dost bound'. cf. Cic. Nat. D. II § 58 *ipsius uero mundi qui omnia complexu suo coerces et continet natura*.

21. *Cinga*] cf. note on I 432. *uetitus*] i.e. it falls into the Hiberus and so loses its name. cf. I 399.

23. *qui praestat terris*] 'which gives its name to the land', i.e. Hiberia.

24. *cessauit*] 'was free from'. cf. note on III 451. Add Florus I iv (x) § 7 *sic quidem uiri; sed ne qui sexus a laude cessaret, ecce et uirginum uirtus*.

25. *numerosa*] 'numerous', so commonly in Silver age Latin: in earlier writers it always means 'harmonious'. cf. Cic. Orat. § 168. Ov. Trist. IV x 49 *numerosus Horatius*.

28. *donauere diem*] 'they sacrificed a day'. cf. Cic. ad fam. IV v § 2 *tu tuas inimicitias ut rei publicae donares te uicisti*.

pronò—Olympo in noctem] 'as the sky

in noctem subita circumdedit agmina fossa,
 dum primae perstant acies, hostemque fefellit, 30
 et prope consertis obduxit castra manipulis.
 luce noua collem subito conscendere cursu
 qui medius tutam castris dirimebat Ilerdam
 imperat. huc hostem pariter terrorque pudorque
 impulit; et rapto tumulum prior agmine cepit. 35
 his uirtus ferrumque locum promittit, at illis
 ipse locus. miles rupes oneratus in altas
 nititur: aduersoque acies in monte supina
 haeret et in tergum casura umbone sequentis
 erigitur. nulli telum uibrare uacabat, 40
 dum labat, et fixo firmat uestigia pilo,
 dum scopulos stirpesque tenent atque hoste relicto
 caedunt ense uiam. uidit lapsura ruina
 agmina dux equitemque iubet succedere bello,
 munitumque latus laeue producere gyro. 45
 sic pedes ex facili nulloque urgente receptus,
 irritus et uictor subducto Marte pendit.

was hastening toward nightfall'. cf. Verg. Ecl. vi 86 *inuito processit uesper Olympo*. 29. *subita*] 'hastily made'. cf. note on I 312. cf. Ov. Met. viii 180 *dumque uolat gemmae subitos uertuntur in ignes*.

30. *perstant*] 'keep their position', i.e. in battle array. Weise cf. Plin. H. N. vii ii § 22 *philosophos eorum, quos gymnosophistas uocant, ab exortu ad occasum perstare contuentes solem immobilibus oculis*. Oud. cf. Liv. xxxiv 47 *pars certaminis studio et spe potiundi castris hostium perstitit ad uallum*. This, which is the reading of many MSS., is also found in the Roman edition of 1469. Oud. with some MSS. reads *praestant*, i.e. stand in front to conceal the rest while they are digging, but *praestare* in this literal sense does not appear to be found elsewhere.

31. *prope consertis*] 'closely massed'. *obduxit castra*] i.e. he concealed the fact that he was having a camp raised behind his troops.

33. *qui medius*] 'which lying between separated Ilerda from his camp and kept it safe'.

34. *terrorque pudorque*] i.e. the fear of being cut off from the town, and the shame of letting the enemy be beforehand with them.

36. *promittit*] 'gives hopes of occupying'. cf. Sen. Phaed. 577 *et amica rationibus ante promittit uada incerta Syrtis*.

38. *supina*] 'looking upwards'.

39. *casura*] 'ready to fall backwards'. cf. supr. 16.

43. *caedunt ense uiam*] i.e. they use their swords to clear their pathway for themselves, instead of striking the enemy.

44. *succedere*] 'to come up to join the fight'.

45. *munitumque latus*] 'and by a circuit to the left to interpose before the infantry their protected side', i.e. their left side on which they would carry their shields. See note on III 618. Thuc. v 71 § 1. Caesar B. C. I 44—46 describes two distinct operations, (1) the relief of the soldiers who were attempting to occupy the mound by the ninth legion, not by cavalry: (2) the relief of the soldiers of the ninth legion when trying to win the hill on which Ilerda was situated by cavalry: these two are confounded by Lucan.

47. *subducto Marte*] i.e. as the enemy were withdrawn.

pendit] 'remained aloft'. Weise cf. Verg. Ecl. I 76 (*capellas*) *dumosa de rupe procul pendere uidebis*.

hactenus armorum discrimina: cetera bello
 fata dedit uariis incertus motibus aer.
 pigro bruma gelu siccis Aquilonibus haerens 50
 aethere constricto pluuias in nube tenebat.
 urebant montana niues camposque iacentis
 non duraturae conspecto sole pruinae:
 atque omnis propior mergenti sidera caelo
 aruerat tellus hiberno dura sereno. 55
 sed postquam uernus calidum Titana recepit
 sidera respiciens delapsae portitor Helles,
 atque iterum aequatis ad iustae pondera Librae
 temporibus uicere dies: tum sole relicto,
 Cynthia quo primum cornu dubitanda refulsit, 60
 exclusit Boream flammisque accepit ab Euro.
 ille suo nubes quascumque inuenit in axe
 torsit in occiduom Nabataeis flatibus orbem:
 et quas sentit Arabs, et quas Gangetica tellus
 exhalat nebulas, quidquid concreescere primus 65
 sol patitur, quidquid caeli fuscator Eoi
 intulerat Caurus, quidquid defenderat Indos.
 incendere diem nubes oriente remotae;

48. *cetera bello*] 'the remaining fortune of the war was decided by the air shifting with changeful movements'.

50. *haerens*] 'retarded'. Oud. cf. Sen. Herc. Fur. 708 *immutus aer haeret et pigro sedet nox atra mundo*.

51. *in nube tenebat*] 'kept the rain in the clouds', i.e. so that it did not fall except as snow on the mountains.

52. *urebant*] cf. Val. Flac. II 287 *canis urebat luna pruinis*.

53. *non duraturae*] 'destined to vanish at the first sight of the sun'.

54. *mergenti sidera caelo*] i.e. the western sky, cf. Sen. Thyest. 776—778 *o Phoebe patiens, fugeris retro licet medioque ruptum merkeris caelo diem, sero occidisti*. See also note on 525 *infr.*

55. *sereno*] cf. I 530.

56. *sed postquam*] i.e. when the sun entered Aries, in March.

57. *respiciens*] fingitur enim Aries auerso capite respiciens. Weise.

58. *iterum*] may be taken either with *aequatis* referring to the autumnal and vernal equinoxes, or with *uicere*.

aequatis] cf. Verg. G. I 208 *Libra die*

somnique pares ubi fecerit horas.

59. *sole relicto*] quia cum sole oritur recedens de eo signo in quo sol fuerat. Schol. tunc lunae a coitu nonae recedentis a sole cornua nondum apparent. Grotius. cf. Verg. G. I 427 foll.

60. *dubitanda*] i.e. because her increase is as yet scarcely visible.

61. *exclusit—flammis accepit*] uerba amatoria. Weise. cf. Lucret. IV 1173 *at lacrimans exclusus amator*.

62. *suo—in axe*] i.e. in the quarter of the world where he rises, sc. the east.

63. *Nabataeis*] merely ornamental for Eastern. cf. Ov. Met. I 61 *Eurus ad Auroram Nabataeae regna recessit*.

65. *concreescere*] cf. Lucret. VI 494 *quo pacto pluuiis concreseat in altis nubibus umor*.

66. *fuscator*] 'darkener', i.e. by bringing the clouds together. cf. Val. Flac. I 395, 396 *innumeras nam claudit apes, longaque superbus fuscatur nube diem*.

67. *defenderat*] sc. all the clouds which had protected the Indians from the sun.

68. *incendere*] 'made tempestuous' used metaphorically of any violent action

nec medio potuere graues incumbere mundo
 sed nimbos rapuere fuga. uacat imbris Arctos 70
 et Notus; in solam Calpen fluit umidus aer.
 hic ubi iam Zephyri fines et summus Olympi
 cardo tenet Tethyn uetitae transcurrere densos
 inuoluere globos; congestumque aeris atri
 uix recipit spatium quod separat aethere terram. 75
 iamque polo pressae largos densantur in imbres
 spissataeque fluunt: nec seruant fulmina flammās
 quamuis crebra micent: moriuntur fulgura nimbis.
 hinc imperfecto complectitur aera gyro
 arcus, uix ulla uariatus luce colorem, 80
 oceanumque bibit, raptosque ad nubila fluctus
 pertulit, et caelo diffusum reddidit acquor.
 iamque Pyrenacae quas numquam soluere Titan
 eualuit fluxere niues, fractoque madescunt
 saxa gelu. tum quae solitis e fontibus exit 85

cf. Verg. Aen. x 895 *clamore incendunt caelum*. Justin. xxxviii 8 *ut regia omnis repentino luctu incenderetur*.

69. *graues*] sc. *grauidae*, full of water.

71. *Calpen*] Calpe (Gibraltar) is apparently put for Spain generally: Ilerda, being in the north of Spain, was at a considerable distance from Calpe.

72. *summus cardo*] sc. axis extremus, 'the furthest limit of the sky'. cf. v 71, 72; vii 381. Liv. xxxvii 54 *terminus est nunc imperii uestri mons Taurus; quidquid intra eum cardinem est, nihil longinquum uobis uideri debet*. In mensuration *cardo* is the technical term for the line running from north to south, *decumanus* for that running from east to west. See Dict. of Antiquities s.v. Agrimensores. *cardo* being regarded as the most important line, the meaning of it was extended and used for limit generally.

73. *tenet*] 'holds back', and so 'bounds'.
uetitae transcurrere] 'forbidden to pass beyond'.

74. *congestumque*] 'and the space which separates earth from sky (i.e. the air) can scarce contain the close-packed mass of murky air'. cf. Lucret. vi 725 *magnus congestus harenarum*.

76. *polo pressae*] 'compressed by the weight of the sky'.

largos] cf. Ov. Met. xi 516 *ecce cadunt largi resolutis nubibus imbres*.

77. *nec seruant—flammās*] i.e. cannot keep alight because of the water in the clouds. *fulmina* are the thunderbolts, *fulgura* the flashes.

78. *moriuntur*] cf. Ov. Amor. i ii 11, 12 *uidi ego iactatas mota face crescere flammās et uidi nullo concubiente mori*.

79. *imperfecto*] The incompleteness of the arch and the want of colour are due to the excess of moisture which prevents the sun from shining.

81. *bibit*] cf. Verg. G. i 380. Plaut. Curcul. 129 *ecce autem bibit arcus; hercle credo hodie pluet*.

82. *caelo*] dative. cf. ii 218.

diffusum] Weise takes this as an ornamental epithet of the sea, 'wide-spread', cf. infr. 134. It seems better to understand it as 'drawn off', i.e. from the surface of the ocean: compare the use of *diffundere* for drawing off wine from the vat into jars, cf. Hor. Epp. i v 4 *uina bibes iterum Tauro diffusa*. Another reading, with less authority, is *defusum*, i.e. poured down from the clouds before, but *di* and *de* in composition are often confused; see note on i 448.

85. *tum quae solitis*] i.e. the river which rises from its ordinary source cannot find a channel, as its own is already occupied by the melted snow.

non habet unda uias: tam largas alueus omnis
 a ripis accepit aquas. iam naufraga campo
 Caesaris arma natant impulsaque gurgite multo
 castra labant: alto restagnant flumina uallo.
 non pecorum raptus faciles non pabula mersi 90
 ulla ferunt sulci: tectarum errore uiarum
 fallitur occultis sparsus populator in agris.
 iamque comes semper magnorum prima malorum
 sacua fames aderat: nulloque obsessus ab hoste
 miles eget; toto censu non prodigus emit 95
 exiguam Cererem. pro lucri pallida tabes:
 non deest prolato ieiunus uenditor auro.
 iam tumuli collesque latent: iam flumina cuncta
 condidit una palus uastaque uoragine mersit:
 absorpsit penitus rupes ac tecta ferarum 100
 detulit atque ipsas hausit subitisque frementis
 uorticibus contorsit aquas et reppulit aestus
 fortior oceani. nec Phoebum surgere sentit
 nox subiecta polo; rerum discrimina miscet
 deformis caeli facies iunctaeque tenebrae. 105
 sic mundi pars ima iacet quam zona nivalis
 perpetuaeque premunt hiemes; non sidera caelo
 ulla uidet, sterili non quicquam frigore gignit,

86. *omnis*] for *unus quisque*. cf. VII 728, IX 886.

87. *a ripis*] i.e. it received water from the very banks which ought to have checked it.

89. *alto*] 'high as is the mound the rivers overflow it'. *uallo* is probably dative, a kind of dativus incommo- di.

91. *tectarum errore uiarum*] 'the mistakes caused by the inundated roads'. cf. Verg. Aen. v 590 *qua signa sequendi falleret indeprensus et irremediabilis error*.

95. *toto censu*] 'all his property'. cf. note on III 157.

non prodigus] sc. *etiam parens*, 'one who is no spendthrift'. Compare the Book of Job II 4 "yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life".

96. *pallida*] cf. Pers. IV 47 *uiso si palles improbe nummo*.

97. *prolato*] 'when gold is proffered'.

cf. Plaut. Asinar. 651 *set tibi si uiginti minae argenti proferentur*.

101. *ipsas*] sc. *feras*.

102. *aquas*] Another reading of apparently equal authority is *equos*.

reppulit aestus] Compare Byron, The Giaour, As rolls the river into ocean, In sable torrent wildly streaming; As the sea-tide's opposing motion, In azure column proudly gleaming, Beats back the current many a rood, In curling foam and mingling flood, While eddying whirl, and breaking wave, Roused by the blast of winter rave.

104. *subiecta polo*] 'spread beneath the sky'. Grotius conjectures *subtexta* from a reading *sublecta* found in some MSS.

105. *iunctaeque tenebrae*] 'and unbroken darkness'. cf. Stat. Theb. VII 82 *sicut anhelabant iuncto sudore uolantes Mars impellit equos*.

106. *pars ima*] sc. antarctica. cf. Verg. G. I 235, 241.

sed glacie medios signorum temperat ignes.
 sic o summe parens mundi sic sorte secunda 110
 acquorei rector facias, Neptune, tridentis:
 et tu perpetuis impendas aera nimbis;
 tu remeare uctes quoscumque emiseric aestus.
 non habeant amnes decliuem ad litora cursum
 sed pelagi referantur aquis, concussaue tellus 115
 laxet iter fluuiis. hos campos Rhenus inundet,
 hos Rhodanus: uastos obliquent flumina fontes:
 Rhipaeas huc solue niues, huc stagna lacusque
 et pigras ubicumque iacent effunde paludes:
 et miseras bellis ciuilibus eripe terras. 120

sed paruo Fortuna uiri contenta pauore
 plena redit, solitoque magis fauere secundi
 et ueniam meruere dei. iam rarior aer
 et par Phoebus aquis densas in uellera nubes
 sparserat, et noctes uentura luce rubebant: 125
 seruatoque loco rerum discessit ab astris

109. *medios*] i.e. it moderates the equatorial heat. Weise cf. Tibul. iv i 167, 168 *quas utrimque tenens similis uicinia caeli temperat, alter et alterius uires necat aer*.

110. *sorte secunda*] 'in the second condition', i.e. thou who art next in power to Jove. cf. Hor. carm. iv xi 22 *non tuæ sortis iuuenem*. Suet. Aug. 19 *nam ne ultimæ quidem sortis hominum conspiratione et periculo caruit*. Ov. Met. viii 594—596 *o proxima caelo regnâ uagæ, dixi, sortite, Tridentifer, undæ, in quo desinimus, quo sacri currimus amnes*. See also v 622.

111. *tridentis*] cf. Aesch. Prom. 924 *θαλασσίαν τε γῆς τριάκτεραν ὕβον τριπλῶν ἀλχηῖν τὴν Ποσειδῶνος σκεδᾶ*.

112. *impendas*] 'devote to'. cf. Stat. Theb. vii 215 *ast ego non proprio diros impendo dolori Oedipodionidas*.

113. *tu remeare uctes*] 'may'st thou, Neptune, forbid to return whatsoever floods thou hast parted with', i.e. by blocking up the rivers' mouths prevent the return to the sea of the water which has been drawn from it by evaporation.

115. *referantur aquis*] 'be borne back by the waters of the sea'.

116. *laxet iter*] 'open up a path for'. cf. Verg. G. ii 331 *laxant arua sinus*.

hos—hos] not 'these' and 'those', but

referring in both cases to the plains of Iberia. cf. Hor. Epp. i ii 63 *hunc frenis, hunc tu compesce catena*. See note on viii 156.

117. *obliquent*] 'turn from their course'. Weise cf. Stat. Theb. xii 748 *ille paentis obliquauit equos*.

120. *et miseras*] 'and thus save these luckless lands from civil strife', i.e. by flooding them.

122. *plena*] 'in full force'. cf. v 166. Ov. ex Ponto ii vii 77 *sustineas ut onus nitendum uertice pleno est*.

123. *ueniam meruere*] 'deserved by their favour pardon for the injury they had before inflicted'.

rarior] i.e. less misty. cf. Verg. G. i 419 *denset erant quæ rara modo et quæ densa relaxat*. Oud. cf. Stat. Silu. i ii 186 *cum pluuiis rarescunt nubila*.

124. *par*] 'a match for'. cf. note on ii 415.

uellera] 'fleecy clouds'. cf. Verg. G. i 397 *tenuia nec lanæ per cælum uellera ferri*.

125. *rubebant*] 'the darkness began to flush at the approach of day-light', i.e. the return of day-light after this unnatural darkness was like the dawn after the night.

126. *astris*] tanta enim cogitatur fuisse inundatio ut aquæ astra tangerent, hyper-

umor et ima petit quidquid pendebat aquarum.
 tollere silua comas stagnis emergere colles
 incipiunt uisoque die durescere ualles.
 utque habuit ripas Sicoris camposque reliquit, 130
 primum cana salix madefacto uimine paruam
 textitur in puppim, caesoque inducta iuuenco
 uectoris patiens tumidum superenatat amnem.
 sic Venetus stagnante Pado fusoque Britannus 135
 nauigat oceano: sic cum tenet omnia Nilus
 conseritur bibula Memphitis cumba papyro.
 his ratibus transiecta manus festinat utrimque
 succisum curuare nemus; fluuiique ferocis
 incrementa timens, non primis robora ripis
 imposuit: medios pontem distendit in agros. 140
 ac ne quid Sicoris repetitis audeat undis,
 spargitur in sulcos et scisso gurgite riuus

bolice. Weise. cf. v 642, Ov. Met. xi 517, 518 *inque fretum totum credas descendere caelum, inque plagas caeli tumefactum adscendere pontum.*

127. *pendebat*] 'was aloft'. cf. supr. 47.

128. *tollere silua.* Compare the account of the subsidence of Deucalion's flood in Ov. Met. i 343—348 *iam mare litus habet; plenos capit alucis amnes; flumina subsidunt; colles exire uidentur. surgit humus; crescunt loca decrescuntibus undis. postque diem longam nudata cacumina siluae ostendunt limumque tenent in fronde relictum.*

129. *durescere*] cf. Verg. Ecl. vi 53 *tum durare solum et discludere Nerea ponto. ualles*] i.e. after the hills. Another reading which seems to have less authority is *calles*, which would also be intolerable after *colles* at the end of the preceding line.

131. *primum*] i.e. first boats are made, then (137) a bridge is built, lastly (141) the river is drained.

132. *caeso*] 'covered with the hide of a slaughtered ox'. cf. Stat. Theb. iii 591 *nec pudor emerito clipeum uestisse iuuenco.*

133. *uectoris patiens*] sc. ita ut uectorum pateretur.

134. *fuso*] Weise takes this as equivalent to *late effuso*, 'wide-spread', comparing 670 *infr. non fusior ulli terra fuit domino*; but in that passage the presence

of the word *domino* prevents any ambiguity of meaning in *fusior*. Here it seems better to interpret *fuso* as 'poured into the land', almost equivalent to *infuso*, referring to the creeks and estuaries on the coast of Britain, which are thus contrasted with the open sea on which the Britons would not venture in their coracles. See the description of the British coast in Tac. Agric. 10 *naturam oceani atque aestus neque quaerere huius operis est ac multi rettulere: unum addiderim, nusquam latius dominari mare, multum fluminum huc atque illuc ferre, nec litore tenuis adescere aut resorberi, sed influere penitus atque ambire, et ingis etiam ac montibus inseri uelut in suo.*

Britannus] cf. Caes. B. C. i 54. Plin. H. N. iv § 104.

136. *bibula*] i.e. because it is a plant which grows in marshy ground. cf. Plin. H. N. xiii §§ 71—73. Verg. G. iv 287 *fol.*

137. *utrimque*] 'on both banks'.

138. *succisum curuare nemus*] 'to hack and bend down trees'; this probably means that they first cut the trunk half through with the axe and then break it off by bending it over by ropes. cf. Verg. Aen. ii 626—628 *ac ueluti summis antiquam in montibus ornum cum ferro accisam crebrisque bipennibus instant eruere agricolae certatim.*

142. *scisso*] 'with its stream cut up into channels'.

dat poenas maioris aquae. postquam omnia fatis
 Caesaris ire uidet celsam Petreius Ilerdam
 describit: et noti diffusus uiribus orbis, 145
 indomitos quaerit populos et semper in arma
 mortis amore feros, et tendit in ultima mundi.

nudatos Caesar colles desertaque castra
 conspiciens capere arma iubet: nec quaerere pontem
 nec uada sed duris fluuium superare lacertis. 150
 paretur: rapuitque ruens in proelia miles
 quod fugiens timuisset iter. mox uda receptis
 membra fouent armis gelidosque a gurgite cursu
 restituant artus, donec decresceret umbra
 in medium surgente die. iamque agmina summa 155
 carpit eques dubiique fugae pugnaeque tenentur.

adtollunt campo geminae iuga saxea rupes
 ualle caua media. tellus hinc ardua celsos
 continuat colles: tutae quos inter opaco
 anfractu latuere uiae: quibus hoste potito 160
 faucibus emitti terrarum in deuia Martem
 inque feras gentes Caesar uidet. ite sine ullo
 ordine, ait, raptumque fuga conuertite bellum,
 et faciem pugnae uoltusque inferte minaces:

143. *dat poenas*] Compare the story in Hdt. I 189 of the revenge taken by Cyrus on the river Gyndes. Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. IV 645—647 *magnas o Trebia et meritas mihi perfide poenas exsolues, inquit: lacerrum per Gallica riuus dispergam rura atque amnis tibi nomina demam.*

fatis—ire] *ire* is equivalent to *ferri*, i.e. 'that Caesar's destiny is sweeping all before it'. cf. Verg. Aen. II 34 *sen iam Troiae sic fata ferebant.*

147. *mortis amore*] cf. I 460—462, *infr.* 506.

151. *rapuit*] 'took with eagerness when rushing to the fight a path which he would have shrunk from in flight'.

152. *receptis*] i.e. their arms had been previously carried across the river in boats.

153. *cursu*] 'by running'.

155. *agmina summa*] 'the hindmost ranks'.

156. *carpit*] 'harasses'.

dubii] 'halting between flight and battle'. cf. VII 611 *dubium fati*; so *medius*

also is used with two genitives cf. Ov. Met. V 564 *medius fratrisque sui maestaeque sororis Iuppiter.*

tenentur] equivalent to *detinentur*, cf. Cic. ad fam. XVI vii § 1 *septimum iam diem Coreyrae tenebamur.*

158. *ualle caua media*] 'with a hollow valley between'. Oud. cf. Liv. VII 34 *exercitum incaute in saltum caua ualle peruium...induxit.*

tellus hinc] 'from this point the ground rising aloft exhibits a continuous line of hills'.

160. *quibus hoste*] uidet Caesar quod, si angustias ipsas Pompeiani occupassent, Mars emitteretur in terrarum deuia et in feras gentes, i.e. ad barbaros, ad quos si peruenisset hostis, non posset superari a Caesare. Schol.

163. *raptumque fuga*] 'turn back the war which is hastening its flight', i.e. by heading the flying enemy compel them to change their course. For *bellum* cf. III 64, VII 651.

nec liceat pauidis ignaua occumbere morte: 165
 excipiant recto fugientes pectore ferrum.
 dixit, et ad montes tendentem praeuenit hostem.
 illic exiguo paulum distantia uallo
 castra locant. postquam spatio languentia nullo
 mutua conspicuos habuerunt lumina uoltus, 170
 et fratres natosque suos uidere patresque,
 deprensus est ciuile nefas: tenuere parumper
 ora metu: tantum nutu motoque salutant
 ense suos. mox ut stimulis maioribus ardens
 rupit amor leges, audet transcendere uallum 175
 miles, in amplexus effusas tendere palmas.
 hospitil ille ciet nomen; uocat ille propinquom:
 admonet hunc studiis consors puerilibus actas:
 nec Romanus erat qui non agnouerat hostem.
 arma rigant lacrimis, singultibus oscula rumpunt: 180
 et quamuis nullo maculatus sanguine miles
 quae potuit fecisse timet. quid pectora pulsas?
 quid, uaesane, gemis? fletus quid fundis inanes,
 nec te sponte tua sceleri parere fateris?
 usque adeone times quem tu facis ipse timendum? 185
 classica dent bellum; saeuos tu neglige cantus:

165. *ignaua*] sc. by wounds from behind.

166. *recto—pectore*] 'full in their breasts'; an antithesis to *fugientes*. cf. IX 638 *quem qui recto se lumine uidit passa Medusa mori est?* also IX 904.

168. *exiguo distantia uallo*] 'separated by a slight rampart', sc. and by nothing else. cf. I 516.

169. *spatio languentia nullo*] equivalent to *non ob spatium languentia* 'not failing owing to the distance', i.e. they were so near that they could not fail to recognise one another. See notes on II 19, VII 25.

170. *mutua*] i.e. looking at one another. cf. Ov. Met. I 655 *retices nec mutua nostris dicta refers*.

171. *et fratres*] This line is omitted in some MSS. and editions.

172. *deprensus est*] 'they grasped the wickedness of civil strife'. cf. Ov. A. A. II 313 *si latet ars, prodest; affert deprensa pudorem*.

173. *metu*] dum timent duces. Schol.

175. *rupit—leges*] 'burst the bonds of

discipline'.

transcendere] See note on I 304.

178. *admonet hunc*] 'one is reminded of his friend by the time passed together in boyhood's pursuits'.

179. *Romanus*] is emphatic, excluding the auxiliaries on either side: 'and he who had not recognised a foe, was sure not to be a Roman'; not merely 'there was no Roman who failed to recognise a foe', which would require *qui non agnosceret*.

182. *quae potuit fecisse timet*] 'shrinks at the thought of all the guilt he might have incurred'. *fecisse* is specially used in the sense of being guilty, cf. Verg. Aen. IX 427, 428 *me me, adsum qui feci, in me conuertite ferrum, o Rutuli, mea fraus omnis*. Mart. IX 16 *inscripsit tumulis septem scelerata uirorum se fecisse Chloe; quid pote simplicius?*

185. *usque adeone*] cf. note on I 364. *quem*] sc. ducem, praesertim Caesarem.

186. *dent bellum*] 'give the signal for battle'.

signa ferant; cessa: iam iam ciuilis Erinys
 concidet et Caesar generum priuatus amabit.
 nunc ades aeterno complectens omnia nexu
 o rerum mixtique salus, Concordia, mundi, 190
 et sacer orbis amor: magnum nunc saecula nostra
 uenturi discrimen habent. periire latebrac
 tot scelerum: populo uenia est crepta nocenti:
 agnouere suos. pro numine fata sinistro
 exigua requie tantas augentia clades. 195
 pax erat, et miles castris permixtus utrisque
 errabat: duro concordēs caespitē mensas
 instituunt, et permixto libamina Baccho
 gramineis fluxere focis: iunctoque cubili
 extrahit insomnes bellorum fabula noctes: 200
 quo primum steterint campo, qua lancea dextra
 exierit. dum quae gesserunt fortia iactant,
 et dum multa negant, quod solum fata petebant,
 est miseris renouata fides, atque omne futurum

188. *concidet*] 'will cease'. cf. Tac. Hist. II 57 *morte Othonis concidisse bellum accepit*.

190. *mixti—mundi*] sc. qui per te miscetur et sic seruatur; for the use of the participle cf. notes on II 342, III 132. See also Verg. G. II 141, Aen. II 721, and Conington's notes.

concordia] Compare the *φιλία* of Empedocles, and Aristoph. Aves 700—702 *πρότερον δ' οὐκ ἦν γένος ἀθανάτων πρὶν ἔρως ξυνέμειξεν ἅπαντα· ξυμμιγνυμένων δ' ἐτέρων ἐτέροις γένητ' οὐρανὸς ὠκεανὸς τε καὶ γῆ πάντων τε θεῶν μακάρων γένος ἄφθιτον*.

191. *sacer orbis amor*] 'holy love that dost sway the world', i.e. the love which mankind feels, or should feel, for one another, as being portions of one *orbis*, cf. I 61 *inque uicem gens omnis amet*. For *orbis* in the sense of mankind, cf. Cic. ad fam. VII § 3 *sed scito ea, quae nos pro salute patriae gessimus, orbis terrae iudicio ac testimonio comprobari*.

saecula nostra] 'our age is now at the crisis of its destined course'. By *saecula nostra* I understand the time at which Lucan is writing, not, as Weise does, 'the actual moment of reconciliation between the soldiers of Pompeius and of Caesar, at which the poet feigns himself present'.

192. *latebrac*] 'all that concealed so

many crimes'.

193. *uenia*] 'the guilty people are robbed of all excuse'.

194. *numine*] cf. Verg. Ecl. IV 47 *concordes stabili fatorum numine Parcae*.

195. *exigua requie*] 'which by this brief repose only make worse our dread disasters', i.e. because men's eyes are now opened to what they are doing, and therefore their guilt is greater.

196. *castris*] to be taken with *errabat*.

197. *duro concordēs*] 'they set out friendly banquets on the hard turf'. Weise cf. Verg. Aen. VII 109 *instituuntque dapēs*.

199. *gramineis—focis*] 'turf-built altars'.

200. *extrahit*] 'talk about wars whiles away the sleepless night'. cf. Val. Flacc. I 277, 278 *Thracius hic noctem dulci testudine uates extrahit*.

201. *qua—dextra*] 'how the lance sped from their hand'. cf. Verg. Ecl. VI 43 *his adiungit Hylan nautae quo fonte relictum clamassent*, i.e. how the sailors left Hylas at the spring and shouted his name.

203. *quod solum*] sc. *renouata fides est*, 'their mutual confidence was renewed and that was all that fate desired'. For the position of the relative clause cf. IX 258—261.

creuit amore nefas. nam postquam foedera pacis 205
 cognita Petreio seque et sua tradita uenum
 castra uidet, famulas scelerata ad proelia dextras
 excitat, atque hostes turba stipatus inermes
 praecipitat castris, iunctosque amplexibus ense
 separat, et multo disturbat sanguine pacem. 210
 addidit ira ferox moturas proelia uoces:

immemor o patriae, signorum oblite tuorum,
 non potes hoc causae, miles, praestare senatus
 adsertor uicto redeas ut Caesare? certe
 ut uincare potes. dum ferrum incertaque fata 215
 quique fluat multo non deerit uolnere sanguis,
 ibitis ad dominum, damnataque signa feretis?
 utque habeat famulos nullo discrimine Caesar
 exorandus erit? ducibus quoque uita petenda est?
 numquam nostra salus pretium mercesque nefandae
 prodicionis erit: non hoc ciuilia bella 221
 ut uiuamus agunt. trahimur sub nomine pacis.
 non chalybem gentes penitus fugiente metallo
 eruerent, nulli uallarent oppida muri,
 non sonipes in bella ferox non iret in aequor ~ 225
 turrigeras classis pelago sparsura carinas,

207. *famulas*] i.e. the hands of his personal attendants, probably a Spanish body-guard. For the adjectival use of *famulus* cf. Ov. Fast. I 286 *tradiderat famulas iam tibi Rhenu aquas*.

210. *disturbat*] 'makes an end of', stronger than the English 'disturb'; see Dr Reid's note on Cic. pro Sulla § 15 *ille ambitus iudicium tollere ac disturbare... uoluit*.

211. *moturas*] final, equivalent to *quae mouerent*.

214. *adsertor*] 'recoverer of freedom'. *adserere in libertatem* is a legal phrase; for the use of the simple *adserere* cf. Ov. Amor. III xi 3 *scilicet adserui iam me fugique catenas*.

215. *ut uincare*] sc. if you cannot insure victory over Caesar, you can at least be conquered, i.e. not yield without fighting. *dum ferrum*] sc. *erit*, 'while you have swords, and the future is yet uncertain'.

217. *damnataque*] 'and bear with you your standards in despair?' i.e. will you be in such haste to despair of the success

of the Pompeians? *signa* refers to their own standards. For *damnata* cf. 360 infr.

218. *nullo discrimine*] 'with no distinction', i.e. either as Weise takes it, between you and us your generals, or better, as Grotius, between you and his former partizans. cf. note on III 119.

219. *ducibus*] 'shall you have to beg for the lives of your leaders too? no, never shall our safety be the price paid for impious treachery'.

221. *non hoc*] 'the object of civil war is not our life', i.e. but freedom.

222. *trahimur*] 'we are being dragged to slavery'. cf. Verg. Aen. II 403 *ecce trahebatur passis Priameia uirgo crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervae*.

223. *chalybem*] 'iron'. *penitus fugiente*] 'from the mine that seeks to elude them by its depth'.

Compare Shakespeare K. Henry IV., part I i 3 "And that it was great pity, so it was, This villainous salt-petre should be digg'd Out of the bowels of the harmless earth".

226. *sparsura*] cf. II 682, III 64.

si bene libertas umquam pro pace daretur.
 hostes nempe meos sceleri iurata nefando
 sacramenta tenent: at uobis uilius hoc est
 uestra fides quod pro causa pugnantibus aequa 230
 et ueniam sperare licet. pro dira pudoris
 foedera! nunc toto fatorum ignarus in orbe,
 Magne, paras acies, mundique extrema tenentis
 sollicitas reges, cum forsitan foedere nostro
 iam tibi sit promissa salus. sic fatur, et omnes 235
 concussit mentes scelerumque reduxit amorem.
 sic ubi desuetae siluis in carcere clauso
 mansueuere ferac et uoltus posuere minaces,
 atque hominem didicere pati: si torrida paruus
 uenit in ora cruor, redeunt rabiesque furorque, 240
 admonitaeque tument gustato sanguine fauces:
 feruet et a trepido uix abstinet ira magistro.
 itur in omne nefas: et quae Fortuna deorum
 inuidia caeca bellorum in nocte tulisset
 fecit monstra fides: inter mensasque torosque 245
 quae modo complexu fouerunt pectora caedunt.
 et quamuis primo ferrum strinxere gementes,
 ut dextrae iusti gladius dissuasor adhaesit,
 dum feriunt odere suos, animosque labantis

227. *si bene*] 'were it ever well to barter liberty for peace'.

228. *nempe*] is equivalent to *at enim*, 'but you say my enemies are bound by a sworn oath to accursed crime', i. e. to war against their country.

229. *at uobis*] 'but by you your own honour is held of less account for this reason, in that fighting for a just cause you may even hope for mercy', i. e. if you are defeated: Caesar's soldiers owing to the badness of their cause could not hope for it.

232. *nunc toto*] sarcastic; while Pompeius is exerting himself in the East, his safety has been bargained for by us.

233. *extrema*] cf. note on I 314.

234. *nostro*] including himself with his soldiers.

237. *desuetae siluis*] 'grown strange to the woods'. cf. Verg. Aen. vi 814 *et iam desueta triumphis agmina*.

238. *mansueuere*] cf. I 327 foll.: Aesch.

Agam. 717—734.

239. *hominem*] Oud. cf. Stat. Achil.

II 184 *hominemque uereri edidit nullasque rapi nisi iussus in iras*.

241. *admonitae*] i. e. reminded of their former feasts.

242. *magistro*] 'keeper'.

243. *et quae*] 'and acts, such that had fortune brought them to pass in the blind obscurity of battle they would have brought odium on the gods, were made prodigies of crime by the trustfulness of peace', i. e. the slaughter of kinsmen by one another would have been bad enough in the confusion of battle, but became more horrible when done in time of truce, and when they could recognise each other.

244. *inuidia*] cf. II 36.

nocte] cf. VII 571.

248. *dissuasor*] cf. 705—710 *infr.* For the use of the word *dissuasor* cf. Cic. ad Brut. I xv § 5 *cum ctesiarum diebus Auster me in Italiam quasi consili mei dissuasor rettulisset*.

249. *dum feriunt*] 'in the act of striking they learn to hate their kinsmen'.

confirmant ictu. feruent iam castra tumultu 250
[et scelerum turba: rapiuntur colla parentum.]
ac uelut occultum percat scelus omnia monstra
in faciem posuere ducum: iuuat esse nocentis.

tu Caesar quamuis spoliatus milite multo
agnoscis superos. neque enim tibi maior in aruis 255
Emathiis fortuna fuit, nec Phocidos undis
Massiliae, Phario nec tantum est acquore gestum.
hoc siquidem solo ciuilis crimine belli
dux causae melioris eris. polluta nefanda
agmina caede duces iunctis committere castris 260
non audent, altaeque ad moenia rursus Ilerdae
intendere fugam. campos eques obuius omnes
abstulit et siccis inclusit collibus hostem.
tunc inopes undae praerupta cingere fossa
Caesar auet nec castra pati contingere ripas, 265
aut circum largos curuari bracchia fontes.

ut leti uidere uiam conuersus in iram
praecipitem timor est. miles non utile clausis
auxilium mactauit equos: tandemque coactus
spe posita damnare fugam casurus in hostes 270
fertur. ut effuso Caesar decurrere passu
uidit et ad certam deuotos tendere mortem:
tela tene iam, miles, ait, ferrumque ruenti

251. *et scelerum*] This line is omitted in many MSS.: the repetition of *scelus* in the succeeding line would be very awkward.

252. *percat*] 'went for nothing', i.e. were no crime.

253. *in faciem*] 'they paraded them before their leaders' eyes'. cf. Caes. B. C. I 75 *productos palam in praetorio interficiunt*.

255. *agnoscis*] 'dost recognize the favour of heaven', i.e. shown by making his enemies guilty. cf. II 537 *di melius belli tulimus quod damna priores*. The words also probably imply, 'dost show thy respect for the gods', i.e. by not inflicting similar cruelties on the Pompeians. cf. Cic. de diu. I § 132 *nunc illa testabor non me sortilegos neque eos qui quaestus causa harioleantur ne psychomantia quidem, quibus Appius amicus tuus uti solebat, agnoscere*.

257. *nec tantum*] 'nor didst thou gain

such an advantage', i.e. as putting the enemy in the wrong.

259. *eris*] 'thou wilt be found to be', cf. note on I 31.

260. *iunctis*] i.e. a camp adjoining Caesar's.

262. *intendere*] 'they directed their flight'.

obuius] 'sent out to meet them'.

266. *aut circum*] 'nor to embrace with in its winding lines abundant springs'.

267. *leti-uiam*] 'the path by which death approached', i.e. the kind of death which threatened them. cf. Verg. G. III 482 *nec uia mortis erat simplex*.

270. *damnare*] 'in their despair to reject the thought of flight'. cf. VIII 328, Plin. H. N. VIII § 179 (*boves nigri coloris candidiue ad laborem damnantur*).

casurus] 'to certain death'.

271. *effuso passu*] 'with hasty steps'.

273. *ferrumque ruenti subtrahere*] 'with-

subtrahe: non ullo constet mihi sanguine bellum:
 uincitur haud gratis iugulo qui prouocat hostem. 275
 en sibi uilis adest inuisa luce iuuentus
 iam damno peritura meo. non sentiet ictus,
 incumbet gladiis, gaudebit sanguine fuso.
 deserat hic feruor mentes, cadat impetus amens:
 perdant uelle mori. sic deflagrare minaces 280
 incassum et uetito passus languescere bello,
 substituit merso dum nox sua lumina Phoebō.
 inde ubi nulla data est miscendi copia Martis
 paulatim cadit ira ferox mentesque tepescunt:
 saucia maiores animos ut pectora gestant 285
 dum dolor est ictusque recens et mobile neruis
 conamen calidus praebet cruor ossaque nondum
 adduxere cutem: si conscius ensis adacti
 stat uictor tenuitque manus, tum frigidus artus
 adligat atque animum subducto robore torpor, 290
 postquam sicca rigens adstrinxit uolnera sanguis.
 iamque inopes undae primum tellure refossa

draw your sword from the foe who is rushing upon its point'.

275. *uincitur haud gratis*] 'he is not vanquished without cost who challenges the foe with his life-blood'.

276. *sibi uilis*] 'worthless in their own eyes'; cf. VIII 744.

277. *damno peritura meo*] i.e. either because they are already in Caesar's power and will join him if they survive; or because if they die themselves they will first kill many of Caesar's soldiers.

non sentiet ictus] 'they will not heed our blows, they will throw themselves upon our swords &c.' This seems to be simpler and to give a clearer and more satisfactory sense to *hic feruor* in the following line than Weise's interpretation, who would carry on the negative and translate, 'they shall not feel our blows, they shall not fall upon our swords &c.'

280. *perdant uelle mori*] 'let them lose their wish for death', i.e. as they will do if we refuse to fight with them: for this use of the infinitive cf. Pers. I 27 *scire tuum nihil est nisi te scire hoc sciat alter?*

deflagrare] cf. Tac. Hist. II 29 *deflagrante paulatim seditione*.

282. *substituit*] 'till night substituted her own lights (i.e. the stars) for the set sun'.

284. *tepescunt*] 'cool down'. cf. Ammian. Marc. XXVIII 1 § 9 *uerum negotio tepescente propter diuturnam morborum asperitatem, qua tenebatur Olybrius*: elsewhere *tepescere* usually means 'to grow warm': but in Tac. Hist. III 32 *tepor* is used for coolness, *excepta uox est, cum teporem incusaret, statim futurum ut incallescere*.

285. *saucia*] metaphor a gladiatoribus translata est. Schol.

286. *et mobile neruis*] 'and the warm blood allows the sinews free exercise'. cf. Lucret. VI 326 *magnum conamen sumit cundi*.

287. *praebet*] cf. note on III 678. *ossaque*] 'and the bones have not yet drawn the skin tightly over them'; i.e. as a wound ceases to bleed, the flesh shrinks and draws in the skin towards the bones. Oud. cf. Ov. Met. III 397 *adducitque cutem macies*. Id. Heroid. XI 27 *fugerat ore cruor; macies adduxerat artus*.

288. *consciis ensis adacti*] 'knowing his sword has been driven home'.

290. *torpor*] 'faintness'. cf. III 741.

291. *adstrinxit uolnera*] 'closes the wounds'. cf. Verg. G. I 91 *seu durat magis et uenas adstringit hiantes*.

292. *refossa*] cf. Plin. II. N. II § 158

occultos latices abstrusaque flumina quaerunt :
 nec solum rastris durisque ligonibus arua
 sed gladiis fodere suis: puteusque cauati 295
 montis ad irrigui premitur fastigia campi.
 non se tam penitus, tam longe luce relictā,
 merserit Asturii scrutator pallidus auri.
 non tamen aut tectis sonuerunt cursibus amnes,
 aut micuere noui percusso pumice fontes: 300
 antra nec exiguo stillant sudantia rore,
 aut impulsa leui turbatur glarea uena.
 tunc exhausta super multo sudore iuuentus
 extrahitur duris silicum lassata metallis.
 quoque minus possent siccos tolerare uapores 305
 quaesitae fecistis aquae. nec languida fessi
 corpora sustentant epulis, mensasque perosi
 auxilium fecere famem. si mollius aruom
 prodidit umorem, pingues manus utraque glaebas
 exprimit ora super. nigro si turbida limo 310
 colluuiēs immota iacet, cadit omnis in haustus
 certatim obscenos miles: moriensque recepit
 quas nollet uicturus aquas: rituque ferarum
 distentas siccant pecudes, et lacte negato
 sordibus exhausto sorbetur ab ubere sanguis. 315
 tunc herbas frondesque terunt et rore madentis
 destringunt ramos: ac si quos palmite crudo

si ulli essent inferi iam profecto illos auaritiā atque luxuriā cuniculi refodissent.

293. *abstrusa*] cf. Verg. G. 1 135 *ut silicis uenis abstrusum excuderet ignem*.

295. *puteusque cauati*] 'and the well in the hollowed-out mountain is sunk to the level of the well-watered plain'.

296. *irrigui*] cf. Hor. Sat. 11 iv 16 *irriguo nihil est elutius horto*.

fastigia] cf. Verg. G. 11 288 *forsitan et scrobibus quae sint fastigia quacras*, and Conington's note.

298. *Asturii*] MSS. *Assyrii*. Dausqueii emendatio. cf. Sil. Ital. 1 231—233 *Astur auarus uisceribus lacerāe telluris mergitur imis, et redit infelix effosso concolor auro*. Weise. See Merivale's History of the Romans, chapter xxxiv.

300. *pumice*] i.e. porous stone, which would hold no water.

302. *uena*] 'spring of water'. cf. 1x 500, 501, Ov. Met. 1 410 *quod modo uena fuit sub eodem nomine mansit*.

303. *super*] 'thereover'. Weise takes it with *extrahitur* in the sense of 'upwards', but I can find no authority for this use of the word: or it may mean 'further', 'besides'. cf. Verg. Aen. 11 71.

305. *quoque minus*] 'made them less able to endure the dry heat'.

308. *auxilium*] sc. contra sitim.

309. *prodidit*] 'showed signs of moisture'.

313. *quas nollet*] 'which he would not have drunk with hope of life'.

314. *distentas*] The epithet is transferred to *pecudes* from the notion of *ubera* implied therein.

317. *ac si quos*] 'and squeezed out what juice they could from the young shoots of trees and their tender pith'.

arboris aut tenera sucos pressere medulla.

o fortunati, fugiens quos barbarus hostis
fontibus immixto strauit per rura ueneno. 320

hos licet in fluuios saniem tabemque ferarum
pallida Dictaeis, Caesar, nascentia saxis
infundas aconita palam, Romana iuuentus
non decepta bibet. torrentur uiscera flamma
oraeque sicca rigent squamosis aspera linguis. 325

iam marcent uenae nulloque umore rigatus
aeris alternos angustat pulmo meatus,
rescisoque nocent suspiria dura palato:

pandunt ora tamen nocturnumque aera captant.
exspectant imbres quorum modo cuncta natabant 330
impulsu, et siccis uoltus in nubibus haerent.

quoque magis miseros undae ieiunia soluant,
non super arentem Meroen Cancrique sub axe
qua nudi Garamantes arant sedere: sed inter
stagnantem Sicorim et rapidum deprensus Hiberum
spectat uicinos sitiens exercitus amnes. 336

crudo] Compare the metaphorical use of *crudus* in Sil. Ital. v 568—570 *immemor annorum seniumque oblitus in arma ille quidem cruda mente et uiridissimus irae ibat*.

319. *o fortunati*] i.e. it is better to die by poison than by thirst.

321. *tabemque ferarum*] So frogs' blood was held to be poisonous, cf. Juv. i 69, 70 *occurrit matrona potens quae molle Calenum porrectura uiro miscet sitiente rubetam*, and Prof. Mayor's note. Also there was a tradition that Themistocles committed suicide by drinking bull's blood, cf. Aristoph. Equ. 83, 84 *βέλτιστον ἡμῖν αἷμα ταύρειον πίνειν ὃ Θέμιστοκλέους γὰρ θάνατος αἰρετώτερος*.

322. *pallida*] i.e. pallorem facientia, cf. Hor. Epp. i xix 18 *biberent exsangue cumini*; Pers. v 55 *pallentis grana cumini*.

Dictaeis] Oud. remarks that no other author speaks of Crete as producing poisons, but only medicinal herbs, cf. Propert. ii i 61, 62 *et deus exstinctum Cressis Epidaurius herbis restituit patriis Androgeona foci*, but that aconite is said to grow on Phrygian Ida and is here transferred to Ida in Crete, comparing the

similar confusion in Propert. iii i 27 *Idaeum Simoenta Iouis cunabula parui*.

324. *non decepta*] 'open-eyed'; cf. Lucret. i 940 *deceptaque non capiatur*.

325. *squamosis*] 'roughened by their scaly tongues'.

327. *aeris*] 'the lungs narrow the passage through which the air comes and goes by turns', i.e. impede the respiration.

328. *resciso*] 'cracked'.

331. *impulsu*] 'by whose onward rush the whole country was but lately flooded'.

332. *soluant*] 'destroy their strength'. cf. Verg. Aen. XII 951 *ast illi soluiuntur frigore membra*. Petron. 111 *quid proderit hoc tibi si soluta inedia fueris?*

333. *super*] 'beyond'.

Cancrique] 'or beneath the Crab'. *que* is disjunctive.

334. *arant*] is simply equivalent to *habitant*, cf. Verg. Aen. III 13, 14 *terra procul nastis colitur Mauortia campis, Thraces arant, acri quondam regnata Lycurgo*.

335. *deprensus*] 'entrapped'. cf. 469 *infr.* Verg. Aen. v 52 *Argolicou mari deprensus*. Liv. xxvii 44 § 5 *in saltu impedito deprensus*.

iam domiti cessere duces: pacisque petendae
 auctor damnatis supplex Afranius armis,
 semianimes in castra trahens hostilia turmas,
 uictoris stetit ante pedes. scruta precanti 340
 maiestas non fracta malis, interque priorem
 fortunam casusque novos gerit omnia uicti
 sed ducis, et ueniam securo pectore poscit:

si me degeneri strauissent fata sub hoste,
 non deerat fortis rapiendo dextera leto: 345
 at nunc sola mihi est orandae causa salutis.
 dignum donanda, Caesar, te credere uita.

non partis studiis agimur nec sumpsimus arma
 consiliis inimica tuis. nos denique bellum
 inuenit ciuile duces, causaeque priori 350

dum potuit seruata fides. nil fata moramur:
 tradimus Hesperias gentes aperimus Eoas,
 securumque orbis patimur post terga relictī.
 nec cruor effusus campis tibi bella peregit
 nec ferrum lassaeque manus. hoc hostibus unum 355
 quod uincas ignosce tuis. nec magna petuntur:

otia des fessis, uitam patiaris inermes
 degere quam tribuis: campis prostrata iacere
 agmina nostra putes: neque enim felicibus armis
 misceri damnata decet partemque triumphī 360
 captos ferre tui: turba haec sua fata peregit.
 hoc petimus uictos ne tecum uincere cogas.

338. *damnatis...armis*] 'despairing of success in war'. cf. sup. 217.

341. *interque priorem*] 'and between his former fortune and his new mishaps, he in all things acts the part of a conquered man, but still a general'.

343. *sed ducis*] equivalent to *sed tamen ducis*.

345. *rapiendo*] Oud. cf. Val. Flacc. VI 191 *rapit ille necem*.

347. *te credere*] 'my belief that thou Caesar art worthy to grant me life'. For the infinitive cf. sup. 280.

348. *non partis*] 'we are not hurried away by party-spirit'. For the use of *pars* in the singular cf. Cic. post redit. ad Quirit. § 13 *cum uiderem ex ea parte homines, cuius partis nos uel principes numerabamur*.

nec sumpsimus] emphatic; we were in arms before the civil war began.

350. *inuenit*] cf. II 259.

352. *securumque*] sc. *te esse*, 'and leave thee free from anxiety about the quarter of the world that thou dost leave behind thee'. cf. I 369.

355. *hoc hostibus unum*] 'pardon thy enemies this solitary crime—that, thou art conqueror'.

358. *campis prostrata*] 'think of our armies as lying fallen on the field', i.e. put them out of account, as if they were dead.

360. *damnata*] cf. VII 409 *damnata diu Romanis Allia fastis*.

361. *peregit*] cf. Verg. Aen. IV 653 *uixi et quem dederat cursum fortuna peregi*.

dixerat: at Caesar facilis uoltuque serenus
 flectitur atque usum belli poenamque remittit.
 ut primum iustae placuerunt foedera pacis, 365
 incustoditos decurrit miles ad amnes,
 incumbit ripis permissaque flumina turbat.
 continuus multis subitarum tractus aquarum
 aera non passus uacuis discurrere uenis
 artauit clausitque animam: nec feruida pestis 370
 cedit adhuc: sed morbus egens iam gurgite plenis
 uisceribus sibi poscit aquas. mox robora neruis
 et uires rediere uiris. o prodiga rerum
 luxuries numquam paruo contenta paratu,
 et quacsitorum terra pelagoque ciborum 375
 ambitiosa fames et lautae gloria mensae,
 discite, quam paruo liceat producere uitam
 et quantum natura petat. non erigit aegros
 nobilis ignoto diffusus consule Bacchus:
 non auro murraque bibunt: sed gurgite puro 380
 uita redit. satis est populis fluuiusque Ceresque.
 heu miseri qui bella gerunt. tunc arma relinquens
 uictori miles spoliato pectore tutus
 innocuusque suas curarum liber in urbes
 spargitur. o quantum donata pace potitos 385
 excussis umquam ferrum librasse lacertis

364. *usum belli poenamque*] 'the penalty of further military service'. Weise cf. Sil. Ital. XI 610 *inde alacres tribuunt uiae belli posceret usus*.

365. *iustae*] 'regular', 'formal'.

368. *continuus*] 'the uninterrupted training of hastily swallowed water'.

369. *discurrere*] cf. III 640.

371. *morbus egens*] 'the insatiate plague till calls for water for itself when their tomachs are already filled'.

374. *paratu*] Oud. cf. Ov. Met. VIII 83 *et ueniam dapibus nullisque paratibus rant*.

375. *quacsitorum*] cf. note on I 163.

376. *ambitiosa*] 'ostentatious'. cf. uv. III 182 *hic uiuimus ambitiosa paupertate omnes*.

lautae] especially used of luxury in eating, cf. Juv. XI 1 *Atticus eximie si cenat ututus habetur*.

378. *quantum*] 'how little'.

erigit] 'raises from their sickness'.

379. *diffusus*] 'bottled', i.e. poured off from the vat into separate jars (*cadi*). cf. Hor. Epp. I V 4 *uina bibes iterum Tauro diffusa*.

ignoto] i.e. so ancient as to be forgotten, or so ancient that the name is illegible.

380. *non auro*] cf. Verg. G. II 506 *ut gemma bibat*.

murra] 'porcelain'; for the high price of *murrina* at Rome see Plin. H. N. XXXVII §§ 18—20.

381. *populis*] whole tribes, i.e. the auxiliaries of VII 634.

383. *spoliato pectore*] i.e. stripped of his breast-plate.

384. *suas*] supply *quisque*.

386. *excussis*] cf. note on I 424.

poenituit, tolerasse sitim frustraue rogasse
 prospera bella deos. nempe usis Marte secundo
 tot dubiae restant acies tot in orbe labores:
 ut numquam fortuna labet successibus anceps 390
 uincendum totiens, terras fundendus in omnes
 est cruor et Caesar per tot sua fata sequendus.
 felix qui potuit mundi nutante ruina
 quo iaceat iam scire loco. non proelia fessos
 ulla uocant, certos non rumpunt classica somnos. 395
 iam coniunx natique rudes et sordida tecta
 et non deductos recipit sua terra colonos.
 hoc quoque securis oneris Fortuna remisit
 sollicitus menti quod abest fauor: ille salutis
 est auctor, dux ille fuit. sic proelia soli 400
 felices nullo spectant ciuilia uoto.
 non eadem belli totum Fortuna per orbem
 constitit, in partes aliquid sed Caesaris ausa est,
 qua maris Hadriaci longas ferit unda Salonas
 et tepidum in molles Zephyros excurrit Iader. 405
 illic bellaci confisus gente Curictum,
 quos alit Hadriaco tellus circumflua ponto,

390. *ut*] 'though'. cf. Juv. XIII 100
ut sit magna tamen certe lenta ira deorum
est.

anceps] cf. Cic. pro Marcello § 15 *incertus exitus et anceps fortuna belli.*

391. *fundendus in omnes*] cf. Hor. *carm.* II i 33—36 *qui gurgis aut quae flumina lugubris ignara belli? quod mare Dauniae non decolorauere caedes? quae caret ora cruore nostro?*

392. *per tot sua fata*] 'through all the many chances that await him'.

393. *felix qui potuit*] This line is an echo of Verg. G. II 490 *felix qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas.*

nutante ruina] cf. Juv. III 196 *securis pendente iubet dormire ruina.*

394. *iaceat*] sc. *casurus sit*, 'where he is doomed to lie'.

397. *non deductos*] 'and their own land welcomed them, not established as colonists elsewhere', i.e. Caesar's soldiers would be formed into military colonies after the end of the war (cf. I 341 foll.), but these men were dispersed to their former homes.

398. *hoc quoque*] 'relieved them from

this burden too, in that harassing fear is absent from their minds', i.e. fear of what may happen to their leader. Another reading, which Weise adopts, is *pauor*, i.e. anxiety for the success of either side.

399. *ille...ille*] Caesar...Pompeius.

400. *est*] still is; *fuit*, was, but has ceased to be.

403. *in partes*] cf. Florus II xiii § 3c *aliquid tamen aduersus absentem ducem ausa Fortuna est circa Illyricam et Africam oram, quasi de industria prospera ciui. aduersis radiaret.* Caesar gives no account of his reverses in Illyria.

404. *longas*] Probably 'straggling' i.e. with a long front to the sea. cf. M. Freeman's 'Subject and Neighbour Land of Venice', p. 159: it may however mean merely 'distant'.

405. *Iader*] A town, and also apparently in this passage a river.

406. *Curictum*] The Curictae are mentioned as the inhabitants of an island off the Illyrian coast by Plin. H. N. I. § 139. (21.)

407. *circumflua*] περιβύτος, cf. X 47 *gelido circumfluis orbis Ilibero.*

clauditur extrema residens Antonius ora,
 cautus ab incursu belli si sola recedat
 expugnat quae tuta fames. non pabula tellus 410
 pascendis submittit equis non proserit ullam
 flaua Ceres segetem: spoliabat gramine campum
 miles et adtonso miseris iam dentibus aruo
 castrorum siccas de caespite uolserat herbas.
 ut primum aduersae socios in litore terrae 415
 et Basilum uidere ducem, noua furta per aequor
 exquisita fugae. neque enim de more carinas
 extendunt puppesque leuant, sed firma gerendis
 molibus insolito contexunt robora ductu.
 namque ratem uacuae sustentant undique cuppae 420
 quarum porrectis series constricta catenis
 ordinibus geminis obliquas excipit alnos.
 nec gerit expositum telis in fronte patenti
 remigium: sed quod trabibus circumdedit aequor
 hoc ferit et taciti praebet miracula cursus 425
 quod nec uela ferat nec apertas uerberet undas.
 tum freta seruantur, dum se decliuiibus undis
 aestus agat refluoque mari nudentur harenae.
 iamque relabenti crescebant litora ponto;
 missa ratis prono defertur lapsa profundo 430

409. *cautus*] 'safe', cf. Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. § 56 *in eam partem potius peccant quae est cautior*. Mart. II i 11 *esse tibi tanta cautus breuitate uideris?*

recedat] sc. *absit*. cf. Stat. Silu. III v 55 *sic nunquam corde recedit nata tuo*.

411. *proserit*] Probably equivalent to *exserit*, 'puts forth'. cf. Sil. Ital. III 447, 448 *aggeribus caput Alpinis et rupe nivali proserit in Celtas*. *proserere* as a compound of *serere* 'to sow' seems to be found only in Gratius Cyneg. 9 *ex artibus artes proserere*.

415. *aduersae*] i.e. the main land of Illyria.

416. *furta...fugae*] 'secret flight'. cf. Cic. ad fam. XVI xxvi § 2 *sic tu, etiam si quod scribas non habebis, scribito tamen, ne furtum cessationis quaesiuisse uidearis*.

418. *extendunt*] 'nor do they build long keels (cf. Greek *ῥῆς μακρὰς*) with lofty sterns'.

419. *ductu*] 'figure', 'shape', cf. Lu-

cret. IV 427 *porticus aequali quamuis est denique ductu*.

420. *cuppae*] 'pontoons'. Grotius, cf. Capitolin. Maximin. 22 *ponte itaque cuppis facto Maximinus fluium transiuit*.

422. *ordinibus*] 'received timbers placed sideways on them in double rows'.

423. *nec gerit*] i.e. room was left inside for the oars, so that the rowers were not exposed to the missiles of the enemy.

425. *miracula*] 'the strange spectacle'. cf. Verg. G. IV 441 *omnia transformat sese in miracula rerum*.

427. *seruantur*] 'are watched'. cf. Verg. G. I 205 *Haedorumque dies seruandi et lucidus Anguis*.

decliuiibus] 'downward-flowing'. Oud. cf. Ov. Met. I 39 *fluminaque obliquis cinxit decliua riptis*.

430. *missa*] 'let go'. cf. Verg. G. II 451 *alnos missa Pado*.

prono] cf. Verg. Aen. VIII 548 *pars cetera prona fertur aqua*.

et geminae comites. cunctas super ardua turris
 eminent et tremulis tabulata minantia pinnis.
 noluit Illyricae custos Octavius undae
 confestim temptare ratem, celeresque carinas
 continuit cursu crescat dum praeda secundo: 435
 et temere ingressos repetendum inuitat ad aequor
 pace maris. sic dum pauidos formidine ceruos
 claudat odoratae metuentis aera pinnae,
 aut dum dispositis adtollat retia uaris
 uenator, tenet ora leuis clamosa Molossi, 440
 Spartanos Cretasque ligat: nec creditur ulli
 silua canis, nisi qui presso uestigia rostro
 colligit et praeda nescit latrare reperta,
 contentus tremulo monstrasse cubilia loro.
 nec mora: complentur moles auideque petitis 445
 insula deseritur ratibus, quo tempore primas
 impedit ad noctem iam lux extrema tenebras.
 at Pompeianus fraudes innectere ponto

432. *tremulis*] 'battlements threatening with quivering pinnacles'. *tremulis* because on shipboard, cf. III 621, 679.

435. *cursu crescat*] 'until the booty becomes greater through the success of their voyage', i.e. having been successful in carrying off the first instalment of soldiers, they would be emboldened to embark a larger number for the second trip.

secundo] may be taken as above, or as 'second', i.e. 'on the second trip'.

436. *inuitat*] sc. *Octavius*.

437. *pace maris*] i.e. by leaving the sea clear. cf. 473 *infr.* II 648.

formidine] cf. Verg. G. III 372 *puni-
 ceaeque agitant pauidos formidine pinnae*.
 Weise cf. Sen. dial. IV xi § 5 *nec mirum
 est cum maximos ferarum greges linca
 pinnis distincta contineat et in insidias
 agat, ab ipso affectu dicta formido*.

438. *aera*] 'the tainted air', i.e. either from the red dye of the feather, or from its being handled. cf. Verg. G. III 251 *si tantum notas odor attulit auras*: some take *aera* as 'the fluttering'.

439. *uaris*] 'forks', for extending the nets.

440. *Molossi*] cf. Sen. Phaed. 34—
 51 *teneant acres lora Molossos et pugnaces
 tendant Cretes fortia trito uincula collo. at
 Spartanos, genus est audax audumque
 ferac, nodo cautus propiore liga. ueniet*

*tempus cum latratu caua saxa sonent.
 nunc demissi nare sagaci capient auras
 lustraque presso quacrant rostro dum lux
 dubia est dum signa pedum roscida tellus
 impressa tenet. alius raras ceruice graui
 portare plagas, alius teretes properet laqueos.
 picta rubenti linca penna uano cludat
 terrore feras*. See also Shakespeare,
 Midsummer Night's Dream, Act iv sc. 1.

441. *nec creditur*] 'nor is the wood trusted to any hound', i.e. no hound is allowed to enter the wood. cf. I 520.

442. *presso*] 'hunts out the tracks with nose close to the ground'.

443. *nescit latrare*] equivalent to *scit non latrare*; i.e. 'knows how to refrain from barking'. See note on I 72.

444. *tremulo...loro*] 'by shaking the leash'. Oud. cf. Plin. H. N. viii § 147 *scrutatur uestigia atque persequitur, comitantem ad feram inquisitorem loro trahens, qua uisa quam silens et occulta, sed quam significans demonstratio est cauda primum deinde rostro*.

446. *quo tempore*] 'what time the last dying light delays the first approach of darkness at night-fall'.

448. *Pompeianus*] i.e. now on Pompeius' side, although his old enemies. cf. Mart. XI v 14 *si Cato reddatur Caesarianus erit*.

ponto] 'on the sea'.

antiqua parat arte Cilix, passusque uacare
 summa freti, medio suspendit uincula ponto, 450
 et laxas fluitare sinit religatque catenas
 rupis ab Illyricae scopulis. nec prima neque illa
 quae sequitur tardata ratis: sed tertia moles
 haesit et ad cautes adducto fune secuta est.
 impendent caua saxa mari: ruituraque semper 455
 stat, mirum, moles: et siluis aequor inumbrat.
 huc fractas Aquilone rates submersaque pontus
 corpora saepe tulit caecisque abscondit in antris:
 restituit raptus tectum mare: cumque cauernae
 euomuere fretum contorti uerticis undae 460
 Tauromenitanam uincunt feruore Charybdin.
 hic Opiterginis moles onerata colonis
 constitit: hanc omni puppes statione solutae
 circueunt: alii rupes ac litora complent.
 Volteius tacitas sensit sub gurgite fraudes, 465
 dux erat ille ratis, frustra qui uincula ferro
 rumpere conatus poscit spe proelia nulla,
 incertus qua terga daret qua pectora bello.
 hoc tamen in casu quantum deprensa ualebat
 effecit uirtus: inter tot milia captae 470
 circumfusa rati et plenam uix inde cohortem
 pugna fuit; non longa quidem; nam condidit atra
 nox lucem dubiam pacemque habuere tenebrae.
 tum sic adtonitam uenturaque fata paudentem
 rexit magnanima Volteius uoce cohortem: 475

innectere] cf. Verg. Aen. VI 609 *fraus innexa clienti*.

449. *passusque*] 'and leaving the surface clear'.

450. *medio*] i.e. under water: the repetition of *ponto* is awkward.

454. *secuta est*] 'as the rope was hauled in followed it to the rocks', i.e. of the island.

455. *ruitura*] 'seeming ever on the point to fall'.

459. *restituit*] 'then the o'er-arched sea renders back its spoils'. Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. II 306—308 *nos ratibus laceris Scyllaea repleuimus antra, classibus et refluxo spectauimus aequore raptis contorta*

e fundo reuoluentem transtra Charybdin.

462. *Opiterginis*] i.e. of Opitergium, a town of the Veneti. Weise.

465. *tacitas*] 'concealed'. cf. Verg. Aen. IV 67 *tacitum uiuit sub pectore uolnus*.

469. *quantum*] 'all that it could, when thus entrapped'.

471. *inde*] sc. *e rate*, 'fighting from the raft'.

cohortem] 'There were ten *cohortes* in a legion'.

473. *pacem*] cf. note on II 648.

475. *rexit*] 'guided'. cf. Plin. Epp. X XIX § 1 *rogo, domine, consilio me regas haesitantem*.

libera non ultra parua quam nocte iuuentus
 consulite extremis angusto tempore rebus.
 uita brevis nulli superest qui tempus in illa
 quaerendae sibi mortis habet: nec gloria leti
 inferior, iuuenes, admoto occurrere fato, 480
 omnibus incerto uenturae tempore uitae.
 par animi laus est et quos speraueris annos
 perdere et extremac momentum abrumpere lucis
 accersas dum fata manu. non cogitur ullus
 uelle mori. fuga nulla patet: stant undique nostris
 intenti iugulis ciues. decernite letum, 486
 et metus omnis abest: cupias quodcumque necesse est.
 non tamen in caeca bellorum nube cadendum est,
 aut, cum permixtis acies sua tela tenebris
 inuoluunt, conserta iacent cum corpora campo, 490
 in medium mors omnis abit, perit obruta uirtus.
 nos in conspicua sociis hostique carina

476. *libera*] 'soldiers, whose freedom lasts not longer than this short night, determine within this narrow space your course in this extremity'.

478. *uita brevis*] 'none has too short a life remaining who finds time in that to seek death for himself'.

479. *nec gloria*] 'nor is the glory of death less (i.e. than that of victory) to turn and meet impending fate'.

480. *admoto*] equivalent to *uicino, instanti*, cf. Sil. Ital. VIII 295 *genus admotum superis*.

occurrere] φθάνειν, cf. Pers. I 62 *posticae occurrite sannae*. Id. III 64 *uenienti occurrite morbo*.

481. *incerto*] ablative absolute, 'seeing that for all the length of their future life is uncertain'.

482. *et quos*] 'to throw away the years you might hope for, and to break off the brief moment of departing life', i.e. a voluntary death is equally glorious in the young, and the old.

484. *non cogitur*] 'the wish for death is compulsory for none', i.e. and so as it is a free act it is glorious.

486. *decernite letum*] 'decide on death, and then all fear is gone'.

487. *et*] For this use of *et* in the sense of 'and then', cf. Verg. Ecl. III 104—107 *dic quibus in terris, et eris mihi magnus*

Apollo, tres pateat caeli spatium non amplius ulnas. dic quibus in terris inscripti nomina regum nascentur flores; et Phylida solus habeto. Hor. Epp. I xviii 107, 108 *sit mihi quod nunc est, etiam minus, et mihi uiuam quod superest acui, si quid superesse uoluit di*.

cupias] cf. III 147 *si quidquid inbeare uelis*.

488. *non tamen*] 'still we must not fall amidst the blind cloud of war'.

489. *aut*] 'or else'. cf. Ov. Met. x 50—52 *hanc simul ut legem Rhodopeius accipit heros ne flectat retro sua lumina donec Auernas exierit ualles; aut irrita dona futura*. Mart. XI i 6 *nec Musis uacat aut suis uacaret*. Grotius gives *ut*, i.e. 'seeing that', as an emendation, and according to Oud. it is confirmed by one MS.

490. *conserta*] 'in close ranks'.

491. *in medium*] 'every death goes to the common account', i.e. to make up the common stock of glory; one man's death is not more glorious than another's. cf. I 89, Liv. VI 6 *laudemque conferentes potius in medium quam ex communi ad se trahentes*.

perit] 'is thrown away'. Oud. cf. Val. Flacc. VI 200 *mixta perit uirtus; nescit cui debeat Oebreus aut cui fata Tyres*.

constituere dei. praebebunt acquora testes,
 praebebunt terrae, summis dabit insula saxis:
 spectabunt geminae diuerso e litore partes. 495
 nescio quod nostris magnum et memorabile fatis
 exemplum, Fortuna, paras. quaecumque per aeuom
 exhibuit monumenta fides seruataque ferro
 militiae pietas, transibit nostra iuuentus;
 namque suis pro te gladiis incumbere, Caesar, 500
 esse parum scimus: sed non maiora supersunt
 obsessis tanti quae pignora demus amoris.
 abscidit nostrae multum sors inuida laudi
 quod non cum senibus capti natisque tenemur.
 indomitos sciat esse uiros timeatque furentis 505
 et morti faciles animos, et gaudeat hostis
 non plures haesisse rates. temptare parabunt
 foederibus turpique uolent corrumpere uita.
 o utinam, quo plus habeat mors unica famae,
 promittant ueniam iubeant sperare salutem, 510
 ne nos, cum calido fodiemus uiscera ferro,
 desperasse putent. magna uirtute merendum est,
 Caesar ut amissis inter tot milia paucis
 hoc damnum clademque uocet. dent fata recessum
 emittantque licet, uitare instantia nolim. 515
 proieci uitam, comites, totusque futurac
 mortis agor stimulis: furor est. agnoscere solis

495. *diuerso*] i.e. both the enemy from the shores of the island, and our comrades, who have escaped, from the main land. cf. Verg. *G.* III 32, 33 *et duo raptâ manu diuerso ex hoste tropaea bisque triumphatas utroque ab litore gentes.*

498. *seruataque ferro*] 'military fidelity maintained by the sword', i.e. soldiers usually prove their fidelity to their leaders by using their swords against the enemy, we shall do so more signally by using them against each other.

499. *transibit*] 'will surpass'. cf. II 565.

500. *suis*] sc. *nostris ipsorum*. cf. Verg. *Aen.* VI 473 *quisque suos patimur manes*. Compare the use of σφέτερος in Greek, Theocr. XXV 163 ὥσεί περ σφέτερον ἐν φρεσὶ βάλλομαι ἄρτι.

501. *sed non*] 'but blockaded as we

are we have no greater pledges left to give of our exceeding love'.

506. *morti faciles*] 'ready to welcome death'. Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. XV 718 *ne soli faciles*, used of the Celts.

508. *turpi...uita*] 'by the offer of a dishonoured life'.

511. *calido*] 'fiery', 'spirited'. cf. Sil. Ital. XV 337 *calidoque habitata Gradino pectora*, or it may be taken proleptically 'recking'.

514. *recessum*] 'means of retreat'.

516. *proieci*] cf. Verg. *Aen.* VI 435 *lucemque perosi proicere animas*. Sen. Oed. 193 *qui fata proculcauit ac uitae bona proiecit atque abscidit et casus suos onerauit ipse*.

517. *furor est*] 'tis inspired frenzy'. cf. Cic. de div. I § 66 *inest igitur in animis praesagitio extrinsecus iniecta atque*

permissum est quos iam tangit uicinia fati,
 uicturosque dei celant ut uiuere durent,
 felix esse mori. sic cunctas sustulit ardor 520
 nobilium mentes iuuenum: cum sidera caeli
 ante ducis uoces oculis umentibus omnes
 adspicerent flexoque Vrsae temone pauerent:
 idem cum fortes animos praecepta subissent
 optauere diem. nec segnis mergere ponto 525
 tunc erat astra polus: nam sol Ledaea tenebat
 sidera uicino cum lux altissima Cancro est:
 nox tum Thessalicas urgebat parua sagittas. /

detegit orta dies stantis in rupibus Histros
 pugnacesque mari Graia cum classe Liburnos. 530
 temptauere prius suspensio uincere bello
 foederibus, fieret captis si dulcior ipsa
 mortis uita mora. stabat deuota iuuentus
 damnata iam luce ferox securaque pugnae
 promisso sibi fine manu: nullique tumultus 535
 excussere uiris mentes ad summa paratas:
 innumerasque simul pauci terraque marique
 sustinuere manus: tanta est fiducia mortis.

inclusa diuinitus; ea si exarsit acrius furor appellatur, cum a corpore animus abstractus diuino instinctu concitatur.

519. *uicturosque*] 'while the gods hide from those destined to live the happiness of death, that they may put up with life'. *que* here as often has an aduersative force. For the sentiment cf. IX 211 *scire mori sors prima uiris, sed proxima cogi*.

521. *cum sidera*] 'though before their leader spoke they all watched with tearful eyes the stars in heaven, and shuddered as Ursa's pole came wheeling round', i.e. when they saw it was past midnight. Oud. cf. Pseudo-Anacreon *μεσονυκτίον ποθ' ὦραν στρέφεται ὅτ' Ἄρκτος ἤδη κατὰ χεῖρα τῆν Βούτεω*.

524. *subissent*] 'had sunk into'.

525. *nec segnis*] i.e. it was about the time when the night is shortest. The sky is said to make the stars set because it carries them with it in its apparent revolution. cf. 54 supr.

526. *nam sol*] i.e. the sun was in the constellation Gemini, when at midday it is nearest to Cancer, and at midnight to Sagittarius. Sagittarius autem est Chiro

Thessalus; is tum urgetur nocte, hoc est, proxime praecedit noctem mediam, ut Cancer solem. cf. I 491. Hor. Epod. XVII 25 *urget diem nox et dies noctem*. Weise.

527. *uicino*] when the light (i.e. the sun) at its highest has Cancer for a neighbour; *uicino Cancro* is ablative absolute, cf. I 248 *o male uicinis haec moenia condita Gallis*.

532. *fieret captis*] 'in the hope that life would become sweeter to the captured soldiers by the very delay of death'.

534. *damnata*] cf. snpr. 338. *securaque pugnae*] 'and careless how the battle ended, as they had promised themselves death by their own hand'.

536. *ad summa paratas*] 'prepared for the worst'.

538. *sustinuere*] 'they bore up against', 'endured the attack of'. cf. Ov. Met. XIII 384—385 *Hectora qui solus qui ferum ignemque Iouemque sustinuit totiens unam non sustinet iram*.

tanta est] 'so great is the confidence inspired by death'. Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. x 219 *animos iam sola dabat fiducia mortis*.

utque satis bello uisum est fluxisse cruoris,
uersus ab hoste furor: primus dux ipse carinae 540
Volteius iugulo poscens iam fata relecto,
ecquis, ait, iuuenum est cuius sit dextra cruore
digna meo certaue fide per uolnera nostra
testetur se uelle mori? nec plura locuto
uiscera non unus iamdudum transigit ensis. 545
collaudat cunctos: sed cum cui uolnera prima
debebat grato moriens interficit ictu.
concurrunt alii totumque in partibus unis
bellorum fecere nefas. sic semine Cadmi
emicuit Dircaea cohors ceciditque suorum 550
uolneribus, dirum Thebanis fratribus omen;
Phasidos et campis insomni dente creati
terrigenae missa magicis e cantibus ira
cognato tantos complerunt sanguine sulcos:
ipsaque inexpertis quod primum fecerat herbis 555
expauit Medea nefas. sic mutua pacti
fata cadunt iuuenes: minimumque in morte uirorum
mors uirtutis habet: pariter sternuntque caduntque
uolnere letali: nec quemquam dextra fefellit
cum feriat moriente manu. nec uolnus adactis 560

540. *ab hoste*] i.e. *in sese*.

543. *certaue fide*] *qui* must be supplied; 'and who will testify his readiness for death by the sure bond of smiting me'.

545. *iamdudum transigit*] 'pierces at once', cf. note on II 524.

547. *grato moriens*] i.e. he shows his gratitude by using his dying strength in killing him.

548. *totumque*] 'and wreaked all the horrors of war on the soldiers of one side'.

unis] For the use of *unus* in the plural, cf. Verg. Aen. II 642 *satis una superque uidimus excidia*.

semine Cadmi] 'from the seed sown by Cadmus'. cf. Ov. Met. III 100 foll.

551. *Thebanis fratribus*] sc. Eteocles and Polynices.

552. *insomni dente*] i.e. the teeth of the sleepless dragon. cf. Ov. Met. VII 36 foll.

553. *missa*] i.e. *inmissa*, 'with fury

inspired by Medea's magic spells'.

554. *tantos*] 'filled with kinsmen's blood the furrows vast as they were', i.e. as having been made by a great hero with a great plough.

555. *inexpertis*] 'untried before'.

557. *minimumque*] 'and in these heroes' deaths death itself shows least bravery', i.e. it was not in meeting death that they showed their bravery most, but in still fighting while in the act of dying: such is the interpretation of Grotius, which appears to be correct. Weise, following Curtius, reads *nimumque*, which seems to have less MSS. authority: this would mean 'death exceeds the due limit of bravery', i.e. because each wounded man not only dies himself, but also at the same time kills another.

560. *cum feriat*] 'though striking with dying hand'.

adactis] is emphatic, i.e. if the sword did not strike them they struck the sword.

debetur gladiis: percussum est pectore ferrum
 et iugulis pressere manum. cum sorte cruenta
 fratribus incurrant fratres natusque parenti,
 haud trepidante tamen toto cum pondere dextra
 excgere enses. pietas ferientibus una 565
 non repetisse fuit. iam latis uiscera lapsa
 semianimes traxere foris multumque cruoris
 infudere mari. despectam cernere lucem
 uictoresque suos uoltu spectare superbo
 et mortem sentire iuuat. iam strage cruenta 570
 conspicitur cumulata ratis: bustisque remittunt
 corpora uictores, ducibus mirantibus ulli
 esse ducem tanti. nullam maiore locuta est
 ore ratem totum discurrens fama per orbem.
 non tamen ignauae post haec exempla uirorum 575
 percipient gentes quam sit non ardua uirtus
 seruitium fugisse manu; sed regna timentur
 ob ferrum et sacuis libertas uritur armis,
 ignoratque datos ne quisquam seruiat enses.
 mors, utinam pauidos uitae subducere nolles 580
 sed uirtus te sola daret. non segnior illo
 Marte fuit qui tum Libycis exarsit in aruis.
 namque rates audax Lilybaeo litore soluit
 Curio: nec forti uelis Aquilone recepto
 inter semirutas magnae Karthaginis arces 585

562. *iugulis*] 'with their throats they pressed upon their slayer's hand', i.e. they rushed upon the sword with such force as to drive it through their throats up to the hilt.

565. *excgere*] cf. Verg. Aen. x 815, 816 *ualidum namque exigit ensem per medium Aenaeas iuuenem totumque recondit*.

pietas] 'the one proof of affection was not to repeat the blow', i.e. to kill their kinsman at one blow.

567. *foris*] dative, 'they dragged to the wide gangways'.

570. *mortem sentire*] 'feel the approach of death'.

573. *nullam*] 'never did fame...speak of aught more eloquently than of this raft'. For *nullus* cf. note on I 313.

maiore] cf. Verg. G. III 294 *magno nunc ore sonandum*.

576. *quam sit*] 'how easy an act of valour it is'.

577. *sed regna*] 'but tyranny is feared on account of the sword', i.e. because tyrants put men to death.

578. *uritur*] 'is galled'. cf. Sen. Herc. Oct. 623 *urit miserum gloria pectus*.

579. *ignoratque*] i.e. *libertas*. Oud. with some MSS. reads *ignorantque*.

580. *uitae subducere*] 'to withdraw from life'.

581. *non segnior*] 'no less severe than this war was that which blazed up in the fields of Libya'.

584. *nec forti*] i.e. *et non forti*, 'with the north wind blowing gently on his sails'. cf. note on I 72.

et Clupeam tenuit stationis litora notae:
 primaque castra locat cano procul aequare qua se
 Bagrada lentus agit siccae sulcator harenae.
 inde petit tumulos exesasque undique rupes,
 Antaei quae regna uocat non uana uetustas. 590
 nominis antiqui cupientem noscere causas
 cognita per multos docuit rudis incola patres.
 nondum post genitos Tellus effeta Gigantas
 terribilem Libycis partum concepit in antris.
 nec tam iusta fuit terrarum gloria Typhon 595
 aut Tityos Briareusque ferox: caeloque pepercit
 quod non Phlegraeis Antaeum sustulit aruis.
 hoc quoque tam uastas cumulauit munere uires
 terra sui fetus, quod cum tetigere parentem
 iam defecta uigent renouato robore membra. 600
 haec illi spelunca domus: latuisse sub alta
 rupe ferunt, epulas raptos habuisse leones.
 ad somnos non terga ferae praebere cubile
 adsuerunt, non silua torum: uiresque resumit
 in nuda tellure iacens. periire coloni 605
 aruorum Libyes: pereunt quos adpulit aequor:
 auxilioque diu uirtus non usa cadendi
 terrae spernit opes: inuictus robore cunctis
 quamuis staret erat. tandem uolgata cruenti

§86. *stationis*] The place is called Aquilaria by Caesar B. C. II 23.

§87. *prima*] Caesar l.c. says *triduique iter progressus ad flumen Bagradam peruenit*.

procul] 'at a short distance from'. cf. Verg. Aen. III 13 *terra procul uastis colitur Mauortia campis*, and Conington's note.

§88. *lentus*] Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. VI 140 *turbidus arentes lento pede sulcat harenas Bagrada*.

§89. *tumulos*] probably 'hills'. Micyllus thinks that it refers to the tomb of Antaeus mentioned by Strabo XVII 8 (829), in which Sertorius was said to have discovered a skeleton sixty cubits long.

§90. *uetustas*] cf. Ov. Met. I 400 *quis hoc credat nisi sit pro teste uetustas?*

§92. *cognitu*] 'the tale he had learned

handed down through many generations of his sires'.

§95. *nec tam iusta*] 'nor was Typhon so justly the pride of the earth'.

§96. *caeloque pepercit*] 'and was merciful to heaven in that she did not raise up Antaeus in the Phlegraeian plains', i.e. but in Libya, not where the giants fought with the gods. cf. VII 145.

§98. *cumulauit*] 'crowned such vast strength in her offspring with this further gift'. cf. Cic. de off. I § 116 *Africanus eloquentia cumulauit bellicam gloriam*.

601. *haec*] 'yonder cavern was his home'.

603. *terga*] 'hides'. cf. Verg. Aen. V 404 *tantorum ingentia septem terga bouum*.

604. *siluae*] i.e. beds of leaves.

609. *quamuis staret*] 'however much he kept his footing'.

fama mali terras monstribus acquirere leuantem 610
 magnanimum Alciden Libycas exciuit in oras.
 ille Cleonaei proiecit terga leonis,
 Antaeus Libyci. perfudit membra liquore
 hospes Olympiacae seruato more palaestrae.
 ille parum fidens pedibus contingere matrem 615
 auxilium membris calidas infundit harenas.
 conseruere manus et multo brachia nexu.
 colla diu grauibus frustra temptata lacertis:
 immotumque caput fixa cum fronte tenetur:
 miranturque habuisse parem. nec uiribus uti 620
 Alcides primo uoluit certamine totis,
 exhausitque uirum: quod creber anhelitus illi
 prodidit et gelidus fesso de corpore sudor.
 tum ceruix lassata quati: tum pectore pectus
 urgeri: tunc obliqua percussa labare 625
 crura manu. iam terga uiri cedentia uictor
 adligat et medium compressis ilibus artat:
 inguinaque insertis pedibus distendit et omnem

610. *leuantem*] τὸν καθάρωντα. cf. Soph. Trach. 1058—1061 κοῦ ταῦτα λόγῃ πεδίας οὐθ' ὁ γηγενὴς στρατὸς ἱγάντων οὔτε θήρειος βία, οὐθ' Ἑλλὰς οὐτ' ἀγλωσσος οὐθ' ὅσῃν ἐγὼ γαῖαν καθάρων ἰκόμην, ἔδρασέ πω.

612. *proiecit*] 'threw on the ground before him', i.e. as they stripped for the encounter.

613. *liquore*] i.e. *oliuo*, 'oil'.

614. *more*] cf. Hor. Epp. II i 33 *luctantur Achiuis doctius unctis*. The Olympic games were said to have been instituted by Hercules. cf. Pind. Olymp. III 6—34.

615. *parum fidens*] 'not feeling enough confidence in touching his mother earth with his feet only'.

contingere] is equivalent to *quod contingeret*.

617. *nexu*] συμπλοκαῖς. cf. Ov. Met. VI 242 *et iam contulerant arto luctantia nexu pectora pectoribus*.

618. *colla diu*] 'long time in vain they tried the strength of each other's necks with strained arms'. cf. Val. Flacc. IV 309—311 *uitalia donec uincula, qua primo ceruix committitur artu, soluit dextra grauis*.

619. *fixa cum fronte*] cf. Theocr. XXII 66 ὄμματα δ' ὀρθά.

620. *miranturque*] 'and they both wonder to have found a match'.

622. *exhausitque uirum*] 'but wearied out his opponent'.

625. *tunc obliqua*] 'then his legs began to totter smitten by sidelong blows of his opponent's hand'. There seems here to be a confusion between wrestling and boxing, but even if the latter is intended to be described why should Hercules strike Antaeus on the legs, by doing which he would certainly expose his own body? In the account of the boxing match between Pollux and Amycus in Theocritus XXII all the blows are directed at the face and chest. For *obliqua* cf. 422 *supr*.

626. *iam terga*] 'then victorious he encircles his foe's yielding back, and squeezing in his sides, narrows him at the waist'.

628. *inguinaque*] 'and placing his feet between separates his thighs, and laid him low entirely for all his sturdy limbs'. cf. v 80.

per membra] to be taken closely with *omnem*, 'the whole of him from head to foot', implying that his stature was great.

explicuit per membra uirum. rapit arida tellus
 sudorem: calido complentur sanguine uenae. 630
 intumescere tori totosque induruit artus,
 Herculeosque nouo laxauit corpore nodos.
 constitit Alcides stupefactus robore tanto:
 nec sic Inachiis quamuis rudis esset in undis
 desectam timuit reparatis anguibus hydram. 635
 confligere pares, telluris uiribus ille,
 ille suis. numquam saeuac sperare nouercae
 plus licuit. uidet exhaustos sudoribus artus
 ceruicemque uiri, siccam cum ferret Olympum.
 utque iterum fessis iniecit brachia membris, 640
 non exspectatis Antaeus uiribus hostis
 sponte cadit, maiorque accepto robore surgit.
 quisquis inest terris in fessos spiritus artus
 egeritur; tellusque uiro luctante laborat.
 ut tandem auxilium tactae prodesse parentis 645
 Alcides sensit: standum est tibi, dixit, et ultra
 non credere solo sternique uctabere terra:
 haerebis pressis intra mea pectora membris:

630. *sanguine*] cf. note on II 338.

632. *nouo*] 'fresh', 'refreshed'. cf. Verg. Aen. II 473 *nunc positus nouus ex- uis nitidusque iuuenta*.

nodos] i.e. the binding arms of Hercules: there is probably a reference to the famous knot of Hercules. cf. Plin. H. N. XXXVIII § 63; Sen. Epp. XIII ii (87) § 38 *bonum animum habet; unus tibi nodus sed Herculeus restat*.

634. *quamuis rudis esset*] 'however new to fighting'.

635. *hydram*] cf. Hor. carm. IV iv 61 *non hydra secto corpore firmior uinci dolentem creuit in Herculem*.

637. *numquam*] 'never could his cruel stepdame (i.e. Juno) have had higher hopes', i.e. of his destruction.

638. *uidet*] 'she sees his limbs worn out with toil and his neck too, which was dry (i.e. did not feel the labour) when he supported Olympus'. Oud. cf. Ov. Heroid. IX 57, 58 *uidit in Herculeo suspensa monilia collo illo cui caelum sarcina parua fuit*. See also Ov. Met. IX 198 *hac caelum ceruice tuli?* This reading appears to have the better MSS. authority

and is the one explained by the Scholiast. The Roman edition of 1469 reads *qua ferret*, which Weise adopts taking *Hercules* as the predicate to *uidet*, 'he (Hercules) sees his opponent's limbs cleared from sweat, and his neck dry, a neck strong enough to support Olympus', but it is doubtful whether *qua ferret* could be equivalent to *qua ferre posset*; besides it is probable that a reference is intended to the legend of Hercules supporting the heaven. For *exhaustos sudoribus* in this sense cf. note on II 409.

641. *non exspectatis*] 'without waiting to feel his foe's full strength'.

643. *spiritus*] cf. Verg. Aen. VI 724—727 *principio caelum ac terras camposque liquentes lucentemque globum lunae Titanique astra spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus mens agitat molem et magno se corpore miscet*.

644. *egeritur*] 'rises from it', i.e. into his body.

laborat] 'labours to assist him'.

646. *standum est tibi*] 'stand you must'.

648. *intra*] 'within my embrace'.

huc Antae cades. sic fatus, sustulit alte
nitentem in terras iuuenem. morientis in artus 650
non potuit nati Tellus submittere uires.

Alcides medium tenuit: iam pectora pigro
stricta gelu: terrisque diu non credidit hostem.

hinc acui ueteris custos famosa uetustas
miratrixque sui signauit nomine terras. 655

sed maiora dedit cognomina collibus istis

Pocnum qui Latiis reuocauit ab arcibus hostem

Scipio. nam sedes Libyca tellure potito

haec fuit. en ueteris cernis uestigia ualli.

Romana hos primum tenuit uictoria campos. 660

Curio laetatus tamquam fortuna locorum

bella gerat seruetque ducum sibi fata priorum

felici non fausta loco tentoria ponens

indulsit castris et collibus abstulit omen,

sollicitatque feros non aquis uiribus hostes. 665

omnis Romanis quae cesserat Africa signis

tum Vari sub iure fuit: qui robore quamquam

confisus Latio regis tamen undique uires

exciuit Libycae gentis extremaque mundi

signa suum comitata Iubam. non fusior ulli 670

terra fuit domino: qua sunt longissima regna

cardine ab occiduo uicinus Gadibus Atlas

terminat: a medio confinis Syrtibus Hammon.

649. *huc*] sc. *ad mea pectora*. Weise.

652. *medium tenuit*] cf. Aristoph. Equ. 387 *ὅν γὰρ ἔχεται μέσος*.

654. *famosa*] 'full of rumours', equivalent to *loquax*.

655. *miratrixque sui*] 'marvelling at its own exploits', cf. III 406.

656. *cognomina*] sc. castra Cornelianae. cf. Caes. B. C. II 24.

657. *qui Latiis*] sc. Hannibal was recalled from Italy to defend Africa against Scipio, B.C. 203.

arcibus] cf. Verg. G. II 172 *imbellem auertis Romanis arcibus Indum*.

660. *Romana...uictoria*] 'Rome's victorious host'.

661. *fortuna locorum*] Oud. cf. Liv. VI 28 *fortunae loci delegauerant spes suas*. Ov. Met. IV 565 *tamquam fortuna locorum non sua se premeret*.

664. *indulsit castris*] castra lata posuit Schol. cf. Verg. G. II 276 *indulge ordinibus*.

665. *sollicitat*] 'challenges'.

668. *regis...uires...Libycae gentis*] 'the power of the king of the Libyan tribes', i.e. Juba. Grotius suggests *Libyae gentes* in apposition to *uires*, a reading which according to Oud. is supported by some MSS.

670. *fusior*] 'more widely spread', cf. Verg. Aen. VI 440 *nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem lucentes campi*.

673. *a medio*] sc. *cardine*. This would naturally mean 'on the south', cf. VI 337, X 287; but in the following lines Juba's kingdom is said to extend in that direction to the ocean. Weise explains it as *a meridie Romanorum* (i.e. of the Roman

at qua lata iacet uasti plaga feruida regni,
 distinet oceanum zonaque exusta calentis 675
 sufficiunt spatio. populi tot castra sequuntur,
 Autololes Numidaeque uagi semperque paratus
 inculto Gaetulus equo: tum concolor Indo
 Maurus, inops Nasamon, mixti Garamante perusto
 Marmaridae uolucres, aequaturusque sagittas 680
 Medorum tremulum cum torsit missile Mazax,
 et gens quae nudo residens Massylia dorso
 ora leui flectit frenorum nescia uirga:
 et solitus uacuis errare mapalibus Afer
 uenator, ferrique simul fiducia non est 685
 uestibus iratos laxis operire leones.

nec solum studiis ciuilibus arma parabat
 priuatae sed bella dabat Iuba concitus irac.
 hunc quoque quo superos humanaque polluit anno
 lege tribunica solio depellere auorum 690
 Curio temptarat Libyamque auferre tyranno,
 dum regnum te, Roma, facit. memor ille doloris
 hoc bellum sceptri fructum putat esse retenti.
 hac igitur regis trepidat iam Curio fama,

province of Africa) *non Numidiae*, but this seems a far-fetched interpretation. Oud. suggests *at medio...et qua lata*, i.e. 'but in its midst lies Hammon's temple bordering on the Syrtes'. cf. III 292—295. *cardo* is used of each of the four cardinal points, cf. V 72.

675. *distinet oceanum*] 'separates the ocean', i.e. extends to the ocean in both directions, to the north and the south. cf. Ov. Heroid. VIII 69 *qua duo porrectus longe freta distinet Isthmos*.

676. *sufficiunt spatio*] 'suffice to make up the wide extent'.

677. *semperque paratus*] 'ever ready with his unbridled steed'.

680. *aequaturusque*] 'that will not fail to rival the arrows of the Medes', i.e. who can throw a dart by hand as far as the Parthians can shoot an arrow from a bow. cf. Verg. Aen. X 248 *ocior et iaculo et nentos aequante sagitta*.

682. *nudo residens...dorso*] 'riding their horses barebacked'. cf. Ov. Fast. III 749 *pandi tergo residebat aselli*.

684. *uacuis*] 'scantily furnished', cf. II 89. See also Verg. G. III 343—345

omnia secum armentarius Afer agit tecumque laremque armaque Amyclaeumque canem Cressamque pharetram.

685. *ferrique simul*] 'and as soon as he has no more confidence in his spear wont to cover raging lions with loose robes', i.e. to throw his robes over the lions' eyes to blind them.

687. *studiis ciuilibus*] 'with zeal for the state'.

688. *priuatae*] 'but was stirred to make war to satisfy his private enmity', literally, made war a present to his private enmity, cf. note on II 146 *non uni cuncta dabantur, sed fecit sibi quisque nefas*.

691. *Libyamque*] 'to tear Libya from her tyrant's sway while making Rome subject to a tyrant'.

692. *doloris*] cf. Verg. Aen. I 25 *nec dum etiam causae irarum saeuique dolores exciderant animo*.

693. *hoc bellum*] 'thinks this war his chief gain from the retention of his sceptre', i.e. because it gave him the means of revenging himself on Curio.

694. *hac*] refers to *arma parabat* supr. 687.

et quod Caesareis numquam deuota iuuentus 695
 illa nimis castris nec Rheni miles in undis
 exploratus erat, Corfini captus in arce,
 infidusque nouis ducibus dubiusque priori,
 fas utrumque putat. sed postquam languida segni
 cernit cuncta metu nocturnaue munia ualli 700
 desolata fuga trepida sic mente profatur:

audendo magnus tegitur timor: arma capessam
 ipse prior: campum miles descendat in aequom
 dum meus est: uariam semper dant otia mentem:
 eripe consilium pugna: cum dira uoluntas 705
 ense subit presso, galeae texere pudorem:
 quis conferre duces meminit? quis pendere causas?
 qua stetit inde fauet: ueluti fatalis harenae
 muneribus non ira uetus concurrere cogit
 productos; odere pares. sic fatus, apertis 710
 instruxit campis acies: quem blanda futuris
 deceptura malis belli fortuna recepit.
 nam pepulit Varum campo nudataque foeda
 terga fuga donec uetuerunt castra cecidit.

695. *et quod*] 'and he fears (*trepidat*) because this soldiery had never been thoroughly devoted to warfare on Caesar's side, nor had these troops been tested in the waves of Rhine, but captured in the citadel of Corfinium, faithless to their new leaders and treacherous to their former one (i.e. Domitius), they think both sides equally lawful'.

696. *nimis*] i.e. *ualde*. cf. Caes. B. G. VII 36 *is locus praesidio ab eis non nimis firmo tenebatur*.

700. *nocturnaue*] 'and the duties of the watch at night abandoned by desertion'.

702. *audendo*] 'tis by daring that great terror is concealed'.

703. *descendat*] A metaphor from the public games, cf. Cic. Tusc. disp. II § 62 *uidemusne apud quos magistros eorum ludorum qui gymnici nominantur magnus honos sit, nullum ab eis qui in id certamen descendant deuitari dolorem?*

704. *uariam*] 'idleness is ever the parent of vacillation'.

705. *eripe*] 'get rid of plotting by fighting'.

dira uoluntas] 'eagerness for bloodshed', cf. note on I 355.

706. *ense...presso*] 'when the sword is firmly grasped', cf. VII 562. Weise cf. Ov. Met. VIII 37 *quacque manu premeret felicia frena uocabat*. Sil. Ital. II 615 *pressit ouans capulum*. Id. V 670 *premit omnis dextera ferrum*.

galeae] cf. Juv. VIII 203 *nec galea faciem abscondit*.

707. *quis conferre*] 'who thinks of comparing the leaders? who of balancing the causes?'

708. *qua stetit*] 'each favours the side on which he stands'.

709. *muneribus*] 'shows', cf. Juv. III 36 *munera nunc edunt et uerso pollice uolus quem iubet occidunt populariter*.

710. *productos*] cf. Suet. Nero 4 *equites Romanos ad agendum nimium produxit in scaenam*.

odere pares] 'they hate those matched against them'.

711. *quem blanda*] 'whom the fortune of war welcomed with flattering face, intending to cheat him with disasters in the future'. For *blanda* cf. Tac. Hist. II 12 *blandiebatur coeptis fortuna: for recipere in the sense of welcoming*, cf. Verg. Aen. IV 214 *dominum Aenean in regna recepit*.

714. *cecidit*] 'smote', 'cut up', cf.

tristia sed postquam superati proelia Vari 715
 sunt audita Iubae: laetus quod gloria belli
 sit rebus seruata suis, rapit agmina furtim,
 obscuratque suam per iussa silentia famam,
 hoc solum metuens incautus ab hoste timeri.
 mittitur exigua qui proelia prima lacessat 720
 eliciatque manu Numidis a rege secundus
 ut sibi commissi simulator Sabura belli.
 ipse caua regni uires in ualle retentat:
 aspidas ut Pharias cauda sollertior hostis
 ludit et iratas incerta prouocat umbra: 725
 obliquusque caput uanas serpentis in auras
 effusae tuto comprehendit guttura morsu
 letiferam citra saniem: tunc irrita pestis
 exprimitur faucesque fluunt pereunte ueneno.

fraudibus euentum dederat Fortuna: feroxque 730
 non exploratis occulti uiribus hostis
 Curio nocturnum castris erumpere cogit
 ignotisque equitem late discurrere campis.
 ipse sub Aurorae primos excedere motus
 signa iubet castris multum frustraue rogatus 735
 ut Libycas metuat fraudes infectaque semper
 Punica bella dolis. leti fortuna propinqui
 tradiderat fatis iuuenem: bellumque trahebat

Tac. Ann. XI 23 *quorum aui...exercitus nostros ferro uique ceciderunt.*

719. *hoc solum*] 'fearing only this that through want of caution on his own part the enemy should be struck with fear of him', i.e. should hear of his approach in force and so retreat.

722. *ut sibi*] 'pretending that the war has been entrusted to him to wage'.

724. *hostis*] i.e. the ichneumon. cf. Plin. H. N. VIII § 88 *deinde internecinum bellum cum ichneumone; notum est animal hac gloria maxime in eadem natum Aegyptio. mergit se limo saepius siccaturque sole; mox ubi pluribus eodem modo se coriis loricauit in dimicationem pergit; in ea caudam attollens ictus inritos auersus excipit, donec obliquo capite speculatus inuadat in fauces.*

725. *incerta...umbra*] 'with the waving of its bushy tail', cf. the Greek *σκιωπος*, whence our word *squirrel* through the

Lat. diminutive *sciurulus*.

726. *uanas*] Oud. cf. Ov. Met. VII 786 *uacuos exercet in aera morsus.*

728. *letiferam*] 'seizes its throat so as to keep clear of the deadly venom', cf. VI 211. Ov. Trist. V viii 23 *peccaui citra scelus.*

729. *faucesque*] 'and the jaws are drenched with wasted poison'.

730. *euentum*] 'success', cf. Plin. Epp. V xx § 2 *egi pro Vareno non sine euentu.* Juv. XI 196 *euentum uiridis quo colligo panni.*

733. *discurrere*] cf. I 476.

734. *motus*] 'at the first break of dawn'.

737. *Punica*] cf. Liv. XXI 4 *perfidia plus quam Punica.*

leti] 'the doom of his impending death'. The genitive is dependent on *fortuna*, not on *fatis*, as Weise would have it.

738. *trahebat*] 'was dragging to de-

auctorem ciuile suom. super ardua ducit
 saxa super cautes abrupto limite signa: 740
 cum procul e summis conspecti collibus hostes
 fraude sua cessere parum, dum colle relicto
 effusam patulis aciem committeret aruis:
 ille fugam credens, simulatae nescius artis,
 ut uictor medios aciem proiecit in agros. 745
 tum primum patuere doli Numidaeque fugaces
 undique completis clausurunt montibus agmen.
 obstupuit dux ipse simul perituraque turba.
 non timidi petiere fugam non proelia fortes:
 quippe ubi non sonipes motus clangore tubarum 750
 saxa quatit pulsu, rigidos uexantia frenos
 ora terens, spargitque iubas et subrigit aures
 incertoque pedum pugnat non stare tumultu:
 fessa iacet ceruix: fumant sudoribus artus
 oraque proiecta squalent arentia lingua: 755
 pectora rauca gemunt quae creber anhelitus urget,
 et defecta grauis longe trahit ilia pulsus,
 siccaque sanguineis durescit spuma lupatis.
 iamque gradum neque uerberibus stimulisque coacti,
 nec, quamuis crebris iussi calcaribus, addunt: 760

struction', cf. VII 346 Ov. Met. I 190, 191 *sed immedicabile uolnus ense recedendum ne pars sincera trahatur*.

740. *abrupto limite*] 'by a rugged path', cf. III 218.

742. *parum*] 'a little'. *parum* generally means 'too little', but by post-Augustan writers is sometimes used without any idea of comparison, cf. Sen. Ep. XIX vii (116) § 7 *dolebimus, sed parum: concupiscemus, sed temperate; irascemur, sed placabimur*. Quintil. IX 4 § 40 *atqui eadem illa littera, quotiens ultima est et uocalem uerbi sequentis ita contingit, ut in eam transire possit, etiamsi scribitur, tamen parum exprimitur*.

744. *simulatae*] pretending to be other than it really is, and so 'treacherous'. cf. Verg. Aen. IV 105 *sensit enim simulata mente locutam*.

746. *patuere*] cf. Verg. Aen. II 309, 310 *tum uero manifesta fides Danaumque palescent insidiae*.

750. *quippe ubi*] 'since there no longer does the steed, roused by the trumpet's

blare, shake the rocks with stamping foot'.

751. *rigidos*] 'wearing away his mouth as it worries the stiff curb'. Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. v. 147 *stat sonipes nexatque ferox spumantia frena*. More often the horse is said *frena terere*, cf. Ov. A. A. I 20 *frenaque magnanimitate teruntur equi*.

753. *incertoque*] 'and shifting his feet restlessly fights against standing still' cf. Verg. G. III 84 *stare loco nescit*.

pugnat] For *pugnare* with infinitive cf. Ov. Amor. I v 14 *pugnabat tunica seu tamen illa tegi*.

tumultu] cf. Stat. Theb. VI 588—589 *uariisque per artes instimulant docto languentia membra tumultu*.

755. *proiecta*] 'protruding'.

757. *ilia*] Weise cf. Stat. Theb. VI 47 *longi suspendunt ilia flatus*.

758. *siccaeque*] 'and the froth dries and hardens on their blood-stained bits'.

759. *gradum...addunt*] 'increase the pace'. cf. Verg. G. I 513 *addunt in spatium* and Conington's note.

uolneribus coguntur equi. nec profuit ulli
 cornipedis rupisse moras: neque enim impetus illis
 incursusque fuit: tantum profertur ad hostes
 et spatium iaculis oblato uolnere donat.
 at uagus Afer equos ut primum emisit in agmen 765
 tum campi tremuere sono: terraque soluta,
 quantus Bistonio torquetur turbine puluis,
 aera nube sua texit traxitque tenebras.
 ut uero in pedites fatum miserabile belli
 incubuit: nullo dubii discrimine Martis 770
 ancipites steterunt casus sed tempora pugnae
 mors tenuit. neque enim licuit procurrere contra
 et miscere manus. sic undique saepta iuuentus
 comminus obliquis et rectis eminus hastis
 obruitur: non uolneribus nec sanguine, solum 775
 [telorum nimbo] peritura ac pondere ferri.
 ergo acies tantae paruom spissantur in orbem:
 ac si quis metuens medium correpsit in agmen
 uix impune suos inter conuertitur enses.
 densaturque globus, quantum pede prima relato 780
 constrinxit gyros acies. non arma mouendi
 iam locus est pressis, stipataque membra teruntur:
 frangitur armatum colliso pectore pectus.
 non tam laeta tulit uictor spectacula Maurus
 quam Fortuna dabat: fluuios non ille cruoris 785
 membrorumque uidet lapsum et ferientia terram

761. *uolneribus*] i.e. as the spurs are no use, they try to stir up their horses with their swords.

762. *neque enim*] 'for they had no power to rush and charge the foe'.

764. *spatium...donat*] 'saves him so long a shot', cf. vi 58. Sil. Ital. i 487 *ninalem Pyrenen Alpesque tibi mea dextera donat*. Val. Flacc. i 473 *donat et Iphiclo pelagus iuuenumque labores Aesonides*.

766. *terraque soluta*] 'as the earth was broken up'. cf. Verg. G. i 44 *putris se glacies resoluit*.

767. *Bistonio*] cf. Hor. carm. i xxv 12 *Thracio bacchante magis sub interlunio uento*.

770. *nullo dubii*] 'doubtful chances did

not hang balanced at all in the hazard of war', i.e. it was a massacre rather than a battle.

774. *comminus*] 'by sidelong sword-blows at close quarters and spears hurled straight from a distance'.

775. *non uolneribus*] 'sure to perish not only by wounds and bloodshed, but by the cloud of missiles and the mere weight of iron', i.e. falling on their heads. Oud. cf. Stat. Theb. viii 419 *nec locus ad terram telis; in corpora ferrum omne cadit*.

779. *suos*] i.e. *suorum*.

780. *quantum*] 'the more the front rank as it retired drew close the circle'.

784. *non tam laeta*] 'the conquering Moors did not see such a joyful spectacle as Fortune really gave'.

corpora : compressum turba stetit omne cadauer.

excitet inuisas dirae Karthaginis umbras
inferiis Fortuna nouis : ferat ista cruentus
Hannibal et Poeni tam dira piacula manes. 790
Romanam, superi, Libyca tellure ruinam
Pompeio prodesse nefas uotisque senatus :
Africa nos potius uincat sibi. Curio fusas
ut uidit campis acies, et cernere tantas
permisit clades compressus sanguine puluis, 795
non tulit adflctis animam producere rebus
aut sperare fugam, ceciditque in strage suorum
impiger ad letum et fortis uirtute coacta.

quid nunc rostra tibi prosunt turbata forumque
unde tribunicia plebcus signifer arte 800
arma dabas populis? quid prodita iura senatus,
et gener atque socer bello concurrere iussi?
ante iaces quam dira duces Pharsalia confert,
spectandumque tibi bellum ciuile negatum est.
has urbi miserae uestro de sanguine poenas 805
nempe datis : luitis iugulo sic arma, potentes?
felix Roma quidem ciuesque habitura beatos,
si libertatis superis tam cura placeret
quam uindicta placet. Libycas en nobile corpus

787. *stetit*] 'stood upright'. cf. III 444, 445.

789. *inferiis*] cf. Hor. *carm.* II i 27 *uictorum nepotes rettulit inferias Iugurthae*.

793. *Africa*] stands here not as usual for the Roman province of Africa, but for the continent, equivalent to Libya. cf. IX 729, 823.

sibi] sc. potius quam Pompeio uel senatui.

795. *permisit*] 'and the dust laid by streams of blood suffered him to see the extent of the disaster'. cf. Verg. *G.* IV 86, 87 *hi motus animorum atque haec certamina tanta pulueris exigui iactu compressa quiescunt*.

796. *non tulit*] For the account of Curio's death see Caes. *B.C.* II 42.

798. *uirtute coacta*] 'with valour forced upon him'. cf. note on VII 395.

800. *tribunicia...arte*] 'with a true tribune's skill in speaking'. Curtius followed by Oud. reads *arce*, which would be in apposition with *unde*. Oud. cf. Liv. III 45 *si tribunicium auxilium et prouocatio-*

nem plebi Romanae...duas arces libertatis tuendae...ademistis.

signifer] cf. Cic. pro Muren. § 50 *minime timidum et ualde calamitosum esse oportere eum, qui esset futurus dux et signifer calamitosum*.

801. *quid prodita*] 'what the betrayal of the senate's rights?' i.e. their right to appoint governors of the provinces.

802. *et gener*] Compare the words put into Curio's mouth I 289 *socerum depellere regno decretum genero est*.

gener atque socer] cf. Ov. *Met.* I 144, 145 *non hospes ab hospite tutus, non socer a genero*.

803. *confert*] equivalent to *committit*, 'matches against each other'.

806. *nempe datis*] 'such no doubt is the penalty ye pay'. Curtius followed by Oud. reads *ferre datis*, comparing IX 104 *poenas animae uiuacis ab ipsa ante feram*. *potentes*] cf. I 271.

809. *quam uindicta*] cf. Tac. *Hist.* I 3 *nec enim unquam atrocioribus populi*

pascit auct nullo contactus Curio busto. 810
 at tibi nos, quando non proderit ista silere
 a quibus omne acui senium sua fama repellit,
 digna damus, iuuenis, merita praeconia uitae.
 haud alium tanta ciuem tulit indole Roma,
 aut cui plus leges deberent recta sequenti. 815
 perdita tunc urbi nocuerunt saccula, postquam
 ambitus et luxus et opum metuenda facultas
 transuerso mentem dubiam torrente tulerunt:
 momentumque fuit mutatus Curio rerum
 Gallorum captus spoliis et Caesaris auro. 820
 ius licet in iugulos nostros sibi fecerit ense
 Sulla potens Mariusque ferox et Cinna cruentus
 Caesareaeque domus series: cui tanta potestas
 concessa est? emere omnes hic uendidit urbem.

Romani cladibus magis iustis indiciiis adprobatur non esse curae deis securitatem nostram, esse ultionem.

811. *at tibi nos*] Both *tibi* and *nos* from their position are emphatic: I, though a partizan of the senate, will not refuse to give his due to Curio who betrayed it.

quando non proderit] 'since it will not avail to pass by in silence those deeds which their own glory defends against all the decay of time'.

812. *senium*] is always the decay of old age, cf. I 130. Stat. Theb. IX 318 *uestrum opus ire retro et senium defendere famae*. cf. also Tac. H. II 24.

813. *digna*] 'such a panegyric as thy life deserves'.

815. *recta sequenti*] 'had he followed the path of right'.

817. *ambitus*] cf. I 179. Sen. dial. II ii § 2 *Cato...cum ambitu congressus, multififormi malo, et cum potentiae immensa cupiditate.*

818. *transuerso*] opposed to *recta* 815, supr. 'swept away his wavering mind with sidelong flood'. cf. II 412.

819. *momentumque*] 'and the change of Curio was that which turned the scale of history'. cf. III 337.

821. *ius licet*] 'won with his sword power over our lives'.

823. *Caesareaeque*] 'and all the line of Caesar's house'.

824. *concessa est?*] 'yet to whom was e'er such power granted? all others bought, he alone sold the state'. Some put no interrogation after *concessa est*, thus distinguishing the legal power of the later emperors, but Sulla's dictatorship at all events was equally legal in form.

uendidit] According to the Scholiast Curio is referred to by Verg. Aen. VI 621, 622 *uendidit hic auro patriam dominumque potentem imposuit; fixit leges pretio atque refixit*.

M. ANNAEI LUCANI
P H A R S A L I A E
LIBER QUINTUS.

ARGUMENT OF BOOK V.

The consuls call a meeting of the Senate in Epirus 1—14. Lentulus proposes that Pompeius should be appointed to the command of the war 15—48; the allies are thanked and rewarded 49—64. Appius goes to consult the oracle of Delphi; description of the spot 65—85. Origin and character of the oracle 86—120. Appius compels the priestess to prophesy 120—236. Caesar's troops mutiny 237—315; he quells the mutiny 316—373. Caesar collects a fleet, returns to Rome and assumes the dictatorship 374—402; he crosses over from Brundisium to Epirus 403—461, and encamps opposite Pompeius 462—475. As Antonius delays to follow, Caesar crosses over in a small boat to fetch him on a stormy night 476—677; his soldiers remonstrate with him on his return 678—702. Antonius crosses with the rest of Caesar's troops 703—721. Pompeius sends away his wife Cornelia to Lesbos for safety 722—815.

Sic alterna duces bellorum uolnera passos
in Macetum terras miscens aduersa secundis
seruauit Fortuna pares. iam sparserat Haemo
bruma niues gelidoque cadens Atlantis Olympo :
instabatque dies qui dat noua nomina fastis 5
quique colit primus ducentem tempora Ianum.
dum tamen emeriti remanet pars ultima iuris,

1. *uolnera*] 'disasters'. cf. Tac. Agric. 7 *sequens annus graui uolnere animum domumque eius adflixit*.

2. *in Macetum terras...pares*] 'to meet in strife in the land of Macedon'. cf. note on I 7.

4. *Atlantis*] 'Atlas' daughter sailing from the now cooling sky', i.e. it was late autumn when the Pleiades set. cf. Verg. G. I 221 *ante tibi Eoae Atlantes abscondantur*.

5. *dies*] i.e. the kalends of January on which the new consuls entered office.

6. *colit*] The day itself is said to honour Janus, as being the first of the month named after him.

7. *emeriti*] is explained by *ultima*, 'that has run its course'. cf. Ov. Fast. III 43, 44 *quo minus emeritis exiret cursibus annus restabant nitido iam duo signa deo*.

consul uterque uagos belli per munia Patres
 elicit Epirum. peregrina ac sordida sedes
 Romanos cepit procures: secretaque rerum 10
 hospes in externis audiuit curia tectis.
 nam quis castra uocet tot strictas iure secures
 tot fascēs? docuit populos uenerabilis ordo
 non Magni partes sed Magnum in partibus esse.
 ut primum maestum tenuere silentia coetum, 15
 Lentulus excelsa sublimis sede profatur:
 indole si dignum Latia, si sanguine prisco
 robur inest animis, non qua tellure coacti,
 quamque procul tectis captae sedcamus ab urbis,
 cernite: sed uestrae faciem cognoscite turbae: 20
 cunctaque iussuri primum hoc decernite, Patres,
 quod regnis populisque liquet, nos esse senatum.
 nam uel Hyperboreae plastrum glaciale sub Vrsae,
 uel plaga qua torrens claususque uaporibus axis
 nec patitur noctes nec iniquos crescere soles, 25
 si fortuna ferat, rerum nos summa sequetur
 imperiumque comes. Tarpeia sede perusta
 Gallorum facibus Veiosque habitante Camillo
 illic Roma fuit. non umquam perdidit ordo
 mutato sua iura solo. maerentia tecta 30
 Caesar habet uacuasque domos legesque silentis

8. *uagos belli per munia*] 'dispersed for various warlike duties'.

9. *elicit*] i.e. calls away from their posts to Epirus.

11. *hospes*] 'a foreign senate house'. *curia* is the place of meeting, not, as Weise takes it, the body of senators: for the adjectival use of *hospes* cf. Stat. Silu. v i 252 *manes placidus locat hospite cuba*.

12. *iure*] in opposition to *bello*.

14. *non Magni*] 'that they were not Magnus' partizans, but he was theirs'. Oud. cf. Vell. Pat. II xlix § 2 *consules senatusque causae non Pompeio summam imperi detulerunt*.

partes] cf. Tac. Ann. xvi 7 *obiectauitque Cassio quod inter imagines maiorum etiam C. Cassi effigiem coluisset ita inscriptum, duci partium*.

18. *non*] is written here instead of *ne* as if *refert* or something to that effect was to follow and not an imperative: the use

of *non* for *ne* is reckoned by Quintilian I v § 50 as an instance of *soloeccismus*.

coacti] cf. note on III 104.

21. *cunctaque iussuri*] 'ye who will issue orders on all things', implying that their orders would be obeyed.

24. *claususque uaporibus axis*] 'the region shut off by heat', i.e. made uninhabitable. cf. Hor. carm. I xxii 21, 22 *pone sub curru nimium propinqui solis in terra domibus negata*; for *clausus* cf. infr. 407, Verg. Aen. I 234 *cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis*.

25. *nec patitur*] 'suffers neither nights nor days to lengthen and become unequal'. *iniquos* is part of the predicate and is to be taken with both *noctes* and *soles*.

26. *si fortuna ferat*] 'should fortune sweep us thither'.

sequetur] 'will attend us'.

30. *solo*] cf. Juv. XI 49 *qui uertere solum Baias et ad ostrea currunt*.

clausaque iustitio tristi fora. curia solos
 illa uidet Patres plena quos urbe fugauit.
 ordine de tanto quisquis non exsulat hic est.
 ignaros scelerum longaue in pace quietos 35
 bellorum primus sparsit furor: omnia rursus
 membra loco redeunt. en totis uiribus orbis
 Hesperiam pensant superi: iacet hostis in undis
 obrutus Illyricis: Libyae squalentibus aruis
 Curio Caesarei cecidit pars magna senatus. 40
 tollite signa, duces: fatorum impellite cursum:
 spem uestram praestate deis: fortunaque tantos
 det nobis animos, quantos fugientibus hostem
 causa dabat. nostrum exhausto ius clauditur anno:
 uos, quorum finem non est sensura potestas, 45
 consulite in medium, Patres, Magnumque iubete
 esse ducem. laeto nomen clamore senatus
 excipit: et Magno fatum patriaeque suomque
 imposuit. tunc in reges populosque merentis
 sparsus honos, pelagique potens Phoebeia donis 50
 exornata Rhodos gelidique inculta iuuentus
 Taygeti: fama ueteres laudantur Athenae:
 Massiliaeque suae donatur libera Phocis.

32. *iustitio*] cf. note on II 17.

33. *plena quos*] 'whom it drove from the city ere it was deserted', i.e. whom it declared public enemies.

34. *quisquis non exsulat*] i.e. implying that the senators who had submitted to Caesar were the real exiles, as having lost their rights; compare the language of the democratic party at Samos during the usurpation of the four hundred at Athens, Thuc. VIII 76 *ὡς οὐ δεῖ ἀδυνεῖν ὅτι ἡ πόλις αὐτῶν ἀφέστηκε*. cf. also Ov. Trist. V x 37 *barbarus hic ego sum quia non intelligor ulli*.

35. *ignaros scelerum*] 'ignorant of civil war' and so unprepared for it.

37. *loco*] dative, 'to their place'.

38. *Hesperiam pensant*] 'make up for the loss of Italy', not 'of Spain' as Weise takes it.

39. *Libyae*] cf. I 205, 206.

41. *fatorum impellite cursum*] 'hasten on the course of destiny'. cf. infr. 108, VII 452.

42. *spem uestram*] 'give the gods a warrant for your hopes', i.e. by following

them up in action.

44. *causa*] 'the justice of your cause'. *exhausto...anno*] 'at the close of the year'. cf. Tac. Hist. IV 29 *sic exhausta nocte nouam aciem dies aperuit*.

45. *non est sensura*] 'will not be subject to'. cf. Plin. H. N. VIII § 68 *rabiem et ipsae (camelii) sentiunt*. See also note on II 598.

46. *in medium*] 'for the common weal', cf. Verg. G. I 127 *in medium quaerebant*. cf. note on I 89.

49. *imposuit*] 'laid on Pompeius the burden of their own and their country's fate', a stronger word than *commisit*. cf. Cic. pro Sest. § 60 *nec illi committendum illud negotium sed imponendum putauerunt*.

50. *honos*] 'honorary votes'.

Phoebeia] Rhodes was sacred to the sun with whom Apollo was identified in later times. cf. Pindar Olym. VII 54 foll.

51. *inculta*] 'rugged': the Laconians are meant.

52. *fama ueteres*] 'of ancient renown'.

53. *Massiliaeque suae*] 'and the free-

tum Sadalen, fortemque Cotyn, fidumque per arma
 Deiotarum, et gelidae dominum Rhasipolin orae 55
 collaudant: Libyamque iubent auctore senatu
 sceptrifero parere Iubae. pro tristia fata:
 en tibi, non fidae gentis dignissime regno,
 Fortunae, Ptolemaee, pudor crimenque deorum,
 cingere Pellaco pressos diademate crines 60
 permissum. saeuom in populos, puer, accipis ensem:
 atque utinam in populos. donata est regia Lagi,
 accessit Magni iugulus: regnumque sorori
 ereptum est soceroque nefas. iam turba soluto
 arma petit coetu. quae cum populique ducesque 65
 casibus incertis et caeca sorte parent,
 solus in ancipites metuit descendere Martis
 Appius euentus: finemque expromere rerum
 sollicitat superos, multosque obducta per annos
 Delphica fatidici reserat penetralia Phoebi. 70

Hesperio tantum quantum submotus Eoo
 cardine Parnasus gemino petit aethera colle,
 mons Phoebo Bromioque sacer: cui numine mixto

dom of Phocis is granted as a reward
 to her colony Massilia'. For the confu-
 sion between Phocis and Phocaea cf. III
 340.

57. *sceptrifero*] i.e. ut et rex diceretur.
 Schol.

58. *non fidae*] cf. Propert. III xi 33
noxia Alexandria dolis aptissima tellus,
 also the letter of Hadrian (which is of
 doubtful authenticity) quoted in Vopiscus'
 Life of Firmius Saturninus, cap. VIII
Aegyptum quam mihi laudabas, Seruiane
carissime, totam didici leuem pendulam et
ad omnia famae momenta uolitantem.

59. *Fortunae...pudor*] 'scandal of For-
 tune'.

crimen] i.e. propter quem di incu-
 santur. cf. II 288.

60. *Pellaeo*] sc. Alexander's diadem.
pressos] may perhaps be taken with
diademate, i.e. *cingere et premere*, but it
 seems better to explain it as 'piled in
 layers' as a mark of effeminacy, cf. Juv.
 VI 502 *tot premit ordinibus tot adhuc com-
 pagibus altum adificat caput.*

62. *in populos*] i.e. in populos solum.
 63. *sorori*] sc. Cleopatra, who had
 been appointed joint sovereign of Egypt

with her brother by the will of their
 father Ptolemaeus Auletes.

64. *socero*] i.e. Caesar, who would
 have killed Pompeius had not Ptolemaeus
 done so.

66. *casibus*] 'ignorant of the result and
 blind to their future fate'.

69. *multosque obducta*] cf. Juv. VI 555
quoniam Delphi oracula cessant et genus
humanum damnat caligo futuri.

71. *submotus*] 'distant', equivalent to
remotus. cf. Verg. Aen. VIII 193 *hic*
spelunca fuit nastro submota sub antro
semihominis Caci. Delphi was supposed
 to be the centre of the earth, cf. Pindar
 Pyth. IV 131, 132 *μάντευμα πᾶρ μέσον*
ὀμφαλὸν εὐδένδρον ῥηθὲν ματέρος. Aesch.
 Eumen. 40 *ὁρῶ δ' ἐπ' ὀμφαλῷ μὲν ἄνδρα*
θεομυσῆν. Strabo IX iii § 5 (419).

72. *cardine*] cf. note on IV 73.
gemino] cf. III 173.

73. *Bromio*] i.e. Baccho.

cui] i.e. *monti*, 'where to the Bacchae
 bring back their triennial festivals', i.e.
 whereon they celebrate their festivals
 every third year.

numine mixto] 'in honour of the two
 gods combined'.

Delphica Thebanac referunt trieterica Bacchæ.
 hoc solum fluctu terras mergente cacumen 75
 emicuit, pontoque fuit discrimen et astris.
 tu quoque uix summam seductus ab aequore rupem
 extuleras unoque iugo, Parnase, latebas.
 ultor ibi expulsæ premeret cum uiscera partus
 matris adhuc rudibus Paean Pythona sagittis 80
 explicuit, cum regna Themis tripodasque teneret.
 ut uidit Paean uastos telluris hiatus
 diuinam spirare fidem uentosque loquaces
 exhalare solum, sacris se condidit antris,
 incubuitque adyto uates ibi factus Apollo. 85

quis latet hic superum? quod numen ab aethere pressum
 dignatur caecas inclusum habitare cauernas?
 quis terram caeli patitur deus, omnia cursus
 aeterni secreta tenens mundique futuri
 conscius, ac populis sese proferre paratus, 90
 contactusque ferens hominum magnusque potensque,
 siue canit fatum, seu quod iubet ille canendo
 fit fatum? forsan terris inserta regendis

75. *hoc solum*] cf. Ov. Met. 1 316—319 *mons ibi uerticibus petit arduus astra duobus, nomine Parnasus, superatque cacumine nubes. hic ubi Deucalion, nam cetera texerat aequor, cum consorte tori parua rate uectus adhaesit.*

76. *emicuit*] 'shot up'.
discrimen] 'and was all that separated the sea and the stars'. cf. Verg. Aen. IX 142—144 *quibus haec mediū fiducia ualli fossarumque morae leti discrimina parua dant animos.* Ov. ex Ponto 1 viii 61, 62 *unde sed hoc nobis, minimum quos inter et hostem discrimen murus clausaque porta facit?*

77. *tu quoque*] i.e. yet even Parnassus scarcely raised its peak above the waves, and then only one of the two.

79. *expulsæ premeret*] 'driven out when on the verge of childbirth'.

80. *rudibus*] 'unpractised'.

81. *explicuit*] 'laid low'. cf. note on IV 629.

Themis] cf. Aesch. Eumen. 2—4 *ἐκ δὲ τῆς Θέμιν ἢ δὴ τὸ μητρὸς δευτέρᾳ τόδ' ἔξετο μαντεῖον.*

83. *diuinam*] 'breathed forth god-given certainty, and that the ground ex-

haled speaking airs'. cf. Strabo IX iii § 5 (419) *φασὶ δ' εἶναι τὸ μαντεῖον ἄντρον κοῖλον κατὰ βάθους οὐ μάλα εὐρύστομον, ἀναφέρεσθαι δὲ ἐξ αὐτοῦ πνεῦμα ἐνθουσιαστικόν.*

85. *uates ibi factus*] 'and there became a seer'.

86. *pressum*] 'forced down from heaven'. cf. Verg. G. 11 26 *silurarumque aliae pressos propaginis arcus expectant.*

88. *omnia cursus*] 'comprehending all the secrets of the eternal course of things, and conscious of the future of the world'.

91. *contactusque ferens*] Oud. cf. Sen. de benef. IV xix § 2 *hunc igitur insaeptum ingenti quidem et inexplicabili muro diuinumque a contactu et a conspectu mortaliū non habes quare uerearis*, in which passage Seneca is arguing against the Epicureans.

93. *forsan*] 'maybe some great portion of entire Jove, enclosed in the earth to guide it, which holds the round world balanced in the empty air, finds an exit through the caves of Cirrha and is drawn forth still united to the Thunderer on high'. The reference is to the Stoic doctrine of the *anima mundi*, cf. IX 578—580, Verg. Aen. VI 724—734.

aere libratum uacuo quae sustinet orbem
 totius pars magna Iouis Cirrhaea per antra 95
 exit et aetherio trahitur conexa Tonanti.
 hoc ubi uirgineo conceptum est pectore numen
 humanam feriens animam sonat oraque uatis
 soluit; ceu Siculus flammis urgentibus Aetnam
 undat apex: Campana fremens ceu saxa uaporat 100
 conditus Inarimes aeterna mole Typhoeus.

hoc tamen expositum cunctis nullique negatum
 numen ab humani solum se labe furoris
 uindicat. haud illic tacito mala uota susurro
 concipiunt. nam fixa canens mutandaque nulli, 105
 mortales optare uetat: iustisque benignus
 saepe dedit sedem totas mutantibus urbes,
 ut Tyriis: dedit ille minas impellere belli,
 ut Salaminia cum meminit mare: sustulit iras

94. *sustinet*] Cf. Eur. Troad. 884—887 ὡ γῆς δῆγμα κατὰ γῆς ἔχων ἔδραν, δστος ποτ' εἰ σὺ δυστόπαστος εἰδέναι, Ζεὺς, εἴτ' ἀνάγκη φύσεος εἶτε νοῦς βροτῶν, προσ- ηυξάμην σε.

96. *trahitur*] i.e. from the cave, rather than as the Scholiast takes it 'down from heaven'.

98. *humanam*] 'it smites the human soul and thus finds utterance'.

99. *ceu Siculus*] The comparison seems to be between the violence with which the oracles are forced out of the priestess and that of the eruption of Aetna. cf. infr. 118 foll., Verg. Aen. vi 77—80.

100. *undat*] cf. Verg. G. i 471 *quotiens Cyclopus efferrere in agros uidimus undantem ruptis fornacibus Aetnam*.

101. *Inarimes*] cf. Verg. Aen. ix 716, 717 *tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit magnumque cubile Inarime Iouis imperiis imposta Typhoeo*.

102. *expositum*] 'easy of access'. cf. Plin. Epp. i x § 2 *est enim (Euphrates) obuius et expositus plenusque humanitate quam praecipit*. Stat. Silu. v iii 246 *quid referam expositos seruato pondere mores?*

103. *furoris*] 'wickedness' generally, perhaps with a reference to the Stoic doctrine, cf. Hor. Sat. ii iii 41—44 *quem mala stultitia et quemcumque incitiae ueri caecum agit insanum Chrysiippi porticus et grex autumat; haec populos haec magnos formula reges excepto sapiente tenet*.

104. *tacito*] cf. Pers. ii 5—7 *at bona pars procerum tacita libabit acerra; haud cuius promptum est murmurque humilesque susurros tollere de templis et aperto uiuere uoto*.

mala uota] Compare the story of the Spartan Glaucus in Herod. vi 86, Juv. xiii 199—207.

105. *concupiunt*] 'do men formulate'. cf. Ov. Met. vii 593, 594 *dum uota sacerdos concipit*; so *conceptis uerbis* means 'in a set form of words'. cf. Petron. 113 *iurat Eumolpus uerbis conceptissimis*.

106. *optare*] i.e. to pray for any change by bribing the gods, cf. Pers. ii 29, 30 *aut quidnam est qua tu mercede deorum emeris auriculas? pulmone et lactibus unctis?*

108. *ut Tyriis*] Weise refers to Diodor. Sic. xxv 2; the Tyrians having consulted the oracle in consequence of the earthquakes from which they suffered, cf. iii 217, were ordered to found colonies.

minas impellere belli] i.e. fortiter et ultro bellum facere contra hostes, cf. supr. 41 *fatorum impellite cursum* Weise. If this be the right explanation it must refer to the encouragement given to the Athenians by the oracle as interpreted by Themistocles. cf. Herod. vii 140—143. Another way would be to take *minas impellere belli* as 'to strike down the threats of war', i.e. 'the threatening foe'. cf. 757 infr., i 149, viii 707.

109. *meminit*] 'testifies'.

telluris sterilis monstrato fine: resoluit 110
 acra tabificum. non ullo saccula dono
 nostra carent maiore deum quam Delphica sedes
 quod siluit, postquam reges timuere futura
 et superos uetueret loqui. nec uoce negata
 Cirrhaeae maerent uates, templique fruuntur 115
 iustitio. nam si qua deus sub pectora uenit,
 numinis aut poena est mors immatura recepti
 aut pretium: quippe stimulo fluctuque furoris
 compages humana labat pulsusque deorum
 concutiunt fragiles animas. sic tempore longo 120
 immotos tripodas uastaeque silentia rupis
 Appius Hesperii scrutator ad ultima fati
 sollicitat. iussus sedes laxare uerendas
 antistes pauidamque deis immittere uatem
 Castalios circum latices nemorumque recessus 125
 Phemonoen errore uagam curisque uacantem
 corripuit cogitque fores irrumpere templi.
 limine terrifico metuens consistere Phoebas
 abstertere ducem noscendi ardore futura
 cassa fraude parat. quid spes, ait, improba ueri 130

110. *monstrato*] cf. Verg. G. IV 549
monstratas excitat aras.

fine] cf. Hor. Epod. XVII 36 *quae finis
 aut quod me manet stipendium?*

resoluit] 'has dispersed unwholesome
 air'.

111. *non ullo*] 'in no way has our age
 lost a greater gift of heaven than in the
 fact that the Delphic temple has been
 silent'.

114. *nec uoce*] 'nor do Cirrha's pries-
 tesses grieve that utterance is forbidden,
 but enjoy the temple's idleness'. *que* is
 here disjunctive.

116. *sub pectora*] cf. Verg. Aen. VI
 77—80 *at Phoebi nondum patiens immanis
 in antro bacchatur uates, magnum si pec-
 tore possit excussisse deum; tanto magis
 ille fatigat os rabidum fera corda domans
 fingitque domando.*

118. *aut pretium*] referring to the story
 of Cleobis and Biton in Herod. I 31.

quippe stimulo] For the lengthening
 of the short *e* before *st* cf. Catul. LXIV
 186 *nulla fugae ratio, nulla spes, omnia
 muta.*

fluctu] 'surging tide'. cf. Catul. LXIV
 97, 98 *qualibus incensam iactastis mente
 puellam fluctibus.*

119. *compages*] 'the human frame
 is shaken'. cf. the use of *crates* in Verg.
 Aen. XII 508 *transadigit costas et crates
 pectoris ensem.*

120. *concutiunt*] 'shatter', the meta-
 phor is apparently from the wind break-
 ing the branches of a tree.

122. *ad ultima*] is to be taken with
scrutator, 'prying into the fate of Italy to
 the furthest point'.

124. *deis immittere*] 'to send in to visit
 the gods'. cf. Verg. Aen. VI 50, 51 *afflata
 est numine quando iam propiore dei.* Oud.
 cf. Sil. Ital. I 124 *intrauit mentes superum
 (sacerdos).*

126. *Phemonoen*] This was said to
 have been the name of the first Pythian
 priestess, cf. Strabo IX iii § 5 (419).

uagam curisque uacantem] cf. Hor.
 carm. I xxii 10, 11 *ultra terminum curis
 uagor expeditis.*

130. *improba*] 'excessive', 'unprinci-
 pled'.

te, Romane, trahit? muto Parnasus hiatu
 conticuit pressitque deum: seu spiritus istas
 destituit fauces mundique in deuia uersum
 duxit iter: seu barbarica cum lampade Python
 arsit in immensas cineres abiere cauernas 135
 et Phœbi tenere uiam: seu sponte deorum
 Cirrha silet, fatigue sat est arcana futuri
 carmine longaeuae uobis commissa Sibyllae:
 seu Paeon solitus templis arcere nocentis
 ora quibus soluat nostro non inuenit acuo. 140
 uirginei patuere doli fecitque negatis
 numinibus metus ipse fidem. tum torta priores
 stringit uitta comas crinesque in terga solutos
 candida Phocaica complectitur infula lauro.
 haerentem dubiamque premens in templa sacerdos 145
 impulit. illa pauens adyti penetrale remoti
 fatidicum prima templorum in parte resistit:
 atque deum simulans sub pectore ficta quieto

132. *pressitque deum*] 'and has stifled the god'.

133. *mundique in deuia*] Weise quotes from Marcianus Capella *I licet inde (ex Phocide) quoque ad Indici montis secretum obumbratumque scopulum nube perpetua posterius migrasse (Apollinem) perhibebant*.

134. *barbarica*] i.e. when the temple was plundered by the Gauls under Brennus, according to Grotius; but it appears from Pausanias I § 11 that they were not successful in their attack on the temple. Micyllus suggests that the temple may have suffered in the Mithridatic war. Weise suggests that it had been last burnt by the Thracians.

135. *abiere*] 'penetrated'.

136. *et Phœbi*] 'and so choked Phœbus' passage'.

137. *fatigue sat est*] 'and it suffices that the secrets of future destiny have been entrusted to you in the aged Sibyl's strains'. *esse* is omitted after *commissa*, as the Scholiast explains. Most MSS. read *carmina*, which would have to be taken as *arcana carmina commissa esse*; but as Weise remarks, *arcana* committuntur non *carmina*. For *sat est* Oud. cf. Verg. Ecl. VII 33, 34 *sinum lactis et hanc te liba Priape quotannis exspectare sat est*.

139. *arcere nocentis*] Compare the complaint of the Furies against Apollo in Aesch. Eum. 169 *ἐφεστίω δὲ μάντις ὦν μιάσματι μυχὸν ἔχρνας αὐτόστυος αὐτόκλητος*.

140. *ora quibus soluat*] i.e. *homines quibus ora sua soluat*, 'men who deserve that he should unlock his lips to answer them'. cf. IX 554—557.

141. *uirginei*] i.e. *uirginis Phemonoes*, not 'maidenly' generally; compare the use of *uirilis* in Ov. Met. III 189 *uoluntumque uirilem perfudit* i.e. *uiri Actaeonis* mentioned before.

fecitque] 'the fear which she betrayed caused belief in the gods whose power she denied', i.e. showed that she herself did not believe in the cessation of the oracle. Weise's explanation, *extorsit oraculum* is clearly wrong.

144. *infula*] cf. Verg. Aen. X 537, 538 *Phœbi Triuiæque sacerdos, infula cui sacra redimibat tempora uitta*, on which Servius remarks, *infula, fascia in modum diadematis a qua uittæ ab utraque parte dependent: quæ plerumque lata est, plerumque tortilis, ex albo et cocco*.

146. *pauens*] 'shrinking from the oracular recess in the inmost shrine'.

148. *sub pectore*] 'invented in the depths of an uninspired breast'.

uerba refert nullo confusae murmure uocis
 instinctam sacro mentem testata furore, 150
 haud aequae laesura ducem cui falsa canebat
 quam tripodas Phoebique fidem. non rupta trementi
 uerba sono, nec uox antri complere capacis
 sufficiens spatium, nulloque horrore comarum
 excussae laurus immotaque culmina templi 155
 securumque nemus ueritam se credere Phoebō
 prodiderant. sentit tripodas cessare, furensque
 Appius, et nobis meritas dabis, impia, poenas,
 et superis quos fingis, ait, nisi mergeris antris,
 deque orbis trepidi tanto consulta tumultu 160
 desinis ipsa loqui. tandem conterrita uirgo
 confugit ad tripodas uastisque abducta cauernis
 haesit et insueto concepit pectore numen,
 quod non exhaustae per tot iam saecula rupis
 spiritus ingessit uati; tandemque potitus 165
 pectore Cirrhaeo non umquam plenior artus
 Phoebados irrupit Paeon: mentemque priorem
 expulit atque hominem toto sibi cedere iussit
 pectore. bacchatur demens aliena per antrum
 colla ferens, uittasque dei Phoebeaque sarta 170
 erectis discussa comis per inania templi

149. *nullo confusae*] 'which do not by their muttering and indistinct utterance bear witness that her mind is inspired with sacred frenzy'.

150. *testata*] This word and *laesura* might be taken either as accusative referring to *uerba*, or as nominative referring to the priestess: the former seems preferable.

151. *haud aequae laesura*] i.e. which would cause less damage to Appius than discredit to Apollo.

152. *non rupta*] 'did not burst forth'. cf. Verg. Aen. II 416 *aduersi rupto ceu quondam turbine uenti confligunt*.

154. *nulloque horrore*] 'nor were the wreaths of bay shaken off by the bristling of her hair'.

157. *cessare*] 'lay idle', 'were unused'. Weise compares the use of *cessare* as applied to land, 'to lie fallow'. cf. Verg. G. I 71 *alternis idem tonsas cessare uoualis*.

161. *ipsa*] 'of thine own motion', tua ipsius inuenta, non dei. Weise.

163. *haesit*] 'remained there'. *insueto*] not equivalent to *desueto* as she had never been inspired before. cf. supr. 117.

164. *quod non—uati*] 'which the vapour of the rock...breathed into the priestess' frame'.

166. *pectore Cirrhaeo*] i.e. 'worthy of Apollo'.

non umquam] 'never with fuller strength forced a way into the priestess' frame'. cf. IV 122.

168. *hominem*] 'human nature'. cf. Verg. Aen. II 591 *confessa deam*.

169. *aliena*] i.e. not under her own control. cf. Hor. Sat. II iii 72 *malis ridentem alienis* according to one interpretation.

170. *uittasque dei*] 'and with the fillets of the god and Phoebus' garlands shaken off as her hair stood on end'. cf. II 336 *cineresque ingesta sepulcri*.

ancipiti ceruice rotat, spargitque uaganti
 obstantis tripodas, magnoque exaestuat igni,
 iratum te, Phoebe, ferens. nec uerbere solo
 uteris et stimulis flammisque in uiscera mergis: 175
 accipit et frenos: nec tantum prodere uati
 quantum scire licet. uenit aetas omnis in unam
 congeriem: miserumque premunt tot saccula pectus.
 tanta patet rerum series atque omne futurum
 nititur in lucem: uocemque petentia fata 180
 luctantur: non prima dies non ultima mundi
 non modus oceani numerus non deerat harenae.
 talis in Euboico uates Cumana recessu,
 indignata suum multis seruire furorem
 gentibus, ex tanta fatorum strage superba 185
 excerpit Romana manu. sic plena laborat
 Phemonoe Phoebo, dum te, consultor operti
 Castalia tellure dei, uix inuenit, Appi,
 inter fata diu quaerens tam magna latentem.
 spumea tum primum rabies uaesana per ora 190
 effluit, et gemitus, et anhelo clara meatu
 murmura: tum maestus uastis ululatus in antris,
 extremaeque sonant domita iam uirgine uoces:

172. *rotat*] cf. 1566, Val. Flac. 1208, 209 *uittamque comamque per auras surgentem laurusque rotat*.

174. *ferens*] intra se habens. Weise. *nec uerbere solo* 'nor dost thou ply the lash alone and goad, and plunge thy fires deep into her breast; she has to bear the curb as well'. cf. Verg. Aen. VI 100, 101 *ca frena furenti concutit et stimulos sub pectore uertit Apollo*.

176. *nec tantum*] 'nor is the priestess suffered to reveal all she is suffered to know'.

177. *uenit aetas*] 'all future time gathers into one vast heap'.

180. *nititur*] 'struggles to the light'. Oud. cf. Ov. ex Ponto II vii 27 *et quot aus motis nitantur in aera pennis*.

uocemque petentia] 'vie in seeking utterance'.

182. *modus oceani*] 'the compass of the ocean'.

183. *talis*] The point of comparison is not obvious, but probably *talis* implies 'after such a struggle'. The simile is a

very strange one, as one prophetess is compared to another.

Euboico] Cumae was founded by settlers from Cyme in Aeolis and from Chalcis in Euboea. cf. Strabo V 4 (243). See also Verg. Aen. VI 2.

184. *indignata*] 'disdaining that her frenzy should be at the service of many nations'. cf. 1319 *iussam seruire famem*.

185. *ex tanta*] 'out of so great a heap of destinies she picked out those of Rome with prideful hand'.

187. *te*] sc. *tua fata*.

189. *inter fata*] 'long searching for thee concealed amid so many mighty fates'.

190. *tum*] i.e. when she had found the fate of Appius.

191. *anhelo clara*] 'murmurs uttered loudly with panting breath'.

meatu] i.e. respiration. cf. Plin. Epp. VI xvi § 13 *meatus animae qui illi propter amplitudinem corporis grauior et sonantior erat*.

193. *extremae*] 'at last'.

domita] cf. Verg. Aen. VI 79, 80.

effugis ingentis tanti discriminis expers
bellorum, o Romane, minas: solusque quietem 195
Euboici uasta lateris conualle tenebis.

cetera subpressit faucesque obstruxit Apollo.

custodes tripodes fatorum arcanaque mundi,
tuque potens ueri, Pacan, nullumque futuri
a superis celate diem, suprema ruentis 200

imperii caesosque duces et funera regum
et tot in Hesperio collapsas sanguine gentes
cur aperire times? an nondum numina tantum
decreuere nefas? et adhuc dubitantibus astris
Pompeii damnare caput tot fata tenentur? 205

uindictis an gladii facinus poenasque furoris
regnaque ad ultores iterum redeuntia Brutos
ut peragat Fortuna, taces? tum pectore uatis
impactae cessere fores expulsaque templis
prosiluit: perstat rabies; nec cuncta locutae, 210

quem non emisit, superest deus. ille feroces
torquet adhuc oculos totoque uagantia caelo
lumina, nunc uoltu pauido nunc torua minaci:
stat numquam facies: rubor igneus inficit ora
liuentisque genas: nec qui solet esse timenti 215

terribilis sed pallor inest: nec fessa quiescunt
corda, sed ut tumidus Boreae post flamina pontus

194. *effugis*] obscure mortem denun-
tiate; nam in Euboea iste periit, in ciui-
tate Chalcide. Schol. cf. Val. Max. I viii
§ 10 where the oracle is given thus, *nihil
ad te hoc Romane bellum; Euboeae coela
(κοῖλα) obtinebis*.

195. *solus*] 'by thyself', i.e. he was
not to die in battle, but by a natural
death.

199. *potens ueri*] 'master of the truth'.

200. *celate*] 'from whom no future day
is hidden by the gods above'. cf. Tibull.
I viii 1, 2 *non ego celari possim quid nutus
amantis, quidue ferant mihi lenia uerba
sono*.

202. *et tot*] 'and the ruin of so many
nations in the bloodshed of the west', i. e.
referring to the battle of Munda; cf. I
40.

205. *tenentur*] 'are held in suspense'.

206. *uindictis an gladii*] 'or art thou

silent in order that fate may carry out the
deed of the avenging sword, the punish-
ment for civil strife, and tyranny again
coming round to find its avenger in the
line of Brutus?' i.e. lest if the deed of
Brutus were known beforehand it should
be prevented.

210. *nec*] i.e. *et non*, 'as she had not
uttered all she knew'.

211. *ille*] So Oud. with most MSS.,
and the Scholiast, who explains it as
Apollo, who had taken complete posses-
sion of the priestess. Weise reads *illa*.

212. *totoque*] 'and her eyes which now
wander vaguely over the whole sky as
she looks terrified, now glare as she looks
threatening'.

214. *stat*] Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. xv 29
stans uoltus in a description of Virtus.

216. *nec fessa*] 'nor can her wearied
heart find any rest', i.e. from throbbing.

rauca gemit; sic muta leuant suspiria uatem.
dumque a luce sacra, qua uidit fata, refertur
ad uolgare iubar mediae uenere tenebrac. 220

immisit Stygiam Paean in uiscera Lethen,
qua raperet secreta deum. tum pectore uerum
fugit et ad Phoebi tripodas rediere futura:
uixque relecta cadit. nec te uicinia leti
territat ambiguis frustratum sortibus, Appi: 225

iure sed incerto mundi subsidere regnum
Chalcidos Euboicae, uana spe rapte, parabas.
heu demens, nullum belli sentire fragorem,
tot mundi caruisse malis, praestare deorum
excepta quis morte potest? secreta tenebis 230

litoris Euboici, memorando condite busto,
qua maris angustat fauces saxosa Carystos,
et tumidis infesta colit qua numina Rhamnus,
artatus rapido feruet qua gurgite pontus,
Euripusque trahit cursum mutantibus undis 235
Chalcidicas puppes ad iniquam classibus Aulin.

interea domitis Caesar remeabat Hiberis
uictrices aquilas alium laturus in orbem:
cum prope fatorum tantos per prospera cursus
auertere dei. nullo nam Marte subactus 240
intra castrorum timuit tentoria ductor
perdere successus scelerum: cum paene fideles

218. *rauca gemit*] 'booms hoarsely'.
cf. Verg. Aen. IX 124 *cunctatur et amnis
rauca sonans*.

muta] 'inarticulate' not 'silent', cf. Hor.
Sat. I iii 99, 100 *cum prorepserunt primis
animalia terris mutum ac turpe pecus*.

220. *uolgare inbar*] 'the light of com-
mon day'.

mediae] i.e. inter statum furoris diuini
et receptae mentis humanae. Weise.

223. *futura*] i.e. the knowledge of the
future.

224. *uicinia leti*] 'the near approach of
death'. cf. IV 518, Petron. 115 *mirati quod
illi uacaret in uicinia mortis poema facere*.

226. *iure sed incerto*] 'but while it was
uncertain who should rule the world'.

subsidere] 'to lie in wait for'. cf. Verg.
Aen. XI 268 *deuictam Asiam subsedit adul-
ter*, Sil. Ital. XIII 221 *subsistere sacpe leonem*.

229. *praestare*] 'what god can ensure
thee this save death alone?'

232. *saxosa*] Carystos was famed for
its marble quarries.

233. *tumidis*] 'the proud'. cf. II 672,
Sen. de benef. II xvi § 2 *tumidissimum
animal* (Alexander).

numina] i.e. *Nemesis*. cf. Catul. LXV 71
pace tua fari haec liceat Rhamnusia uirgo.

235. *cursum*] The tides in the Euripus
were said to ebb and flow seven times in
the twenty-four hours. cf. Plin. H. N.
II § 219.

240. *auertere*] 'turned aside', i.e. from
their prosperous course to a worse, cf.
Verg. Ecl. VIII 66 *coniugis ut magis
sanos auertere sacris experiar sensus*.

242. *paene*] to be taken with *destituere*;
for the position of this word cf. note on
II 136.

per tot bella manus satiatae sanguine tandem
 destituere ducem: seu maesto classica paulum
 intermissa sono claususque et frigidus ensis 245
 expulerat belli furias: seu praemia miles
 dum maiora petit damnat causamque ducemque,
 et scelere imbutos etiam nunc uenditat enses.
 haud magis expertus discrimine Caesar in ullo est
 quam non e stabili tremulo sed culmine cuncta 250
 despiceret, staretque super titubantia fultus:
 tot raptis truncus manibus gladioque relictus
 paene suo, qui tot gentes in bella trahebat,
 scit non esse ducis strictos sed militis enses.
 non pauidum iam murmur erat nec pectore tecto 255
 ira latens: nam quae dubias constringere mentes
 causa solet, dum quisque pauet quibus ipse timori est,
 seque putat solum regnorum iniusta grauari,
 haud retinet. quippe ipsa metus exsoluerat audax
 turba suos. quidquid multis peccatur inultum est. 260
 effudere minas: liceat discedere, Caesar,
 a rabie scelerum. quaeris terraque marique
 his ferrum iugulis animasque effundere uiles
 quolibet hoste paras: partem tibi Gallia nostri
 eripuit: partem duris Hispania bellis: 265

244. *maesto*] because in civil war.

245. *frigidus*] nullo sanguine calefactus. Schol.

247. *damnat*] 'disapproves'. cf. VIII 328.

248. *uenditat*] 'offers for sale'. cf. Plin. Epp. I xxiv § 1 *Tranquillus uult emere agellum quem uenditare amicus tuus dicitur*.

249. *haud magis*] 'never in any crisis did Caesar more surely experience how he looked down on all the world from no secure position, but with the height trembling beneath his feet, while he stood supported upon a rocking platform'.

250. *culmine*] i.e. the height to which he had mounted, cf. VII 594.

252. *truncus*] 'maimed'; the soldiers are regarded as the hands of the general. cf. *infr.* 311.

gladioque] 'and abandoned almost to his own sword alone'. cf. Ov. Met. XIV 217 *lcto poenaeque relictus*.

254. *strictos*] 'learns that swords when

once drawn are not the general's but the soldier's'.

256. *constringere*] 'to curb'.

257. *dum quisque*] 'while each fears those to whom he is himself a terror', i.e. his comrades owing to their mutual distrust, cf. Thuc. VIII 66.

258. *seque putat*] 'and thinks that he alone is indignant at the injustice of tyranny, cf. VII 284.

259. *quippe ipsa*] 'in fact the very number of the daring multitude had dispelled their fears'.

260. *quidquid multis*] Oud. cf. Sen. dial. IV x § 4 *in singulos seueritas imperatoris distringitur; at necessaria uenia est ubi totus deseruit exercitus. quid tollit iram sapientis? turba peccantium. intellegit quam et iniquum sit et periculosum irasci publico uitio*.

263. *his ferrum iugulis*] 'a sword to pierce these throats', i.e. and nothing else. *uiles*] 'worthless in your eyes'.

pars iacet Hesperia: totoque exercitus orbe
 te uincente perit. terris fudisse cruorem
 quid iuuat Arctoïs Rhodano Rhenoque subactis?
 tot mihi pro bellis bellum ciuile dedisti.
 cepimus expulso patriae cum tecta senatu, 270
 quos hominum uel quos licuit spoliare deorum?
 imus in omne nefas manibus ferroque nocentes,
 paupertate pii. finis quis quaeritur armis?
 quid satis est si Roma parum? iam respice canos
 inualidasque manus et inanes cerne lacertos. 275
 usus abit uitae; bellis consumpsimus aeuom:
 ad mortem dimitte senes. en improba uota:
 non duro liceat morientia caespite membra
 ponere, non anima glaebam fugiente ferire,
 atque oculos morti clausuram quaerere dextram, 280
 coniugis illabi lacrimis, unique paratum
 scire rogam. liceat morbis finire senectam:
 sit praeter gladios aliquod sub Caesare fatum.
 quid uelut ignaros ad quae portenta paremur
 spe trahis? usque adeo soli ciuilibus armis 285

269. *tot mihi*] 'as the reward for so many wars you have given me civil war'.

271. *quos hominum*] i.e. Caesar had not allowed any plundering on the part of the soldiers when Rome submitted to him.

273. *paupertate pii*] 'absolved from guilt by our poverty', i.e. 'though we are guilty of bloodshed yet as we have gained nothing by it we are so in a measure innocent'.

275. *inanes*] 'thin', 'feeble'. cf. Ov. Met. xv 229—231 *fletque Mïlon senior cum spectat inanes illos, qui fuerant solidorum mole tororum Herculeis similes, fluidos pendere lacertos*. Curtius suggested *carne for cerne*: this reading is defended by Mr Robinson Ellis in the Journal of Philology, Vol. xiv p. 89, but the passage quoted above from Ovid seems to me to confirm the received text, and tautologies such as *respice* and *cerne* are sufficiently common in Lucan.

277. *senes*] Compare the account of the mutiny of Germanicus' soldiers in Tac. Ann. i 34 *et quidam prensa manu eius per speciem exosculandi inseruerunt digitos, ut uacua dentibus ora contingeret; alii curuata senio membra ostendebant*.

improba] ironically, 'outrageous', 'excessive'.

278. *non duro*] 'let us be suffered not to lay our dying limbs on the hard turf, not, as our breath flies from us, to strike (i.e. with our head) the bare clod'. sc. let us die in our beds, not in the camp.

279. *glaebam*] This is the reading adopted by Weise, which is found in some MSS. *galeam* which Oud. retains has apparently better authority, but it is not easy to assign any satisfactory meaning to it.

ferire] cf. Propert. v vii 25 *lacsit et obiectum tegula curta caput*.

280. *morti*] 'for our death', i.e. when dying.

quaerere] 'to look in vain for'; cf. Cic. in Verrem act ii lib. iii § 47 *campus Leontinus...sic erat deformis atque horridus ut in uberrima Siciliae parte Siciliam quaremus*.

281. *coniugis illabi*] i.e. *sed illabi liceat*. For the omission of the adversative cf. ii 86.

uni] i.e. instead of the numbers buried together in one grave on the battlefield, cf. vii 803 *petimus non singula busta*.

284. *portenta*] 'horrors'.

nescimus cuius sceleris sit maxima merces?
 nil actum est bellis si nondum comperit istas
 omnia posse manus. nec fas nec uincula iuris
 hoc audere uetant. Rheni mihi Caesar in undis
 dux erat, hic socius. facinus quos inquinat aequat. 290
 adde quod ingrato meritum iudice uirtus
 nostra perit. quidquid gerimus fortuna uocatur.
 nos fatum sciat esse suum. licet omne deorum
 obsequium speres: irato milite, Caesar,
 pax erit. haec fatus, totis discurrere castris 295
 coeperat infestoque ducem deposcere uoltu.

sic eat, o superi, quando pietasque fidesque
 destituunt moresque malos sperare relictum est;
 finem ciuili faciat discordia bello.
 quem non ille ducem potuit terrere tumultus? 300
 fata sed in praeceps solitus demittere Caesar
 fortunamque suam per summa pericula gaudens
 exercere uenit: nec dum desaeuiat ira
 exspectat: medios properat temptare furores.
 non illis urbes spoliandaque templa negasset 305
 Tarpeiamque Iouis sedem matresque senatus
 passurasque infanda nurus. uolt omnia certe
 a se sacua peti, uolt praemia Martis amari:
 militis indomiti tantum mens sana timetur.
 non pudet heu, Caesar, soli tibi bella placere 310
 iam manibus damnata tuis? hos ante pigebit
 sanguinis? his ferri graue ius erit? ipse per omne

286. *cuius sceleris*] i.e. the murder of Caesar, their own leader.

287. *comperit*] i.e. *miles qui bella gerit. istas*] 'these hands of his'.

288. *nec fas nec uincula iuris*] cf. Verg. G. 1 269 *fas et iura sinunt*.

291. *ingrato*] 'our valour is wasted through the ingratitude of him who judges our services'.

293. *nos fatum*] 'let Caesar learn that we are his destiny'.

omne deorum] 'entire compliance on the part of heaven'.

297. *sic eat*] cf. note on II 304.

quando] 'since loyalty and honour fail us, and all we have left to hope for is wickedness', i.e. insubordination on the

part of the soldiers.

298. *destituunt*] For the absence of the object cf. note on II 728.

301. *in praeceps demittere*] 'to venture into the utmost peril', a metaphor from the arena, cf. Cic. ad fam. x viii § 2 *cum in cum casum me fortuna demisset ut &c.*

Oud. cf. Id. IX i 3 *cum me in res turbulentissimas infidelissimis sociis demissem*.

303. *uenit*] i.e. instead of *fugit* as might have been expected.

307. *nurus*] cf. note on I 165.

311. *manibus*] sc. *militibus*, cf. *supr.* 252.

312. *his ferri graue ius erit?*] 'shall the license of the sword be grievous in their eyes?' i.e. sooner than in yours.

fasque nefasque rues? lassare et disce sine armis
posse pati: liceat scelerum tibi ponere finem.
saeue, quid insequeris? quid iam nolentibus instas? 315
bellum te ciuile fugit. stetit aggere fulti
caespitis intrepidus uoltu meruitque timeri
non metuens: atque haec ira dictante profatur:

qui modo in absentem uoltu dextraque furebas,
miles, habes nudum promptumque ad uolnera pectus.
hic fuge, si belli finis placet, ense relicto. 321
detegit imbelles animos nil fortiter ausa
seditio tantumque fugam meditata iuuentus
ac ducis inuicti rebus lassata secundis.
uadite meque meis ad bella relinquitte fatis: 325
inuenient haec arma manus, uobisque repulsis
tot reddet Fortuna uiros quot tela uacabunt.
anne fugam Magni tanta cum classe sequuntur
Hesperiae gentes, nobis uictoria turbam
non dabit, impulsi tantum quae praemia belli 330
auferat, et uestri rapta mercede laboris
lauriferos nullo comitetur uolnere currus?
uos despecta, senes, exhaustaque sanguine turba

313. *lassare*] 'grow weary', i.e. give up the contest.

314. *posse pati*] 'to be able to endure existence'; cf. IX 262, Verg. Ecl. x 53, 54 *certum est in siluis inter spelæa ferarum male pati*, Ov. Met. x 25 *posse pati uolui*. Sen. Thyest. 470 *inmane regnum est posse sine regno pati*.

316. *fugit*] 'is slipping from your grasp'.

fulti] This reading which is found in nearly all MSS., is adopted by Weise, who explains it as equivalent to *extructi*, i.e. propped up against each other. Oud. following Gryphius reads *fultus*, cf. supr. 251.

317. *caespitis*] Oud. cf. Tac. Ann. i 18 *simul congerunt caespites, exstruunt tribunal, quo magis conspicua sedes foret*.

321. *hic*] i.e. in my breast, to be taken with *ense relicto*: 'if you wish the war ended, leave your sword in my breast, and take to flight'.

322. *detegit*] 'the fact that your mutiny has ventured on no deed of daring proves

your unwarlike spirit'. cf. Verg. Aen. IV 13 *degeneres animos timor arguit*.

324. *secundis*] emphatic, 'you have not the excuse of ill-success'.

325. *ad bella*] 'for the means of waging war'.

326. *repulsis*] 'rejected', i.e. by me as unworthy.

328. *anne fugam*] 'do so many nations accompany the flight of Magnus with so vast a fleet? and shall not victory supply me with multitudes?'

330. *impulsi tantum*] 'the reward for merely bringing the war to a close', i.e. they will reap the reward of victory by only giving the last impulse to Caesar's success without going through the previous toil.

332. *nullo...uolnere*] 'without having suffered a wound'.

333. *despecta*] 'despicable'; some MSS. read *defecta*.

senes] For this word in apposition with *turba*, Oud. cf. Stat. Theb. v 258, 259 *hic inuenum manus et nullis uiolabilis armis turba senes*.

cernetis nostros iam plebs Romana triumphos.
 Caesaris an cursus uestrae sentire putatis 335
 damnum posse fugae? ueluti si cuncta minentur
 flumina quos miscent pelago subducere fontes,
 non magis ablatis umquam descenderet aequor,
 quam nunc crescit, aquis. an uos momenta putatis
 ulla dedisse mihi? numquam sic cura deorum 340
 se premit ut uestrae morti uestraeque saluti
 fata uacent. procerum motus hacc cuncta sequuntur.
 humanum paucis uiuit genus. orbis Hiberi
 horror et Arctoi nostro sub nomine miles,
 Pompeio certe fugeres duce. fortis in armis 345
 Caesareis Labienus erat: nunc transfuga uilis
 cum duce praelato terras atque aequora lustrat.
 nec melior mihi uestra fides, si bella nec hoste
 nec duce me geritis. quisquis mea signa relinquit,
 nec Pompeianis tradit sua partibus arma, 350
 hic numquam uolt esse meus. sunt ista profecto
 curae castra deis, qui me committere tantis
 non nisi mutato uoluerunt milite bellis.
 heu quantum Fortuna umeris iam pondere fessis
 amolitur onus. sperantis omnia dextras 355
 exarmare datur quibus hic non sufficit orbis.
 iam certe mihi bella geram: discedite castris,
 tradite nostra uiris ignaui signa Quirites.

334. *plebs Romana*] i.e. no longer soldiers, cf. infr. 358.

335. *cursus*] 'career of success'.

337. *subducere*] 'withdraw'.

338. *non magis*] 'no more would the sea's level sink by the removal of these waters, than it now rises', i.e. by their influx. Oud. reads *decreaseret* from *decreuerit* which is found in some MSS.: the latter is probably an explanatory gloss on *descenderit*.

341. *se premit*] 'stoops so low'.

342. *uacent*] cf. note on VII 206.

343. *paucis*] 'for the benefit of a few'. cf. I 45.

344. *horror*] 'the terror of the Spanish and the northern world'. cf. Lucret. III 1047 *Scipiades belli fulmen Karthaginis horror*.

347. *duce praelato*] 'the chief he has

preferred to me', cf. 46.

348. *nec hoste*] i.e. if you remain neutral and fight on neither side.

350. *nec...tradit*] 'without transferring'.

351. *numquam*] i.e. nec post uictoriam reportatam. Weise.

ista] 'this camp of mine', cf. I 342.

355. *amolitur*] Oud. cf. Claudian in Rufin. II 454 *tellusque nefandum amolitur onus*.

onus] i.e. the burden of trying to satisfy the insatiable veterans.

356. *non sufficit orbis*] cf. Juv. x 168.

357. *mihi*] sc. mihi soli, non uobis.

358. *Quirites*] cf. Suet. Jul. 70 *sed una uoce qua Quirites cos pro militibus appellarat tam facile circumegit et flexit, ut ei milites esse confestim responderint et quamuis recusantem ultro in Africam sint secuti*. Tac. Ann. I 42, Lamprid. Alex.

at paucos quibus haec rabies auctoribus arsit
 non Caesar, sed poena tenet. procumbite terrae: 360
 infidumque caput feriendaque tendite colla.
 et tu, quo solo stabunt iam robore castra,
 tiro rudis, specta poenas, et disce ferire,
 disce mori. tremuit saeua sub uoce minantis
 uolgens iners: unumque caput tam magna iuuentus 365
 priuatum factura timet, uelut ensibus ipsis
 imperet inuito moturus milite ferrum.
 ipse paucet ne tela sibi dextraeque negentur
 ad scelus hoc Caesar: uicit patientia saeui
 spem ducis, et iugulos non tantum praestitit enses: 370
 nil magis adsuetas sceleri quam perdere mentes
 atque perire timet. tam diro foederis ictu
 parta quies poenaque redit placata iuuentus.

Brundisium decimis iubet hanc adtingere castris,
 et cunctas reuocare rates quas auius Hydrus 375
 antiquusque Taras secretaque litora Leucae
 quas recipit Salapina palus et subdita Sipus

Seuerus 52 *seueritatis autem tantae fuit in milites ut saepe legiones integras ex-auctorauerit ex militibus Quirites appellans.*

360. *non Caesar*] i.e. as your general; you are detained not to serve under Caesar, but to be punished, while the rest are disbanded.

362. *quo solo*] 'on whose strength alone my camp will now depend'.

363. *disce*] Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. v 636—638 *sta miles et acres disce ex me pugnas, uel, si pugnare negatum est, disce mori.*

366. *priuatum factura*] 'whom they could depose from his command'.

ensibus ipsis] 'the swords by themselves'.

369. *patientia*] 'their obedience surpassed their leader's hopes', cf. Tac. Agric. 16 *Britanniam uno proelio ueteri patientiae restituit.*

371. *nil magis*] Weise explains this difficult passage as follows, 'there is nothing that he dreads more than to lose hearts inured to guilt, and that they should be wasted', thus making the subject of *perire* different from that of *perdere*: although this alone is the common meaning of *perire* in Lucan, cf. iv 252, the change of subject seems to me too harsh to be admitted: I should prefer to

render *atque perire*, 'and so be ruined', as he would in fact have been by the loss of his veterans, notwithstanding his confident language to them. cf. Verg. G. I 201—203, Liv. xxvi 39 *hic Quinctium simul pugnantem hortantemque suos incantum hasta transfigit atque ille praeceptum cum armis procidit ante proram*; so too *et* is used, cf. iv 34, 35. Bentley conjectures *tenet* instead of *timet* 'nothing is a surer bond to hearts inured to guilt than to destroy and be destroyed', i.e. supplicium sumere et pati.

372. *tam diro foederis*] 'by an agreement sealed in blood', cf. note on I 355.

373. *redit*] 'return to their ranks'.

374. *decimis...castris*] 'in ten days march'; in I 374 the same words are used for ten campaigns.

375. *reuocare*] 'to call in', sc. *pelago*. *Hydrus*] The Latin form is Hydruntum, now Otranto.

376. *Leucae*] Leuca is now Lecce.

377. *quas recipit*] 'of which...is the harbour'.

Salapina] cf. Cic. de leg. agr. II § 71 *nisi forte mauoltis, relictis his rebus atque hac luce reipublicae, in Sipontina siccitate aut in Salapinorum pestilentiae finibus, Rullo duce, collocari.*

montibus: Ausoniam qua torquens frugifer oram
 Delmatico Boreae Calabroque obnoxius Austro
 Apulus Hadriacas exit Garganus in undas. 380
 ipse petit trepidam tutus sine milite Romam
 iam doctam seruire togae: populoque precanti
 scilicet indulgens summum dictator honorem
 contigit et laetos fecit se consule fastos.
 namque omnes uoces per quas iam tempore tanto 385
 mentimur dominis haec primum repperit aetas,
 qua sibi ne ferri ius ullum Caesar abesset
 Ausonias uoluit gladiis miscere secures.
 addidit et fasces aquilis, et nomen inane
 imperii rapiens signauit tempora digna 390
 maesta nota. nam quo melius Pharsalicus annus
 consule notus erit? fingit sollemnia Campus,
 et non admissae dirimit suffragia plebis,
 decantatque tribus et uana uersat in urna.
 nec caelum seruare licet: tonat augure surdo, 395
 et laetae iurantur aues bubone sinistro.

378. *torquens...oram*] 'giving a curve to the shore', i.e. forming a bay.

380. *exit*] 'projects'. cf. VIII 461.

382. *togae*] This is more emphatic than if Lucan had said *ferro*: Rome had submitted to Caesar before when he came accompanied by soldiers, cf. III 71 foll., but now he had no need of them.

383. *summum*] 'he reached the highest office as dictator and gladdened the fasti with his name as consul'. cf. Caes. B. C. III i.

385. *uoces*] 'titles'.

386. *mentimur dominis*] 'by which we seek to impose upon our masters'.

387. *qua sibi*] 'wherein Caesar, that no right to wield the sword might be lacking to him, desired to mingle with his swords the Ausonian axes', i.e. to combine civil and military power in his own person.

Caesar] For the position of this word, Weise cf. III 679, VI 710, 711.

389. *nomen inane imperii*] 'an office which was now an empty name', i.e. the consulship.

391. *nam quo*] 'for by whose consulship will the year of Pharsalia be more fitly known?'

392. *fingit sollemnia*] 'the Campus Martius goes through the pretence of its

routine, and distributes the voting tablets of the people who are not admitted (i.e. to the Septa) and proclaims the tribes in order, and shakes up names in the deceitful lot-box', i.e. to determine which is to be the centuria praerogatiua. *Campus* is personified and is said to do what is done in it by the presiding magistrate. See note on II 357.

394. *decantat*] cf. Cic. de diu. I § 105 *solus enim multorum annorum memoria non decantandi auguri sed diuinandi tenuit disciplinam*.

uana] because the whole proceedings were a pretence.

395. *nec caelum*] cf. Cic. phil. II § 81 *quisquamne diuinare potest quid uitii in auspiciis futurum sit nisi qui de caelo seruare constituit?* and Prof. Mayor's note.

tonat augure surdo] 'it thunders, but the Augur heeds it not'.

396. *et laetae*] 'and the birds are sworn to be propitious, though an owl appears upon the left'. For *laetae* Oud. cf. Suet. Jul. 77 *eo adrogantiae progressus est ut haruspice tristitia et sine corde exta sacro quodam nuntiante, futura diceret laetiora cum uellet*.

iurantur] cf. Cic. ad Att. XII xiii § 2

inde perit primum quondam ueneranda potestas
iuris inops: careat tantum ne nomine tempus
menstruus in fastos distinguit saecula consul.
nec non Iliacae numen quod praesidet Albae 400
haud meritum Latio sollemnia sacra subacto
uidit flammifera confectas nocte Latinas.

inde rapit cursus, et quae piger Apulus arua
deseruit rastris et inertis tradidit herbae,
ocior et caeli flammis et tigris feta, 405
transcurrit: curuique tenens Minoia tecta
Brundisii, clausas uentis brumalibus undas
inuenit et pauidas hiberno sidere classes.
turpe duci uisum rapiendi tempora belli
in segnes exisse moras, portuque teneri 410
cum pateat tutum uel non felicibus aequor.
expertes animos pelagi sic robore complet:
fortius hiberni flatus caelumque fretumque,

ueniam et ipse perpetuum morbum iurabo, i.e. 'will swear to my constant ill-health'. *iurari* is generally used of that by which an oath is sworn, cf. Claudian de quart. Cons. Honor. 447 *iuratur Honorius absens*.

397. *perit...iuris inops*] 'is ruined and loses its rights'.

potestas] i.e. the consulship.

399. *menstruus*] 'a consul appointed for a month marks off the years upon the record-roll'. *in fastos* is best taken with *distinguit*.

400. *Iliacae*] cf. Juv. IV 60, 61 *utque lacus suberant ubi quamquam diruta seruat ignem Troianum et Vestam colit Alba minorem*.

numen] sc. Iuppiter Latiaris. cf. I 196—198.

401. *haud meritum*] 'who did not deserve his usual festival now Latium was subdued', i.e. as the protector of Latium he ought to have been punished by the cessation of his festival for allowing it to be conquered.

402. *Latinas*] cf. note on I 550.

403. *et quae piger*] On the whole it seems most probable that this passage refers to the fact that the lands of southern Italy were thrown out of cultivation and reduced to pasturage for the purpose of rearing cattle, notwithstanding the words of Horace *carm.* III xvi 27 *quidquid arat*

impiger Apulus; the difficulty lies in the words *deseruit rastris* which appear to be equivalent to *desertum fecit rastris*, i.e. 'left unharrowed'. Oud. takes *rastris* as dative in the sense of rakes for collecting hay, but I can find no instance of such a use of the word. Weise thinks that only a temporary cessation of agriculture is referred to, taking *piger* as thrown out of employment by the war, and *herbae* as 'weeds', 'lolio aliisque'.

405. *feta*] 'with young'. cf. Ov. Fast. II 413 *uenit ad expositos, mirum, lupa feta gemellos*.

406. *curui*] 'winding', cf. Hor. *carm.* IV v 14 *curuo nec faciem litore dimouet*.

Minoia] cf. II 610 foll.

408. *pauidas*] 'afraid to put to sea during the winter season'. It is disputed what particular *sidus* is referred to, Cor-tius says the setting of the Kids.

410. *exisse*] 'should have been protracted', cf. Sen. dial. X vi § 4 *uestra mehercules uita, licet supra annos exeat, in artissimum contrahetur*. Quintil. IV ii § 51 *si tamen adhibitis his quoque artibus in longum exierit ordo rerum*.

411. *uel non felicibus*] sc. Pompeianis.

412. *expertes pelagi*] 'inexperienced in the sea'. cf. Stat. Silu. v v 60, 61 *o nimium felix nimium crudelis et expert imperii Fortuna tui*.

413. *fortius*] 'keep a firmer hold upon

cum coepere, tenent, quam quos incumbere certos
 perfida nubiferi uetat inconstantia ueris. 415
 nec maris anfractus lustrandaque litora nobis,
 sed recti fluctus soloque Aquilone secandi.
 hic utinam summi curuet carchesia mali,
 incumbatque furens et Graia ad moenia perflet,
 ne Pompeiani Phaeacum e litore toto 420
 languida iactatis comprehendant carbasa remis:
 rumpite quae retinent felices uincula proras.
 iamdudum nubes et sacuas perdimus undas.
 sidera prima poli Phoebo labente sub undas
 exierant, et luna suas iam fecerat umbras: 425
 cum pariter soluere rates tortosque rudentes
 laxauere sinus: et flexo nauita cornu
 obliquat laeuo pede carbasa, summaque pandens
 suppara uelorum perituras colligit auras.
 ut primum leuior propellere lintea uentus 430
 incipit exiguomque tument, mox reddita malo
 in mediam cecidere ratem: terraque relicta
 non ualet ipsa sequi puppes quae uexerat aura.
 aequora lenta iacent: alto torpore ligatae
 pigrius immotis haesere paludibus undae. 435
 sic stat iners Scythicas adstringens Bosphorus undas

the sky and sea, than those which the treacherous uncertainty of cloudy spring forbids to come down with steady sweep.

414. *incumbere*] cf. Verg. G. II 311 *tempestas a uertice siluis incubuit*.

416. *maris anfractus*] 'the windings of the sea-coast'.

417. *sed recti*] 'but we must cleave the waves in a straight course driven by the north wind alone'. The words of Lucan would be more suitable to a wind blowing abaft, whereas to sail from Brundisium to Dyrrhachium with *Aquilo* they would require to sail very close to the wind.

418. *carchesia*] correspond to the 'tops' of modern times.

420. *Phaeacum e litore*] i. e. from Dyrrhachium, formerly Epidamnus, founded by the Corcyraeans (cf. Thuc. I 24), with whom the Homeric Phaeacians were identified.

421. *languida*] 'by plying their oars should catch our flagging sails', i. e. Cae-

sar's ships were *onerariae*, which depended entirely on their sails, those of Pompeius war-galleys.

423. *iamdudum perdimus*] 'we have long been wasting', i. e. not making use of the opportunity afforded us by the stormy weather.

425. *suas*] i. e. as distinguished from those cast by the sun.

427. *cornu*] *cornua* were the ends of the yard-arms, *antennae*, cf. Verg. Aen. III 549 *cornua uelatarum obuertimus antennarum*.

428. *obliquat*] 'slackening the left sheet turns the sails sideways to the wind'.

429. *suppara*] 'the top-sails'.
perituras] 'that would else be lost'.

431. *reddita malo*] 'flapping against the mast'.

433. *sequi*] 'to keep up with', so ἀκολουθεῖν is used in Greek, cf. Aristoph. Ach. 215 ἡκολούθουν Φαίλλω πρέχων.

436. *Bosphorus*] i. e. Cimmerius.

cum glacie retinente fretum non impulit Hister,
 immensumque gelu tegitur mare: comprimit unda
 deprendit quascunque rates: nec peruia uelis
 acquora frangit eques, fluctuque latente sonantem 440
 orbita migrantis scindit Macotida Bessi.
 saeua quies pelagi maestoque ignaua profundo
 stagna iacentis aquae: ueluti deserta rigente
 aequora natura cessant, pontusque uetustas
 oblitus seruare uices non commeat aestu, 445
 non horrore tremit, non solis imagine uibrat.
 casibus innumeris fixae patuere carinae.
 illinc infestae classes et inertia tonsis
 aequora moturae, grauis hinc languore profundi
 obsessis uentura fames. noua uota timori 450
 sunt inuenta nouo, fluctus nimiasque precari
 uentorum uires, dum se torpentibus unda
 excutiat stagnis et sit mare. nubila nusquam
 undarumque minae: caelo languente fretoque
 naufragii spes omnis abit. sed nocte fugata 455
 laesum nube diem iubar extulit imaque sensim
 concussit pelagi mouitque Ceraunia nautis.

437. *non impulit*] 'has not driven before it'.

438. *comprimit*] 'holds fast'.

439. *nec peruia*] equivalent to *et non peruia*.

440. *frangit*] *conterit, calcat*. Weise. *fluctuque*] 'and the wheel of the wandering Bessian cuts a track across the Maeotian lake resounding with its hidden waves', i.e. the movement of the water under the ice can be heard: for the whole passage cf. Verg. G. III 360 foll. Herod. IV 29.

442. *saeua quies*] 'cruel is the peace of the sea, and the sluggish pools of calm water on the dismal deep'. *saeua quies* is an oxymoron, *saeuīre* being generally used of storms.

443. *ueluti deserta*] 'the seas stand still, as though their usual character had stiffened and departed from them'.

445. *seruare uices*] cf. Hor. A. P. 86 *descriptas seruare uices operumque colores*. *non commeat aestu*] 'does not ebb and flow'.

446. *non horrore*] 'is not ruffled by the wind, does not quiver with the sun's

reflexion'. Oud. cf. Ov. Heroid. XVIII 77 *unda repercussae radiabat imagine lunae*.

447. *casibus*] 'the ships thus stationary, were exposed to countless accidents'. cf. Liv. XXXI 39 *in patentem uolneri equom equitemque sagittas conicere poterat*.

450. *noua uota*] Oud. cf. Ov. Met. III 468 *uotum in amante nouom, uellem quod amamus abesset*.

452. *dum se*] 'if only the wave would shake itself free from its dull stagnation and become real sea', i.e. recover its true *natura* supr. 444.

455. *naufragii spes*] 'hope of shipwreck', i.e. as preferable to being becalmed.

456. *laesum nube diem*] 'a day obscured by clouds'; *iubar* is the dawn, cf. VII 45 *uicerat astra iubar*. Weise following Cortius reads *dies*.

imaque sensim] 'and gradually stirred the depths of the sea', i.e. the dawn is said to do what was really done by the breeze which rose with it.

457. *mouitque*] 'brought Ceraunia

inde rapi coepere rates atque aequora classem
curua sequi, quae iam uento fluctuque secundo
lapsa Palaestinas uncis confixit harenas. 460

prima duces uidit iunctis consistere castris
tellus, quam uolucer Genusus, quam mollior Apsus
circueunt ripis. Apso gestare carinas
causa palus leni quam fallens egerit unda.
at Genusum nunc sole niues nunc imbre solutae 465
praecipitant: neuter longo se gurgite lassat,
sed minimum terrae uicino litore nouit.
hoc Fortuna loco tantae duo nomina famae
composuit: miserique fuit spes irrita mundi
posse duces parua campi statione diremptas 470
admotum damnare nefas. nam cernere uoltus
et uoces audire datur: multosque per annos
dilectus tibi, Magne, socer post pignora tanta
sanguinis infausti subolem mortemque nepotis,
te nisi Niliaca propius non uidit harena. 475

nearer to the sailors', i.e. because the land appears to move and not the ship, cf. Verg. Aen. III 72 *prouehimur portu; terraeque urbesque recedunt*.

458. *atque aequora*] 'and the ridged seas to follow the course of the fleet', i.e. and so help it on his way. Oud. cf. Verg. Aen. III 130 *prosequitur surgens a puppi uentus euntes*.

460. *Palaestinas*] 'pierced the sands of Palaeste with its anchors'.

461. *iunctis*] i.e. pitched close to each other, cf. IV 260. Liv. XXVII 47 *ut ubi dux ubi exercitus esset, cum quo castra collata habuerit, ignoraret*.

464. *leni quam*] 'which it drains with gentle current escaping the eye', i.e. flowing so slowly that its motion is scarcely perceptible. cf. Hor. Epp. I xviii 103 *an secretum iter et fallentis semita uitae*. Weise cf. Plin. Epp. V vi § 14 *ita leniter et sensim cliuo fallente consurgit ut cum ascendere te non putes sentias adscensisse*.

466. *praecipitant*] 'make a torrent'. cf. VI 475, 476 *Rhodanumque morantem praecipitauit Arar*.

469. *composuit*] 'pitted against each other'. cf. Hor. Sat. I vii 19, 20 *Rupili et Persi par pugnat uti non compositum melius cum Bitho Bacchius*.

471. *admotum*] 'brought near, and so

brought home to them'.

472. *multosque per annos*] 'thy father-in-law, beloved by thee through so many years, saw thee not nearer than now after so close a pledge of kinship, after the birth of the scion of a hapless stock and thy grandchild's death, save only on the shore of Nile'. On the whole this seems to be the best way of taking this passage. Weise connects *post pignora etc.* with *dilectus*, but in that case it would be difficult to explain the meaning of *multos annos*, whereas owing to Caesar's absence in Gaul he had not seen Pompeius since the latter's marriage with Julia, which is alluded to in *pignora tanta*, cf. note on I 111.

474. *subolem*] according to Weise is equivalent to *partum*, and he puts a comma after *sanguinis* connecting that word with *pignora tanta* and *subolem* with *nepotis*, but I can find no other passage which would support this usage: on the other hand *post sanguinis infausti subolem* might mean 'after the existence of the scion of a hapless race', *nepotis* being added as explanatory, cf. VI 145 and the common expression *post hominum memoriam*. Oudendorp takes *sanguinis infausti subolem* as referring to Julia, which seems less probable.

Caesaris adtonitam miscenda ad proelia mentem
 ferre moras scelerum partes iussere relictæ.
 ductor erat cunctis audax Antonius armis,
 iam tum ciuili meditatus Leucada bello.
 illum saepe minis Caesar precibusque morantem 480
 euocat: o mundi tantorum causa malorum,
 quid superos et fata tenes? sunt cetera cursu
 acta meo: summam rapti per prospera belli
 te poscit Fortuna manum. num rupta uadosis
 Syrtibus incerto Libye nos diuidit aestu? 485
 numquid inexperto tua credimus arma profundo
 inque novos traheris casus? ignauc, uenire
 te Caesar, non ire iubet. prior ipse per hostes
 percussi medias alieni iuris harenas.
 tu mea castra times? pereuntia tempora fati 490
 conqueror: in uentos impendo uota fretumque.
 ne retine dubium cupientis ire per aequor:
 si bene nota mihi est ad Caesaris arma iuuentus
 naufragio uenisse uolet. iam uoce doloris
 utendum est: non ex aequo diuisimus orbem. 495
 Epirum Caesarque tenet totusque senatus:
 Ausoniam tu solus habes. his terque quaterque
 uocibus excitum postquam cessare uidebat,

476. *adtonitam*] 'urged by frenzy to engage in battle'. Oud. cf. Ov. Met. ix 573 *adtonitus subita inuenis Maeandrius ira*.

477. *ferre moras scelerum*] sc. differre bellum ciuile.

479. *meditatus Leucada*] 'rehearsing Actium', 'practising for Actium'. cf. Plin. H.N. viii § 113 (*cerni*) *editos partus exercent cursu et fugam meditari docent*.

481. *causa malorum*] i.e. by delaying Caesar's victory: Weise suggests that these words may also be intended to hint at the mischief which Antonius was destined to cause in the future.

482. *cursu...meo*] 'by the speed of march'.

483. *summam*] 'from thee Fortune demands the finishing touch'. cf. Verg. Aen. vii 572, 573 *nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello imponit regina manum*. Ov. Met. viii 200 *postquam manus ultima coepit imposita est*.

486. *numquid inexperto*] 'are we entrusting your arms to an untried sea?' i.e. we have already ourselves crossed the sea which we bid you cross.

487. *uenire*] uenitur ad amicos, itur ad hostes aut in uacua. Grotius.

489. *percussi*] 'I have run my ships ashore upon'. cf. Verg. Aen. x 295, 296 *tollite ferte rates, inimicam findite rostris hanc terram sulcunq[ue] sibi premat ipsa carina*.

alieni iuris] 'occupied by the foe'.

490. *pereuntia*] 'I complain of the waste of a season of good fortune'.

491. *in uentos*] 'I am spending my prayers on the winds and waves', i.e. instead of on success in war.

494. *naufragio*] 'at the cost of shipwreck'. cf. Verg. Aen. x 297, 298 *frangere nec tali puppim statione recuso arrepta tellure semel*.

doloris] 'indignation'.

498. *cessare*] 'still lingering'.

dum se deesse deis ac non sibi numina credit,
sponte per incautas audet temptare tenebras 500
quod iussi timuere fretum, temeraria prono
expertus cecidisse deo: fluctusque uerendos
classibus exigua sperat superare carina.

soluerat armorum fessas nox languida curas:
parta quies miseris in quorum pectora somno 505
dat uires fortuna minor. iam castra silebant,
tertia iam uigiles commouerat hora secundos:
Caesar sollicito per uasta silentia gressu
uix famulis audenda parat: cunctisque relictis
sola placet Fortuna comes. tentoria postquam 510
egressus, uigilum somno cedentia membra
transiit, questus tacite quod fallere posset.
litora curua legit, primisque inuenit in undis
rupibus exesis haerentem fune carinam.
rectorem dominumque ratis secunda tenebat 515
haud procul inde domus, non ullo robore fulta,
sed sterili iunco cannaque intexta palustri,
et latus inuersa nudum munita phaselo.

499. *dum se*] i.e. thinking that he is himself to blame for not taking advantage of the favour of the gods, rather than the gods for not assisting him.

500. *incautas*] 'dangerous', i.e. which cannot be foreseen and provided against, cf. Propert. II iv 14 *sic est incautum quidquid habetur amor*.

501. *iussi*] sc. Antonius and his troops; the word is opposed to *sponte* in the preceding line.

prono] cf. Vel. Pat. II lxi § 6 *neque reperias quos aut prouior fortuna comitata sit aut ueluti fatigata maturius destituerit quam Brutum et Cassium*.

502. *cecississe*] 'having found by experience that rash conduct proved successful since heaven favoured him'. cf. Verg. Aen. XII 148 *cedunt res Latia*.

504. *languida*] used actively, 'making listless', cf. Verg. Aen. XII 908 *oculos ubi languida pressit nocte quies*.

506. *fortuna minor*] 'inferior fortune', i.e. lower rank. cf. Hom. II. II 24 οὐ χρὴ παννύχιον εὐδεῖν βουλευφόρον ἄνδρα. Shakspeare, *K. Henry IV.* part II. act III. sc. i. How many thousand of my poorest subjects are at this hour asleep, &c.

507. *tertia*] i.e. it was the third hour of the night when the second watch began, as rightly explained by the Scholiast, una parte noctis peracta secunda uigilia incohabat, quia primi per tres horas uigilaue-
rant.

509. *uix famulis*] 'scarce fit even for slaves (i.e. whose life was worthless) to venture on'.

510. *sola*] i.e. he would have no attendant but fortune.

512. *quod fallere*] i.e. of their want of vigilance.

513. *legit*] 'skirts'. cf. Verg. Aen. III 127 *crebris legimus freta consita terris*. *primis...in undis*] 'on the sea's verge'. *inuenit*] 'found at once', this seems to be the force of the change of tense. cf. Verg. G. I 330 *terra tremuit, fugere ferac*.

516. *fulta*] cf. note on 316 *supr*.

517. *sterili iunco*] Compare the description of the fishermen in Theocritus XXI 7 στρωσάμενοι βρῖον ἄδον ὑπὸ πλεκταῖς καλύψασιν κεκλιμένοι τοίχῳ τῷ φυλλίνῳ. Ov. Met. VIII 630 *parua quidem stipulis et canna lecta palustri*.

518. *latus*] 'with its exposed side sheltered by an upturned boat'.

hacc Caesar bis terque manu quassantia tectum
 limina commouit. molli consurgit Amyclas 520
 quem dabat alga toro. quisnam mea naufragus, inquit,
 tecta petit? aut quem nostrae Fortuna coegit
 auxilium sperare casae? sic fatus, ab alto
 aggere iam tepidae sublato fune fauillae,
 scintillam tenuem commotos pauit in ignes: 525
 securus belli: praedam ciuilibus armis
 scit non esse casas. o uitae tuta facultas
 pauperis angustique lares. o munera nondum
 intellecta deum. quibus hoc contingere templis
 aut potuit muris nullo trepidare tumultu 530
 Caesarea pulsante manu? tum poste recluso
 dux ait: exspecta uotis maiora modestis,
 spesque tuas laxa, iuuenis. si iussa secutus
 me uchis Hesperiam, non ultra cuncta carinae
 debebis manibusue inopem duxisse senectam. 535
 ne cessa praebere deo tua fata uolenti
 angustos opibus subitis implere penates.
 sic fatur, quamquam plebeio tectus amictu
 indocilis priuata loqui. tum pauper Amyclas:
 multa quidem prohibent nocturno credere ponto. 540
 nam sol non rutilas deduxit in aequora nubes
 concordisque tulit radios: Noton altera Phoebi,

519. *quassantia*] 'which made the roof shake with it'

524. *aggere*] 'lifting the rope's end from the high-piled heap of still warm ashes', i.e. a piece of tow or old rope was put under a heap of ashes to smoulder away gradually and keep the fire from going out altogether. Weise takes *fune fauillae* together and *aggere* as equivalent to *caespiticio foco*, but the former seems the simpler explanation. Oud. cf. Ov. Met. VIII 641—643 *inde foco tepidum cinerem dimouit et ignes suscitât hesternos, foliisque et cortice sicco nutrit*.

525. *commotos pauit in ignes*] 'fed till he raised a flame'.

527. *casas*] cf. Iuv. x 18 *rarus uenit in cenacula miles*.

tuta facultas] 'the poor man's power to live in security'.

529. *quibus hoc contingere templis*] 'what temple could enjoy this blessing?'

533. *laxa*] 'enlarge your hopes'. cf. Pers. v 110 *iam nunc adstringas, iam nunc granaria laxes*.

534. *ultra*] 'in the future'. cf. VII 23.

535. *duxisse*] is equivalent to a noun substantive coupled with *cuncta* and dependent on *debebis*, 'to support with the labour of your hands an old age of poverty'.

538. *plebeio*] cf. Plutarch Caes. 38 *νυκτός οὖν ἐσθῆτι θεράποντος ἐπικρυψάμενος ἐνέβη*.

539. *indocilis priuata loqui*] Grotius compares Aristot. Pol. III iv § 9 *ὡς οὐκ ἐπιστάμενος λόγους εἶναι* with reference to Jason of Pherae.

542. *concordesque*] i.e. *neque concordēs*, cf. I 76, 77. *concordes* Sulpitius interprets as *unicolores*: perhaps it is rather 'parallel', opposed to *diducta luce* 'by diverging rays' in the following line.

altera pars Borean diducta luce uocabat.
 orbe quoque exhaustus medio languensque recessit,
 spectantis oculos infirmo lumine passus: 545
 lunaque non gracili surrexit lucida cornu,
 aut orbis medii puros exesa recessus:
 nec duxit recto tenuata cacumina cornu,
 uentorumque nota rubuit: tum lurida pallens
 ora tulit uoltu sub nubem tristic ituro. 550
 sed mihi nec motus nemorum nec litoris ictus,
 nec placet incertus qui prouocat acquora delphin:
 aut siccum quod mergus amat, quodque ausa uolare
 ardea sublimis pennae confisa natanti;
 quodque caput spargens undis uelut occupet imbrem
 instabili gressu metitur litora cornix. 556
 sed si magnarum poscunt discrimina rerum
 haud dubitem praeberere manus: uel litora tangam
 iussa, uel hoc potius pelagus flatusque negabunt.
 haec fatus, soluensque ratem dat carbasa uentis: 560
 ad quorum motus non solum lapsa per altum
 aera dispersos traxere cadentia sulcos
 sidera: sed summis etiam quae fixa tenentur
 astra polis sunt uisa quati. niger inficit horror

544. *orbe quoque*] cf. Verg. G. I 442 *medioque refugerit orbe: recessit* here answers to Virgil's *refugerit*.

546. *non gracili*] i.e. *sed obtuso*, cf. Verg. G. I 433.

547. *puros exesa recessus*] 'hollowed into clearly marked cavities'.

548. *nec duxit*] 'nor did she describe tapering points with upright horn'. *recto* is opposed to *prono*, *tenuata* to *obtusata*.

549. *uentorumque*] 'but has reddened with signs of wind', cf. Verg. G. I 430, 431 *at si uirginum suffuderit ore ruborem uentus erit, uento semper rubet aurea Phoebe*. For *nota* with genitive cf. Stat. Silu. I i 15, 16 *inuat ora tueri mixta notis belli placidamque gerentia pacem*.

551. *litoris ictus*] 'the beat of the waves upon the shore'.

552. *nec placet incertus*] 'nor the restless dolphin as it challenges the waves'.

553. *aut siccum*] cf. Verg. G. I 360 *foli*.

554. *natanti*] 'floating in the air'.

555. *uelut occupet imbrem*] 'as though

to anticipate the coming rain'. Seeing that the whole of this passage is imitated from the first book of the Georgics it appears to me that this line gives some slight support to the genuineness of the line found in the margin of some MSS. of Virgil at G. I 389, *aut caput obiectat querulum uenientibus undis*: see Conington's note on the passage.

558. *praeberere manus*] 'to lend the service of my hands'.

559. *potius*] sc. *quam ego*, cf. note on VII 451.

561. *quorum*] sc. *uentorum*, 'at whose stirring not only the stars that glide through the upper air (i.e. meteors) drew after them in their fall trains of scattered light'. cf. Verg. G. I 367 *flammarum longos a tergo albescente tractus*, Id. Aen. II 697 *tum longo limite sulcus dat lucem*.

564. *niger inficit horror*] 'black ruffling darkens the surface of the sea'. cf. Hom. Il. VII 64, 65 *οἷη δὲ Ζεφύροιο ἐχέυατο πόντον ἐπι φριξ ὀρνυμένον νεόν, μελάνει δὲ τε πόντος ὑπ' αὐτῆς*. Verg. Aen. III 194, 195

terga maris: longo per multa uolumina tractu 565
 aestuat unda minax flatusque incerta futuri:
 turbida testantur conceptos aequora uentos.
 tum rector trepidae fatur ratis: adspice sacuom
 quanta paret pelagus. Zephyros intendat an Euros
 incertum est. puppim dubius ferit undique pontus. 570
 nubibus et caelo Notus est: si murmura ponti
 consulimus, Cauri uerrunt mare. gurgite tanto
 nec ratis Hesperias tanget nec naufragus oras.
 desperare uiam et uetitos conuertere cursus
 sola salus. liceat uexata litora puppe 575
 prendere, ne longe nimium sit proxima tellus.

sisus cuncta sibi cessura pericula Caesar,
 sperne minas, inquit, pelagi uentoque furenti
 trade sinum. Italiam si caelo auctore recusas,
 me pete. sola tibi causa haec est iusta timoris 580
 uectorem non nosse tuom, quem numina numquam
 destituunt, de quo male tum Fortuna meretur,
 cum post uota uenit. medias perrumpe procellas
 tutela secure mea. caeli iste fretique
 non puppis nostrae labor est: hanc Caesare pressam
 a fluctu defendet onus. nec longa furori 586
 uentorum saeuo dabitur mora: próderit undis

*tum mihi caeruleus supra caput adstitit
 imber, noctem hiememque ferens, et in-
 horruit unda tenebris.*

565. *longo per multa*] 'with many a curl over a wide expanse the threatening waves boil, uncertain whence the wind intends to blow'. cf. Hom. Il. xiv 16—19 ὥς δ' ὅτε πορφύρῃ πέλαγος μέγα κύματι κωφῶ ὁσσόμενον λιγέων ἀνέμων λαίψηρὰ κέλευθα αὐτῶς, οὐδ' ἄρα τε προκυλλνδεται οὐδετέρωσσε πρὶν τίνα κεκρίμενον καταβήμεναι ἐκ Διὸς οὐρον.

567. *turbida testantur*] 'the swelling seas attest that they have caught the force of the winds', cf. Val. Flacc. v 522 *ceu tunct atque imo sub gurgite concipit Austros unda silens*.

571. *nubibus et caelo*] cf. II 459 foll.

573. *nec ratis*] *nec salua nauī nec naufragi Italiam oram tangemus*. Weise.

575. *liceat*] 'let us gain the shore with our storm-tossed bark'.

577. *cessura*] 'would give way before him'.

579. *Italiam*] This sentence in full would be, *Italiam si caelo auctore petere recusas, pete me auctore*, 'if in obedience to the sky you refuse to make for Italy, do so in obedience to me'.

581. *uectorem*] 'passenger', cf. Petron. § 107 *omnis uector nihil prius quaerit quam cuius se diligentiae credat*.

582. *de quo*] 'whom Fortune then deals hardly with when she comes after my prayers', i.e. Fortune usually anticipates my prayers.

584. *caeli iste*] 'yonder troubles affect the sky and sea but do not concern our bark'.

586. *defendet*] cf. Plut. Caes. 38 ἔθι, ἔφη, γενναίε, τόλμα καὶ δέδιθι μηδέν. Καί-σαρα φέρεῖς καὶ τὴν Καίσαρος τύχην συμ-πλέουσιν.

587. *mora*] 'continuation', 'nor will

ista ratis. ne flecte manus: fuge proxima uclis
 litora: tum Calabro portu te crede potitum,
 cum iam non poterit puppi nostraeque saluti 590
 altera terra dari. quid tanta strage paretur
 ignoras? quaerit pelagi caelique tumultu
 quid praestet Fortuna mihi. non plura locuto
 auolsit laceros percussa puppe rudentes
 turbo rapax fragilemque super uolitantia malum 595
 uela tulit: sonuit uictis compagibus alnus.
 inde ruunt toto congesta pericula mundo.
 primus ab oceano caput exseris Atlanteo,
 Caure, mouens aestus: iam te tollente furebat
 pontus et in scopulos totas crexerat undas. 600
 occurrit gelidus Boreas pelagusque retundit:
 et dubium pendet uento cui pareat aequor.
 sed Scythici uicit rabies Aquilonis et undas
 torsit, et abstrusas penitus uada fecit harenas.
 nec perfert pontum Boreas ad saxa suomque 605
 in fluctus Cauri frangit mare: motaque possunt
 aequora subductis etiam concurrere uentis.
 non Euri cessasse minas, non imbris atrum
 Aeolii iacuisse Notum sub carcere saxi
 crediderim: cunctos solita de parte ruentis 610
 defendisse suas uiolento turbine terras,
 sic pelagus mansisse loco. non parua procellis
 aequora rapta ferunt: Aegeas transit in undas
 Tyrrhenum; sonat Ionio uagus Hadria ponto.

the frantic raving of the sea he suffered to continue long'. cf. Val. Flacc. VI 733 *saena quidem lucis miseris mora.*

proderit undis] quia propter me uenti qui eas commouent sedabuntur. Schol.

593. *quid praestet*] 'what boon she can confer on me'.

595. *fragilemque*] 'and swept the fluttering sails down upon the fragile mast'.

596. *sonuit*] 'creaked as its joints gave way'.

599. *tollente*] cf. Hor. *carm.* I iii 14—16 *quo non arbiter Hadriae maior tollere seu ponere uolt freta.*

600. *crexerat*] i.e. would have raised, had not Boreas met it.

602. *cui*] for *utri*, see note on I 126.

Oud. cf. Sen. *Agam.* 140, 141 *ut, cum hinc profundum uentus hinc aestus rapit, incerta dubitat unda cui cedat malo.*

604. *uada fecit*] cf. Verg. *Aen.* I 106 *his unda dehiscens terram inter fluctus aperit.*

606. *in fluctus Cauri*] 'breaks its own billows against the waves raised by Caurus'. cf. I 103.

607. *subductis*] 'even were the winds removed'.

609. *iacuisse*] 'to have lain imprisoned', Oud. cf. Sil. *Ital.* II 593 *umbraeque recu-sent captiua iacuisse solo.*

611. *defendisse*] i.e. by driving back the sea from their own shores.

613. *ferunt*] sc. *uenti*.

a quotiens frustra pulsatos aequore montes 615
 obruit illa dies, quam celsa cacumina pessum
 tellus uicta dedit. non illo litore surgunt
 tam ualidi fluctus, alioque ex orbe uoluti
 a magno uenere mari, mundumque coercens
 monstriferos agit unda sinus. sic rector Olympi 620
 cusptide fraterna lassatum in saecula fulmen
 adiuvit regnoque accessit terra secundo,
 cum mare conuoluit gentes, cum litora Tethys
 noluit ulla pati caelo contenta teneri.
 nunc quoque tanta maris moles creuisset in astra 625
 ni superum rector pressisset nubibus undas.
 non caeli nox illa fuit: latet obsitus aer
 infernac pallore domus nimisque grauatus
 deprimitur, fluctusque in nubibus accipit imbrem.
 lux etiam metuenda perit, nec fulgura currunt 630
 clara, sed obscurum nimbosus dissilit aer.
 tum superum conuexa fremunt atque arduus axis
 insonuit motaque poli compage laborant.
 extimuit natura chaos: rupisse uidentur
 concordēs elementa moras rursusque redire 635
 nox manes mixtura deis. spes una salutis

615. *frustra pulsatos*] 'battered in vain before'.

617. *non illo*] So Weise with some MSS., and this seems to have been the reading of the Scholiast, rather than *ullo* which is the common reading. 'Such mighty waves do not take their rise on that coast but rolled from another quarter of the world come from the vast ocean, and it is the flood which encircles the earth that drives these portentous billows'. For *coercens* cf. II 400, Cic. N. D. II § 101 *restat ultimus et a domiciliis nostris altissimus omnia cingens et coercens caeli complexus*.

621. *cusptide*] 'trident' αλκυῶν.

in saecula] is perhaps best taken with *lassatum* 'worn out with punishing many generations', or it might be taken with *adiuvit*, i.e. 'aided against the world'.

622. *regno...secundo*] sc. the ocean, the realm of Neptune. See note on IV 110.

624. *caelo contenta teneri*] 'content to be bounded by the sky alone'.

625. *creuisset in astra*] 'would have mounted to the stars', cf. Stat. Silu. III

iii 52 *nox crescit in illos imperium superis*.

627. *non caeli*] i.e. not the common darkness of the sky, but unnatural darkness, sc. ex Acheronte.

629. *fluctusque in nubibus*] i.e. sky and sea are so closely mingled that the sea receives the rain in the midst of the clouds, instead of fallen from them.

630. *lux*] sc. *fulgurum*.

631. *obscurum...dissilit*] 'is darkly cleft', i.e. the lightning can scarcely be seen. For the neuter adjective used adverbially, cf. Hor. carm. II xix 6, 7 *turbidum laetatur*.

633. *mota...compage*] 'with their framework strained'.

635. *concordes...moras*] 'their harmonious checks', i.e. the laws which keep them in harmony.

636. *nox manes*] cf. Plin. Epp. VI 20 *multi ad deos manus tollere, plures nequam iam deos ullos, aeternamque illam et nouissimam noctem mundo interpretabantur*, in the account of the eruption of Vesuvius.

quod tanta mundi nondum periire ruina.
quantus Leucadio placidus de uertice pontus
despicitur; tantum nautae uidere trementes
fluctibus e summis praeceps mare: cumque tumentes
rursus hiant undae uix eminent aequore malus. 641
nubila tanguntur uelis et terra carina.
nam pelagus qua parte sedet non celat harenas
exhaustum in cumulos omnisque in fluctibus unda est.
artis opem uicere metus: nescitque magister 645
quam frangat, cui cedat aquae. discordia ponti
succurrit miseris fluctusque euertere puppim
non ualet in fluctus: uictum latus unda repellens
erigit atque omni surgit ratis ardua uento.
non humilem Sasona uadis non litora curuae 650
Thessaliae saxosa pauent oraeque malignos
Ambraciae portus: scopulosa Ceraunia nautae
summa timent. credit iam digna pericula Caesar
fatis esse suis. tantusne euertere, dixit,
me superis labor est: parua quem puppe sedentem
tam magno petiere mari? si gloria leti 656
est pelago donata mei bellisque negamur,
intrepidus quamcunque datis mihi, numina, mortem
accipiam. licet ingentes abruperit actus
festinata dies fati, sat magna peregi: 660
Arctoas domui gentes: inimica subegi
arma metu: uidit Magnum mihi Roma secundum:

637. *periire*] sc. Caesar and Amyclas.

638. *quantus Leucadio*] 'wide as is the calm sea looked down upon from the Leucadian height, so wide an extent of dashing billows do the trembling sailors see from the top of the waves', i.e. the waves carry the boat as high as the summit of the Leucadian promontory.

643. *qua parte sedet*] 'where it sinks discloses the sands'. For *sedere* cf. III 380.

644. *exhaustum in cumulos*] 'used up to make the billows'. Weise with some MSS. reads *tumulos* but *cumulus* is elsewhere used of waves, cf. Verg. Aen. I 105 *insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons. omnisque*] i.e. so that there is no water left to hide the bottom.

646. *quam frangat*] 'which wave to

meet'.

649. *ardua*] 'kept upright by every wind'.

651. *oraeque malignos*] 'the scanty harbours of the Ambracian coast'.

653. *summa*] i.e. because they are lifted as high as the summit of Ceraunia.

656. *tam magno*] 'they have assailed with so stormy a sea'.

657. *bellis*] ut illis potius occumbam. Schol.

659. *licet ingentes*] 'though my death-day hurried on by destiny have interrupted a glorious course of action'. *actus* means a course of action, *acta*, single exploits.

660. *peregi*] cf. Verg. Aen. IV 653 *uixi et quem dederat cursum fortuna peregi*.

662. *metu*] 'by fear alone'.

iussa plebe tuli fasces per bella negatos.
 nulla meis aberit titulis Romana potestas.
 nec sciet hoc quisquam, nisi tu quae sola meorum 665
 conscia uotorum es, me, quamuis plenus honorum
 et dictator eam Stygias et consul ad umbras,
 priuatum, Fortuna, mori. mihi funere nullo
 est opus, o superi: lacerum retinete cadauer
 fluctibus in mediis: desint mihi busta rogosque, 670
 dum metuar semper terraque exspecter ab omni.
 haec fatum decimus, dictu mirabile, fluctus
 inualida cum puppe leuat; nec rursus ab alto
 aggere deiecit pelagi sed pertulit unda,
 scruposisque angusta uacant ubi litora saxis 675
 imposuit terrae. pariter tot regna tot urbes
 fortunamque suam tacta tellure recepit.

sed non tam remeans Caesar iam luce propinqua
 quam tacita sua castra fuga comitesque fefellit.
 circumfusa duci fleuit gemituque suorum 680
 et non ingratis incessit turba querelis:
 quo te, dure, tulit uirtus temeraria, Caesar?
 aut quae nos uiles animas in fata relinquens
 inuitis spargenda dabas tua membra procellis?
 cum tot in hac anima populorum uita salusque 685

663. *iussa*] equivalent to *coacta*.
tuli] 'I have won as a prize', like the
 Greek *φέρεσθαι*, cf. Iuv. XIII 105 *ille cru-*
cem pretium sceleris tulit, hic diadema.

664. *Romana*] i.e. no office except
 that of *rex*.

665. *nec sciet*] This is the reading given
 by Oud. following one MS. Weise with
 most MSS. gives *nesciet*, but it does not
 seem possible that *nesciet quisquam* could
 be used as equivalent to *sciet nemo*.

nisi tu] sc. Fortuna.

668. *priuatum*] i.e. in my own eyes,
 inasmuch as I am not yet a king. cf. II
 564 *non priuata cupit Romana quisquis*
in urbe Pompeium transire parat. Grotius
 compares Plutarch. Marius XLV where a
 similar sentiment is put into the mouth of
 Marius.

671. *terra...ab omni*] i.e. to come from
 every land.

672. *decimus*] equivalent to *decumanus*

and so simply 'huge'. cf. Ov. Trist. I ii
 49, 50 *qui uenit hic fluctus fluctus supere-*
minet omnes; posterior nono est undecimo-
que prior. Id. Met. XI 530 *uastius insur-*
gens decimae ruit impetus undae.

675. *scruposisque*] 'and where a nar-
 row belt of shore is clear of rugged rocks'.

678. *remeans*] sc. to Epirus: he start-
 ed to return the same night and arrived
 early on the next morning: his actions at
 Brundisium are not recounted. Weise.

679. *fefellit*] cf. Verg. Aen. II 774
comites natumque uirumque fefellit.

680. *suorum*] is dependent on *turba*,
 cf. *supr.* 387.

681. *non ingratis*] 'welcome to his
 ears'.

684. *inuitis*] 'did you expose your
 limbs to be scattered by the storms that
 had no will to harm you', i.e. as they had
 shown by preserving him notwithstanding
 his rashness.

pendeat et tantus caput hoc sibi fecerit orbis,
 saeuitia est uoluisse mori. nullusne tuorum
 emeruit comitum fatis non posse superstes
 esse tuis? cum te raperet mare corpora segnis 689
 nostra sopor tenuit: pudet, heu, tibi causa petendae
 haec fuit Hesperiae: uisum est committere quemquam
 tam saeuo crudele mari. sors ultima rerum
 in dubios casus et prona pericula mortis
 praecepitare solet: mundi iam summa tenentem
 permisisse mari. tantum quid numina lassas? 695
 sufficit ad belli summam fauor iste laborque
 Fortunae quod te nostris impegit harenis?
 hine usus placuere deum, non rector ut orbis,
 nec dominus rerum, sed felix naufragus esses?
 talia iactantis discussa nocte serenus 700
 oppressit cum sole dies, fessumque tumentis
 composuit pelagus uentis patientibus undas.
 nec non Hesperii lassatum fluctibus aequor
 ut uidere duces purumque insurgere caelo
 fracturum pelagus Boream, soluere carinas, 705
 quas uentus doctaeque pari moderamine dextrae

686. *pendeat*] equivalent to *uertatur*: the usual construction is *pendere ab* or *ex*, cf. 769 *infr.* but see Cic. in Pison. § 98 *neque in tabellis paucorum iudicium, sed in sententiis omnium ciuium famam nostram fortunamque pendere.*

tantus] 'so great a portion of the world has made you its head'.

690. *tibi causa*] 'your reason for seeking Italy was that you thought it cruel to expose any to so fierce a sea', i.e. any other, and so you went yourself.

692. *sors ultima rerum*] 'the extreme of misery'. See note on VII 122; here it is opposed to *mundi summa tenentem*. See also Ov. Met. XIV 489 *sors autem ubi pessima rerum*.

693. *mortis*] 'headlong risks of death'. Oud. with one MS. reads *morti*, 'risks leading down to death'.

695. *permisisse*] This is to be taken as an exclamatory infinitive, 'to think of having exposed to the risks of the sea one who is already ruler of the world'.

696. *sufficit*] 'is it enough for the favour of Fortune and her toil on your be-

half to have done for the completion of the war, that she has driven you upon our shores?' i.e. the favour of Fortune should not be wasted on such a matter as your safe passage.

698. *hinc usus*] 'is this the way you would employ the favour of the gods?'

702. *composuit*] 'the weary sea calmed its swelling billows, the winds allowing it'. Here the sea is said to calm the waves, more often the winds themselves are said to do so, cf. Hor. *carm.* I ii 16; Soph. Ajax 674 *δεινῶν τ' ἄημα πνευμάτων ἐκοίμισε στένοντα πόντον*.

703. *Hesperii...duces*] 'the chieftains in Italy', sc. Antonius and Calenus. See note on I 106.

705. *fracturum*] 'ready to break the sea's force', i.e. by blowing continuously in one direction.

Boream] Caesar B. C. III 26 says *nacti Austrum naues soluunt*. Auster is mentioned below 721 as succeeding to Boreas.

706. *uentus*] cf. Hom. Od. XI 10 *τὴν τ' ἀνεμὸς τε κυβερνήτης τ' ἔθνευεν*. *doctae*] 'the skilled hands', i.e. of the

permixtas habuere diu: latumque per acquor,
 ut terrestre coit consortis puppibus agmen.
 sed nox saeva modum uenti uelique tenorem
 eripuit nautis excussitque ordine puppes. 710
 Strymona sic gelidum bruma pellente relinquunt
 poturae te, Nile, grues, primoque uolatu
 effingunt uarias casu monstrante figuras.
 mox ubi percussit tensas Notus altior alas,
 confusos temere immixtae glomerantur in orbes, 715
 et turbata perit dispersis littera pennis.
 cum primum redeunte die uiolentior aer
 puppibus incubuit Phoebeo concitus ortu,
 praetereunt frustra temptati litora Lissi,
 Nymphaeumque tenent. nudas Aquilonibus undas 720
 succedens Boreae iam portum fecerat Auster.

undique collatis in robur Caesaris armis,
 summa uidens duri Magnus discrimina Martis
 iam castris instare suis, seponere tutum
 coniugii decreuit onus, Lesboque remota 725
 te procul a saeui strepitu, Cornelia, belli

pilots. Weise adopts *duetae*, an emendation of Gronovius which seems unnecessary.

pari moderamine] 'with even guidance'.

707. *permixtas habuere*] 'kept united'.

709. *nox saeva*] There is a difficulty about this expression: it appears from line 717 that the night was calm, and that this caused the order of the ships to be disturbed, on which account the night is called *saeva* as causing delay to their passage: but the simile which follows would seem to suit better with a disturbance brought about by contrary winds. Weise.

modum uenti uelique tenorem] 'the suitable amount of wind and the even course of the sails'.

711. *Strymona*] cf. VII 832 foll.

712. *Nile*] cf. Aristoph. Aves 710 σπείρειν μὲν ὅταν γέρας κῶζουσ' ἐς τὴν Λιβύην μεταχωρῇ.

713. *casu*] 'chance instinct', sc. non ratione.

figuras] i.e. the shapes of letters V or A; cf. Milton's Paradise Lost VII 425 foll. 'Part more wise In common, ranged in figure, wedge their way, Intelligent of

seasons, and set forth Their airy caravan, high over seas Flying, and over lands, with mutual wing Easing their flight'.

715. *confusos*] 'are gathered into huddled masses'.

716. *littera*] sc. *figura*, Oud. cf. Claudian B. Gild. 476, 477 *ordinibus nariis per nubila textitur ales littera, pennarumque notis inscribitur aer*. See also Mart. XIII 75 *turbabis uersus nec littera tota uolabit, unam perdidit si Palamedis auem*. Cic. N. D. II § 125.

719. *frustra temptati*] 'where they in vain essay to land'.

720. *undas*] 'Auster succeeding to Boreas had now made the waters exposed to the north winds a safe harbour'. cf. the use of *in portu esse uel nauigare* for 'to be safe' Ter. Andr. III i 22 (480) *nunc huius periculo sit, ego in portu nauigo*. Cic. ad fam. IX vi § 4 *his tempestatibus es prope solus in portu*.

722. *collatis in robur*] 'gathered to their full strength'.

725. *remota*] Grotius and Weise with some MSS. read *remotam*, but *remota* appears to have the better authority.

occulere. heu quantum mentes dominatur in aequas
iusta Venus. dubium trepidumque ad proelia, Magne,
te quoque fecit amor: quod nolles stare sub ictu
Fortunae quo mundus erat Romanaque fata 730
coniunx sola fuit. mentem iam uerba paratam
destituunt, blandaque iuuat uentura trahentem
indulgere morae et tempus subducere fatis.
nocte sub extrema pulso torpore quietis
dum fouet amplexu grauidum Cornelia curis 735
pectus et auersi petit oscula grata mariti:
umentis mirata genas percussaque caeco
uolnere, non audet flentem deprendere Magnum.
ille gemens, uita non nunc mihi dulcior, inquit,
cum taedet uitae, laeto sed tempore, coniunx, 740
uenit maesta dies et quam nimiumque parumque
distulimus: iam totus adest in proelia Caesar.
cedendum est bellis: quorum tibi tuta latebra
Lesbos erit. desiste preces temptare: negaui
iam mihi: non longos a me pati re recessus. 745
praecipites aderunt casus: properante ruina
summa cadunt. satis est audisse pericula Magni:
meque tuus decepit amor ciuilia bella
si spectare potes. nam me iam Marte parato
securus cepisse pudet cum coniuge somnos, 750
eque tuo, miserum quatiunt cum classica mundum,

727. *aequas*] *bonas, pias* Grotius: but it might also be taken as equivalent to *constantis*, i.e. generally firm, cf. Hor. *carm.* II iii 1.

728. *iusta*] equivalent to *legitima*, 'lawful love'. cf. II 379.

729. *quod*] is the relative, 'the reason why you were unwilling', cf. note on I 24 Verg. *Aen.* II 180, Lucret. IV 885 with Dr Munro's note.

sub ictu] 'exposed to fortune's blow'.

732. *blandaue iuuat*] 'indulging in tempting delay to put off what must come, and steal some moments from destiny'.

736. *auersi*] 'who turns away from her'.

737. *cacco*] i.e. whose cause is hidden from her.

738. *flentem deprendere*] 'to detect

Magnus in the act of weeping', cf. Stat. *Theb.* II 337—339 *quotiens haec ora natatae fletibus et magnas latrantia pectora curas admota deprendo manu*.

739. *uita non nunc*] 'dearer to me than life, I say not now when life is a burden to me, but in times of happiness'.

741. *nimium*] ad belli rationem; *parum*, ad affectum. Scholiast.

742. *totus*] 'with all his force', cf. II 485. Hor. *carm.* I xix 9 *in me tota ruens Venus*.

744. *negauit iam mihi*] 'I have already said 'no' to myself' sc. *cupienti te retinere*.

747. *summa*] cf. I 70 *summisque negatum stare diu*.

748. *meque tuus*] 'I have been deceived in your love of me if you can endure the spectacle of civil war'.

surrexisse sinu. uereor ciuilibus armis
 Pompeium nullo tristem committere damno.
 tutior interea populis et tutior omni
 rege late, positamque procul fortuna mariti 755
 non tota te mole premat. si numina nostras
 impulerint acies, maneat pars optima nostri;
 sitque mihi, si fata premant uictorque cruentus,
 quo fugisse uelim. uix tantum infirma dolorem
 cepit et adtonito cessere e pectore sensus. 760
 tandem uix maestas potuit proferre querelas:
 nil mihi de fatis thalami superisque relictum est,
 Magne, queri: nostros non rumpit funus amores
 nec diri fax summa rogi; sed sorte frequenti
 plebeiaque nimis careo dimissa marito. 765
 hostis ad aduentum rumpamus foedera taedae:
 placemus socerum. sic est tibi cognita, Magne,
 nostra fides? credisne aliquid mihi tutius esse
 quam tibi? non olim casu pendemus ab uno?
 fulminibus me, saeue, iubes tantaeque ruinae 770
 absentem praestare caput? secura uidetur
 sors tibi, cum facias etiam nunc uota, perisse?
 ut nolim seruire malis, sed morte parata
 te sequar ad manes; feriat dum maesta remotas

752. *uereor ciuilibus armis*] 'I fear to engage Pompeius in civil strife unsaddened by any loss', pudet me in hoc ciuili bello, quo omnes coniugibus ac liberis carere debent, laetum ob uxoris praesentiam spicari. Grotius.

757. *impulerint*] 'shall dash to ruin', cf. note on 108 supr.

pars] cf. Hor. carm. i. iii. 8 *et serues animae dimidium meae*. Ov. Trist. ii. 43, 44 *at nunc, ut peream, quoniam caret illa periculo, dimidia certe parte superstes ero*.

760. *cepit*] 'could scarce endure', cf. Ov. Nux. 4 *publica cum lentam non capit ira moram*.

763. *nostros non rumpit*] 'it is not death that breaks off our love'.

764. *sed sorte*] hoc est quod uolgo fit et quod ignobilibus contingit, repudio a te discedo. Schol.

765. *dimissa*] 'as though divorced', cf. Suet. Tib. 49 *femina dimissa e matrimonio*.

766. *hostis ad aduentum*] ironical: as if Caesar were angry at his daughter's place being taken by another wife.

767. *sic est tibi cognita*] cf. Verg. Aen. ii. 44 *sic notus Vlises?*

769. *non olim*] 'have we not long been dependent on one and the same fortune?'

771. *absentem*] 'apart from you'.

secura uidetur] 'does it seem to you an easy lot for me to have already perished while you are still praying for success?' i.e. for me to be as good as dead owing to my separation from you, while success is still possible for you.

773. *malis*] neuter, not, as Weise takes it, equivalent to *hostibus*: 'though I should refuse to yield slavishly to misfortune, but by a self-sought death follow you to the shades, still I am to survive you till the sad news of your death reach those distant shores': for *morte parata*, cf. viii. 32.

fama procul terras, uiuam tibi nempe superstes. 775
 adde quod adsuescis fatis tantumque dolorem,
 crudelis, me ferre doces. ignosce fatenti:
 posse pati timeo. quod si sunt uota deisque
 audior, euentus rerum sciet ultima coniunx.
 sollicitam rupes iam te uictore tenebunt, 780
 et puppim quae fata ferat tam laeta timebo.
 nec soluent audita metus mihi prospera belli,
 cum uacuis proiecta locis a Caesare possim
 uel fugiente capi. notescent litora clari
 nominis exsilio, positaque ibi coniuge Magni 785
 quis Mitylenaeas poterit nescire latebras?
 hoc precor extremum, si nil tibi uicta relinquent
 tutius arma fuga, cum te commiseris undis,
 quolibet infaustam potius deflecte carinam:
 litoribus quaerere meis. sic fata, relictis 790
 exsiluit stratis amens, tormentaue nulla
 uolt differre mora. non maestis pectora Magni
 sustinet amplexu dulci non colla tenere:
 extremusque perit tam longi fructus amoris:
 praecipitantque suos luctus: neuterque recedens 795
 sustinuit dixisse uale: uitamque per omnem
 nulla fuit tam maesta dies. nam cetera damna
 durata iam mente malis firmaque tulerunt.
 labitur infelix manibusque excepta suorum
 fertur ad aequoreas, ac se prosternit, harenas, 800

775. *nempe*] 'on your shewing' i.e. if I do as you would have me do.

776. *adsuescis fatis*] 'you are accustoming me to my doom': for the active use of *adsuere* cf. Hor. Sat. I iv 105 *insueuit pater optimus hoc me*, Id. Sat. II ii 109, 110 *hic qui pluribus adsuerit mentem corpusque superbum*.

778. *patis*] 'to endure your absence'.
quod si sunt uota] 'but if prayers are of any avail'.

779. *sciet ultima*] 'will be the last to hear of your success'.

783. *proiecta*] 'cast ashore', 'abandoned'.

784. *capi*] i.e. as a hostage.

785. *nominis*] the name put for the person, cf. Verg. G. III 35, 36 *demissae-*

que ab Ioue gentis nomina Troesque parens et Troiae Cynthius auctor.

787. *hoc precor*] This is an answer to 758 *sit mihi quo fugisse uelim*.

789. *quolibet*] 'turn your unhappy bark to any other land in preference; you will be looked for on the shores where I am dwelling'.

791. *tormenta*] i.e. the pain of parting.

794. *perit*] 'is thrown away'.

795. *neuterque...uale*] These words, although found in almost all MSS., are bracketed as spurious by Cortius on account of the repetition of the word *sustinere*, but such repetitions are by no means rare in Lucan.

798. *durata...malis*] 'hardened by misery'.

litoraue ipsa tenet tandemque illata carinae est.
 non sic infelix patriam portusque reliquit
 Hesperios, sacui premerent cum Caesaris arma.
 fida comes Magni uadit duce sola relicto
 Pompeiumque fugit. quae nox sibi proxima uenit
 insomnis. uiduo tum primum frigida lecto 806
 atque insucta quies uni nudumque marito
 non haerente latus. somno quam saepe grauata
 deceptis uacuom manibus complexa cubile est,
 atque oblita fugae quaesiuit nocte maritum. 810
 nam flamma quamuis tacitas urgente medullas
 non iuuat in toto corpus iactare cubili:
 seruatur pars illa tori. caruisse timebat
 Pompeio: sed non superi tam lacta parabant.
 instabat miserae Magnum quae redderet hora. 815

801. *carinae est*] Weise is of opinion that the book ended with these words, and that the remainder is spurious: his words are 'arguunt v. 804 *uadit*, v. 805 *sibi*, 807 *frigida quies*, deinde illa inepta v. 811 *nam flamma* &c. *non iuuat* &c., ut non dubitauerim totum hunc locum includere, adiectum ab aliquo cui nimis uideretur abruptus finis in uersu 801'.

804. *uadit*] 'departs'. Weise objects to this use of the word, but cf. VII 33 *tu uelut Ausonia uadis moriturus in urbe*.

805. *sibi*] for *illi* seems indefensible, though Oud. tries to defend it. *tibi* is found in some MSS., and though the transition is abrupt, this is possibly right, see note on III 281.

806. *frigida*] cf. Ov. Heroid. XIX 69 *cur ego tot nidas exegi frigida noctes?*

807. *nudum*] 'deserted', 'unprotected'.

809. *deceptis*] cf. Ov. Met. XI 674, 675 *ingemit Alcyone lacrimans motatque laceratos per somnum, corpusque petens amplectitur auras*.

811. *nam flamma quamuis*] licet amore uexaretur, tamen non iactabat corpus per totum torum, ut amantes prae molestia consueuere, sed partem, tanquam si uir adesset, seruabat intactam. Sulpitius.

813. *caruisse*] 'to have lost for ever'.

815. *instabat*] i.e. recepit, sed uictum: quod peius quam non recipere. Grotius.

M. ANNAEI LUCANI
PHARSALIAE
LIBER SEXTUS.

ARGUMENT OF BOOK VI.

Caesar attempts to capture Dyrrhachium, but is anticipated by Pompeius: description of the place 1—28. Caesar builds a wall of circumvallation: pestilence in Pompeius' camp, and famine in Caesar's 29—117. Pompeius attacks one of Caesar's outworks, and is repulsed by the centurion Scaeva 118—262, but is successful in attacking another, and escapes from the blockade 263—313. Caesar marches into Thessaly and is followed by Pompeius 314—332: description of Thessaly 333—412. Sextus Pompeius determines to consult the Thessalian witches 413—451, description of their magic arts 452—506. Account of Erichtho 507—569. Sextus enquires of her about the future; she promises her aid 570—623. Erichtho brings to life a corpse, who answers her questions and again dies 624—830.

Postquam castra duces pugnae iam mente propinqui
imposuere iugis admotaque comminus arma,
parque suum uidere dei, capere omnia Caesar
moenia Graiorum spernit, Martemque secundum
iam nisi de genere fati debere recusat. 5
funestam mundo uotis petit omnibus horam
in casum quae cuncta ferat: placet alea fati
alterutrum mersura caput. ter collibus omnes
explicuit turmas et signa minantia pugnam,

1. *pugnae*] Comparing this passage with IX 225 *aperta mente fugae* it seems best to take *pugnae* as genitive, 'nearing each other with intent to fight': but it is possible that it may be dative depending on *propinqui*, i.e. 'now in their thoughts drawing nigh to battle'.

3. *par suum*] 'their chosen pair of combatants', cf. 191 *infr.* Sen. dial. I ii § 9 *ecce spectaculum dignum ad quod respi-*

ciat intentus operi suo deus, ecce par deo dignum, uir fortis cum fortuna mala compositus, utique si et prouocauit.

5. *debere recusat*] i.e. he is afraid of wasting the favour of fortune in minor successes, cf. V 696.

7—8. *alea—mersura*] For the confusion of metaphor cf. Iuv. X 57, 58 *mergit longa atque insignis honorum pagina.*

9. *explicuit*] 'deployed', a technical

testatus numquam Latiae se deesse ruinae. 10
 ut uidet ad nullos exciri posse tumultus
 in pugnam generum sed clauso fidere uallo,
 signa mouet, tectusque uia dumosa per arua
 Dyrrhachii praeceps rapiendas tendit ad arces.
 hoc iter aequoreo praecepit limite Magnus, 15
 quemque uocat collem Taulantius incola Petram
 insedit castris Ephyraeaeque moenia scruat
 defendens tutam uel solis turribus urbem.
 non opus hanc ueterum nec moles structa tuetur
 humanusque labor, facilis, licet ardua tollat, 20
 cedere uel bellis uel cuncta mouentibus annis:
 sed munimen habet nullo quassabile ferro
 naturam sedemque loci. nam clausa profundo
 undique praecipiti scopulisque uomentibus aequor
 exiguo debet quod non est insula colli. 25
 terribiles ratibus sustentant moenia cautes,
 Ioniumque furens rapido cum tollitur Austro,
 templa domosque quatit spumatque in culmina pontus,
 huc auidam belli rapuit spes improba mentem

military term, cf. Verg. G. II 280 *ut saepe ingenti bello cum longa cohortes explicuit legio*.

10. *testatus*] 'proving that he was ever ready to work Latium woe'.

11. *ad nullos*] 'to meet no alarms', cf. Liv. VI 27 *ad belli Praenestini famam nouas legiones scribendas consueuerunt*. Iuv. XIII 223 *ad omnia fulgura pallent*.

13. *tectusque uia*] 'sheltered by a path through the wooded country'.

15. *hoc iter*] 'this march Pompeius forestalled by following the coast-line'. cf. Stat. Theb. VIII 328 *celeris neu praecipite Parcas*.

praecepit] According to Caesar B. C. III 41, 42 he forestalled Pompeius and interposed his forces between Pompeius and Dyrrhachium, *Pompeius, interclusus Dyrrhachio, ubi propositum tenere non potuit, secundo usus consilio edito loco, qui adpellatur Petra...castra communit*.

17. *Ephyraea*] i.e. Corinthian. Dyrrhachium, formerly Epidamnus, was a colony from Corcyra, and its oecist Phalius came from Corinth, the metropolis of Corcyra, cf. Thuc. I xx.

18. *uel solis turribus*] i.e. even with-

out a garrison.

20. *facilis*] 'ever ready, though it pile its buildings high, to yield', cf. II 656 *Roma capi facilis*.

21. *cuncta mouentibus annis*] Oud. cf. Cic. pro Marcell. § 11 *nihil est enim opere aut manu factum quod aliquando non conficiat et consumat uetustas*.

22. *quassabile*] This word appears to occur nowhere else.

24. *praecipiti*] 'rapidly deepening', or perhaps 'violent', cf. Val. Flacc. III 404 *oceani praecipit fragor*.

uomentibus] sc. *refundentibus*.

26. *terribiles*] 'cliffs, the terror of ships, support its walls'.

28. *spumatque in culmina*] 'dashes its foam upon the roofs'.

29. *huc*] i.e. to Dyrrhachium.

auidam] 'Caesar with his heart set on war'.

improba] 'extravagant': cf. Mommsen Bk. v c. x 'nearly the half of Caesar's troops was detached to the interior; it seemed almost Quixotic to propose with the rest virtually to besiege an army perhaps twice as strong, concentrated in position and resting on the sea and the fleet'.

Caesaris, ut uastis diffusum collibus hostem 30
 cingeret ignarum ducto procul aggere ualli.
 metitur terras oculis: nec caespite tantum
 contentus fragili subitos adtollere muros,
 ingentes cautes auolsaque saxa metallis
 Graiorumque domos direptaque moenia transfert. 35
 exstruitur, quod non aries impellere saeuus,
 quod non ulla queat uiolenti machina belli.
 franguntur montes planumque per ardua Caesar
 ducit opus: pandit fossas turritaque summis
 disponit castella iugis, magnoque recursu 40
 amplexus fines saltus nemorosaque tesqua
 et siluas uastaque feras indagine claudit.
 non desunt campi non desunt pabula Magno,
 castraque Caeseo circumdatus aggere mutat.
 flumina tot cursus illic exorta fatigant 45
 illic mersa suos: operumque ut summa reuisat
 defessus Caesar mediis intermanet agris.
 nunc uetus Iliacos adtollat fabula muros
 adscribatque deis: fragili circumdata testa
 moenia mirentur refugi Babylonia Parthi. 50
 en quantum Tigris, quantum celer ambit Orontes,
 Assyriis quantum populis telluris Eoae
 sufficit in regnum, subitum bellicae tumultu

31. *procul*] i.e. so as to escape the notice of Pompeius.

33. *subitos*] 'hastily built', equivalent to *subitarios*, cf. I 517.

34. *metallis*] 'quarries', cf. IV 304.

38. *planumque per ardua*] 'draws a rampart of even height across the hills'. editoribus locis deiectis, atque humilibus exaltatis aequauit opus. Farnabius.

40. *magnoque recursu*] 'and in a vast sweep embraces territories &c.' Oud. with some MSS. reads *recessu*.

42. *indagine*] 'line of toils', a hunting term, cf. Verg. Aen. IV 121.

44. *mutat*] 'has room to shift his camp'.

45. *flumina tot*] i.e. there is room within Caesar's lines for rivers to rise, turn their whole course and fall into the sea.

cursus fatigant] 'exhaust their course', i.e. 'run all their course', cf. Verg. Aen.

VIII 94 *olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant*.

46. *mersa*] i.e. in mare.

summa] 'the furthest point'.

47. *intermanet*] i.e. for the night; there is not time to visit both ends in one day.

49. *deis*] cf. Verg. Aen. IX 144 *moenia Troiae Neptuni fabricata manu*.

testa] cf. Ov. Met. IV 57, 58 *dicitur altam coctilibus muris cinxisse Semiramis urbem*. Iuv. X 171 *cum tamen a figulis munitam intrauerit urbem*.

50. *refugi*] quia post se sagittas iaciunt in bello fugientes. Schol.

Parthi] The site of Babylon was included in the Parthian kingdom, but it is not improbable that Lucan confounds Babylon with Ctesiphon, cf. note on I 10.

51. *Tigris*] refers probably to Ctesiphon, *Orontes* to Antioch, *Assyrio* to Nineveh.

raptum clausit opus. tanti perire labores.
 tot potuere manus adiungere Seston Abydo, 55
 ingestoque solo Phryxum elidere pontum,
 aut Pelopis latis Ephyren abrumpere regnis,
 et ratibus longae flexus donare Maleae,
 aut aliquem mundi, quamvis natura negasset,
 in melius mutare locum. coit area belli: 60
 hic alitur sanguis terras fluxurus in omnes:
 hic et Thessalicae clades Libyaeque tenentur.
 aestuat angusta rabies ciuilis harena.

prima quidem surgens operum structura fefellit
 Pompeium: ueluti mediae qui tutus in aruis 65
 Sicaniae rabidum nescit latrare Pelorum:
 aut uaga cum Tethys Rutupinaque litora feruent,
 unda Caledonios fallit turbata Britannos.
 ut primum uasto saeptas uidet aggere terras,
 ipse quoque a tuta deducens agmina Petra 70
 diuersis spargit tumulis, ut Caesaris arma
 laxet et effuso claudentem milite tendat.
 ac tantum saepti uallo sibi uindicat agri,

54. *raptum*] *properatum* Weise.
perire] 'were wasted', because the
 blockade was unsuccessful.

55. *Seston*] cf. II 674 *Sestonque ad-*
monit Abydo.

56. *elidere*] 'to break the force of',
 cf. Cic. T. D. II § 27 *poetae neruos omnis*
uirtutis elidunt: the passage seems to sug-
 gest the building of a mole rather than of
 a bridge.

57. *Pelopis*] 'to cut off Corinth from
 the broad realms of Pelops'. Oud. cf. Stat.
 Silu. IV III 56 foll. *hae possent et Athon*
cauare dextrae, et maestum pelagus ge-
mentis Helles intercludere ponte non na-
tanti: his paruis, Lecheo nihil utante,
Inous freta miscuisset Isthmos. The cut-
 ting through of the Isthmus was projected
 and actually commenced by Nero, cf.
 Plin. II. N. IV § 10.

58. *ratibus*] 'to save ships the round-
 ing of the long Malcan headland', cf. Sil.
 Ital. I 486, 487 *niualet Pyreneu Alpesque*
tibi mea dextera donat.

59. *aliquem*] 'some considerable por-
 tion of the world'. cf. Iuv. I 73, 74 *aule*
aliquid breuius Gyaris et carcere dignum
si uis esse aliquis. Id. II 149 *esse aliquos*

manes.

60. *in melius*] 'for the better', e.g.
 by draining, cf. Hor. A.P. 65 foll.
coit] 'the field of war is contracted'.

area] equivalent to *campus*, cf. Ov.
 Amor. III i 25, 26 *caue facta uirorum*;
haec animo, dices, area digna meo.

61. *alitur*] 'is kept alive'.

62. *clades*] 'herein are enclosed the
 massacres of Thessaly and Libya', i.e. all
 who are destined to fall in the battles
 of Pharsalia and Thapsus. Compare the
 use of *egestas* in III 152.

63. *aestuat*] cf. Iuv. X 169 *aestuat in-*
felix angusto limite mundi.

66. *latrare*] 'rave', cf. Verg. Aen.
 VII 586—589 *ille uelut pelagi rupes im-*
mota resistit—quae sese multis circum la-
trantibus undis mole tenet.

67. *Rutupina*] sc. Rutupiae, Richbo-
 rough, on the coast of Kent, famous for
 its oysters, cf. Iuv. IV 141.

71. *ut Caesaris arma*] 'to loosen Cae-
 sar's array, and make him extend his en-
 closing line by dispersing his troops'.

72. *claudentem*] sc. *Caesarem*, identi-
 fied with his troops, cf. VII 653 *ac se tam*
multo pereuntem sanguine uidit.

parua Mycenaeae quantum sacrata Dianae
 distat ab excelsa nemoralis Aricia Roma: 75
 quoque modo Romae praelapsus moenia Tybris
 in mare descendit, si nusquam torqueat amnem.
 classica nulla sonant iniussaue tela uagantur:
 et fit saepe nefas iaculum temptante lacerto.
 maior cura duces miscendis abstrahit armis: 80
 Pompeium exhaustae praebenda ad pabula terrae,
 quae currens obtruiit eques, gradibusque citatis
 ungula frondentem discussit cornea campum.
 belliger adtonsis sonipes defessus in aruis,
 aductos cum plena ferant praeseptia culmos, 85
 ore nouas poscens moribundus labitur herbas,
 et tremulo medios abruptit poplite gyros.
 corpora dum soluit tabes et digerit artus,
 traxit iners caelum fluidae contagia pestis
 obscuram in nubem. tali spiramine Nesis 90
 emittit Stygium nebulosis aera saxis,
 antraque letiferi rabiem Typhonis anhelant.
 inde labant populi caeloque paratior unda
 omne pati uirus durauit uiscera caeno.

74. *Mycenaeae*] because the image of Diana Taurica was said to have been brought by Orestes to Mycenae. cf. I 446, III 86.

75. *Aricia*] cf. Strabo V 12 (239) *μετὰ δὲ τὸ Ἀλβανὸν Ἀρικία ἐστὶ πόλις ἐπὶ τῇ ὁδῷ τῇ Ἀππίας· στάδιοι δ' εἰσὶν ἐκ τῆς Πρώτης ἑκατὸν ἐξήκοντα*.

76. *quoque modo*] i.e. *modum quo*: 'the distance at which'. quantum Roma distat ab ostio Tiberis, recta linea. Weise.

77. *descendit*] For this rhetorical use of the indicative, cf. Verg. G. II 133 and Conington's note.

78. *iniussa*] i.e. the darts that fly are contrary to orders.

79. *nefas*] i.e. the slaughter of a fellow-citizen or even of a relative. cf. notes on I 1, II 4.

temptante] 'practising', i.e. not in intentional combat, but accidentally.

81. *Pompeium*] i.e. abstrahunt bellis terrae exhaustae 'the land drained of its supply of fodder'.

84. *belliger*] Grotius rightly explains this passage as follows, *sensus uidetur esse*

culmorum aridorum satis fuisse in praeseptibus, sed ab equis desideratas herbas uirides.

adtonsis] 'close-mown', cf. Verg. G. I 71 *tonsas cessare nouales*.

83. *aductos—culmos*] 'imported straw'.

87. *tremulo*] 'with quivering haunches breaks off its wheelings in the midst'.

88. *digerit*] 'disperses'.

89. *traxit*] 'the stagnant air gathered the contagion of a spreading plague into a murky cloud'.

fluidae] cf. Cic. T. D. IV § 2 *Pythagorae autem doctrina cum longe lateque fluere*.

90. *spiramine*] cf. Verg. Aen. VII 568 *hic specus horrendum saeui spiracula Ditis Nesis*] An island in the bay of Puteoli, cf. Plin. H. N. XIX § 146. Weise.

92. *antraque*] sc. *tali spiramine*.

anhelant] 'breathe out', cf. Mart. VI xlii 14 *sicas pinguis onyx anhelat aestus*.

93. *caeloque paratior*] 'the water always more readily affected by poison than the air'.

94. *durauit uiscera*] i. e. constrinxit aluom.

iam riget atra cutis distentaque lumina rumpit: 95
 igneaque in uultus et sacro feruida morbo
 pestis abit, fessumque caput se ferre recusat.
 iam magis atque magis praeceps agit omnia fatum:
 nec medii dirimunt morbi uitamque necemque,
 sed languor cum morte uenit: turbaque cadentum 100
 aucta lues, dum mixta iacent incondita uiuis
 corpora. nam miseros ultra tentoria ciues
 spargere funus erat. tamen hos minucere labores
 a tergo pelagus, pulsusque Aquilonibus aer,
 litoraue, et plenae peregrina messe carinae. 105

at liber terrae spatiosis collibus hostis
 aere non pigro nec inertibus angitur undis:
 sed patitur saeuam ueluti circumdatus arta
 obsidione famem. nondum surgentibus altam
 in segetem culmis cernit miserabile uolgus 110
 in pecudum cecidisse cibos et carpere dumos,
 et foliis spoliare nemus, letumque minantis
 uellere ab ignotis dubias radicibus herbas.
 quae mollire queunt flamma, quae frangere morsu,
 quaeque per abrasas utero demittere fauces, 115
 plurimaque humanis ante hoc incognita mensis
 diripiens miles, saturum tamen obsidet hostem.

ut primum libuit ruptis euadere claustris

95. *iam riget*] 'the skin grows hard and black, and bursts the starting eyes'.

96. *sacro—morbo*] 'erysipelas', cf. Verg. G. III 566. Weise refers to the description of the plague in Sen. Oedip. 190 foll. *en sacer ignis pascitur artus* &c.

97. *se ferre*] 'to bear its own weight'.

98. *praeceps*] to be taken as an adjective with *fatum*, not adverbially, which seems to be a later use, cf. Amm. Marc. XXIX 1 *praeceps in exsilium acti*.

99. *medii—morbi*] 'an interval of sickness'.

101. *incondita*] 'unburied'. I can find no other instance of this use of the word, but cf. Columel. I cap. 5 *situs inconditos conditosque fructus corrumpit*, i.e. 'whether put in the storehouse or not'.

103. *funus erat*] 'was all the burial rites they had'.

104. *pulsus*] 'set in motion', so that it ceased to be *iners*, cf. 89. *supr.*

106. *liber terrae*] 'with free range over the land', cf. Stat. Silu. IV ii 24 *liberior campi*.

110. *cernit*] sc. Caesar.

111. *in pecudum*] 'had thrown themselves on the ground to eat the food of beasts'.

113. *dubias*] 'doubtfully wholesome'; so *anceps* is used by Iuv. V 146 *uilibus ancipites fungi ponentur amicis*.

114. *quae mollire queunt*] sc. *milites* (but the singular *miles* is put carelessly in line 117), 'whatever they can soften by roasting'.

115. *abrasas*] 'made sore', i.e. by the hardness of the food, cf. Pers. III 113, 114 *tenero latet ulcus in ore putre quod hand deceat plebeia radere beta*.

Pompeio cunctasque sibi permittere terras:
 non obscura petit latebrosae tempora noctis, 120
 et raptum furto soceri cessantibus armis
 dedignatur iter: latis exire ruinis
 quaerit et impulso turres confringere uallo,
 perque omnes gladios et qua uia caede paranda est.
 opportuna tamen ualli pars uisa propinqui, 125
 quam Minuci castella uocant, et confraga densis
 arboribus dumeta tegunt. huc puluere nullo
 proditus agmen agit subitusque ad moenia uenit.
 tot simul e campis Latiae fulsere uolucres:
 tot cecinere tubae. ne quid uictoria ferro 130
 deberet, pavor adtonitos confecerat hostes.
 quod solum ualuit uirtus, iacuere perempti
 debuerant quo stare loco: qui uolnera ferrent
 iam deerant, nimbusque ferens tot tela peribat.
 tum piceos uoluunt immissae lampades ignes: 135
 tum quassae nutant turres lapsumque minantur:
 roboris impacti crebros gemit agger ad ictus.
 iam Pompeianae celsi super ardua ualli
 exierant aquilae: iam mundi iura patebant.
 quem non mille simul turmis nec Caesare toto 140
 auferret Fortuna locum, uictoribus unus
 eripuit uetuitque capi: seque arma tenente
 ac nondum strato Magnum uicisse negauit.
 Scaeuia uiro nomen: castrorum in plebe merebat

119. *sibi permittere*] 'give himself free range over all the country'.

122. *latis...ruinis*] 'by a broad breach'.

123. *impulso*] 'to break down the towers and level the earthworks'.

126. *Minuci castella*] From Appian B. C. II § 60 it appears that the full name of the Scaeva mentioned below was Minucius Scaeva, and this place was probably called after him: see Weise's note.

confraga] 'rugged', cf. Stat. Theb. IV 494 *Gaetulae stabulantem ad confraga siluae*.

129. *uolucres*] i.e. *aquilae*.

131. *confecerat*] 'had ruined', or it may be taken with *adtonitos*, 'had thrown into panic', cf. Cic. de inuent. I § 106 in hac

primum animum auditoris mitem et misericordem conficere oportet.

132. *quod solum*] 'the only thing that valour could effect'.

134. *nimbus ferens tot tela*] is equivalent to *tot telorum nimbus*.

peribat] 'was wasted', because there were none left to be slain.

137. *roboris*] i.e. timber used as a battering ram.

139. *iam mundi*] 'already the world was all before them', i.e. they could march where they chose.

140. *Caesare toto*] 'by all Caesar's forces'. cf. V 742.

142. *seque*] 'and so long as he could wield his arms'.

ante feras Rhodani gentes: ibi sanguine multo 145
 promotus Latiam longo gerit ordine uitem.
 pronus ad omne nefas, et qui nesciret in armis
 quam magnum uirtus crimen ciuilibus esset.
 hic ubi quaerentis socios iam Marte relicto
 tuta fugae cernit, quo uos pauor, inquit, abegit 150
 impius et cunctis ignotus Caesaris armis?
 [o famuli turpes, seruom pecus, absque cruore]
 terga datis morti? cumulo uos deesse uirorum
 non pudet et bustis interque cadauera quaeri?
 non ira saltem, iuuenes, pietate remota 155
 stabitis? e cunctis per quos erumperet hostis
 nos sumus electi. non paruo sanguine Magni
 ista dies ierit. peterem felicior umbras
 Caesaris in uoltu: testem hunc Fortuna negauit,
 Pompeio laudante cadam. confringite tela 160
 pectoris incursu iugulisque retundite ferrum.
 iam longinqua petit puluis sonitusque ruinae
 securasque fragor concussit Caesaris aures.
 uincimus, o socii; ueniet qui uindictet arces
 dum morimur. mouit tantum uox illa furorem, 165

145. *ante feras*] 'before the war with the fierce tribes of Rhine', cf. III 233, v 473 note.

sanguine multo] 'at the cost of much blood', cf. VII 269.

146. *longo ordine*] 'in the company marshalled in line'. *ordines ducere* is the technical term for holding the rank of a centurion. cf. Cic. Phil. I § 20.

uitem] The vineyard staff was the badge of a centurion, cf. Mart. x xxvi *Vare Paracetonias Latia modo uite per urbes nobilis, et centum dux memorande uiris*, Iuv. VIII 247, XIV 193.

149. *iam Marte relicto*] 'abandoning the war and seeking safety in flight'.

151. *cunctis*] 'utterly unknown to Caesar's arms'.

152. *o famuli*] This line is omitted in many MSS. and seems to be made up partly from IX 274, partly from Hor. Ep. I xix 19. *absque cruore*, 'without bloodshed', is a strange expression, and the form *absque* does not appear to be found elsewhere in poetry, though common in the comedians.

153. *cumulo...uirorum*] 'the heap of slaughtered heroes'.

154. *et bustis*] 'and are you not ashamed to be sought in vain at the burial place and amidst the corpses?' For the coupling of *bustis* and *inter cadauera* Oud. cf. II 346 *non me lactorum comitem rebusque secundis accipis*. For *quaerere* cf. IX 965.

155. *ira*] 'love of fighting', cf. I 207, II 47.

pietate] 'loyalty to Caesar'.

158. *ierit*] i.e. *constabit*, 'with cost of no little blood to Magnus will this day pass'.

160. *Pompeio*] i.e. the next best thing to having Caesar as witness of my valour.

161. *retundite*] 'blunt the sword upon your throats'. Weise cf. IV 561 *percutsum est pectore ferrum et iugulis pressere manum*.

162. *longinqua petit*] 'is rolling far away'.

164. *ueniet*] 'he will come to seize the towers as his own': this explains *uincimus* i.e. we are the conquerors because the delay caused by killing us will give Caesar time to come up.

quantum non primo succendunt classica cantu :
 mirantesque uirum atque auidi spectare sequuntur
 scituri iuuenes numero deprensa locoque
 an plus quam mortem uirtus daret. ille ruenti
 aggere consistit, primumque cadauera plenis 170
 turribus cuoluit, subeuntisque obruit hostes
 corporibus : totaque uiro dant tela ruinae :
 roboraque et moles hosti seque ipse minatur.
 nunc sude nunc duro contraria pectora conto
 detrudit muris, et ualli summa tenentis 175
 amputat ense manus : caput obterit ossaque saxo,
 ac male defensum fragili compage cerebrum
 dissipat : alterius flamma crinesque genasque
 succendit ; strident oculis ardentibus ignes.
 ut primum cumulo crescente cadauera murum 180
 acquauere solo : non segnior extulit illum
 saltus et in medias iecit super arma cateruas,
 quam per summa rapit celerem uenabula pardum.
 tum densos inter cuneos compressus et omni
 uallatus bello uincit quem respicit hostem. 185
 iamque hebes et crasso non asper sanguine mucro
 [percussum Scaeuae frangit, non uolnerat hostem.]
 perdidit ensis opus, frangit sine uolnere membra.
 illum tota petit moles illum omnia tela :
 nulla fuit non certa manus non lancea felix, 190

166. *succendunt*] Bersmann cf. Verg. Aen. VI 155 *aere ciere uiros Martemque accendere cantu*.

168. *scituri*] 'to test whether valour overmatched by numbers could bestow more than death', i.e. victory. Oud. cf. IV 581 *mors utinam pauidos uitae subducere nolles, sed uirtus te sola daret*.

173. *seque ipse minatur*] 'threatens the foe with himself' i.e. that he will throw himself down into the midst of them.

177. *compage*] sc. of their helmets.

179. *strident*] 'the flames hiss as their eyes are burnt', cf. Hom. Od. IX 394 ὧς τοῦ σίξ' ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐλαυνέω περὶ μοχλῶ.

180. *murum*] 'made the ground level with the wall', i.e. were piled so high that the ground was raised by them to the level of the top of the wall.

181. *non segnior*] 'as rapid a bound

carried him from the wall...as that which carries a swift leopard over the tops of the hunting-spears'.

185. *quem respicit*] i.e. by turning sharply round, he strikes the enemy who is behind his back.

186. *crasso non asper*] 'losing its sharpness from the thick clotted blood'.

187. This line is omitted in some MSS. and seems to be only another version of the next.

188. *perdidit*] i.e. ceased to act as a sword by cutting, but only acted as a club by breaking the enemies' limbs.

190. *non certa*] 'failed to strike home' *non felix*, 'misses its mark'. For *manu* cf. Quintil. v 13 § 54 *ut gladiatorum manu quae secundae uocantur fiunt et tertiae ista prima ad uocandum aduersarii ictum prolata est*.

parque nouom Fortuna uidet concurrere bellum
 atque uirum. fortis crebris sonat ictibus umbo,
 et galeae fragmenta cauae compressa perurunt
 tempora: nec quicquam nudis uitalibus obstat
 iam praeter stantis in summis ossibus hastas. 195
 quid nunc, uaesani, iaculis leuibusque sagittis
 perditis haesuros numquam uitalibus ictus?
 hunc aut tortilibus uibrata phalarica neruis
 obruat aut uasti muralia pondera saxi:
 hunc arces ferro ballistaeque limine portae 200
 summoueat. stat non fragilis pro Caesare murus,
 Pompeiumque tenet. iam pectora non tegit armis,
 ac ueritus credi clipeo laeuaeque uacasse,
 aut culpa uixisse sua, tot uulnera belli
 solus obit, densamque ferens in pectore siluam 205
 iam gradibus fessis, in quem cadat, cligit hostem.
 [par pelagi monstris. Libycae sic belua terrae,]
 sic Libycus densis elephas oppressus ab armis
 omne repercussum squalenti missile tergo
 frangit, et haerentis mota cute discutit hastas: 210
 uiscera tuta latent penitus citraque cruorem

191. *par*] cf. supr. 3.
bellum] 'a whole warring army and a single man'.

193. *et galeae*] 'and his helmet battered into fragments galls the brow on which it presses'.

194. *nudis*] 'exposed'.

195. *praeter stantis*] i.e. the spears sticking on the surface of his bones make a kind of shield to protect his vitals.

198. *tortilibus*] 'hurled with withren strings': for the *phalarica*, cf. Verg. Aen. IX 705.

199. *uasti*] i.e. uasta pondera muralis saxi.

muralia] i.e. used for battering walls, cf. Verg. Aen. XII 921 *murali concita numquam tormento sic saxa fremunt*.

201. *muris*] cf. Verg. Aen. IX 677 *ipsi intus dextra ac laeuia pro turribus adstant*.

202. *tenet*] 'holds in check'.

203. *credi clipeo*] 'that trust should be put in his shield, and his left hand be idle', i.e. clipeo se protexisse cum potius laeuia quoque pugnare deberet. Weisc.

204. *culpa sua*] sc. because he had avoided danger by using his shield.

205. *siluam*] 'forest of weapons', cf. Verg. Aen. X 886, 887 *ter secum Troius heros immanem aerato circumfert tegmine siluam*.

206. *in quem cadat*] i.e. to crush him.

207. *par pelagi*] This line is found in most MSS., but the latter part of it seems to be only another version of the following one, and the former part is very obscure. Farnab. explains it as referring to line 206: 'balaenae enim se immittentes nauibus eas deprimunt': Sulpitius to line 205, 'par cetis, in quorum tergis frutices et arbores oriuntur; eminent enim supra mare in formam scopulorum'.

208. *sic Libycus*] Some MSS. read *Gaetulus*, which is doubtless right if line 207 is genuine.

209. *repercussum*] 'rebounding from his horny hide'.

210. *hastas*] cf. Verg. Aen. X 715 *tergo decutit hastas*.

211. *citraque cruorem*] 'not deeply enough to draw blood', cf. note on IV 728.

confixae stant tela ferae: tot facta sagittis
 tot iaculis unam non explent uolnera mortem.
 Dictaea procul ecce manu Gortynis harundo
 tenditur in Scaeuam, quae uoto certior omni 215
 in caput atque oculi laeuom descendit in orbem.
 ille moras ferri neruorum et uincula rumpit,
 adfixam uellens oculo pendente sagittam
 intrepidus, telumque suo cum lumine calcit.
 Pannonis haud aliter post ictum saeuior ursa, 220
 cum iaculum parua Libys amentauit habena,
 se rotat in uolnus: telumque irata receptum
 impetit et secum fugientem circuit hastam.
 perdiderat uoltum rabies: stetit imbre cruento
 informis facies: laetus fragor aethera pulsat 225
 uictorum: maiora uiris e sanguine paruo
 gaudia non faceret conspectum in Caesare uolnus.
 ille tegens alta suppressum mente dolorem
 mitis, et a uoltu penitus uirtute remota,
 parcite, ait, ciues: procul hinc auertite bellum. 230
 collatura meae nil iam sunt uolnera morti:
 non eget ingestis sed uolsis pectore telis.
 tollite et in Magni uiuentem ponite castris:
 hoc uestro praestate duci: sit Scaeuia relictis

213. *non explent*] 'do not complete a single man's death'. cf. Stat. Theb. ix 753, 754 *alio geminatum lumine uolnus explenit tenebras*, i.e. 'completed his blindness'.

214. *Dictaea...Gortynis*] The Cretans were famous as archers, cf. Verg. Ecl. x 59.

215. *uoto certior omni*] 'more truly aimed than any could desire'. cf. Ov. A. A. i 90 *haec loca sunt uoto fertiliora tuo*.

217. *moras*] 'the steel that hinders him, and with it the ligaments of the nerves'.

221. *cum iaculum*] 'when the Libyan has hurled his javelin with a slender thong'; for *amentum*, cf. Verg. Aen. ix 665. The Libyan seems somewhat out of place hunting a Pannonian bear, but perhaps, as Oud. suggests, Lucan thought there were no bears in Africa, cf. Plin. H. N. viii § 131: not so Virgil, cf. Aen. v 37

pelle Libystidis ursae. In reality bears are found in the Atlas mountains, but not south of the Sahara desert: see Wallace's Geographical Distribution of Animals, vol. II. p. 202.

223. *impetit*] 'tries to seize the weapon and pursues in a circle the spear that flies along with her', i.e. like a kitten running after its own tail.

224. *perdiderat uoltum*] 'had destroyed all semblance of a face', i.e. by tearing the arrow from his eye.

226. *e sanguine paruo*] 'by reason of a little blood'.

229. *uirtute*] *ira bellica*. Weise.

231. *collatura*] 'more wounds will not contribute anything towards my death' i.e. I am already mortally wounded.

232. *non eget*] sc. *mors*, i.e. the shortest way of killing me is not to hurl more weapons at me but to pull out those which are now sticking in me.

234. *relictis*] 'of desertion from Caesar'.

Caesaris exemplum potius quam mortis honestae. 235
 credidit infelix simulatis uocibus Aulus
 nec uidit recto gladium mucrone tenentem :
 membraque captiui pariter laturus et arma,
 fulmineum mediis excepit faucibus ensem.
 incaluit uirtus : atque una caede reffectus 240
 soluat, ait, poenas Scaeuam quicumque subactum
 sperauit : pacem gladio si quaerit ab isto
 Magnus adorato submittat Caesare signa.
 an similem uestri segnemque ad fata putastis ?
 Pompeii uobis minor est causaeque senatus 245
 quam mihi mortis amor. simul haec effatur, et altus
 Caesareas puluis testatur adesse cohortes.
 dedecus hic belli Magno crimenque remisit,
 ne solum totae fugerent te, Scaeuam, cateruae,
 subducto qui Marte ruis : nam sanguine fuso 250
 uires pugna dabat. labentem turba suorum
 excipit atque umeris defectum imponere gaudet :
 ac ueluti inclusum perfosso in pectore numen
 et uiuam magnae speciem uirtutis adorant :
 telaque confixis certant euellere membris, 255
 exornantque deos ac nudum pectore Martem
 armis, Scaeuam, tuis. felix hoc nomine famae,
 si tibi durus Hiber, aut si tibi terga dedisset
 Cantaber exiguis aut longis Teutonus armis.

237. *recto mucrone*] 'with its point raised', i.e. ready to strike, cf. Stat. Theb. v 664, 665 *acerque reducto adfuit Hippomedon rectoque Erymanthius ense*.

239. *fulmineum*] cf. Verg. Aen. IX 811 *rotat ensem fulmineum*.

242. *isto*] i.e. meo.

243. *submittat signa*] 'let him lower his standard', cf. Plin. H. N. VIII § 3 (*elephantii regem adorant, genua submittunt, coronas porrigunt*).

245. *Pompeii*] 'you have less love for Pompeius and the Senate's cause than I have for death'.

246. *mortis amor*] cf. IV 146, VIII 364.

248. *hic*] sc. *puluis*, which showed the approach of reinforcements.

remisit] 'relieved Pompeius of shame and disgrace in warfare'.

250. *subducto*] 'you (Scaeva) who fall when the battle is withdrawn, for the act

of fighting gave you vigour as your blood poured forth', i.e. the sight of the blood pouring from his wounds had roused the spirit of Scaeva. For the use of the participle cf. Verg. G. II 141, Aen. II 721 and Conington's notes.

252. *defectum*] 'fainting', cf. I 695.

253. *inclusum*] Weise cf. VIII 864.

256. *deos*] quorum erant in castello imagines positaе. Sulpitius.

nudum] simulacrum Martis, quod ita pingitur. Schol. cf. Iuv. XI 106 *ac nudam effigiem clipeo uenientis et hasta pendentisque dei perituro ostenderet hosti*.

259. *longis*] cf. Verg. Aen. VIII 661 *duo quisque Alpina coruscant gaesa manu scutis protecti corpora longis*.

armis] 'shields' *δπλοis*, cf. Verg. Aen. X 841 *at Lausum socii exanimem super arma ferebant*. Varro L. L. IV 24 derives the word *ab arcendo*.

non tu bellorum spoliis ornare Tonantis 260
 templa potes, non tu lactis ululare triumphis.
 infelix quanta dominum uirtute parasti.
 nec magis hac Magnus castrorum parte repulsus
 intra claustra piger dilato Marte quieuit,
 quam mare lassatur, cum se tollentibus Euris 265
 frangentem fluctus scopulum ferit, aut latus alti
 montis adest seramque sibi parat unda ruinam.
 hinc uicina petens placido castella profundo
 incursu gemini Martis rapit: armaque late
 spargit et effuso laxat tentoria campo: 270
 mutandaeque iuuat permissa licentia terrae.
 sic pleno Padus ore tumens super aggere tutas
 excurrit ripas et totos concutit agros:
 succubuit si qua tellus cumulumque furentem
 undarum non passa ruit: tum flumine toto 275
 transit et ignotos aperit sibi gurgite campos.
 illos terra fugit dominos: his rura colonis
 accedunt donante Pado. uix proelia Caesar
 senserat elatus specula quae prodidit ignis.
 inuenit impulsos presso iam puluere muros: 280
 frigidaque ut ueteris deprendit signa ruinae,
 accendit pax ipsa loci mouitque furorem
 Pompeiana quies et uicto Caesare somnus.

260. *non tu*] cf. note on I 12.

261. *ululare*] properly used of the lamentation of women, but transferred to any shrill cry, cf. Verg. Aen. IV 168 *summoque ulularunt uertice Nymphae*; so in Greek, *ὀλοῦσεν* cf. Aesch. Ag. 594—596 *καὶ γυναικεῖν νόμφ' ὀλοσυγμόν' ἄλλος ἄλλοθεν κατὰ πτόλιν ἐλασκον εὐφημοῦντες ἐν θεῶν ἔδραις*.

262. *parasti*] cf. note on I 13.

265. *se tollentibus*] merely equivalent to *surgentibus*.

266. *frangentem*] 'the cliff that breaks its force'.

267. *adest*] 'gnaws away'.

seramque] 'and prepares a crash to fall in distant times upon itself'. Weise takes *ruinam* of the wave, *sero demum concidit*, but the former explanation is to be preferred.

269. *incursu gemini Martis*] i.e. attacking them by both land and sea.

270. *effuso laxat*] 'spreads his encampment far and wide upon the spacious plain'. cf. Tac. Germ. 30 *non ita effusis ac palustribus locis*.

272. *aggere tutas*] 'defended by an embankment'.

275. *ruit*] 'has broken down', 'collapsed'.

277. *illos terra fugit*] 'their land is lost by one set of owners'.

278. *donante*] cf. Herod. II 5 *ἔστι Αἰγυπτίοισι ἐπικτητὸς τε γῆ καὶ δῶρον τοῦ ποταμοῦ*.

280. *inuenit*] 'he finds the walls overthrown and the dust already laid'.

281. *ut*] when.
ueteris] i.e. which he was too late to prevent.

ire uel in clades properat dum gaudia turbet.
 Torquato ruit inde minax: qui Caesaris arma 285
 segnius haud uidit quam malo nauta tremente
 omnia Circae subducit ucla procellae:
 agminaque interius muro breuiore recepit
 densius ut parua disponderet arma corona.
 transierat primi Caesar munimina ualli, 290
 cum super e totis emisit collibus agmen
 effuditque acies obsaeptum Magnus in hostem.
 non sic Aetnaeis habitans in uallibus horret
 Enceladum spirante Noto, cum tota cauernas
 egerit et torrens in campos defluit Aetna: 295
 Caesaris ut miles glomerato puluere uictus
 ante aciem, caeci trepidus sub nube timoris
 hostibus occurrit fugiens inque ipsa pauendo
 fata ruit. totus mitti ciuilibus armis
 usque uel in pacem potuit cruor: ipse furentis 300
 dux tenuit gladios. felix ac libera legum
 Roma fores iurisque tui uicisset in illo

284. *uel in clades*] 'even to defeat'.

285. *Torquato*] sc. L. Torquatus, who had been captured by Caesar at Oricum and dismissed uninjured. cf. Caes. B. C. III 11.

286. *segnius haud uidit*] i.e. acted with no less energy when he saw Caesar's forces.

287. *subducit*] 'furls all his sails before the Circean storm'. cf. Ov. Fast. III 587 *torto subducere carbasa lino*.

288. *muro breuiore*] 'within a narrower walled compass'.

292. *obsaeptum*] videlicet ab ipso Pompeio et a Torquato. Weise.

294. *Enceladum*] Enceladus was supposed to be buried under Aetna: Oud. cf. Claudian rap. Pros. 154, 155 *Enceladi bustum, qui saucia terga reuinctus spirat inexhaustum flagranti pectore sulphur*. See also Aesch. Prom. 351—373. Verg. Aen. III 578—582 *fama est Enceladi semustum fulmine corpus urgeri mole hac, ingentemque insuper Aetnam impositam ruptis flammam exspirare caminis; et fessum quotiens mutet latus intremere omnem: marmure Trinacriam et caelum subtexere fumo*.

spirante Noto] because the blowing of

the wind was supposed to fan the flames within the mountain.

295. *egerit*] 'empties'.

torrens] quasi tota Aetna fit torrens igneus. Weise.

297. *caeci sub nube timoris*] 'under a cloud of blind terror': this strange expression is not noticed by any of the commentators: perhaps it is better to take *timor* as that which causes terror, i.e. the dust, and *caecus* as 'blinding'. cf. Ov. Fast. I 551 *Cacus, Auentinae timor atque infamia siluae*, Propert. III v 40 *et audaci tu timor esse potes*.

299. *mitti*] A metaphor from surgical bleeding: 'civil war might have been drained of all its blood, so as even to lead to peace', i.e. the war might have been finished on the spot, had not Pompeius recalled his troops. cf. Cic. ad Att. I xvi § 11 *missus est sanguis inuidiae sine dolore*.

301. *libera legum*] 'free in respect of law', i.e. able to make what laws you please: so Weise, probably rightly; he refers to Sil. Ital. II 441 *it liber campi pastor*, cf. also 106 *supr.* Oud. connects *legum* with what follows *iurisque tui*, i.e. *legum tuarum iurisque tui*, comparing x 384 *ingentis fati sumus*.

si tibi Sulla loco. dolet heu semperque dolebit
 quod scelerum, Caesar, prodest tibi summa tuorum
 cum genero pugnasse pio. pro tristia fata: 305
 non Vticae Libye clâdes Hispania Mundae
 flessset, et infando pollutus sanguine Nilus
 nobilius Phario gestasset rege cadauer:
 nec Iuba Marmaricas nudus pressisset harenas,
 Poenorumque umbras placasset sanguine fuso 310
 Scipio, nec sancto caruisset uita Catone:
 ultimus esse dies potuit tibi, Roma, malorum:
 exire e mediis potuit Pharsalia fatis.

deserit aduerso possessam numine sedem
 Caesar et Emathias lacero petit agmine terras. 315
 arma secuturum soceri, quacumque fugasset,
 temptauere suo comites deuertere Magnum
 hortatu: patrias sedes atque hoste carentem
 Ausoniam peteret. numquam me Caesaris, inquit,
 exemplo reddam patriae, numquamque uidebit 320
 me nisi dimisso redeuntem milite Roma.
 Hesperiam potui motu surgente tenere,
 si uellem patriis aciem committere templis,
 ac medio pugnare foro. dum bella relegem,
 extremum Scythici transcendam frigoris orbem 325
 ardentisque plagas. uictor tibi, Roma, quietem
 eripiam, qui, ne premerent te proelia, fugi?
 a potius, bello ne quid patiaris in isto,

303. *Sulla*] i.e. who would not have spared the conquered.

304. *scelerum...summa*] 'that which is thy crowning crime (i.e. *cum genero pugnasse pio*) turns out to thy advantage'. Caesar B. C. III 70 says that Pompeius recalled his troops through fear of an ambushade.

307. *et*] *neque*.

308. *nobilius*] 'a nobler corpse (sc. *Pompeii*) than that of the Pharian king'.

309. *nec Iuba*] Iuba and Petreius killed each other to avoid falling into Caesar's hands.

310. *placasset*] i.e. because Scipio was the representative of the conquerors of Carthage, cf. I 39, Hor. *carm.* II i 25—29 *Iuno et deorum quisquis amicior Afris*

inulta cesserat impotens tellure, uictorum nepotes rettulit inferias Iugurthae.

313. *exire*] equivalent to *eximi*, 'might have been wrested from'.

314. *aduerso*] 'occupied by him against the will of heaven'.

316. *quacumque fugasset*] 'in whatever direction he might have driven them'.

319. *Caesaris...exemplo*] i.e. *armatus*.

322. *motu*] 'the civil war', cf. Hor. *carm.* II i 1 *motum ex Metello consule ciuicum*.

324. *relegem*] 'banish far from Rome', cf. Verg. G. III 212 *tauros procul atque in tuta relegant pascua*.

325. *frigoris*] For the genitive, cf. note on VIII 223.

328. *isto*] equivalent to *hoc*.

te Caesar putet esse suam. sic fatus in ortus
Phoebeos conuertit iter, terraeque secutus 330
deuia, qua uastos aperit Candauia saltus,
contigit Emathiam, bello quam fata parabant.

Thessaliam, qua parte diem brumalibus horis
adtollit Titan, rupes Ossaea coercet.
cum per summa poli Phoebum trahit altior aestas 335
Pelion opponit radiis nascentibus umbras.
at medios ignes caeli rabidique Leonis
solstitiale caput nemorosus submouet Othrys.
excipit aduersos Zephyros et Iapyga Pindus,
et maturato praecidit uespere lucem. 340
nec metuens imi Borean habitator Olympi
lucentem totis ignorat noctibus Arcton.
hos inter montes media qui ualle premuntur
perpetuis quondam latuere paludibus agri,
flumina dum campi retinent, nec peruia Tempe 345
dant aditus pelagi: stagnumque implentibus unum
crescere cursus erat. postquam discessit Olympo
Herculea grauis Ossa manu subitaeque ruinam
sensit aquae Nereus: melius mansura sub undis,
Emathis, aequorei regnum Pharsalos Achillis, 350
eminet, et prima Rhoeteia litora pinu
quae tetigit Phylace, Pteleosque, et Dorion ira

331. *Candauia*] The chain of mountains separating Illyricum from Macedonia.

333. *Thessaliam*] The following description of Thessaly is apparently drawn from Herodotus VII 129.

qua parte] i.e. the quarter where the sun rises in winter, i.e. S.E.

336. *nascentibus*] i.e. on the N.E.

337. *at medios*] ad meridiem situs est mons Othrys. Weise.

340. *maturato*] 'cuts short the light by hastening on the evening', i.e. the sun sets earlier behind the mountains.

341. *nec metuens*] i.e. those who dwell at the foot of Olympus are sheltered from the north wind, and are cut off by the mountain to the north of them from the sight of the Great Bear.

343. *premuntur*] 'lie low', cf. Verg. G. 1 240, 241 *mundus ut ad Scythiam*

Rhipaeasque arduus arces consurgit premittitur Libyae deuexus in Austros.

346. *stagnumque*] 'and as the rivers filled a single lake, their onward flow was only to grow deeper', i.e. non currebant amplius sed crescebant tantum. Weise.

347. *crescere cursus erat*] cf. 103 supr. *spargere funus erat.*

348. *subitae*] 'the rush of sudden waters', i.e. their sudden fall into the sea.

350. *aequorei*] as the son of the sea-goddess Thetis.

351. *prima*] i.e. whence came Protesilaus, who was the first to land on the Trojan shore.

352. *Dorion ira*] cf. Hom. Il. II 594 Δῶριον ἔνθα τε Μοῦσαι ἀντόμεναι Ὀδυσσεύς τὸν Θρήκᾳ παύσαν ἀοιδῆς, where it appears as a town in the Peloponnesus subject to Nestor.

flebile Pieridum; Trachin, pretioque nefandae
 lampados Herculeis fortis Meliboca pharetris:
 atque olim Larissa potens: ubi nobile quondam 355
 nunc super Argos arant: ueteres ubi fabula Thebas
 monstrat Echionias: ubi quondam Pentheos exsul
 colla caputque ferens supremo tradidit igni,
 questa quod hoc solum nato rapuisset Agaue.
 ergo abrupta palus multos discessit in amnes. 360
 purus in occasus, parui sed gurgitis, Acas
 Ionio fluit inde mari: nec fortior undis
 labitur auectae pater Isidis, et tuus, Oeneu,
 paene gener crassis oblimat Echinadas undis:
 et Meleagream maculatus sanguine Nessi 365
 Euenos Calydonia secat. ferit amne citato
 Maliacas Sperchios aquas: et flumine puro
 irrigat Amphrysos famulantis pascua Phocbi;
 quique nec umentis nebulas nec rore madentem
 aera nec tenues uentos suspirat Anauros; 370
 et quisquis pelago per se non cognitus amnis
 Peneo donauit aquas: it gurgite raptō
 Apidanos: numquamque celer, nisi mixtus, Enipeus.
 accipit Asopos cursus Phoenixque Melasque.
 solus in alterius nomen cum uenerit undae 375

353. *pretio*] i.e. the arrows given by Hercules to Philoctetes as the reward for kindling his funeral pile.

355. *ubi nobile*] 'where men plough on the site of once famous Argos', cf. Ov. Heroid. i 53 *iam seges est ubi Troia fuit*.

356. *Argos*] sc. *Pelasgicum*.

Thebas] sc. *Phthioticas*, to which according to this version of the legend Agave retired from Thebes in Boeotia.

357. *ubi quondam*] 'where once Agave now in exile bore the head and neck of Pentheus and gave them to the funeral flames, lamenting that this was all of her son that she had carried off', i.e. if she had carried off more, she would have had more to burn on the funeral pile.

362. *nec fortior undis*] 'with no stronger current'.

363. *pater*] sc. Inachus father of Io who was identified with the Egyptian Isis, cf. Propert. III xx 17, 18 *Io uersa caput primos mugiuerat annos; nunc dea, quae*

Nili flumina uacca bibit.

364. *gener*] sc. Achelous, the rival of Hercules for the hand of Deianira daughter of Oeneus.

oblimat] The silt carried down by the Achelous has now joined the Echinades to the mainland.

368. *pascua*] sc. of Pherae, where Apollo served Admetus as a herdsman, cf. Eur. Alcest. i foll.

370. *suspirat*] 'breathes forth'. cf. Sil. Ital. XIII 425, 426 *eructat acerbam Cocyti laxo suspirans ore paludem*.

Anauros] *Ἄναυρος* from *ἀ* privative and *αὔρα*.

371. *pelago per se*] 'not known to the sea on its own account', i.e. as a separate stream.

373. *numquamque celer*] Ovid on the contrary, Met. i 579, speaks of *irrequietus Enipeus*.

376. *defendit*] 'Titaresos protects its own waters, and gliding on the surface

defendit Titaresos aquas, lapsusque superne
gurgite Penci pro siccis utitur aruis.
hunc fama est Stygiis manare paludibus amnem,
et capitis memorem fluuii contagia uilis
nolle pati, superumque sibi seruare timorem. 380

ut primum emissis patuerunt amnibus arua,
pinguis Boebicio discessit uomere sulcus:
mox Lelegum dextra pressum descendit aratrum.
Aeolidae Dolopesque solum fregere coloni,
et Magnetes equis, Minyae gens cognita remis. 385
illic semiferos Ixionidas Centauros

feta Pelethroniis nubes effudit in antris.
aspera te Pholoes frangentem, Monyche, saxa,
teque sub Octaeo torquentem uertice uolsas,
Rhoete ferox, quas uix Boreas inuerteret, ornos: 390
hospes et Alcidae magni, Phole: teque per amnem
improbe Lernaean uector passure sagittas:
teque senex Chiron, gelido qui sidere fulgens
impetis Haemonio maiorem Scorpion arcu.
hac tellure feri micuerunt semina Martis. 395

primus ab aequorea percussis cuspidē saxis
Thessalicus sonipes bellis feralibus omen
exsiluit; primus chalyben frenosque momordit,
spumauitque nouis Lapithae domitoris habenis.
prima fretum scindens Pagasaeo litore pinus 400

deals with Peneus' flood as if it were dry land', i.e. flows on the top of it without mixing.

380. *superumque sibi*] 'preserve for itself fear on the part of the gods', cf. Verg. Aen. VI 323, 324 *Stygiāque paludem di cuius iurare timent et fallere nomen*. inf. 749. cf. also Hom. Il. II 751—755 οἱ τ' ἀμφ' ἱμερτὸν Τιταρήσιον ἔργ' ἐνέμοντο, ὃς ῥ' ἐς Πηνειὸν προίει καλλιέρροον ὕδωρ, οὐδ' ὃ γε Πηνειῷ συμμίσγεται ἀργυροδίην, ἀλλὰ τέ μιν καθύπερθεν ἐπιρρέει ἡὺτ' ἔλαιον· ὄρκου γὰρ δεινοῦ Στυγὸς ὕδατος ἐστὶν ἀπορρώξ.

382. *discessit*] 'was cleft'.

385. *cognita*] 'famous for'.

388. *Monyche*] cf. Iuv. I 11 *quantas iaculetur Monychus ornos*.

390. *quas uix*] 'such as Boreas could scarcely overthrow'.

392. *uector*] sc. Deianirae; *sagittas* sc. Herculis.

393. *gelido*] because the constellation Chiron, i.e. Sagittarius, appears in winter.

394. *impetis*] i.e. it seems to be aiming at the Scorpion.

maiozem] i.e. greater than the other constellations, cf. Verg. G. I 34, 35 *ipse tibi iam brachia contrahit ardens Scorpions, et caeli iusta plus parte relinquit*.

396. *percussis*] cf. Verg. G. I 13—15 *tuque o cui prima frementem fudit equom magno tellus percussa tridenti Neptune*.

397. *omen*] 'giving promise of deadly wars'.

399. *nouis*] cf. Verg. G. III 115, 116 *frena Pelethronii Lapithae gyrosque dedere impositi dorso*.

400. *prima fretum*] cf. III 193 foll.

terrenum ignotas hominem proiecit in undas.
 primus Thessalicae rector telluris Itonos
 in formam calidae percussit pondera massae,
 fudit et argentum flammis, aurumque moneta
 fregit, et immensis coxit fornacibus aera. 405
 illic quod populos scelerata impexit in arma
 diuitias numerare datum est. hinc maxima serpens
 descendit Python Cirrhaeaeque fluxit in arua:
 unde et Thessalicae ueniunt ad Pythia laurus.
 impius hinc prolem superis immisit Aloeus, 410
 inseruit celsis prope se cum Pelion astris,
 sideribusque uias incurrens abstulit Ossa.

hac ubi damnata fatis tellure locarunt
 castra duces; cunctos belli praesaga futuri
 mens agitat, summique grauem discriminis horam 415
 aduentare palam est. propius iam fata moueri
 degeneres trepidant animi peioraque uersant:
 ad dubios pauci praesumpto robore casus
 spemque metumque ferunt. turbae sed mixtus inerti
 Sextus erat Magno proles indigna parente, 420
 qui mox Scyllaeis exsul grassatus in undis
 polluit aequoreos Siculo pirata triumphos;
 qui stimulante metu fati praenosceret cursus,

401. *terrenum*] 'a native of dry land'.
 Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. XI 473 foll. *quin etiam*
Pagasaea ratis cum caerula nondum cog-
nita terrigenae pontumque intrare nega-
rent &c.

proiecit] 'flung out into the waves':
 the word is often used of what the sea
 throws up on shore, cf. Verg. Ecl. VII 42
proiecta uilior alga.

402. *Itonos*] son of Deucalion.

403. *in formam*] 'hammered into
 shape'.

404. *moneta fregit*] 'broke up and
 stamped'.

406. *impexit*] 'drove headlong', cf. I
 160 foll.

408. *fluxit*] 'glided'.

409. *unde*] 'for which reason'.

Thessalicae] i.e. the bay for the crowns
 at the Pythian games was brought from
 the vale of Tempe in Thessaly.

410. *Aloeus*] cf. Hom. Od. XI 305—
 320.

412. *sideribusque*] 'and Ossa encroach-

ing upon the stars, stopped their mo-
 tion'.

414. *belli praesaga*] 'with a presenti-
 ment of coming war'.

417. *trepidant*] 'tremble at the thought
 that destiny is now approaching': for *tre-*
pidare with infinitive cf. Stat. Theb. I 639,
 640 *non tu pia degener arma oculis aut*
certae trepidas occurrere morti.

peioraque uersant] 'and expect the
 worst'.

418. *praesumpto robore*] 'fortifying
 their hearts beforehand'.

419. *inerti*] 'cowardly', cf. Verg.
 Aen. IV 158 *spumantemque dari pecora*
inter inertia notis optat aprum.

421. *grassatus*] 'acting the robber',
 cf. Plin. H. N. IX § 45 *silurus grassatur*
ubicunque est omne animal adpetens, equos
innatantis saepe demergens.

422. *pirata*] cf. I 43. Manil. I 918,
 919 *cum patrios armis imitatus filius hos-*
tes aequora Pompeius cepit defensa parenti.
 Vell. Pat. II lxxiii § 3.

impatiensque morae uenturisque omnibus aeger,
 non tripodas Deli non Pythia consulit antra, 425
 nec quaesisse libet primis quid frugibus altrix
 aere Iouis Dodona sonet, quis noscere fibra
 fata queat, quis prodat aues, quis fulgura caeli
 seruet et Assyria scrutetur sidera cura,
 aut si quid tacitum sed fas erat. ille supernis 430
 detestanda deis saeuorum arcana magorum
 nouerat et tristes sacris feralibus aras,
 umbrarum Ditisque fidem: miseroque liquebat,
 scire parum superos. uanum saeuomque furorem
 adiuuat ipse locus uicinaque moenia castris 435
 Haemonidum, ficti quas nulla licentia monstri
 transierit; quarum quidquid non creditur ars est.
 Thessala quin etiam tellus herbasque nocentis
 rupibus ingenuit sensuraque saxa canentis
 arcanum ferale Magos. ibi plurima surgunt 440
 uim factura deis. et terris hospita Colchis
 legit in Haemoniis quas non aduexerat herbas.
 impia tot populis tot surdas gentibus aures
 caelicolum dirae conuertunt carmina gentis.
 una per aethereos exit uox illa recessus, 445
 uerbaque ad inuitum perfert cogentia numen,

426. *primis frugibus*] i.e. acorns; cf. Verg. G. I 148 *cum iam glandes atque arbusta sacrae deficerent siluae et uictum Dodona negaret*.

427. *aere Iouis*] 'Jove's brazen cauldron', cf. Verg. Aen. III 466 *Dodoneasque libetas* and Conington's note. Oud. cf. Val. Max. VIII xv ext. 3 *cuius cineres idem honoris possident, quod Pythiae cortinae, quod akeno Dodonae, quod Haemonis fonti datur*.

428. *prodat*] 'interprets'.

430. *tacitum*] equivalent to *arcanum* 'secret'. Oud. cf. Ov. Amor. III vii 51, 52 *sic aet mediis taciti uolgator in undis, pomaeque quae nullo tempore tangat habet*.

433. *fidem*] in apposition with *aras*, i.e. which procure credit for the shades.

liquebat] 'the poor wretch was persuaded that the gods of heaven knew too little'.

435. *moenia—Haemonidum*] the towns where dwell Thessalian witches'.

436. *ficti quas nulla licentia monstri*]

'whom no flight of imagination in inventing horrors could surpass'. *ficti* is almost equivalent to *fingendi*, cf. Verg. G. II 141 *satis immanis dentibus hydri*. Id. Aen. II 721. See also note on 250 supr.

437. *ars est*] quam profitentur. Sulpitius.

439. *sensuraque saxa*] 'rocks that can hear magicians when they chant their deadly spells': according to the Scholiast this refers to the magnet.

441. *uim factura*] 'that can put compulsion on the gods'.

Colchis] sc. Medea.

442. *legit*] i.e. although as Vergil says Ecl. VIII 97 *nascuntur plurima Ponto*; in which passage Pontus probably stands for Colchis.

443. *tot surdas*] 'deaf to so many nations' prayers'.

445. *una—exit*] 'alone finds a way through the inmost depths of heaven'.

446. *uerbaque*] 'and carries through

quod non cura poli caelique uolubilis umquam
 auocat. infandum tetigit cum sidera murmur,
 tum Babylon Persea licet secretaque Memphis
 omne uetustorum soluat penetrare Magorum, 450
 abducit superos alienis Thessalis aris.
 carmine Thessalidum dura in praecordia fluxit
 non fatis adductus amor: flammisque seueri
 illicitis arsere senes. nec noxia tantum
 pocula proficiunt, aut cum turgentia suco 455
 frontis amaturae subducunt pignora fetae.
 mens hausti nulla sanie polluta ueneni
 excantata perit. quos non concordia mixti
 adligat ulla tori blandaeque potentia formae,
 traxerunt torti magica uertigine fili. 460
 cessauere uices rerum: dilataque longa
 haesit nocte dies: legi non paruit aether:
 torpuit et praeceps audito carmine mundus:
 axibus et rapidis impulsos Iuppiter urgens
 miratur non ire polos. nunc omnia complent 465
 imbribus et calido producunt nubila Phoebō,
 et tonat ignaro caelum Ioue. uocibus isdem
 umentis late nebulas nimbosque solutis

the words of might to the unwilling deity, whom never does the care of the pole and revolving heaven distract from attention to them'.

auocat] quin adsit sagis Thessalicis. Weise.

449. *tum Babylon*] 'then though Persian Babylon and mysterious Memphis throw open every shrine of the magicians of old time', i.e. though they employ all their arts to attract the attention of the gods.

Persea] equivalent to *Persica*, cf. Stat. Theb. I 719, 720 *seu Persei sub rupibus antri indignata sequi torquentem cornua Mithram*.

453. *non fatis adductus*] contra naturam et aetatem. Weise.

455. *aut cum*] 'or when they steal from the dam about to love her foal the pledge of affection swelling with juice that grows upon its forehead'. *hippomanes* was supposed to be an excrescence on the head of the new-born foal which was bit-

ten off and eaten by its mother: if she failed to do this, she had no affection for her foal and refused to rear it. cf. Verg. Aen. IV 515, 516 *quaeritur et nascentis equi de fronte reuulsus, et matri praereptus amor*. Plin. H. N. VIII § 165.

458. *excantata*] 'perverted by spells alone', cf. Propert. III ii 49 *ut per te clausas sciat excantare puellas*.

460. *uertigine*] 'by the magic twirling of the twisted thread', cf. Verg. Ecl. VIII 74-79. Oud. cf. Propert. II xxviii 35 *deficiunt magico torti sub carmine rhombi*. Id. IV vi 26 *staminea rhombi ducitur ille rota*.

461. *uices rerum*] 'the changes of nature', cf. Hor. carm. IV vii 3 *mutat terra uices*.

464. *rapidis*] 'Jupiter as he drives on the poles sped on their swiftly turning hinges, marvels that they move not'.

466. *calido Phoebō*] 'in the full blaze of the sun'.

excussere comis. uentis cessantibus aequor
 intumuit: rursus uetitum sentire procellas 470
 conticuit turbante Noto: puppinque ferentes
 in uentum tumuere sinus. de rupe pependit
 abscisa fixus torrens: amnisque cucurrit
 non qua pronus erat. Nilum non extulit aestas:
 Maeander direxit aquas: Rhodanumque morantem 475
 praecipitauit Arar: submisso uertice montes
 explicuere iugum: nubes suspexit Olympus:
 solibus et nullis Scythicae, cum bruma rigeret,
 dimaduere niues. impulsam sidere Tethyn
 reppulit Haemonidum defenso litore carmen. 480
 terra quoque immoti concussit ponderis axem,
 et medium uergens titubauit nisus in orbem.
 tantae molis onus percussum uoce recessit,
 prospectumque dedit circumlabentis Olympi.
 omne potens animal leti genitumque nocere 485
 et pauet Haemonias et mortibus instruit artes.

469. *excussere comis*] 'they shake from their loosened locks'.

470. *sentire procellas*] 'to feel the force of storms', cf. Plin. Epp. VIII xx § 4 *spatium modicum, quod tamen sentiat uentos et fluctibus intumescat*.

471. *turbante Noto*] i.e. *turbare conante* or it might be taken intransitively, 'for all the blustering of Notus', cf. Lucret. II 125, Verg. Aen. VI 801.

472. *in uentum*] 'swell against the wind'.

pependit] 'hangs motionless'.

474. *non qua*] 'not in the direction in which it sloped', i.e. but up-hill.

non extulit] 'summer has not raised the level of the Nile', cf. x 228 foll.

475. *direxit*] 'has straightened', cf. Sen. N. Q. I x § 1 *coronam si diuiseris, ircus erit, si direxeris, uirga*.

Rhodanumque] 'the Arar has swept down with it the lingering Rhone', thus inverting the characters of the two rivers, cf. note on I 434.

476. *submisso uertice*] 'lowering their summits'.

477. *explicuere iugum*] 'have made their ridges level', cf. Sen. Herc. Oet. 459 *urbidum explicui mare*.

suspexit] i.e. instead of *despexit*, cf. II 71.

479. *sidere*] i.e. the moon, cf. I 413.

480. *reppulit*] i.e. has prevented the tide from rising.

481. *terra quoque*] 'the earth too has shaken the axle of her steady weight', i.e. the line passing through the centre of the earth on which her weight is usually balanced steadily.

482. *titubauit nisus*] The reading in the text is that of most MSS. and of the Roman edition of 1469. *nisus* is best taken as a substantive, i.e. 'gravitation'. Translate, 'the force which ever inclines to the centre of the circle tottered', i.e. ceased to act. cf. Cic. N.D. II § 117 *in aethere autem astra uoluuntur; quae se et nisu suo conglobata continent, et forma ipsa figuraque sua momenta sustentant*. Lucret. I 1052—1055. Weise adopting a conjecture of Sulpitius reads *nisu titubauit*.

483. *recessit*] 'has parted asunder'.

484. *prospectumque dedit*] 'and has afforded a view (i.e. through the centre of the earth) of the circumambient sky', cf. Eur. Bacch. 292 τοῦ χθον' ἐγκυκλιουμένου αἰθέρος. Oud. cf. Sen. Herc. Fur. 570—572 *fatum rumpe manu: tristibus inferis prospectus pateat lucis et inuius limes det faciles ad superos uis*.

486. *et pauet*] 'both fears the Haemo-

has auidae tigres et nobilis ira leonum
ore fouent blando : gelidos his explicat orbes
inque pruinoso coluber distenditur aruo.
uiperei cocunt abrupto corpore nodi : 490
humanoque cadit serpens adflata ueneno.

quis labor hic superis cantus herbasque sequendi
spemendique timor? cuius commercia pacti
obstrictos habuere deos? parere necesse est,
an iuuat? ignota tantum pietate merentur, 495
an tacitis ualuere minis? hoc iuris in omnes
est illis superos, an habent haec carmina certum
imperiosa deum, qui mundum cogere quidquid
cogitur ipse potest? illic et sidera primum
praecipiti deducta polo : Phoebique serena 500
non aliter diris uerborum obsessa uenenis
palluit, et nigris terrenisque ignibus arsit,
quam si fraterna prohiberet imagine tellus,
insereretque suas flammis caelestibus umbras.
et patitur tantos cantu deprensa labores 505
donec suppositas propior despumet in herbas.
hos scelerum ritus haec dirae carmina gentis

nian magic and furnishes it with instruments of death', cf. VII 517. Stat. Theb. VI 792, 793 *motu Spartanus acuto mille cauet lapsas circum cana tempora mortes*.

489. *inque pruinoso*] cum in frigido loco colligere se angues soleant hinc se extendunt carminum potestate. Schol.

490. *cocunt*] i.e. their spells can first break a viper in two and then make it join again. cf. Verg. Ecl. VIII 72 *frigidus in pratis cantando rumpitur anguis*.

492. *quis labor*] 'what means this failing in the gods above, their obedience to spells and magic herbs, and their dread of neglecting them?'

sequendi] cf. Tac. Ann. I 49 *sequitur ardorem militum Caesar*.

493. *cuius*] 'the bonds of what agreement?'

495. *ignota*] 'is it by some unknown form of piety that they (i.e. the witches) deserve so great a boon?'

497. *certum*] innuit Demogorgona, cf. 744 *infr.*

498. *qui mundum*] 'who can compel the world to do whatever he is compelled

to do himself?'

499. *illic*] sc. in Thessaly: some MSS. have *illis* sc. *carminibus*.

500. *praecipiti deducta polo*] 'brought down from the steep slope of heaven', cf. Verg. Ecl. VIII 69 *carmina uel caelo possunt deducere lunam*.

501. *obsessa*] 'beset'.

502. *palluit*] 'has lost her lustre', cf. Propert. V vii 82 *et numquam Herculeo numine pallet eburi*.

503. *quam si*] 'than if the earth cut her off from the reflexion of her brother's light', cf. Verg. G. I 396 *uec fratris radiis obnoxia surgere luna*.

505. *deprensa*] 'overcome'. Oud. with some MSS. reads *depressa* 'brought down', which is perhaps confirmed by *propior*, 'nearer to the earth'.

506. *despumet*] 'sheds slime upon', cf. 669 *infr.* Oud. cf. Stat. Theb. II 284, 285 *haec circum spumis lunaribus unguis callidus atque hilari perfundit cuncta ueneno*. See also Val. Flacc. VI 447 *quamuis Atracio lunam spumare ueneno sciret*.

effera damnarat nimiae pietatis Erichtho,
 inque novos ritus pollutam duxerat artem.
 illi namque nefas urbis submittere tecto 510
 aut laribus ferale caput: desertaque busta
 incolit et tumulos expulsis obtinet umbris,
 grata deis Erebi. coetus audire silentum
 nosse domos Stygias arcanaque Ditis operi
 non superi non uita uetat. tenet ora profanae 515
 foeda situ macies, caeloque ignota sereno
 terribilis Stygio facies pallore grauatur
 impexis onerata comis. si nimbus et atrae
 sidera subducunt nubes, tum Thessala nudis
 egreditur bustis nocturnaue fulgura captat. 520
 semina fecundae segetis calcata perussit,
 et non letiferas spirando perdidit auras.
 nec superos orat, nec cantu supplice numen
 auxiliare uocat, nec fibras illa litantis
 nouit: funereas aris imponere flammās 525
 gaudet et accenso rapuit quae tura sepulcro.
 omne nefas superi prima iam uoce precantis
 concedunt carmenque timent audire secundum.
 uiuentis animas et adhuc sua membra regentis
 infodit busto: fatis debentibus annos 530
 mors inuita subiit: peruersa funera pompa

508. *damnarat*] 'had convicted of too much piety', i.e. had rejected as too innocent. cf. Ov. *remed. amor.* 3 *parce tuom uatem sceleris damnare Cupido*, Quintil. x ii § 8 *damnamus tempora nostra infelicitatis huius ut nunc demum nihil crescat*.

Erichtho] The same name occurs in Ovid, *Heroid.* xv 139, 140 *illuc mentis opops, ut quam furialis Erichtho impulit, in collo crine iacente feror*.

509. *duxerat*] 'had advanced'.

512. *obtinēt*] 'occupies'.

513. *silentum*] 'the dead', but it is a somewhat strange word to be used with *audire*.

515. *non uita*] 'nor the fact that she is yet alive', non enim uiuentium esse solet inferni scire secreta. Schol.

517. *grauatur*] 'is afflicted'.

519. *nudis*] 'deserted', i.e. by their inmates, cf. 512 *supr.*

521. *calcata perussit*] 'she blights by treading on them'.

522. *perdidit*] equivalent to *corruptit*, cf. Hor. *carm.* i viii 2 *Sybarin cur prope-ras amando perdere?*

524. *litantis*] transferred from the sacrificer to the offering, cf. Mart. x lxxiii 6 *non quacumque manu uictima caesa litat*.

529. *uiuentis*] cf. Hor. *Epod.* v 32-35 *quo posset infossus puer longo die bis terque mutatae dapis inemori spectaculo*.

530. *futis*] 'when the fates still owe men years of life, death comes upon them against its will'.

531. *peruersa*] i.e. changing the direction of the funeral procession, a *tumulis* instead of *ad tumulos*.

rettulit a tumulis: fugere cadauera letum.
 fumantis iuuenum cineres ardentiaque ossa
 e mediis rapit illa rogis ipsamque parentes
 quam tenuere facem: nigroque uolantia fumo 535
 feralis fragmenta tori uestesque fluentis
 colligit in cineres et olentis membra fauillas.
 ast ubi seruantur saxis, quibus intimus umor
 ducitur et tracta durescunt tabe medullae
 corpora; tunc omnes auide desaeuit in artus, 540
 immersitque manus oculis, gaudetque gelatos
 effodisse orbes, et siccae pallida rodit
 excrementa manus: laqueum nodosque nocentis
 ore suo rupit: pendentia corpora carpsit,
 abrasitque cruces: percussaue uiscera nimbis 545
 uolsit et incoctas admisso sole medullas.
 insertum manibus chalybem, nigramque per artus
 stillantis tabi saniem, uirusque coactum
 sustulit, et neruo morsus retinente pendit.
 et quodcumque iacet nuda tellure cadauer 550
 ante feras uolucresque sedet: nec carpere membra
 uolt ferro manibusque suis, morsusque luperum
 exspectat siccis raptura a faucibus artus.
 [nec cessant a caede manus, si sanguine uiuo
 est opus, erumpat iugulo qui primus aperto.] 555

532. *letum*] Oud. following Bersmann reads *lectum*, i.e. the bier.

535. *nigroque uolantia*] 'the fragments of the bier that fly about in the black smoke'.

536. *uestes*] either the coverings of the *feretrum*, or those in which the corpse is wrapped.

fluentis in cineres] 'crumbling into ashes', cf. note on I 241.

537. *olentis membra*] 'smelling of the burnt limbs'.

538. *saxis*] i.e. in a sarcophagus, cf. Lucret. III 904, 905 *aut in melle situm suffocari, atque rigere frigore, cum summo gelidi cubat aequore saxi*.

539. *tracta tabe*] i.e. extracta sanie.

540. *desaeuit*] 'vents all her fury'. cf. Verg. Aen. IV 52 *dum pelago desaeuit hiemps*.

543. *excrementa*] unguium sordes et praesequina quae in mortuo crescunt, ut et capilli. Weise.

nodosque nocentis] 'murderous knots'.

547. *chalybem*] i.e. the nails driven through the hands of the crucified criminal.

548. *coactum*] 'clotted'.

549. *neruo*] 'when the ligaments hinder her bite, hangs from the body', i.e. if the piece of flesh she has seized with her teeth will not come away, she hangs her weight upon it to drag it off.

553. *raptura*] because in this way they would be more efficacious drugs, cf. Hor. Epod. v 23 *ossa ab ore rapta ieiunae canis*.

554—555. *nec cessant*] These two lines according to Weise are marked as spurious in many MSS., and seem to be another version of those that follow.

nec refugit caedes uiuom si sacra cruorem
 extaque funerae poscunt trepidantia mensae:
 uolnere sic uentris, non qua natura uocabat,
 extrahitur partus, calidis ponendus in aris,
 et quotiens sacuis opus est ac fortibus umbris, 560
 ipsa facit manes: hominum mors omnis in usu est.
 illa genae florem primaewo corpore uolsit,
 illa comam lacua morienti abscidit ephebo.
 saepe etiam caris cognato in funere dira
 Thessalis incubuit membris: atque oscula figens 565
 truncauitque caput compressaque dentibus ora
 laxauit: siccoque haerentem gutture linguam
 praemordens gelidis infudit murmura labris,
 arcanumque nefas Stygias mandauit ad umbras.

hanc ut fama loci Pompeio prodidit, alta 570
 nocte poli, Titan medium quo tempore ducit
 sub nostra tellure diem, deserta per arua
 carpit iter. fidi scelerum suetique ministri
 effractos circum tumulos ac busta uagati
 conspexere procul praerupta in caute sedentem, 575
 qua iuga deuexus Pharsalica porrigit Haemus.
 illa magis magicisque deis incognita uerba
 temptabat carmenque nouos fingebat in usus.
 namque timens ne Mars alium uagus iret in orbem,
 Emathis et tellus tam multa caede careret, 580
 pollutos cantu dirisque uenifica sucis

556. *uiuom*] i.e. *uiuentis*, cf. Verg. Aen. I 720, 721 *paulatim abolere Sythacum incipit et uiuo temptat praecurrere amore*.

557. *trepidantia*] 'quivering', cf. Verg. Aen. IV 64 *pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta*.

561. *facit manes*] i.e. hominem occidendo.

mors omnis] 'every kind of human death', i.e. whether natural or violent: Weise takes it as 'death at any age' connecting it with what follows.

563. *lacua*] The left hand was used in magic rites.

564. *cognato*] i.e. of some kinsman of her own.

565. *figens*] 'imprinting kisses', Oud. with some MSS. reads *figens*.

566. *compressa*] 'the closed mouth'. cf. Hor. Sat. I iv 138 *compressis agito labris*.

568. *murmura*] ut mox umbra loqueretur apud inferos. Schol.

571. *Titan medium*] i.e. when it is midday with the Antipodes, cf. Verg. G. I 249—251.

ducit] 'is bringing on', cf. Verg. G. III 156 *noctem ducentibus astris*.

574. *effractos*] 'broken open', i.e. by Erichtho.

576. *qua iuga*] 'where Haemus sloping downwards extends its range towards Pharsalia'.

579. *alium in orbem*] 'to another quarter'.

conspersos uetuit transmittere bella Philippos,
 tot mortes habitura suas usuraque mundi
 sanguine: caesorum truncare cadauera regum
 sperat et Hesperiae cineres auertere gentis, 585
 ossaque nobilium, tantosque adquirere manes.
 hic ardor solusque labor, quid corpore Magni
 proiecto rapiat, quos Caesaris inuolet artus.
 quam prior adfatur Pompeii ignaua propago:
 o decus Haemonidum, populis quae pandere fata, 590
 quacque suo uentura potes diuertere cursu,
 te precor, ut certum liceat mihi noscere finem
 quem belli fortuna paret. non ultima turbac
 pars ego Romanae: Magni clarissima proles,
 uel dominus rerum uel tanti funeris heres. 595
 mens dubiis perculsa pauet rursusque parata est
 certos ferre metus. hoc casibus eripe iuris,
 ne subiti caecique ruant. uel numina torque,
 uel tu parce deis et manibus exprime uerum.
 Elysias resera sedes ipsamque uocatam 600
 quos petat e nobis Mortem tibi coge fateri.
 non humilis labor est: dignum quod quaerere cures,
 uel tibi, quo tanti praeponderet alea fati.
 impia uolgatae laetatur nomine famae
 Thessalis, et contra: si fata minora moueres, 605
 pronum erat, o iuuenis, quos uelles, inquit, in actus

582. *conspersos*] 'forbade Philippi, tainted by her spells and sprinkled with her noxious drugs, to let the war pass on' i.e. *alium in orbem*, cf. Liv. XXI 20 *ne in Italiam Galli transmittant bellum*; for Philippi, cf. note on I 680.

585. *auertere*] 'to plunder', cf. Catul. LXIV 5 *auratam optantes Colchis auertere pellem*.

588. *inuolet*] 'pounce upon' and so 'carry off', cf. Catul. XXV 6 *remitte pallium mihi meum quod inuolasti*, Petron. 43 *hereditatem accepit ex qua plus inuolauit quam illi relictum est*.

592. *certum*] to be taken with *noscere*, 'to learn for certain'.

593. *non ultima*] cf. Iuv. IV 44 *nos humiles, inquit, uolgi pars ultima nostri*.

595. *heres*] Sextus was however the second son of Pompeius, Gnaeus being

the elder.

596. *rursus*] 'on the contrary'. cf. Tac. Agric. 29 *quem casum neque ambiziose, neque per lamenta rursus et maerorem muliebriter tulit*.

597. *hoc casibus*] 'do thou snatch this power from events'.

598. *torque*] 'extort the truth from'. cf. Hor. A. P. 434, 435 *reges dicuntur multis urgere culullis, et torquere mero, quem perspexisse laborant*.

603. *quo tanti*] 'which way the hazard of destinies so great inclines', the metaphors of the dice and the balance are here mixed.

605. *moueres*] 'were you dealing with less important destinies', i.e. of individual men, not of nations.

606. *pronum erat*] cf. Cic. Phil. II § 27 *longum est persequi ceteros*.

inuitos praebere deos: conceditur arti,
 unam cum radiis presserunt sidera mortem,
 inseruisse moras: et quamuis fecerit omnis
 stella senem medios herbis abrumpimus annos. 610
 at simul a prima descendit origine mundi
 causarum series, atque omnia fata laborant
 si quicquam mutare uelis, unoque sub ictu
 stat genus humanum: tum Thessala turba fatemur
 plus Fortuna potest. sed si praenosceret casus 615
 contentus, facilesque aditus multique patebunt
 ad uerum: tellus nobis aetherque chaosque
 aequoraque et campi Rhodopeiaque saxa loquentur.
 sed pronum, cum tanta nouae sit copia mortis,
 Emathiis unum campis adtollere corpus, 620
 ut modo defuncti tepidique cadaueris ora
 plena uoce sonent: nec membris sole perustis
 auribus incertum feralis strideat umbra.
 dixerat: et noctis geminatis arte tenebris,
 maestum tecta caput squalenti nube, pererrat 625
 corpora caesorum tumulis proiecta negatis.
 continuo fugere lupi fugere reuolsis
 unguibz impastae uolucres, dum Thessala uatem

quos uelles] 'to force the gods against their will to any course of action that you chose'.

608. *unam*] sc. *unius hominis*.

presserunt] 'have urged on'.

610. *senem fecerit*] 'have promised him old age'.

611. *simul*] i.e. *simul ac*, 'when it comes to this that...'.

612. *causarum series*] cf. Tac. Ann. vi (22) 28 *contra alii fatum quidem congruere rebus putant, sed non e uagis stellis, uerum apud principia et nexus naturalium causarum*.

laborant] 'are disturbed', i.e. in cases where a single change involves the change of many other destinies.

615. *plus*] 'Fortune is stronger than we are'.

616. *contentus*] sc. *es*. cf. ix 604.

619. *nouae...mortis*] i.e. of newly slain corpses, cf. vii 471.

620. *adtollere*] In the Aethiopica of Heliodorus Bk. vi chapters 14 and 15

there is a similar account of the bringing to life of a corpse to answer questions.

622. *plena*] 'loud and clear', cf. Verg. G. i 388 *tum cornix plena pluuiam uocat improba uoce*.

623. *incertum...strideat*] 'gibber unintelligibly', cf. Plin. H. N. v § 45 *Troglodytae specus excauant: hae illis domus, uictus serpentium carnes, stridorque non uox*.

625. *squalenti nube*] It is doubtful what is the meaning of these words: if a literal cloud is meant the epithet is a strange one, and, as Oud. remarks, witches are nowhere else introduced wearing a cloud, as gods and goddesses are. Probably it is best to understand by *nubes* the matted hair hanging over her face, cf. supr. 518 *impexis onerata comis*, Stat. Theb. vi 586, 587 *descripitque genis nec se lanugo fatetur intonsae sub nube comae*.

627. *reuolsis*] 'tearing their talons from the prey'.

eligit et gelidas leto scrutata medullas
 pulmonis rigidi stantis sine uolnere fibras 630
 inuenit et uocem defuncto in corpore quaerit.
 fata peremptorum pendent iam multa uirorum,
 quem superis reuocasse uelit. si tollere totas
 temptasset campis acies et reddere bello,
 cessissent leges Erebi: monstroque potenti 635
 extractus Stygio populus pugnasset Auerno.
 electum tandem traiecto gutture corpus
 ducit, et inserto laqueis feralibus unco
 per scopulos miserum trahitur per saxa cadauer
 uicturum: montisque caui quem tristis Erichtho 640
 damnarat sacris alta sub rupe locatur.

haud procul a Ditis caecis depressa cauernis
 in praeceps subsedit humus: quam pallida pronis
 urget silua comis, et nullo uertice caelum
 suspiciens Phoebus non peruia taxus opacat. 645
 marcentes intus tenebrae pallensque sub antris
 longa nocte situs; numquam nisi carmine factum
 lumen habet. non Taenareis sic faucibus aer
 sedit iners, maestum mundi confine latentis
 ac nostri: quo non metuant emittere manes 650
 Tartarei reges. nam quamuis Thessala uates
 uim faciat fatis, dubium est, quod traxerit illuc

629. *medullas*] put for all the interior of the body.

630. *pulmonis*] 'finds the lobes of the stiffened lung firm and unwounded'.

631. *uocem*] 'power of speech': the corpse is not actually made to speak till it has been dragged to Erichtho's cave.

632. *pendent*] 'hang in the balance'.

635. *monstro potenti*] sc. Erichtho, the dative of the agent.

636. *Stygio*] cf. Verg. G. IV 493 *fragar Stygiis auditus Auernis*.

637. *traiecto*] 'with its throat pierced', i.e. killed by a wound in the throat. cf. Plin. H. N. XI § 198 *ob hoc in proeliis gladiatorumque spectaculis mortem cum risu traiecta praecordia attulerunt*.

638. *unco*] i.e. the body is treated as that of a criminal, cf. Iuv. x 66 *Seianus ducitur unco spectandus*.

640. *uicturum*] 'to new life'. For

the unexpected turn of the sentence cf. I 504 *in bellum fugitur*.

642. *haud procul*] 'sunk down almost to the depth of Pluto's gloomy caverns'.

643. *pallida pronis*] i.e. owing to the darkness the leaves have no colour, and the branches hang down instead of shooting upwards.

644. *nullo*] sc. *omnino non*, cf. note on VII 25.

648. *Taenareis*] cf. Verg. G. IV 467 *Taenareas etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis*.

649. *confine*] This word is very rarely found in the singular, cf. Val. Flacc. VI 373 *inde Lycen ferit ad confine papillae*.

650. *non metuant*] i.e. because it is as dark as Tartarus itself.

652. *dubium est*] 'it is doubtful whether she sees the infernal ghosts because she has dragged them thither, or because she has gone down to hell herself', i.e. because

adspiciat Stygias, an quod descenderit, umbras.
 discolor et uario furialis cultus amictu
 induitur, uoltusque aperitur crine remoto, 655
 et coma uipereis substringitur horrida sertis.
 ut pavidos iuuenis comites ipsumque trementem
 conspicit exanimi defixum lumina uoltu:
 ponite, ait, trepida conceptos mente timores:
 iam noua iam uera reddetur uita figura, 660
 ut quamuis pauidi possint audire loquentem.
 si uero Stygiosque lacus ripamque sonantem
 ignibus ostendam, si me praesente uideri
 Eumenides possent uillosaque colla colubris
 Cerberus excutiens et uincti terga Gigantes; 665
 quis timor, ignauī, metuentis cernere manes?

pectora tūm primum feruenti sanguine supplet
 uolneribus laxata nouis: taboque medullas
 abluit: et uirus large lunare ministrat.
 huc quidquid fetu genuit natura sinistro 670
 miscetur. non spuma canum quibus unda timori est,
 uiscera non lyncis, non dirae nodus hyaenae
 defuit, et cerui pasti serpente medulla:
 non puppim retinens Euro tendente rudentes
 in mediis echeneis aquis, oculique draconum, 675

there is no practical difference between her cave and the infernal regions. So the Scholiast explains this passage, as I think, rightly. Weise takes it differently, viz. 'it is doubtful whether the ghost that looks on the Stygian shades is one that she has dragged to the cave, or one that has descended to Tartarus'.

654. *discolor et uario*] cf. Verg. Ecl. VIII 78 *necte tribus nodis ternos Amarylli colores*.

655. *aperitur*] 'becomes visible'.

656. *substringitur*] 'is tied back', cf. III 280.

658. *defixum*] cf. Verg. Aen. VI 156 *Aeneas maesto defixus lumina uoltu*.

660. *uera...figura*] 'in its genuine form', i.e. not as a ghost, but as a real man brought to life again.

662. *ripam*] sc. Phlegethontis.

663. *me praesente*] i.e. in my company, which alone would give you the power of visiting the infernal regions.

666. *quis timor*] 'what cause for fear is it, ye cowards, to see the timid ghosts?'

667. *sanguine*] i.e. apparently the blood of the victims she has sacrificed.

669. *lunare*] cf. 506 supr.

671. *canum quibus*] i.e. of dogs suffering from hydrophobia.

672. *uiscera lyncis*] i.e. according to the Scholiast, the precious stone into which the urine of the lynx was said to be changed. cf. Ov. Met. XV 413—415.

nodus] 'the fastening', 'joint', i.e. of the neck to the spine, cf. Plin. H. N. VIII § 105 *collum et iuba et uinitate spinæ porrigitur, flectique nisi circumactu totius corporis non quit*.

673. *cerui*] cf. Plin. H. N. VIII § 118 *et his (ceruis) cum serpente pugna: uestigant cavernas, nariumque spiritu extrahunt renitentis*.

675. *echeneis*] i.e. the fish, called in Latin *remora*, which was supposed to be

quacque sonant feta tepefacta sub alite saxa :
 non Arabum uolucer serpens, innataque rubris
 aequoribus custos pretiosae uipera conchae :
 aut uiuentis adhuc Libyci membrana cerastae,
 aut cinis Eoa positi Phoenicis in ara. 680
 quo postquam uiles nec habentis nomina pestes
 contulit : infando saturatas carmine frondes,
 et quibus os dirum nascentibus inspuit herbas
 addidit, et quidquid mundo dedit ipsa ueneni :
 tum uox Lethacos cunctis pollentior herbis 685
 excantare deos confudit murmura primum
 dissona et humanae multum discordia linguae.
 latratus habet illa canum gemitumque luporum :
 quod trepidus bubo quod strix nocturna queruntur,
 quod stridunt ululantque ferae, quod sibilat anguis, 690
 exprimit, et planctus illisae cautibus undae,
 siluarumque sonum, fractaeque tonitrua nubis :
 tot rerum uox una fuit. mox cetera cantu
 explicat Haemonio penetratque in Tartara lingua :
 Eumenides, Stygiumque nefas, poenaeque nocentum
 et Chaos innumeros auidum confundere mundos :
 et rector terrae quem longa in saecula torquet
 mors dilata deum : Styx et quos nulla meretur
 Thessalis Elysios : caelum matremque perosa 699

able to stop ships by attaching itself to their keels, cf. Plin. II. N. XXXII §§ 2, 3.

676. *quacque sonant*] 'the stones which give forth a sound when warmed under the brooding eagle', i.e. *lapis aëtilis*, cf. Plin. N. II. x § 12, XXXVI § 149.

678. *uipera*] I have not been able to discover elsewhere any reference to the story of the sea serpent which keeps guard over the pearl-oysters in the Red Sea.

679. *membrana*] 'the cast skin'.

680. *cinis*] For accounts of the Phoenix cf. Herod. II 73, Tac. Ann. VI 28 (34).

681. *nec habentis nomina*] Weise cf. Ov. Met. VII 275, 276 *his et mille aliis postquam sine nomine rebus propositum intruxit mortali barbara munus*.

683. *os dirum*] sc. ipsius Erichthus.

687. *dissona*] 'jarring and very different from the tongue of men'.

689. *trepidus*] 'scared'.

691. *planctus*] Oud. cf. Ov. Heroid. XIX 121 *me miseram, quanto planguntur litora fluctu*.

697. *rector*] i.e. Pluto.

torquet] 'who through long ages art tortured by the thought that the death of the gods is long deferred', i.e. either (1) because he is indignant that the gods do not come down to the infernal regions to be his subjects, or (2) because in his misery he regrets that he is himself immortal.

699. *Thessalis*] omnes enim magae inter nocentis umbras recipiuntur, non inter Elysias. Schol.

matremque perosa] cf. Verg. G. I 39 *nec repetita sequi curet Proserpina matrem*.

Persephone, nostraeque Hecates pars ultima, per quam
 manibus et mihi sunt tacitae commercia linguae:
 ianitor et sedis laxae, qui uiscera sacuo
 spargis nostra cani: repetitaque fila sorores
 tracturae: tuque o flagrantis portitor undae
 iam lassate senex ad me redeuntibus umbris: 705
 exaudite preces, si uos satis ore nefando
 pollutoque uoco, si numquam haec carmina fibris
 humanis iciuna cano, si pectora plena
 saepe dedi et laui calido prosecta cerebro:
 si quis, cum uestris caput extaque lancibus, infans, 710
 imposuit, uicturus erat: parete precanti.
 non in Tartareo latitantem poscimus antro,
 adsuetamque diu tenebris, modo luce fugata

700. *nostrae*] 'our patroness'.
pars ultima] 'the lowest form', the
 same goddess being Luna in heaven,
 Diana on earth and Hecate in the infernal
 regions: here she is identified with Pro-
 serpina, cf. 736 foll. *infr.*

701. *manibus et mihi*] 'through whom
 the shades and I enjoy the intercourse of
 converse without speech'.

702. *ianitor*] This would naturally be
 understood to mean Cerberus, cf. Hor.
carm. III xi 15—17 *cessit immanis tibi*
blandienti ianitor aulae Cerberus: but if
ianitor be Cerberus, what is meant by
sacuo cani? The Scholiast refers to Ser-
 vius on Verg. *Aen.* VI 400 foll. and ex-
 plains *sacuo cani* as equivalent to *tibi ipsi*,
 which is impossible. Weise says *sacvus*
canis pro ventre canino: sensus est, qui
 uiscera mortuorum quae ego comedere
 cupio in caninum tuum ventrem spargis,
 hoc est, demittis. This however seems to
 be a very far-fetched explanation. Oud.,
 following a suggestion of Quevedo, under-
 stands Mercury by *ianitor*, as I think
 rightly. Quevedo refers to Diog. Laert.
 Pyth. VIII § 31 where Hermes is spoken
 of as *πυλαῖος*, and in his capacity of *ψυχο-*
πομπός he would naturally be introduced
 among the infernal deities.

703. *nostra*] may mean as Weise takes
 it 'what we witches desire', or as the
 Scholiast takes it, it may be equivalent to
humana, meaning that the bodies of the
 dead are devoured by Cerberus, tunc enim
 animae locum suum accipiunt, cum fuerit
 corpus absumptum.

repetitaque fila] 'a second thread of
 life'.

704. *tracturae*] 'about to spin', cf.
 Hor. *carm.* II xviii 8 *trahunt honestae*
purpurae clientae.

706. *si uos*] The prayers of Erichtho
 are expressed in a manner directly con-
 trary to those of others. cf. Hom. II. I
 37—42.

707. *si numquam*] i.e. if I never utter
 these spells without the accompaniment of
 human sacrifice.

708. *ieiuna*] cf. Lucret. II 844 *corpora*
suco ieiuna.

pectora plena] Weise understands by
 these words, *corpus gravidae mulieris*, but
 more probably they mean 'full of blood',
 cf. Ov. *Heroid.* III 60 *sanguinis atque*
animi pectus inane fuit, which he quotes.

709. *prosecta*] A sacrificial term for the
 chopped-up entrails, cf. Ov. *Met.* XII 152
cuius ut imposuit prosecta calentibus aris.
 Id. *Fast.* VI 163 *sic ubi libavit prosecta*
sub aethere ponit.

710. *si quis*] 'if any infant would have
 lived at the time when &c.': for the order
 of the words Weise cf. III 679, V 387,
 680, 800.

711. *imposuit*] The infant is said to
 lay its own head in the dish when this is
 done by another, cf. note on II 387.
 Weise conjectures *imposui* considering
 that the former construction is 'nimis dura
 catachresis'.

713. *modo luce*] i.e. *sed modo*; for the
 ellipse cf. II 86, 759 *infr.*

descendentem animam: primo pallentis hiatu
haeret adhuc Orci. licet has exaudiat herbas 715
ad manes uentura semel. ducis omina nato
Pompeiana canat nostri modo militis umbra,
si bene de uobis ciuilia bella merentur.

haec ubi fata caput spumantiaque ora leuauit
adspicit adstantem proiecti corporis umbram, 720
exanimes artus, inuisaque claustra timentem
carceris antiqui. pauet ire in pectus apertum
uisceraque et ruptas letali uolnere fibras.
a miser, extremum cui mortis munus inique
eripitur, non posse mori. miratur Erichtho 725
has fatis licuisse moras, irataque morti
uerberat immotum uiuo serpente cadauer:
perque cauas terrae, quas egit carmine, rimas
manibus illatrat, regnique silentia rupit:
Tisiphone, uocisque meae secura Megaera, 730
non agitis saeuis Erebi per inane flagellis
infelicem animam? iam uos ego nomine uero
eliciam, Stygiasque canes in luce superna
destituam: per busta sequar per funera custos:
expellam tumulis abigam uos omnibus urnis. 735
teque deis, ad quos alio procedere uoltu
ficta soles, Hecate, pallenti tabida forma,

715. *haeret*] 'lingers'.

716. *semel*] is perhaps best taken with *uentura* 'and then once for all to return to the shades', cf. *infr.* 762 foll.; but it might also be taken with *exaudiat* 'destined to return to the shades though it for once obey these spells'.

717. *Pompeiana*] 'omens concerning Pompeius'.

nostrī] sc. *Pompeiani*.

721. *claustra*] cf. Verg. *Aen.* VI 733,

734 *neque auras dispiciunt clausae tenebris et carcere caeco*. Hortensius refers to Plato *Cratylus* 400 C, where *σῶμα* is derived from *σῶσθαι*, see also Plato *Phaedo* 62 B.

722. *apertum*] 'gaping'.

725. *non posse mori*] i.e. not to be able to die a second time. Weise says abundat *negatio* quae iam inuoluitur uerbo *eripitur*, but this interpretation gives a far less forcible meaning, besides involving a doubt-

fully possible construction.

726. *irataque morti*] 'angry at death', i.e. at the continuation of it, after she has ordered the corpse to return to life.

728. *quas egit*] 'which it (earth) opened at her spell'. Oud. cf. *Ov. Met.* II 210, 211 *tellus fissaque agit rimas, et sucis aret ademptis*. Id. X 512 *arbor agit rimas*.

730. *secura*] The Scholiast cf. Verg. *Aen.* VII 304 *securi pelagi atque mei*.

732. *nomine uero*] sc. *canes*, cf. Aesch. *Eum.* 246.

734. *destituam*] 'will make you stand as hounds of hell', cf. *Plaut. Rudens* 823 *duo destituit signa hic cum clauis senex*. Cic. *Verr.* II iii § 66 *porro alios in publico custodiri, destitui alios in conuiuio*.

737. *pallenti tabida forma ostendam*] 'I will show thee wasted as thou art in pallid shape': for this use of the nomina-

ostendam, faciemque Erebi mutare uetabo.
eloquar immenso terrae sub pondere quae te
contineant, Ennaea, dapes, quo foedere maestum 740
regem noctis ames, quae te contagia passam
noluerit reuocare parens. tibi, pessime mundi
arbiter, immittam ruptis Titana cauernis,
et subito feriere dic. paretis? an ille
compellendus erit, quo numquam terra uocato 745
non concussa tremit, qui Gorgona cernit apertam,
uerberibusque suis trepidam castigat Erinyn,
indespecta tenet uobis qui Tartara; cuius
uos estis superi; Stygias qui peierat undas?
protinus adstrictus caluit cruor atraque fouit 750
uolnera et in uenas extremaque membra cucurrit.
percussae gelido trepidant sub pectore fibrae:
et noua desuetis subrepens uita medullis
miscetur morti. tunc omnis palpitat artus:
tenduntur nerui: nec se tellure cadauer 755
paulatim per membra leuat, terraque repulsum est
erectumque simul. distento lumina rictu
nudantur. nondum facies uiuentis in illo,

tive cf. Verg. Aen. I 72, 73 *quarum, quae forma pulcherrima, Deiopeiam conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo* and Conington's note.

740. *dapes*] i.e. pomegranate seeds according to the legend. cf. Ov. Met. v 534 foll.

743. *arbiter*] 'ruler', i.e. Pluto.
immittam...Titana] 'I will let in the sunlight', cf. Verg. Aen. VIII 246 *trepidantque immisso lumine manes*.

744. *paretis*] For this idiomatic use of the present indicative cf. Iuv. IV 130 *quidnam igitur censes? conciditur?* and Prof. Mayor's note.

ille] This is a reference to the mystic deity Demogorgon or Demiurgus, cf. Stat. Theb. IV 516 *et triplicis mundi summum quem scire nefastum est; illum sed taceo*.

745. *quo numquam*] 'at the summons of whose name the earth ever shakes and trembles'.

746. *Gorgona*] i.e. the sight of which is fatal to all beside.

747. *suis*] ipsius Erinnyes: quibus castigare ipsa consuevit, his caeditur. Schol.

748. *indespecta*] cf. Prof. Mayor's note on *exsecratum* Cic. Phil. II § 65.

749. *uos estis superi*] 'to whom ye (the infernal powers) are the gods above', i.e. because he dwells in a lower depth of Tartarus.

peierat] i.e. *impune*, cf. Verg. Aen. VI 323, 324 *Stygiamque paludem di cuius iurare timeant et fallere numen*. Id. XII 816, 817 *adiuro Stygii caput implacabile fontis, una superstitio superis quae reddita diuis*.

750. *fouit*] cf. Verg. Aen. XII 420 *fouit ea uolnus lymphæ longaeuus Iapyx*.

752. *trepidant*] 'throb'.

754. *miscetur morti*] 'mingles with death', i.e. both life and death are, for a time, present in the same body struggling for the mastery.

756. *per membra*] i.e. *membratim*, 'limb by limb'.

terraque] 'but bounds up from the earth and is on its feet at once'. *que* is disjunctive.

758. *nudantur*] i.e. are not covered by the eyelids.

iam morientis erat. remanet pallorque rigorque;
et stupet illatus mundo. sed murmure nullo 760
ora adstricta sonant. uox illi linguaque tantum
responsura datur. dic, inquit Thessala, magna,
quod iubeo, mercede mihi: nam uera locutum
immunem toto mundi praestabimus acuo
artibus Haemoniis: tali tua membra sepulchro, 765
talibus exuram Stygio cum carmine siluis,
ut nullos cantata magos exaudiat umbra.
sit tanti uixisse iterum: nec uerba nec herbae
audebunt longae somnum tibi soluere Lethes
a me morte data. tripodas uatesque deorum 770
sors obscura decet: certus discedat, ab umbris
quisquis uera petit duraeque oracula mortis
fortis adit. ne parce, precor. da nomina rebus,
da loca, da uocem, qua mecum fata loquantur.
addidit et carmen, quo, quidquid consulit, umbram 775
scire dedit. maestum fletu manante cadauer,
tristia non equidem Parcarum stamina, dixit,
adspexi tacitae reuocatus ab aggere ripae:
quod tamen e cunctis mihi noscere contigit umbris,
effera Romanos agitat discordia manes, 780
impiaque infernam ruperunt arma quietem.
Elysias alii sedes ac Tartara maesta
diuersi liquere duces: quid fata pararent
hi fecere palam. tristis felicibus umbris

759. *iam morientis*] 'but of one just at the point of death', cf. supr. 713.

761. *adstricta*] 'tightly curbed'.
tantum responsura] 'only to answer questions', i.e. he had not the power of speaking of his own accord. cf. Hom. Od. XI 147-149.

762. *magna...mercede*] 'and great shall be thy reward'.

764. *immunem*] 'exempt from the power of Thessalian magic', cf. II 257; Sen. Epist. XII iii (85) § 3 *alicuius animum immunem esse tristitia*. *immunis* in Virgil and Ovid is constructed with the genitive.

766. *siluis*] i.e. *lignis*, cf. note on I 591.

768. *sit tanti*] 'think it worth the cost'.
cf. Iuv. XIII 95, 96 *et phthisis et nomicae futres et dimidium crus sunt tanti*.

771. *sors obscura*] 'a riddling answer'; for the use of the singular *sors* cf. Cic. de div. II § 115 *nam cum sors illa edita est opulentissimo regi Asiae, Croesus Halym penetrans magnam peruertet opum uim*.

775. *quidquid consulit*] cf. Cic. ad Att. VII xx § 2 *nec te id consulo*.

778. *adspexi*] 'I have not seen the threads of the fates', i.e. I have no certain knowledge of the future, but only speak from conjecture.

780. *agitat*] cf. Verg. G. II 496 *infidos agitans discordia fratres*.

781. *impia*] i.e. of civil war, as usual.

783. *diuersi*] 'to opposite camps'.
Weise cf. Sall. Cat. 52 *diuerso itinere malos a bonis loca taetra habere*.

uoltus erat. uidi Decios natumque patremque 785
 lustrales bellis animas flentemque Camillum
 et Curios: Sullam de te, Fortuna, querentem.
 deplorat Libycis perituram Scipio terris
 infaustam subolem. maior Karthaginis hostis,
 non seruituri maeret Cato fata nepotis. 790
 solum te, consul depulsis prime tyrannis
 Brute, pias inter gaudentem uidimus umbras.
 abruptis Catilina minax fractisque catenis
 exsultat Mariique truces nudique Cethegi.
 uidi ego laetantis, popularia nomina, Drusos, 795
 legibus immodicos, ausosque ingentia Gracchos.
 aeternis chalybum nodis et carcere Ditis
 constrictae plausere manus, camposque piorum
 poscit turba nocens. regni possessor inertis
 pallentis aperit sedes, abruptaque saxa 800
 asperat et durum uinclis adamantia, paratque
 poenam uictori. refer haec solacia tecum,
 o iuuenis, placido manes patremque domumque
 expectare sinu, regnique in parte serena
 Pompeio seruare locum. nec gloria paruae 805
 sollicitet uitae: ueniet quae misceat omnes
 hora duces. properate mori, magnoque superbi
 quamuis e paruis animo descendite bustis,
 et Romanorum manes calcate deorum.

785. *Decios*] sc. *flentis*.786. *lustrales*] 'souls that expiated war', cf. Iuv. VIII 254 foll.*bellis*] probably dative, cf. Sen. Agam. 163, 164 *Tyndaris caeli genus lustrale classi Doricae peperit caput*.787. *Fortuna*] Sulla in his lifetime considered himself the favourite of Fortune, cf. note on II 221.788. *Libycis...terris*] i.e. where he won his own victories.789. *subolem*] i.e. Metellus Scipio.*maior*] i.e. Cato the censor.794. *nudi*] cf. note on II 543 *exsertique manus uaesana Cethegi*.795. *nomina*] cf. VII 589.*Drusos*] This refers to M. Livius Drusus, tribune of the people B.C. 90. See Mommsen Bk. IV, chapter vi.796. *ausos*] cf. Verg. Aen. VI 624 *ausi**omnes immane nefas, ausoque potiti*.797. *chalybum*] i.e. of iron.800. *aperit*] 'opens wide', cf. note on III 17.803. *placido—sinu*] 'in a peaceful retreat'.805. *nec gloria*] 'and let not the glory of a short life trouble thee', i.e. the short time Caesar is destined to survive his victory.807. *magnoque superbi*] 'and glorying in your greatness of soul descend to the shades from tombs however humble'.809. *et Romanorum*] 'and tread under foot the shades of the gods of Rome', i.e. of Caesar and his deified successors.*calcate*] i.e. because they will be in the depths of Tartarus, while you are above them in Elysium.

quem tumulum Nili, quem Tybridis abluat unda, 810
 quaeritur, et ducibus tantum de funere pugna est.
 tu fatum ne quaere tuom cognoscere: Parcae
 me reticente dabunt: tibi certior omnia uates
 ipse canet Siculis genitor Pompeius in aruis:
 ille quoque incertus, quo te uocet, unde repellat, 815
 quas iubeat uitare plagas, quae sidera mundi.
 Europam, miseri, Libyamque Asiamque timete:
 distribuit tumulos uestris Fortuna triumphis.
 o miseranda domus, toto nihil orbe uidebis
 tutius Emathia. sic postquam fata peregit, 820
 stat uoltu maestus tacito mortemque reposcit.
 carminibus magicis opus est herbisque cadauer
 ut cadat et nequeunt animam sibi reddere fata
 consumpto iam iure semel. tum. robore multo
 exstruit illa rogam: uenit defunctus ad ignes: 825
 accensa iuuenem positum strue linquit Erichtho
 tandem passa mori: Sextoque ad castra parentis
 it comes: et caelo lucis ducente colorem,
 dum ferrent tutos intra tentoria gressus,
 iussa tenere diem densas nox praestitit umbras. 830

810. *quem*] equivalent to *utrum*, cf. note on I 126.

811. *quaeritur*] 'the only question is'.

814. *ipse canet*] No doubt this refers to some episode which Lucan intended to introduce into a later book, in which the shade of Pompeius would foretell his fate to Sextus, as Anchises to Aeneas. Weise.

815. *ille quoque*] 'nay, he too is uncertain'.

817. *Europam*] Grotius cf. Mart. v. lxxiv *Pompeios iuuenes Asia atque Europa sed ipsum terra tegit Libyes, si tamen ulla tegit. quid mirum toto si spargitur orbe? iacere uno non poterat tanta ruina loco.* Gnaeus was killed in Spain, Sextus at Miletus.

818. *distribuit*] 'Fortune has divided your tombs among the lands ye triumphed over'.

820. *tutius*] i.e. every quarter of the world is equally fatal to you. cf. vii 870

quid totum premitis, quid totum soluitis orbem? These words may also, as the Scholiast thinks, refer to the fact that Pompeius and his sons escaped in safety from Pharsalia.

peregit] cf. Iuv. v 122 *donec peragat dictata magistri omnia.*

824. *consumpto*] 'as their power has been used up once for all'.

825. *uenit*] 'walked', qui consuevit adferri. Schol.

826. *positum*] 'laid out', cf. Verg. Aen. iv 681 *sic te ut posita, crudelis, abessem?*

828. *lucis ducente colorem*] albescente iam die. Schol. cf. Verg. Ecl. ix 49, 50 *astrum quo segites gauderent frugibus, et quo duceret apricis in collibus una colorem.* Iuv. ii 81 *unaque conspecta liuorem ducit ab una.*

830. *tenere*] 'to hold back'.

M. ANNAEI LUCANI
PHARSALIAE
LIBER SEPTIMUS.

ARGUMENT OF BOOK VII.

The eve of the battle of Pharsalia; Pompeius' dream 1—44. At sunrise Pompeius' troops clamour for battle: Cicero urges their case 45—85. Pompeius answers, and against his better judgment gives the signal for battle 85—150. Prodigious 150—213. Pompeius' battle array 214—234. Caesar, rejoicing that the day of battle has come, addresses his soldiers 236—336. The feelings of Pompeius: he soliloquizes 337—384. Reflexions on the result of the battle 385—459. The fighting begins: the allies of Pompeius are defeated 460—544, and after a severe struggle his Roman troops 545—585. Apostrophe to Brutus 586—596. Death of Domitius 597—616. Lamentation over the result of the battle 617—646. Pompeius flies 647—727. Caesar occupies Pompeius' camp, and leaves the bodies of the enemy unburied 728—824 which are devoured by beasts and birds 825—846. Apostrophe to Thessaly 847—872.

Segnior Oceano quam lex aeterna uocabat
luctificus Titan numquam magis aethera contra
egit equos currumque polo rapiente retorsit:
defectusque pati uoluit raptaeque labores
lucis: et adtraxit nubes, non pabula flammis, .5

1. *segnior*] 'rising more slowly from ocean than nature's eternal laws demanded'. cf. Verg. G. 1 60, 61 *continuo has leges aeternaeque foedera certis imposuit natura locis*.

2. *numquam magis*] to be taken with *luctificus*, 'never with more doleful presage'.

aethera contra] 'up the steep of heaven', cf. Plin. H. N. vii § 83 *Fusus Saluius duo centenaria pondera pedibus, totidem manibus et ducentaria duo umeris contra scalas ferebat*. Sil. Ital. xiv 351, 352 *puppes*

etiam constructaque saxa feminea traxisse ferunt contra ardua dextra. Weise cf. Ov. Met. 11 72, 73 *nitor in aduersum, nec me qui cetera uincit impetus, et rapido contrarius euehor orbi*.

3. *polo*] equivalent to *uertice*, 'though the revolution of the heavens hurried it on'.

4. *defectusque*] cf. Verg. G. 11 478 *defectus solis uarios lunaeque labores*.

5. *pabula*] See note on 1 415; Cic. N. D. 11 § 40 *cum sol igneus sit oceanique alatur umoribus*.

sed ne Thessalico purus luceret in orbe.

at nox, felicitis Magno pars ultima uitae,

sollicitos uana decepit imagine somnos.

nam Pompeiani uisus sibi sede theatri

innumeram effigiem Romanae cernere plebis, 10

adtollique suum laetis ad sidera nomen

uocibus, et plausu cuneos certare sonantis.

qualis erat populi facies clamorque fauentis,

olim cum iuuenis primique aetate triumphi,

post domitas gentes quas torrens ambit Hiberus, 15

et quaecumque fugax Sertorius impulit arma,

uespere pacato, pura uenerabilis aequae

quam currus ornante toga, plaudente senatu,

sedit adhuc Romanus eques. seu fine bonorum

anxia uenturis ad tempora laeta refugit: 20

siue per ambages solitas contraria uisibus

uaticinata quies magni tulit omina planctus:

seu uetito patrias ultra tibi cernere sedes

sic Romam Fortuna dedit. ne rumpite somnos,

castrorum uigiles, nullas tuba uerberet aures. 25

crastina dira quies et imagine maesta diurna

6. *purus*] 'in full lustre'.

9. *Pompeiani...theatri*] see note on I 133.

10. *innumeram*] The epithet which properly belongs to *plebis* is transferred to *effigiem*, 'the image of the countless Roman people', not 'countless images' as in Ov. Heroid. XVI 366 *unus is innumeri militis instar habet*.

12. *plausu*] cf. Verg. G. II 508—510 *hunc plausus hiantem per cuneos geminatus enim plebisque patrumque corripuit*.

14. *primi*] His first triumph was over Africa B. C. 79, when he was only twenty-four years of age: it was not until B. C. 71 that he triumphed over Spain, after the death of Sertorius.

16. *impulit*] 'set in motion'.

17. *uespere pacato*] 'having pacified the west', i.e. Spain.

pura uenerabilis] 'no less worshipful in pure white gown than (he would have been) in that which usually adorns the car of triumph', i.e. the *toga picta*.

20. *anxia*] sc. *quies* 'his repose full of anxiety for the future'. cf. Stat. Theb.

X 324 *fors illi praesaga quies*.

21. *contraria uisibus*] 'foretelling the opposite of his visions', i.e. by the *plausus* of which he dreamed the *planctus* which was in store for him was foreshadowed. Compare Plin. Epp. I xviii § 2 *refert tamen euentura soleas an contraria somnare*.

23. *ultra*] 'in the future', cf. Verg. Aen. IX 782 *quos alios muros, quae iam ultra moenia habetis?*

24. *sic*] i.e. in dreams.

25. *nullas*] 'let not the trumpet strike his ears at all', cf. Catull. VIII 14 *at tu dolebis cum rogaberis nulla*; Propert. I xvii 11, 12 *an poteris siccis mea fata reponere ocellis, ossaque nulla tuo nostra tenere sinu?* so too commonly *nullus uenit*, 'he never came'. Cic. ad Att. xv xxii *ego autem scripsi Sextum aduentare, non quo iam adesset, sed quia certe id ageret ab armisque nullus discederet*.

26. *crastina*] 'to-morrow's night of horror haunted by the sad image of the day's events'.

undique funestas acies feret undique bellum.
 unde pares somnos populi noctemque beatam?
 o felix, si te uel sic tua Roma uideret.
 donassent utinam superi patriaeque tibique 30
 unum, Magne, diem, quo fati certus uterque
 extremum tanti fructum caperetis amoris.
 tu uelut Ausonia uadis moriturus in urbe:
 illa rati semper de te sibi conscia uoti
 hoc scelus haud umquam fatis haerere putauit 35
 sic se dilecti tumulum quoque perdere Magni.
 te mixto flessset luctu iuuenisque senexque
 iniussusque puer: lacerasset crine soluto
 pectora femineum ceu Bruti funere uolgens.
 nunc quoque, tela licet paueant uictoris iniqui, 40
 nuntiet ipse licet Caesar tua funera, flebunt:
 sed dum tura ferunt dum laurea sarta Tonanti.
 o miseri, quorum gemitus edere dolorem,
 qui te non pleno pariter planxere theatro.
 uicerat astra iubar, cum mixto murmure turba 45
 castrorum fremuit, fatisque trahentibus orbem,

28. *pares*] is the present subjunctive of *parare*. Oud. following Bersmann and some MSS. reads *populis*, and takes *pares* as an adjective, cf. Ov. Heroid. XII 44 *sed mihi tam faciles unde meosque deos?*

somnos populi] 'sleep such as the people enjoy', see note on v 506. See also Shakspeare K. Henry IV part II act iii sc. i.

29. *uel sic*] i.e. even in dreams.

31. *quo fati*] 'in which while both aware of impending doom ye might have indulged in the last enjoyment of your mighty love' i.e. for each other.

33. *tu uelut Ausonia*] 'thou dost march on as though fated to die in the Ausonian capital', i.e. without a thought that he will die far from Rome in Egypt.

34. *rati*] 'conscious that her prayers on thy behalf had ever been heard', i.e. as the prayers of Rome had restored Pompeius to health when attacked by fever, she believed they would always be equally effectual. cf. Iuv. x 283—286 *prouida Pompeio dederat Campana febres optandas: sed multae urbes et publica nota uicerunt: igitur fortuna ipsius et urbis seruatum uicto caput abstulit*. Cic. T. D.

i § 86, Plut. Pomp. 57. Weise explains *rati* as equivalent to *firmi* 'constant', but cf. Ov. Fast. i 696 *efficiatque ratas utraque diua preces*.

37. *flessset*] i.e. hadst thou died at Rome.

39. *Bruti*] The matrons mourned for Brutus for a year, cf. Liv. II 7, Iuv. VIII 267 and Prof. Mayor's note.

42. *sed dum*] i.e. but their weeping has to be done in the midst of forced thanksgivings for Caesar's victory.

43. *edere*] probably equivalent to *consumpsere*, 'whose groans used up all their grief', i.e. all they dared to show: they had to be content with expressing their grief by groans, and did not dare to beat their breasts publicly in the theatre as (*pariter*) they had once clapped their hands. Oud. cf. Ov. Met. XIII 540 *lacrimasque introrsus obortas deuorat ipse dolor*. *edere* might also possibly be taken as 'mumbled over' 'did not let out of their mouths', cf. Pers. III 81 *murmura cum secum et rabiosa silentia rodunt*.

46. *trahentibus*] 'dragging to ruin', cf. IV 738.

signa petit pugnae. miseri pars maxima uolgi
 non totum uisura diem, tentoria circum
 ipsa ducis queritur, magnoque accensa tumultu
 mortis uicinae properantis admouet horas. 50
 dira subit rabies: sua quisque ac publica fata
 praecipitare cupit: segnis pauidusque uocatur
 ac nimium patiens soceri Pompeius, et orbis
 indulgens regno, qui tot simul undique gentes
 iuris habere sui uellet pacemque timeret. 55
 nec non et reges populique queruntur Eoi
 bella trahi patriaque procul tellure teneri.
 hoc placet, o superi, cum uobis uertere cuncta
 propositum, nostris erroribus addere crimen.
 cladibus irruimus nocituraque poscimus arma: 60
 in Pompeianis uotum est Pharsalia castris.
 cunctorum uoces Romani maximus auctor
 Tullius cloquii, cuius sub iure togaque
 pacificas saeuus tremuit Catilina secures,
 pertulit, iratus bellis, cum rostra forumque 65
 optaret passus tam longa silentia miles.
 addidit inualidae robur facundia causae:
 hoc pro tot meritis solum te, Magne, precatur
 uti se Fortuna uelis: procuresque tuorum

48. *non totum*] i.e. destined to die before the day was done.

50. *mortis*] 'brings nearer the already hastening hour of approaching death', cf. 591 *infr.* IV 481: cf. the use of *semouere* in Hor. *carm.* I iii 32, 33 *semotique prius tarda necessitas leti corripuit gradum*.

54. *indulgens*] 'seeking to prolong his sway over the world'.

55. *iuris...sui*] cf. note on I 51. *timeret*] *ne priuatus fieret post triumphum*. Schol.

57. *teneri*] *sc. se teneri*.

59. *nostris erroribus*] 'to add guilt on our part to our mistakes' *ut quod perimus nobis imputetur non fatis*, Oud. i.e. because by our own wicked wishes for battle with our countrymen, we deserve what might otherwise be considered as a misfortune.

60. *irruimus*] 'we rush upon disasters'. *irruere* generally takes the accusative with *in*, but cf. Claudian *de cons. Mall. Theod.*

194 *irruet intrepidus flammis*.

nocitura] cf. Iuv. x 8 *nocitura toga nocitura petuntur militia*.

61. *in Pompeianis*] 'Pharsalia's field is prayed for in Pompeius' camp'. cf. Ov. A. A. I 737 *ut uoto potiare tuo miserabilis esto*.

62. *auctor*] 'master' cf. Hor. *carm.* I xxviii 14, 15 *iudice te non sordidus auctor naturae uerique*.

63. *Tullius*] Oud. remarks that Lucan has made a great mistake in introducing Cicero as urging Pompeius to risk a battle, when according to his own letters he did precisely the opposite, cf. *ad fam.* VII iii § 2 *suadere institui ut bellum duceret*. *iure togaque*] 'civil sway'.

65. *pertulit*] 'conveyed to Pompeius' ears'.

68. *pro tot meritis*] 'in return for her many kindnesses'.

69. *uti se*] 'to make full use of her'.

castrorum regesque tui cum supplice mundo 70
 adfusi uinci socerum patiare rogamus.
 humano generi tam longo tempore bellum
 Caesar erit? merito Pompeium uincere lente
 gentibus indignum est a transcurrente subactis.
 quo tibi feruor abit? aut quo fiducia fati? 75
 de superis, ingratis, times? causamque senatus
 credere dis dubitas? ipsae tua signa reuellent
 prosilientque acies. pudeat uicisse coactum.
 si duce te iusso, si nobis bella geruntur,
 sit iuris, quocumque uelint, concurrere campo. 80
 quid mundi gladios a sanguine Caesaris arces?
 uibrant tela manus: uix signa morantia quisquam
 exspectat: propera, ne te tua classica linquant.
 scire senatus auet, miles te, Magne, sequatur,
 an comes. ingemuit rector, sensitque deorum 85
 esse dolos et fata suae contraria menti.
 si placet hoc, inquit, cunctis, si milite Magno
 non duce tempus eget, nil ultra fata morabor.
 inuoluat populos una Fortuna ruina,
 sitque hominum magnae lux ista nouissima parti. 90
 testor, Roma, tamen: Magnum, quo cuncta perirent,
 accepisse diem. potuit tibi uolnere nullo
 stare labor belli: potuit sine caede subactum
 captiuomque ducem uiolatae tradere paci.

71. *adfusi*] 'prostrate before you', cf. Ov. Met. IX 605 *amplectique pedes adfusa-que poscere nitam*.

72. *bellum*] i.e. the cause of war.

74. *a transcurrente*] 'subdued by him in hasty march across their lands'.

76. *de superis*] 'on the score of the gods'.

79. *duce te iusso*] non iubente: si tibi senatus non tu senatui imperas. Grotius. cf. V 21 *cunctaque iussuri primum hoc decernite patres* V 46 *Magnumque iubete esse ducem*.

nobis] for us, the senate, *non tibi*.

80. *sit iuris*] sc. *militibus*, 'let them have the right'.

82. *uix...quisquam*] 'scarce any one'. *quisquam* can be used with *uix* as it is equivalent to a negative.

83. *ne te*] 'lest your trumpets outstrip you', i.e. begin the battle without waiting for your orders.

84. *miles...an comes*] i.e. whether you have absolute command over them, or they have an equal voice, cf. *infr.* 223 where *miles* is opposed to *dux*.

85. *sensitque*] 'and felt it was the treachery of the gods and doom approaching in opposition to his own judgment'.

87. *si milite*] 'needs that Magnus act the soldier rather than the general'.

90. *lux ista*] 'this light we see'.

92. *accepisse*] non aduocasse sed iussum accepisse. Weise. ad proelium non cogo sed cogor. Schol.

potuit tibi] 'might have cost you not a single wound'.

94. *uiolatae*] 'might have consigned to

quis furor, o cacci, scelerum? ciuilia bella 95
 gesturi metuunt ne non cum sanguine uincant?
 abstulimus terras, exclusimus aequore toto,
 ad praematuras segetum ieiuna rapinas
 agmina compulimus, uotumque effecimus hosti
 ut mallet sterni gladiis mortesque suorum 100
 permiscere meis. belli pars magna peracta est
 his quibus effectum est ne pugnam tiro paueret:
 si modo uirtutis stimulis iraeque calore
 signa petunt. multos in summa pericula misit
 uenturi timor ipse mali. fortissimus ille est, 105
 qui promptus metuenda pati si comminus instent
 et differre potest. placet haec tam prospera rerum
 tradere Fortunae? gladio permittere mundi
 discrimen? pugnare ducem quam uincere malunt.
 res mihi Romanas dederas, Fortuna, regendas: 110
 accipe maiores et caeco in Marte tuere.
 Pompeii nec crimen erit nec gloria bellum.
 uincis apud superos uotis me, Caesar, iniquis:
 pugnatur. quantum scelerum quantumque malorum
 in populos lux ista feret: quot regna iacebunt: 115
 sanguine Romano quam turbidus ibit Enipeus.
 prima uelim caput hoc funesti lancea belli,
 si sine momento rerum partisque ruina

the peace he was the first to break', i.e. by reducing him again to a private station. Oud. following some MSS. reads *Romanae tradere paci*, but this, as he himself says, probably arose from a gloss *Romane* on *tibi* in line 92.

97. *terras*] 'the land', as the Scholiast says, de duobus elementis dicit exclusum Caesarem in quibus homo potest esse. Weise unnecessarily understands by it, terras Orientales, sine quibus imperium Romanum esse non poterat.

101. *meis*] sc. *meorum mortibus*.

belli pars] 'I grant the war is half finished'.

103. *irae*] i.e. eagerness to fight, Weise. cf. 1 207, 292 II 92, 529.

104. *multos*] i.e. but the same result may arise from despair.

108. *mundi discrimen*] 'the decision of the whole world's fate', cf. Cic. Phil.

XIV § 3 *huius totius belli in unius uiri fortissimi et maximi uita positum esse discrimen*.

111. *accipe*] quasi depositum, 'take them back enlarged and protect them thyself in the blind chance of war', i.e. I disclaim all further responsibility and leave that to Fortune.

113. *uincis*] i.e. because Caesar has prayed for battle, and now it has come, cf. 238 *infr*.

117. *prima*] 'the first dart hurled in this lamentable war'.

118. *sine momento*] 'without giving the deathblow to our fortunes'.

partis] 'party'; for this use of *pars* in the singular, cf. Cic. ad fam. x xxxi § 2 *cum uero non liceret mihi nullius partis esse*, Id. post rediv. ad Quirit. § 13 *cum uiderem ex ea parte homines cuius partis nos uel principes numerabamur*.

casurum est, feriat: neque enim uictoria Magno
laetior. aut populis inuisum, hac clade peracta, 120
aut hodie Pompeius erit miserabile nomen.
omne malum uicti, quod sors feret ultima rerum,
omne nefas uictoris erit. sic fatur, et arma
permittit populis frenosque furentibus ira
laxat: et ut uictus uiolento nauita Cauro 125
dat regimen uentis, ignauomque arte relicta
puppis onus trahitur. trepido confusa tumultu
castra fremunt, animique truces sua pectora pulsant
ictibus incertis. multorum pallor in ore
mortis uenturae est faciesque simillima fato. 130
aduenisse diem qui fatum rebus in acuom
conderet humanis, et quaeri Roma quid esset
illo Marte, palam est. sua quisque pericula nescit
adtonitus maiore metu. quis litora ponto
obruta, quis summis cernens in montibus aequor, 135
aetheraque in terras deiecto sole cadentem,
tot rerum finem, timeat sibi? non uacat ullos
pro se ferre metus: urbi Magnoque timetur.

120. *laetior*] i.e. than such a death.

122. *omne malum*] omne damnum imputabitur uicto, omne peccatum imputabitur uictori. Schol.

sors ultima] 'the worst possible fate'. cf. 444 inf. v 692.

125. *et ut uictus*] If the reading be sound we must supply mentally after *et* '*dat regimen populis*', but to read *uti* instead of *et ut* would do away with all difficulty.

126. *regimen*] 'the direction' cf. Hom. Od. XI 10 τὴν δ' ἀνέμος τε κυβερνήτης τ' ἴθουεν. *regimen* is also used of the rudder itself, cf. Ov. Met. III 593 *addidici regimen dextra moderante carinae flectere*.

ignauomque] 'is swept along as a useless burden of the ship': this seems better than to take *puppis* as the nominative, as Weise does, 'the ship is swept along as an unresisting weight', as this involves a change of subject; cf. Hom. Il. XVIII 104 ἐτώσιον ἄχθος ἀρούρης.

arte relicta] 'abandoning the pilot's art'.

128. *animique truces*] 'and fierce hearts beat with uncertain throbbings against the bosoms that contain them'. cf. Aesch.

Ag. 995—997 σπλάγχνα δ' οὔτι ματάζει πρὸς ἐνδίκους φρεσὶν τελεσφόροις δίνας κυκλοῦμενον κέαρ.

129. *pallor*] cf. Verg. Aen. VIII 709 *illam inter caedes pallentem morte futura fecerat ignipotens*. See also Ben Jonson, Catiline Act V sc. 6 'His countenance was a civil war itself, And all his host had standing in their looks The paleness of the death that was to come'.

130. *faciesque*] 'a look that matches well their doom', i.e. they look 'fey', to use a Scotch expression.

132. *conderet*] cf. Verg. Aen. X 35 *noua condere fata*, which Conington explains as 'to compose', fate being regarded as a book: but the metaphor may be drawn from 'building up', 'establishing'.

quid esset] i.e. free or enslaved.

133. *nescit*] 'forgets', 'ignores', cf. Stat. Theb. VII 674 *praedam uidet ac sua uulnera nescit*.

134. *adtonitus*] 'overpowered', so *confusus* in Iuv. III 1 *quamuis digressu ueteris confusus amici*. cf. II 22.

138. *ferre*] cf. Verg. Aen. IX 291 *hanc sine me spem ferre tui*.

nec gladiis habuere fidem nisi cautibus asper
 exarsit mucro : tunc omnis lancea saxo 140
 erigitur : tendunt neruis melioribus arcus :
 cura fuit lectis pharetras implere sagittis.
 auget eques stimulos frenorumque aptat habenas.
 si liceat superis hominum conferre labores,
 non aliter Phlegra rabidos tollente Gigantas 145
 Martius incaluit Siculis incudibus ensis :
 et rubuit flammis iterum Neptunia cuspis,
 spiculaque extenso Pacan Pythone recoxit,
 Pallas Gorgoneos diffudit in aegida crines,
 Pallenaea Ioui mutauit fulmina Cyclops. 150
 non tamen abstinuit uenturos prodere casus
 per uarias Fortuna notas. nam Thessala rura
 cum peterent, totus uenientibus obstitit aether
 [inque oculis hominum fregerunt fulmina nubes :]
 aduersasque faces, immensoque igne columnas, 155
 et trabibus mixtis auidos Pythonas aquarum
 detulit, atque oculos ingesto sulphure clausit.

139. *asper*] cf. Tac. Ann. xv 54 *promptum uagina pugionem...uetustate obtusum increpans, asperari saxo et in mucronem ardescere iussit*.

140. *exarsit*] 'flashed into sparks'. Oud. cf. Hor. carm. II viii 15, 16 *semper ardentis aciens sagittas cote cruenta*.

141. *erigitur*] 'is straightened' cf. I 242 *curuataque cuspe pila*.

143. *auget—stimulos*] 'prepares larger spurs'.

frenorum—habenae] 'the reins that guide the bit'. For the whole passage cf. Verg. Aen. VII 624—640.

144. *superis*] sc. *superorum laboribus*; σχήμα καθ' ὅλον καὶ μέρος.

145. *Phlegra*] cf. IV 597 foll. *tollente*] 'upreared', perhaps with a reference to the birth of the giants from the earth.

146. *Martius*] For this list of the weapons of the gods cf. Iuv. XIII 78—83.

147. *cuspis*] i.e. αἰχμή, 'trident'.

148. *spiculaque*] 'forged afresh his arrows after laying Python low'; cf. Verg. Aen. VII 636 *recoquunt patrios fornacibus enses*.

extenso] cf. Verg. Aen. v 374 *perculit et multa moribundum extendit harena*.

150. *Pallenaea*] 'made fresh thunderbolts for use at Pallene' i.e. at Phlegra. Oud. cf. Stat. Silu. IV ii 55, 56 *dux superum secreta iubet dare carmina Musas et Pallenaeos Phoebum laudare triumphos*.

151. *prodere*] 'to foretell', cf. Verg. Aen. X 99 *murmur uenturos nautis prodentia uentos*.

153. *aether*] i.e. *caelum*, cf. 160 *infr.*

154. *inque oculis*] This line is not found in most MSS. and seems to be made up from line 157: it also breaks the sense, as *aether* is required as the subject of *detulit*.

155. *aduersasque faces*] cf. I 527. Oud. cf. Val. Max. I vi § 12 *egresso a Dyrrhachio aduersa agmini eius fulmina iaciens*.

156. *mixtis*] cf. Verg. Ecl. x 55 *interea mixtis lustrabo Maenala nymphis*.

Pythonas] This, which according to Grotius is the reading of the best MSS., is retained by Weise. sc. 'fiery serpents': the Scholiast reads *typhonas* in the sense of 'fiery eddies': Grotius suggests *siphonas*, which Oud. adopts, as a possible reading, meaning 'water-spouts', and supports the use of σφῶν in this sense in Greek by a passage in Olympiodorus.

157. *clausit*] i.e. compelled them to close their eyes.

excussit cristas galeis, capulosque solutis
 perfudit gladiis, ereptaque pila liquauit,
 aethereoque nocens fumauit sulphure ferrum. 160
 nec non innumero cooperta examine signa
 uixque reuolsa solo, maiori pondere pressum
 signiferi mersere caput rorantia fletu,
 usque ad Thessaliam Romana et publica signa.
 admotus superis discussa fugit ab ara 165
 taurus et Emathios praeceps se iecit in agros;
 nullaque funestis inuenta est uictima sacris.

at tu, quos scelerum superos, quas rite uocasti
 Eumenidas, Cacus? Stygii quae numina regni,
 infernumque nefas, et mersos nocte furores? 170
 impia tam sacue gesturus bella litasti.
 iam dubium monstribus deum nimione paori
 crediderint: multis concurrere uisus Olympo
 Pindus, et abruptis mergi conuallibus Haemus,
 edere nocturnas belli Pharsalia uoces, 175
 ire per Ossaeam rapidus Boebeida sanguis:
 inque uicem uoltus tenebris mirantur opertos,

158. *capulosque*] 'bathed the hilts with the molten metal of their swords'.

159. *liquauit*] Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. 623—626 *regnator superum sublata fulmina dextra librauit clipeoque ducis non cedere certi incussit: summa liquefacta est cuspidis in hasta, et fluxit ceu correptus fornicibus ensis*.

160. *nocens*] *ferrum per se iam nocens*. Weise.

161. *examine*] Weise says, of birds. cf. Lucret. v 1363 *pullorum examine*: the Scholiast says, of bees, and this is confirmed by Val. Max. i vi § 12.

162. *uixque reuolsa solo*] The difficulty found in plucking the standards from the ground would be regarded as an omen of evil.

163. *mersere*] 'weighed down'.
rorantia fletu] 'streaming with tears', i.e. the moisture from the rain on the standards is supposed to represent their grief for the fate of the army. Compare the more poetical fancy in Byron, Childe Harold III xxvii, 'And Ardennes waves above them her green leaves Dewy with Nature's tear-drops, as they pass, Grieving,

if aught inanimate e'er grieves, Over the unreturning brave'.

164. *usque ad*] 'until Thessaly's fatal day the standards of Rome and of the State', i.e. thenceforward they were the standards of the Emperor. Grotius cf. Tac. Ann. i 2 *Bruto et Cassio caesis nulla iam publica arma*.

165. *discussa*] 'scattering the altar in its flight'.

168. *scelerum superos*] 'gods that delight in crime'.

170. *nefas*] 'horror', cf. Stat. Theb. vi 944 *penitus latet exitus ingens monstratumque nefas*.

171. *litasti*] 'didst win favour with the gods by sacrifice'.

172. *dubium*] i.e. it is uncertain whether these visions were omens from heaven, or fancies produced by terror.

174. *abruptis*] 'to sink into steeply-yawning valleys'.

176. *ire per*] i.e. lake Boebeis at the foot of Mt Ossa appeared to flow with blood.

177. *inque uicem*] compare the description of the suitors in Hom. Od. xx 351

et pallere diem, galeisque incumbere noctem,
defunctosque patres et cunctas sanguinis umbras
ante oculos uolitare suos. sed mentibus unum 180
hoc solamen erat quod uoti turba nefandi
conscia, quae patrum iugulos quae pectora fratrum
sperabat, gaudet monstribus mentisque tumultu,
atque omen scelerum subitos putat esse furores.

quid mirum populos quos lux extrema manebat 185
lymphato trepidasse metu, praesaga malorum
si data mens homini est. Tyriis qui Gadibus hospes
adiacet Armeniumque bibit Romanus Araxen,
sub quocumque die quocumque est sidere mundi,
maeret, et ignorat causas, animumque dolentem 190
corripit, Emathiis quid perdat nescit in aruis.
Euganeo, si uera fides memorantibus, augur
colle sedens, Aponus terris ubi fumifer exit,
atque Antenorei dispergitur unda Timauī,
uenit summa dies, geritur res maxima, dixit: 195

fol. ἃ δειλοὶ τί κακὸν τὸδε πάσχετε; νυκτὶ
μὲν ὑμῶν εἰλύσεται κεφαλαὶ τε πρόσωπά τε
νέρθε τε γούνα· οἰμωγὴ τε δέδεγε, δεδάκρυ-
νται τε παρεῖαί· εἰδῶλων τε πλέον πρόθυρον
πλείη τε καὶ αὐλὴ ἱεμένων ἐρεβόσδε ὑπὸ ζό-
φου, ἥελιός τε οὐρανοῦ ἐξαπόδλωκε κακὴ δ'
ἐπιδεδρόμεν ἀχλὺς.

178. *pallere*] 'lose its lustre', cf. note
on VI 502.

179. *sanguinis*] 'of their kindred', cf.
Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. § 66 *magnum possi-*
det religionem paternus maternusque san-
guis.

181. *uoti*] 'conscious of the guiltiness
of their prayers'.

183. *monstris mentisque tumultu*] 'the
horrors seething in their hearts'.

184. *omen scelerum*] i.e. 'they look on
these as an omen that their guilty wishes
will be accomplished'.

185. *populos*] appears to refer to Ro-
mans living abroad, cf. 436 *infra*.

lux extrema] i.e. the last day worth
living.

manebat] cf. Verg. Aen. VII 596 *te*
Turne nefas te triste manebit supplicium.

186. *praesaga*] 'since the mind of man
is prone to presentiment of ill'.

188. *bibit*] cf. Verg. Ecl. I 62 *aut*
Ararim Parthus bibit aut Germania Ti-
grim. Id. Aen. VII 715 *qui Tiberim Fa-*

barimque bibunt.

189. *die*] cf. notes on I 153, VIII 217.
mundi is here equivalent to *caeli* as in
Lucretius and Virgil.

191. *corripit*] 'rebukes', i.e. for its
sadness, cf. Ov. ex Ponto II vi 5 *corripis*
ut debes stulti peccata sodalis. Iuv. X
291, 292 *cur tamen, inquit, corripias?*
pulcra gaudet Latona Diana.

192. *Euganeo*] The Euganean hills
are in the neighbourhood of Patavium:
this story about the augur Cornelius is
told by Plutarch, Caes. 47, on the au-
thority of Livy.

194. *Antenorei*] Antenor was said to
have founded Patavium, cf. Verg. Aen. I
242 foll. *Antenor potuit mediis elapsus*
Aethiis Illyricos penetrare sinus, atque
intima tutus regna Liburnorum et fontem
superare Timauī: unde per ora nouem
uasto cum murmure montis it mare prorup-
tum, et pelago premit arua sonanti; hic
tamen ille urbem Patavī sedesque locauit
Teucrorum.

dispergitur] refers to the several under-
ground channels by which the river reach-
ed the sea, see Conington's note on Verg.
loc. cit.

195. *uenit summa dies*] cf. Verg. Aen.
II 324.

impia concurrunt Pompeii et Caesaris arma;
 seu tonitrus ac tela Iouis praesaga notauit,
 aethera seu totum discordi obsistere caelo
 perspexitque polos: seu lumen in aethere maestum
 solis in obscuro pugnam pallore notauit. 200
 dissimilem certe cunctis quos explicat egit
 Thessalicum natura diem: si cuncta perito
 augure mens hominum caeli noua signa notasset,
 spectari toto potuit Pharsalia mundo.
 o summos hominum, quorum Fortuna per orbem 205
 signa dedit, quorum fati caelum omne uacauit.
 haec et apud seras gentes populosque nepotum,
 siue sua tantum uenient in saecula fama,
 siue aliquid magnis nostri quoque cura laboris
 nominibus prodesse potest, cum bella legentur, • 210
 spesque metusque simul perituraque uota mouebunt:
 adtonitique omnes ueluti uenientia fata,
 non transmissa legent, et adhuc tibi, Magne, fauebunt.
 miles ut aduerso Phoebi radiatus ab ictu

198. *aethera totum*] omnia sidera Weise.
discordi] proleptic; 'break the laws of
 the sky and spoil its harmony'.

200. *solis in obscuro*] 'marked the
 battle by way of the sun's paleness'. The
 repetition of *notauit* within four lines is
 worth noticing, the meaning being some-
 what different in the two cases.

201. *quos explicat*] 'which she unfolds
 to the world'; the metaphor is that of
 rolling back the pall of night, cf. Hor.
 Sat. I v 9 *iam nox inducere terris umbras*;
 or, less probably, 'which she brings to a
 conclusion', cf. Florus I xxi § 5 *sic Fabius
 Maximus periculosissimum bellum sine
 periculo explicuit*.

egit] 'made to pass'.

202. *cuncta—mens hominum*] is pro-
 bably equivalent to *mens cunctorum ho-*
minum: *perito augure* 'under the guidance
 of a skilful augur'; but it is possible that
cuncta perito should be taken together as
 'skilled in all things', cf. Auson. Ep.
 cxxxvii 1 *arma uirumque docens atque
 arma uirumque peritus*.

203. *spectari*] i.e. all the world might
 have known that the battle of Pharsalia
 was being fought.

206. *signa dedit*] cf. note on I 529.

quorum fati] 'for whose destinies all

heaven found room', cf. Ov. Trist. 216
non uacat exiguis rebus adesse Ioui.

207. *seras*] 'in distant times', cf. Verg.
 G. II 58 *seris factura nepotibus umbram*.

208. *in saecula*] cf. X 533 Plin. Paneg.
 55 *ibit in saecula fuisse principem cui flo-*
renti et incolumi numquam nisi modici
honores decernerentur.

209. *nostri*] cf. Verg. Aen. IX 446, 447
fortunati ambo, si quid mea carmina pos-
sunt, nulla dies unquam memori uos exi-
met aeuo.

210. *legentur*] 'when the tale of war
 shall be read', cf. Verg. Ecl. IV 26 *facta*
parentis iam legere.

211. *peritura*] 'doomed to be thrown
 away', i.e. wasted on what is past and
 cannot be remedied, cf. Cic. ad Att. II
 xvii § 1 *ne et opera et olem philologiae*
nostrae perierit.

212. *adtoniti*] 'in dismay'. cf. I 34 *supr*.

213. *transmissa*] 'past and over', cf.
 Plin. Ep. VIII xi § 2 *incipit refici trans-*
missumque discrimen conualescendo metiri.
 Stat. Silu. I iv 124 *nemo modum trans-*
missi computet aevi.

214. *radiatus*] 'illumined', cf. Ov. ex
 Ponto III iv 103 *scuta sed et galeae gemmis*
radiantur et auro.

ab ictu] cf. note on II 493.

descendens totos perfudit lumine colles 215
 non temere immissus campis: stetit ordine certo
 infelix acies. cornus tibi cura sinistri,
 Lentule, cum prima, quae tum fuit optima bello,
 et quarta legione datur: tibi, numine pugnax
 aduerso, Domiti, dextri frons tradita Martis. 220
 at medii robur belli fortissima densant
 agmina, quae Cilicum terris deducta tenebat
 Scipio, miles in hoc, Libyco dux primus in orbe.
 at iuxta fluuios et stagna undantis Enipei
 Cappadocum montana cohors et largus habenae 225
 Ponticus ibat eques. sicci sed plurima campi
 tetrarchae regesque tenent magnique tyranni,
 atque omnis Latio quae seruit purpura ferro.
 illuc, et Libye Numidas et Creta Cydonas
 misit: Ituraeis cursus fuit inde sagittis: 230
 inde, truces Galli, solitum prodistis in hostem:
 illic pugnaces commouit Hiberia cetras.
 eripe uictori gentes, et sanguine mundi
 fuso, Magne, semel totos consume triumphos.
 illo forte die Caesar statione relicta 235
 ad segetum raptus moturus signa, repente
 conspicit in planos hostem descendere campos,
 oblatumque uidet uotis sibi mille petitum
 tempus, in extremos quo mitteret omnia casus.
 aeger quippe morae flagransque cupidine regni 240

215. *perfudit*] 'spread the glitter of their arms over all the hills'.

216. *immissus*] is best taken as a participle, not as a verb, although the three participles agreeing with *miles* make the sentence somewhat awkward.

219. *numine pugnax*] 'ever ready to fight although the gods be unpropitious'.

223. *Libyco*] sc. after Pompeius' death, at the battle of Thapsus.

225. *largus habenae*] 'giving free rein to their steeds'. Oud. cf. IX 611 Sil. Ital. VII 601 *largumque comae prosternit Adherben*. Id. VIII 249 *largusque rapinae*.

227. *tetrarchae*] The special title of the chieftains of Galatia, but used generally,

cf. Hor. Sat. I iii 12 *modo reges atque tetrarchas omnia magna loquens*.

228. *ferro*] cf. x 5 *regnum Lagi Romana sub arma iret*.

230. *cursus fuit*] 'winged their flight'.

231. *Galli*] i.e. the Allobroges, who had deserted from Caesar to Pompeius, cf. Caes. B. C. III 59-61.

233. *eripe*] *occidentur*, inquit, omnes, ne sint quibus uictor imperet rex aut de quibus triumphet. Schol.

234. *triumphos*] cf. note on II 644.

240. *aeger—morae*] cf. Sil. Ital. XIII 52 *aeger delicti*: *aeger* is used in a somewhat different way with the genitive in Sil. Ital. III 72 *aegra timoris Roma*.

coeperat exiguo tractu ciuilia bella
 ut lentum damnare nefas. discrimina postquam
 aduentare ducum supremaque proelia uidit,
 casuram et fatis sensit nutare ruinam,
 illa quoque in ferrum rabies promptissima paulum 245
 languit, et casus audax spondere secundos
 mens stetit in dubio, quam nec sua fata timere,
 nec Magni sperare sinunt. formidine mersa
 prosilit hortando melior fiducia uolgo:
 o domitor mundi, rerum fortuna mearum, 250
 miles, adest totiens optatae copia pugnae.
 nil opus est uotis: iam fatum accersite ferro.
 in manibus uestris, quantus sit Caesar, habetis.
 haec est illa dies mihi quam Rubiconis ad undas
 promissam memini, cuius spe mouimus arma, 255
 in quam distulimus uetitos remeare triumphos.
 haec eadem est hodie quae pignora quaeque penates
 reddat, et emerito faciat uos Marte colonos.
 haec fato quae teste probet, quis iustius arma
 sumpserit: haec acies uictum factura nocentem est. 260
 si pro me patriam ferro flammisque petistis,

241. *exiguo tractu*] 'though not greatly prolonged' i.e. although they were soon brought to crisis the time seemed long to Caesar.

242. *damnare*] cf. Iuv. VIII 202 *damnat enim tales habitus, et damnat et odit*.

244. *fatis...nutare*] 'the ruin nodding to that destined fall', cf. 505 *infr.* Iuv. III 196 *securos pendente iubet dormire ruina*. Weise reads *fati*, but according to Oud. *fatis* is found in the best MSS.

246. *spondere*] sc. *sibi* 'to promise itself', cf. Verg. Aen. IX 296 *sponde digna tuis ingentibus omnia coeptis*.

247. *nec sua fata*] i.e. because both Pompeius and himself had always hitherto been successful.

248. *mersa*] 'suppressing his fear', burying it out of sight, cf. Sen. Herc. Oet. 1351, 1352 *ora quid flectis retro uoltumque mergis?*

249. *prosilit*] 'confidence bounds forth, better suited (i.e. than fear) for encouraging the crowd'. Oud. cf. Verg. G. I 286 *nona fugae melior contraria furtis*.

250. *rerum*] 'you on whom my desti-

nies depend'.

252. *accersite*] cf. IV 484.

255. *promissam*] cf. I 388.

256. *in quam*] 'to which we put off our triumphs forbidden to return to Rome', i.e. as the soldiers were forbidden to return to enjoy their triumph, the triumph itself, which is identified with them, is said to be forbidden to return. It is possible however, though the position of the words is against it, to take *remeare* with *distulimus*, 'to which we put off the return of our forbidden triumphs'; for *deferre* with infinitive cf. Liv. XLII 2 *nec ultra ad arma ire dilaturum*.

257. *haec eadem*] This line and the following are omitted in many MSS.; it is doubtful whether *eadem* est *dies hodie* would be an admissible expression.

259. *quis*] equivalent to *uter*, cf. notes on I 128, VI 810.

iustius] cf. Cic. pro Ligar. § 19 *causa tum dubia quod erat aliquid in utraque parte quod probari posset: nunc melior ea iudicanda est quam etiam di adiuerunt*.

nunc pugnate truces gladiosque exsoluite culpa.
 nulla manus belli mutato iudice pura est.
 non mihi res agitur, sed uos ut libera sitis
 turba precor, gentes ut ius habeatis in omnes. 265
 ipse ego priuatae cupidus me reddere uitae,
 plebciaque toga modicum componere ciuem,
 omnia dum uobis liceant nihil esse recuso.
 inuidia regnate mea. nec sanguine multo
 spem mundi petitis: Graiis delecta iuuentus 270
 gymnasiis aderit studioque ignaua palaestrae,
 et uix arma ferens, et mixtae dissona turbae
 barbaries; non illa tubas non agmine moto
 clamorem latura suom. ciuilia paucae
 bella manus facient: pugnae pars magna leuabit 275
 his orbem populis Romanumque obteret hostem.
 ite per ignauas gentes famosaque regna,
 et primo ferri motu prosternite mundum:

262. *exsoluite*] i.e. by victory, cf. Tac. Hist. iv 14 *uictoriae rationem non reddi*. Oud. cf. Petron. 122 *ite mei comites et causam dicite ferro; namque omnes unum crimen uocat*.

263. *mutato*] Grotius compares the answer of Philocles, the Athenian general, to Lysander after the battle of Aegospotami, Plut. Lysan. 13 ὁ δὲ οὐδέν τι πρὸς τὴν συμφωρὰν ἐνδοῦς ἐκέλευσε μὴ κατηγορεῖν ὧν οὐδεὶς ἐστὶ δικαστῆς, ἀλλὰ νικῶντα πρᾶττειν ἅπερ ἂν νικηθεὶς ἔπασχεν.

267. *modicum componere ciuem*] modicum compositumque ciuem agere. Weise. 'to settle down as an ordinary citizen'. cf. Tac. Ann. i 73 *modici equitis Romani*; Id. xi 7 *se modicos senatores qui quieta re publica nulla nisi pacis emolumenta peterent*.

268. *omnia*] There are two possible interpretations of this line: (1) which seems to me preferable, 'until all things are lawful for you, I refuse to be made a cipher'. cf. Cic. ad fam. vii xxxiii § 1 *nos enim plane...aut nihil sumus, aut nobis quidem ipsis displicemus*: or (2) 'there is nothing which I refuse to be, so long as you are all powerful', i.e. I am ready to take any part.

269. *inuidia*] 'be yours the power, mine the blame'.

270. *Graiis*] cf. Hor. Sat. ii 10, 11

si Romana fatigat militia adsuetum Graecari. Iuv. viii 113—115 *forsitan imbelles Rhodios unctamque Corinthon despicias merito; quid resinata iuuentus cruraque totius facient tibi leuia gentis?*

271. *gymnasiis*] The training of athletes was considered incompatible with that of soldiers. cf. Plat. Rep. iii 410 B. foll. Plut. Philopoemen 3 ἀθλητικὸν στρατιωτικοῦ σώμα καὶ βίον διαφέρειν τοῖς πᾶσι. Quintil. x i 33 *non athletarum toros sed militum lacertos esse*.

272. *mixtae*] 'a motley horde of various-tongued barbarians': for this 'genitive of apposition' cf. Hor. Sat. i 79 *uitium irae*. Liv. xxiv 3 *lucus...proceris abietis arboribus saeptus*.

273. *non illa*] cf. Verg. Aen. vi 592—594 *at pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum contorsit; non ille faces nec fumae taedis lumina*.

274. *ciuilia*] emphatic, few of the enemy are Romans.

paucae manus] 'but few of your hands'.

276. *populis*] 'foreign nations', cf. i 82, 93.

277. *famosa*] probably 'of evil repute', cf. Hor. carm. iii iii 26, Sat. i iv 5, 6: the word is also often used in a good sense, cf. Tac. Hist. v 2 *quia famosae urbis supremam diem tradituri sumus*, speaking of Jerusalem.

sitque palam quas tot duxit Pompeius in urbem
 curribus unius gentes non esse triumphi. 280
 Armeniosne mouet Romana potentia cuius
 sit ducis? aut emptum minimo uolt sanguine quisquam
 barbarus Hesperiiis Magnum praeponere rebus?
 Romanos odere omnes dominosque grauantur;
 quos nouere, magis. sed me Fortuna meorum 285
 commisit manibus, quorum me Gallia testem
 tot fecit bellis. cuius non militis ense
 agnoscam? caelumque tremens cum lancea transit,
 dicere non fallar quo sit uibrata lacerto.
 quod si signa ducem numquam fallentia uestrum 290
 conspicio faciesque truces oculosque minaces,
 uicistis. uideor fluuios spectare cruoris,
 calcatosque simul reges, sparsumque senatus
 corpus, et immensa populos in caede natantis.
 sed mea fata moror, qui uos in tela ruentis 295
 uocibus his teneo. ueniam date bella trahenti:
 spe trepido: haud umquam uidi tam magna daturus
 tam prope me superos: camporum limite paruo
 absumus a uotis: ego sum cui Marte peracto
 quae populi regesque tenent donare licebit. 300
 quone poli motu, quo caeli sidere uerso,
 Thessalicae tantum, superi, permittitis orae?
 aut merces hodie bellorum aut poena paratur.

279. *in urbem*] cf. Petron. 122 *quamquam quos gloria terret? aut qui sunt qui bella cident? mercedibus emptae ac uiles operae quibus sit mea Roma nouerca.*

280. *curribus*] 'in so many triumphs'. *unius*] 'are not material for a single triumph'.

281. *mouet*] cf. Hor. Sat. I x 78 *men' moueat cimex Pantilius?*

282. *sit ducis*] Compare the language of Civilis in Tac. Hist. IV 17 *dum alii Vespasianum alii Vitellium foucant patere locum aduersus utrumque.*

284. *grauantur*] 'loathe', cf. V 258, Suet. Aug. 72 *ampla et operosa praetoria grauabantur.* Plin. Paneg. 43 § 3 *scis, ut sunt diuersa natura dominatio et principatus, ita non aliis esse principem gratiorum quam qui maxime dominum grauatur.*

285. *quos nouere*] i.e. Pompeius, the conqueror of the East.

288. *agnoscam*] Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. IX 246—248 *se cognoscere iactat qua dextra ueniant stridentis sibila teli, promittitque uiris nulli se de fore testem.*

290. *signa*] i.e. *faciesque truces oculosque minaces.*

292. *uideor*] cf. Hor. carm. II i 21, 22 *audire magnos iam uideor duces non indecoro fuluere sordidos.*

298. *tam prope me*] cf. Verg. Ecl. I 42 *nec tam praesentes alibi cognoscere diuos.*

limite] 'dividing line' and so 'interval'.

301. *quone*] 'by what shifting of the pole, by the revolution of what star in heaven?' For the double interrogative cf. X 99, Hor. Sat. II iii 295 *quone malo mentem percussa? timore deorum.*

Caesareas spectate cruces spectate catenas,
 et caput hoc positum rostris, effusaque membra, 305
 Septorumque nefas, et clausi proelia Campi.
 cum duce Sullano gerimus ciuilia bella.
 uestri cura mouet: nam me secura manebit
 sors quaesita manu: fodientem uiscera cernet
 me mea qui nondum uicto respexerit hoste. 310
 di, quorum curas abduxit ab aethere tellus
 Romanusque labor, uincat quicumque necesse
 non putat in uictos saeuom destringere ferrum,
 quique suos ciues, quod signa aduersa tulerunt,
 non credit fecisse nefas. Pompeius in arto 315
 agmina uestra loco uetita uirtute moueri
 cum tepuit, quanto satiauit sanguine ferrum.
 uos tamen hoc oro, iuuenes, ne caedere quisquam
 hostis terga uelit: ciuis qui fugerit esto.
 sed dum tela micant, non uos pietatis imago 320
 ulla nec aduersa conspecti fronte parentes
 commoueant: uoltus gladio turbate uerendos.
 siue quis infesto cognata in pectora ferro
 ibit, seu nullum uiolabit uolnere pignus,
 ignoti iugulum tamquam scelus imputat hostis. 325

304. *Caesareas*] Grotius cf. Suet. Jul. 30 *quod probabilius facit Asinius Pollio Pharsalica acie caesos profligatosque aduersarios prospicientem haec eum ad uerbum dixisse referens*; 'hoc uoluerunt; tantis rebus gestis Gaius Caesar condemnatus essem, nisi ab exercitu auxilium petissem'.

305. *effusaque membra*] 'limbs scattered to the winds'; in Stat. Theb. VI 841 the same words occur in the sense of 'overgrown limbs'.

306. *Septorum*] cf. II 196 foll.

307. *Sullano*] cf. note on I 326.

308. *secura*] 'intrepid', cf. Petron. 123 *magnam nixus in hastam horrida securis frangebat gressibus arua*.

309. *manu*] Oud. cf. Florus II xiii 83 *dicitur in illa perturbatione et de extremis cogitasse secum manifestoque uoltu fuisse quasi occupare mortem manu uellet*, speaking of Caesar at the battle of Munda.

311. *di, quorum*] 'ye gods whose care has been withdrawn from heaven by earth

and the sufferings of Rome'.

312. *labor*] cf. Verg. Aen. IV 78 *Ilia-cos iterum demens audire labores exposcit*.

313. *non putat*] cf. Florus II xiii 50 *altera (uox) ad iactationem composita 'parce ciuibus'*.

315. *nefas*] The Scholiast cf. Cic. pro Ligar. § 17 *scelus tu illud uocas, Tubero? cur? isto enim nomine illa adhuc causa caruit: alii errorem appellant, alii timorem*.

316. *uetita uirtute*] 'where your bravery had no power to move'. cf. Hor. Sat. II i 71, 72 *quin ubi se a uolgo et scaena in secreta remorant uirtus Scipiadæ et mitis sapientia Laeli*.

320. *imago*] cf. Verg. Aen. IX 294 *et mentem patriae strinxit pietatis imago*.

322. *turbate*] 'disfigure', cf. Stat. Theb. IX 745 *prima Tanagraeum turbauit harundo Corobum*.

325. *ignoti*] 'the foe is one who reckons the slaughter (even) of a stranger as a crime', i.e. who if victorious will show

sternite iam uallum fossasque implete ruina,
 exeat ut plenis acies non sparsa manipulis;
 parcite ne castris: uallo tendetis in illo
 unde acies peritura uenit. uix cuncta locuto
 Caesare quemque suum munus trahit, armaque raptim
 sumpta Ceresque uiris. capiunt praesagia belli, 331
 calcatisque ruunt castris: stant ordine nullo,
 arte ducis nulla; permittunt omnia fati.
 si totidem Magni soceros totidemque petentis
 urbis regna suae funesto in Marte locasses, 335
 non tam praecipiti ruerent in proelia cursu.
 uidit ut hostiles in rectum exire cateruas
 Pompeius nullasque moras permittere bello
 sed superis placuisse diem: stat corde gelato
 adtonitus: tantoque duci sic arma timere 340

no mercy even if we shall spare our relatives.

imputat] The MSS. seem to vary between *impetat* and *imputet*: the following is the explanation given by Sulpitius of the former: ea atrocitate hostem ignotum inuadat, qua inuaderet necessarium et cognatum 'let him assail the throat of an unknown foe as though it were an accursed thing', i.e. a kinsman's throat, which would bring a curse upon him. Oud. with many MSS. reads *imputet*, explaining it thus: imputate mihi mortes etiam uilium et ignotorum, tanquam interfeceritis cognatos et scelus propter me feceritis, cf. III 436, 437 *iam ne quis uestrum dubitet subuertere siluam credite me fecisse nefas*. Weise's note gives no explanation of *tamquam scelus*. As neither *imputet* nor *impetat* appears to admit of any satisfactory explanation, I have ventured to read *imputat*, which is a combination of the two, and can, I think, be interpreted as above.

326. *sternite*] In the American Journal of Philology, Vol. 5, pp. 325—330 Mr Perrin shows that this order of Caesar's, in itself most improbable, is mentioned by no authority except Appian Civil Wars II 74, 75, and is in fact contradicted by Caesar, who says, B. C. III 89 *cohortes septem castris praesidio reliquerat*. He concludes that Appian founded his statement on this passage in Lucan.

327. *plenis*] 'not divided but with companies complete', i.e. leaving no re-

serve to guard the camp.

328. *tendetis*] 'you shall encamp', cf. Verg. Aen. II 29 *hic Dolopum manus, hic saeuus tendebat Achilles*.

331. *sumpta Ceresque uiris*] This is the reading of the Roman edition of 1469; according to Oud. *sumpta uirisque Ceres* is found in MSS. The Schol. explains *frumentum singuli et arma sumpserunt*. cf. Val. Flacc. V 215—217 *arma iubet celsa socios depromere puppi, dona dehinc Bacchi casus qui firmet in omnes; raptam Ceres, uiridesque premunt longo ordine ripas*. Grotius with some MSS. reads *sumpta uiris; celeres...* and is followed by Weise.

capiunt praesagia] 'they seize on this omen of the war's result', i.e. Caesar's words, cf. Aesch. Ag. 1652, 1653, A1. ἀλλὰ μὴν κἀγὼ πρόκωπος οὐκ ἀναίνομαι θανεῖν. Xo. δεχομένους λέγεις θανεῖν σε τὴν τύχην δ' αἰρούμεθα.

335. *locasses*] An emendation of Grotius for *locasset* of MSS. Oud. ingeniously suggests that *funesto* on the other hand should be changed into *fortuna*, leaving *locasset*, but does not admit the change into his text.

336. *non tam*] i.e. had they been all Caesars they would not have been so eager to fight.

337. *in rectum*] 'straightforward', cf. Ov. Met. II 714, 715 *iterque non agit in rectum sed in orbem curuat eundem*.

339. *corde gelato*] cf. Iuv. VI 95 *timent pauidoque gelantur pectore*.

omen erat. premit inde metus totumque per agmen
 sublimi praeuectus equo: quem flagitat, inquit,
 uestra diem uirtus, finis ciuilibus armis
 quem quaesistis, adest. totas effundite uires;
 extremum ferri superest opus, unaque gentes 345
 hora trahit. quisquis patriam carosque penates,
 qui subolem ac thalamos desertaque pignora quaerit,
 ense petat: medio posuit deus omnia campo.
 causa iubet melior superos sperare secundos:
 ipsi tela regent per uiscera Caesaris, ipsi 350
 Romanas sancire uolent hoc sanguine leges.
 si socero dare regna meo mundumque pararent,
 praecipitare meam fatis potuere senectam.
 non iratorum populis urbique deorum est
 Pompeium seruare ducem. quae uincere possent 355
 omnia contulimus. subiere pericula clari
 sponte uiri, sacraque antiquus imagine miles.
 si Curios his fata darent reducesque Camillos
 temporibus Deciosque caput fatale uouentis,
 hinc starent. primo gentes oriente coactae, 360
 innumeraeque urbes, quantas in proelia numquam
 exciure manus. toto simul utimur orbe.

341. *omen*] cf. Verg. Aen. VII 173.
 174 *hic sceptrum accipere, et primos attollere*
fascis regibus omen erat.

342. *praeuectus*] 'riding along the line'.

344. *totas effundite uires*] 'put forth
 all your strength', Oud. cf. Ov. Met. I
 278 *uires effundite uestras, sic opus est.*
 Liv. X 28 *quantumcunque uirium habuit*
certamine primo effudit.

346. *trahit*] 'drags to ruin', cf. Verg.
 Aen. V 709 *quo fata trahunt retrahuntque*
sequamur. See also note on IV 222.

348. *medio—campo*] i.e. as the prize,
 cf. Hom. Il. XXIII 704 ἀνδρὶ δὲ νικηθέντι
 γυναικ' ἐς μέσσω ἐθήκεν.

350. *regent*] 'will guide', cf. Verg.
 Aen. IX 409 *hunc sine me turbare globum,*
et rege tela per auras.

351. *hoc sanguine*] apud Romanos
 mos erat ut ubi foedus fiebat ibi porca oc-
 cideretur. Schol. Caesar's blood is thus
 on this occasion to take the place of the
 victim's: cf. Cic. ad Quirīt. post redit.
 § 13 *cum omnia cum omnibus foedera, re-*

conciliationes gratiarum, sanguine meo
sancirentur.

353. *praecipitare*] 'they might have
 brought my old age to a speedy end by a
 natural death'. cf. Tac. Ann. VI 16 (10)
per idem tempus L. Piso pontifex, rarum
in tanta claritudine, fato obiit.

356. *clari*] *clari* or *clarissimi* became
 under the empire the technical title of
 senators, cf. Vopisc. Aurel. 18 *libros in-*
spici clarissimi ordinis iussit auctoritas.
 Lamprid. Heliogab. 4 *matrem suam in*
senatum rogari iussit... solusque omnium
imperatorum fuit sub quo mulier, quasi
clarissima, loco uiri senatum ingressa est.

357. *sacraque*] 'soldiers who show
 their ancient blood by hallowed busts'
 i.e. of their ancestors.

360. *primo—oriente*] 'the furthest East'
 i.e. where the sun first appears.

361. *quantas*] 'have summoned to
 battle more hands than they have ever
 done before'.

quidquid signiferi comprehensum limite caeli
 sub Noton et Borean hominum sumus arma mouemus.
 nonne superfusis collectum cornibus hostem 365
 in medium dabimus? paucas uictoria dexteras
 exigit: at plures tantum clamore cateruae
 bella gerent. Caesar nostris non sufficit armis.
 credite pendentis e summis moenibus urbis
 crinibus effusis hortari in proelia matres. 370
 credite grandaeuom uetitumque aetate senatum
 arma sequi sacros pedibus prosternere canos:
 atque ipsam domini metuentem occurrere Romam.
 credite qui nunc est populus populumque futurum
 permixtas adferre preces. haec libera nasci, 375
 haec uolt turba mori. si quis post pignora tanta
 Pompeio locus est, cum prole et coniuge supplex,
 imperii salua si maiestate liceret,
 uolueret ante pedes. Magnus, nisi uincitis, exsul,
 ludibrium soceri, uester pudor, ultima fata 380
 deprecor, ac turpes extremi cardinis annos,
 ne discam seruire senex. tam maesta locuti
 uoce ducis flagrant animi Romanaque uirtus
 erigitur; placuitque mori, si uera timeret.
 ergo utrimque pari concurrunt agmina motu 385
 irarum: metus hos regni spes excitat illos.

363. *quidquid—hominum*] cf. Catull.
 III 2 *quantum est hominum uenustiorum*;
 Hor. Epod. v 1, 2 *at o deorum quidquid*
in caelo regit terras et humanum genus.

limite] 'embraced within the zone of
 the zodiac', cf. Ov. Met. II 130 *sectus in*
obliquum est lato curuamine limes.

364. *sub Noton*] 'extending to the
 south and north'.

365. *collectum*] 'closely packed'.

366. *in medium dabimus*] 'shall we
 not surround?'

367. *clamore*] Oud. cf. Val. Flacc. VI
 751 *Marte carent, solisque iuuant clamori-*
buz agmen.

368. *non sufficit*] 'is all too little'.

373. *domini metuentem*] cf. Hor. Ep.
 II II 15 *metuens pendentis habenae.*
occurrere] 'appear before you'.

376. *mori*] sc. *libera*.

pignora] cf. Plin. Ep. I xii § 3 *plurimas*
uiuendi causas habentem...praeterea filiam
uxorem nepotem sorores interque tot pig-
nora ueros amicos.

380. *uester pudor*] 'a disgrace to you',
 cf. Ov. Met. VIII 157 *destinat hunc Minos*
thalamo remouere pudorem, i.e. the Mino-
 taur.

ultima] 'the worst destiny', cf. 222
 supr., i.e. 'disgrace' not 'death' as Weise
 understands by it.

381. *extremi cardinis annos*] 'the
 years that form the extreme limit of my
 life', i.e. simply 'my last years.' *cardo* is
 equivalent to *limes*, cf. note on IV 73: for
 the genitive cf. note on 272 supr.

384. *si uera timeret*] 'if what he said
 he feared were true', i.e. if Pompeius'
 fears were well grounded.

385. *motu*] 'feeling', cf. I 184.

haec facient dextrae, quidquid non expleat actas
 ulla nec humanum reparet genus omnibus annis,
 ut uacet a ferro. gentes Mars iste futuras
 obruet, et populos acui uenientis in orbem 390
 crepto natale feret. tunc omne Latinum
 fabula nomen erit: Gabios Veiosque Coramque
 puluere uix tectae poterunt monstrare ruinae,
 Albanosque lares Laurentinosque penates
 rus uacuom, quod non habitet, nisi nocte coacta, 395
 inuitus, questusque Numam iussisse, senator.
 non aetas haec carpsit edax monumentaque rerum
 putria destituit: crimen ciuile uidemus
 tot uacuas urbes. generis quo turba redacta est
 humani? toto populi qui nascimur orbe, 400
 nec muros implere uiris nec possumus agros:
 urbs nos una capit: uincto fossore coluntur
 Hesperiae segetes: stat tectis putris auitis
 in nullos ruitura domus: nulloque frequentem
 ciue suo Romam, sed mundi faece repletam, 405

387. *quidquid*] almost equivalent to *quantum*: 'all the slaughter that no future age can make up for', cf. VIII 365. Catull. LVI 3 *ride quidquid amas Cato Catullum*. For *explere*, cf. *infr.* 415.

389. *ut uacet*] 'though it be free from the sword'.

390. *uenientis in orbem*] 'next coming into the world'; *orbis* by itself is rarely found in this sense: but 'recurring in a cycle' cannot well be the meaning in this passage.

391. *crepto natale*] 'depriving them of birth', i.e. by the slaughter of those who might have been their fathers.

feret] 'will sweep away'.

392. *fabula*] cf. Hor. *carm.* I iv 16 *iam te premet nox fabulaeque manes*. For the desolation of the cities of the Latin league, cf. Hor. *Ep.* I xi 7, 8 *scis Lebedus quid sit; Gabiis desertior atque Fidenis uicus*. Propert. v i 34 *et qui nunc nulli maxima turba Gabi*.

393. *puluere*] 'of Gabii, Veii and Cora scarce will their dust-covered ruins show the site'.

395. *rus uacuom*] nominative, sc. *uix poterit monstrare*: for *uacuom* cf. Verg. *G.* II 225 *uacuis Clanius non aequus Aceris*.

coacta] 'forced upon him', cf. Plin. *H.* N. VII § 92 *tantam etiam coactam humani generis iniuriam*, i.e. an injury done by violence. The night referred to is that of the *feriae Latinae*, for which see *Dict. of Antiq.*

396. *Numam*] According to Dionysius of Halicarnassus *Bk IV* it was Tarquinius Superbus who instituted the *feriae Latinae*; but the Romans ascribed to Numa all their religious ceremonies and particularly the rules to be observed on holidays. cf. Plut. *Numa* 14.

398. *putria destituit*] 'has abandoned to decay the monuments of the past'.

crimen ciuile] 'the guilty result of civil war', cf. I 24.

402. *uincto*] cf. Plin. *Ep.* III xix § 7 *nam nec ipse usquam uinctos habeo nec ibi quisquam*, referring to Italy north of the Po. On the subject of the depopulation of Italy cf. Appian, *Civil Wars* I cap. VII.

404. *in nullos*] 'ready to fall, but on the heads of none'.

405. *facee*] cf. Iuv. III 61 foll. *quamuis quota portio faccis Achaei? iam pridem Syrus in Tiberim defluxit Orontes* &c. Tac. *Ann.* XV 44 *quo cuncta undique atro-*

cladis eo dedimus, ne tanto in tempore bellum
iam posset ciuile geri. Pharsalia tanti
causa mali. cedant feralia nomina Cannae;
et damnata diu Romanis Allia fastis.
tempora signauit leuiorum Roma malorum, 410
hunc uoluit nescire diem. pro tristia fata.
aera pestiferum tractu, morbosque fluentis,
insanamque famem, permissasque ignibus urbes,
moeniaque in praeceps laturos plena tremores
hi possent explere uiri, quos undique traxit 415
in miseram Fortuna necem, dum munera longi
explicat eripiens aeui, populosque ducesque
constituit campis: per quos tibi, Roma, ruenti
ostendat quam magna cadas. quo latius orbem
possedit citius per prospera fata cucurrit. 420
omne tibi bellum gentes dedit omnibus annis:
te geminum Titan procedere uidit in axem.
haud multum terrae spatium restabat Eoae,
ut tibi nox tibi tota dies tibi curreret aether,

cia aut pudibunda conflunt celebrantur-que.

406. *cladis eo dedimus*] 'we have brought to such a state of ruin'.

ne] i.e. 'only to prevent the possibility of waging civil war'.

tanto in tempore] 'during the long time since', apparently meaning that the wars of Antonius and Augustus were not fought by genuine Roman soldiers. Oud. with some MSS. reads *corpore*, cf. Verg. Aen. XI 313 *toto certatum est corpore regni*.

409. *Allia*] cf. Verg. Aen. VII 717 *quosque secans infaustum interluit Allia nomen*.

411. *nescire*] 'to ignore', cf. supr. 133.

412. *pestiferum tractu*] 'pestilential to inhale'. cf. Verg. Aen. II 683 *tactu innoxia*.

fluentis] 'contagious', cf. VI 89.

413. *insanamque famem*] 'maddening hunger', cf. Verg. Aen. IX 340 *suadet enim naesana fames*. Ov. Fast. IV 364 *annis it insana nomine Gallus aqua*. Compare the usage by Horace in an active sense of *uarius* carm. II v 12: *inaequalis*, carm. II ix 3: *exsanguis* Epp. I xix 18.

414. *moeniaque*] 'earthquakes that

would hurl to ruin crowded cities'.

415. *explere*] 'make up for', cf. supr. 387. Liv. III 68 *iam unicuique ex agris sua damna muntiabantur; quid est tandem domi, unde ea expleatis?* Justin V 4 *expleat contumelias honoribus, detrimenta muneribus, exsecrationes precibus*.

416. *dum*] 'while she displays the gifts of long ages in the act of snatching them away'.

munera] sc. multitudinem hominum qui ad tantum numerum munere longi aeui excreuerant. Omnibonus.

417. *explicat*] A military metaphor, displays them as in a review, cf. note on VI 9.

419. *quam magna cadas*] 'how great thou art in thy fall': for the contrast between the Latin and English idioms cf. note on I 457.

421. *gentes*] 'conquered nations'.

422. *geminum*] 'advancing towards both poles', i.e. northward and southward.

424. *nox—dies*] These words show the extension of the Roman power eastward and westward, completing line 422.

tibi curreret aether] 'for thee heaven should revolve'.

omniaque errantes stellae Romana uiderent. 425
 sed retro tua fata tulit par omnibus annis
 Emathiae funesta dies. hac luce cruenta
 effectum ut Latios non horreat India fasces,
 nec uetitos errare Dahas in moenia ducat
 Sarmaticumque premat succinctus consul aratrum: 430
 quod semper saeuas debet tibi Parthia poenas,
 quod fugiens ciuile nefas redituraque numquam
 libertas ultra Tigrim Rhenumque recessit,
 ac totiens nobis iugulo quaesita uagatur,
 Germanum Scythicumque bonum, nec respicit ultra
 Ausoniam, uellem, populis incognita nostris. 436
 uolturis ut primum laeua fundata uolatu
 Romulus infami compleuit moenia luco

425. *omniaque*] 'and that the planets should look down on nought that was not Rome's', cf. Hor. Epp. i xviii 57 *si quid abest Italis adiudicat armis*, Ov. A. A. i 177 *ecce parat Caesar domito quod defuit orbi addere*, Id. Fast. i 85, 86, *Iuppiter arce sua totum cum spectet in orbem nil nisi Romanum quod tueatur habet*.

426. *retro*] cf. Verg. Aen. ii 169, 170 *ex illo fluere ac retro sublapsa referri spes Danaum*.

par] 'a match for all bygone years'.

429. *netitos*] 'forbidden to lead their nomad life', cf. ii 296.

430. *Sarmaticum*] 'in Sarmatia', cf. notes on i 106, v 703.

succinctus] The ancient fashion of wearing the toga was kept up in religious ceremonies, cf. Verg. Aen. vii 187, 188 *ipse Quirinali lituo paruaque sedebat succinctus trabea*, and note on i 596.

aratrum] nam antea solebat consul ad subingatam gentem coloniam deducere et aratro signare spatium ciuitatis. Schol. cf. Verg. Aen. i 425 *pars optare locum tecto, et concludere sulco*.

431. *quod semper*] These words also depend on *effectum*, though the change from *ut* with subjunctive to *quod* with indicative is somewhat strange. The punctuation of the passage given by Weise makes it quite unintelligible.

debet] i.e. has not yet paid the penalty.

433. *Tigrim*] Grotius would change this to *Tanaim* (1) because the Scythians not the Parthians, are mentioned below,

(2) because the Parthians were not free, but under a despotism: the alteration however is unnecessary, for Lucan is regarding freedom as exemption from the sway of the Caesars, and is probably thinking of the lines in Verg. Ecl. i 62, 63 *ante, pererratis amborum finibus, exsul aut Ararim Parthus bibet aut Germania Tigrim*, cf. note on 435 *infr.*

434. *iugulo*] 'at the risk of our life-blood'.

uagatur] 'wanders free', Oud. cf. Claudian in Rufin. i 53, 54 *Concordia Virtus cumque Fide Pietas alta ceruice uagantur*.

435. *respicit*] This appears to be also taken from Verg. Ecl. i 28 *libertas, quae sera tamen respexit inertem*.

436. *uellem*] 'and would she had never been known to our tribes', i.e. the tribes of Italy, cf. note on 185 *supr.*

437. *ut*] 'ever since'. cf. Hor. Epod. vii 19, 20 *ut immerentis fluxit in terram Remi sacer nepotibus eror*.

laeua] 'inauspicious' i.e. because slavery has in the end been the fate of Rome.

438. *compleuit*] 'filled with inhabitants'.

luco] 'by means of the dishonourable grove', i.e. by making it an asylum for criminals, &c., cf. Verg. Aen. viii 342 *hinc lucum ingentem quem Romulus acer asylum rettulit*, Iuv. viii 272—275 *et tamen, ut longe repetas longaeque reuoluas nomen, ab infami gentem deducis asylo: maiorum primus quisquis fuit ille tuorum aut pastor fuit aut illud quod dicere nolo*.

usque ad Thessalicas seruisses, Roma, ruinas.
 de Brutis, Fortuna, queror. quid tempora legum 440
 egimus aut annos a consule nomen habentis?
 felices Arabes Medique Eoaque tellus,
 quam sub perpetuis tenuerunt fata tyrannis.
 ex populis qui regna ferunt sors ultima nostra est,
 quos servire pudet. sunt nobis nulla profecto 445
 numina: cum caeco rapiantur saecula casu,
 mentimur regnare Iouem. spectabit ab alto
 aethere Thessalicas, teneat cum fulmina, caedes?
 scilicet ipse petet Pholoen petet ignibus Octen
 immeritaeque nemus Rhodopes pinusque Mimantis:
 Cassius hoc potius feriet caput? astra Thyestae 451
 impulit et subitis damnauit noctibus Argos:
 tot similes fratrum gladios patrumque gerenti
 Thessaliae dabit ille diem? mortalia nulli
 sunt curata deo. cladis tamen huius habemus 455

439. *seruisses*] equivalent to *seruire* *debebas*, cf. Verg. Aen. VIII 643 *at tu dictis, Albane, maneres*.

440. *de Brutis*] i.e. because they freed Rome from servitude to the kings.

tempora legum] 'ages under the rule of law' opposed to *tempora regum*, cf. Iuv. VIII 268 *legum prima securis*, Liv. II 1 *liberi iam hinc populi Romani res, pace belloque gestas, annuos magistratus, impetriaque legum, potentiora quam hominum peragam*.

441. *a consule*] 'dated by a consul's name', i.e. instead of a king's: the outward sign of the republic opposed to the monarchy. cf. Tac. Ann. I 1.

443. *sub perpetuis*] 'under an unbroken succession of despots'.

444. *ex populis*] 'of all the nations that endure tyranny our lot is the worst, for we are ashamed to be slaves'.

445. *nobis*] emphatic, i.e. whatever there may be for other nations.

447. *mentimur*] 'we lie in saying Jove is king', cf. Ov. Trist. I iii 53, 54 *certam me sum mentitus habere horam propositae quae foret apta fugae*. Plin. H. N. XII § 67 *ne non fuere qui e turis arbore utrumque nasci mentirentur*.

spectabit] A metaphor from watching the gladiatorial contests: 'will he gaze unmoved upon the slaughter in Thessaly, though holding in his hand his bolts?'

449. *scilicet*] indignantis: for the thought, cf. Aristoph. Nub. 398—401 *καὶ πῶς, ὦ μῶρε σὺ καὶ Κρονίων ὄζων καὶ βεκεσέληνε, εἴπερ βάλλει τοὺς ἐπιόρκους, πῶς οὐχὶ Σίμων' ἐνέπρησεν οὐδὲ Κλεώνυμον οὐδὲ Θέωρον; καίτοι σφόδρα γ' εἶς' ἐπιόρκοι' ἀλλὰ τὸν αὐτοῦ γε νεὼν βάλλει καὶ Σούνιον ἄκρον Ἀθηνῶν, καὶ τὰς δρῦς τὰς μεγάλας· τί μαθὼν; οὐ γὰρ δὴ δρῦς γ' ἐπιόρκει*.

450. *Mimantis*] The MSS. reading is *pinusque minantis casus...feriat*. Sulpitius corrected *casus* into *Cassius*, Aldus changed *feriat* to *feriet*: the correction of *Mimantis* for *minantis* is due to Parrhasius. Oud. cf. Ov. Met. II 22 *et tandem Rhodope niuibus caritura Mimasque*.

451. *hoc—caput*] sc. Caesaris.

potius] i.e. rather than Jove.

Thyestae] is dative: 'in horror at Thyestes he hurried on the stars', i.e. brought on night before its time, cf. v 41 *fatorum impellite cursum*.

452. *Argos*] cf. note on I 543.

453. *tot similes*] 'will he grant the light of day to Thessaly that wields so many kindred swords of brethren and of fathers?' *similes* is equivalent to *cognatos*, as the swords of kinsmen are regarded as made after the same pattern.

455. *cladis tamen*] 'still for this overthrow we have our revenge, so far as the gods may give satisfaction to the earth', i.e. we revenge ourselves on the gods by

uindictam, quantam terris dare numina fas est.
 bella pares superis facient ciuilia diuos:
 fulminibus manes radiisque ornabit et astris,
 inque deum templis iurabit Roma per umbras.

ut rapido cursu fati suprema morantem 460
 consumpsere locum, parua tellure dirempti,
 inde manus spectant uoltusque agnoscere quaerunt,
 quo sua pila cadant, aut quae sibi fata minentur,
 facturi quae monstra forent. uidere parentes
 frontibus aduersis fraternaue comminus arma, 465
 nec libuit mutare locum: tamen omnia torpor
 pectora constrinxit: gelidusque in uiscera sanguis
 percussa pietate coit: totaeque cohortes
 pila parata diu tensis tenuere lacertis.
 di tibi non mortem, quae cunctis poena paratur, 470
 sed sensum post fata tuae dent, Crastine, morti,
 cuius torta manu commisit lancea bellum,

the insult done to them in deifying the Caesars.

457. *pares superis*] 'civil wars will raise dead Caesars to the level of the gods above'.

458. *fulminibus*] Rome will deck the dead with thunderbolts and rays and stars, and in the very temples of the gods swear by the shades of men'. There is at Rome a statue of Claudius representing him as grasping the thunderbolts, the special mark of Jove: for *radii*, cf. Verg. Aen. XII 162—164 *cui tempora circum aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt, solis aut specimen*, and Conington's note.

manes] cf. VI 809.

459. *iurabit*] cf. Hor. Epp. I ii 6 *iurandasque tuom per nomen ponimus aras*.

461. *consumpsere*] 'when they got over all the space that yet delayed the final decision of destiny', cf. Catull. xxxv 7 *quare si sapiet uiam uorabit*. See also Manil. v 585 *tergaque consumunt pelagus*, i.e. cover all the sea.

462. *inde manus*] 'then they gaze upon their foemen's hands and seek to recognise their faces, to see where their own javelins are to light, or what javelins (i.e. whose) threaten them with death, while on the point of doing all that were horrible': for the indirect interrogation depending on the general sense of the preceding sentence, cf. Verg. Aen. II 120, 121 *obstupere omnes gelidusque per ima*

cucurrit ossa tremor; cui fata parent, quem poscat Apollo.

464. *forent*] is in the past tense following the historic present; see note on II 651.

466. *nec libuit*] 'nor yet did they care to shift their ground'. cf. Tac. Hist. III 25 *nec eo segnius propinquos adfines fratres trucidatos spoliant; factum esse scelus loquuntur faciuntque*.

467. *in uiscera*] 'to their heart', cf. Verg. G. II 484 *frigidus obstiterit circum praeccordia sanguis*.

468. *percussa pietate*] sc. *piis animis percussis*.

469. *tensis*] 'held back with outstretched arms'.

470. *poena*] This is one of the very few passages in which among the ancients death is regarded in the light of a penalty: cf. Sen. dial. XII xiii § 2 *si ultimum diem non quasi poenam, sed quasi naturae legem adspicis, ex quo pectore metum cieciris, in id nullius rei timor audebit intrare*. See Lecky's History of European Morals, vol. I, chap. II, p. 219 foll.

471. *sed sensum*] 'but may they give sensation after death to thee when dead', for this use of *mors*, cf. Cic. pro Milone § 86 *non fuisse credo fas...neque ullo in loco potius mortem eius lacerari quam in quo uita esse damnata*. Propert. II x 22 *nec sit in Attalico mors mea nixa toro*.

Crastine] For an account of Crastinus,

primaque Thessaliam Romano sanguine tinxit.
 o praeceps rabies, cum Caesar tela teneret,
 inuenta est prior ulla manus? tum stridulus aer 475
 elisus lituis conceptaque classica cornu :
 tunc ausae dare signa tubae: tunc aethera tendit
 extremique fragor conuexa irrupit Olympi,
 unde procul nubes, quo nulla tonitrua durant.
 excepit resonis clamorem uallibus Haemus, 480
 Peliacisque dedit rursus geminare cauernis:
 Pindus agit fremitus, Pangaeaue saxa resultant,
 Oetaeaeque gemunt rupes: uocesque furoris
 expauere sui tota tellure relatas.
 spargitur innumerum diuersis missile uotis. 485
 uolnera pars optat, pars terrae figere tela
 ac puras seruare manus. rapit omnia casus,
 atque incerta facit quos uolt Fortuna nocentis.
 sed quota pars cladis iaculis ferroque uolanti
 exacta est. odiis solus ciuilibus ensis 490
 sufficit et dextras Romana in uiscera ducit.
 Pompeii densis acies stipata cateruis
 iunxerat in seriem nexis umbonibus arma,
 uixque habitura locum dextras ac tela mouendi
 constiterat gladiosque suos compressa tenebat. 495
 praecipiti cursu uaesantum Caesaris agmen

cf. Caes. B. C. III 91, Appian, Civil Wars II 82.

475. *prior*] 'to anticipate him'.

476. *elisus lituis*] 'was forced out of the clarions', cf. Ov. Met. VI 696 *exsili-antque cauis elisi nubibus ignes*, Plin. II. N. XI § 269 *elephas citra nares ore ipso sternumento similem elidit sonum, per nares autem tubarum raucatati*. Sen. Oed. 754 *lituisque aduncis stridulos cantus elisit aere*. *conceptaque*] 'and the signal is caught up by the horn', cf. Cic. N. D. II § 138 *ex eaque pars redditur respirando, pars concipitur cordis parte quadam*.

477. *aethera tendit*] 'mounts skyward'.

479. *unde procul*] i.e. the upper heaven above the clouds and thunderstorms.

quo—durant] 'to which—last through', 'penetrate', cf. Stat. Silu. v ii 153 *dura-bis quascunque uices uallumque subibis*.

480. *resonis*] A rare word used by Ov. Met. III 495, 496, *quotiensque puer misera-*

bilis eheu dixerat, haec resonis iterabat uo-cibus eheu.

481. *dedit—geminare*] cf. Verg. Aen. I 319 *dederatque comam diffundere uentis*.

484. *relatas*] 'reechoed from the whole land'.

485. *innumerum*] cf. Mart. VIII lv 2 *innumero quotiens silua leone furit*.

486. *uolnera*] i.e. to inflict wounds.

488. *incerta facit*] 'uncertain Fortune makes guilty whom she will', i.e. by causing their darts to strike a kinsman. cf. VI 79 *et fit saepe nefas iaculum temp-tante lacerto*.

493. *nexis umbonibus*] cf. Iuv. II 45 *sed illos defendit numerus iunctaeque um-bone phalanges*.

495. *tenebat*] 'held back'. The Scho-liast with some MSS. reads *timebat*, i.e. 'feared to hurt each other with their swords' for which Oud. cf. IV 779 *uix impune suos inter conuertitur enses*.

in densos agitur cuneos: perque arma, per hostem
 quaerit iter. qua torta graues lorica catenas
 opponit tutoque latet sub tegmine pectus,
 hac quoque peruentum est ad uiscera: totque per arma
 extremum est quod quisque ferit. ciuilia bella 501
 una acies patitur, gerit altera: frigidus inde
 stat gladius; calet omne nocens a Caesare ferrum.
 nec Fortuna diu rerum tot pondera uertens
 abstulit ingentes fato torrente ruinas. 505

ut primum toto diduxit cornua campo
 Pompeianus eques bellicque per ultima fudit,
 sparsa per extremos leuis armatura maniplos
 insequitur sacuasque manus immittit in hostem.
 illic quaeque suo miscet gens proelia telo: 510
 Romanus cunctis petitur cruor: inde sagittae,
 inde faces et saxa uolant, spatioque solutae
 aeris et calido liquefactae pondere glandes.

497. *cuneos*] 'columns' i.e. of the Pompeians.

perque—per] For the repetition of the preposition instead of a second *que* cf. Verg. Aen. x 370, 371 and Conington's note.

498. *catenas*] probably the lacings by which the armour was fastened together across the chest, cf. Verg. Aen. vii 467 *loricam consertam hamis auroque trilecem*.

501. *extremum est*] 'the last thing reached', i.e. *uiscera*.

503. *a Caesare*] 'on Caesar's side', cf. 1 59.

504. *nec Fortuna*] The reading in the text is that found in almost all MSS. and in the Roman edition of 1469, and is, I believe, capable of defence. Grotius following a few MSS. changed *uertens* into *uergens*, which is adopted by Oud. and Weise. Lucan is here giving a summary of the battle before proceeding to describe the particular incidents, which he ends by saying 'and Fortune, taking but a short time to overthrow such weighty interests, swept away the ruins with the flood of doom'. *nec diu* is equivalent to *et non diu* as in 1 72 *nec se ferens* to *et non se ferens*, cf. note ad loc. The use of *diu* in this sense with the present participle may, I think, be defended by a reference to viii 672, 673 *nodosaque frangit ossa diu* i.e. 'takes a long time in breaking the knotty

bones'. For *abstulit* cf. Tac. Ann. iv 13 *claritudine infausti generis et paternis aduersis foret abstractus*. The Scholiast explains *abstulit* by *distulit*, but the word could not bear this signification. Mr Postgate, besides adopting the *uergens* of Grotius, proposes to read *pondera* for *pondera* and *abstinet* for *abstulit*: if *nec diu* must be taken with the verb some such change seems necessary, but I believe the explanation given above of the MSS. reading to be a possible one. In any case the distinction apparently drawn between *Fortuna* and *fatum* is remarkable.

506. *diduxit*] 'separated its wings by the whole width of the plain', i.e. the cavalry were posted on the two extreme wings.

507. *belli*] 'of the warring host', compare the use of 'battle' in old English.

508. *sparsa*] equivalent to *emissa*, Weise.

510. *quaeque*] not as Weise says equivalent to *quaecunque*; the sentence is an asyndeton: 'each race joins battle with its own weapon: what all aim at is the blood of Romans'.

512. *faces*] cf. Verg. Aen. i 150 *iamque faces et saxa uolant, furor arma ministrat*.

513. *aeris*] 'melted by the distance through the air they traverse, and made fluid by their heated weight', i.e. by the

tunc et Ituraei Medique Arabesque soluti,
 arcu turba minax, nusquam rexere sagittas: 515
 sed petitur solus qui campis imminet aer;
 inde cadunt mortes: sceleris sed crimine nullo
 externum maculant chalybem; stetit omne coactum
 circa pila nefas: ferro subtexitur aether,
 noxque super campos telis conserta pependit. 520
 tum Caesar metuens ne frons sibi prima labaret
 incursu, tenet obliquas post signa cohortes:
 inque latus belli, qua se uagus hostis agebat,
 immittit subitum non motis cornibus agmen.
 immemores pugnae nulloque pudore timendi 525
 praecipites fecere palam ciuilia bella
 non bene barbaricis unquam commissa cateruis.
 ut primum sonipes transfixus pectora ferro
 in caput effusi calcauit membra regentis,
 omnis eques cessit campis, glomerataque nubes 530

heat their weight evolves, because Lucan supposes that the heavier they are the more resistance does the air offer, and so there is more friction and more heat evolved.

liquefactae] cf. Verg. Aen. ix 588 *et media aduersi liquefacto tempora plumbo diffidit*.

514. *soluti*] equivalent to *disincti, molles*. Oud. cf. ii 559. The Schol. explains *soluti* as *qui sine imperatore sunt liberi*, but the former is probably right. Weise reads *soluti*, apparently intending it to be taken as equivalent to *expedito*, but *arcus solutus* would naturally mean 'a slackened bow'.

515. *nusquam*] 'nowhere aimed their arrows at a mark'. Compare the account of the Norman archers at the battle of Hastings, Freeman's Norman Conquest, vol. III, chapter xv, p. 497.

517. *mortes*] *non tela sed certus interitus*. Schol. cf. the use of *uolnus* in Verg. Aen. vii 533 *haesit enim sub gutture uolnus*.

sceleris] i.e. it involved no *scelus* for the foreign troops to kill Romans.

518. *coactum*] 'gathered to a head'.

519. *pila*] cf. notes on i 7, x 48.

subtexitur] 'is hidden', cf. Verg. Aen. iii 583 *caelum subtexere fumo*, Aristoph. Vesp. 1084 ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν τοξευμάτων οὐκ ἦν ἰδεῖν τὸν οὐρανόν, Herod. viii 226.

520. *nox—telis conserta*] 'a night of

interlacing darts'.

521. *tum Caesar*] For these manoeuvres cf. Caes. B. C. iii 92, 93.

522. *tenet*] 'holds back his infantry ranged transversely behind the standards'.

524. *subitum—agmen*] i.e. the *cohortes* mentioned in v. 522.

525. *immemores pugnae*] 'regardless of the fight', cf. Hom. Il. vi 112 *ἀνέρες ἔστε, φίλοι, μνησασθε δὲ θούριδος ἀλκῆς*.

nulloque pudore timendi] 'with no shame for their cowardice': this seems a simpler explanation than Weise's, viz. 'not to be feared from any sense of honour', for which cf. Thuc. i 84 *πολεμικοὶ τε καὶ εὐβούλοι διὰ τὸ εὐκόσμον γιγνόμεθα, τὸ μὲν ὅτι αἰδῶς σωφροσύνης πλείστον μετέχει, αἰσχύνῃς δὲ ἐψυχία*.

526. *fecere palam*] 'showed plainly by their headlong flight that the conduct of civil war was never safely entrusted to barbaric hordes'.

527. *non bene*] cf. Verg. Ecl. iii 94 *non bene ripae creditur*. Hor. Sat. ii vi 46 *et quae rimosa bene deponuntur in aure*.

529. *effusi—regentis*] 'his thrown-off rider'. cf. Verg. Aen. x 893, 894 *effusumque equitem super ipse secutus implicat, electoque incumbit cornuus armo*.

530. *nubes*] This is the reading of the Schol., and according to Oud. of the best MSS. cf. Liv. xxxv 49 *rex peditum equitumque nubes iactat*. Weise reads *pubes*.

in sua conuersis praeceps ruit agmina frenis.
 perdidit inde modum caedes ac nulla secuta est
 pugna, sed hinc iugulis, hinc ferro bella geruntur.
 nec ualet haec acies tantum prosternere quantum
 inde perire potest. utinam, Pharsalia, campis 535
 sufficiat cruor iste tuis, quem barbara fundunt
 pectora; non alio mutantur sanguine fontes;
 hic numerus totos tibi uestiat ossibus agros:
 aut si Romano compleri sanguine mauis,
 istis parce precor: uiuant Galataeque, Syrique, 540
 Cappadoces, Gallique, extremique orbis Hiberi,
 Armenii, Cilices: nam post ciuilia bella
 hic populus Romanus erit. semel ortus in omnes
 it timor et fatis datus est pro Caesare cursus.

uentum erat ad robur Magni mediasque cateruas. 545
 quod totos errore uago perfuderat agros,
 constitit hic bellum fortunaque Caesaris haesit.
 illic non regum auxiliis collecta iuuentus
 bella gerit ferrumque manus mouere rogatae:
 ille locus fratres habuit locus ille parentes. 550
 hic furor hic rabies hic sunt tua crimina, Caesar.
 hanc fuge, mens, belli partem tenebrisque relinque,

532. *perdidit—modum*] equivalent to *sine modo erat*. cf. VIII 492.

533. *iugulis*] cf. IV 562.

537. *mutentur*] 'be dyed'. cf. Verg. Ecl. IV 43, 44 *ipse sed in pratis aries iam suaue rubenti murice iam croceo mutabit uellera luto*.

538. *numerus*] 'multitude', cf. X 127 *tum famulae numerus turbae*. Cic. pro Font. § 13 *est praeterea numerus ciuium Romanorum*.

uestiat] For the metaphorical use of *uestire* cf. Verg. G. II 38 *olea magnum uestire Taburnum*.

541. *extremi*] Oud. cf. Hor. carm. I xxxv 29, 30 *serues iturum Caesarem in ultimos orbis Britannos*; but *extremi* here is probably genitive, agreeing with *orbis*. cf. VIII 223 *aeterni Martis Alanos*. id. 245 *placidi Colophona maris*.

Hiberi] i.e. probably the eastern Hiberi, inhabitants of the Caucasus.

544. *fatis*] probably dative, i.e. 'free course is given to fate in Caesar's favour'.

546. *quod totos*] 'the war which had covered all the plain with wandering bands of fugitives, here came to a standstill, and Caesar's fortune felt a check.'

errore] is equivalent to *errantibus*, abstract for concrete.

547. *haesit*] cf. Verg. Aen. XI 289, 290 *Hectoris Aeneaeque manu uictoria Graium haesit*.

548. *auxiliis*] 'auxiliaries'. cf. Verg. Aen. VIII 7, 8 *undique cogunt auxilia*.

collecta] Oud. cf. Cic. ad fam. VII iii § 2 *signa, tirone et conlecticio exercitu, cum legionibus robustissimis contulit* (Pompeius).

549. *ferrumque*] The negative is carried on.

rogatae] 'sought by entreaty', cf. Ov. A. A. I 345 *quaeque negant gaudent tamen esse rogatae*.

551. *tua crimina*] 'the cause of your guilt'. cf. Verg. Aen. X 188 *crimen amor uestrum*.

552. *hanc fuge*] cf. Verg. Aen. II 12

nullaque tantorum discat me uate malorum
 quam multum bellis liceat ciuilibus actas.
 hae potius pereant lacrimae pereantque querelae. 555
 quidquid in hac acie gessisti, Roma, tacebo.
 hic Caesar rabies populis stimulusque furorum,
 ne qua parte sui pereat scelus, agmina circum
 it uagus, atque animis ignes flagrantibus addit;
 inspicit et gladios, qui toti sanguine manent, 560
 qui niteant primo tantum mucrone cruenti,
 quae presso tremat ense manus, quis languida tela,
 quis contenta ferat, quis praestet bella iubenti,
 quem pugnare iuuat, quis uoltum ciue perempto
 mutet: obit latis proiecta cadauera campis: 565
 uolnera multorum totum fusura cruorem
 opposita premit ipse manu. quacumque uagatur,
 sanguineum uelut^r quatiens Bellona flagellum,
 Bistonas aut Mauors agitans, si uerbere saeuo
 Palladia stimulet turbatos aegide currus, 570
 nox ingens scelerum et caedes oriuntur, et instar
 immensae uocis gemitus, et pondere lapsi

quamquam animus meminisse horret luctuque refugit.

553. *tantorum—me uate*] 'by my record in song of such great disasters'. cf. Hor. Epod. xvi 65, 66 *quorum piis secunda uate me datur fuga*.

555. *hae—lacrimae*] i.e. the tears shed for this, cf. Tac. Ann. vi 31 (25) *nondum is dolor exoleuerat*, i.e. 'the grief caused by that'.

557. *rabies*] 'source of fury'. cf. Verg. Aen. vii 479 *hic subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia uirgo obicit*.

558. *ne qua parte sui*] 'lest in any part of his forces wicked war should be wasted'. Caesar is identified with his soldiers cf. infr. 653. For *perire* cf. notes on iv 252, ix 561.

560. *qui toti*] 'to see which reek from point to hilt with gore'. Oud. cf. Stat. Theb. iv 133, 134 *pater ipse cruentis in foribus laudatque nefas atque inspicit enses*.

562. *presso*] cf. note on iv 706.

563. *contenta*] 'strained to the full', i.e. plied in earnest.

quis praestet] i.e. who fights only at his leader's bidding.

565. *obit*] 'he visits', 'inspects'. cf.

Verg. Aen. vi 801 *nec uero Alcides tantum telluris obinit*.

566. *fusura*] 'that would else let out all their blood'.

567. *premit*] cf. Tac. Ann. xv 64 *obligare uenas, premere sanguinem*.

568. *ueluti*] sc. *uagatur*.

Bellona] cf. i 565, Verg. Aen. viii 703 *quam cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello*. Hor. Sat. ii iii 223 *gaudens Bellona cruentis*.

569. *si*] equivalent to *sicubi*, 'when he would hurry on his team, terrified by Pallas' aegis', i.e. displayed in the ranks of the enemy. The reference is to the *θεομαχία* in Hom. Il. xx 54 foll.

570. *currus*] sc. *equos iugales* cf. Verg. G. iii 91 *Martis equi biinges, et magni currus Achillei*. Id. Aen. vii 162, 163 *ante urbem pueri et primaeuo flore iuuentus exercentur equis, domitantque in puluere currus*.

571. *nox*] 'tempest', cf. Verg. Aen. iii 194, 195 *tum mihi caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber, noctem hiememque ferens*.

572. *immensae*] 'a groan like one vast cry'.

pondere lapsi] 'and arms ring with his

pectoris arma sonant confractique ensibus enses.
 ipse manu subicit gladios ac tela ministrat,
 aduersosque iubet ferro confundere uoltus. 575
 promouet ipse acies: impellit terga suorum:
 uerbere conuersae cessantis excitat hastae.
 in plebem uetat ire manus monstratque senatum.
 scit cruor imperii qui sit quae uiscera rerum,
 unde petat Romam, libertas ultima mundi 580
 quo steterit ferienda loco. permixta secundo
 ordine nobilitas uenerandaque corpora ferro
 urgentur: caedunt Lepidos, caeduntque Metellos,
 Coruinosque simul, Torquataque nomina, regum
 saepe duces, summosque hominum te, Magne, remoto.
 illic plebeia contactus casside uoltus, 586
 ignotusque hosti, quod ferrum, Brute, tenebas.
 o decus imperii, spes o suprema senatus,
 extremum tanti generis per saecula nomen,
 ne rue per medios nimium temerarius hostes, 590
 nec tibi fatales admoueris ante Philippos,
 Thessalia periture tua. nil proficis istic
 Caesaris intentus iugulo: nondum attigit arcem
 iuris, et humanum culmen, quo cuncta premuntur,
 egressus meruit fatis tam nobile letum. 595

weight when he whose breast they cover falls. cf. Hom. II. IV 504 δούπησεν δὲ πρὸς ἄρδβησε δὲ τεύχε' ἐπ' αὐτῷ.

575. *confundere*] 'to disfigure', cf. II 191, III 758. Oud. cf. Theocr. XXII 110 ὁ δ' ἀέλκεισι πλαγαῖς πᾶν συνέφυρε πρόσ-
 ωπον ἀνίκτος Πολυδεύκης.

uoltus] cf. Caesar's order in Florus II xiii § 50 *miles faciem feri*.

577. *cessantis*] 'loiterers'.

579. *scit cruor*] 'he knows what is the life-blood of the empire, what the heart of the state'.

uiscera] Oud. cf. Liv. XXXIV 48 *tyran-
 num reliquisse...haerentem uisceribus no-
 bilissimae ciuitatis*.

580. *unde*] 'on what side to assail Rome'.

libertas ultima mundi] 'the last hope of freedom for the world'.

581. *secundo*] sc. the *ordo equester*.

584. *Torquataque nomina*] 'those that bore the name Torquatus', cf. Sil. Ital.

XVII 492, 493 *iamque ardore truci lus-
 trans fortissima quaque nomina obit
 ferro*.

585. *duces*] i.e. who have often had kings under their command.

remoto] 'saving thee', equivalent to *excepto*.

586. *contactus*] i.e. disguised for the purpose of killing Caesar.

589. *extremum*] 'last bearer of the name of a family so great through ages'.

591. *admoueris*] cf. note on IV 480.

Philippos] cf. note on I 680.

592. *periture*] 'thou wilt still die in thy chosen land of Thessaly'.

593. *arcem iuris*] 'the summit of power', cf. Tac. dial. de orat. X *cum natura tua in ipsam arcem eloquentiae ferat*. Sil. Ital. XIII 770, 771 *quae te uia, fare, superbum ad decus et summas laudum perduxerit arces*.

594. *humanum culmen.....egressus*] 'having passed the height of human great-

uiuât et ut Bruti procumbat uictima regnet.

hic patriae perit omne decus: iacet aggere magno
 patricium campis non mixta plebe cadauer.
 mors tamen eminuit clarorum in strage uirorum
 pugnacis Domiti; quem clades fata per omnes 600
 ducebant. nusquam Magni Fortuna sine illo
 succubuit: uictus totiens a Caesare salua
 libertate perit: tum mille in uolnera lactus
 labitur ac uenia gaudet caruisse secunda.
 uiderat in crasso uoluentem sanguine membra 605
 Caesar, et increpitans; iam Magni deseris arma,
 successor Domiti; sine te iam bella geruntur.
 dixerat: ast illi suffecit pectora pulsans
 spiritus in uocem morientiaque ora resoluit.
 non te funesta scelerum mercede potitum, 610
 sed dubium fati, Caesar, generoque minorem
 adspiciens, Stygias Magno duce liber ad umbras
 et securus co: te saeuo Marte subactum,
 Pompeioque graues poenas nobisque daturum,
 cum morior, sperare licet. non plura locutum 615
 uita fugit, densaeque oculos pressere tenebrae.

ness'. cf. v 250 Claudian VI Consul. Honor. 64 *inclinat populo regale modestia culmen*.

quo cuncta premuntur] 'by which all things are overtopped' or 'dwarfed'. cf. Ov. Met. VII 447, 448 *si titulos annosque tuos numerare uelimus facta premant annos*. Stat. Silu. I ii 165, 166 *quantum Latonia nymphas uirgo premit*. Id. Silu. III 50 *premit felix regum diademata Roma*. Weise understands the words somewhat differently viz. 'by which all things are swayed', comparing Verg. Aen. X 53, 54 *magna ditioe iubeto Karthago premat Ausoniam*. See also X 49.

596. *uictima*] rarely used metaphorically, but cf. Sen. Herc. Oet. 351 *me nuptiali uictimam feriat die*. See also IX 132, X 386, 524.

598. *non mixta*] i.e. all the dead are patricians. Oud. following Sulpitius reads *commixta*.

600. *Domiti*] cf. II 479 foll. This eulogy of Domitius is intended as a compliment to his descendant Nero.

601. *nusquam*] 'nowhere did Magnus' fortune succumb without his presence'.

604. *caruisse*] 'to have escaped a second pardon', cf. II 511.

607. *successor*] i.e. my would-be successor: he had been appointed by the senate to succeed Caesar in the government of Gaul, Caes. B. C. I 6. With this use of *successor* for one who had not actually become so compare the use of *gener* in Verg. Aen. II 341—344 *inuenisque Corœbus Mygdonides: illis ad Troiam forte diebus nenerat insano Cassandrae incensus amore, et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygiusque ferebat*.

608. *ast illi*] 'but the breath that heaved his chest was yet enough to suffer him to speak'.

611. *dubium fati*] 'doubtful of thy future fate', cf. Ov. Trist. III iii 25 *sum uitae dubius*.

613. *te saeuo*] 'at the moment of my death I yet may hope that thou subdued in cruel war wilt pay a heavy penalty to Pompeius and to me'.

616. *densaeque*] cf. Hom. Il. v 639 *τὸν δὲ κατ' ὀφθαλμῶν ἐρεβεννὴ νύξ ἐκάλυψεν*. *tenebrae*] cf. Verg. Aen. XI 824 *tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum*.

impendisse pudet lacrimas in funere mundi
 mortibus innumeris, ac singula fata sequentem
 quaerere, letiferum per cuius uiscera uolnus
 exierit; quis fusa solo uitalia calcet; 620
 ore quis aduerso demisso faucibus ense
 expulerit moriens animam; quis corruat ictu,
 quis steterit, dum membra cadunt: quis pectore tela
 transmittat, uel quos campis affixerit hasta:
 quis cruor emissus perruperit aera uenis 625
 inque hostis cadat arma sui: quis pectora fratris
 caedat, et, ut notum possit spoliare cadauer,
 abscisum longe mittat caput: ora parentis
 quis laceret, nimiaque probet spectantibus ira, 629
 quem iugulat non esse patrem. mors nulla querela
 digna sua est, nullosque hominum lugere uacamus.
 non istas habuit pugnae Pharsalia partes
 quas aliae clades: illic per fata uirorum,
 per populos hic Roma perit: quae militis illic,
 mors hic gentis erat: sanguis ibi fluxit Achaeus, 635
 Ponticus, Assyrius: cunctos haerere cruores
 Romanus campisque uetat consistere torrens.
 maius ab hac acie quam quod sua saecula ferrent
 uolnus habent populi: plus est quam uita salusque

617. *in funere mundi*] 'when the world is perishing'.

620. *quis fusa*] 'who treads upon his vitals trailing on the ground'.

621. *ore quis aduerso*] 'who standing face to face with the foe exhaled his breath, when the sword was struck deep into his throat'. Oud. cf. Ov. Heroid. XIV 5, 6 *quod manus extinxit iugulo demittere ferrum sum rea*.

623. *membra*] i.e. his arms.

624. *transmittat*] 'allows the weapons to pass through his breast', cf. note on III 660.

625. *quis*] is probably dative plural in this line.

perruperit] Oud. cf. Ov. Met. IV 121—124 *ut iacuit resupinus humi cruor emicat alte, non aliter quam cum uitiato fistula plumbo scinditur, et tenues stridente foramine longe ei aculatur aquas atque ictibus aera rumpit*.

626. *inque hostis*] cf. Lucret. IV 1045—1047 *namque omnes plerumque cadunt in uolnus et illam emicat in partem sanguis unde icimur ictu; et si comminus est hostem ruber occupat umor*.

630. *mors nulla*] 'no death deserves a lamentation of its own', i.e. peculiar to it.

631. *hominum*] 'no individuals', i.e. we have no time for special, only for general mourning.

632. *non istas*] 'had not the same character of fighting'.

636. *cunctos*] sc. *exterorum*: 'the torrent of Roman blood forbids all the rest to linger and to stagnate on the plains'.

639. *uolnus*] 'a greater blow', cf. V 1 Tac. Agric. VII *sequens annus graui uulnere animum domumque eius adflixit*.

quod perit: in totum mundi prosternimur acuom.
 uincitur his gladiis omnis quae seruiet actas. 641
 proxima quid suboles, aut quid meruere nepotes
 in regnum nasci? pauidi num gessimus arma,
 teximus aut iugulos? alieni poena timoris
 in nostra ceruice sedet: post proelia natis 645
 si dominum, Fortuna, dabas et bella dedisses.

iam Magnus transisse deos Romanaque fata
 senserat infelix: tota uix clade coactus
 fortunam damnare suam. stetit aggere campi
 eminus, unde omnes sparsas per Thessala rura 650
 adspiceret clades quae bello obstante latebant.
 tot telis sua fata peti, tot corpora fusa,
 ac se tam multo pereuntem sanguine uidit.
 nec, sicut mos est miseris, trahere omnia secum
 mersa iuuat gentesque suae miscere ruinae: 655
 ut Latiae post se uiuat pars maxima turbae,
 sustinuit dignos etiam nunc credere uotis
 caelicolas, uouitque sui solacia casus:
 parcite, ait, superi, cunctas prosternere gentes:
 stante potest mundo Romaque superstiti Magnus 660
 esse miser. si plura iuuant mea uulnera, coniunx

640. *in totum*] 'to all the future ages of the world'.

641. *quae seruiet*] 'which shall ever live in slavery'.

642. *proxima suboles*] 'the next generation'.

645. *sedet*] 'is planted', a metaphor from the yoke under which defeated armies were compelled to pass.

646. *dedisses*] i.e. *dare debebas*, cf. note on 439 *supr.*

bella] i.e. the chance of fighting for our freedom.

647. *transisse*] 'had changed sides', cf. Verg. Aen. II 326 *ferus omnia Iuppiter Argos transtulit*.

648. *tota uix clade*] 'scarcely induced by the whole disaster to be discontented with his fortune', i.e. still thinking that his life had been on the whole prosperous: this seems better than the explanation of the Scholiast, *uix potuit de nota felicitate diffidere*, seeing that in the preceding line it was said that Pompeius had perceived

that Fortune had changed sides.

651. *bello obstante*] 'while the warring hosts stood in his way', cf. Stat. Theb. IX 490 *quid faciat bellis obsessus et undis?* Sil. Ital. VII 472 *sed uictae fera bella deae uexere per aequor*.

653. *ac se*] *nam exercitus est corpus imperatoris*. Schol. cf. *supr.* 558.

654. *trahere*] Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. VIII 335—337 *trahit omnia secum, et metuit demens alio ne consule Roma concedat*.

657. *sustinuit*] 'endured still to think the gods worthy of his prayers', i.e. notwithstanding their injustice to him.

658. *uouitque*] 'prayed for something to comfort him in his fall'. *uouit* appears to be the reading of the best MSS., but is rejected by Weise on account of the preceding *uotis*: he reads *uoluit*. For *uouere* cf. note on III 127.

659. *parcite*] For *parcere* with the infinitive, cf. Verg. Ecl. III 94 *parcite, oues, nimum procedere*.

est mihi, sunt nati; dedimus tot pignora fatis.
 ciuiline parum est bello si meque meosque
 obruis? exiguae clades sumus orbe remoto?
 omnia quid laceras? quid perdere cuncta laboras? 665
 iam nihil est, Fortuna, meum. sic fatur: et arma
 signaque et afflictas omni iam parte cateruas
 circuit, et reuocat matura in fata ruentis,
 seque negat tanti. nec deerat robur in enses
 ire duci, iuguloque pati uel pectore letum: 670
 sed timuit strato miles ne corpore Magni
 non fugeret supraque ducem procumberet orbis:
 Caesaris aut oculis uoluit subducere mortem,
 nequidquam. infelix, socero spectare uolenti 674
 praestandum est ubicumque caput. sed tu quoque, coniunx,
 causa fugae uoltusque tui: fatisque negatum
 te praesente mori. tum Magnum concitus aufert
 a bello sonipes non tergo tela pauentem
 ingentesque animos extrema in fata ferentem.
 non gemitus non fletus erat saluaque uerendus 680
 maiestate dolor, qualem te, Magne, decebat
 Romanis praestare malis. non impare uoltu
 adspicis Emathiam: nec te uidere superbum
 prospera bellorum nec fractum aduersa uidebunt.
 quamque fuit laeto per tres infida triumphos, 685

662. *tot pignora*] sc. in quae saeuiant
 si meo sanguine delectantur. Schol.

664. *obruis*] So Sulpitius reads with
 some MSS. making the words an apo-
 strophe to Fortune: uolgo *obruat*.

clades sumus] cf. II 708 *exigua est fu-*
giens uictoria Magnus.

remoto] cf. 585 *supr.*

666. *meum*] *facta enim sunt cuncta*
uictoris. Schol.

669. *seque negat tanti*] sc. pretii esse
 ut pro se omnes mori debeant. Schol.

671. *ne...non fugeret*] 'should refuse
 to fly'.

674. *spectare uolenti*] 'eager for the
 sight'.

675. *ubicumque*] 'wheresoe'er it be'.
 Oud. cf. Ov. Amor. III x 5 *te dea munifi-*
cam gentes ubicunque loquuntur.

676. *uoltusque tui*] 'the thought of
 thy face', or perhaps 'the desire to see

thy face'.

fatisque negatum] 'but the fates forbid
 that he should die in thy presence', i.e.
 Cornelia was denied the consolation of
 attending on her husband at his death;
 she only saw his murder from a distance,
 cf. VIII 636—640. *que* is to be taken, as
 often, disjunctively. Sulpitius, who is
 followed by Weise, conjectured *probatum*
est, but the explanation given above seems
 to me to make any change unnecessary.

679. *ingentesque*] 'but carrying high
 courage to meet his final doom'.

680. *saluaque*] 'grief that deserved
 respect with dignity unimpaired'.

682. *non impare*] 'unaltered'.

685. *quamque*] sc. *quamque minor*
fuit, i.e. as much as thou wast superior to
 fickle Fortune when prosperous in the
 midst of thy three triumphs, so much art
 thou still superior to her in adversity.

tam misero Fortuna minor. iam pondere fati
 deposito securus abis: nunc tempora laeta
 respexisse uacat: spes numquam implenda recessit.
 quis fueris nunc scire licet. fuge proelia dira,
 ac testare deos nullum qui perstet in armis 690
 iam tibi, Magne, mori: ceu flebilis Africa damnis,
 et ceu Munda nocens, Pharioque a gurgite clades,
 sic et Thessalicae post te pars maxima pugnae.
 non iam Pompeii nomen populare per orbem
 nec studium belli: sed par quod semper habemus 695
 libertas et Caesar erunt: teque inde fugato
 ostendit moriens sibi se pugnasse senatus.

nonne iuuat pulsum bellis cessisse nec istud
 perspectasse nefas, spumantis caede cateruas?
 respice turbatos incursu sanguinis amnes, 700
 et soceri miserere tui. quo pectore Romam
 intrabit factus campis felicior istis?
 quidquid in ignotis solus regionibus exsul,
 quidquid sub Phario positus patiēre tyranno,
 crede deis, longo fatorum crede fauori, 705
 uincere peius erat. prohibe lamenta sonare,
 flere ueta populos, lacrimas luctusque remitte.
 tam mala Pompeii quam prospera mundus adoret.
 adspice securus uoltu non supplice reges:

686. *pondere fati*] cf. Ov. Trist. II 237,
 238 *mirer in hoc igitur tantarum pondere*
rerum numquam te nostros euoluisse iocos?

688. *numquam implenda*] 'thy hopes
 which could never be fulfilled'.

691. *tibi*] 'for thy sake', cf. I 45.
ceu flebilis] 'on the same footing as
 Africa... on such is the greater part of
 the Thessalian fight after thou art gone',
 i.e. a contest for liberty, not for Pom-
 peius.

692. *Pharioque*] 'the disasters arising
 from the Pharian wave', i.e. the losses
 sustained by Caesar in his contest with the
 Alexandrian populace.

694. *non iam*] 'it will not now be
 Pompeius' name that will be popular
 throughout the world, nor eagerness to
 fight for him: but the pitted pair, we
 ever have with us, will be Liberty and
 Caesar'.

695. *par*] cf. note on VI 3.

697. *sibi*] sc. *non tibi*.

698. *nec istud*] 'and to have escaped
 the full sight of these horrors'.

702. *felicior*] cf. II 221.

703. *ignotis*] cf. notes on I 170, x 32.

705. *crede deis*] perpetuus in te deo-
 rum fauor fidem tibi faciat e duobus malis
 id tibi euenisse quod erat minus: minus
 malum est bello ciuili uinci quam uincere:
 ni ita esset, uictorem te fecissent di. Gro-
 tius.

706. *peius erat*] cf. Verg. G. II 132,
 133 *et si non alium longe iactaret odorem*
laurus erat.

sonare] may be either active with *po-*
pulus as its subject, or less probably
 neuter.

707. *remitte*] 'dispense with', i.e.
 although they are thy due. cf. VI 248.

adspice possedas urbes donataque regna, 710
Aegyptum Libyamque: et terras elige morti.

uidit prima tuae testis Larissa ruinae
nobile nec uictum fatis caput. omnibus illa
ciuibus effudit totas per moenia uires:
obuia, ceu lacto, praemittunt munera flentes: 715
pandunt templa domos; socios se cladibus optant.
scilicet immenso superest ex nomine multum:
teque minor solo, cunctas impellere gentes
rursus in arma potes, rursusque in fata redire.
sed, quid opus uicto populis aut urbibus? inquit: 720
uictori praestate fidem. tu, Caesar, in alto
caedis adhuc cumulo patriae per uiscera uadis:
at tibi iam populos donat gener. auehit inde
Pompeium sonipes: gemitus lacrimaeque sequuntur,
plurimaque in saeuos populi conuicia diuos. 725
nunc tibi uera fides quaesiti, Magne, fauoris
contigit ac fructus. felix se nescit amari.

Caesar ut Hesperio uidit satis arua natate
sanguine, parcendum ferro manibusque suorum
iam ratus, ut uiles animas perituraque frustra 730
agmina permisit uitae. sed castra fugatos
ne reuocent pellatque quies nocturna pauorem,
protinus hostili statuit succedere uallo,
dum Fortuna calet, dum conficit omnia terror,
non ueritus, graue ne fessis ac Marte subactis 735
hoc foret imperium. non magno hortamine miles
in praedam ducendus erat: uictoria nobis

710. *possedas...donata*] sc. *a te olim*.

711. *morti*] emphatic, *non proelio*.
Oud.

712. *Larissa*] cf. Caesar B.C. III 96,
where a different account is given of the
feelings of the people of Larissa.

716. *optant*] 'choose', cf. Verg. Aen.
VIII 503 *externos optate duces*.

718. *teque minor solo*] 'conquered by
thyself alone', cf. Hor. Epp. I x 35, 36
*minor in certamine longo implorauit opes
hominis*.

719. *fata*] sc. *priora*. cf. 686 *supr*.

722. *patriae*] cf. Verg. Aen. VI 834

neu patriae ualidas in uiscera uertite uires.

725. *conuicia*] cf. IX 187.

729. *parcendum ferro*] cf. Verg. G. II
339 *hibernis parcebant flatibus Euri*. Id.
Aen. IX 656 *cetera parce, puer, bello*.

731. *permisit uitae*] gave over to life,
i.e. 'suffered to live'. cf. Verg. Aen. IV
640 *Dardaniique rogi capitis permittere
flammae*.

734. *calet*] cf. Cic. ad fam. VIII i § 2
*nam et illi rumores de comitiis Transpada-
norum Cumarum tenuis caluerunt*.

735. *Marte subactis*] 'worn out by
fighting'.

plena, uiri, dixit: superest pro sanguine merces,
 quam monstrare meum est: neque enim donare uocabo
 quod sibi quisque dabit. cunctis en plena metallis 740
 castra patent: raptum Hesperiiis e gentibus aurum
 hic iacet, Eoasque premunt tentoria gazas.
 tot regum Fortuna simul Magnique coacta
 exspectat dominos: propera praecedere, miles,
 quos sequeris: quascumque tuas Pharsalia fecit, 745
 a uictis rapiuntur opes. nec plura locutus
 impulit amentes aurique cupidine caecos
 ire super gladios supraque cadauera patrum,
 et caesos calcare duces. quae fossa, quis agger
 sustineat pretium belli scelerumque petentis? 750
 scire uolant quanta fuerint mercede nocentes.
 inuenere quidem spoliato plurima mundo
 bellorum in sumptus congestae pondera massae:
 sed non impleuit cupientis omnia mentes.
 quidquid fodit Hiber quidquid Tagus extulit auri, 755
 quod legit diues summis Arimaspos harenis
 ut rapiant, paruo scelus hoc uenisse putabunt:
 cum sibi Tarpeias uictor desponderit arces,
 cum spe Romanae promiserit omnia praedae:
 decipitur quod castra rapit. capit impia plebes 760
 caespite patricio somnos: uacuomque cubile
 regibus infandus miles premit: inque parentum

740. *metallis*] i.e. wealth, cf. Hor. Epp. I x 39 *potiore metallis libertate caret*.
 742. *premunt*] 'cover', 'contain', cf. VIII 757, Mart. III xl 2 *ex opibus tantis quas grauis arca premit*.

744. *propera*] 'haste to anticipate those whom you are pursuing'.

746. *rapiuntur*] 'are being plundered by the vanquished'. *rapiuntur*, according to Grotius, is the reading of the best MSS. Weise retains *rapiantur* which is the reading of most editions, i.e. 'let... be snatched from the vanquished'.

750. *sustineat*] 'could hold out against', cf. Ov. Met. XIII 384, 385 *Hectora qui solus qui ferrum ignemque louemque sustinuit totiens unam non sustinet iram*.

751. *uolant*] Most MSS. have *uolunt*, some *ruunt*: the Scholiast's explanation

is *festinant*: from the combination of these readings *uolant* has been conjectured and is adopted by Weise.

754. *non impleuit*] sc. *massa*, 'it could not satisfy their minds which were greedy for all the world'.

755. *fodit*] equivalent to *effodit* cf. Liv. XXVIII 3 *argentum etiam incolae fodiunt*.

Tagus] cf. Iuv. III 54, 55 *tanti tibi non sit opaci omnis harena Tagi quodque in mare uoluitur aurum*. Id. XIV 299.

756. *Arimaspos*] cf. Herod. III 116.

757. *ut*] 'though'.

paruo—uenisse] 'they will think their guilt has been cheaply sold', i.e. that they have been insufficiently paid for their guilty warfare.

760. *castra*] sc. *non Romam* Schol.

761. *patricio*] cf. Caes. B.C. III 96.

inque toris fratrum posuerunt membra nocentes :
 quos agitat uacsana quies somnique furentes ;
 Thessalicam miseri uersant in pectore pugnam. 765
 inuigilat cunctis saeuom scelus, armaque tota
 mente agitant, capuloque manus absente mouentur.
 ingemuisse putes campos terramque nocentem
 inspirasse animas, infectumque aera totum
 manibus et superam Stygia formidine noctem. 770
 exigit a miseris tristes uictoria poenas,
 sibilaque et flammās infert sopor : umbra perempti
 cuius adest : sua quemque premit terroris imago.
 ille senum uoltus iuuenum uidet ille figuras :
 hunc agitant totis fraterna cadauera somnis : 775
 pectore in hoc pater est : omnes in Caesare manes.
 haud alios, nondum Scythica purgatus in ara,
 Eumenidum uidit uoltus Pelopeius Orestes :
 nec magis adtonitos animi sensere tumultus,
 cum fureret, Pentheus, aut, cum desisset, Agaue. 780
 hunc omnes gladii, quos aut Pharsalia uidit,
 aut ultrix uisura dies stringente senatu,
 illa nocte premunt : hunc infera monstra flagellant.
 heu quantum poenae misero mens conscia donat,
 quod Styga, quod manes, ingestaque Tartara somnis

764. *quos*] sc. at *cos.* cf. Hor. Sat. I i 32—36 *sicut paruola nam exemplo est magni formica laboris ore trahit quodcumque potest atque addit acerno quem struit haud ignara ac non incauta futuri* : quae simul inuersum contristat Aquarius annum non usquam praecepit. Id. id. 41—43 *quid inuat immensum te argenti pondus et auri furtim defossa timidum deponere terra? quod si comminuas uilem redigatur ad assem.*

quies] i.e. dreams, cf. Stat. Theb. X 324 *praesaga quies.*

766. *inuigilat*] cf. Stat. Theb. III 4, 5 *inuigilant animo scelerisque parati supplicium exercent curae.*

767. *mouentur*] i.e. feeling for the sword. cf. Hom. Od. XI 531 *ξίφος δ' ἐπεμαίετο κόπην.*

769. *inspirasse*] 'had breathed into them the souls of the slain'.

770. *superam—noctem*] 'the night on earth' i.e. *infectam esse.*

776. *omnes*] *singuli*, inquit, *singulos* uidebant : Caesar autem uniuersos. Schol.

780. *cum desisset*] sc. *furere*, i.e. when she discovered that it was her son whom she had slain. cf. Eur. Bacch. 1270—1285.

782. *ultrix—dies*] i.e. the Ides of March B.C. 44.

stringente senatu] 'when the senate drew the sword'.

784. *donat*] equivalent to *remittit*, 'exempts from', 'spares', cf. IX 1016. Petron. 18 *contemni turpe est, legem donare superbum.* The meaning of the passage is that Caesar gets off cheaply now while Pompeius is yet alive, as he will have to suffer far worse pangs of conscience after the death of the latter.

785. *ingesta*] 'thrust upon his sleep'. Oud. cf. Stat. Theb. VII 465—467 *bacchatur utrisque Tisiphone castris; fratrem huic fratrem ingerit illi, aut utrique patrem.*

Pompeio uiuente uidet. tamen omnia passo 786
 postquam clara dies Pharsalica damna retexit
 nulla loci facies reuocat feralibus aruis
 haerentis oculos. cernit propulsa cruore
 flumina et excelsos cumulis aequantia colles 790
 corpora, sidentis in tabem spectat acruos,
 et Magni numerat populos: epulisque paratur
 ille locus, uoltus ex quo faciesque iacentum
 agnoscat. iuuat Emathiam non cernere terram
 et lustrare oculis campos sub clade latentis: 795
 fortunam superosque suos in sanguine cernit.
 ac ne laeta furens scelerum spectacula perdat,
 inuidet igne rogi miseris, caeloque nocenti
 ingerit Emathiam. non illum Poenus humator
 consulis, et Libyca succensae lampade Cannae, 800
 compellunt hominum ritus ut seruet in hostes.
 sed meminit nondum satiata caedibus ira
 ciues esse suos. petimus non singula busta
 discretosque rogos: unum da gentibus ignem:
 non interpositis urantur corpora flammis. 805
 aut generi si poena iuuat, nemus exstrue Pindi,
 erige congestas Oetaeo robore siluas,
 Thessalicam uideat Pompeius ab aequore flammam.
 nil agis hac ira: tabesne cadauera soluat
 an rogos haud refert: placido natura receptat 810

788. *nulla—reuocat*] 'does not at all withdraw', cf. note on 25 *supr.*

789. *propulsa*] 'driven down in flood'.

791. *sidentis*] 'settling down', so the MSS. Weise reads *depressos* which is apparently an explanatory gloss.

792. *numerat*] According to Caes. B.C. III 99 the number of Pompeians killed at Pharsalia was fifteen thousand.

794. *non cernere*] i.e. because of the heaps of corpses. Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. XI 522 *hic fluium et campos abscondit caede uirorum*.

796. *fortunam*] Many MSS. omit this line, which is awkwardly introduced: the repetition of *cernere* is objectionable.

798. This construction of *inuidere* with the ablative is very rare: cf. Tac. Ann. I 22 *ne hostes quidem sepultura inuident*.

799. *ingerit*] 'casts Emathia in the face of guilty heaven'.

humator] cf. Liv. XXII 52.

800. *succensae*] 'fired with the Libyan torch', i. e. where the funeral piles of the Roman dead were kindled by the Carthaginians.

803. *ciues*] i.e. *non hostes*: to them he would not have refused burial. Compare the language attributed to Vitellius by Suetonius, Vit. 10 *optime olere occisum hostem, et melius ciuem*.

805. *non interpositis*] i.e. *continuis*, 'with no gaps between them'.

806. *generi*] i.e. if you wish to cause greater pain to Pompeius.

810. *receptat*] 'gathers', cf. Lucret. II 1000, 1001 *quod missum est ex aetheris oris id rursum caeli rellatum templa receptant*.

cuncta sinu finemque sui sibi corpora debent.
 hos, Caesar, populos si nunc non usserit ignis,
 uret cum terris, uret cum gurgite ponti.
 communis mundo superest rogos ossibus astra
 mixturus. quocumque tuam Fortuna uocabit, 815
 hae quoque eunt animae. non altius ibis in auras,
 non meliore loco Stygia sub nocte iacebis.
 libera Fortunae mors est: capit omnia tellus
 quae genuit: caelo tegitur qui non habet urnam.
 tu, cui dant poenas inhumato funere gentes, 820
 quid fugis hanc cladem? quid olentis deseris agros?
 has trahe, Caesar, aquas: hoc, si potes, utere caelo.
 sed tibi tabentes populi Pharsalica rura
 eripiunt camposque tenent uictore fugato.
 non solum Haemonii funesta ad pabula belli 825
 Bistonii uenere lupi, tabemque cruentae
 caedis odorati Pholoen liquere leones.
 tunc ursi latebras, obsceni tecta domosque
 deseruere canes, et quidquid nare sagaci
 aera non sanum motumque cadauere sensit. 830
 iamque diu uolucres ciuilia castra secutae
 conueniunt. uos, quae Nilo mutare soletis
 Threicias hiemes, ad mollem serius Austrum

811. *finemque sui*] 'owe to themselves their own end', i.e. naturally decay.

814. *communis*] This was the doctrine of the Stoics, cf. Sen. dial. vi xxvi § 6 *cum tempus aduenerit quo se mundus renouaturus exstinguat uiribus ista se suis cadent et sidera sideribus incurrent et omni flagrante materia uno igne quidquid nunc ex disposito lucet ardebit.* Id. N. Q. III xiii § 2 *ita ignis exitus mundi, umor primordium.*

815. *tuam*] sc. *animam*.

818. *libera*] 'death is free from Fortune's sway', i.e. Fortune has no power over the dead: for *liber* with genitive cf. IV 384. Verg. Aen. x 134 *libera fati*.

819. *quae genuit*] cf. Aesch. choeph. 127, 128 *καὶ γαίαν αὐτὴν ἢ τὰ πάντα τίκτεται θρέψασα δ' ἄθθις τῶνδε κίμα λαμβάνει.* Shelley, *Queen Mab* "Thus do the generations of the earth Go to the grave and issue from the womb, Surviving still the imperishable change That renovates the

world".

caelo tegitur] Compare the line of Maecenas quoted by Seneca Epp. xiv 4 (92) § 35 *nec tumultum curo; sepelit natura relictos.*

820—822. These three lines are not found in some of the best MSS., and are not commented on by the Scholiast. *inhumato funere* seems a strange expression.

822. *trahe*] 'drink', *utere* 'breathe'.

825. *Haemonii*] to be taken with *belli*, not, as Weise punctuates, with *lupi*.

827. *Pholoen*] A mountain in Arcadia: the geography is vague.

830. *motum*] 'changed', cf. Ov. Trist. v vi 23—25 *non adeo toti fatis urgemur iniquis ut mea sit longis mens quoque mota malis; fuge tamen motam.*

832. *uos*] sc. *grues*, 'cranes', cf. v 711 foll.: these birds are wrongly supposed by Lucan to feed on carrion.

istis, aues. numquam tanto se uolture caelum
 induit aut plures presserunt aera pennae; 835
 omne nemus misit uolucres omnisque cruenta
 alite sanguineis stillauit roribus arbor.
 saepe super uoltus uictoris et impia signa
 aut cruor aut alto defluxit ab aethere tabes,
 membraque deiecit iam lassis unguibus ales. 840
 sic quoque non omnis populus peruenit ad ossa,
 inque feras discerptus abit: non intima curant
 uiscera nec totas auidae sorbere medullas:
 degustant artus. Latiae pars maxima turbac
 fastidita iacet: quam sol nimbique diesque 845
 longior Emathiis resolutam miscuit aruis.

Thessalia infelix quo tanto crimine tellus
 laesisti superos, ut te tot mortibus unam,
 tot scelerum fatis premerent? quod sufficit acuum
 immemor ut donet belli tibi damna uetustas? 850
 quae seges infecta surget non decolor herba?
 quo non Romanos uiolabis uomere manes?
 ante nouae uenient acies, sclerique secundo
 praestabis nondum siccos hoc sanguine campos.
 omnia maiorum uertamus busta licebit, 855
 et stantis tumulos, et qui radice uetusta
 effudere suas uictis compagibus urnas:
 plus cinerum Haemoniae sulcis telluris aratur,

834. *tanto uolture*] 'with such a cloud of vultures'.

835. *presserunt*] 'burdened', 'weighed down'.

837. *roribus*] cf. Verg. Aen. VIII 645 *sparsi rorabant sanguine uespres*.

841. *peruenit ad ossa*] 'were reduced to skeletons'.

844. *degustant*] 'they barely taste', cf. Tac. Ann. VI 26 (20) *et tu Galba quandoque degustabis imperium*. Quintil. IV i § 14 *degustanda tamen haec prooemio non consumenda*.

845. *fastidita*] sc. *ab auibus*. *nimbis*] cf. Hom. Od. I 161 οὐδὲ λεῦκ' ὅσπερ αἰθέρα δαίμων.

847. *quo tanto*] cf. Verg. Aen. II 42 *o miseri quae tanta insania ciues?*

849. *scelerum fatis*] 'fated crimes'. *sufficit*] 'is long enough'.

850. *immemor—donet*] 'forget and forgive'. cf. IX 144, 1088. Cic. ad fam. V iv § 2 *tuas inimicitias ut reipublicae donares te uicisti*.

uetustas] 'lapse of time', cf. note on III 471.

851. *infecta—herba*] Compare the account of the field of Landen in Macaulay's *History*, vol. IV chapter xx. p. 15.

853. *nouae*] The usual confusion between Pharsalia and Philippi, cf. note on I 694.

856. *et—et*] 'both—and'.

radice—uetusta] 'ancient tree-roots', i.e. of fig trees, cf. Iuv. X 143—146 *tituli-que cupido haesuri saxis cinerum custodibus, ad quae discutienda ualent sterilis mala robora ficus; quandoquidem data sunt ipsis quoque fata sepulcris*.

pluraque ruricolis feriuntur dentibus ossa.
 nullus ab Emathio religasset litore funem 860
 nauita, nec terram quisquam mouisset arator
 Romani bustum populi: fugerentque coloni
 umbrarum campos, gregibus dumeta carerent:
 nullusque auderet pecori permittere pastor
 uellere surgentem de nostris ossibus herbam: 865
 ac uelut impatiens hominum uel solis iniqui
 limite uel glacie, nuda atque ignota iaceres,
 si non prima nefas belli sed sola tulisses.
 o superi, liceat terras odisse nocentis.
 quid totum premitis, quid totum soluitis orbem? 870
 Hesperiae clades et flebilis unda Pachyni
 et Mutina et Leucas pueros fecere Philippos.

859. *dentibus*] cf. Verg. G. 1 493—497 *scilicet et tempus ueniet cum finibus illis agricola incuruo terram molitus aratro exesa inueniet scabra robigine pila, aut grauius rastris galeas pulsabit inanes, grandiaque effossis mirabitur ossa sepulcris*.

860. *religasset*] 'would have fastened to', cf. Verg. Aen. vii 106 *gramineo ripae religauit ab aggere classem*. *religare* more commonly takes the ablative without *ab*. cf. Hor. carm. 1 xxxii 7, 8 *siue iactatam religarat udo litore nauim*. Id. Sat. 1 v 18, 19 *missae pastum retinacula mulae nauita piger saxo religat*.

863. *umbrarum campos*] 'the spectre-haunted plains'.

866. *impatiens hominum*] 'made uninhabitable by the zone of the scorching sun or by ice', cf. Hor. carm. 1 xxii 21, 22 *pone sub curru nimium propinqui solis in terra domibus negata*.

868. *si non prima*] 'hadst thou been, not the first, but the only land to endure the curse of civil war'.

869. *odisse*] i.e. which we cannot now do, as all the world is equally guilty.

870. *premitis*] 'weigh down with guilt', *soluitis*, 'free from guilt'. nam alter locus alterum liberat culpa. Weise.

871. *Hesperiae*] sc. at Munda, cf. note on 1 40.

872. *pueros*] respectu maiorum etiam cladium. Schol.

M. ANNAEI LUCANI
PHARSALIAE
LIBER OCTAVUS.

ARGUMENT OF BOOK VIII.

Pompeius flies to Lesbos: he consoles his wife 1—85; her answer 86—108. The people of Mitylene offer him shelter, which he declines 109—158. He sails from Lesbos 159—201, meets his son Sextus, and sends Deiotarus to rouse the East 202—243. Pompeius proceeds to Phaselis in Cilicia, holds a council and proposes to seek the aid of the Parthians 243—325. Lentulus opposes this plan, and recommends Egypt as a refuge 325—455, to which they sail 456—471. In the council of King Ptolemaeus Pothinus persuades him to murder Pompeius 472—540. Apostrophe to Egypt and Ptolemaeus 541—560. Pompeius is induced to enter a small boat, and is murdered by Septimius 560—636. Laments of Cornelia 637—662. The head of Pompeius is cut off and embalmed 663—691, reflexions on his death 692—711. His body is buried by Cordus 712—793, reflexions on his burial 793—838. Apostrophe to Egypt 823—872.

Iam super Herculeas fauces nemorosaque Tempe,
Haemoniae deserta petens dispendia siluae,
cornipedem exhaustum cursu stimulisque negantem
Magnus agens incerta fugae uestigia turbat
implicitasque errore uias. pauet ille fragorem 5

1. *Herculeas fauces*] i.e. the pass of Tempe, said to have been made by Hercules, cf. VI 347.

2. *dispendia*] loss of time, and so what causes it, viz. circuitous paths. cf. Mart. IX c 5 *tu qui longa potes dispendia ferre uiarum*. Compare also Ov. Met. III 234 *sed per compendia montis anticipata uia est*.

3. *stimulusque—negantem*] 'refusing to

obey the spur'. Oud. cf. Stat. Silu. III i 124 *saxa negantia ferro*, id. Theb. II 668 669 *ast tamen illi membra negant*.

4. *incerta*] proleptic, 'confounds his footsteps so that they may not be recognised'.

5. *implicitas errore uias*] 'paths made involved by following winding courses'. cf. Verg. Aen. V 589, 591, of the Laby-

motorum uentis nemorum, comitumque suorum,
 qui post terga ferit, trepidum laterique timentem
 exanimat. quamuis summo de culmine lapsus,
 nondum uile sui pretium scit sanguinis esse,
 seque memor fati tantae mercedis habere 10
 credit adhuc iugulum, quantum pro Caesaris ipse
 auolsa ceruice daret. deserta sequentem
 non patitur tutis fatum celare latebris
 clara uiri facies. multi Pharsalica castra
 cum peterent, nondum fama prodente ruinas, 15
 occursu stupuere ducis uertigine rerum
 adtoniti: cladisque suae uix ipse fidelis
 auctor erat. grauis est Magno quicumque malorum
 testis adest. cunctis ignotus gentibus esse
 mallet et obscuro tutus transire per orbem 20
 nomine: sed longi poenas Fortuna fauoris
 exigit a misero, quae tanto pondere famae
 res premit aduersas fatisque prioribus urget.
 nunc festinatos nimium sibi sentit honores,
 actaque lauriferae damnat Sullana iuuentae: 25
 nunc et Corycias classes et Pontica signa

rinth in Crete, *ancipitemque mille uis
 habuisse dolum qua signa sequendi falleret
 indeprensus et irremediabilis error*. Ov.
 Met. VIII 165–167 *et nunc ad fontes,
 nunc in mare uersus apertum, incertas
 exercet aquas: ita Daedalus implet in-
 numeras errore uias*.

6. *comitum*] sc. *frigor*.

7. *ferit*] sc. *eum*: so Weise. Oud. with
 some MSS. reads *redit* 'comes echoing
 behind his back'. As Oud. remarks
 Lucan here contradicts what he had said
 about the fearlessness of Pompeius in the
 seventh book, cf. VII 677 foll.

lateri] 'for his side' sc. fearing a flank
 attack. The passage is apparently sug-
 gested by Verg. Aen. II 728, 729 *sonus
 excitat omnis suspensum et pariter comiti-
 que onerique timentem*.

9. *nondum uile*] 'he knows that the
 price of his blood is not yet slight'.

10. *fati*] i.e. cuius fuit ante bella
 ciuilia Schol. sc. 'his rank'. cf. 158 infr.
tantae mercedis—iugulum] 'as valuable
 a throat'.

12. *daret*] cf. IX 1024.

14. *clara*] equivalent to *cognita* 'well-known'.

16. *uertigine*] 'revolution'. Ammian.
 Marc. XXXI 10 § 22 *remotusque in ipsa
 uertigine pereuntium rerum dux cautus et
 diligens*. The word is used properly of the
 movements of the heavenly bodies. cf. Ov.
 Met. II 70 *adde quod adsidue rapitur uer-
 tigine caelum*.

17. *fidelis auctor*] 'scarce a trustworthy
 bearer of ill-tidings', cf. I 485 *nulloque
 auctore malorum*.

18. *grauis*] 'a danger'. cf. Hor. *carm.*
 III xxiii 8 *pomifero graue tempus anno*.

22. *pondere*] Oud. cf. Claudian *de cons.*
 Stil. III 79, 80 *uenerabile famae pondus*.

23. *premit*] 'crushes down', *grauiores*
 reddit, Weise.

24. *festinatos nimium*] cf. note on I 316
 foll.

25. *actaque lauriferae*] 'his exploits
 under Sulla in his triumphant youth', cf.
 note on VII 14; for *acta* cf. I 121.

26. *Corycias*] Corycus was a moun-

deiectum meminisse piget. sic longius aeuom
destruit ingentes animos et uita superstes
imperio. nisi summa dies cum fine bonorum
adfuit et celeri praeuertit tristitia leto, 30
dedecori est Fortuna prior. quisquamne secundis
tradere se fatis audet, nisi morte parata?

litora contigerat per quae. Pencius amnis,
Emathia iam clade rubens, exhibat in aequor.
inde ratis trepidum uentis et fluctibus impar 35
flumineis uix tuta uadis euexit in altum,
cuius adhuc remis quatitur Corcyra sinusque
Leucadii. Cilicum dominus terraeque Liburnae
exiguam uector pavidus correpsit in alnum.
conscia curarum secreta in litora Lesbi 40
flectere uela iubes, qua tum tellure latebas
maestior, in mediis quam si, Cornelia, campis
Emathiae stares. tristes praesagia curas
exagitant: trepida quatitur formidine somnus:
Thessaliam nox omnis habet: tenebrisque remotis 45
rupis in abruptae scopulos extremaque curris

tain in Cilicia, cf. Verg. G. iv 127, and Conington's note. *Pontica* refers to his triumph over Mithridates.

27. *deiectum*] 'now fallen from his high estate'.

longius] 'the lapse of time'.

28. *destruit*] 'brings low a haughty spirit'.

30. *praeuertit*] 'has anticipated', cf. Verg. Aen. i 720—722 *paulatim abolere Sichaeum incipit et uiuo temptat praeuerrere amore iam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda*.

31. *quisquamne secundis*] 'does any venture to trust himself to prosperity save when death is ready to his hand?' So Sulpitius rightly; Weise objects to this interpretation and takes *secundis* as equivalent to *deterioribus*, comparing *infr.* 288 *uiditque loco Romana secundo*, but the best commentary is to be found in the lines of Juvenal x 283—386 *prouida Pompeio dederat Campana febres optandas; sed multae urbes et publica nota uicerunt, igitur fortuna ipsius et urbis seruatum uicto caput abstulit*. It is the common thought that none can be termed happy till he is dead.

For *morte parata* cf. v 773.

35. *impar*] 'no match for', cf. Verg. Aen. i 475 *impar congressus Achilli*.

36. *flumineis*] i.e. scarce safe even in the shallows of the river.

37. *Corcyra*] i.e. where the fleet of Pompeius was stationed.

39. *exiguam*] Oud. cf. Justin ii cap. 13 *erat res spectaculo digna et aestimatione sortis humanae, rerum uarietate mirandae, in exiguo latentem uidere nauigio quem paulo ante uix aequor omne capiebat*.

alnum] used of river-boats, cf. Verg. G. i 136 *tunc alnos primum fluvii sensere cauatas*.

40. *conscia curarum*] 'thou Cornelia, partaker in his sorrows, dost bid him, &c.' cf. v 723 foll.

43. *tristes*] 'forebodings excite gloomy anxiety', cf. Catul. LXIV 94, 95 *heu misere exagitant immitti corde furores, sancte puer curis hominum qui gaudia miscet*.

45. *Thessaliam*] 'the whole night dwells on Thessaly', i.e. is haunted by the thought of Thessaly.

46. *rupis in abruptae*] cf. Catull. LXIV 126, 127 *ac tum praeruptos tristem con-*

litora prospiciens fluctus: nutantia longe
semper prima uides uenientis uela carinae,
quaerere nec quicquam de fato coniugis audes.

en ratis, ad uestros quae tendit carbasa portus, 50
quid ferat ignoras: et nunc tibi summa pauoris
nuntius armorum tristis rumorque sinister.

uictus adest coniunx: quid perdis tempora luctus?
cum possis iam flere times. tum puppe propinqua
prosiluit, crimenque deum crudele notauit, 55

deformem pallore ducem uoltusque prementem
canitie, atque atro squalentis puluere uestes.

obuia nox miserae caelum lucemque tenebris
abstulit, atque animam clausit dolor: omnia neruis
membra relicta labant: riguerunt corda diuque 60

spe mortis decepta iacet. iam fune ligato
litoribus lustrat uacuas Pompeius harenas.

quem postquam famulae propius uidere fideles,
non ultra gemitus tacitos incessere fata
permisere sibi, frustra que ad tollere terra 65

semianimem conantur eram: quam pectore Magnus
ambit et adstrictos refouet complexibus artus.

coeperat in summum reuocato sanguine corpus
Pompeii sentire manus, maestamque mariti

*scendere montes unde aciem in pelagi uastos
protenderet aestus, of Ariadne looking for
the return of Theseus.*

47. *nutantia longe*] 'flapping in the
distance', cf. Catull. LXV 53 *impellens
nutantibus aëra pennis*.

49. *nec*] equivalent to *nec tamen*.

50. *uestros*] Cornelia is identified with
the people of Lesbos. *uos, uester*, are
never used for *tu, tuus* in classical Latin.

51. *et nunc*] 'still the worst that thou
dost fear is evil tidings of the war &c.'

53. *quid perdis*] 'why waste the season
for grief?' i.e. by mere fear: non debes
lugendi tempora metu consumere, Grotius.
For the contrast between *dolor* and *metus*,
cf. II 26. See also Plin. Epp. VII xix § 3,
VIII xvii § 6.

55. *crimenque*] cf. II 283 *crimen erit
superis et me fecisse uocentem*. infr. 800.
notauit] The Schol. cf. Cic. in Cat. I
§ 2 *notat et designat oculis ad caedem unum
quemque nostrum*.

56. *prementem*] 'covering'. cf. Hor.

*carm. III iv 18 ut premerer sacra lauro-
que collataque myrto*. See also VII 742,
757 *infr.*

58. *obuia*] 'coming over her'.

59. *animam*] 'her breath'.

60. *relicta*] 'abandoned by their
strength'.

61. *spe mortis*] 'deceived in her hope
of death', i.e. she wished to die but could
not: for a similar use of *spes* Oud. cf. V
452 *naufragii spes omnis abit*.

62. *litoribus*] abl. cf. note on VII 860.

64. *non ultra*] 'ut ad quas non tantus
dolor quantus ad Corneliā pertinebat'.
Glareanus. For *ultra* cf. II 138. Oud. cf.
Suet. Vesp. 22 *haud ultra uerba excauidit*.

67. *adstrictos*] equivalent to *torpentis*,
cf. I 18.

68. *in summum*] 'as the blood returned
to the surface of her body', i.e. instead of
all rushing to her heart. cf. Verg. G. II
484 *frigidus obstiterit circum prae cordia
sanguis*.

posse pati faciem: prohibet succumbere fatis 70
Magnus et immodicos castigat uoce dolores:

nobile cur robur Fortunae uolnere primo,
femina tantorum titulis insignis auorum,
frangis? habes aditum mansurae in saecula famae:
laudis in hoc sexu non legum iura nec arma, 75
unica materia est coniunx miser. erige mentem,
et tua cum fatis pietas decertet, et ipsum,
quod sum uictus, ama: nunc sum tibi gloria maior,
a me quod fasces et quod pia turba senatus
tantaque discessit regum manus: incipe Magnum 80
sola sequi. deformis adhuc uiuente marito
summus et augeri uetitus dolor: ultima debet
esse fides lugere uirum. tu nulla tulisti
bello damna meo. uiuit post proelia Magnus,
sed Fortuna perit: quod defles, illud amasti. 85

uocibus his correpta uiri uix aegra leuauit
membra solo tales gemitu rumpente querelas:
o utinam in thalamos inuisi Caesaris issem
infelix coniunx et nulli laeta marito.
bis nocui mundo: me pronuba ducit Erinys, 90

72. *nobile robur*] 'the firmness of noble blood'.

73. *auorum*] sc. as the descendant of the Scipios.

74. *frangis?*] 'break down', 'enfeeble', cf. Cic. in Cat. I § 22 *te ut ulla res frangat? tu ut umquam te corrigas?*

habes] 'you have an avenue to everlasting fame', cf. Cic. ad fam. VI x § 2 *si qui mihi erit aditus de tuis fortunis, id est de tua incolumitate, in qua sunt omnia, agendi*.

75. *legum iura*] 'administration of the law'. So *dare iura* means to administer justice, cf. Verg. G. IV 562 and Conington's note.

76. *materia est*] Bersmann cf. Ov. Trist. V v 49, 50 *scilicet aduersis probitas exercita rebus tristi materiam tempore laudis habet*. For a similar sentiment Oud. cf. Stat. Theb. III 704, 705 *nescis, pater optime, nescis quantus amor causae misero nupsisse marito*.

77. *pietas*] 'affection'.

81. *sola sequi*] 'to be the only follower left to Magnus'.

deformis] 'ignominious', unsightly in the eyes of the world. cf. Liv. XLV 44 *orationem non tam honorificam audientibus quam sibi deformem*.

82. *augeri uetitus*] 'admitting of no increase', cf. VII 371 *uetitusque actate senatus arma sequi*.

83. *lugere*] sc. when dead. cf. supr. 53.

85. *quod defles*] i.e. if you mourn now it shows that your love was for the position, not for the person, of Pompeius.

86. *correpta*] 'rebuked', cf. note on VII 191.

89. *infelix coniunx*] 'a wife who brings ill fortune'.

90. *bis*] twice i.e. once as the wife of the younger Crassus killed at Carrhae, now a second time as the wife of Pompeius.

pronuba ducit Erinys] sc. instead of *pronuba Iuno*. cf. Verg. Aen. VII 319 *et Bellona manet te pronuba*: Oud. cf. also Ov. Heroid. II 117 *pronuba Tisiphone thalamis ululauit in illis. ducit* is equivalent to *deducit* sc. *ad sponsum*. cf. note on II 358.

Crassorumque umbrae, deuotaque manibus illis
 Assyrios in castra tuli ciuilia casus:
 praecipitesque dedi populos cunctosque fugau
 a causa meliore deos. o maxime coniunx,
 o thalamis indigne meis, hoc iuris habebat 95
 in tantum Fortuna caput? cur impia nupsi,
 si miserum factura fui? nunc accipe poenas,
 sed quas sponte luam. quo sit tibi mollius aequor,
 certa fides regum, totusque paratior orbis,
 sparge mari comitem. mallem felicibus armis 100
 dependisse caput: nunc clades denique lustra,
 Magne, tuas. ubicumque iaces ciuilibus armis
 nostros ulta toros, ades huc atque exige poenas,
 Iulia crudelis, placataque paelice caesa
 Magno parce tuo. sic fata iterumque refusa 105
 coniugis in gremium cunctorum lumina soluit
 in lacrimas. duri flectuntur pectora Magni,
 siccaque Thessalia confundit lumina Lesbos.
 tum Mitylenaeum pleno iam litore uolgu
 s adfatur Magnum: si maxima gloria nobis 110
 semper erit tanti pignus seruasse mariti,
 tu quoque deuotos sacro tibi foedere muros,
 oramus, sociosque lares dignare uel una

91. *Crassorum*] i.e. M. Crassus and his son Publius.

92. *Assyrios casus*] the disasters in Assyria, i.e. such as befel the Crassi in Assyria. cf. note on v 703 *Hesperii duces*.

94. *a causa meliore*] cf. vii 349 *causa iubet melior superos sperare secundos*.

95. *indigne*] 'worthy of a happier marriage than with me'.

98. *sed*] 'ay! and such as I will willingly pay'. cf. Iuv. v 147 *boletus domino, sed quales Claudius edit* and Prof. Mayor's note.

mollius] 'smoother'.

99. *paratior*] 'more ready to serve you', cf. Plaut. Pseud. i 1 96 *quid ego ni fleam cui nec paratus nummus argenti siet?*

100. *sparge mari*] 'throw away', 'hurl into the sea', cf. ix 748.

mallem] 'I would rather have sacrificed my life to prosperous warfare'.

101. *lustra*] 'expiate (i.e. by my blood) your disasters'.

102. *iaces*] is equivalent to *uersaris*, for there was no doubt about the place of her burial, cf. note on ii 162 *quidquid ubique iacet scelerum*.

104. *paelice*] 'rival'. cf. the words of Julia's shade iii 21—23 *fortuna est mutata toris: semperque potentes detrahare in cladem fato damnata maritos, innupsit tepido paelix Cornelia busto*.

105. *refusa*] 'sinking back'.

108. *siccaque*] 'Lesbos brings tears to those eyes that were dry in Thessaly', i.e. that looked on the disasters at Pharsalia without weeping.

110. *si maxima*] 'since it will ever be our greatest glory'.

111. *pignus*] sc. *uxorem*, 'to have guarded the pledge committed to us by so great a husband'.

nocte tua: fac, Magne, locum, quem cuncta reuisant
 saecula, quem ueniens hospes Romanus adoret. 115
 nulla tibi subeunda magis sunt moenia uicto.
 omnia uictoris possunt sperare fauorem:
 haec iam crimen habent. quid quod iacet insula ponto?
 Caesar eget ratibus. procerum pars magna coibit
 certa loci. noto reparandum est litore bellum, 120
 accipe templorum cultus aurumque deorum:
 accipe, si terris, si puppibus ista iuuentus
 aptior est: tota, quantum ualeat, utere Lesbo.
 [accipe: ne Caesar rapiat, tu uictus habeto.]
 hoc solum crimen merita bene detrahe terrae, 125
 ne nostram uideare fidem felixque secutus
 et damnasse miser. tali pietate uirorum
 laetus in aduersis, et mundi nomine gaudens
 esse fidem, nullum toto mihi, dixit, in orbe
 gratius esse solum non paruo pignore uobis 130
 ostendi. tenuit nostros hac obside Lesbos
 adfectus: hic sacra domus carique penates,
 hic mihi Roma fuit. non ulla in litora puppim
 ante dedi fugiens, sacui cum Caesaris iram
 iam scirem meritam seruata coniuge Lesbon, 135
 non ueritus tantam ueniae committere uobis

114. *una nocte tua*] 'a sojourn of one night by you', cf. I 520 *nox una tuis non credita muris*.

fac locum] i.e. 'make this a spot which &c.'

116. *nulla tibi*] 'there is no town that thou shouldst enter rather than ours now thou art defeated'.

117. *omnia*] sc. 'all other towns'.

118. *quid quod*] 'what of the fact that this is an island lying in mid sea? Caesar has no ships'. i.e. so far from the fact of its being an island rendering it unsuitable for Pompeius' stay, this is an advantage.

119. *coibit*] sc. *huc*.

120. *certa loci*] 'sure of their locality', i.e. sure of finding Pompeius in Lesbos.
note] 'familiar, i.e. to the companions of Pompeius'.

121. *cultus*] 'ornaments' cf. Vell. Pat. II xl § 4 *ut is ludis Circensibus corona laurea et omni cultu triumphantium uteretur*.

122. *si—si*] equivalent to *siue—siue*,

cf. Plaut. *Curc.* I 1 4 (4) *si media nox est, siue est prima uespera*.

ista] 'this of ours'. cf. note on VI 242.

124. *accipe*] This line is probably spurious and is omitted in many MSS. and the earlier editions.

126. *ne nostram*] 'that you may not seem to have embraced our loyalty when prosperous and rejected it in misfortune'; for *damnare* cf. VI 508.

128. *in aduersis*] iunge *pietate in aduersis*, Weise: this is unnecessary: rather, *laetus in aduersis*: 'rejoicing in the midst of misfortune'.

mundi nomine] 'for the credit of the world'.

129. *esse*] emphatic: i.e. 'still existed'.

135. *iam*] to be taken with *meritam* 'knowing that Lesbos had already earned Caesar's anger by keeping safe my wife'.

136. *tantam ueniae materiem*] 'such a means of earning pardon' sc. *se ipsum*, by giving up whom the Lesbians could obtain

materiem. sed iam satis est fecisse nocentis:
 fata mihi totum mea sunt agitata per orbem.
 heu nimium felix aeterno nomine Lesbos,
 siue doces populos regesque admittere Magnum, 140
 seu praestas mihi sola fidem. nam quaerere certum est,
 fas quibus in terris, ubi sit scelus. accipe, numen,
 si quod adhuc mecum es, uotorum extrema meorum:
 da similes Lesbo populos, qui Marte subactum
 non intrare suos infesto Caesare portus, 145
 non exire uetent. dixit, maestamque carinae
 imposuit comitem. cunctos mutare putares
 tellurem patriumque solum: sic litore toto
 plangitur, infestae tenduntur in aethera dextrae:
 Pompeiumque minus, cuius fortuna dolorem 150
 mouerat, ast illam, quam toto tempore belli
 ut ciuem uidere suam, discedere cernens
 ingemuit populus: quam uix, si castra mariti
 uictoris peteret, siccis dimittere matres
 iam poterant oculis: tanto deuinxit amore 155
 hos pudor hos probitas castique modestia uoltus,
 quod submissa nimis nulli grauis hospita turbae
 stantis adhuc fati uixit quasi coniuge uicto.

pardon from Caesar for protecting Cornelia.

138. *agitanda*] 'I must follow up my destiny throughout all the world', so *agitare uitam, aeuom* &c. cf. Verg. G. IV 154 *magnisque agitant sub legibus aeuom*.

143. *mecum es*] For the bodily presence so to speak of the deity, cf. Verg. Aen. II 178, 179 *numenque reducant quod pelago et curuis secum auxerere carinis*. See also VII 298. 308 *infr.*

146. *exire*] nam intrare etiam inimici patiuntur ut capiant. Schol.

147. *mutare*] 'were going into exile from their land and native soil', cf. Cic. Parad. IV § 31 *omnes scelerati atque impii ... quos exsilio affici uolunt exsules sunt etiam si solum non mutarunt*; so too *uertere* Iuv. XI 49 *qui uertere solum Baias et ad ostrea currunt*.

149. *infestae*] sc. in anger at the gods, cf. II 44, IX 187.

150. *minus*] i.e. less than Cornelia: in the case of Pompeius it is only grief for

the fall of so great a man, in that of Cornelia it is personal affection.

156. *hos—hos*] These words are not intended to distinguish two classes but are only put more emphatically for *hos pudor et pietas*, cf. IV 16, Hor. Epp. I II 63 *hunc frenis hunc tu compesce catena*.

157. *quod submissa nimis*] 'in that in all humility'; *nimis* is simply equivalent to *ualde* cf. Verg. G. II 458 *o fortunatos nimium sua si bona norint agricolas*, Claudian III Cons. Honor. *o nimium dilecte Deo*.

nulli, &c.] 'a burdensome guest to none of the citizens'. *nulli turbae* is equivalent to *nemini*; so in VI 656 *Latiae turbae* is equivalent to *Romanorum*: see also VI 593 VII 844. For the troubles caused in allied states by the wives of Romans in authority, cf. Iuv. VIII 128 Tac. Ann. III 83.

158. *stantis adhuc fati*] sc. Cornelia 'with fortune yet erect', for the genitive cf. VII 541 *extremi orbis Hiberi* *infr.* 223 *aeterni Martis Alanos*.

iam pelago medios Titan demissus ad ignes,
 nec quibus abscondit, nec si quibus exserit orbem, 160
 totus erat: uigiles Pompeii in pectore curae
 nunc socias adeunt Romani foederis urbes
 et uarias regum mentes, nunc inuia mundi
 arua super nimios soles Austrumque iacentis.
 saepe labor maestus curarum odiumque futuri 165
 proiecit fessos incerti pectoris aestus,
 rectoremque ratis de cunctis consulit astris:
 unde notet terras; quae sit mensura secandi
 aequoris in caelo; Syriam quo sidere seruet:
 aut quotus in plaustro Libyam bene dirigat ignis. 170
 doctus ad haec fatur taciti seruator Olympi:
 signifero quaccumque fluunt labentia caelo,
 numquam stante polo, miseros fallentia nautas
 sidera non sequimur: sed qui non mergitur undis
 axis inocciduus gemina clarissimus Arcto 175
 ille regit puppes. hic cum mihi semper in altum
 surget et instabit summis minor Vrsa ceruchis,

159. *medios demissus ad ignes*] 'sunk to the extent of half his fiery orb'.

160. *si quibus*] to those, if such there be' i.e. the Antipodes, the existence of whom was considered doubtful, cf. I 20 *gens si qua iacet nascenti conscia Nilo*.

161. *uigiles curae*] 'wakeful thoughts' cf. Stat. Achil. I 543 *tende animum uigilem*.

162. *Romani foederis*] 'of the Roman alliance'.

164. *super*] 'beyond', cf. Verg. Aen. VI 795 *super et Garamantas et Indos profert imperium*.

iacentis] This is best taken as genitive singular agreeing with *mundi*, cf. Verg. loc. cit. *iacet extra sidera tellus*.

165. *saepe labor*] 'oft the sad trouble of his thoughts and disgust at the future made him throw off (i.e. fling away for a time) the weary doubts that surged within his wavering breast', i.e. he tried to divert his thoughts by talking to the pilot about navigation.

168. *unde notet*] 'by means of which star he marks the land: what is his standard (i.e. guiding point) in heaven for cleaving the sea'.

169. *quo sidere*] 'by what star he keeps

his course for Syria'. Weise cf. III 129.

170. *quotus ignis*] 'which star in the wain', literally, the how manyeth sc. which in order, the fourth e.g. or the fifth. Compare the use of *quota* for 'at what hour?' cf. Hor. carm. III xix 7.

171. *taciti Olympi*] 'the silent sky', a merely pictorial epithet, cf. Verg. Aen. III 515 *sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia caelo* Hor. carm. II viii 10 *toto taciturna noctis signa cum caelo*.

172. *signifero caelo*] 'the zodiac', cf. III 254.

fluunt] 'move' simply.

173. *numquam stante polo*] 'where the heavens never stand still'.

175. *axis inocciduus*] 'the pole that never sets': the word is used metaphorically by Stat. Theb. VI 277 *spectat inocciduus stellatum uisibus Argum*.

Arcto] cf. Hom. Il. XVIII 487—489 Ἄρκτον θ' ἣν καὶ ἄμαξαν ἐπικλῆσιν καλέουσιν, ἥ τ' αὐτοῦ στρέφεται καὶ τ' Ὠρίωνα δοκεύει, οἷη τ' ἄμμορός ἐστι λοστρῶν ὠκεανόιο Verg. G. I 244—246.

177. *summis*] 'stands above the topmost sail-yards', *ceruchi* seems to mean the ropes attaching the yard-arms (*antennae*) to the mast.

Bosporon et Scythiae curuantem litora pontum
 spectamus. quidquid descendit ab arbore summa
 Arctophylax propiorque mari Cynosura feretur, 180
 in Syriae portus tendit ratis. inde Canopos
 excipit Australi caelo contenta uagari
 stella timens Borean: illa quoque perge sinistra
 trans Pharon, in medio tanget ratis aequore Syrtes.
 sed quo uela dari, quo nunc pede carbasa tendi 185
 nostra iubes? dubio contra cui pectore Magnus,
 hoc solum toto, respondit, in aequore serua,
 ut sit ab Emathiis semper tua longius oris
 puppis et Hesperiam pelago caeloque relinquo:
 cetera da uentis. comitem pignusque recepi 190
 depositum: tum certus eram quae litora uellem;
 nunc portum Fortuna dabit. sic fatur: at ille
 iusto uela modo pendentia cornibus aequis
 torsit et in laeuom puppim dedit, utque secaret,
 quas Samiae cautes et quas Chios asperat undas, 195
 hos dedit in proram, tenet hos in puppe rudentes.
 aquora senserunt motus aliterque secante
 iam pelagus rostro nec idem spectante carina
 mutauere sonum. non sic moderator equorum,

178. *curuantem litora*] 'that makes bays in Scythia's shore'. cf. Hor. *carm.* I xxxiii 15, 16 *fretis acrior Hadriae curuantis Calabros sinus*.

179. *quidquid*] 'however much Arctophylax (i.e. Bootes) descends from the top of the mast', i.e. the lower it sinks towards the horizon: for this use of *quidquid*, cf. VII 387 *infr.* 365.

181. *Canopos*] A star in the constellation Argo invisible in Italy, cf. Plin. *H. N.* II § 178.

182. *excipit*] 'takes up the guidance', 'succeeds'.

183. *illa quoque*] 'go on keeping that too on your left past Pharos, and your ship will reach the Syrtes in mid ocean', i.e. not that the Syrtes lie in the midst of the sea, but that the ship will reach them by a course over the open sea without coasting.

185. *quo pede*] 'with which sheet' sc. port or starboard.

187. *hoc solum*] 'observe this alone in our whole course over the sea'.

189. *pelago caeloque*] 'by your observation of sea and sky'.

191. *depositum*] cf. II 72.

tum] i.e. before I recovered Cornelia.

193. *iusto uela*] 'but he turned round the sails as they hung trimly from the level yard-arms, and directed the ship towards the left, and that she might cleave the waves roughened by the Samian rocks and by Chios, slackened these ropes toward the prow, held taut those in the stern'. This seems the best interpretation: *puppis* in line 194 meaning the ship generally, in line 196 the stern.

195. *Samiae*] Some MSS. read *Asiae*, most *Asinae*, which is impossible, as that is a town in the Peloponnese.

197. *motus*] 'the altered movement'. Oud. reads *motos* sc. *rudentes*.

198. *spectante*] 'as the ship looks in a different direction'. Oud. cf. Acts of Apost. xxvii 15 *πλοίου μὴ δυνάμενον ἀντοφθαλμεῖν τῷ ἀνέμῳ*.

199. *non sic*] 'not so skilfully'

dexteriore rota lacuom cum circuit axem, 200
cogit inoffensae currus accedere metae.

ostendit terras Titan et sidera textit.
sparsus ab Emathia fugit quicumque procella
adsequitur Magnum: primusque a litore Lesbi
occurrit natus, procerum mox turba fidelis. 205
nam neque delecto fatis acieque fugato
abstulerat Magno reges Fortuna ministros:
terrarum dominos et sceptrā Eoa tenentis
exsul habet comites. iubet ire in deuia mundi
Deiotarum, qui sparsa ducis uestigia legit. 210
quando, ait, Emathiis amissus cladibus orbis
qua Romanus erat, superest, fidissime regum,
Eoam temptare fidem populosque bibentis
Euphraten, et adhuc securum a Caesare Tigrim.
ne pigeat Magno quaerentem fata remotas 215
Medorum penetrare domos Scythicosque recessus,
et totum mutare diem, uocesque superbo
Arsacidæ perferre meas: si foedera nobis
prisca manent, mihi per Latium iurata Tonantem,
per uestros adstricta magos, implete pharetras 220

200. *dexteriore rota*] 'while with his right hand wheel sweeping round the left extremity of the axle-tree', i.e. the left wheel at that end of the axle-tree remains almost stationary and so acts as a pivot on which the axle-tree turns.

201. *inoffensae*] 'leaving it still untouched'.

203. *procella*] metaphorically. cf. Florus I xxii § 12 *Ticino Trebia succedit: hic secunda belli Punici procella desaciuit Sempronio consule*.

205. *natus*] sc. Sextus, who had probably been in Lesbos all the time, though Lucan had in Book VI introduced him as consulting the witch in Thessaly. cf. Plut. Pomp. 74.

206. *neque*] equivalent to *ne quidem*, a silver age use, cf. Madvig's third excursus to Cic. de finibus. cf. infr. 497, IX 681, Mart. V lxx 5, 6 *o quanta est gula centiens comesse, quanto maior adhuc nec accubare*.

208. *terrarum dominos*] 'the lords of earth', cf. Hor. car. I i 6.

209. *comites*] 'in his train': this word is commonly used of the personal suite of

a Roman governor.

210. *Deiotarum*] Deiotarus was tetrarch of Galatia, and had been made by Pompeius king of Lesser Armenia.

sparsa] i.e. *per mare*.

legit] 'tracked out', cf. Verg. Aen. XII 481 *haud minus Aeneas tortos legit obuius orbes uestigatque uirum*.

211. *quando*] 'since—has been lost'.

214. *securum a Caesare*] 'free from the fear of Caesar'.

215. *Magno quaerentem fata*] 'seeking success for Magnus', cf. infr. 533 *cognita fata*.

217. *totum mutare diem*] 'change your clime entirely'; for this use of *dies* cf. VII 189 Stat. Theb. I 200 *effusa sub omni terra atque unda die*: so Hor. Epp. I xi 27 *caelum non animum mutant qui trans mare currunt*.

218. *Arsacidæ*] i.e. the king of Parthia, cf. I 108.

219. *iurata—adstricta*] Oud. cf. Ov. Heroid. XVI 319, 320 *tunc ego iurabo quaeuis tibi numina, neque adstringam uerbis in sacra iura tuis*.

Armeniosque arcus Geticis intepdite neruis:
 si uos, o Parthi, peterem cum Caspia claustra,
 et sequerer duos aeterni Martis Alanos,
 passus Achaemeniis late discurrere campis
 in tutam trepidos numquam Babylona coegi: 225
 arua super Cyri Chaldaeiue ultima regni,
 qua rapidus Ganges et qua Nysaeus Hydaspes
 accedunt pelago, Phoebi surgentis ab igne
 iam propior quam Persis eram: tamen omnia uincens
 sustinui nostris uos tantum deesse triumphis: 230
 solus et e numero regum telluris Eoae
 ex aequo me Parthus adit. nec munere Magni
 stant semel Arsacidæ. quis enim post uolnera cladis
 Assyriæ iustas Latii compescuit iras?
 tot meritis obstricta meis nunc Parthia ruptis 235
 excedat claustris uetitam per sæcula ripam
 Zeugmaque Pellaeum. Pompeio uincite, Parthi;
 uinci Roma uolet. regem parere iubenti
 ardua non piguit, positisque insignibus aulae
 egreditur famuli raptos indutus amictus. 240
 in dubiis tutum est inopem simulare tyranno.
 quanto igitur mundi dominis securius acuom

221. *Armenios—Geticis*] For the mixture of local epithets cf. Verg. Ecl. x 59 *libet Partho torquere Cydonia cornu spicula*.

222. *peterem*] i.e. in the Mithridatic war: *Caspia claustra*, the Caspian gates, cf. 291 infr.

223. *aeterni Martis Alanos*] 'the ever-warring Alani', imitated by Siliac. Apoll. II 364 *Vandalicas turmas et iuncti Martis Alanos*. cf. also 158 supr. 245 infr.: the Alani are here probably to be identified with the Albani who dwelt in the Caucasus.

224. *passus*] 'suffering you to scour far and wide the Persian plains'. cf. for the opposite Hor. carm. II ix 23 *intraque praescriptum Gelonos exiguis equitare campis*.

225. *tutam—Babylonā*] 'the protection of the walls of Babylon'. For *tutus* cf. II 504; for *Babylon* cf. I 10, VI 50, 300 infr.

226. *super*] 'beyond', cf. supr. 164.

228. *ab igne*] 'I was nearer the fires of the rising sun, than Persia is', the usual construction with *prope*, cf. Sen. Epist. IV xii (41) § 1 *prope est a te deus, tecum est, intus est*.

229. *omnia uincens*] παντοκράτωρ.

232. *ex aequo*] 'approached me as an equal', i.e. non supplex ut ceteri.

nec munere] 'nor is it once alone that Parthia has stood uninjured by the gift of Magnus'. Pompeius had dissuaded the Senate from renewing the Parthian war on the plea of the war in Gaul.

236. *claustris*] 'bounds', sc. of the Parthian and Roman empires.

237. *Zeugma*] A town founded by Alexander at the point where the Euphrates was bridged. Weise cf. Plin. H.N. xxxiv § 150.

Pompeio] 'in Pompeius' cause', cf. I 45 *quod tibi res acta est*, IX 259.

240. *raptos*] equivalent to *arreptos* Weise.

uerus pauper agit. dimisso in litora rege,
 ipse per Icariae scopulos, Ephesonque relinquens
 et placidi Colophona maris, spumantia paruac 245
 radit saxa Sami: spirat de litore Coa
 aura fluens: Gnidon inde fugit, claramque relinquit
 sole Rhodon, magnosque sinus Telmessidos undae
 compensat medio pelago. Pamphyliia puppi
 occurrit tellus: nec se committere muris 250
 ausus adhuc ullis te primum, parua Phaseli,
 Magnus adit. nam te metui uetat incola rarus
 exhaustaeque domus populis; maiorque carinae,
 quam tua, turba fuit. tendens hinc carbasa rursus
 iam Taurum Tauroque uidet Dipsunta cadentem. 255

crederet hoc Magnus pacem cum praestitit undis
 et sibi consultum? Cilicum per litora tutus
 parua puppe fugit: sequitur pars magna senatus
 ad profugum collecta ducem: paruisque Celendris,
 qua portu mittitque rates recipitque Selinus, 260
 in procerum coetu tandem maesta ora resoluit
 uocibus his Magnus: comites bellique fugaeque,
 atque instar patriae, quamuis in litore nudo,
 in Cilicum terra, nullis circumdatus armis
 consultem rebusque nouis exordia quaeram, 265
 ingentes praestate animos: non omnis in aruis
 Emathiis cecidi, nec sic mea fata premuntur

245. *placidi*] For the genitive cf. supr. 223.

247. *aura fluens*] 'a breeze blowing freely from the Coan shore', cf. Lucret. I 281 *nec (uenti) ratione fluunt alia stragemque propagant*.

248. *sole Rhodon*] For the connexion of Rhodes with the Sun cf. Pindar Olymp. VII. The Colossus was a statue of the Sun.

249. *compensat*] 'cuts short the long windings of the bay of Telmessus by striking across the middle of the sea', cf. Sen. Phaed. 88, 89 *hac, hac pergam qua uia longum compensat iter*.

251. *parua Phaseli*] Phaselis was in earlier times a place of considerable trading importance, cf. Demosthenes c. Laecritum.

253. *exhaustaeque*] 'houses drained of their inhabitants'. cf. II 410.

254. *turba*] 'the ship's crew was more numerous than your population'. For this use of *turba*, cf. III 647, 666.

257. *et sibi consultum*] 'that he had provided for his own safety too'.

tutus] sc. without fear of the pirates.

260. *Selinus*] Selinus is a river of Cilicia falling into the sea apparently at Celendreae.

263. *instar patriae*] 'ye who represent to me our native land'.

265. *rebusque nouis*] 'seek a commencement for a new career'.

266. *ingentes*] cf. Verg. G. IV 83 *ingentes animos angusto in pectore uersant*. *omnis*] 'entirely', cf. Hor. carm. III xxx 6 *non omnis moriar*.

ut nequeam releuare caput cladesque receptas
 excutere. an Libycae Marium potuere ruinae
 erigere in fasces plenis et reddere fastis: 270
 me pressum leuiore manu Fortuna tenebit?
 mille meae Graio uoluuntur in aequore puppes,
 mille duces: sparsit potius Pharsalia nostras,
 quam subuertit, opes. sed me uel sola tueri
 fama potest rerum toto quas gessimus orbe, 275
 et nomen quod mundus amat. uos pendite regna
 uiribus atque fide, Libyen, Parthosque, Pharonque,
 quatenam Romanis deceat succurrere rebus.
 ast ego curarum, procerès, arcana mearum
 expromam mentiisque meae quo pondera uergant. 280
 aetas Niliaci nobis suspecta tyranni est;
 ardua quippe fides robustos exigit annos.
 hinc anceps dubii terret sollertia Mauri:
 namque memor generis Karthaginis impia proles
 imminet Hesperiae, multusque in pectore uano est 285
 Hannibal; obliquo maculat qui sanguine regnum,

269. *excutere*] 'shake off'. For *Libycae*, cf. II 88 seq. note.

270. *in fasces*] 'to the consulship'.

plenis fastis] 'the lists filled with his name': he was consul a seventh time after his return.

271. *me pressum*] 'shall Fortune hold me down whom she has crushed with less heavy hand?' *pressum* should be taken with both *leuiore manu* and *tenebit*. Many MSS. read *pulsum*.

272. *uoluuntur*] 'are tossing on the Grecian sea'. The form of the line seems to be suggested by Verg. *Ecl.* II 21 *mille meae Siculis errant in montibus agnae*.

276. *pendite*] 'weigh and compare in strength and loyalty'. cf. IV 707 *quis conferre duces meminit? quis pendere causas?*

277. *Libyen*] sc. Numidia and its king Juba.

279. *curarum arcana*] 'my secret thoughts'.

280. *quo pondera*] 'whither the balance of my thoughts inclines'. Oud. cf. Sen. Med. 394 '*quo pondus animi uergat?*' See also Verg. *Aen.* XII 727 *quem damnet labor et quo uergat pondere letum*.

281. *aetas*] Ptolemaeus was only thir-

teen years old.

282. *ardua fides*] 'faith that is hard to keep', i.e. in cases where the temptation to break it is strong, as now.

283. *anceps sollertia*] 'dangerous cunning'.

284. *generis*] According to the Scholiast Juba was descended from a sister of Hannibal: there does not seem to be any authority for this statement, and Lucan probably regards both Carthaginians and Numidians simply as Africans. cf. Hor. *carm.* II i 25, 29 *Iuno et deorum quisquis amicio Afris inulta cesserat impotens tellure uictorum nepotes rettulit inferias Jugurthae*. cf. I 39, II 88-93, IV 788.

285. *imminet*] 'is threatening Hesperia', cf. Cic. *pro leg. Manil.* § 12 *imminent duo reges toti Asiae*. Ov. *Met.* I 146 *imminet exitio uir coniugis, illa mariti*.

multus] 'the thought of Hannibal is ever in his vain-glorious heart'. cf. Florus II xiii § 50 *multus in eo proelio Caesar fuit*.

286. *obliquo*] Some think that this is a suggestion that Juba was illegitimate: others that it refers to his supposed collateral descent from the family of Hannibal.

et Numidas contingit auos, iam supplice Varo
 intumuit uiditque loco Romana secundo.
 quare agite Eoum, comites, properemus in orbem.
 diuidit Euphrates ingentem gurgite mundum, 290
 Caspiaque immensos seducunt claustra recessus,
 et polus Assyrias alter noctesque diesque
 uertit, et abruptum est nostro mare discolor unda,
 oceanusque suus. regnandi sola uoluntas.
 celsior in campis sonipes et fortior arcus; 295
 nec puer aut senior letales tendere neruos
 segnis, et a nulla mors est incerta sagitta.
 primi Pellaeas arcu fregere sarisas,
 Bactraque Medorum sedem, murisque superbam
 Assyrias Babylona domos. nec pila timentur 300
 nostra nimis Parthis, audentque in bella uenire
 experti Scythicas Crasso percunte sagittas.
 spicula nec solo spargunt fidentia ferro,
 stridula sed multo saturantur tela ueneno.
 uolnera parua nocent fatumque in sanguine summo est.

287. *contingit*] 'reaches back to Numidian ancestors'. cf. Iuv. XI 61, 62 *uenies Tirynthius aut minor illo hospes et ipse tamen contingens sanguine caelum*.

288. *loco secundo*] 'in a position of inferiority'. cf. IV 715 foll. cf. Sen. Epist. V xii (52) § 3 *secundae sortis ingenium*.

291. *seducunt*] 'separate from us'. cf. Ov. Heroid. XIX 142 *seducit terras haec breuis unda duas*.

292. *et polus*] Lucan confuses Parthia with the countries south of the equator.

293. *discolor*] 'a sea of different colour in its waves is cut off from ours': this refers to the Red Sea often confused with the Persian Gulf, cf. Herod. I 180 *ἐξέτε δὲ οὖτος (ὁ Εὐφράτης) ἐς τὴν Ἐρυθρὴν θάλασσαν*. For the origin of the name, cf. Quint. Curt. VIII ix § 14 *mare certe quo adluitur ne colore quidem abhorret a ceteris. ab Erythro rege inditum est nomen: propter quod ignari rubere aquas credunt*, and Mr Heiland's note.

294. *regnandi*] 'their sole desire is rule', i.e. they are not greedy of wealth, and so will prove faithful, while their ambition will help us.

295. *celsior*] 'taller is the war-horse in

their plains and stronger is their bow'.

297. *segnis*] cf. Verg. G. II 125 *et gens illa quidem sumptis non tarda pharetris*.

298. *sarisas*] These were the national weapons of the Macedonians as *pila* of the Romans, cf. X 47, 48 *Eoi propius timuere sarisas quam nunc pila timent populi*.

299. *Bactra*] This refers to the Graeco-Bactrian kingdom founded by Alexander's generals, for the history of which see Hunter's Orissa, Vol. I pp. 212 foll.

300. *Assyrias—domos*] in apposition with *Babylona*: 'the home of Assyrian empire'. For the walls of Babylon cf. VI 50 Herod. I 178, 179.

302. *expertus*] 'having proved the power of the Scythian arrows, when Crassus fell'. cf. Verg. Aen. VII 234, 235 *fata per Aeneae iuro dextramque potentem siue fide seu quis bello est expertus et armis*.

304. *ueneno*] cf. Verg. Aen. XII 857, 858 *armatam sacui Parthus quam felle ueneni Parthus siue Cydon telum inmedicabile torsit*.

305. *in sanguine summo est*] 'death is in the blood on the very surface of the body', i.e. the slightest graze is fatal, cf. supr. 68 cf. also Aetna 158 *sed summis si*

o utinam non tanta mihi fiducia sacuis 306
 esset in Arsacidis. fatis nimis aemula nostris
 fata mouent Medos multumque in gente deorum est.
 effundam populos alia tellure reuolsos,
 excitosque suis immittam sedibus ortus, -310
 quod si nos Eoa fides et barbara fallunt
 foedera; uolgati supra commercia mundi
 naufragium Fortuna ferat. non regna precabor
 quae feci; sed magna feram solacia mortis
 orbe iacens alio, nihil haec in membra cruenta, 315
 nil socerum fecisse pie. sed cuncta reuoluens
 uitae fata meae semper uenerabilis illa
 orbis parte fui: quantus Macotida supra:
 quantus apud Tanaim toto conspectus in ortu.
 quas magis in terras nostrum felicibus actis 320
 nomen abit aut unde redit maiore triumpho?
 Roma, faue coeptis: quid enim tibi laetius umquam
 praestiterint superi, quam, si ciuilia Partho
 milite bella geras, tantam consumere gentem
 et nostris miscere malis? cum Caesaris arma 325
 concurrant Medis, aut me Fortuna necesse est
 uindicet aut Crassos. sic fatus, murmure sentit
 consilium damnassee uiros: quos Lentulus omnes
 uirtutis stimulis et nobilitate dolendi

forte putas conrescere causis tantum opus,
 and Dr Munro's note.

306. *o utinam*] 'would I did not re-
 pose such confidence in &c.' but cf. Iuv.
 x 306 *tanta in numeribus fiducia* and
 Prof. Mayor's note.

307. *fatis nimis aemula*] cf. Verg.
 Aen. ix 136 *sunt et mea contra fata mihi*.

308. *deorum est*] 'and greatly do the
 gods favour the nation'. cf. 143 *supr*.

310. *immittam*] sc. *in Caesarem*.
 Weise.

ortus] 'the East'.

312. *uolgati*] 'beyond the intercourse
 of the commonly known world'.

313. *naufragium*] 'our shipwrecked
 fortunes'. cf. Ov. ex Ponto ii ix 9 *ex-
 cipe naufragium non duro litore nos-
 trum*.

non regna precabor] 'I will not be a
 suppliant to the kingdoms I set up'.

314. *feram*] 'shall carry off', i.e. as a
 prize.

315. *nihil*] 'nec parcendi nec puni-
 endi in me habebit potestatem'. Schol.

317. *uenerabilis*] 'respected'.

318. *quantus*] 'how mighty' sc. when
 in pursuit of Mithridates who took refuge
 with his son Pharnaces king of Bosphorus,
 cf. ii 637, x 476.

320. *magis abit*] 'has my name spread
 more widely?'

323. *quam sē*] 'than by employing
 Parthian soldiers in thy civil wars, to
 waste the strength of that mighty nation
 and involve it in common disasters with
 ourselves'.

327. *uindicet*] 'avenge'. cf. Ov. Fast.
 vi 468 *quique necem Crassi uindicet ultor
 erit*.

329. *uirtutis stimulis*] 'in urging
 them to valour and in his generous indig-

praecessit dignasque tulit modo consule uoces: 330

siccine Thessalicae mentem fregere ruinae?

una dies mundi damnauit fata? secundum

Emathiam lis tanta datur? iacet omne cruenti

uolneris auxilium? solos tibi, Magne, reliquit

Parthorum Fortuna pedes? quid, transfuga mundi,

terrarum notos tractus caelumque perosus, 336

aduersosque polos alienaque sidera quaeris,

Chaldaeos culture focos et barbara sacra,

Parthorum famulus? quid causa obtenditur armis

libertatis amor? miserum quid decipis orbem, 340

si seruire potes? te, quem Romana regentem

horruit auditu, quem captos ducere reges

uidit ab Hyrcanis, Indoque a litore, siluis,

deiectum fatis humilem fractumque uidebit,

extolletque animos Latium uaesanus in orbem, 345

se simul et Romam Pompeio supplice mensus?

nil animis fatisque tuis effabere dignum:

exiget ignorans Latiae commercia linguae

nation', cf. supr. II 324 *acres irarum mouit stimulos*.

330. *modo consule*] 'of one lately consul', τοῦ ἀπὸ νῦν ἀρξέντος. For a similar use of the adverb cf. IX 283.

331. *mentem fregere*] 'broken our spirit', cf. Hor. Epist. II ii 35, 36 *hortari coepit eundem uerbis quae timido quoque possent addere mentem*.

332. *secundum*] 'is so vast a contest decided in accordance with the verdict of Thessaly?' i.e. by the result of the one battle of Pharsalia.

333. *iacet*] 'is all powerless that could avail to heal this bloody wound?' cf. Cic. Parad. IV § 27 *cum leges in illa nihil ualebant, cum iudicia iacebant*.

335. *solos—pedes*] 'nothing save to fall at the Parthians' feet'.

transfuga mundi] 'a deserter from the (known) world'. cf. supr. 290: for the expression cf. Stat. Silu. I ii 203—205 *tumidae sic transfuga Pisae amnis in externos longe flammatus amoris, flumina demerso trahit intemerata canali*, with reference to Arethusa.

336. *terrarum*] sc. *nostrarum*, omitted as *externus* so often is, cf. note on I 31.

338. *focos*] referring to the fire-worship

of the Persians, between whom and the Parthians there is constant confusion. *deos*, the reading adopted by Weise, probably arose from an explanatory marginal gloss.

339. *quid*] 'why is the love of freedom alleged as our plea for war?' i.e. if we are to be slaves, it is better we should be the slaves of Caesar than of the Parthians.

341. *te quem*] 'whom Parthia's king trembled at when he heard of him as guiding the Roman state'. cf. IX 1075.

342. *horruit*] sc. *Parthus*.

343. *Hyrcanis*] to be taken with *siluis*. For the order of the words Weise cf. III 679, V 387, 680, 800. Oud. cf. Manil. I 419 *discordes uoltu, permixtaque corpora, partus*.

345. *extolletque animos*] 'and madly gather courage to assail the Roman world'. cf. Tac. Ann. VI 42 (36) *sustulerant animum*.

346. *mensus*] 'measuring his own strength and that of Rome by the fact of Pompeius being a suppliant'.

348. *exiget*] 'in his ignorance of converse in the Latin tongue he will compel thee, Magnus, to beg of him with tears'. cf. Ov. Trist. V x 35, 36 *exercent illi so-*

ut lacrimis se, Magne, roges. patimurne pudoris
 hoc uolnus clades ut Parthia uindicet ante 350
 Hesperias quam Roma suas? ciuilibus armis
 elegit te nempe ducem. quid uolnera nostra
 in Scythicos spargis populos cladesque latentis?
 quid Parthos transire doces? solacia tanti
 perdit Roma mali, nullos admittere reges 355
 sed cui seruire suo. iuuat ire per orbem
 ducentem saeuas Romana in moenia gentes,
 signaque ab Euphrate cum Crassis capta sequentem?
 qui solus regum fato celante fauorem
 defuit Emathiae, nunc tantas ille lacesset 360
 auditi uictoris opes aut iungere fata
 tecum, Magne, uolet? non haec fiducia genti est.
 omnis in Arctois populus quicumque pruinis
 nascitur, indomitus bellis et mortis amator.
 quidquid ad Eoos tractus mundique teporem 365
 labitur, emollit gentes clementia caeli.
 illic et laxas uestes et fluxa uirorum
 uelamenta uides. Parthus per Medica rura
 Sarmaticos inter campos effusaque plano
 Tigridis arua solo nulli superabilis hosti est 370

ciae commercia linguae; per gestum res est significanda mihi.

350. *hoc uolnus*] 'this blow to our honour'.

353. *cladesque latentis*] 'our secret disasters', i.e. which ought rather to be kept secret.

354. *transire*] i.e. *Euphraten*. cf. supr. 236. Tac. Hist. II 17 *aperuerat iam Italiam bellumque transmiserat...ala Siliana*.

355. *perdit Roma*] 'Rome loses thereby', i.e. by this conduct of yours.

admittere] sc. *intra fines suos*, 'brook the interference of no kings', cf. infr. 546.

359. *fato celante fauorem*] 'while fate concealed its preference', i.e. while it was yet doubtful whether Caesar or Pompeius was fated to be the conqueror.

361. *auditi uictoris opes*] 'the power of him he has heard to be conqueror'.

362. *non haec*] 'the nation is not so self-confident as that'.

364. *mortis*] This is the reading of the best MSS. and of the Roman edition of 1469, cf. I 461, 462 *animaeque capaces mortis et ignauom rediturae parcere uitae*, IV 146, 147 *semper in arma mortis amore feros* VI 246. Grotius with some MSS. reads *Martis*.

365. *quidquid*] 'however much', i.e. 'in proportion as the sky sinks down', cf. notes on VII 387, 179 supr.

366. *labitur*] sc. *caelum*, cf. Verg. G. I 240, 241 *mundus ut ad Scythiam Rhypaeaeque arduus arces consurgit, premittur Libyae denexus in Austros*.

367. *illic*] cf. Tac. Ann. VI 40 (34) *simul horridam suorum aciem, picta auro Medorum agmina, hinc uiros, inde praedam ostendere*, in which passage *Medi* means the Parthians.

369. *effusa*] 'spreading out in level ground', cf. Tac. Germ. 30 *non ita effusis ac palustribus locis, ut ceterae ciuitates in quas Germania patescit, durans*.

libertate fugae: sed non, ubi terra tumebit,
 aspera conscendet montis iuga; nec per opacas
 bella geret tenebras incerto debilis arcu,
 nec franget nando uiolenti uorticis annem,
 nec tota in pugna perfusus sanguine membra 375
 exiget aestiuom calido sub puluere solem.
 non aries illis non ulla est machina belli:
 haud fossas implere ualent: Parthoque sequente
 murus erit quodcumque potest obstare sagittae.
 pugna leuis bellumque fugax turmaeque uagantes, 380
 et melior cessisse loco quam pellere miles;
 illita tela dolis, nec Martem comminus unquam
 ausa pati uirtus, sed longe tendere neruos,
 et quo ferre uelint permittere uolnera uentis.
 ensis habet uires, et gens quaecumque uirorum est 385
 bella gerit gladiis; nam Medos proelia prima
 exarmant uacuaeque iubent remeare pharetrae.
 nulla manus illis fiducia tota ueneni est.
 credis, Magne, uiros quos in discrimina belli
 cum ferro uenisse parum est? temptare pudendum 390
 auxilium tanti est, toto diuisus ut orbe
 a terra moriari tua? tibi barbara tellus
 incumbat, te parua tegant ac uilia busta,
 inuidiosa tamen Crasso quaerente sepulcrum?

371. *libertate fugae*] 'by his free power of flight'.

373. *incerto debilis arcu*] 'disabled when his bow can take no certain aim'. cf. Plin. Epp. VIII xvii § 5 *multi eiusmodi casibus debilitati obruti obtriti*.

374. *franget*] cf. I 222; for the genitive cf. supr. 223.

376. *exiget*] 'will he pass the whole summer day', cf. Verg. Aen. VII 776 *solus ubi in siluis Italis ignobilis aeuom exigeret*. Plin. Epp. III i § 1.

379. *murus erit*] 'will prove a wall', i.e. will be equally defensible, cf. VI 201. For *erit* cf. note on I 31.

380. *pugna leuis*] 'they fight light-armed'.

381. *pellere*] sc. *hostem*.

384. *uelint*] sc. *uenti*.

permittere] 'to leave their blows to the winds to carry whither they will'.

385. *uirorum est*] Grotius refers to the saying of Pyrrhus that 'he had fallen on the man's chamber, Alexander on the women's'.

388. *manus*] 'confidence in their hands', cf. Prof. Mayor's note on Iuv. X 306.

390. *cum ferro*] i.e. unless poison is added.

391. *tanti*] cf. III 51 *nec uincere tanti ut bellum differret erat*.

toto orbe] The Scholiast refers to Verg. Ecl. I 67 *penitus toto diuisos orbe Britannos*, but in the present passage the meaning is 'by the whole width of the world'.

394. *inuidiosa*] 'but which still will bring odium on thee while Crassus seeks a sepulchre in vain'; for *quaerere*, cf. VI 154, IX 965 *Phoebei quaerit uestigia muri*.

sed tua sors leuior, quoniam mors ultima poena est
 nec metuenda uiris. at non Cornelia letum 396
 infando sub rege timet. num barbara nobis
 est ignota uenus, quae ritu caeca ferarum
 polluit innumeris leges et foedera taedae
 coniugibus? thalamiue patent secreta nefandi. 400
 inter mille nurus epulis uaesana meroque
 regia non ullos exceptos legibus horret
 concubitus: tot femineis complexibus unum
 non lassat nox una marem. iacuerere sorores
 in fratrum thalamis sacrataque pignora matrum. 405
 damnat apud gentes sceleris non sponte peracti
 Oedipodionias infelix fabula Thebas:
 Parthorum dominus quotiens sic sanguine mixto
 nascitur Arsacides? cui fas implere parentem,
 quid rear esse nefas? proles tam clara Metelli 410
 stabit barbarico coniunx millesima lecto:
 quamquam non ulli plus regia, Magne, uacabit
 saeuitia stimulante uenus titulisque uirorum.
 nam quo plura iuuent Parthum portenta fuisse
 hanc sciet et Crassi: ceu pridem debita fati 415
 Assyriis, trahitur cladis captiua uetustae.

395. *ultima*] 'last and worst', cf. VII 444.

poena] cf. note on VII 470.

396. *at non*] 'but it is not death that Cornelia has to fear'.

399. *leges et foedera*] Verg. G. I 60 *continuo has leges aeternaque foedera certis imposuit natura locis*. For *taedae*, cf. I 112.

400. *patent*] non ignotum est quae ibi thalami secreta exercentur: in propatulo enim quasi fiunt, neque absconduntur. Weise. For this cf. 2 Samuel xii 11, 12, xvi 22. Oud. however puts no stop after *nefandi* but a colon after *nurus*, thus explaining the passage: communicantur cum mille feminis quae uni seruanda erant, cf. VI 139 *iam mundi iura patebant*.

402. *regia*] 'the court', 'the palace', and so equivalent to *reges*, cf. Liv. XXIV 22 *quicunque aut propinquitate aut affinitate aut aliquibus ministeriis regiam contigissent*.

404. *lassat*] cf. Iuv. VI 130 *lassata uiris*.

405. *sacrataque pignora matrum*] sc. in liberorum thalamis iacuerere. *matrum* is best taken as the genitive of definition, cf. note on VII 272; for *pignora*, cf. VII 324: it is possible however, that *pignora* may be nominative and mean 'children', i.e. *in matrum thalamis iacuerere*.

406. *damnat*] 'brings disgrace on'. *gentes*] sc. *exteras*. cf. note on I 83.

409. *implere*] sc. *praegnantem redere*.

413. *saeuitia stimulante*] 'goaded on by cruelty and the thought of her husbands' titles' i.e. it will give pleasure to the Parthian king to degrade one who has been the wife of a Crassus and a Pompeius.

414. *portenta*] 'wonders', sc. that he should have in his power the wife of two such Romans.

415. *debita*] i.e. as part of the spoil of Carrhae.

haereat Eoac uolnus miserabile sortis;
 non solum auxilium funesto a rege petisse,
 sed gessisse prius bellum ciuile pudebit.
 nam quod apud populos crimen socerique tuomque 420
 maius erit, quam quod nobis miscentibus arma
 Crassorum uindicta perit? incurrere cuncti
 debuerant in Bactra duces, et, ne qua uacarent
 arma, uel Arctoum Dacis Rhenique cateruis
 imperii nudare laetus, dum perfida Susa 425
 in tumulos prolapsa uirum Babylonque iacerent.
 Assyriac paci finem, Fortuna, precamur:
 et si Thessaliac bellum ciuile peractum est,
 ad Parthos qui uicit eat. gens unica mundi est
 de qua Caesareis possim gaudere triumphis. 430
 non tibi, cum gelidum primum transibis Araxen,
 umbra senis maesti Scythicis confixa sagittis
 ingeret has uoces: tu, quem post funera nostra
 ultorem cinerum nudae sperauimus umbrae,
 ad foedus pacemque uenis? tum plurima cladis 435
 occurrent monumenta tibi: quae moenia trunci
 lustrarunt ceruice duces, ubi nomina tanta
 obruit Euphrates, et nostra cadauera Tigris
 detulit in terras ac reddidit. ire per ista
 si potes, in media socerum quoque, Magne, sedentem

417. *haereat*] 'if that deadly blow at our fortune in the East rankled in thy heart': for the conditional subjunctive cf. Verg. Aen. VI 30, 31.

419. *prius*] sc. quam cum Parthis.

421. *quam quod*] 'than the fact that while you are warring against each other', cf. Verg. Aen. XII 720 *illi inter sese multa ui uolnera miscent*.

423. *uacarent*] 'should remain idle'.

425. *nudare*] cf. I 464 *Rhenique feroces deseritis ripas et apertum gentibus orbem*.

426. *uirum*] 'their inhabitants'. So Curtius and Weise. Oud. reads *ducum*, sc. *Crassorum*.

427. *Assyriac paci*] 'the peace with Assyria', sc. Parthia.

428. *Thessaliac*] locative, so Weise. Oud. reads *Thessalia*.

429. *ad Parthos*] equivalent to *contra*

Parthos.

431. *Araxen*] cf. I 19.

432. *umbra...confixa*] The shades of the dead were supposed to retain the marks of wounds, &c. which they had suffered when alive; cf. Verg. Aen. VI 494—499, Propert. V vii 7—12.

434. *nudae*] 'unburied'.

436. *monumenta*] cf. Verg. Aen. VIII 311, 312 *et singula laetus exquirique auditque uirum monumenta priorum*.

quae moenia] 'the walls of which the chieftains' headless bodies made the circuit'.

439. *ac reddidit*] 'and cast ashore', cf. II 217 *nec iam alienus annem nec retinent ripae reddiditque cadauera Campo*.

440. *si potes*] i.e. if you can bear to be a suppliant to the Parthians after the sight of all this, you can bear to be a suppliant to Caesar.

Thessalia placare potes. quin respicis orbem 441
 Romanum? si regna times proiecta sub Austro
 infidumque Iubam, petimus Pharon aruaque Lagi.
 Syrtibus hinc Libycis tuta est Aegyptus: at inde
 gurgite septeno rapidus mare submouet amnis: 445
 terra suis contenta bonis non indiga mercis
 aut Iouis; in sola tanta est fiducia Nilo.
 sceptrum puer Ptolemaeus habet tibi debita, Magne,
 tutelae commissa tuae. quis nominis umbram
 horreat? innocua est aetas: nec iura fidemque 450
 respectumque deum ueteris speraueris aulae.
 nil pudet aduetos sceptris: mitissima sors est
 regnorum sub rege nouo. non plura locutus
 impulit huc animos. quantum spes ultima rerum
 libertatis habet. uicta est sententia Magni. 455
 tum Cilicum liquere solum Cyproque citatas
 immisere rates, nullas cui praetulit aras
 undae diua memor Paphiae, si numina nasci
 credimus aut quemquam fas est coepisse deorum.
 haec ubi deseruit Pompeius litora, totos 460
 emensus Cypri scopulos, quibus exit in Austrum,
 inde maris uasti transuerso uertitur aestu:

442. *Romanum*] 'the Roman world', as opposed to the Eastern world.

proiecta] 'stretched out', 'extending far'.

443. *petimus*] 'our course is for Pharos'.

445. *submouet*] 'drives back'.

447. *Iouis*] sc. rain; cf. Verg. G. 1 418 *Iuppiter uiuidus Austris*, G. II 325, 326 *tum pater omnipotens secundis imbribus aether coniugis in gremium laetae descendit*, Eur. Hel. 1—3 Νέλου μὲν αἶδε καλλιπάρθενοι ῥοαί, ὃς ἀντὶ θίας ψακάδος Αἰγύπτου πέδου λευκῆς τακείσης χιόνος ὑγρᾶναι γῆρας.

448. *tibi debita*] Ptolemaeus had been set on the throne by Aulus Gabinius, the creature of Pompeius.

449. *tutelae*] M. Lepidus had really been appointed by the Senate as Ptolemaeus' guardian.

nominis umbram] cf. I 135.

450. *nec iura*] 'nor look for...in an old king's court'.

452. *mitissima*] 'the lot of kingdoms

is mildest under a new monarch'; cf. Dryden, *The Hind and the Panther*, Part I 271 'and kind as kings upon their coronation day'.

454. *quantum*] 'how much freedom of speech is there in despair!': for *libertas* cf. note on III 145.

456. *Cypro immisere*] 'directed towards Cyprus', *Cypro* being dative; for *immittere* cf. Cic. ad fam. x xxx § 3 *repente equum immisi ad eam legionem tironum quae ueniebat ex castris scuto reiecto*.

458. *undae*] sc. whence she sprang.

459. *coepisse*] 'or it is lawful for any god to have a beginning'. cf. x 266.

461. *emensus*] 'journeying past', cf. Verg. Aen. v 627, 628 *cum freta cum terras omnes tot inhospita saxa sideraque emensae ferimur*.

exit] 'projects'.

462. *inde maris*] 'thence he turns off crossing obliquely the vast ocean's tides', i.e. instead of coasting crosses the open sea to Egypt.

nec tenuit gratum nocturno lumine montem,
 infimaeque Aegypti pugnaci litora uelo
 uix tetigit, qua diuidui pars maxima Nili 465
 in uada decurrit Pelusia, septimus amnis.
 tempus erat quo Libra pares examinat horas
 non uno plus aequa die, noctique rependit
 lux minor hibernae uerni solacia damni.
 comperit ut regem Casio se monte tenere, 470
 flectit iter: nec Phoebus adhuc nec carbasa languent.
 iam rapido speculator eques per litora cursu
 hospitis aduentu pauidam compleuerat aulam.
 consilii uix tempus erat: tamen omnia monstra
 Pellaeae coiere domus: quos inter Achoreus 475
 iam placidus senio fractisque modestior annis,
 (hunc genuit custos Nili crescentis in arua
 Memphis uana sacris; illo cultore deorum
 lustra suae Phoebes non unus uixerat Apis)
 consilii uox prima fuit, meritumque fidemque 480

463. *nec tenuit*] i.e. *non adpulit ad*, 'did not strike'.

gratum] 'the mountain that cheers men with nightly blaze', sc. Pharos.

464. *pugnaci*] 'struggling', i.e. against adverse winds, cf. Plin. H. N. xv § 13 (*oleae callosae contra umorem pugnaces*).

466. *in uada*] 'flows into the shallows of Pelusium, the last (i.e. most Eastern) of seven streams'.

467. *pares examinat*] 'weighs the level hours in her scale', i.e. it was the autumnal equinox, cf. x 227. Verg. G. i 208 *Libra die somnique pares ubi fecerit horas*.

468. *non uno*] i.e. it is only on one day during each equinox that the day and night are of equal length.

noctique rependit] 'and the diminishing light pays back to the night of winter consolation for its losses in the spring-time'.

471. *nec Phoebus*] 'neither does the sun, nor yet the canvass flag', i.e. the sun was not yet setting, and the wind continued.

473. *compleuerat*] 'had filled with the news of their guests' arrival'.

474. *monstra*] cf. infr. 548.

476. *senio*] cf. note on i 130.

fractis] 'enfeebled', cf. Lucret. II 1152.

1153 *fracta est aetas effetaque tellus uix animalia parua creat*. Verg. Aen. II 13 *fracti bello fatisque repulsi*.

477. *custos*] According to Beroaldus this means that at Memphis was the well, the rising and falling of the water in which acted as a Nilometer, cf. Strabo XVII c. 817 § 48.

478. *uana sacris*] 'foolish in its rites'. *illico cultore*] 'while he had been a minister of the gods not one Apis alone had lived through the lustres marked by its own Phoebe', sc. the time during which it was allowed to live, which was apparently regulated by lunar time. *suae Phoebes* because Apis bore the mark of the moon, identified with Isis; cf. Plin. H. N. VIII § 184 *bos in Aegypto etiam numinis uice colitur: Apin uocant, insigne ei in dextro latere candicans macula cornibus lunae crescere incipientis, nodus sub lingua quem cantharum appellant. non est fas eum certos uitae excedere annos, mersumque in sacerdotum fonte necant, quacsituri luctu alium quem substituant, et donec inuenerint maerent deorsum caputibus*. See also Herod. III 27, 28.

480. *uox prima*] 'was the first to speak', cf. Verg. Aen. XI 339, 340 *lingua melior sed frigida bello dextera. meritumque*] sc. *Pompeii*.

sacraque defuncti iactauit pignora patris. ⁴⁸¹
 sed melior suadere malis et nosse tyrannos
 ausus Pompeium leto damnassee Pothinus:

ius et fas multos faciunt, Ptolemaee, nocentis.
 dat poenas laudata fides, cum sustinet, inquit, ⁴⁸⁵
 quos Fortuna premit. fatis accede deisque,
 et cole felices; miseros fuge. sidera terra
 ut distant, ut flamma mari, sic utile recto.
 sceptrorum uis tota perit, si pendere iusta
 incipit: euertitque arces respectus honesti. ⁴⁹⁰
 libertas scelerum est quae regna inuisa tuctur,
 sublatusque modus gladiis. facere omnia saeue
 non impune licet, nisi cum facis. exeat aula
 qui uult esse pius. uirtus et summa potestas
 non coeunt: semper metuet quem saeua pudebunt.
 non impune tuos Magnus contempserit annos; ⁴⁹⁶
 qui te nec uictos arcere a litore nostro
 posse putat. neu te sceptris priuauerit hospes;
 pignora sunt propiora tibi: Nilonque Pharonque,
 si regnare piget, damnatae redde sorori. ⁵⁰⁰
 Aegyptum certe Latiis tueamur ab armis.
 quidquid non fuerit Magni dum bella geruntur,

481. *patris*] sc. of Ptolemaeus' father.

482. *suadere malis*] 'to give advice to wicked men', i.e. to give such advice as they would be likely to follow.

484. *ius et fas*] cf. Verg. G. 1 269 *fas et iura sinunt*.

faciunt nocentis] poenae subdunt, Grotius. i.e. and so they will make us guilty in Caesar's eyes.

485. *sustinet*] 'tries to support', 'upholds'.

486. *deis*] cf. 1 128.

488. *flamma mari*] cf. Aesch. Agam. 650, 651 *ἐννέμοσαν γὰρ ὄντες ἐχθιστοὶ τὸ πρὶν πῦρ καὶ θάλασσα*.

490. *arces*] specially of the despot's stronghold: cf. Iuv. x 306 *nullus ephebum deformem saeua castrauit in arce tyrannus* and Prof. Mayor's note; cf. also Id. iv 145 *quos Albanam dux magnus in arcem traxerat*.

491. *libertas scelerum est*] 'tis the freedom to commit crimes which is the defence of hated tyrannies, and the un-

sparing use of the sword'.

493. *nisi cum facis*] 'save when you do it', i.e. the only way of proving your power to act cruelly is to exercise it.

exeat] cf. Iuv. iii 153—155 *exeat, inquit, si pudor est et de puluino surgat equestri cuius res legi non sufficit*.

495. *coeunt*] 'agree', cf. Hor. A. P. 12 *ut placidis coeant immitia*.

pudebunt] For this construction with *pudere*, cf. Ter. Adelph. 754 (iv vii 36) *non te haec pudet?*

497. *nec uictos*] sc. *ne uictos quidem*, cf. note on 206 supr.

498. *neu te sceptris*] 'nor let a stranger rob you of your throne', i.e. if you wish to abdicate, let it be in favour of your sister rather than of Pompeius.

500. *damnatae*] Cleopatra had been expelled from her partnership in the throne which she had had under the will of their father Ptolemaeus Auletes, cf. Caesar B. C. iii 103.

501. *certe*] 'in any case'.

nec uictoris erit. toto iam pulsus ab orbe,
 postquam nulla manet rerum fiducia, quaerit,
 cum qua gente cadat: rapitur ciuilibus umbris. 505
 nec soceri tantum arma fugit: fugit ora senatus,
 cuius Thessalicas saturat pars magna uolucres:
 et metuit gentes quas uno in sanguine mixtas
 deseruit: regesque timet quorum omnia mersit:
 Thessaliaeque reus nulla tellure receptus 510
 sollicitat nostrum quem nondum prodidit orbem.
 iustior in Magnum nobis, Ptolemaee, querelae
 causa data est. quid sepositam semperque quietam
 crimine bellorum maculas Pharon, aruaque nostra
 uictori suspecta facis? cur sola cadenti 515
 haec placuit tellus, in quam Pharsalica fata
 conferres poenasque tuas? iam crimen habemus
 purgandum gladio, quod nobis sceptrum senatus
 te suadente dedit. uotis tua fouimus arma.
 hoc ferrum, quod fata iubent proferre, paraui 520
 non tibi, sed uicto. feriam tua uiscera, Magne:
 malueram soceri: rapimur quo cuncta feruntur.
 tene mihi dubitas an sit uiolare necesse,
 cum liceat? nostri quae te fiducia regni
 huc agit, infelix? populum non cernis inermem 525
 aruaque uix refluo fodientem mollia Nilo?

503. *nec uictoris*] 'will not be the conqueror's either', οὐδὲ τοῦ νικῶντος ἔσται.

505. *umbris*] Many MSS. read *armis*, but all editors agree in *umbris* which is explained by the following lines. Oud. cf. x 336.

508. *uno in sanguine*] 'piled in one bloodstained heap'.

510. *Thessaliaeque reus*] 'and charged with Thessaly's disaster, refused admittance in every land'.

511. *prodidit*] 'betrayed to ruin'.

512. *iustior*] i.e. than others have.

513. *sepositam*] distant, cf. Sen. Med.

338, 339 *partemque metus fieri nostri mare sepositum*. See also ix 1071.

516. *in quam*] 'on which to lay the burden of Pompeius' destiny'.

517. *crimen*] sc. in Caesar's eyes.

518. *purgandum gladio*] 'which we

must wipe out by the sword', i.e. by killing Pompeius.

519. *uotis*] sc. *licet non armis*.

521. *sed uicto*] i.e. for the vanquished, whichever it might be.

522. *rapimur*] 'we are swept away, whither all things tend', sc. to Caesar's side.

523. *tene mihi dubitas*] 'canst thou doubt that it is necessary for me to murder thee, since I have the power?' i.e. the very fact that you have fallen so low as to be in my power obliges me to make away with you, for fear of incurring the anger of your powerful enemy Caesar. Grotius, not seeing the point, wishes to transpose *an* and *cum*.

526. *mollia*] 'softened by the retreating Nile', i.e. yet soft as the soil is, the Egyptians are scarcely strong enough to till it.

metiri sua regna decet uiresque fateri.
 tu, Ptolemaee, potes Magni fulcire ruinam,
 sub qua Roma iacet? bustum cineresque mouere
 Thessalicos audes, bellumque in regna uocare? 530
 ante aciem Emathiam nullis accessimus armis:
 Pompeii nunc castra placent quae deserit orbis?
 nunc uictoris opes et cognita fata lacessis?
 aduersis non deesse decet, sed laeta secutos.
 nulla fides umquam miseros elegit amicos. 535

adsensere omnes sceleri. laetatur honore
 rex puer insueto, quod iam sibi tanta licere
 permittant famuli. sceleri delectus Achilles.
 perfida quæ tellus Casiis excurrit harenis,
 et uada testantur iunctas Aegyptia Syrtes, 540
 exiguum sociis monstri gladiisque carinam
 instruit. o superi, Nilusne et barbara Memphis
 et Pelusiaci tam mollis turba Canopi
 hos animos? sic fata premunt ciuilia mundum?
 sic Romana iacent? ullusne in cladibus istis 545
 est locus Aegypto Phariusque admittitur ensis?
 hanc certe seruare fidem, ciuilia bella:
 cognatas praestare manus externaque monstra
 pellite, si meruit tam claro nomine Magnus

528. *Magni ruinam*] 'Magnus in his downfall': for *ruina* used of what is ready to fall, cf. Iuv. III 196 *securos pendente iubet dormire ruina*.

531. *nullis accessimus armis*] 'we joined neither warring host'. *nullis* is here equivalent to *neutris* as *quis* to *uter* in I 126 and elsewhere.

533. *lacessis*] 'dost thou now challenge the conqueror's power and proud success?'

534. *sed laeta secutos*] sc. *sed solos laeta secutos decet*, 'tis becoming to support adversity, but only for those who have attended on prosperity'.

535. *elegit*] 'made deliberate choice of'.

537. *sibi tanta*] 'that now his servants allow him so much power'.

539. *perfida*] probably referring to the character of the inhabitants, not to quicksands as some take it.

excurrit] sc. *in mare*. Oud. with many

MSS. reads *exsultat*, which he explains by *ascendit*, but if the reading be right it more likely means 'boils up', referring to the *uada* mentioned in the following line, cf. Verg. Aen. III 557 *exsultantque uada* which Oud. refers to.

540. *testantur iunctas Syrtes*] 'witness to the nearness of the Syrtes'.

541. *sociis monstri*] 'with partners in the horrid deed', i.e. others besides Achilles himself.

543. *Pelusiaci*] simply Egyptian, cf. Verg. G. I 228.

544. *hos animos?*] sc. *sibi sumit?* cf. Cic. Philipp. II § 74 *tam bonus gladiator rudem tam cito?* and Prof. Mayor's note ad loc. cf. also Iuv. I 89 *alca quando hos animos?*

546. *admittitur*] 'is allowed to interfere?' cf. 356 *supr.*

547. *hanc fidem*] 'this obligation'.

548. *praestare*] 'employ'. For *monstra* cf. 474 *supr.*

Caesaris esse nefas. tanti, Ptolomace, ruinam 550
 nominis haud metuis? caeloque tonante profanas
 inseruisse manus, impure ac semiuir, audes?
 non domitor mundi nec ter Capitolia curru
 inuectus regumque potens uindexque senatus
 uictorisque gener: Phario satis esse tyranno 555
 quod poterat, Romanus erat. quid uiscera nostra
 scrutaris gladio? nescis, puer improbe, nescis,
 quo tua sit Fortuna loco: iam iure sine ullo
 Nili sceptrata tenes: cecidit ciuilibus armis
 qui tibi regna dedit. iam uento uela negarat 560
 Magnus, et auxilio remorum infanda petebat
 litora: quem contra non longa uecta biremi
 adpulerat scelerata manus: Magnoque patere
 fingens regna Phari celsae de puppe carinae
 in paruam iubet ire ratem litusque malignum 565
 incusat bimaremque uadis frangentibus aestum,
 qui uetet externas terris aduertere classes.
 quod nisi factorum leges intentaue iussu
 ordinis aeterni miserae uicinia mortis

550. *Caesaris esse nefas*] ab ipso Caesare occidi. Grotius. i.e. since Magnus has deserved to be the victim of Caesar's crime, and not of that of any lesser man.

551. *caeloque*] Oud. refers to III 314—317.

553. *non domitor*] 'had he not been &c.'

ter Capitolia] For Pompeius' triple triumph cf. I 316: the three triumphs were 1st B.C. 81 over Hiarbas, 2nd B.C. 79 over Spain and the adherents of Sertorius, 3rd B.C. 61 over Mithridates.

554. *uindexque senatus*] 'the champion of the senate'.

555. *satis esse*] 'still he was a Roman and that might have been enough for an Egyptian tyrant'.

557. *scrutaris*] 'explore', cf. Tac. Hist. III 27 *disiectam fluitantemque testudinem lanceis contisque scrutantur*. Stat. Theb. I 614, 615 *umas animae mucrone corusco scrutatus latebras*.

558. *quo...loco*] cf. Verg. Aen. II 322 *quo res summa loco Panthi?*

iure sine ullo] i.e. because his right to the throne depended on Pompeius and the senate.

560. *uento uela negarat*] opposed to the common *uento uela dare*: 'had refused his sails to the wind', i.e. had furled his sails. cf. IX 326. Ov. Met. XI 487 *pars munire latus; pars uentis uela negare*.

563. *adpulerat*] 'approached'; for *adpellere* with acc. without preposition, cf. Tac. Ann. II 24 *sola Germanici triremis Chaucorum terram adpulit*.

565. *litusque malignum incusat*] 'blames the scantiness of the beach and the tides from two seas setting upon the shoals that break there', i.e. the tide flowing from both sides of the Casian promontory and made rough by shallow water off the point.

567. *classes*] 'fleets', i.e. ships of war opposed to the small *biremis*. cf. V 503.

568. *intentaue iussu*] 'the close approach of a miserable death inflicted by the decree of eternal disposition'. For *intendere* cf. Tac. Ann. I 28 *metum intendunt*, Id. Ann. III 36 *probra sibi et minae intenduntur*.

569. *ordinis*] For *ordo* used of fate cf. Cic. de div. I § 125 *fatum autem id appello, quod Graeci εἰραμένην, id est ordinem seriemque causarum, cum causa cau-*

damnatum leto traherent ad litora Magnum, 570
 non ulli comitum sceleris praesagia deerant.
 quippe, fides si pura foret, si regia Magno
 sceptrorum auctori uera pietate pateret,
 uenturum tota Pharium cum classe tyrannum.
 sed cedit fatis, classemque relinquere iussus 575
 obsequitur, letumque iuuat praeferre timori.
 ibat in hostilem praeceps Cornelia puppim,
 hoc magis impatiens egresso deesse marito,
 quod metuit clades. remâne, temeraria coniunx,
 et tu, nate, precor, longeque e litore casus 580
 exspectate meos, et in hac ceruice tyranni
 explorete fidem, dixit. sed dura uetanti
 tendebat geminas amens Cornelia palmas:
 quo sine me, crudelis, abis? iterumne relinquo 584
 Thessalicis submota malis? numquam omine laeto
 distrahimur miseri. poteras non flectere puppim,
 cum fugeres, alio, latebrisque relinquere Lesbi,
 omnibus a terris si nos arcere parabas.
 an tantum in fluctus placco comes? haec ubi frustra
 effudit, prima pendet tamen anxia puppe: 590
 adtonitoque metu nec quoquam auertere uisus
 nec Magnum spectare potest. stetit anxia classis
 ad ducis euentum, metuens non arma nefasque,

sae nexa rem ex se gignat. Manil. I 531
non casus opus est magni sed numinis
ordo.

571. *sceleris praesagia*] 'a presentiment of the crime had not been wanting'.

572. *quippe*] 'for they might think that &c.'

573. *sceptrorum auctori*] 'the giver of his sceptre'.

576. *timori*] 'to showing fear'.

578. *hoc*] 'on this account'.

impatiens deesse] 'less able to endure to quit': for the construction cf. Sil. Ital. XI 98 *impatiens ultra gemitu cohibere iurorem*.

580. *longe e litore...exspectate*] must mean 'wait for the news of what befalls me to reach you from the shore afar'. Oud. with some MSS. reads *a litore* which would be simpler, i.e. 'at a distance from the shore wait to see what befalls me'.

581. *in hac ceruice*] cf. II 603 *taurus*

in aduersis explorat cornua truncis.

582. *dura uetanti*] 'giving a cruel refusal'.

585. *Thessalicis...malis*] 'am I to be left behind again, I who was debarred from sharing in the misfortunes in Thessaly?'

586. *poteras non flectere*] 'you might have refrained from changing the course of your ship, and might have left me at Lesbos'.

587. *alio*] i.e. to Lesbos, to a different place from that towards which you had started, cf. 640 *infr.*

589. *in fluctus*] to be taken with *comes*.

591. *adtonito metu*] sc. *adtonita metu*. Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. III 131, 132 *aegramque leuare adtonitis mentem curis*.

593. *ad ducis euentum*] *exspectans* quid Pompeius aut pateretur aut ageret. Schol.

sed ne submissis precibus Pompeius adoret
 scepra sua donata manu. transire parantem 595
 Romanus Phariā miles de puppe salutat
 Septimius: quī, pro superum pudor, arma satelles
 regia gestabat posito deformia pilo:
 immanis uiolentus atrox nullaque ferarum
 mitior in caedes. quis non, Fortuna, putasset 600
 parcere te populis, quod bello haec dextra uacasset,
 Thessaliaque procul tam noxia tela fugasses?
 disponis gladios, ne quo non fiat in orbe,
 heu, facinus ciuile tibi. uictoribus ipsis
 dedecus et numquam superum caritura pudore 605
 fabula; Romanus regi sic paruit ensis,
 Pellaeusque puer gladio tibi colla recidit,
 Magne, tuo. quā posteritas in saecula mittet
 Septimium fama? scelus hoc quo nomine dicent
 qui Bruti dixere nefas? iam uenerat horae 610
 terminus extremae, Phariamque ablatus in alnum
 perdiderat iam iura sui. tum stringere ferrum
 regia monstra parant. ut uidit comminus enses,
 inuoluit uoltus, atque indignatus apertum
 Fortunae praestare caput, tum lumina pressit, 615
 continuitque animam, ne quas effundere uoces
 posset et aeternam fletu corrumpere famam.

595. *transire*] i.e. into the small boat.

597. *arma regia*] i.e. probably the sarisa, cf. notes on I 7, VII 519.

satelles] cf. Hor. Epod. IX 11—16 *Romanus, eheu, posteri negabilis, emancipatus feminae fert uallum et arma miles et spadonibus seruire rugosis potest; interque signa turpe militaria sol adspicit conopium.*

599. *nullaque*] 'in no way milder than a wild beast', cf. note on VII 25.

600. *mitior*] 'less fierce for slaughter'.

601. *parcere*] 'that it was in mercy to the world'. cf. II 734.

bello uacasset] 'had been kept clear of the war'.

603. *disponis gladios*] 'thou dost so distribute thy swords'.

605. *numquam*] 'a tale that will ever reflect disgrace upon the gods'. For the sense cf. Hom. Od. XX 201—203 *Ζεῦ*

πάτερ οὗ τις σεῖο θεῶν δλοώτερος ἄλλος οὐκ ἐλεείρεις ἄνδρας ἐπὶν δὴ γέινεαι αὐτὸς μισγόμεναι κακότητι καὶ ἄλγεσι λευγαλέοισιν.

608. *tuo*] Septimius had at one time served under Pompeius, cf. Plut. Pomp. 78, Caesar B. C. III 104.

610. *qui Bruti*] 'who called what Brutus did a crime'. *Bruti* sc. *facinus*.

611. *terminus*] 'his last hour that was the boundary of his life'. The genitive *extremae horae* denotes that of which *terminus* consists, cf. note on VII 272.

614. *inuoluit uoltus*] cf. Shakspeare, Julius Caesar, act III sc. ii 'and in his mantle muffling up his face'.

615. *praestare*] Oud. cf. v 370 *ingulos non tantum praestitit enses*. Sen. Oed. 179, 180 *minus cruiisti lumina audacter tua quam praestitisti*.

616. *continuit*] 'held his breath'.

at postquam mucrone latus funestus Achilles
 perfodit, nullo gemitu consensit ad ictum,
 despexitque nefas, seruatque immobile corpus, 620
 seque probat moriens, atque haec in pectore uoluit:
 saccula Romanos numquam tacitura labores
 attendunt, acuomque sequens speculatur ab omni
 orbe ratem Phariamque fidem. nunc consule famae.
 fata tibi longae fluxerunt prospera uitae: 625
 ignorant populi, si non in morte probaris,
 an scicris aduersa pati. ne cede pudori,
 auctoremque dole fati. quacumque feriris,
 crede manum soceri. spargant lacerentque licebit,
 sum tamen, o superi, felix, nullique potestas 630
 hoc auferre deo. mutantur prospera uitae:
 non fit morte miser. uidet hanc Cornelia caedem
 Pompeiusque meus. tanto patientius oro
 claude, dolor, gemitus: natus coniunxque peremptum
 si mirantur amant. talis custodia Magno 635
 mentis erat: ius hoc animi morientis habebat.

619. *nullo gemitu*] 'uttering not a groan he yielded patiently to the blow'.

620. *despexit*] 'showed his contempt for the crime'. Oud. with many MSS. reads *respexitque*, i.e. *neque respexit* the negative being carried on from *nullo*, cf. *supr.* I 77 note.

621. *se probat*] sc. Pompeium esse. Weise: rather, 'shows his virtue', cf. Cic. de fin. II § 80 *at multis se probauit* (*Epicurus*). Oud. cf. Claudian *Epist.* I 35—37 *in breuibus numquam sese probat Aecolus antris, Alpes ille quatit*.

622. *saccula*] 'generations that will ever ring with the tale of the troubles of Rome'.

623. *attendunt*] 'are witnesses'.
ab omni orbe] 'from every quarter of the world'.

625. *prospera*] to be taken with *fluxerunt* as the predicate.

626. *in morte*] i.e. because all my life I have been fortunate, only my death is otherwise.

627. *ne cede pudori*] *ne te pudeat quod iussu pueri, decreto spadonum, manu desertoris occideris: non illis adscribenda mors tua sed Caesari*. Grotius.

628. *que*] i.e. *neue*, cf. *supr.* 620.

630. *nullique potestas*] cf. Hor. *carm.* III xxix 45—48 *non tamen irritum quodcumque retro est efficit neque diffinget infectumque reddet quod fugiens semel hora uexit*. Agathon apud Aristot. *Eth. Nic.* VI 2 *μόνον γὰρ αὐτοῦ καὶ θεὸς στεπλσκεται, ἀγένητα ποιεῖν ἄσ' ἂν ἢ πεπραγμένα*. Plin. H. N. II § 27 *nullumque habere (deum) in praeterita ius praeterquam obliuionis*.

631. *mutantur*] 'the blessings of life are subject to change'.

632. *non fit*] 'a man does not become unhappy by his death', i.e. if he has been happy in his lifetime.

uidet] For the consolation of dying before the eyes of one's relations, cf. Verg. *Aen.* I 94—96 *terque quaterque beati queis ante ora patrum Troiae sub moenibus altis contigit oppetere*.

635. *si mirantur amant*] 'truly love me if they admire me in death', i.e. they will show their love more by admiration of my fortitude, than by grief at my death.

talis custodia] 'so close a guard did Magnus keep over his thoughts, such control of his mind he exercised in his death'. *morientis* is transferred from Pompeius to *animi*.

at non tam patiens Cornelia cernere saeuom
quam perferre nefas miserandis aethera complet
uocibus: o coniunx, ego te scelerata peremi:
letiferae tibi causa morae fuit auia Lesbos, 640
et prior in Nili peruenit litora Caesar.
nam cui ius alii sceleris? sed quisquis in istud
a superis immisse caput, uel Caesaris irae
uel tibi prospiciens, nescis crudelis ubi ipsa
uiscera sint Magni: properas atque ingeris ictus 645
qua uotum est uicto. poenas non morte minores
pendat, et ante meum uideat caput. haud ego culpa
libera bellorum, quae matrum sola per undas
et per castra comes nullis absterrita fatis
uictum, quod reges etiam timuere, recepi. 650
hoc merui coniunx in tuta puppe relinqui?
perfide, parcebas? te fata extrema petente
uita digna fui? moriar, nec munere regis.
aut mihi praecipitem, nautae, permittite saltum,
aut laqueum collo tortosque aptare rudentes: 655
aut aliquis Magno dignus comes exigat ensem.
Pompeio praestare potest quod Caesaris armis
imputet. o saeui, properantem in fata tenetis?
uiuis adhuc, coniunx, et iam Cornelia non est
iuris, Magne, sui. prohibent accersere mortem: 660
seruor uictori. sic fata interque suorum

638. *quam perferre*] sc. patiens fuisset.

640. *auia Lesbos*] i.e. to which you went out of your way to follow me.

642. *quisquis*] 'whoe'er thou art who has been despatched by the gods to take this life'.

643. *uel...uel*] equivalent to *siue...siue*.

644. *prospiciens*] 'having regard to', cf. Cic. in Cat. IV § 3 *consultite uobis, prospicite patriae*.

646. *qua uotum*] 'where the vanquished would pray that blows should fall'.

poenas] 'let him pay a penalty not less than death, by first seeing my head cut off'; for *ante* cf. Verg. Aen. XII 630 *hunc, oro, sine me furere ante furorem*.

649. *nullis*] equivalent to *omnino non*, cf. note on VII 25.

650. *quod*] sc. *te recipere*.

651. *hoc*] 'in this'.

655. *aptare*] dependent on *permittite* and coupled with *saltum*.

656. *exigat*] 'drive through me', cf. Verg. Aen. X 815, 816 *uulidum namque exigit ensem per medium Aeneas inuenim*.

657. *praestare*] 'to do a favour to'.

658. *imputet*] 'which he may reckon as a service done to Caesar's arms', i.e. the killing of his enemy's wife. So the Schol.: and this is the usual meaning of *imputare* in silver-age Latin, cf. Tac. Hist. IV 14 *ne Romanis quidem ingratum id bellum cuius ambiguum fortunam Vespasiano imputaturos*, Iuv. V 14, 15 *fructus amicitiae magnae cibis, imputat hunc rex, et quamuis rarum tamen imputat*, and Prof. Mayor's note.

lapsa manus rapitur trepida fugiente carina.

at Magni cum terga sonent et pectora ferro,
permansisse decus sacrae uenerabile formae,
irataeque deis faciem, nil ultima mortis 665

ex habitu uoltuque uiri mutasse, fatentur
qui lacerum uidere caput. nam saeuus in ipso
Septimius sceleris maius scelus inuenit actu:
ac reteggit sacros scisso uelamine uoltus

semianimis Magni, spirantiaque occupat ora, 670
collaque in obliquo ponit languentia transtro.

tum neruos uenasque secat nodosaque frangit
ossa diu: nondum artis erat caput ense rotare.
at postquam trunco ceruix abscisa recessit,
uindicat hoc Pharius dextra gestare satelles. 675

degener atque operae miles Romane secundae,
Pompeii diro sacrum caput ense recidis,
ut non ipse feras? pro summi fata pudoris.
impius ut Magnum nosset puer, illa uerenda
regibus hirta coma et generosa fronte decora 680

caesaries comprehensa manu est, Pharioque ueruto,
dum uiuunt uoltus atque os in murmura pulsant
singultus animae, dum lumina nuda rigescunt,

662. *rapitur*] ab aspectu litoris. Weise.

663. *sonent ferro*] 'resound with the blows of the sword'. Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. I 402 *perque ipsum tegimen crepitantia dissipat ossa*.

665. *iratae*] 'his look of indignation at the gods'.

nil...ex habitu] 'nothing in his mien or countenance'.

669. *uelamine*] i.e. the toga he had drawn over his head, cf. 614.

670. *occupat*] 'seizes on'.

671. *in obliquo transtro*] 'crosswise upon a bench', cf. note on I 220.

672. *frangit diu*] i.e. 'takes a long time in breaking'. See note on VII 504.

673. *caput ense rotare*] 'to whip off a head at a stroke'. Oud. refers to Suet.

Calig. 32 *saepe in conspectu prandentis uel comissantis seriae quaestiones per tormenta habebantur, miles decollandi artifex quibus-cunque e custodia capita amputabat*; cf. also Ov. A. A. II 373, 374 *sed neque fuluus aper media tam saeuus in ira, fulmi-*

neo rabidos cum rotat ore canes.

675. *uindicat hoc gestare*] equivalent to *uindicat hoc gestandum*: a Graecism, cf. Hor. *carm.* I xxvi 1—3 *Musis amicus tristitiam et metus tradam proteruis in mare Creticum portare uentis*.

Pharius satelles] i.e. Achilles.

676. *operae secundae*] 'playing a second part', a metaphor from the stage; cf. Dem. de corona § 212, where Demosthenes taunts Aeschines with having been brought up to be a *τρυαγωνιστής*.

680. *hirta*] A mark of manliness, cf. Ov. Met. XIII 850 *barba uiros hirtaeque decent in corpore setae*.

681. *manu*] sc. of an Egyptian.

ueruto] 'spear', cf. Verg. G. II 164 *Volscosque uerutos*.

682. *os in murmura*] 'and while his gasping breath still moves his tongue to utter murmurs': *pulsant* is equivalent to *mouent, impellunt*.

683. *dum lumina nuda*] 'while the unclosed eyes are stiffening'.

suffixum caput est, quo numquam bella iubente
pax fuit: hoc leges Campumque et rostra mouebat:
hac facie Fortuna tibi Romana placebas. 686

nec satis infando fuit hoc uidisse tyranno:
uolt sceleri superesse fidem. tunc arte nefanda
submota est capiti tabes: raptoque cerebro
exsiccata cutis, putrisque effluxit ab alto 690
umor, et infuso facies solidata ueneno est.

ultima Lageae stirpis perituraque proles,
degener, incestae sceptris cessure sororis,
cum tibi sacrato Macedon seruetur in antro,
et regum cineres exstructo monte quiescant, 695
cum Ptolemaeorum manes seriemque pudendam

Pyramides claudant indignaque Mausolea:
litora Pompeium feriunt truncusque uadosis
huc illuc iactatur aquis? adeone molesta
totum cura fuit socero seruare cadauer? 700

hac Fortuna fide Magni tam prospera fata
pertulit: hac illum summo de culmine rerum
morte petit, cladesque omnes exegit in uno
saecula die quibus immunes tot praestitit annos:
Pompeiusque fuit qui numquam mixta uideret 705

684. *quo numquam*] ordo est; quo iubente bella numquam pax fuit. Schol.

685. *leges mouebat*] which Oud. objects to, proposing *reges* as a substitute, is not a technical expression, it must mean simply 'influenced', 'swayed'.

686. *tibi placebas*] 'didst thou gratify thyself'.

688. *fidem*] 'proof'.

689. *tabes*] 'the congealed blood'.

690. *ab alto*] 'from its inmost parts'.

691. *ueneno*] 'drugs'.

692. *peritura*] Ptolemaeus was soon afterwards drowned in the Nile, cf. Auct. bell. Alex. 31.

693. *sceptris*] is the dat. 'destined to yield to thy sister's rule'.

694. *Macedon*] i.e. Alexander the Great, buried at Alexandria. So Horace *carm.* II xvi 14 speaks of his father Philip as *uir Macedo*.

696. *manes*] cf. Verg. *Aen.* IV 34 *id cinerem aut manes credis curare sepultos? pudendam*] Oud. cf. Strabo XVI 11 (796)

ἅπαντες μὲν οὖν οἱ μετὰ τὸν τρίτον Πτολεμαῖον ὑπὸ τρυφῆς διεφθαρμένοι χεῖρον ἐπολιτεύσαντο κ.τ.λ.

698. *feriunt*] 'bruise', sc. when he is dashed against them by the waves.

700. *totum*] 'unmutilated', cf. Iuv. x 288 *iacuit Catilina cadauere toto*.

701. *hac...fide*] These words may be taken ironically 'with such fidelity'; or perhaps more simply 'with such consistency', i.e. never using half-measures with him, but giving him the best and the worst.

702. *pertulit*] sc. *ad exitum*. Weise. *culmine*] For the metaphorical use of *culmen*, cf. note on VII 594.

703. *petit*] 'did she assail him striking him down from, &c.'

cladesque exegit] 'exacted from him all his disasters in one day', i.e. as if a certain amount of misfortune was due from every man to Fortune, which might be paid either at one time or by instalments.

laeta malis: felix nullo turbante deorum,
 et nullo parcente miser. semel impulit illum
 dilata Fortuna manu. pulsatur harenis,
 carpitur in scopulis, hausto per uolnera fluctu,
 ludibrium pelagi: nullaue manente figura 710
 una nota est Magno capitis iactura reuolsi.

ante tamen Pharias uictor quam tangat harenas
 Pompeio raptim tumultum Fortuna parauit,
 ne iaceat nullo, uel ne meliore sepulcro.
 e latebris pavidus decurrit ad aequora Cordus. 715
 quaestor ab Idalio Cinyraeae litore Cypri
 infaustus Magni fuerat comes. ille per umbras
 ausus ferre gradum uictum pietate timorem
 compulit, ut mediis quaesitum corpus in undis
 duceret ad terram traheretque ad litora Magnum. 720
 lucis maesta parum per densas Cynthia nubes
 praebebat; cano sed discolor aequore truncus
 conspicitur. tenet ille ducem complexibus artis
 eripiente mari: nunc uictus pondere tanto
 exspectat fluctus, pelagoque iuuante cadauer 725
 impellit. postquam sicco iam litore sedit,
 incubuit Magno, lacrimasque effudit in omne

706. *felix*] 'when prosperous none of the gods harassed him, when in misery none spared him'. The use of the participle in this passage is somewhat remarkable as it is put with what might be called an ablative of accompaniment, instead of giving the reason as is usually the case.

707. *semel*] 'once for all, Fortune after long holding back her hand hurled him headlong'; for *impellere*, cf. notes I 149, V 108.

709. *carpitur*] 'he is torn in pieces'; cf. Sen. Thyest. 1063, 1064 *artus corpore exanimò amputans in parua carpsi frusta*.

710. *figura*] 'no shape remaining'.

711. *nota*] qua agnoscatur. Weise. On this whole passage, Oud. cf. Verg. Aen. II 454—458 *haec finis Priami fatorum; hic exitus illum sorte tulit Troiam incensam et prolapsa uidentem Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum regnatorem Asiae. iacet ingens litore truncus, auolsumque ueris caput et sine nomine corpus*.

714. *ne iaceat*] cf. the epigram Anthol. 77 *marmoreo Licinus tumulo iacet, at Cato paruo, Pompeius nullo: quis putet esse deos?*

715. *Cordus*] So all editors: all MSS. appear to give the name as Codrus, but this would be a Greek name whereas this man is a Roman, cf. infr. 767, as is also shown by his having attained the rank of quaestor. Plutarch on the other hand says Pompeius was buried by his freedman Philippus, cf. Pomp. cap. 80.

716. *Cinyraeae*] cf. Ov. Met. x 298 foll.

717. *comes*] taken as Hortensius remarks from Verg. Aen. VI 166 *Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes*.

719. *compulit*] 'put pressure on his fear'.

722. *discolor*] 'differing in colour from the hoary (i.e. foam-covered) sea'.

727. *lacrimasque effudit*] Oud. cf. Ov. Heroid. XI 125 *uiue memor nostri lacrimasque in uolnera funde*.

uolnus, et ad superos obscuraque sidera fatur :

non pretiosa petit cumulatō ture sepulcra

Pompeius, Fortuna, tuus : non pinguis ad astra 730

ut ferat e membris Eoos fumus odores,

ut Romana suom gestent pia colla parentem,

praeferat ut ueteres feralis pompa triumphos,

ut resonent cantu tristi fora, totus ut ignem

proiectis macrens exercitus ambiat armis. 735

da uilem Magno plebei funeris arcam,

quae lacerum corpus siccos effundat in ignes.

robora non desint misero nec sordidus ustor.

sit satis, o superi, quod non Cornelia fuso

crine iacet subicique facem complexa maritum 740

imperat, extremo sed abest a munere busti

infelix coniunx, nec adhuc a litore longe est.

sic fatus, paruos iuuenis procul adspicit ignes,

corpus uile suis nullo custode cremantis.

inde rapit flammās, semiustaque robora membris 745

subducens, quaecumque es, ait, neglecta nec ulli

cara tuo, sed Pompeio felicior umbra,

quod iam compositum uiolat manus hospita bustum,

728. *obscura*] 'dimmed by clouds', cf. supr. 721.

729. *sepulcra*] seems to be used of the funeral pile, *rogus*, on which the frankincense would be placed; cf. IX 10.

730. *pinguis*] cf. Aesch. Agam. 819 συνθήσκουσα δὲ σποδὸς προπέμψει πλοῦς πολέου πλοῦς.

731. *Eoos*] cf. Stat. Silu. III iii 33—37 *tu largus Eoa germina, tu messes Ciliciumque Arabumque superbis merge rogis; ferat ignis opes heredis et alto aggere missuri nitido pia nubila caelo stipentur cineres.*

732. *ut*] The negative is continued, 'that the duteous necks of Romans should carry to burial the father of their country'. For the title of *parens patriae*, cf. Prof. Mayor's note on Iuv. VIII 244; it does not seem to have been ever conferred on Pompeius.

734. *totus ut ignem*] cf. Verg. Aen. XI 92, 93 *tum maesta phalanx Teucrique sequuntur Tyrrhenique omnes et uersi Arcades armis.* Tac. Ann. III 2 *praecedebant incompta signa uersi fasces.*

735. *proiectis*] It is uncertain whether this is equivalent to *uersis* as in the passages quoted from Virgil and Tacitus, or as is more probable 'thrown on the funeral pile'. See the account of the funeral of Julius Caesar in Suet. Jul. 84 *deinde tibicines et scaenici artifices uestem, quam ex triumphorum instrumento ad praesentem usum induerant, detractam sibi atque discissam inicere flammae et ueteranorum militum legionarii arma sua, quibus exculti funus celebrabant.*

736. *plebei funeris*] cf. Hor. Sat. I viii 8, 9 *huc prius angustis eiecta cadauera cellis conseruus uili portanda locabat in arca.*

737. *siccos*] i.e. in which there are no aromatics burnt.

effundat] 'let drop'.

738. *ustor*] cf. Catull. LIX 5 *a semi-raso tunderetur ustore.*

742. *nec adhuc*] 'while yet she is not far distant'.

744. *uile suis*] 'neglected by its friends'.

747. *felicior*] i.e. quia tamen combureris. Weise.

da ueniam: si quid sensus post fata relictum est,
cedis et ipsa rogo paterisque haec damna sepulcri,
teque pudet sparsis Pompeii manibus uri. 751
sic fatur, plenusque sinus ardente fauilla
peruolat ad truncum, qui fluctu paene relatus
litore pendebat. summas dimouit harenas,
et collecta procul lacerac fragmenta carinae 755
exigua trepidus posuit scrobe. nobile corpus
robor nulla premunt, nulla strue membra recumbunt:
admotus Magnum non subditus accipit ignis.
ille sedens iuxta flammis: o maxime, dixit,
ductor et Hesperii maiestas nominis una, 760
si tibi iactatu pelagi, si funere nullo
tristior iste rogos; manes animamque potentem
officiis auerte meis: iniuria fati
hoc fas esse iubet; ne ponti belua quicquam,
ne fera, ne uolucres, ne saeui Caesaris ira 765
audeat: exiguum, quantum potes, accipe flammam,
Romana succense manu. Fortuna recursus
si det in Hesperiam, non hac in sede quiescent
tam sacri cineres: sed te Cornelia, Magne,
accipiet, nostraque manu transfundet in urnam. 770
interea paruo signemus litora saxo
ut nota sit busti; si quis placare peremptum
forte uolet plenos et reddere mortis honores,
inueniat trunci cineres et norit harenas,

750. *cedis et ipsa rogo*] There is no need of supplying *si* as Weise wishes to do with *cedis* &c.: the meaning is 'if there be any perception after death, you of your own accord, I am sure, give way to Pompeius', and so the Schol. rightly explains 'quippe Pompeium inde gratularis com-buri'. For *ipsa* equivalent to *sponte*, cf. Verg. Ecl. iv 20 *ipsae lacte domum referent distenta capellae ubera*.

755. *procul*] 'from a distance'.

757. *premunt*] 'no timber (sc. of an *arca*) holds it in', cf. *supr.* 56.
strue] sc. *rogo*.

758. *admotus*] i.e. applied directly to the corpse.

760. *maiestas una*] 'crowning gran-

deur', cf. Hor. Ep. II i 257, 258 *sed neque paruum carmen maiestas recipit tua*.

762. *tristior*] 'if this funeral pile is sadder in thy eyes than tossing in the sea, than having no funeral rites at all'.

763. *officiis*] 'withdraw...from this service of mine'.

iniuria] 'injustice'.

765. *Caesaris ira*] bene post omnes feras ultimus Caesar secutus est. Schol.

770. *nostra manu*] 'by the help of my hand', equivalent to *nostra ope*.

772. *nota*] as above 711, 'a distinguishing mark'.

773. *mortis honores*] cf. Verg. Aen. vi 383 *cernit ibi maestas et mortis honore carentis Leucaspim, &c.*

ad quas, Magne, tuom referat caput. haec ubi fatus,
 excitat inualidas admoto fomite flammās. 776
 carpitur et lentum destillat Magnus in ignem,
 tabe fouens bustum. sed iam percusserat astra
 Aurorae praemissa dies: ille ordine rupto
 funeris adtonitus latebras in litore quaerit. 780
 quam metuis, demens, isto pro crimine poenam,
 quo te fama loquax omnes accepit in annos?
 condita laudabit Magni socer impius ossa:
 i modo securus ueniae fassusque sepulcrum
 posce caput. cogit pietas imponere finem 785
 officio. semiusta rapit resolutaque nondum
 ossa satis, neruis et inustis plena medullis
 aequoreā restinguit aquā, congestaque in unum
 parua clausit humo. tum ne leuis aura resectos
 auferret cineres saxo compressit harenam: 790
 nautaque ne bustum religato fune moueret,
 inscripsit sacrum semiusto stipite nomen:
 HIC SITVS EST MAGNVS. placet hoc, Fortuna, sepulcrum
 dicere Pompeii, quo condi maluit illum,
 quam terra caruisse socer? temeraria dextra, 795
 cur obicis Magno tumulum manesque uagantis
 includis? situs est, qua terra extrema refuso

777. *carpitur*] 'Magnus consumes away and melts into the slowly burning flame feeding the fire with his moisture'.

779. *praemissa*] So Weise with many MSS. for the vulg. *promissa*; it is best taken with *dies*, i.e. 'the daylight, the harbinger of dawn'; it may however be taken with *astra* referring to the morning star.
ordine] 'ceremony'.

780. *adtonitus*] 'in dismay', cf. II 22.

782. *fama loquax*] 'loud-mouthed fame', so also in Ov. ex Pont. II ix 3.
quo...accepit] 'for which...has adopted thee'.

785. *imponere finem*] 'to put the finishing stroke to'.

787. *neruis*] 'full of ligaments and unburnt marrow'. This seems to be the only passage where *inustus* is thus used, elsewhere it is always the participle of *inuro*.

789. *resectos auferret*] 'should lay bare and sweep away'.

791. *religato fune*] 'by tying a rope to it', cf. Hor. Sat. I v 18, 19 *retinacula mulae nauta piger saxo religat*.

793. *hic situs est*] as ἐνθάδε κεῖται in Greek: the regular inscription on a tombstone, cf. Plin. Epist. VI x § 4 *hic situs est Rufus pulso qui Vindice quondam imperium asseruit non sibi sed patriae*. These words are commonly represented by the letters H. S. E.

placet] 'is it thy pleasure to call this the tomb of Magnus in which his father-in-law would rather he were interred, than that he should have been left unburied?'

796. *cur obicis*] *cur tumulum tanquam obicem Magno imponis?* 'why fix on Magnus the barrier of a tomb?' For the sentiment cf. Lucret. III 906 *urgeriue superne obtritum pondere terrae*. For the quantity of *obicis* cf. IX 188.

797. *qua terra*] 'where the farthest part of earth hangs in suspension in the baffled ocean', i.e. on the muddy shore

pendet in oceano. Romanum nomen et omne
 imperium Magno est tumuli modus. obrue saxa
 crimine plena deum. si tota est Herculis Oete, 800
 et iuga tota uacant Bromio Nyscia; quare
 unus in Aegypto Magno lapis? omnia Lagi
 arua tenere potest. si nullo caespite nomen
 haeserit, erremus populi, cinerumque tuorum,
 Magne, metu nullas Nili calcemus harenas. 805
 quod si tam sacro dignaris nomine saxum,
 adde actus tantos monumentaque maxima rerum,
 adde truces Lepidi motus, Alpinaque bella,
 armaque Sertori reuocato consule uicta,
 et currus quos egit eques: commercia tuta 810
 gentibus et pavidos Cilicas maris: adde subactam
 barbariem gentesque uagas, et quidquid in Euro
 regnorum Boreaue iacet. dic semper ab armis
 ciuilem repetisse togam: ter curribus actis
 contentum patriae multos donasse triumphos. 815
 quis capit haec tumulus? surgit miserabile bustum

which is neither sea nor dry land, cf. i 409—411, and so, being buried where earth and sea meet, he in a manner occupies both. The expression is suggested by Verg. Aen. vii 225 *auduit et si quem tellus extrema refuso submouet oceano*.

799. *modus*] 'is the measure of Magnus' sepulchre', cf. supr. 55.

800. *crimine plena deum*] 'full of disgrace to Heaven', cf. v 59, i.e. it is a disgrace to the gods that Pompeius should be so miserably buried, and this disgrace would be less conspicuous if there were no stone at all to mark his tomb.

801. *uacant Bromio*] 'find room for Bromius alone'; for Nysa cf. i 65. The comparison in this case seems somewhat out of place as Bacchus was not supposed to be buried on Nysa.

802. *omnia Lagi*] i.e. as Weise explains rightly 'if on no one mound Pompeius' name could have been read we might suppose him to be buried everywhere in Egypt'.

804. *erremus populi*] 'we the nations of the earth should be mistaken, and for fear of treading on thy ashes, Magnus, should not tread the sands of Nile at all'.

805. *nullas*] cf. vii 25 supr. 599.

807. *monumenta*] 'the glorious records of his exploits'.

808. *truces Lepidi motus*] B.C. 77, cf. Mommsen Book v cap. I. *Alpina bella* refers to Pompeius' wars with the Alpine tribes when marching against Sertorius, at which time he made a new road over the Cottian Alps.

809. *consule*] i.e. Metellus, who was not however consul, nor yet recalled, but reinforced by Pompeius.

810. *eques*] cf. vii 17.

811. *pavidos maris*] 'Pompeius effecit ut piratae timerent maria quibus ipsi ante grassabantur' Schol. For the construction Oud. cf. Sen. Herc. Fur. 297 *lucisque pavidos ante te populos age*.

813. *dic semper ab armis*] 'tell how he ever laid his arms aside and donned again the garb of peace', cf. ix 200 *inuit sumpta uirum inuit dimissa potestas*. For *ab armis* cf. i 451.

814. *ter curribus actis*] 'tell how content with thrice driving the car he made a present to his fatherland of many triumphs', i.e. did not claim them when he might have done so; for *donare* cf. vii 30, 850.

non ullis plenum titulis non ordine tanto
 fastorum: solitumque legi super alta deorum
 culmina et exstructos spoliis hostilibus arcus
 haud procul est ima Pompeii nomen harena, 820
 depressum tumulo quod non legat aduena rectus,
 quod nisi monstratum Romanus transeat hospes.

noxia ciuili tellus Aegyptia fato,
 haud equidem immerito Cumanae carmine uatis
 cautum, ne Nili Pelusia tangeret ora 825
 Hesperius miles ripasque aestate tumentis.
 quid tibi sacua precer pro tanto crimine tellus?
 uertat aquas Nilus, quo nascitur orbe retentus,
 et steriles egeant hibernis imbribus agri,
 totaque in Aethiopum putres soluaris harenas. 830
 nos in templa tuam Romana accepimus Isin,
 semicanesque deos, et sistra iubentia luctus,
 et quem tu plangens hominem testaris Osirin:
 tu nostros, Aegypte, tenes in puluere manes. .

817. *ordine*] 'the mighty tale of the records of his fame', cf. Hor. *carm.* iv xiv 1—5 *quae cura patrum quaque Quiritium plenis honorum muneribus tuas, Auguste, nirtutes in acuum per titulos memoresque fastos aeternet?*

819. *arcus*] cf. Iuv. x 133—137 *bellorum exuiiae, truncis affixa tropaeis lorica et fracta de casside bucula pendens, et curtum temone iugum uictaeque triremis aplustre et summo tristis captiuus in arcu, humanis maiora bonis creduntur.*

821. *depressum tumulo*] 'sunk low upon a tomb, which the stranger cannot read without stooping'.

823. *noxia*] 'stained with the guilt of destined civil strife', cf. Propert. iv xi 33 *noxia Alexandria dolis aptissima tellus.*

825. *cautum*] For this prohibition cf. Cic. *ad fam.* i vii § 4 where writing to P. Lentulus proconsul of Cilicia he says *esse et tuae et nostri imperii dignitatis, Ptolemaide aut aliquo propinquo loco rege collocato, te cum classe atque exercitu proficisci Alexandriam: ut cum eam pace praecidisque firmaris Ptolemacus redeat in regnum: ita fore ut per te restituitur, quemadmodum senatus initio censuit, et sine multitudine reducatur, quemadmodum homines religiosi sibyllae placere dixerunt.*

826. *aestate*] cf. vi 474, x 223 foll.

828. *uertat*] This word is not to be pressed, the river might be said to turn its course if it ceased to flow as it did before. cf. Verg. *Aen.* viii 86—87 *Tybris ea fluiuium quam longa est nocte tumentem leniit et tacita refluens ita substitit unda.*

829. *hibernis imbribus*] i.e. not that rain did usually fall in Egypt in winter, but the poet prays that there may not be that either to make up for the loss of the overflow of the Nile.

830. *soluaris*] 'be dissolved into the crumbling sands of the Aethiopians' i.e. the dry sands of the desert.

832. *semicanesque deos*] For this contempt of the Egyptian gods, cf. Verg. *Aen.* viii 698 *omnigenumque deum monstra et latrator Anubis*, Propert. iv xi 41 *ausa Ioui nostro latrantem oppouere Anubim*, Iuv. xv 8 *oppida tota canem uenerantur, nemo Dianam.*

sistra] cf. Iuv. xiii 92, 93 *decernat quodcumque uolet de corpore nostro Isis et irato feriat mea lumina sistro.*

833. *hominem*] Grotius quotes the saying of Xenocrates to the Egyptians. οὐτοι εἰ μὲν θεοὶ εἰσι μὴ θρησκεῖτε αὐτοὺς· εἰ δὲ ἄνθρωποι μὴ θύετε αὐτοῖς. For Osiris cf. Iuv. viii 29 and Prof. Mayor's note.

834. *nostros*] i.e. and so Egypt has the advantage in the exchange.

tu quoque, cum sacuo dederis iam templa tyranno,
 nondum Pompeii cineres, o Roma, petisti: 836
 exsul adhuc iacet umbra ducis. si saccula prima
 uictoris timuere minas; nunc excipe saltem
 ossa tui Magni, si nondum subruta fluctu
 inuisa tellure sedent. quis busta timebit? 840
 quis sacris dignam mouisse uerebitur umbram?
 imperet hoc nobis utinam scelus et uelit uti
 nostro Roma sinu: satis o nimiumque beatus,
 si mihi contingat manes transferre reuolsos
 Ausoniam, si tale ducis uiolare sepulcrum. 845
 forsitan aut sulco sterili cum poscere finem
 a superis aut Roma uolet feralibus Austris,
 ignibus aut nimiis, aut terrae tecta mouenti,
 consilio iussuque deum transibis in urbem,
 Magne, tuam, summusque feret tua busta sacerdos.
 nunc quis ad exustam Cancro torrente Syënen 851
 ibit et imbrifera siccas sub Pleiade Thebas
 spectator Nili: quis rubri stagna profundi,
 aut Arabum portus mercis mutator Eoae,
 Magne, petet, quem non tumuli uenerabile saxum 855
 et cinis in summis forsant turbatus harenis

835. *tyranno*] sc. Caesari.

837. *saccula prima*] i.e. cum recens uicerat Caesar. Schol.

839. *si nondum*] 'if they are not yet uprooted by the waves, but still repose in that hateful soil'.

840. *sedent*] So *sedes* is used of the place of a person's burial, Verg. Aen. VII 3, 4 *et nunc seruat honos sedem tuis ossaque nomen Hesperia in magna si qua est ea gloria signal*.

842. *scelus*] i.e. of disturbing their sepulchre.

844. *transferre reuolsos*] 'to tear up and transport'.

845. *tale*] emphatic: 'when it is such as this'.

847. *Austris*] Oud. cf. Ov. Met. VII 352 *letiferis calidis spirarunt flatibus Austri*, Hor. Sat. II vi 18, 19 *plumbeus Auster auctumnusque grauis Libitinae quaestus acerbae*.

850. *summus sacerdos*] sc. the Pontifex Maximus. cf. the transference of the bones

of Orestes to Sparta in Herod. I 67 foll. and that of the bones of Theseus to Athens in Plutarch Thes. 36.

busta] here is equivalent to *cineres*, cf. Stat. Theb. XII 245—247 *haud procul—Ogygias, Argia, domos, et egena sepulcri busta iacere reor*.

852. *siccas*] ' parched even beneath the rainy Pleiad', cf. Val. Flacc. II 357, 358 *Pleiada lege poli nimbo mouerat astro Iuppiter*.

853. *spectator*] cf. Tac. Ann. II 59 *Germanicus Aegyptum proficiscitur cognoscendae antiquitatis*. See also the remarks of Merivale History of the Romans under the Empire cap. xliii pp. 186—7 on the antiquarian curiosity of the Romans.

854. *mutator*] cf. Verg. Ecl. IV 38, 39 *nec nautica pinus mutabit merces*.

855. *quem non...aduertet*] 'who will not be attracted by—and who will not rejoice to appease &c.?' with *inuabit* supply *quemque non?*

aduertet, manesque tuos placare iuuabit,
et Casio praeferre Ioui? nil ista noccebunt
famae busta tuac. templis auroque sepultus
uillior umbra fores: nunc est pro numine summo 860
hoc tumulo Fortuna iacens. augustius aris
uictoris Libyco pulsatur in aequore saxum.
Tarpeiis qui saepe deis sua tura negarunt,
inclusum fusco uenerentur caespitem numen.
proderit hoc olim quod non mansura sepulcri 865
ardua marmoreo surrexit pondere moles.
pulueris exigui sparget non longa uetustas
congeriem bustumque cadet mortisque peribunt
argumenta tuac. ueniet felicior actas
qua sit nulla fides saxum monstrantibus illud: 870
atque erit Aegyptus populis fortasse nepotum
tam mendax Magni tumulo quam Creta Tonantis.

858. *Casio...Ioui*] There was a temple of Jupiter on Mount Casius.

860. *nunc est...iacens*] Grotius followed by Weise explains this thus: 'Fortuna quodammodo cum ipso Pompeio sepulta est: but the double address to Pompeius and to Fortune is perhaps still harsher, nor does Oudendorp's own conjecture *at nunc pro numine summo hoc tumulo, Fortuna, iacens* solve the difficulty.

861. *augustius*] 'more awful than the conqueror's altars is that stone storm-beaten on the Libyan plain' or 'near the Libyan sea'; for the latter Oud. cf. IV 634 *Inachiis in undis* i.e. 'by the Inachian waves'.

863. *Tarpeiis...deis*] sc. *Caesaribus*. Weise. It seems to me better to take it as 'the gods of the Roman Capitol' sc. Jupiter and the other gods who had temples on the Capitol, or generally 'the gods of Rome'.

864. *fusco*] Most MSS. read *Tusco* which is certainly out of place: it seems to have arisen from the reading *fulmen* instead of *numen* at the end of the line which is also found in some MSS. as the copyist then thought of I 584 foll. where the Tuscan Aruns is described as burying the thunderbolt; so Weise, who also suggests that *fusco* is a corruption of *fulio* comparing

supr. V 316 *stetit aggere fulti caespitis*. But this seems unnecessary; *fusco* makes good enough sense as explained by Sulpitius: 'manes Pompeii sepultos terra nigra: talis enim prae pinguedine'. Others explain the epithet as transferred to the soil from the colour of the inhabitants. For the black soil of Egypt, cf. Herod. II 12 *μελάγγαιόν τε καὶ κατερρηγνυμένην ὥστε εὐδοσαν ἰλύν τε καὶ πρόχυσιν ἐξ Αἰθιοπίας κατενηνεγμένην ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ*, Verg. G. IV 292 *et uiridem Aegyptum nigra fecundat harena*.

865. *mansura*] 'permanent'; Tacitus speaking of the tomb of Otho uses a similar expression, though the meaning is somewhat different, Hist. II 49 *Othoni sepulcrum exstructum est modicum et mansurum*.

sepulcri] Oud. with some MSS. reads *futuris*, cf. X 270.

867. *non longa uetustas*] 'no distant futurity'. For *uetustas* of future time, cf. Ov. Met. XV 871—872 *iamque opus exegi quod nec Iouis ira nec ignes nec poterit ferrum nec edax abolere uetustas*.

869. *argumenta*] 'all the proofs of thy death'.

871. *populis*] cf. VII 207.

872. *Creta Tonantis*] cf. Callimachus *Κρήτες ἀεὶ ψεύσται· καὶ γὰρ τάφον, ὦ ἄνα, σείο Κρήτες ἐτεκτῆνατο· σὺ δ' οὐ θάνα· ἔσσι γὰρ αἰεὶ*, Cic. N. D. III § 53 *tertium (Iouem) Cretensem, Saturni filium, cuius in illa insula sepulcrum ostenditur*.

M. ANNAEI LUCANI
P H A R S A L I A E
LIBER NONUS.

ARGUMENT OF BOOK IX.

Apotheosis of Pompeius 1—18. Cato retreats to Corcyra and thence to Africa 19—50, where Cornelia joins him; her lamentations 51—119. Meeting and conversation of the sons of Pompeius 120—166. Mourning for Pompeius 167—185. Cato's panegyric of him 186—217. Tarchondimotus wishes to desert; the fugitives are recalled by Cato 217—293. Cato captures Cyrene, and proposes to join Juba; description of the Syrtes 294—318. A storm arises; description of Tritonis 319—367. The fleet reaches Africa; Cato determines to march by land to Mauretania 368—410. Description of Libya 411—497. The troops suffer from thirst; Cato refuses to drink 498—510. They arrive at the temple of Hammon 511—543. Labienus urges Cato to consult the oracle 544—563, he refuses 564—586. The march continues; Cato's endurance 587—618. Origin of the Libyan serpents 619—699. Deaths of soldiers by the bite of various serpents 700—838. Complaints of the soldiers 839—889, they are helped by the Psylli 890—941. Cato reaches Leptis 942—949. Caesar in pursuit of Pompeius visits the Troad 950—999, and reaches Egypt, where he is presented with the head of Pompeius 1000—1034, he weeps at the sight of it, and reproaches the Egyptians 1035—1108.

At non in Pharia manes iacuerе fauilla,
nec cinis exiguus tantam compescuit umbram.
prosiluit busto, semiustaque membra relinquens
degeneremque rogam sequitur conuexa Tonantis,
qua niger astriferis conectitur axibus aer,

5

1. *at non*] In this account of the apotheosis of Pompeius Lucan, as Micylus remarks, adopts the doctrines of Plato, for which cf. Plat. Rep. Bk x and Cicero de Rep. vi.

4. *sequitur*] 'seeks' 'makes for', cf. Verg. Aen. iv 361 *Italiam non sponte sequor*, Id. vii 606 *Auroramque sequi Par-*

thosque reposedere signa. For *conuexa*, cf. Verg. Aen. iv 451 *taedet caeli conuexa tueri*.

5. *niger*] i.e. in comparison with the aether and the stars. Weise.

astriferis axibus] i.e. the poles on which the stars revolve. Oud. cf. Ov. Trist. iv 62 *paene sub eiusdem sideris axe iacent*.

quaque patet terras inter lunaeque meatus,
 (semidei manes habitant, quos ignea uirtus
 innocuos uita patientis aetheris imi
 fecit) et aeternos animam collegit in orbes.
 non illuc auro positi nec ture sepulti 10
 perueniunt. illic postquam se lumine uero
 impleuit, stellasque uagas miratur et astra
 fixa polis, uidit quanta sub nocte iaceret
 nostra dies, risitque sui ludibria trunci.
 hinc super Emathiae campos et signa cruenti 15
 Caesaris ac sparsas uolitauit in aequore classes,
 et scelerum uindex in sancto pectore Bruti
 sedit, et inuicti posuit se mente Catonis.
 ille, ubi pendebant casus, dubiumque manebat
 quem mundi dominum facerent ciuilia bella, 20
 oderat et Magnum, quamuis comes isset in arma
 auspiciis raptus patriae ductuque senatus:
 at post Thessalicas clades iam pectore toto
 Pompeianus erat. patriam tutore carentem

6. *patet*] sc. *aer*, i.e. the air is regarded as filling the space between the earth and the orbit of the moon, the nearest of the planets.

7. *semidei*] For the parenthesis cf. *infr.* 823, Verg. Aen. III 13—14 *terra procul uastis colitur Mauortia campis, Thraces arant, acri quondam regnata Lycurgo.*

ignea] i.e. so fitting them to endure the fiery aether, cf. Verg. Aen. VI 730—732 *igneus est ollis uigor et caelestis origo seminum, quantum non noxia corpora tardant terrenique hebetant artus, moribundaque membra*, Cic. de Rep. VI § 15 *hisque animus datus est ex illis sempiternis ignibus quae sidera et stellas uocatis.*

8. *innocuos uita*] probably active, 'harmless in their lives'; but it may possibly be passive, 'unharmful by life', i.e. uncorrupted by it, cf. Verg. l. c. *supr.* and Id. x 301, 302 *sedere carinae omnes innocuae.*

9. *animam*] 'joined his soul to the company of the eternal spheres', cf. Plat. *Phaedrus* p. 247 foll.

10. *auro positi*] cf. VIII 859.

11. *lumine uero*] i.e. the light of heaven, of which that of earth is only a feeble counterpart: there is a reference

to the Platonic doctrine of ideas. See also 13 *infr.*

12. *stellas uagas*] sc. the planets.
miratur] cf. Verg. Ecl. v 56, 57 *candidus insuetum miratur limen Olympi sub pedibusque uidet nubes et sidera Daiphniis.*

13. *nocte*] i.e. compared to the *lumen uerum* of line 11. Compare Milton, *Paradise Lost*, VI 9—12 Light issues forth, and at the other door Obsequious darkness enters till her hour To veil the heaven, though darkness there might well Seem twilight here.

14. *ludibria*] 'the mockery done to his headless corpse'.

19. *pendebant*] 'were doubtful', cf. Val. Flacc. v 301, 302 *cunctaque adhuc magni ueniant dum regis ad urbem ambigua et dubia rerum pendencia summa.*

21. *et Magnum*] i.e. as well as Caesar.

22. *auspiciis patriae*] cf. Hom. II. XII 243 *εἰς οἰκῶνς ἀριστος ἀμύνεσθαι περὶ πάτρης.*

24. *tutore*] A metaphor from the relation of a ward to his guardian: compare II 297 foll. where Cato describes himself as standing in a kind of parental relation to Rome; see also note on II 388.

excepit, populi trepidantia membra refouit, 25
 ignavis manibus proiectos reddidit enses:
 nec regnum cupiens gessit ciuilia bella,
 nec seruire timens. nil causa fecit in armis
 ipse sua: totae post Magni funera partes
 libertatis erant: quas ne per litora fusas 30
 colligeret rapido uictoria Caesaris actu,
 Corcyrae secreta petit, ac mille carinis
 abstulit Emathiae secum fragmenta ruinae.
 quis ratibus tantis fugientia crederet ire
 agmina? quis pelagus uictas artasse carinas? 35
 Dorida tum Malean et apertam Taenaron umbris,
 inde Cythera petit: Boreaque urgente carinas
 Creta fugit: Dictaea legit cedentibus undis
 litora. tunc ausum classi praecludere portus
 impulit, ac saeuas meritum Phycunta rapinas 40
 sparsit: et hinc placidis alto delabitur auris
 in litus, Palinure, tuom: neque enim aequore tantum

25. *excepit*] in tutelam suam, Weise. i.e. after the loss of its former guardian Pompeius.

28. *nec seruire timens*] i.e. because he could put an end to his life whenever he chose, cf. Sen. Epist. I xii § 10 *noli timere aliquid secum fert. quare aliquid dixi? multum. quid enim hac noce praecularius, quam illi trado ad te perferendam? malum est in necessitate uiuere: sed in necessitate uiuere necessitas nulla est*. quidni nulla sit? patent undique ad libertatem viae multae breues faciles. agamus deo gratias quod nemo in uita teneri potest: calcare ipsas necessitates licet. Id. Ep. x i (77) § 15.

29. *partes*] 'the whole party after Magnus' death was the party of freedom', cf. infr. 97.

31. *colligeret*] 'lest Caesar's victory sweeping swiftly on should gather them up'; for *actus* cf. Lucret. III 193 *et pigri latices magis et cunctantior actus*, Verg. Aen. XII 687 *fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu*.

32. *mille*] generally for a large number: there were really 300.

35. *artasse*] narrowed, and so, thronged the sea, cf. Mart. II xc 6 *atriaque immo- dicis artat imaginibus*.

36. *apertam Taenaron umbris*] 'Taenarus to which the shades have free passage', i.e. where they are allowed to go as far as the entrance to the infernal regions, cf. VI 648—651 *non Taenareis sic faucibus aer sedit iners, maestum mundi confine latentis ac nostri: quo non metuant emittere manes Tartarei reges*. So Verg. G. IV 467 speaks of *Taenarias etiam fauces alta ostia Ditis*. For *apertam* cf. I 465 *apertum gentibus orbem*.

38. *Creta fugit*] 'Crete flies from them', i.e. seems to do so, as they fly along its shores; cf. Verg. Aen. III 72 *prouehimur portu; terraeque urbesque recedunt. legi*] sc. Cato, cf. V 513.

cedentibus undis] 'as the waves give way before him'. Oud. cf. Ov. Heroid. XVIII 76 *per mihi cedentes nocte ferebar aquas*.

39. *classi*] 'to close their port against his fleet', cf. Caesar B. C. III 12 *illi daturos se negare neque portus consuli praeclusuros*.

40. *impulit*] 'he assailed and plundered Phycus which well deserved cruel devastation'. Phycus was a town in Cyrenaica.

42. *Palinure*] There was a promontory in Africa so-called: Oud. cf. Strabo § XVII 22 (838) where it is called *κώμη Παλιούρος*.

Ausonio monumenta tenes, portusque quietos
testatur Libye Phrygio placuisse magistro.
tum procul ex alto tendentes uela carinae 45
ancipites tenuere animos, sociosne malorum,
an ueherent hostes. praeceps facit omne timendum
uictor et in nulla non creditur esse carina.
ast illae puppes luctus planctusque ferebant,
et mala uel duri lacrimas motura Catonis. 50

nam postquam frustra precibus Cornelia nautas
priuignique fugam tenuit, ne forte repulsus
litoribus Phariis remearet in aequora truncus,
ostenditque rogam non iusti flamma sepulcri:
ergo indigna fui, dixit, Fortuna, marito 55
accendisse rogam gelidosque effusa per artus
incubuisse uiro; laceros exurere crines,
membraque dispersi pelago componere Magni;
uolneribus cunctis largos infundere fletus;
ossibus et tepida uestes implere fauilla; 60
quidquid ab exstincto licuisset tollere busto
in templis sparsura deum. sine funeris ullo
ardet honore rogam: manus hoc Aegyptia forsan
obtulit officium graue manibus. o bene nudi
Crassorum cineres: Pompeio contigit ignis 65

43. monumenta] cf. Verg. Aen. vi 381 *aeternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.*

44. magistro] 'pilot', cf. Verg. Aen. vi 353, 354 *quam tua ne spoliata armis excussa magistro deficeret tantis nauis surgentibus undis.*

47. praeceps] predicate, 'by his energy', cf. ii 656 *Caesar in omnia praeceps nil actum credens dum quid superesset agendum.*

50. duri] ἀπαθοῦς utpote Stoici. Weise. cf. ii 380.

52. priuigni] i.e. Sextus Pompeius who was the son of Cn. Pompeius by his former wife Aemilia.

ne forte] 'lest haply the headless corpse beaten back from the shore should float out again to sea', cf. Verg. Aen. ii 545 *rauco quod protinus aere repulsum.*

54. non iusti] 'irregular'; *iustus* is a word specially used in connexion with funeral rites, cf. Caesar B. G. vi 18 *iustis*

funebribus confectis, Ov. Trist. iv x 80 *matri proxima iusta tuli.* See also note on 67 *infra*.

55. ergo] expostulantis, as often, cf. Hor. carm. i xxiv 5 *ergo Quintilium perpetuus sopor urget.*

57. laceros exurere] 'to tear and burn', cf. Aesch. cho. 7 *πλόκαμος πενθητήριος*: but this custom does not seem to have been usual at Rome.

59. uolneribus] cf. viii 727.

60. tepida] cf. Hor. carm. ii vi 23 *ibi tu calentem debila sparges lacrima fauillam uatis amici.* For the custom of gathering the bones in the folds of the dress cf. Tibull. i iii 5 *non hic mihi mater quae legat in maestos ossa perusta sinus*, Id. iii ii 9 *seq.*

63. Aegyptia] cf. viii 767.

64. graue manibus] 'displeasing to his shade'.

nudi] 'unburied'.

inuidia maiore deum. similisne malorum
 sors mihi semper erit? numquam dare busta licebit
 coniugibus: numquam plenas plangemus ad urnas?
 quid porro tumultis opus est aut ulla requiris
 instrumenta, dolor? non toto pectore portas 70
 impia Pompeium? non imis haeret imago
 uisceribus? quaerat cineres uictura superstes.
 nunc tamen, hinc longe qui fulget luce maligna
 ignis, adhuc aliquid Phario de litore surgens
 ostendit mihi, Magne, tui. iam flamma resedit, 75
 Pompeiumque ferens uanescit solis ad ortus
 fumus, et inuisi tendunt mihi carbasa uenti.
 non mihi nunc tellus Pompeio si qua triumphos
 uicta dedit, non alta terens Capitolia currus
 gratior: elapsus felix de pectore Magnus; 80
 hunc uolumus quem Nilus habet, terraeque nocenti
 non haerere queror: crimen commendat harenas.
 linquere, si qua fides, Pelusia litora nolo.
 tu pete bellorum casus, et signa per orbem,
 Sexte, paterna moue: namque haec mandata reliquit
 Pompeius uobis in nostra condita cura: 86
 me cum fatalis leto damnauerit hora,

66. *inuidia*] 'bringing more odium on the gods', i.e. that Pompeius should have such miserable funeral rites is a greater disgrace to the gods than that he should have none; see note on VIII 800.

67. *busta*] So Weise reads with all MSS. Oud. reads *iusta* quoting the words of the Schol. 'ut ait Cicero *qui nondum omnia paterno funeri iusta soluisset*', which seems to show that the Schol. read *iusta*. cf. 54 *supr.*

68. *plenas*] cf. Aesch. Agam. 440 πυρωθέν ἐξ Ἰλίου φίλοισι πέμπει βαρὺ ψῆγμα δυσδάκρυτον ἀντήγορος σποδοῦ γεμίζων λέβητας εὐθέτους.

70. *instrumenta*] 'means of displaying thyself', cf. Gellius XVIII cap. 7 *utinam muti homines omnes essent: minus improbitas instrumenti haberet.*

72. *quaerat*] 'let a wife who intends to live on as his survivor seek her husband's ashes'.

73. *maligna*] 'scanty.'

77. *inuisi*] 'the hateful winds are

straining my ship's sails', i.e. hateful because carrying me away from Egypt.

79. *non alta*] 'nor yet his car treading again and again the lofty Capitol'. For *terere* of repeatedly passing over the same ground cf. Verg. G. I 380 *angustum formica terens iter.*

80. *elapsus*] 'Magnus as a happy man has passed from my memory'; cf. Verg. Ecl. I 64 *quam nostro illius labatur pectore uoltus.*

82. *non haerere*] 'complain that I cannot linger on the guilty shore'.

commendat] 'graces' 'gives credit to', cf. Cic. Brutus § 216 *nulla re una magis oratorem commendari quam uerborum splendore et copia.*

83. *linquere*] This line appears in various places in the MSS. and is rejected by most editors: but it is commented on by the Schol., and is found at this place in the Roman edition of 1469.

86. *uobis*] sc. to you and your brother.

excipite, o nati, bellum ciuile, nec umquam,
 dum terris aliquis nostra de stirpe manebit,
 Caesaribus regnare uacet. uel sceptrata uel urbes 90
 libertate sua ualidas impellite fama
 nominis: has uobis partes, haec arma relinquo.
 inueniet classes, quisquis Pompeius in undas
 uenerit: et noster nullis non gentibus heres
 bella dabit: tantum indomitos memoresque paterni
 iuris habete animos. uni parere decebit 96
 si faciet partes pro libertate Catoni.
 exsolui tibi, Magne, fidem; mandata peregi.
 insidiae ualuere tuae deceptaque uixi,
 ne mihi commissas auferrem perfida uoces. 100
 iam nunc te per inane chaos, per Tartara, coniunx,
 si sunt ulla, sequar: quam longo tradita leto
 incertum est: poenas animae uiuacis ab ipsa
 ante feram; potuit cernens tua uolnera, Magne,
 non fugere in mortem: planctu concussa peribit, 105
 effluet in lacrimas; numquam ueniemus ad enses
 aut laqueos aut praecipites per inania iactus.
 turpe mori post te solo non posse dolore.
 sic ubi fata, caput ferali obduxit amictu,
 decreuitque pati tenebras, puppisque cauernis 110
 delituit: saeuomque arte complexa dolorem

90. *sceptrata*] 'kingdoms'.

91. *impellite*] 'urge to the strife'.

93. *quisquis Pompeius*] 'whoever of the name of Pompeius'.

94. *noster nullis*] 'there is no nation which my heir will not rouse to war'.

97. *si faciet*] 'if he shall gather a party to fight for freedom', cf. *supr.* 29, *infr.* 228.

99. *insidiae*] i.e. suggesting that Pompeius had given her this commission in order to prevent her from committing suicide.

100. *auferrem*] 'carry away with me to the grave', cf. note on I 113.

102. *longo leto*] 'how distant is the death I am doomed to I know not', incertum est quando moritura sim, Schol. Oud. objects to this interpretation and explains *letum* as 'death in life', but the *ante* of line 104 seems conclusive against this; *longo* is the predicate.

103. *poenas animae*] 'I will first exact from my spirit itself the penalty for its length of life'.

104. *potuit*] sc. *anima*.

105. *concussa*] Some MSS. followed by Oud. read *confusa*, but this word could hardly be applied to *anima*.

106. *ueniemus*] 'I shall never be obliged to have recourse to the sword &c.' cf. Verg. Ecl. ix 2—4 *o Lycida uiui peruenimus, aduena nostri, quod nunquam ueriti sumus, ut possessor agelli diceret, haec mea sunt, ueteres migrate coloni*.

107. *iactus*] cf. VIII 654, 655.

108. *turpe*] 'it were a disgrace after thy death not to be able to die of grief alone'.

111. *complexa*] 'closely hugging her bitter grief', cf. Ov. ex Ponto I vi 9 *nec quisquam meliore fide complectitur illas, sc. artes ingenuas*.

perfruitur lacrimis et amat pro coniuge luctum.
 illam non fluctus stridensque rudentibus Euris
 mouit et exurgens ad summa pericula clamor:
 uotaque sollicitis faciens contraria nautis 115
 composita in mortem iacuit fauitque procellis.

prima ratem Cypros spumantibus accipit undis:
 inde tenens pelagus, sed iam moderatior, Eurus
 in Libycas egit sedes et castra Catonis.
 tristis, ut in multo mens est praesaga timore, 120
 adspexit patrios comites e litore Magnus
 et fratrem: medias praeceps tum fertur ad undas:
 dic ubi sit, germane, parens: stat summa caputque
 orbis, an occidimus, Romanaque Magnus ad umbras
 abstulit? haec fatur: quem contra talia frater: 125
 o felix, quem fors alias dispersit in oras,
 quique nefas audis: oculos, germane, nocentis
 spectato genitore fero. non Caesaris armis
 occubuit dignoque perit auctore ruinae:
 rege sub impuro Nilotica rura tenente, 130
 hospitii fretus superis et munere tanto
 in proauos, cecidit donati uictima regni.

112. *perfruitur*] cf. Hom. Odyss. XI
 211 ὄφρα καὶ εἰν Ἀἰδαο φίλας περὶ χεῖρε
 βαλόντε ἀμφοτέρω κρυεροῖο τεταρπόμεσθα
 γόοιο.

amat] 'cherishes grief in her husband's
 stead'.

114. *clamor*] cf. Verg. Aen. I 87
*insequitur clamorque uirum stridorque
 rudentum*.

115. *contraria*] uidelicet precata, ut
 interiret naus. Weise.

116. *composita in mortem*] 'settled
 down to death'; the word *composita* prob-
 ably combines the ideas of settling the
 body, and making up the mind; for the
 latter, cf. Tac. Hist. II 9 *compositus in
 maestitiam*; for the former, cf. Verg. Aen.
 I 698 *aulacis iam se regina superbis aurea
 composuit sponda*.

118. *tenens*] 'swaying' cf. I 406 *non
 Caurus in illum ius habet aut Zephyrus*
 Hor. carm. I iii 14 *rabiem Noti quo non
 arbiter Hadriae maior*. See also note on
 II 454.

120. *ut in multo*] 'seeing that in great
 fear the mind feels presentiments of ill'.

121. *Magnus*] sc. Cn. Pompeius the
 younger.

123. *summa*] cf. Verg. Aen. II 322
quo res summa loco Panthu?

124. *Romana*] sc. *res Romanas*; cf.
 VIII 341.

125. *abstulit*] cf. *supr.* 100 note.

127. *audis*] cf. Hor. A. P. 180, 181
*segnius irritant animos demissa per aurem
 quam quae sunt oculis subiecta fidelibus*.

128. *fero*] cf. Verg. Aen. III 490 *sic
 oculos sic ille manus sic ora ferebat*.

129. *dignoque*] i.e. *nec digno*.

131. *hospitii superis*] 'the gods that
 preside over hospitable rites', θεοὺς ξενίων,
 cf. Aesch. Agam. 509 ὑπατος χάρας Ζεὺς.
 Oud. however doubts whether *hospitii
 superi* as equivalent to *hospitii dii* is good
 Latin. The MSS. reading *hospitiis* is thus
 explained by the Schol. *hospitiis dextris*.
 Omnibonus explains *superis* as *superioris
 temporis*, for which Oud. cf. Verg. Aen.
 III 14 *hospitium antiquom Troiae*, but I
 can find no authority for such a use of
superus.

132. *cecidit*] 'was slaughtered to atone

uidi ego magnanimi lacerantis pectora patris:
 nec credens Pharium tantum potuisse tyrannum
 litore Niliaco socerum iam stare putauī. 135
 sed me nec sanguis, nec tantum uulnera nostri
 adfecere senis, quantum gestata per urbem
 ora ducis, quae transfixo sublimia pilo
 uidimus: haec, fama est, oculis uictoris iniqui
 seruari, scelerisque fidem quaesisse tyrannum. 140
 nam corpus Phariaene canes auidaeque uolucres
 distulerint, an furtiuus quem uidimus ignis
 soluerit, ignoro. quaecumque iniuria fati
 abstulit hos artus, superis haec crimina dono:
 seruata de parte queror. cum talia Magnus 145
 audisset, non in gemitus lacrimasque dolorem
 effudit, iustaque furens pietate profatur:
 praecipitate rates e sicco litore, nautae;
 classis in aduersos erumpat remige uentos:
 ite, duces, mecum: numquam ciuilibus armis 150
 tanta fuit merces, inhumatos condere manes,
 sanguine semiuari Magnum satiare tyranni.
 non ego Pellaeas arces adytisque resectum
 corpus Alexandri pigra Mareotide mergam?
 non mihi Pyramidum tumulis euolsus Amasis 155
 atque alii reges Nilo torrente natabunt?
 omnia dent poenas nudo tibi, Magne, sepulcra:
 euoluam busto iam numen gentibus Isin,
 et tectum lino spargam per uolgus Osirin,
 et sacer in Magni cineres mactabitur Apis, 160

for having conferred on them the kingdom'. For the metaphorical *uictima*, cf. note on VII 596.

136. *nostri senis*] 'of our aged sire', cf. Stat. Silu. III iii 32, 33 *Aoniasque tuo sacrabimus ultro inferias, Etrusce, seni*.

138. *transfixo*] 'driven through them'.

140. *fidem*] 'confirmation', Weise cf. VIII 688.

143. *iniuria fati*] equivalent to *fatum iniustum*.

144. *dono*] 'I forgive', cf. note on VII 850.

145. *seruata parte*] sc. his head.

149. *in aduersos*] 'force a way against the opposing winds'.

151. *tanta fuit merces*] 'has there been such a desirable object', i.e. there will be no guilt of civil war incurred by burying Pompeius and slaughtering Egyptians.

155. *Pyramidum tumulis*] 'the mounds of the pyramids' probably, not, 'tombs in the pyramids', cf. note on VIII 611. For Amasis cf. Herod. II 161 foll.

157. *nudo*] cf. supr. 64.

158. *iam numen*] Oud. cf. I 63 *sed mihi iam numen*.

159. *tectum lino*] cf. note on X 175.

suppositisque deis uram caput. has mihi poenas
 terra dabit: linquam uacuos cultoribus agros,
 nec Nilus cui crescat erit: solusque tenebis
 Aegyptum populis, genitor, superisque fugatis.
 dixerat, et classem sacuas rapiebat in undas. 165
 sed Cato laudatam iuuenis compescuit iram.

interea totis audito funere Magni
 litoribus sonuit percussus planctibus aether:
 exemploque carens et nulli cognitus acuo
 luctus erat, mortem populos deflere potentis. 170
 sed magis, ut uisa est lacrimis exhausta solutas
 in uoltus effusa comas Cornelia puppi
 egrediens, rursus geminato uerbere plangunt.
 ut primum in sociae peruenit litora terrae,
 collegit uestes miserique insignia Magni, 175
 armaque, et impressas auro, quas gesserat olim,
 exuuias, pictasque togas, uelamina summo
 ter conspecta Ioui, funestoque intulit igni.
 ille fuit miserae Magni cinis. accipit omnis
 exemplum pietas, et toto litore busta 180
 surgunt Thessalicis reddentia manibus ignem.
 sic, ubi depastis submittere gramina campis
 et renouare parans hibernas Apulus herbas
 igne fouet terras, simul et Garganus et arua

161. *suppositis*] 'placed beneath as fuel'.

163. *cui*] 'for whose advantage', equivalent to *cuius in usum*.

165. *sacuas*] Oud. would change this to *sacuus*: there certainly seems no point in the epithet, nor is there any mention of a storm.

169. *exemploque carcus*] 'it was a grief without parallel and never known to any age, that subjects should mourn a ruler's death'. *deflere* is in apposition with *luctus*, as Micellus rightly remarks.

171. *sed magis*] to be taken with *plangunt* in line 173.

172. *solutas*] 'with her loosened hair hanging down over her face'.

176. *impressas auro*] 'stamped with gold'.

177. *pictas*] 'quae palmatae appellabantur, id est triumphales'. Schol.

178. *ter conspecta Ioui*] 'thrice dis-

played to Jove', i.e. on the Capitol on the occasions of his three triumphs; cf. VII 685, VIII 553 814, 599 *infr.*

179. *ille fuit*] 'this was for her, poor lady, Magnus' ashes', i.e. it took the place of them. For the whole passage cf. Eur. *Hel.* 1056—1067.

omnis pietas] 'the affection of all'.

182. *depastis*] 'grazed bare'.

submittere] 'to make to grow', cf. Columel. IV cap. 14 *nec uitis plus quam in unum flagellum est submittenda*.

183. *hibernas herbas*] 'grass for winter use', i.e. the shepherds set fire to the dry grass on the plains and lower hills, such as Garganus, in order that the new and tender growth may serve as winter pasture.

184. *fouet*] 'warms and nourishes', cf. Verg. G. I 86—88 *sine inde occultas uires et pabula terrae pingua concipiunt; sine illis omne per ignem excoquitur uitium*

Volturis et calidi lucent buceta Matini. 185

non tamen ad Magni peruenit gratius umbras
omne quod in superos audet conuicia uolgas
Pompeiumque deis obicit, quam pauca Catonis
uerba sed a pleno uenientia pectore ueri.
ciuis obit, inquit, multum maioribus impar 190
nosse modum iuris, sed in hoc tamen utilis acuo
cui non ulla fuit iusti reuerentia: salua
libertate potens, et solus plebe parata
priuatus seruire sibi, rectorque senatus,
sed regnantis, erat. nil belli iure poposcit: 195
quaeque dari uoluit uoluit sibi posse negari.
immodicas possedit opes, sed plura retentis
intulit: inuasit ferrum, sed ponere norat.

atque exsudat inutilis umor: Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. vii 364—366 *quam multa uidet, feruoribus atris cum Calabros urunt ad pinguis pabula saltus, uertice Gargani residens incendia pastor.*

185. *buceta*] Sulpitius reads *buxeta*, i.e. 'box-groves', but Grotius with all MSS. restores *buceta* cf. Gell. xi 1 *buceta in ea terra gigni pascique solita sunt plurima*, so also Sid. Apoll. ii 2 *Tityri nostrorum montium inter greges per depasta buceta reboantes.*

186. *non tamen*] 'but not more welcome was the sound that reached the shade of Pompeius in that all the populace dared to utter reproaches against the gods, and accused heaven of Pompeius' fate, than Cato's words, few, but proceeding from a breast filled with truth'.

187. *audet conuicia in superos*] i.e. audacter uituperat superos. For *audere* with accus. cf. Ter. Eunuch. v 5 17 *qua audacia tantum facinus audet?*

190. *multum*] to be taken with *impar*. Most MSS. and many old editions read *multum*, Weise *multo*, which is the reading of the Roman edition of 1469: the former is certainly right, as *multo* could only be used with the comparative or superlative. See Bentley's note on Hor. sat. ii iii 313 *tantum dissimilem et tanto certare minorem*, where the common reading is *tanto dissimilem* which in that case has arisen from the succeeding *tanto*. Here *multo* probably arose from the fact that the comparative *maioribus* immediately succeeds.

191. *nosse*] dependent on *impar*, 'far inferior to our ancestors in recognising the due bounds of power'. For *impar* with infin. cf. Gratius Cynege. 81 *magnum opus et tangi, nisi cura vincitur, impar.* for *ius* cf. supr. i 2.

192. *cui*] sc. *acuo*, 'an age which has never shown any respect for justice'. *salua*] 'powerful without destroying freedom'.

193. *solus*] sc. *solus ex proceribus*, Weise. 'alone acting the private citizen when the populace were ready to be his slaves': i.e. acting unlike Sulla, Caesar &c.

195. *sed regnantis*] cf. v 21 *cunctaque iussuri primum hoc decernite patres*, id. 45—47 *nos quorum finem non est sensura potestas consulite in medium, patres, Magnumque iubete esse ducem.*

belli iure] cf. Tac. Hist. iv 74 *iure uictoriae id solum uobis addidimus quo pacem tueremur.*

196. *quaeque dari*] Grotius cf. Vell. Paterc. ii xxix § 2 *potentiae quae honoris causa ad eum deferretur, non ui ab eo occuparetur, cupidissimus.*

198. *intulit*] sc. in *acerarium*. Compare what M. Antony says of Caesar in Shakespeare J. C. Act III sc. ii, 'He hath brought many captives home to Rome, Whose ransoms did the general coffers fill; Did this in Caesar seem ambitious?'

inuasit ferrum] 'he seized upon the sword', cf. i 242 410 *iussit*.

praetulit arma togae, sed pacem armatus amauit.
 iuuit sumpta ducem, iuuit dimissa potestas. 200
 casta domus luxuque carens corruptaque numquam
 fortuna domini. clarum et uenerabile nomen
 gentibus et multum nostrae quod proderat urbi.
 olim uera fides Sulla Marioque receptis
 libertatis obit: Pompeio rebus adempto 205
 nunc et ficta perit. non iam regnare pudebit:
 nec color imperii nec frons erit ulla senatus.
 o felix, cui summa dies fuit obuia uicto,
 et cui quaerendos Pharium scelus obtulit enses.
 forsitan in soceri potuisset uiuere regno. 210
 scire mori sors prima uiris sed proxima cogi.
 et mihi, si fatis aliena in iura uenimus,
 da talem, Fortuna, Iubam. non deprecor hosti
 seruari, dum me seruet ceruice recisa.
 uocibus his maior, quam si Romana sonarent 215
 rostra ducis laudes, generosam uenit ad umbram
 mortis honos. fremit interea discordia uolgi:

200. *iuuit sumpta*] hoc est 'Iubens imperium sumpsit, Iubens deposuit'. Weise.

204. *olimi*] 'long ago all real security for freedom perished, when Sulla and Marius were admitted within our walls: now that our commonwealth has lost Pompeius even the pretence of confidence vanishes'.

receptis] i.e. as both had occupied Rome with troops, as a conquered city. For *ficta*, cf. II 303.

207. *nec color*] 'nor will there be any decent veil for empire, nor any shame on the senate's part', i.e. empire will be undisguised, there will be no pretence that the emperor is the servant of the senate, and the senate will feel no shame in admitting that such is the case. *color* is the technical word for an excuse urged in palliation of a crime, and is used so constantly by Seneca in his *controuersiae*, e.g. I 1 § 16. cf. also Iuv. VI 279 *dic aliquem, sodes, dic, Quintiliane, colorem*, Id. VII 155 *quis color et quod sit causae genus*, and Prof. Mayor's note. For *frons* cf. Pers. V 103 *exclamet Melicerta perisse frontem de rebus*. Iuv. XIII 241, 242 *quando recepit eiectum semel attrita de fronte ruborem?*

208. *o felix*] 'happy he, whom the day of death met when he was vanquished', i.e. without his having to seek it himself.

209. *quaerendos*] 'presented the sword he must have sought'. For *scelus* used of a person cf. Verg. Aen. XI 407 *artificis scelus* used of Drances.

211. *scire mori*] 'the happiest fate for men is to know how to die, the next to be compelled to die'. cf. as somewhat similar Soph. O. C. 1225—1228 *μὴ φθῖναι τὸν ἅπαντα νικᾷ λόγον· τὸ δ' ἐπεὶ φανῇ, βῆναι κείθεν ὅθεν περ ἦκει πολὺ δεύτερον ὡς τάχιστα*.

213. *da talem*] 'grant that Juba may be such' i.e. as the Schol. explains, 'sicut Ptolemaeus Pompeium ita me Juba occidat'.

non deprecor] 'I do not refuse to be kept for the foe, if only he keep me with my head cut off', i.e. dead not living. Oud. cf. Stat. Theb. VIII 116 *nec deprecor umbram accipere*.

217. *discordia uolgi*] Weise puts no stop after *uolgi*, but the double genitive after *discordia* would be very awkward: it is better to make *castrorum*, with Oud., depend on *piget*.

castrorum bellicque piget post funera Magni :
 cum Tarchondimotus linquendi signa Catonis
 sustulit ; hunc rapta fugientem classe secutus 220
 litus in extremum tali Cato uoce notauit :
 o numquam pacate Cilix, iterumne rapinas
 uadis in aequoreas ? Magnum Fortuna remouit :
 iam pelago pirata redis. tum respicit omnes
 in coetu motuque uiros : quorum unus aperta 225
 mente fugae tali compellat uoce regentem :
 nos, Cato da ueniam, Pompeii duxit in arma
 non belli ciuilis amor, partesque fauore
 fecimus. ille iacet quem paci praetulit orbis,
 causaque nostra perit. patrios permitte penates 230
 desertamque domum dulcesque reuisere natos.
 nam quis erit finis, si nec Pharsalia, pugnae,
 nec Pompeius erit ? perierunt tempora uitae,
 mors eat in tutum : iustas sibi nostra senectus
 prospiciat flammās. bellum ciuile sepulcra 235
 uix ducibus praestare potest. non barbara uictos
 regna manent : non Armenium mihi saeua minatur
 aut Scythicum Fortuna iugum : sub iura togati
 ciuis eo. quisquis Magno uiuente secundus,
 hic mihi primus erit : sacris praestabitur umbris 240

219. *Tarchondimotus*] A grandson of Deiotarus prince of Cilicia, mentioned by Cic. ad fam. xv i § 2. The name was restored by Grotius for the old reading *Tarchon motus*.

221. *notauit*] 'rebuked', cf. Cic. de orat. ii § 349 *nec hominum uirum proprie et copiose laudari sine uirtutum, nec improbum notari ac uituperari sine uitiorum cognitione satis insignite atque asperere posse*.

225. *in coetu motuque*] 'in bustling crowds'.

aperta mente] 'disclosing his intention of flying', cf. Ov. A. A. iii 713 *quid tibi mentis erat cum sic male sana lateres?* see also note on vi 1.

226. *regentem*] sc. Cato trying to restrain them.

228. *partesque fauore fecimus*] 'and through regard for him we adopted his side'. cf. supr. 97; so too *facere consuetudinem* is used by Cic. ad fam. xiii xxiii § 1.

229. *ille iacet*] 'he lies dead, whom

the world preferred to the maintenance of peace, and so our cause has vanished'.

231. *dulcesque*] probably from Verg. G. i 414 *dulcesque reuisere nidos*.

232. *pugnae*] dependent on *finis*; for the transposition of the words, Weise cf. iii 687, v 387, 800, viii 344.

233. *perierunt*] 'our life-time has been wasted'.

234. *mors*] 'let our death find a safe retreat'. *mors* is equivalent to 'the short time we have to live before death': cf. the use of *mors* for an old man with one foot in the grave, Plaut. Bacchid. 1152 (v ii 33) *mortem amplexari*.

iustas flammās] 'the funeral pile that is its due', i.e. regular funeral rites: see note on supr. 67.

236. *uix ducibus*] *nedum nobis, quia Pompeius insepultus est*. Schol.

238. *togati ciuis*] 'a fellow-citizen in the garb of peace'; *ciuis* being opposed to *barbari, togati* to *ducis*.

summus honor: dominum quem clades cogit habebō:
 nullum, Magne, ducem. te solum in bella secutus,
 post te fata sequor: neque enim sperare secunda
 fas mihi, nec liceat. fortuna cuncta tenentur
 Caesaris: Emathium sparsit uictoria ferrum. 245
 clausa fides miseris, et toto solus in orbe est
 qui uelit ac possit uictis praestare salutem.
 Pompeio scelus est bellum ciuile perempto,
 quo fuerat uiuente fides. si publica iura,
 si semper patriam sequeris, Cato, signa petamus 250
 Romanus quae consul habet. sic ille profatus
 insiluit puppi iuuenum comitante tumultu.
 actum Romanis fuerat de rebus et omnis
 indiga seruitiū feruebat litore plebes.

erupere ducis sacro de pectore uoces: 255
 ergo pari uoto gessisti bella, iuuentus,
 tu quoque pro dominis, et Pompeiana fuisti,
 non Romana manus? quod non in regna laboras,
 quod tibi non ducibus uiuis morerisque, quod orbem
 adquiris nulli, quod iam tibi uincere tutum est, 260
 bella fugis quaerisque iugum ceruice uacante,

241. *summus honor*] 'the highest honour shall be paid to thy sacred shade: I shall have as a master him whom our defeat imposes on us, I shall have no leader in warfare'; the honour being shown by refusing to follow another leader in war.

243. *sperare secunda*] sc. *fata*, i.e. after Pompeius' death.

245. *sparsit*] 'his victory has dispersed the swords that fought in Thessaly', sc. *Pompeianum exercitum*.

246. *clausa fides*] 'all hope of protection is cut off': cf. Cic. de off. I § 35 *qui nationes deuictas bello in fidem receperunt*.

249. *fides*] 'loyalty': 'civil war is a crime, now Pompeius is dead during whose life-time it was loyalty'. *fuerat* is apparently equivalent to *fuisse*, cf. infr. 253.

251. *consul*] sc. Caesar, cf. v 389 foll.

253. *actum fuerat*] sc. 'it would have been all over with &c., if Cato had not spoken'. These two lines are not found in many MSS. and early editions.

254. *indiga seruitiū*] 'greedy of slavery',

so Forcell.; perhaps rather 'which needed a master' i.e. could not get on as free men; cf. infr. 262 *nescis sine rege pati*. For *indiga* cf. Verg. G. II 428 *ui propria nituntur opis haud indiga nostrae*.

plebes] used contemptuously of the 'common soldiers'. cf. VII 760 *impia plebes*.

256. *pari uoto*] sc. eodem uoto quo Caesariani; pro domino, non contra dominatum. Grotius.

258. *in regna laboras*] 'because you are not now toiling to produce tyranny'. Oud. cf. Sen. dial. IX i § 3 *non ignoro etiam quae in speciem laborant, dignitatem dico et eloquentiae famam et quicquid ad alienum suffragium uenit, mora conualescere*. See note on I 306 *in classem cadit omne nemus*.

259. *tibi*] cf. VII 697 *ostendit moriens sibi se pugnasse senatus*.

260. *nulli*] sc. *nulli alii*. cf. I 31. *quod iam*] 'since now 'tis safe for thee to conquer' i.e. with no fear of your own leader becoming your master.

261. *quaeris*] 'feel the want of', 'regret'.

et nescis sine rege pati. nunc causa pericli
 digna uiris. uestro potuit Pompeius abuti
 sanguine: nunc patriae iugulos ensesque negatis,
 cum prope libertas? unum Fortuna reliquit 265
 iam tribus e dominis. pudeat: plus regia Nili
 contulit in leges et Parthi militis arcus.
 ite, o degeneres, Ptolemaei munus et arma
 spernite. quis uestras ulla putet esse nocentis
 caede manus? credet faciles sibi terga dedisse, 270
 credet ab Emathiis primos fugisse Philippis.
 uadite securi: meruistis iudice uitam
 Caesare, non armis non obsidione subacti.
 o famuli turpes, domini post fata prioris
 itis ad heredem. cur non maiora mereri 275
 quam uitam ueniamque libet? rapiatur in undas
 infelix Magni coniunx prolesque Metelli:
 ducite Pompeios: Ptolemaei uincite munus.
 nostra quoque inuiso quisquis feret ora tyranno
 non parua mercede dabit. sciet ista iuuentus 280
 ceruicis pretio bene se mea signa secutam.
 quin agite et magna meritum cum caede parate:
 ignauom scelus est tantum fuga. dixit: et omnes

262. *pati*] 'to endure existence'. cf. note on V 314 *disce sine armis posse pati*.

263. *uestro*] 'Pompeius might have made an ill use of your blood'.

266. *pudeat*] 'you should be ashamed' i.e. of what follows: 'to your shame I say it'.

267. *contulit*] 'has done more to further legal rule than you have done', i.e. by killing one of the 'domini' sc. Pompeius.

Parthi] sc. by the death of Crassus at Carrhae.

268. *munus*] sc. the gift of liberty which Ptolemaeus has given you, by killing Pompeius one of your masters.

269. *quis uestras*] 'who will believe that your hands are stained with the guilt of any slaughter?' i.e. that you have fought bravely in the civil war.

270. *credet*] sc. *hostis*. *faciles*] 'that you have readily fled from him'. cf. II 314 *ad iuga cur faciles populi?*

275. *heredem*] sc. Caesarem.
maiora] i.e. the favour of Caesar, to be

won by betraying the sons of Pompeius and Cato, as is clear from the following verses: Weise wrongly explains *maiora* as *libertatem*.

276. *in undas*] i.e. *in nauem*, to be conveyed to Caesar. cf. note on *super aequora* II 726.

278. *ducite*] 'lead captive'. cf. Cic. de orat. II § 255 *quanti addictus? mille nummis... nihil addo: ducas licet*.

Ptolemaei] 'surpass the gift of Ptolemy', i.e. Ptolemaeus only gave Caesar the head of Pompeius; do you give him those of his sons and mine.

280. *dabit*] cf. *infr.* 1024.

sciet] 'this soldiery will learn by the reward they receive for my head, that it was to their advantage that they followed my standard', i.e. so as to have me in their power.

282. *parate*] 'purchase'; cf. note on I 34.

283. *tantum fuga*] 'mere flight is but a cowardly kind of treason'. cf. VIII 330 *modo consule*.

haud aliter medio reuocauit ab aequore puppes,
 quam simul effetas linquunt examina ceras, 285
 atque oblita faui non miscent nexibus alas,
 sed sibi quacque uolat, nec iam degustat amarum
 desidiosa thymum: Phrygii sonus increpat aeris,
 adtonitae posuere fugam, studiumque laboris
 floriferi repetunt et sparsi mellis amorem: 290
 gaudet in Hyblaco securus gramine pastor
 diuitias seruasse casae: sic uoce Catonis
 inculcata uiris iusti patientia Martis.

iamque actu belli non doctas ferre quietem
 constituit mentes serieque agitare laborum. 295
 primum litoreis miles lassatur harenis:
 proximus in muros et moenia Cyrenarum
 est labor: exclusus nulla se uindicat ira:
 poenaeque de uictis sola est uicisse Catoni.
 inde peti placuit Libyci contermina Mauris 300
 regna Iubae, sed iter mediis natura uetabat
 Syrtibus: has audax sperat sibi cedere uirtus.
 Syrtes uel primam mundo natura figuram
 cum daret in dubio pelagi terraeque reliquit;
 (nam neque subsedit penitus, quo stagna profundius 305
 acciperet, nec se defendit ab aequore tellus,
 ambigua sed lege loci iacet inuia sedes;

285. *effetas ceras*] 'the comb from which the young bees have been hatched'. cf. Columel. VIII cap. v *oua silentio remouenda sunt ne incubans inani spe detineatur effeta*.

286. *non miscent*] non conglobatae uolant, Weise: 'do not intertwine their wings in flight'.

288. *Phrygii sonus increpat aeris*] 'the din of Phrygian brass chides them, and then they cease to fly'. The two sentences are put as coordinate instead of the former being conditional, cf. supr. 223, 224 *Magnum Fortuna remouit: iam pelago pirata redis*. There is no need to change *increpat*, which is the reading of many MSS. and of the Roman edition of 1469, into *increpet*, as Oud. does. For *Phrygii aeris* cf. Verg. G. IV 64 *tinnitusque cie et Matris quate cymbala circum*.

290. *sparsi*] i.e. 'scattered among the flowers': so Badius. Oud. conjectures

spreti. Some MSS. and the Roman edition of 1469 read *sacri*, for which cf. Verg. G. IV 1 *aeris mellis caelestia dona*.

294. *iamque actu belli*] 'and now he determined to arouse minds untaught to endure repose, by warlike operations and a succession of laborious tasks'. *non doctas* &c., as Weise explains, is equivalent to *seditiosas*.

296. *lassatur*] i.e. probably by fortifying a camp on the shore.

297. *in muros*] 'is directed against &c.'

299. *poenaeque*] 'and the only punishment Cato inflicts on the conquered is to have conquered them'.

304. *in dubio*] 'she left doubtful between sea and land'. cf. Goldsmith's Traveller, 'While the pent ocean rising o'er the pile, Sees an amphibious world beneath him smile'. See also note on I 409 foll.

307. *ambigua*] 'the condition of the

aequora fracta uadis abruptaque terra profundo,
 et post multa sonant proiecti litora fluctus.
 sic male deseruit nullosque exegit in usus 310
 hanc partem natura sui.) uel plenior alto
 olim Syrtis erat pelago penitusque natabat:
 sed rapidus Titan ponto sua lumina pascens
 aequora subduxit zonae uicina perustae:
 et nunc pontus adhuc Phoebosiccante repugnat. 315
 mox ubi damnosum radios admouerit acuom
 tellus Syrtis erit: nam iam breuis unda superne
 innatat et late periturum deficit aequor.

ut primum remis actum mare propulit omne
 classis onus, densis fremuit niger imbris Auster 320
 in sua regna furens: temptatum classibus aequor
 turbine defendit, longeque a Syrtibus undas
 egit, et illato confregit litore pontum.
 tum quarum recto deprendit carbasa malo
 eripuit nautis, frustraue rudentibus ausis 325
 uela negare Noto spatium uicere carinae,

spot is doubtful and it lies a tract impassable'. cf. Ov. (?) *Halieut.* 32 *et sub lege loci sumit mutataque colorem*, Ov. *Amor.* III ii 20 *haec ex lege loci commoda circus habet*.

✓ 308. *aequora fracta uadis*] 'the expanse of sea is broken by shallows and the earth is cut off from the mainland by the deep'.

309. *et post multa*] 'and the waves break and roar after passing over a number of shores'. *litora* as the Scholiast explains is equivalent to *dorsa* i.e. reefs. *proiecti* probably means 'thrown forward' and so 'curling over and breaking'.

311. *uel plenior*] 'or whether once the Syrtis was more completely filled with deep sea, and was inundated to its depths'. cf. *campi natantes* in Lucr. v 489, vi 1140; also Verg. G. I 372 *omnia plenius rura natant fossis*.

313. *pascens*] cf. notes on I 415, VII 5, x 258—261.

316. *damnosum*] 'destructive'. cf. Hor. *carm.* III vi 45 *damnosa quid non imminuit dies?*

✓ 317. *nam iam*] 'for now but shallow water floats upon its surface, and the sea is failing (i.e. diminishing) destined to disappear over a wide extent': i.e. when this tract which is now neither sea nor land has been exposed for ages to the

sun's heat, it will become entirely dry land, for already owing to the heat the sea has become shallow and is gradually being evaporated.

319. *ut primum*] 'when first all the burden of the fleet drove before it the sea smitten with their oars'. Oud. cf. Propert. IV xxii 11 *tuque tuo Colchum propellat remige Phasim*; for *onus* cf. VII 127 *puppis onus*.

321. *sua regna*] sc. terras australes. *temptatum*] 'with a whirlwind he defended the sea invaded by the fleet, and drove the waves to a distance from the Syrtis, and broke up the sea (sc. interrupted its continuity) by raising sandbanks in its midst'. cf. *supr.* 308, *infr.* 335.

324. *tum quarum*] 'the sails of those ships which it caught extended on the upright mast': when the sails were not being used, the mast would be lowered.

325. *frustraue*] 'and though the ropes ventured to refuse the sails to the south wind, they (sc. the sails) surpassed the length of the ship', sc. were blown out beyond the end of it.

326. *uela negare*] cf. VIII 560.

uicere] cf. Verg. G. II 123 *ubi aera uincere summum arboris haud ullae tactu potuere sagittae*.

atque ultra proram tumuit sinus. omnia si quis
 prouidus antennae suffixit lintea summae,
 uincitur et nudis auertitur armamentis.
 sors melior classi quae fluctibus incidit altis 330
 et certo iactata mari. quaecumque leuatae
 arboribus caesis flatum effudere frementem,
 abstulit has uentis liber contraria uoluens
 aestus et obnixum uictor detrudit in Austrum.
 has uada destituunt, atque interrupta profundo 335
 terra ferit puppes: dubioque obnoxia fato
 pars sedet una ratis, pars altera pendet in undis.
 tum magis impactum breuibis mare, terraque saeuit
 obuia consurgens: quamuis elisus ab Austro,
 saepe tamen cumulos fluctus non uincit harenae. 340
 eminent in tergo pelagi procul omnibus aruis
 inuiolatus aqua sicci iam pulueris agger;
 stant miseri nautae, terraeque haerente carina
 litora nulla uident. sic partem intercipit aequor:

✓ 327. *omnia si quis*] 'if anyone had with foresight furled all his sails close to the yards', sc. by rolling them up and tying them tight to the yard.

✓ 329. *auertitur*] 'is driven from his course under bare poles'. *armamenta*, though it sometimes includes the rigging and sails, is more especially the mast and yards, cf. Liv. XXXVI 44 *ucla contrahit malosque inclinat et simul armamenta componens opperitur insequentis naues*; in this case the sails are carried away, though furled and tied on.

331. *certo*] 'undoubted sea', i.e. not a mixture of land and water, as in the shallows.

leuatae] 'lightened by the cutting away of their masts', cf. Iuv. XII 53, 54.

✓ 332. *flatum effudere frementem*] 'shook off (sc. let pass harmlessly over them) the raging blast'. For this use of *effundere* Oud. cf. Val. Flacc. IV 273—275 *ut deinde urgentis effudit nubibus iras ardoremque uiri, paulatim insurgere fesso integer, et summos manibus deducere caestus*; cf. also Pers. I 64 *ut per leue seueros effundat iunctura unguis*. Oud. retains the old reading *fremmentem*, taking it as a metaphor from horse-racing: he compares Sen. Phoen. 67, 68 *qualis insano ratis premente uento rapitur*.

333. *abstulit*] 'these the tide uncontrolled (sc. by the wind) carried away, sweeping them in the opposite direction to the wind, and, winning the day, drives them in the teeth of the opposing south'. Oud. cf. Sen. Thyest. 438, 439 *sic concitatam remige et uelo ratem aestus resistens remigi et uelo refert*. For the adverbial use of *contraria* cf. v 217, 218 *pontus rauca gemit*.

335. *interrupta profundo*] 'separated ✓ by intervals of deep sea', or perhaps in a middle sense 'bursting up in the midst of the deep sea'. Oud. cf. Sen. Agamem. 592—594 *haerent aculis rupibus fixae rates: has inopes undae breuita comminunt uada: pars uehitur huius prima, pars scopulo sedet*.

339. *elisus ab Austro*] 'pressed', ✓ 'squeezed' by the South. The use of the preposition is in this passage probably to be explained by the personification of Auster.

341. *procul omnibus aruis*] i.e., as ✓ Oud. rightly explains, at a great distance from the main land.

344. *litora nulla*] 'no real shore'. ✓ *intercipit*] 'cuts off', 'destroys', cf. Quintil. VI prooem. § 1 *si me, quod aequom et optabile fuit, fata intercepissent*.

pars ratium maior regimen clauomque secuta est 345
tuta fuga, nautasque loci sortita peritos
torpenteim Tritonos adit illaesa paludem.
hanc, ut fama, deus, quem toto litore pontus
audit uentosa perflantem murmura concha,
hanc et Pallas amat, patrio quae uertice nata 350
terrarum primam Libyen (nam proxima caelo est,
ut probat ipse calor) tetigit, stagnique quieta
uoltus uidit aqua, posuitque in margine plantas,
et se dilecta Tritonida dixit ab unda.
quam iuxta Lethon tacitus praelabitur amnis, 355
infernis, ut fama, trahens obliuia uenis:
atque insopiti quondam tutela draconis
Hesperidum pauper spoliatus frondibus hortus.
inuidus annoso qui famam derogat aeuo,
qui uates ad uera uocat. fuit aurea silua, 360
diuitiisque graues et fuluo germine rami:
uirgineusque chorus nitidi custodia luci,
et numquam somno damnatus lumina serpens
robora complexus rutilo curuata metallo.
abstulit arboribus pretium nemorique laborem 365
Alcides: passusque inopes sine pondere ramos
rettulit Argolico fulgentia poma tyranno.
his igitur depulsa locis eiectaque classis

345. *regimen clauomque*] 'the guidance of the rudder'.

348. *deus*] sc. Triton.
toto litore] cf. Verg. G. iv 527 *Eurydicen toto referebant flumine ripae*.

349. *perflantem murmura*] I have retained the reading which is apparently found in all MSS. except a few which have *litota*, an obvious repetition of the preceding line: if genuine, it must mean 'who blows murmurs through his shell' i.e. who produces murmurs by blowing through his shell. Heinsius suggests *marmora* as an emendation, for which Oud. refers to Verg. Aen. i 83 *terras turbine perflant*, Id. vi 171 *forte caua dum personat aquora concha*. Oud. himself proposes *proflantem murmura*, comparing Verg. Aen. ix 326 *toto proflabat pectore somnum*.

353. *posuitque*] 'and stood rooted on its brink'.

356. *uenis*] 'from its source in the world below', cf. infr. 501, x 325. Plin. Epp. viii viii § 1 *hunc subter exit fons et exprimitur pluribus uenis sed imparibus*.

357. *atque*] sc. quam iuxta est.
tutela] 'care' passively; cf. Hor. carm. iv vi 33 *Deliae tutela deae*, Propert. iv viii 3 *Lanuuium annosi uetus est tutela draconis*.

359. *inuidus*] 'spiteful is the man ✓ who impairs the credit of past ages, who calls on poets to tell the truth'.

364. *rutilo*] 'bending beneath the ruddy metal'.

365. *laborem*] i.e. 'the labour of supporting their weight'.

366. *passus*] 'suffering them to remain'.

Syrtribus haud ultra Garamantidas attigit undas:
 sed duce Pompeio Libyes melioris in oris 370
 mansit. at impatiens uirtus haerere Catonis
 audet in ignotas agmen committere gentes,
 armorum fidens, et terra cingere Syrtim.
 haec eadem suadebat hiemps, quae clauserat acquor,
 et spes imber erat nimios metuentibus ignes: 375
 ut neque sole uiam nec duro frigore saeuam
 inde polo Libyes hinc bruma temperet annus:
 atque ingressurus steriles sic fatur harenas:

o quibus una salus placuit mea castra secutis
 indomita ceruice mori, componite mentes 380
 ad magnum uirtutis opus summosque labores.
 uadinus in campos steriles exustaque mundi,
 qua nimius Titan et rarac in fontibus undae,
 siccaque letiferis squalent serpentibus arua,
 durum iter: ad leges patriaeque ruentis amorem 385
 per mediam Libyen ueniant, atque inuia temptent,
 si quibus in nullo positum est euadere uoto,

369. *haud ultra*] 'did not go further and reach the Garamantian waters'.

370. *Libyes melioris*] 'the more fruitful part of Libya'.

373. *armorum fidens*] I am unable to find any other passage in which *fidens* is used similarly with the genitive: in Tac. Ann. iv 59, quoted by Forcellini, *constantiae* is probably dative: *fidens animi* in Verg. Aen. ii 61 is entirely different.

cingere] equivalent to *circumire*, cf. note on i 594.

✓ 375. *spes imber erat*] 'stormy weather was a ground for hope, as what they dreaded was excessive heat'. cf. v 588: Verg. Aen. ii 281 *o lux Dardaniae spes o fidissima Teucrum*.

376. *ut neque sole*] 'that the season would temper their march, formidable from neither the sun's heat nor freezing cold, on the one hand by the Libyan clime, on the other by the winter', i.e. they hoped it would be neither too hot nor too cold, as on the one hand it was the winter time, but on the other they were in Africa.

377. *temperet*] There does not seem to me to be any satisfactory way of accounting for the present tense following the past *erat*. The past tense in a dependent sentence after a present (historic)

is sufficiently common: see notes on ii 651, vii 463.

380. *indomita ceruice*] cf. infr. 603, Aesch. Agam. 328 οὐκέτ' ἐξ ἐλευθέρου δέρης ἀπομύζονσι φιλτάτων μόρον.

componite mentes] 'prepare your minds for'; cf. Quint. XII ix § 20 *animum ad omnes casus componere*, Val. Flacc. i 321 *nec ad hos animum componere casus ante datum*.

384. *squalent*] 'are foul with', cf. Ov. Met. xiv 410 *humus serpentibus atris squalere*.

385. *durum iter*] It seems best with Weise to take these words in apposition with the preceding sentence. Oud. prefers to unite them with what follows, 'let them pursue a toilsome road, &c.'

ad leges] 'to maintain the laws and our love for our perishing native land'.

387. *si quibus*] 'whoever have not made it the object of their prayers to reach their journey's end in safety, whoever are satisfied with marching only'. Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. xi 163 *magnum atque in magnis positum populisque uirisque aduersam ostentare fidem*. For *euadere* cf. Verg. Aen. ii 730, 731 *iamque propinquabam portis omnemque uidebar euasisse uiam*.

si quibus ire sat est. neque enim mihi fallere quemquam
 est animus tectoque metu perducere uolgens.
 hi mihi sint comites, quos ipsa pericula ducent, 390
 qui, me teste pati uel quae tristissima, pulchrum
 Romanumque putant. at qui sponsore salutis
 miles eget capiturque animae dulcedine, uadat
 ad dominum meliore uia. dum primus harenas
 ingrediar primusque gradus in puluere ponam, 395
 me calor aethereus feriat, mihi plena ueneno
 occurrat serpens; fatoque pericula uestra
 praetemptate meo: sitiatis, quicumque bibentem
 uiderit: aut umbras nemorum quicumque petentem,
 aestuet: aut equitem peditum praecedere turmas, 400
 deficiat; si quo fuerit discrimine notum
 dux an miles eam. serpens sitis ardor harenae
 dulcia uirtuti: gaudet patientia duris.
 laetius est quotiens magno sibi constat honestum.
 sola potest Libye turbam praestare malorum 405
 ut deceat fugisse uiros. sic ille pauentis
 incendit uirtute animos et amore laborum,

389. *tectoque metu*] 'to draw on the multitude by concealing my fears'.

390. *quos ipsa*] 'to whom the danger in itself will be an inducement'.

391. *me teste*] sc. with me to witness their prowess.

392. *sponsore*] 'who needs someone to guarantee his safety'.

394. *meliore uia*] 'by an easier road', i. e. than that on which I shall lead you through the desert.

✓ 398. *praetemptate*] 'get a foretaste of your danger by what befalls me'.

sitiatis] 'may he thirst who &c.', sc. and no one else, and then there will be none who will do so.

400. *aestuet*] For *aestuar* used of a person, cf. Iuv. III 103 *si dixeris 'aestuo' sudat*.

equitem] 'on horseback'. cf. Verg. Aen. VI 857, 858 *hic rem Romanam magno turbante tumultu sistet; eques sternit Poenum Gallumque rebellem*.

peditum turmas] *turma* being a word properly applied to cavalry, these words perhaps refer to dismounted cavalry: cf. Hor. carm. I ii 39 *Mauri peditis*.

401. *si quo fuerit*] These words are a repetition and summing up of the preceding protases, 'if any one sees me drinking first &c. or in any way taking advantage of my position'. For a somewhat similar construction see X 214 foll. where a second protasis is introduced.

404. *laetius est*] 'virtue is all the more welcome when it costs the virtuous man dear'. *sibi* refers grammatically to *honestum*, virtue being identified with the virtuous man, the abstract with the concrete. The sentence is equivalent to plus laetitia sentit quiuis quotiens plus sibi constat honestum: cf. Ov. A. A. III 539, 540 *adde quod insidiae sacris a uatibus absunt, et facit ad mores ars quoque nostra suos*.

405. *sola*] 'Libya alone can supply such a host of sufferings as to make it creditable for brave men to have fled', i. e. from Pharsalia to Africa; flight to the latter involving greater danger and suffering, and so showing that it was not from cowardice that we fled from the former. So Glareanus rightly explains the passage. Oud. reads *turba*.

irreducemque uiam deserto limite carpit:
et sacrum paruo nomen clausura sepulcro
inuasit Libye securi fata Catonis. ✓

410

tertia pars rerum Libye, si credere famae
cuncta uelis: at si uentos caelumque sequaris,
pars crit Europae. neque enim plus litora Nili
quam Scythicus Tanais primis a Gadibus absunt,
unde Europa fugit Libyen, et litora flexu 415
oceano fecere locum: sed maior in unam
orbis abit Asiam. nam cum communiter istae
effundant Zephyrum, Boreae latus illa sinistrum
contingens dextrumque Noti descendit in ortus 419
Eurum sola tenens. Libycae quod fertile terrae est
uergit in occasus: sed et haec non fontibus ullis
soluitur: Arctos raris Aquilonibus imbres
accipit et nostris reficit sua rura serenis.
in nullas uitatur opes; non aere neque auro
excoquitur, nullo glaebarum crimine, pura 425

408. *irreducem*] per quam non ipse erat rediturus, Schol. I can find no other instance of the use of this word.

409. *clausura*] i.e. because Cato was destined to be buried at Utica in Africa.

410. *inuasit*] 'Libya assailed the destiny of Cato, who recked not of it', i.e. Libya, knowing as it were that Cato was destined to die in her, tried to bring about his death before the fated time. For *inuadere* cf. II 315.

411. *tertia pars*] Weise refers to Sallust Jug. 17. Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. I 195 who speaks of Libya as *ant ingens Asiae latus aut pars tertia terris*.

414. *primis*] 'Gades the first place in the west', i.e. the first place you come to, starting from the western Ocean.

415. *unde*] 'from which point begins the separation of Europe and Libya, and the shores by their retreat have made room for the Ocean'.

416. *sed maior*] 'but a greater portion of the world goes to form Asia alone': cf. Cic. ad Att. XI ii § 2 *in quos enim sumptus abeunt fructus praediorum?*

418. *effundant*] 'while they (sc. Europe and Africa), are alike the source whence blows the West wind'.

Boreae latus illa] 'Asia touching the left side of the North and the right side

of the South slopes toward the sun-rise, alone possessing the East wind', i.e. being the source of it. The meaning of the passage is that Asia is equivalent in size to Europe and Libya combined, as while Europe and Libya share between them the source of the West wind, Europe and Asia that of the North, Libya and Asia that of the South, Asia has that of the East all to herself.

422. *soluitur*] 'even this is not broken up by any running streams', i.e. has no streams to loosen the soil and carry it down as fertilising silt; cf. note on II 408 *quoque magis nullum tellus se soluit in amnem*.

Arctos] sc. from the north, the rainy quarter in Italy.

423. *et nostris*] 'and refreshes its fields when we have cloudless skies'. Oud. cf. Stat. Theb. VIII 411 *cum Libyae Boreas Italos niger attulit imbres*, also Id. V 11, 12 *qualia trans pontum Phariis defensa serenae rauca Paraetonia descendunt agmina Nilo*.

424. *uitatur*] 'it is not debased to any form of wealth'; cf. Ov. Met. I 140 *effodiuntur opes irritamenta malorum*.

425. *excoquitur*] 'it has not copper or gold smelted out of it'. *excoquitur* is equivalent to *exhauritur coquendo*, cf. V

et penitus terra est. tantum Maurusia genti
 robora diuitiae quarum non nouerat usum,
 sed citri contenta comis uiuebat et umbris.
 in nemus ignotum nostrae uenere secures,
 extremoque epulas mensasque petiuimus orbe. 430
 at quaecumque uagam Syrtim complectitur ora
 sub nimio porrecta die uicina perusti
 aetheris exurit messes, et puluere Bacchum
 enecat, et nulla putris radice tenetur.
 temperies uitalis abest: et nulla sub illa 435
 cura Iouis terra est: natura deside torpet
 orbis et immotis annum non sentit harenis.
 hoc tam segne solum raras tamen exserit herbas,
 quas Nasamon gens dura legit, qui proxima ponto
 nudus rura tenet, quem mundi barbara damnis 440
 Syrtis alit. nam litoreis populator harenis
 imminet, et nulla portus tangente carina
 nouit opes. sic cum toto commercia mundo
 naufragiis Nasamones habent. hac ire Catonem

333 *exhaustaque sanguine turba*: see also
 Ov. Fast. IV 785, 786 *omnia purgat edax
 ignis uitiumque metallis excoquit*.
 ✓ *nullo*] 'its clods are innocent'.

✓ 426. *et penitus*] 'and is mere earth to
 its lowest depths', i.e. earth unmixed with
 metal.

✓ *tantum*] 'the only wealth of its in-
 habitants is the Maurusian wood, whose
 use they knew not, but lived content with
 the foliage and shade of the citron', i.e.
 until the Romans came, the natives used
 the citron only to wreath their hair: this
 was the wood of which the most costly
 tables were made by the Romans; cf. Cic.
 in Verrem II iv § 37 *tu maximam et pul-
 cherrimam mensam citream a Q. Lutatius
 Diodoro (abstulisti)*, Pers. I 52 *non quid-
 quid denique lectis scribitur in citreis?*

430. *epulas*] cf. I 166 *totoque accersi-
 tur orbe quo gens quaeque perit*.

431. *uagam*] 'shifting'.

432. *nimio die*] sc. sole torrenti,
 Schol.

434. *putris*] 'crumbling', sc. mere
 loose sand: to be *putre* to a certain extent
 is a merit in soil, cf. Verg. G. II 204 *et
 cui putre solum namque hoc imitatur
 arando optima frumentis*.

tenetur] 'is held together', i.e. as

sandbanks are by the roots of grass.

435. *uitalis*] 'life-giving moderation ✓
 in the heat'. cf. Cic. N. D. II 24 *ca-
 loris naturam uim habere in se uitalem*.

436. *cura Iouis*] 'there is no Jove-sent ✓
 provision under that soil', i.e. springs of
 water &c. fed by rains from heaven. So
 I would understand it: cf. Verg. G. II 49
quippe solo natura subest. Weisse explains
 it as a case of hypallage, equivalent to
tellus illa sub nulla est Iouis cura.

437. *immotis*] 'and with its unvary- ✓
 ing sands feels not the changes of the
 seasons'. In this passage *immutus* evi-
 dently cannot mean 'fixed' as the sands
 are described as shifting, but is equivalent
 to *constans*.

440. *mundi damnis*] sc. the wrecks
 of vessels; cf. Sil. Ital. III 320, 321 *hinc
 coit aequoreus Nasamon inuadere fluctu
 audax naufragia et praedas auertere ponto*.

441. *populator*] 'plunderer'.

442. *nulla portus*] 'and though no
 ships touch at havens there', i.e. implying
 that they have no havens for ships to
 touch at.

443. *nouit opes*] 'are acquainted with ✓
 luxury'.

444. *naufragiis*] 'have dealings with
 all the world by means of shipwrecks'. ✓

dura iubet uirtus. illic secura iuuentus 445
 uentorum nullasque timens tellure procellas
 aequoreos est passa metus. nam litore sicco
 quam pelago Syrtis uiolentius accipit Austrum;
 et terrae magis ille nocens. non montibus illum
 aduersis frangit Libye scopulisque repulsum 450
 dissipat, et liquidas e turbine soluit in auras:
 nec ruit in siluas annosaeque robora torquens
 lassatur: patet omne solum, liberque meatu
 Aeoliam rabiem totis exercet habenis:
 et non imbriferam contorto puluere nubem 455
 in flexum uiolentus agit: pars plurima terrae
 tollitur et numquam resoluta uertice pendet.
 regna uidet pauper Nasamon errantia uento
 discussasque domos: uolitantque a culmine raptae
 detecto Garamante casae. non altius ignis 460
 rapta uehit: quantumque licet consurgere fumo
 et uiolare diem, tantus tenet aera puluis.
 tum quoque Romanum solito uiolentius agmen
 adgreditur, nullusque potest consistere miles,
 instabilis raptis etiam, quas calcit, harenis. 465
 concuteret terras orbemque a sede moueret,
 si solida Libye compage et pondere duro
 clauderet exesis Austrum scopulosa cauernis:

445. *secura*] 'not thinking of the winds'.

447. *aequoreos*] *quales nauigantes in mari experiuntur.* Weise.

448. *uiolentius*] Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. III 652, 653 *uos tulit ad superos perfundens sidera Syrtis, nos paene aequoribus tellus uiolentior hausit.*

✓ 449. *non montibus*] 'Libya has no mountains to oppose and break the force of its blast, no rocks to drive it back and scatter it, and reduce it from a hurricane to calm clear air': cf. Verg. Aen. x 272 *liquida si quando nocte cometae sanguinei lugubre rubent.* For *solvere* cf. Propert. v iv 79 *Romulus excubias decreuit in otia solui.*

✓ 453. *liberque*] 'and with free passage everywhere vents the rage of Aeolus in all unchecked career'. For *totis habenis* Oud. cf. II 500 *haec ubi dicta, leuis totas accepit habenas in campum sonipes,* and for

the metaphor Verg. Aen. XII 499 *iramque omnes effudit habenas.*

456. *in flexum agit*] 'drives circling round'.

457. *numquam resoluta*] 'and hangs ✓ in mid air, as the whirlwind never breaks up'.

458. *regna*] 'his country'. ✓

459. *uolitantque*] 'and the huts fly aloft torn away roof first and leave the Garamantian exposed'.

461. *rapta*] sc. ashes &c. Weise.

462. *et uiolare diem*] 'obscuring the ✓ light of day'. cf. Claudian in Rufin. I 63 *et flatu uiolare diem,* speaking of Allecto.

465. *instabilis*] 'failing to stand, since ✓ the very sand he treads on is swept away'.

467. *si solida*] 'if Libya of solid texture and firm heavy substance were rocky and shut up Auster in hollowed caverns', i.e. so that it would have to force a passage out.

sed quia mobilibus facilis turbatur harenis
 nusquam luctando stabilis manet, imaque tellus 470
 stat quia summa fugit. galeas et scuta uirorum
 pilaeque contorsit uiolento spiritus actu
 intentusque tulit magni per inañia caeli.
 illud in externa forsā longeque remota
 prodigium tellure fuit: delapsaque caelo 475
 arma timent gentes, hominumque erepta lacertis
 a superis demissa putant. sic illa profecto
 sacrificio cecidere Numae, quae lecta iuuentus
 patricia ceruice mouet: spoliauerat Auster
 aut Boreas populos ancilia nostra ferentis. 480
 sic orbem torquente Noto Romana iuuentus
 procubuit, metuensque rapi constrinxit amictus,
 inseruitque manus terrae: nec pondere solo
 sed nisu iacuit uix sic immobilis Austro:
 qui super ingentes cumulos inuoluit harenae 485
 atque operit tellure uiros. uix tollere miles
 membra ualet multo congestu pulueris haerens.
 adligat et stantis adfusae magnus harenae
 agger et immoti terra surgente tenentur.
 saxa tulit penitus discussis proruta muris 490
 effuditque procul miranda sorte malorum:
 qui nullas uidere domos uidere ruinas.
 iamque iter omne latet: nec sunt discrimina terrae
 ulla nisi aetheriae medio uelut acquore flammae.
 sideribus nouere uias: nec sidera nota 495

470. *stabilis*] 'it remains stable by offering resistance nowhere'.

473. *intentus*] 'forcibly', cf. Cic. de orat. II § 211 *sic haec (oratio) quae suscipitur ab oratore ad commutandos animos, ... intenta et uehemens esse debet.*

474. *externa*] sc. respectu Libyae. Weise. Oud. reads *extrema*.

477. *illa*] sc. the ancilia.

478. *cecidere*] 'fell before Numa as he offered sacrifice'.

lecta iuuentus] sc. the Salii, for whom cf. I 603.

484. *sed nisu iacuit*] 'but lay on the ground with an effort', i.e. clinging to it with all their strength.

490. *saxa tulit*] 'it carried stones

thrown down from walls dashed all to pieces'.

491. *miranda*] 'with harm which it was strange should happen', *θεία τι κακὸν τύχη*.

492. *ruinas*] There were no houses near, so the ruins must have been carried from a distance.

493. *nec sunt discrimina*] 'nor is there ought to mark the difference in the ground, save only, as in mid ocean, the fires of heaven'.

494. *ulla*] This line is omitted by some MSS. but is found in others and is in the Roman edition of 1469.

495. *nec sidera*] 'nor does the horizon that bounds the realm of Libya suffer the

ostendit Libycae finitor circulus orae,
multaque deuexo terrarum margine celat.

utque calor soluit quem torserat aera uentus,
incensusque dies, manant sudoribus artus,
arent ora siti: conspecta est parua maligna 500
unda procul uena: quam uix e puluere miles
corripiens patulum galeae confudit in orbem,
porrexitque duci. squalabant puluere fauces
cunctorum: minimumque tenens dux ipse liquoris
inuidiosus erat. mene, inquit, degener unum 505
miles in hac turba uacuom uirtute putasti?
usque adeo mollis primisque caloribus impar
sum uisus? quanto poena tu dignior ista es,
qui populo sitiente bibas. sic concitus ira
excussit galeam suffecitque omnibus unda. 510

uentum erat ad templum Libycis quod gentibus unum
inculti Garamantes habent: stat sortifer istic
Iuppiter, ut memorant, sed non aut fulmina uibrans,
aut similis nostro, sed tortis cornibus Hammon.
non illic Libycae posuerunt ditia gentes 515
templa, nec Eois splendent donaria gemmis:
quamuis Aethiopum populis Arabumque beatis

stars they know (i.e. those of the northern hemisphere) to be seen'.

497. *multaque deuexo*] 'but with downward sloping edge conceals many'. cf. VIII 292.

498. *utque calor*] 'and when the heat dispersed the air which the wind had driven hither and thither'. The whirlwind is apparently regarded as consisting of condensed air, cf. note on I 531.

499. *incensusque*] 'and the day was lighted up', sc. by the sun. cf. Ov. ex Ponto II i 41 *deque triumphato quod sol incenderit auro*. *incendere diem* is found in a different sense in IV 68.

After *dies* many MSS. insert *iam spissior ignis...calcatur* from infr. 604-606, continuing *et umor in Noton omnis abit*: these words were rightly ejected by Grotius: with *manant* and *arent* continue *ut* as part of the protasis.

500. *maligna*] 'scanty', cf. VIII 565.

502. *confudit*] 'poured it all'.

503. *squalabant*] 'were parched', cf. supr. I 205 note.

505. *inuidiosus*] 'was an object of envy'. cf. Cic. de leg. agrar. II § 68 *qui possessiones inuidiosas tenebant*.

507. *primisque caloribus*] 'the morning heat'.

508. *poena—ista*] i.e. this punishment which I inflict on myself, viz. to go without drinking.

510. *suffecit*] i.e. all were content to go without, after Cato had set the example. Compare the story told of David in I Chronicles xi 15 foll. Oud. quotes from Frontinus Strateg. I vii 7 a similar story of Alexander.

511. *Libycis*] 'which alone common to all the tribes of Libya &c.' cf. inf. 518.

512. *sortifer*] 'oracular', some MSS. read *corniger*.

516. *donaria*] θησαυροί 'treasuries'.

517. *beatis*] cf. Hor. carm. I xxix I *Icci beatis nunc Arabum inuides gazis*.

gentibus atque Indis unus sit Iuppiter Hammon,
 pauper adhuc deus est nullis uiolata per acuom
 diuitiis delubra tenens: morumque priorum 520
 numen Romano templum defendit ab auro.
 esse locis superos testatur silua per omnem
 sola uirens Libyen. nam quidquid puluere sicco
 separat ardentem tepida Berenicida Lepti
 ignorat frondes: solus nemus extulit Hammon. 525
 siluarum fons causa loco, qui putria terrae
 adligat et domitas unda conectit harenas.
 sic quoque nil obstat Phoebo cum cardine summo
 stat librata dies: truncum uix protegit arbor:
 tam breuis in medium radiis compellitur umbra. 530
 deprensus est hunc esse locum qua circulus alti
 solstitii medium signorum percutit orbem.
 non obliqua meant, nec Tauro Scorprios exit
 rector, aut Aries donat sua tempora Librae,
 aut Astraea iubet lentos descendere Pisces. 535
 par Geminis Chiron, et idem quod Carcinus ardens

518. *Indis*] For the confusion between Indians and Aethiopians cf. Verg. G. IV 293 *usque coloratis amnis deuexus ab Indis*, used of the Nile, and Conington's note.

519. *uiolata*] 'defiled'. cf. Iuv. XI 116 *fictilis et nullo uiolatus Iuppiter auro*, on which see Prof. Mayor's note.

520. *morumque priorum*] 'a good old-fashioned deity'.

521. *Romano*] cf. Sen. contr. II 9 *quietiora tempora pauperes habuimus: bella ciuilia aurato Capitolio gessimus*. cf. also Persius II 59—69 *aurum uasa Numae Saturniaque impulit aera, Vestalesque urnas et Tuscum fictile mutat. o curuae in terras animae et caelestium inanes, quid iuuat hoc, pectus nostros immittere mores, et bona dis ex hac scelerata ducere pulpa? ... peccat et haec, peccat; uitio tamen utitur, at uos dicite, pontifices, in sancto quid facit aurum?*

524. *Berenicida*] Berenice's was in the Cyrenaic Pentapolis, Leptis near Carthage and Utica.

526. *qui putria*] 'which binds together the crumbling soil and with its waters subdues and unites the sands'.

528. *sic quoque*] 'even thus there is

no defence against the sun, when the day stands balanced evenly on the highest pole: scarce can the tree protect its trunk, into so narrow a space in the centre is the shade driven by the sun's rays'. *cardo hic uocatur summa pars medii caeli quam sol occupat meridie, media aestate*. Weise. cf. IV 672, also II 587 *umbras nusquam flectente Syene*.

531. *qua circulus*] 'where the circle of the solstice in the sky (sc. the equinoctial circle) cuts the zodiac in its centre'.

533. *non obliqua meant*] 'they, sc. the constellations of the zodiac, do not move obliquely', i.e. as with us. Oud. cf. Verg. G. I 239 *obliquus qua se signorum uerteret ordo*.

nec Tauro] 'nor does the Scorpion rise more vertically than the Bull'.

534. *aut Aries*] 'nor does the Ram give back his hours to the Balance', i.e. as many hours of the day as there are when the sun is in Libra, so many are there of the night when the sun is in Aries, and vice versa.

535. *aut Astraea*] 'nor does Astraea (Virgo) bid the Fishes set slowly'.

536. *par Geminis*] 'Chiron (Sagittarius) is on a level with the Twins', i.e.

umidus Aegoceros: nec plus Leo tollitur Vrna.
 at tibi, quaecumque es Libyco gens igne dirempta,
 in Noton umbra cadit quae nobis exit in Arcton:
 et segnis Cynosura subit: tu sicca profundo 540
 mergi plaustra putas, nullumque in uertice summo
 sidus habes immune mari; procul axis uterque est,
 et fuga signorum medio rapit omnia caelo.

stabant ante fores populi quos miserat Eos,
 cornigerique Iouis monitu noua fata petebant, 545
 sed Latio cessere duci: comitesque Catonem
 orant exploret Libycum memorata per orbem
 numina, de fama tam longi iudicet aeui.
 maximus hortator scrutandi uoce deorum
 euentus Labienus erat. sors obtulit, inquit, 550
 et fortuna uiae tam magni numinis ora
 consiliumque dei: tanto duce possumus uti
 per Syrtes bellique datos cognoscere casus.
 nam cui crediderim superos arcana daturus
 dicturosque magis quam sancto uera Catoni? 555
 certe uita tibi semper directa supernas
 ad leges sequerisque deum. datur ecce loquendi
 cum Ioue libertas: inquire in fata nefandi
 Caesaris et patriae uenturos excute mores:

rises no higher, 'and the blazing Crab rises just as high as watery Capricorn'. *ident* sc. *tollitur*, not to be taken with *ardens* as Weise would have it.

538. *Libyco*] 'cut off from the world by the heat of Libya'.

539. *umbra*] See the account of the circumnavigation of Africa in Herod. IV 42: also note on III 248.

540. *subit*] 'and slow-moving Cynosura sinks below the horizon'.

542. *immune*] cf. Ov. Met. XIII 294 *immunemque aequoris Arcton*. For the construction of *immunis* with the ablative cf. note on II 257, VIII 704.

procul] i.e. both poles, north and south are equally distant.

543. *et fuga*] 'and the movement of the zodiac sweeps all its constellations along in the midst of the sky'.

545. *noua fata*] 'destinies unheard before'.

548. *iudicet*] 'to pass judgement on a reputation maintained for so many ages', i.e. by testing the truth of the oracle.

549. *scrutandi*] 'prying into the future by the oracle of the god'.

550. *Labienus*] For Labienus, cf. v 346.

553. *datos*] 'and discover the issue of the war assigned by fate'.

554. *arcana*] 'secret oracles'. Weise cf. v 137.

556. *directa*] 'thy life has ever been ordered in accordance with the laws that dwell on high'. cf. Cic. pro Mur. § 3 *Catonem uitam ad certam rationis normam dirigenti*.

559. *excute*] 'search into the future character of thy native land'. cf. Ov. ex Ponto IV viii 17, 18 *seu genus excutias; equites ab origine prima usque per innumeros inueniemur auos*.

iure suo populis uti legumque licebit, 560
 an bellum ciuile perit. tua pectora sacra
 uoce reple: durae semper uirtutis amator
 quaere quid est uirtus et posce exemplar honesti.

ille deo plenus tacita quem mente gerebat
 effudit dignas adytis e pectore uoces: 565
 quid quaeri, Labiene, iubes? an liber in armis
 occubuisse uelim potius quam regna uidere?
 an sit uita nihil, et longa? an differat aetas?
 an noceat uis ulla bono? Fortunaque perdat
 opposita uirtute minas? laudandaque uelle 570
 sit satis, et numquam successu crescat honestum?
 scimus et haec nobis non altius inseret Hammon.
 haeremus cuncti superis, temploque tacente
 nil agimus nisi sponte dei: nec uocibus ullis
 numen eget: dixitque semel nascentibus auctor 575

560. *populis*] used of the Roman people, cf. note on VII 185.

licet] For the mood of this word, of *perit* in the following line, and of *est* in 563 cf. note on I 126 *quis iustius induit arma scire nefas*, also Hor. Epist. I vii 39 *inspice si possum*, Pers. III 66—72.

561. *perit*] 'is wasted', 'is in vain'. cf. notes on IV 252, VI 54, VII 558, 1058 *infr.*

562. *semper*] Oud. with some MSS. reads *saltem* not *semper*, i.e. at all events if you will not enquire about future events, enquire into the nature of virtue. *semper* must be taken with *amator*, cf. notes on VIII 330, *supr.* 283.

563. *exemplar*] 'and ask for a pattern of right'.

565. *dignas adytis*] i.e. worthy to have been uttered by the oracle. Oud. cf. Lucret. I 737 foll. *quamquam multa bene ac diuinitus inuenientes ex adyto tanquam cordis responsa dedere sanctius, et multo certa ratione magis quam Pythica, quae tripode ex Phoebi lauroque profatur*. Grotius refers to Senec. controu. I § 9 *erratis nisi illam uocem non M. Catonis sed oraculi creditis. quid enim est oraculum? nempe uoluntas diuina hominis ore enuntiata. et quem tandem antistitem sanctiorem inuenire sibi diuinitas potuit quam M. Catonem?*

567. *regna*] 'tyranny'. cf. III 145, VII 444.

568. *an sit uita nihil, et longa?*]

'whether life is of no account even when prolonged?' Weise cf. Sen. Epp. IX ii (73) § 13 *non est uirtus maior quae longior.*

an differat aetas?] 'whether a man's age makes any difference?' i.e. it is in Stoic language ἀδιάφορον. The reading in the text is due to Cortius, and is adopted by Weise and is apparently that which the Scholiast had before him; his explanation is *an aliquid intersit parum uixisse, uel plurimum*. Most MSS. read *sed longam differat aetas?* the reading of the Roman edition of 1469 is *sed longa? an differat aetas?*

569. *perdat*] 'and Fortune's threats are vain when virtue is set against them'.

571. *successu*] 'and the right never grows greater by success'.

572. *scimus*] 'this we know, and Hammon will not implant it more deeply in our hearts'.

573. *haeremus*] 'we are in constant intercourse with heaven'. cf. Plin. Ep. VII 27 *obtinenti Africam comes haeserat.*

temploque tacente] 'and though the oracle be dumb'.

574. *sponte dei*] 'by the inspiration of God'. For this silver-age use of *sponte* with a genitive, cf. I 99, 234. Tac. Ann. II 59 *non sponte principis.*

575. *dixitque*] i.e. by means of the conscience.

auctor] sc. *generis humani*, cf. Hor. *carm.* I ii 35, 36 *siue neglectum genus et nepotes respiciat auctor.*

quidquid scire licet: steriles nec legit harenas,
 ut caneret paucis, mersitque hoc puluere uerum:
 estque dei sedes, ubi terra et pontus et aer
 et caelum et uirtus. superos quid quaerimus ultra?
 Iuppiter est quodcumque uides quodcumque moueris.
 sortilegis egeant dubii semperque futuris 581
 casibus ancipites: me non oracula certum,
 sed mors certa facit. pauido fortique cadendum est:
 hoc satis est dixisse Iouem. sic ille profatur:
 seruataque fide templi discedit ab aris 585
 non exploratum populis Hammona relinquens.

ipse manu sua pila gerens praecedit anhel
 militis ora pedes: monstrat tolerare labores,
 non iubet: et nulla uehitur ceruice supinus
 carpentoque sedens. somni parcissimus ipse est, 590
 ultimus haustor aquae. cum tandem fonte reperto
 indiga conatur laticis potare iuuentus,
 stat dum lixa bibat. si ueris magna paratur
 fama bonis et si successu nuda remoto
 inspicitur uirtus, quidquid laudamus in ullo 595
 maiorum, Fortuna fuit. quis Marte secundo—
 quis tantum meruit populorum sanguine nomen?

576. *steriles nec legit*] 'nor did he choose out these barren sands'. The simple form *legere* more commonly means to skirt or traverse or else to gather up: for the former cf. v 513, supr. 38, for the latter vii 756. Oud. accordingly proposes to read here *sterilesne elegit*.

577. *mersit*] 'buried'. cf. Ov. Met. x 498 *mersitque suos in cortice uoltus*.

579. *caelum*] cf. Eur. frag. Melanippe 7 *δὲννυμι δ' ἱερὸν αἰθέρ' οὐρανὸν Διός*.

ultra] 'beyond ourselves', cf. Sen. Epp. iv xii (41) §§ 1, 2 *non sunt ad caelum eleuandae manus nec exorandus aedituus ut nos ad aurem simulacri, quasi magis exaudiri possimus, admittat; prope est a te deus, tecum est, intus est. ita dico, Lucili; sacer intra nos spiritus sedet, malorum bonorumque nostrorum obseruator et custos*.

580. *quodcumque*] 'all that you see, and all your feelings, that is Jupiter'. i.e. both the external world and the soul of each individual. cf. Verg. G. iv 219—227, Aen. vi 724—734, Plin. II. N. ii § 14 *quisquis est deus, si modo est alius, et*

quacunque in parte, totus est sensus, totus uisus, totus auditus, totus animae, totus animi, totus sui, and further on § 18 *deus est mortali inuare mortalem*. The common reading retained by Oud. is *quocunque moueris*.

582. *me non oracula*] 'it is not oracles that make me certain, but the certainty of death'.

585. *fide*] 'preserving the temple's credit', i.e. as he had not tested it.

586. *populis*] sc. *externis*; dative.

588. *pedes*] 'on foot'. cf. Verg. Aen. vi 880 *seu cum pedes iret in hostem*.

589. *ceruice*] 'is not borne reclining on men's shoulders or seated in a chariot'. cf. Iuv. i 64 *cum iam sexta ceruice feratur*.

593. *dum*] 'till the camp-follower has drunk'.

594. *bonis*] neuter; 'is won by real merits'.

nuda] cf. Iuv. x 141 *quis enim uirtutem amplectitur ipsam praemia si tollas?*

596. *Fortuna fuit*] 'was Fortune', i.e. 'Fortune's gift', i.e. rather than Virtue's.

hunc ego per Syrtes Libyaeque extrema triumphum
 ducere maluerim, quam ter Capitolia curru
 scandere Pompeii, quam frangere colla Iugurthae. 600
 ecce parens uerus patriae dignissimus aris
 Roma, tuis; per quem numquam iurare pudebit,
 et quem, si steteris umquam ceruice soluta,
 nunc olim factura deum. iam spissior ignis,
 et plaga, quam nullam superi mortalibus ultra 605
 a medio fecere die, calcatur, et unda
 rarior. inuentus mediis fons unus harenis
 largus aquae, sed quem serpentum turba tenebat
 uix capiente loco. stabant in margine siccae
 aspidēs, in mediis sitiebant dipsades undis. 610
 ductor ut adspexit perituros fonte relicto
 adloquitur: uana specie conterriti leti,
 ne dubita, miles, tutos haurire liquores:
 noxia serpentum est admixto sanguine pestis:
 morsu uirus habent et fatum dente minantur: 615
 pocula morte carent. dixit, dubiumque uenenum
 hausit: et in tota Libyae fons unus harena
 ille fuit de quo primus sibi posceret undam.

cur Libycus tantis exundet pestibus aer
 fertilis in mortes, aut quid secreta nocenti 620

599. *ter Capitolia*] cf. note on supr. 178.

600. *frangere*] i.e. than the triumph of Marius.

602. *iurare*] cf. vii 459 *inque deum templis iurabit Roma per umbras*. Hor. Epist. ii 1 i 16 *iurandusque tuom per nomen ponimus aras*.

603. *ceruice*] cf. supr. 380.

604. *nunc olim*] 'now or at some future time', cf. Verg. Aen. iv 627 *nunc, olim, quocumque dabunt se tempore uires*. Grotius reads *tunc* apparently with little MS. authority: most MSS. have *nunc*. For the omission of *es* after the participle cf. vi 616.

iam spissior ignis] 'now the heat was more intense', cf. the use of *flamma* x 57. For *spissus* cf. Verg. Aen. ii 621 *spissis noctis se condidit umbris*. Sen. Herc. Fur. 712 *quem grauius umbris spissa caligo adligat*.

605. *quam nullam*] 'beyond which the gods have made none for mortals on the side of the south'. cf. Hor. carm. i xxii

21 *pone sub curru nimium propinqui solis in terra domibus negata*. Verg. G. i 237 *has inter medianque duae mortalibus aegris munere concessae diuom. ultra is to be taken with quam*.

609. *uix*] 'while the space could scarce hold them all'.

611. *fonte relicto*] 'if they abandoned the spring'.

614. *noxia*] 'the poison of serpents is deadly if mingled with the blood'. For the construction cf. Verg. Ecl. x 55 *interea mixtis lustrabo Maenala Nymphis* equivalent to *mixtus Nymphis*.

616. *dubium uenenum*] sc. de quo dubitabatur an uenenum esset. cf. Ov. Met. xiii 754 *signarat dubia teneras lanugine malas*.

618. *primus*] i.e. so as to be the first to drink it.

619. *exundet*] 'breaks out into'. cf. Sil. Ital. iii 316 *inde Meduseis terram exundasse chelydri*.

620. *fertilis in*] 'rich in producing'. *nocenti*] proleptic: 'so that it is deadly'.

miscuerit natura solo, non cura laborque
noster scire ualet: nisi quod uolgata per orbem
fabula pro uera decepit saccula causa.

finibus extremis Libyes, ubi feruida tellus
accipit oceanum demisso sole calentem, 625

squalebant late Phorcynidos arua Medusae,
non nemorum protecta coma, non mollia sulco,
sed dominae uoltu conspectis aspera saxis.
hoc primum natura nocens in corpore saeuas
eduxit pestes: illis e faucibus angues 630

stridula fuderunt uibratis sibila linguis,
femineae qui more comae per terga soluti
ipsa flagellabant gaudentis colla Medusae.
surgunt aduersa subrectae fronte colubrae,
uipereumque fluit depexo crine uenenum. 635

hoc habet infelix cunctis impune Medusa
quod spectare licet. nam rictus oraue monstri
quis timuit? quem qui recto se lumine uidit
passa Medusa mori est? rapuit dubitantia fata
praeuenitque metus: anima periere retenta 640

membra nec emissae riguere sub ossibus umbrae.

Eumenidum crines solos mouere furores:

Cerberus Orpheo leniuit sibila cantu:

Amphitryoniades uidit cum uinceret Hydram;

622. *nisi quod*] as Weise explains 'all I know is that a false tale spread through the world in place of the real cause has deceived all ages'. cf. Sall. Iug. 67 *parum comperimus; nisi quia uidetur, &c.*

625. *accipit*] 'admits', i.e. is bathed by. *calentem*] cf. Iuv. XIV 280 *audiet Herculeo stridentem gurgite solem*.

626. *squalebant*] cf. note on I 205.

628. *saxis*] saxa enim fecerat Medusa, quidquid adspexerat. Schol.

629. *hoc primum*] 'it was in her body first that nature with intent to harm produced these fierce plagues'.

633. *gaudentis*] 'who gloried in them', or 'who felt pleasure in their movement'.

635. *depexo crine*] 'from her trimmed hair'. cf. Ov. A. A. I 630 *depexaeque iubae*.

636. *hoc*] sc. the serpents on her head. So Grotius explains following the Schol.: hoc unum est Medusae quod impune spec-

tatur crinis scilicet, nam uoltum nemo impune adspexerit.

637. *rictus oraue*] 'gaping mouth'.

638. *quis timuit?*] 'who has had time to shudder at?' i.e. because he would be turned to stone at once.

recto se lumine uidit] 'who has looked her full in the face'.

639. *passa*] non patitur eum Medusa mori, quia iam mortuus est. Weise.

640. *praeuenit metus*] 'was too quick for their fear'.

641. *nec emissae*] equivalent to *nequid emissae*, 'before they have left the body'.

642. *solos furores*] 'merely frenzy', i.e. not immediate death by turning into stone.

643. *Orpheo*] cf. Verg. G. IV 467 foll. *Taenarias etiam fauces, &c.*

644. *uidit*] 'saw the Hydra, when he conquered her', i.e. whereas none could look on Medusa and yet live.

hoc monstrum timuit genitor numenque secundum 645
 Phorcus aquis Cetoque parens ipsaeque sorores
 Gorgones: hoc potuit caelo pelagoque minari
 torporem insolitum mundoque abducere terram.
 e caelo uolucres subito cum pondere lapsae:
 in scopulis haesere ferae: uicina colentes 650
 Aethiopum totae riguerunt marmore gentes.
 nullum animal uisus patiens, ipsique retrorsum
 effusi faciem uitabant Gorgonis angues.
 illa sub Hesperiiis stantem Titana columnis
 in cautes Atlanta dedit: caeloque timente 655
 olim Phlegraeo stantis serpente gigantes,
 erexit montes, bellumque immane deorum
 Pallados in medio confecit pectore Gorgon.
 quo postquam partu Danaes et diuite nimbo
 ortum Parrhasiae uexerunt Persea pennae 660
 Arcados auctoris citharae liquidaeque palaestrae,
 et subitus praepes Cyllenida sustulit Harpen,
 Harpen alterius monstri iam caede rubentem,
 a Ioue dilectae fuso custode iuuencae:

645. *genitor*] 'Phorcus her sire, the deity propitious to the waves'.

646. *ipsaeque sorores*] cf. Verg. Aen. vii 327 of Allecto *odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores Tartarae monstrum*.

648. *mundo*] probably as Oud. and Weise take it 'to remove all earth from the world' by turning the earth as well as the sky and sea into stone. For a similar contrast between *terra* and *saxum* cf. Plin. Epp. v vi § 8 *has inter pingues terrenique colles, neque enim facile usquam saxum, etiam si quaeratur, occurrit*.

651. *riguerunt marmore*] 'stiffened in stone'.

654. *Hesperiiis columinis*] sc. Calpe and Abyla, the pillars of Hercules.

655. *in cautes dedit*] 'turned into stone'.

656. *Phlegraeo*] 'the giants at Phlegra supported upon serpents': for the hypallage Weise cf. Hor. Epod. x 12 *Graia uictorum manus*. Lucret. ii 500 *purpura Thessalico concharum tincta colore*.

657. *erexit montes*] 'made them stand up as mountains'. cf. Verg. Ecl. vi 62, 63 *tum Phaethontiadas musco circumdat amarae corticis, atque solo proceras erigit alnos*.

658. *in medio*] 'the Gorgon in the centre of Pallas' breast' (i.e. on the aegis held before her), 'put an end to the fearful strife among the gods'.

659. *quo postquam*] 'whither when the Parrhasian wings of the Arcadian inventor of the lyre and the supple wrestling bore Perseus, sprung from Danae and the shower of gold, and he with sudden swoop lifted high Cyllenian Harpe, Harpe already crimsoned with another monster's blood'.

diuite] cf. Hor. carm. iii xvi 1—8.

661. *Arcados*] sc. Mercurii. cf. Hor. carm. i x 1—4 *Mercuri facunde nepos Atlantidis qui feros cultus hominum recentum uoce formasti catus et decorae more palaestrae*.

liquidae] ὑγρᾶς, or as Forcellini explains it, quia oleo perungebantur.

662. *Harpen*] ἄρπην; the curved sword lent by Mercury to Perseus.

663. *alterius*] sc. Argus.

664. *a Ioue*] This line is omitted by some MSS. and is rejected as unnecessary by Oud. and Weise, but it appears to me that the words *alterius monstri* in the preceding line require some further explanation. For *fuso* cf. vii 652.

auxilium uolucris Pallas tulit innuba fratri, 665
 pacta caput monstri: terraeque in fine Libyssae
 Persea Phoebeos conuerti iussit ad ortus
 Gorgonis auerso sulcantem regna uolatu:
 et clipeum laeuae fuluo dedit aere nitentem,
 in quo saxificam iussit spectare Medusam. 670
 quam sopor aeternam tracturus morte quietem
 obruit haud totam: uigilat pars magna comarum
 defenduntque caput praetenti crinibus hydri:
 pars iacet in medios uoltus oculique tenebras.
 ipsa regit trepidum Pallas, dextraque tremente 675
 Perseos auersi Cyllenida dirigit Harpen,
 lata colubriferi rumpens confinia colli.
 quos habuit uoltus hamati uolnere ferri
 caesa caput Gorgon: quanto spirasse ueneno
 ora rear: quantumque oculos effundere mortis. 680
 nec Pallas spectare potest: uoltusque gelassent
 Perseos auersi, si non Tritonia densos
 sparsisset crines texissetque ora colubris.
 aliger in caelum sic rapta Gorgone fugit.
 ille quidem pensabat iter propiusque secabat 685
 aethera, si medias Europae scinderet urbes;
 Pallas frugiferas iussit non laedere terras
 et parci populis. quis enim non praepete tanto

665. *uolucris fratri*] 'her flying brother', sc. Perseus, both being children of Jove.

666. *pacta*] 'bargaining for the monster's head.'

667. *ad ortus*] i.e. Perseus was to turn his head to the east and fly westwards.

668. *auerso uolatu*] sc. 'flying backwards'.

670. *Medusam*] sc. her reflexion in the shield.

671. *tracturus*] 'destined to bring on her the eternal rest of death.' i.e. if she once slept, she was doomed to die.

674. *oculi tenebras*] 'her closed eyes'. cf. III 735 *nox subit atque oculos nastae obduxere tenebrae*.

675. *dextra*] sc. of Perseus.

677. *confinia*] 'the broad boundaries of the neck', i.e. where it joins on to the body.

680. *quantum—mortis*] 'what power of deadly freezing!'

681. *nec Pallas*] equivalent to *ne Pallas quidem*, cf. note on VIII 497.

gelassent] sc. *oculi*; or the word may perhaps be here used in a neuter sense, for which Oud. cf. Stat. Theb. IV 727 *gelant uenae et siccis cruor aeger adhaeret uisceribus*.

682. *auersi*] i.e. 'even though he turned away'.

684. *sic*] *seruatus arte Palladis*. Weise.

685. *pensabat*] 'would have been shortening his journey, and cleaving the sky by a nearer course'. cf. VIII 248, 249 *magnumque sinus Telmessidos undae compensat medio pelago*. Compare also the use of *dispendia* in VIII 2 and see *infr.* 1002. For the mood of *pensabat* cf. note on X 25.

686. *si scinderet*] 'should he have made his way through the midst of Europe's cities'.

688. *parci*] For the coupling of an

aethera respiceret? Zephyro conuertitur ales,
 itque super Libyen, quae nullo consita cultu 690
 sideribus Phoeboque uacat: premit orbita solis
 exuritque solum: nec terra celsior ulla
 nox cadit in caelum lunaeque meatibus obstat,
 si flexus oblita uagi per recta cucurrit
 signa, nec in Borean aut in Noton effugit umbram. 695
 illa tamen sterilis tellus fecundaque nulli
 arua bono uirus stillantis tabe Medusae
 concipiunt dirosque fero de sanguine rores,
 quos calor adiuuit putrique incoxit harenae.
 hic quae prima caput mouit de puluere tabes 700
 aspida somniferam tumida ceruice leuauit.
 plenior huic sanguis et crassi gutta ueneni
 decidit: in nulla plus est serpente coactum.
 ipsa caloris egens gelidum non transit in orbem
 sponte sua Niloque tenus metitur harenas. 705
 sed quis erit nobis lucri pudor? inde petuntur

active and passive infin. cf. Verg. Aen. III 61 *lingui pollutum hospitium et dare classibus Austros*.

praepete tanto] 'when such a flier past'. cf. Ov. Met. v 257 *dura Medusaei quem praepetis ungula rupit*.

689. *Zephyro*] probably ablative, to be taken with *ales*; 'he turns his course sped by the west wind'.

691. *uacat*] 'is exposed to the power of the stars and sun'.

692. *nec terra*] 'and in no part of the earth does darkness (i.e. the earth's shadow) fall from a greater height on the sky and check the course of the moon'. i.e. because of the bulging of the earth at the equator its shadow rises higher and so is the cause of eclipses.

694. *si flexus*] 'whenever forgetful of the curved track on which she wanders, she has hastened straight through the zodiac, and does not escape the shadow by bending to the south or north'. Lucan's notion seems to be that the earth bulging at the equator casts its shadow on the sky, which shadow the moon usually avoids by making her path diverge towards the north or south, but that eclipses are caused by her occasionally forgetting to diverge.

696. *fecundaque*] I can find no other certain instance of *fecundus* with dative.

698. *concupiunt*] 'drink in the venom of gore-dripping Medusa'.

699. *incoxit*] 'burnt into the crumbling soil'.

700. *quae prima*] 'the first blood-clot which lifted a head from the dust', i.e. coming to life as a serpent.

This enumeration of serpents is imitated by Dante, cf. Inferno XXIV 82—90 Cary's translation.

I saw a crowd within
 Of serpents terrible, so strange of shape
 And hideous that remembrance in my
 veins
 Yet shrinks the vital current. Of her
 sands
 Let Libya vaunt no more: if Jaculus,
 Pareas and Chelyder be her brood,
 Cenchris and Amphisbaena plagues so
 dire,
 Or in such numbers swarming ne'er she
 show'd
 Not with all Ethiopia, and whate'er
 Above the Erythraean sea is spawned.

702. *huic*] 'to form this'.

705. *sponte sua*] sc. though it is exported; see below.

Niloque tenus] 'but only as far as the Nile'.

706. *inde*] from Africa: *huc* to Italy.

huc Libycae mortes et fecimus aspidam mercem.
 at non stare suum miseris passura cruorem
 squamiferos ingens haemorrhoids explicat orbes:
 natus et ambiguae coleret qui Syrtidos arua 710
 chersydros, tractique uia fumante chelydri:
 et semper recto lapsurus limite cenchris:
 pluribus ille notis uariatam pingitur aluom
 quam paruis tinctus maculis Thebanus ophites:
 concolor exustis atque indiscretus harenis 715
 ammodytes: spinaque uagi torquente cerastae:
 et scytale sparsis etiam nunc sola pruinis
 exuuias positura suas: et torrida dipsas:
 et grauis in gremium uergens caput amphisbaena:
 et natrix uiolator aquae, iaculique uolucres, 720
 et contentus iter cauda sulcare pareas:
 oraque distendens audius spumantia prester:

707. *mercem*] 'an article of trade'.

708. *at non stare*] 'which will not suffer the blood of its hapless victims to stand still'.

710. *ambiguae*] i.e. neither land nor water, cf. supr. 307. The chersydrus (from χέρσος and ὕδωρ) is described as an amphibious serpent by Nicander Ther. 366—371 ὅς δ' ἦτοι τὸ πρὶν μὲν ὑπὸ βροχῶ-
 θῶδαι λίμνῃ ἀσπείστον βατράχοισι φέρει
 κότον· ἀλλ' ὅταν ὕδωρ Σείριος αὐγῇσι,
 τρύγῃ δ' ἐν πυθμένι λίμνης, καὶ τότε ὁ γ'
 ἐν χέρσῳ τελέθει ψαθαρός τε καὶ ἄχρους,
 θάλλων ἡελίῳ βλοσυρὸν δέμας, ἐν δὲ κελεύ-
 θοις γλώσση ποικύδην νέμεται διψήρεας
 ὄμους.

711. *fumante*] Sulpitius explains this by *puluerulenta*, Oud. by *graneolente*. cf. Verg. G. III 415 *galbanoque agitare graues nidore chelydros*. Weise explains it of the track they leave in the water when swimming. *chelydri* are water-snakes, so called from the hardness of their skins (χέλυσ ὕδωρ).

712. *semper recto*] i.e. which always moves straight to its victim, cf. Nic. Ther. 481 ἰθείαν δ' ὠκύστος ἐπιδρομάδην στίβον ἔρπει. The name *cenchris* is derived from κέγχρος millet, referring to the small spots mentioned in the next line.

714. *ophites*] A kind of marble found in Egypt, for which Oud. refers to Plin. H. N. xxxvi § 55, 158.

715. *indiscretus*] 'not to be distinguished from', cf. Verg. Aen. X 391, 392 *simillima proles indiscreta suis gratiusque parentibus error*.

716. *torquente*] Weise takes this as neuter, 'cum spina huc illuc torqueatur', but I can find no instance of such a case: perhaps it means 'torturing'.

717. *scytale*] A serpent so called from its resemblance to a club (σκυτάλη) being of uniform thickness, cf. Nic. Ther. 384. *etiam nunc*] to be taken with *sparsis pruinis*, i.e. in the early spring instead of in the summer, as is the case with other serpents. cf. Verg. G. III 135 foll. *et cum tristis hiemps etiam nunc frigore saxa rumperet*.

719. *et grauis*] 'deadly amphisbaena tapering to two heads', i.e. it was supposed to have a head at each end of its body and so to be able to move equally in both directions (ἀμφὶς βαίνειν), cf. Plin. H. N. VIII § 85.

720. *uiolator aquae*] hic et aquam quam tetigerit inficit de uenenis. Schol.

721. *pareas*] A serpent sacred to Asclepius, cf. Aristoph. Plut. 690, said by Isidorus, as quoted by Forcellini, to walk upright on its tail: the name is said to be derived from its swollen cheeks (παρειαί).

722. *prester*] i.e. the sweller (πρήθειν).

ossaque dissoluens cum corpore tabificus seps:
 sibilaeque effundens cunctas terrentia pestes
 ante uenena nocens late sibi submouet omne 725
 uolgu et in uacua regnat basiliscus harena.
 uos quoque, qui cunctis innoxia numina terris
 serpit, aurato nitidi fulgore dracones,
 pestiferos ardens facit Africa; ducitis altum
 aera cum pennis, armentaque tota secuti 730
 rumpitis ingentes amplexi uerbere tauros.
 nec tutus spatium est elephas: datis omnia leto:
 nec uobis opus est ad noxia fata ueneno.
 has inter pestes duro Cato milite siccum
 emetitur iter, tot tristia fata suorum 735
 insolitasque uidens paruo cum uolnere mortes.
 signiferum iuuenem Tyrrheni sanguinis Aulum
 torta caput retro dipsas calcata momordit.
 uix dolor aut sensus dentis fuit: ipsaque leti
 frons caret inuidia, nec quicquam plaga minatur. 740
 ecce subit uirus tacitum carpitque medullas
 ignis edax calidaeque incendit uiscera tabe.
 ebibit umorem circum uitalia fusum
 pestis et in sicco linguam torrere palato
 coepit; defessos iret qui sudor in artus 745

723. *seps*] from *σήπειν*, cf. Aesch. Cho. 994, 995 *τί σοι δοκεῖ; μύραινά γ' εἴτ' ἐχιδν' ἔφν, σήπειν θιγοῦσ' ἂν ἄλλον οὐ δεδηγμένον*.

724. *pestes*] sc. serpentes.

725. *ante uenena*] i.e. by its mere breath without biting.

726. *basiliscus*] *βασίλισκος*, a serpent supposed to wear a crown on its head, and have authority over others. cf. Plin. H. N. VIII § 78, XXIX § 66.

727. *uos quoque*] According to Weise harmless serpents were worshipped and called *ἀγαθοὶ δαίμονες*. Compare Plin. H. N. XXIX § 67 *draco non habet uenena. caput eius limini ianuarum subditum propitiatis adoratione dis fortunatam domum facere promittitur*.

729. *pestiferos*] 'deadly', not 'venomous' as below it is said that they kill by stricture not by venom, infr. 733.

Africa] in this passage means the conti-

nent, equivalent to *Libye*, not as it usually does the Roman province of Africa. cf. IV 793, infr. 854, 874.

ducitis altum aera] uolatis per altum aera. Weise.

730. *cum*] Weise takes this as a prep. cf. supr. 736: Oud. following Ascensius as an adverb, 'when ye fly, &c.'

731. *uerbere*] 'by the blows of your tail'.

732. *spatium*] 'size'. cf. Iuv. IV 39 *spatium admirabile rhombi*.

elephas] For an account of these *dracones* and their encounters with elephants and oxen, see Plin. H. N. VIII §§ 32—37.

740. *frons*] equivalent to *aspectus*, 'the external appearance of the deadly wound is harmless'. Oud. cf. Sen. Phacdr. 286, 287 *non habet latam data plaga frontem, sed uorat tectas penitus medullas*.

743. *ebibit*] 'the venom drains the moisture that spreads around the vitals'.

non fuit, atque oculos lacrimarum uena refugit.
 non decus imperii non maestis iura Catonis
 ardentem tenuere uirum, quin spargere signa
 auderet totisque furens exquireret agris
 quas poscebat aquas sitiens in corde uenenum. 750
 ille uel in Tanain missus Rhodanumque Padumque
 arderet Nilumque bibens per rura uagantem.
 accessit morti Libye, fatisque minorem
 famam dipsas habet terris adiuta perustis.
 scrutatur uenas penitus squalentis harenae: 755
 nunc redit ad Syrtes et fluctus accipit ore,
 aequoreusque placet sed non sibi sufficit umor.
 nec sentit fatigue genus mortemque ueneni,
 sed putat esse sitim, ferroque aperire tumentis
 sustinuit uenas atque os implere cruore. 760
 iussit signa rapi prope Cato: discere nulli
 permissum est hoc posse sitim. sed tristior illa
 mors erat ante oculos: miserique in crure Sabelli
 seps stetit exiguus, quem flexo dente tenacem
 auolsitque manu piloque adfixit harenis. 765
 parua modo serpens, sed qua non ulla cruentae
 tantum mortis habet. nam plagae proxima circum
 fugit rapta cutis pallentiaque ossa retexit.

746. *uena*] 'the spring of tears failed his eyes'.

747. *decus imperii*] i.e. the eagle.

iura Catonis] is not equivalent to *iussa Catonis* but to *imperium Catonis*, i.e. Cato's authority as general.

748. *spargere*] 'throw away'. cf. VIII 100.

752. *per rura uagantem*] i.e. even when in full flood.

753. *accessit morti*] 'increased its deadliness'.

fatis] So Weise reads with some MSS. instead of the vulgate *fati*. Translate 'a name that imports less than the death it causes', i.e. its name would only imply that it causes thirst, whereas it really causes death.

755. *squalentis*] cf. I 205, supr. 626.

757. *sed non sibi*] Oud. with many MSS. and the earlier editions reads *et* instead of *sibi*. Weise thinks that this reading has arisen from a gloss of *ei* on *sibi*.

I have retained *sibi* as the more difficult reading, and because it is hard to see how it could have arisen from *et*. If *sibi* be genuine it probably refers to *aequoreus umor* 'the salt water gives pleasure but does not quench itself', i.e. the thirst which it creates; and therefore still less the thirst caused by the serpent's bite.

758. *mortem ueneni*] 'death by poison'; the genitive is explanatory. cf. Cic. pro Sulla § 25 *uerbi inuidiam contumeliamque maledicti* and Dr Reid's note ad loc.

762. *hoc*] i.e. to make a man throw away the standard.

764. *stetit*] 'fixed itself'.

flexo dente] 'hooked fang'.

766. *modo*] 'in size'. *qua non ulla* is apparently put for *qua non alia* as Oud. explains; cf. Hor. Epp. II i 240 *alius Ly-sippo*: or else Lucan was going to write *plus mortis* and then changed it to *tantum*.

iamque sinu laxo nudum est sine corpore uolnus;
 membra natant sanie: surae fluxere: sine ullo 770
 tegmine poples erat: femorum quoque musculus omnis
 liquitur et nigra distillant inguina tabe.
 dissiluit stringens uterum membrana fluuntque
 uiscera: nec quantum toto de corpore debet
 effluit in terras: sacuom sed membra uenenum 775
 decoquit; in minimum mox contrahit omnia uirus
 uincula neruorum, et laterum contexta cauomque
 pectus et abstrusum fibris uitalibus, omne
 quidquid homo est, aperit pestis. natura profana
 morte patet: manant umeri fortesque lacerti: 780
 colla caputque fluunt. calido non ocius Austro
 nix resoluta cadit nec solem cera sequetur.
 parua loquor, corpus sanie stillasse perustum;
 hoc et flamma potest: sed quis rogus abstulit ossa?
 haec quoque discedunt putresque secuta medullas 785
 nulla manere sinunt rapidi uestigia fati.
 Cinyphias inter pestes tibi palma nocendi est:
 eripiunt omnes animam, tu sola cadauer.
 ecce subit facies leto diuersa fluenti.
 Nasidium Marsi cultorem torridus agri 790
 percussit prester. illi rubor igneus ora
 succendit, tenditque cutem pereunte figura

769. *sinu laxo*] 'as the opening widens', cf. Sen. Oed. 595 *subito dehiscit terra et immenso sinu laxata patuit*. For the exaggeration in the latter part of the line cf. infr. 814 *totum est pro uolnere corpus*, also Stat. Theb. v. 598 quoted by Oud. *totumque in uolnere corpus*.

773. *stringens uterum*] 'which holds the stomach together'.

774. *quantum toto*] 'nor only as much as might be expected from the whole body'.

776. *decoquit*] i.e. melts down. Translate 'soon the poison reduces to a very little fetid juice all that binds together the muscles, and lays bare the framework of the sides and the hollow of the chest, and all that hidden by the vitals composes a man'. *contexta* means the ribs of *compages humana*, cf. v. 119.

779. *profana*] 'profanam mortem dicit quod naturae secreta patefecerit'. Schol.

782. *sequetur*] 'will be found obedient to the sun'. Compare the use of *erit* in I 31, VIII 379. For *sequi* cf. Stat. Achill. I 332, 333 *qualiter artificis uicturae pollice cerae accipiunt formas ignemque manumque sequuntur*. Iuv. x. 58 *descendunt statuac restemque sequuntur*.

783. *corpus*] i.e. carnem, the flesh. cf. supr. 769.

785. *discedunt*] 'disappear'. cf. notes on II 121, III 655.

787. *Cinyphias*] African, cf. Verg. G. III 312.

palma] cf. Justin XII cap. vi *Clitus fiducia amicitiae regiae cuius palmam tenebat*.

789. *diuersa*] *contraria*. cf. Liv. XXXIV 4 *diuersa duo uitia, auaritia et luxuria*.

miscens cuncta tumor toto iam corpore maior:
 humanumque egressa modum super omnia membra
 efflatur sanies: late pollente ueneno 795
 ipse latet penitus congesto corpore mersus:
 nec lorica tenet distenti corporis auctum.
 spumeus accenso non sic exundat aeno
 undarum cumulus: nec tantes carbasa Cauro
 curuauere sinus. tumidos iam non capit artus 800
 informis globus et confuso pondere truncus.
 intactum uolucrum rostris epulasque daturum
 haud impune feris non ausi tradere busto
 nondum stante modo crescens fugere cadauer.
 sed maiora parant Libycae spectacula pestes. 805
 impressit dentes haemorrhoids aspera Tullo,
 magnanimo iuueni miratorique Catonis.
 utque solet pariter totis se effundere signis
 Corycii pressura croci, sic omnia membra
 emisere simul rutilum pro sanguine uirus. 810
 sanguis erant lacrimae: quaecumque foramina nouit
 umor, ab his largus manat cruor: ora redundant
 et patulae nares: sudor rubet: omnia plenae
 membra fluunt uenis: totum est pro uolnere corpus.

793. *toto*] 'already exceeding the measure of his body'.

795. *efflatur*] 'is puffed out'.

796. *ipse latet*] 'he himself disappears completely swallowed up in his swollen body'.

798. *aeno*] For the simile cf. Verg. Aen. VII 462—466 *magno ueluti cum flamma sonore uirgea suggeritur costis undantis aeni, exsultantque aestu latices; furit intus aquai fumidus atque alte spumis exuberat amnis; nec iam se capit unda; uolat uapor ater ad auras.*

799. *nec tantos*] 'nor do sails form such big bellying curves before the north-wind's blast'.

800. *iam non capit*] 'no longer can contain'.

802. *uolucrum rostris*] 'leaving it untouched and destined to give a feast to the beaks of birds and to wild beasts to their destruction, his comrades fled from the swelling corpse, whose size did not yet reach a fixed limit (i.e. which continued to swell after death) and dared not consign

it to the tomb'. For *modo* cf. supr. 766.

807. *miratori*] 'imitator', Oud. cf. Verg. Aen. VIII 516—7 *tua cernere facta adsuescat primis et te miretur ab annis.*

808. *signis*] 'statues' which may have been used as the fountains from which jets of saffron were discharged in the theatre, but there appears to be no authority for this use of them. For the use of saffron cf. Propert. IV i 14 *pulpita sollemnes non oluere crocos.* Weise cf. also Mart. V xxv 7, 8 *hoc rogo non melius quam rubro pulpita nimbo spargere et effuso permauisse croco?* Id. de spect. III 8 et *Cilices nimbis hic maduere suis.*

809. *pressura croci*] i.e. crocus expressus. cf. Verg. G. II 466 *nec casia puri corrumpitur usus oliui.*

810. *uirus*] cf. I 615.

811. *sanguis erant*] This is the passage which Lucan is said to have repeated while bleeding to death.

813. *patulae*] a stock epithet.

814. *totum*] 'his whole body is nothing but one wound'. cf. supr. 769.

at tibi, Leue miser, fixus praeccordia pressit 815
 Niliaca serpente cruor: nulloque dolore
 testatus morsus subita caligine mortem
 accipis et Stygias somno descendis ad umbras.
 non tam ueloci corrumpunt pocula leto,
 stipite quae diro [uirgas mentita Sabaeas 820
 toxica fatilegi] carpunt matura Sabaci.

ecce procul saeuus sterilis se robore trunci
 torsit et immisit, iaculum uocat Africa, serpens:
 perque caput Paulli transactaque tempora fugit.
 nil ibi uirus agit: rapuit cum uolnere fatum. 825
 deprensus est, quae funda rotat quam lenta uolarent,
 quam segnis Scythicae strideret harundinis aer.

quid prodest miseri basiliscus cuspidē Murri
 transactus? uelox currit per tela uenenum
 inuaditque manum: quam protinus ille relecto 830
 ense ferit totoque simul demittit ab armo:
 exemplarque sui spectans miserabile leti
 stat tutus pereunte manu. quis fata putaret
 scorpion aut uires maturaē mortis habere?

815. *fixus*] equivalent to *congelatus*.
 Weise.

819. *pocula*] equivalent to *uenena*. cf.
 the use of *pyxis* for a box of poison Iuv.
 XIII 25.

820. *Sabaeas*] This is the MS. reading
 which Scaliger changed into *Sabinas* on
 account of the *Sabaci* in the next line.
 Grotius explains *Sabinas* as referring to
 the *uirgae* of the Roman lictors, supposed
 to be derived from the Sabines: but as
 Weise remarks *matura* points to poisonous
 fruits which could hardly be compared to
 rods, and the word *toxica* seems to be
 redundant; accordingly he would strike
 out all the words from *uirgas* to *fatilegi*
 inclusive. It appears however from Verg.
culex 404 *herbaeque turis opes priscae*
imitata Sabinis that the Sabines cultivated
 some plant to take the place of the genuine
 Sabaeian *tus*. Compare with this passage
 Verg. G. 1 57 *India mittit cibus, molles*
sua tura Sabaci, Id. G. 11 117 *solis est*
turra uirga Sabacis. A consideration of
 these passages leads me to suspect that
 the true reading is *stipite quae diro uirgas*
mentita Sabaeas toxica fatilegi carpunt
matura Sabini. For Sabine witchcraft

see Hor. Epod. XVII 27—29 *ergo negatum*
uincor ut credam miser Sabella pectus in-
crepare carmina caputque Marsa dissilire
nenia.

823. *iaculum*] cf. Plin. H. N. VIII § 85
iaculum ex arborum ramis uibrari, nec
pedibus tantum pauendas serpentes sed et
missili uolare tormento. Aelian VI 18 ἡδὴ
 δὲ καὶ ἀκοντίων ὀκκην ἑαυτὸν τις μεθήσει
 καὶ ἐπιφέρεται, καὶ τὸ γε ὄνομα ἐξ οὗ δρᾶ
 ἔχει· κέκληται γὰρ ἀκοντίας.

825. *rapuit*] 'death carried him off at
 the moment of the wound'.

826. *quam lenta*] 'how slow (i.e. in
 comparison) is the flight of stones hurled
 by the sling'.

827. *harundinis aer*] 'the whizz of the
 arrow through the air'.

829. *transactus*] For a similar use of
 the participle Oud. cf. Ov. Heroid. 1 47
sed mihi quid prodest uestris disiecta la-
crtis Ilios?

831. *simul*] 'at a blow'.

832. *exemplar*] ut in manu sua agnos-
 ceret quem ad modum fuisset periturus
 nisi eandem decidisse properasset. Schol.

834. *uires maturaē mortis*] 'the power
 to inflict a speedy death'.

ille minax nodis et recto uerbere saeuus 835
 teste tulit caelo uicti decus Orionis.
 quis calcare tuas metuat. solpuga, latebras?
 et tibi dant Stygiae ius in sua fila sorores.
 sic nec clara dies nec nox dabat atra quietem:
 suspecta est miseris in qua tellure iacebant. 840
 nam neque congestae struxere cubilia frondes
 nec culmis creuere tori: sed corpora fatis
 expositi uoluuntur humo, calidoque uapore
 adiciunt gelidas nocturno frigore pestes:
 innocuosque diu rictus torpente ueneno 845
 inter membra fouent. nec quae mensura uiarum
 quisue modus norant caelo duce: saepe querentes,
 reddite, di, clamant, miseris quae fugimus arma:
 reddite Thessaliam. patimur cur segnia fata
 in gladios iurata manus? pro Caesare pugnant 850
 dipsades et peragunt ciuilia bella cerastae.
 ire libet qua zona rubens atque axis inustus
 solis equis: iuuat aetheriis adscribere causis
 quod peream, caeloque mori. nil, Africa, de te,
 nec de te, natura, queror: tot monstra ferentem 855
 gentibus ablatum dederas serpentibus orbem:
 impatiensque solum Cereris cultore negato
 damnasti, atque homines uoluisti deesse uenenis.
 in loca serpentum nos uenimus: accipe poenas

835. *recto uerbere*] 'with tail erect to strike'.

836. *teste*] 'won the glory of subduing Orion as heaven witnesses', i.e. the Scorpion was made into a constellation as a reward for killing Orion for his assault on Diana.

837. *solpuga*] said to be a kind of venomous ant. cf. Plin. H. N. XXIX § 92.

838. *ius in sua fila*] 'power over their threads', i.e. to cause death by severing them.

840. *suspecta est*] 'the very earth on which they lay seemed suspicious to the hapless men'.

842. *creuere*] 'nor were their beds raised by piles of straw'. cf. III 834. Stat. Theb. XII 110 *mollis pinguetis creuere lauerii*.

843. *uapores*] sc. the warmth of their

bodies.

845. *innocuosque*] 'the serpents' gaping mouths long harmless as their venom was frozen'.

846. *quae mensura*] 'how long their march had been, or what was to be its limit'.

847. *caelo duce*] 'guided by the sky alone'. Weise cf. 493 supr.

848. *arma*] some MSS. read *arua*.

850. *in gladios*] 'we who were sworn to meet the sword', i.e. instead of this miserable death from serpents.

853. *aetheriis causis*] i.e. rather than to these serpents.

854. *Africa*] cf. note on 729 supr.

857. *cultore negato*] 'to which culture is refused'. cf. I 29 *poscentibus aruis*.

859. *nos uenimus*] 'and yet we, though men, have come into the serpents' realm'.

tu, quisquis superum, commercia nostra perosus, 860
hinc torrente plaga dubiis hinc Syrtibus orbem
abruppens medio posuisti limite mortes.
per secreta tui bellum ciuile recessus
uadit; et arcani miles tibi conscius orbis
claustra petit mundi. forsan maiora supersunt 865
ingressis. cocunt ignes stridentibus undis
et premitur natura poli. sed longius ista
nulla iacet tellus, quam fama cognita nobis
tristia regna Iubae. quaeremus forsitan istas
serpentum terras? habet et solacia caelum: 870
uiuuit adhuc aliquid. patriae non arua requiro,
Europamque alios soles Asiamque uidentem:
qua te parte poli qua te tellure reliqui
Africa? Cyrenis etiam nunc bruma rigebat:
exiguane uia legem conuertimus anni? 875
imus in aduersos axes: euoluimur orbe:
terga damus ferienda Noto. nunc forsitan ipsa est
sub pedibus iam Roma meis. solacia fati
haec petimus: ueniant hostes, Caesarque sequatur
qua fugimus. sic dura suos patientia questus 880

860. *commercium nostra perosus*] 'hating all intercourse with mankind'.

862. *abruppens*] cf. Hor. *carm.* I. iii 21—23 *nequidquam deus abscedit prudens oceano dissociabili terras.*

medio limite] 'in the interval between'. cf. Ov. *remed. amor.* 325, 326 *quam potes in peius dotes despecte puellae indiciumque breui limite falle tuum.*

864. *tibi conscius*] 'sharing thy knowledge of this secret clime'.

865. *claustra*] 'the limits'.

866. *ignes*] cf. Iuv. XIV 279, 280 *sed longe Calpe relictæ audiet Herculo stridentem gurgite solem.*

867. *premitur*] cf. Verg. G. I 240, 241 *mundus ut ad Scythiam Rhipacasque arduus arces consurgit, premitur Libyæ deucæx ad Austros*, and Conington's note.

869. *quaeremus*] 'we shall regret'. *istas*] equivalent to *has*, cf. note on III 126.

870. *habet et solacia*] 'this clime has even something to console us: as yet something can live', i.e. perhaps where we are going not even serpents can live.

cf. Coleridge *Ancient Mariner* part IV. 'Beyond the shadow of the ship I watched the water-snakes... O happy living things! no tongue Their beauty might declare; A spring of love gushed from my heart, And I blessed them unaware'.

872. *Europamque*] 'and Europe and Asia which see another sun than this'.

874. *Africa?*] i.e. we have not only left Europe and Asia behind us but even Africa too. For *Africa* cf. note on 729 *supr.*

875. *legem anni*] 'the order of the seasons'.

876. *imus*] *pergimus* ad polum antarecticum et ad Antipodas. Weise.

877. *Noto*] i.e. Notus being regarded as blowing from the equator, when we cross that, though we are still marching southwards, it will blow at our back. Compare the theory about the Hyperboreans in Herod. IV 36 *ἐὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν ὑπερβόρειον ἀνθρώποι εἰς καὶ ὑπερνότιοι ἄλλοι.*

879. *sequatur*] i.e. follow us and so endure the same sufferings.

exonerat: cogit tantos tolerare labores
 summa ducis uirtus, qui nuda fusus harena
 excubat atque omni Fortunam prouocat hora.
 omnibus unus adest fatis: quocumque uocatur 885
 aduolat, atque ingens meritum maiusque salute
 contulit, in letum uires: puduitque gementem
 illo teste mori. quod ius habuisset in ipsum
 ulla lues? casus alieno pectore uincit,
 spectatorque docet magnos nil posse dolores.

uix miseris serum tanto lassata periclo 890
 auxilium Fortuna dedit. gens unica terras
 incolit a sacuo serpentum innoxia morsu
 Marmaridæ Psylli: par lingua potentibus herbis:
 ipse cruor tutus nullumque admittere uirus
 uel cantu cessante potest. natura locorum 895
 iussit ut immunes mixti serpentibus essent.
 profuit in mediis sedem posuisse uenenis.
 pax illis cum morte data est. fiducia tanta est
 sanguinis: in terram paruus cum decidit infans,
 ne qua sit externae ueneris mixtura timentes, 900

^v 881. *exonerat*] 'disburdens itself of its complaints', cf. Tac. Ann. III 54 *hunc ego et laudo et exonerari laborum meorum partem falcis*, and Nipperdey's note.

883. *prouocat*] cf. Sen. dial. I ii § 9 *ecce par deo dignum, uir fortis cum fortuna mala compositus, utique si et prouocauit*.

884. *adest*] 'he faces'.

886. *in letum uires*] 'strength to meet death'.

puduitque] 'and a man was ashamed to groan when dying in his presence'. For the idiom cf. note on I 457.

887. *quod ius*] 'what power could any destruction have had over him?'

888. *casus*] 'he conquers fortune in another's breast'.

889. *docet*] 'and as he looks on proves to them that great pain has no power'. cf. supr. 569 *an noccat uis ulla bono?*

890. *tanto lassata periclo*] *lassatam* dicit Fortunam inferendo discrimina. Schol.

892. *a sacuo—innoxia*] 'unharméd by the deadly bite of serpents'. cf. Columell. II cap. x *fabæ sic condita a curculionibus erit innoxia*.

893. *Psylli*] Oud. cf. Herod. IV 173,

Plin. H. N. VII § 14, XXI § 78.

par lingua] 'their tongue is as effectual as powerful drugs'. *lingua* is used for incantations, cf. infr. 895, not for sucking venom out of the wound as Weise understands.

894. *cruor*] apparently equivalent to *sanguis* 'the blood in their bodies': but perhaps *cruor* is used because the shedding of blood is implied, although it is not the blood which flows from the wound but that which remains in their bodies which might be expected to suffer from the venom.

896. *iussit ut*] For the use of *iubere* with *ut* cf. Hor. Sat. I iv 121, 122, Liv. XXXII 16.

898. *pax illis cum morte data est*] 'they have peace with death granted to them', i.e. by Nature: not implying that they do not die at all, but that they have as it were a treaty with death that they should not die by serpents' poison. It is possible however that *data* is ablative, 'they have peace with given death', i.e. non-natural death, that which is brought about by some external agency and not by destiny. cf. Tac. Ann. VI 16 (10) *per*

letifera dubios explorant aspidē partus.
 utque Iouis uolucer calido cum protulit ouo
 implumes natos solis conuertit in ortus:
 qui potuere pati radios et lumine recto
 sustinuerē diem caeli seruantur in usus, 905
 qui Phoebō cessere iacent: sic pignora gentis
 Psyllus habet, si quis tactos non horruit angues,
 si quis donatis lusit serpentibus infans.
 nec solum gens illa sua contenta salute
 excubat hospitibus contraque nocentia monstra 910
 Psyllus adest populis. qui tum Romana secutus
 signa, simul iussit statui tentoria ductor,
 primum quas ualli spatium comprehendit harenas
 expurgat cantu uerbisque fugantibus angues.
 ultima castrorum medicatus circuit ignis. 915
 hic ebulum stridet peregrinaque galbana sudant
 et tamarix non laeta comis Eoaque costus
 et panacea potens et Thessala centaurea:
 peucedanumque sonat flammis Erycinaque thapsos,
 et larices fumoque grauem serpentibus urunt 920
 abrotanum, et longe nascentis cornua cerui.

idem tempus L. Piso pontifex, rarum in tanta claritudine, fato obiit.

901. *explorant*] Oud. cf. Sil. Ital. 1. 413 *ac dubiam admoto subolem explorare Ceraste.*

902. *utque Iouis uolucer*] cf. Lucian Icarom. § 14 *παρὰ πολὺ τῶν ἄλλων ζῴων αἰεὶς ἐστὶν ὀξυπέσματος, ὥστε μόνος ἀντίον δέδορκε τῷ ἡλίῳ, καὶ τοῦτό ἐστιν ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ γνήσιος αἰετὸς, ἣν ἀσκαρδαμυκτὶ πρὸς τὰς ἀκτῖνας βλέπη.* Id. The Fisher § 46.

905. *diem caeli*] The Scholiast takes *caeli* with *usus* explaining it by *ad uolatum*. Oud. explains *caeli in usus* as *in usum Iouis*, comparing the passage in Claudian de tert. cons. Honor. praefat. 14, 15 imitated from this, *nutritur uolucrumque potens et fulminis heres gesturus summo tela trisulca Ioui*: this seems to be better than with Weise to combine *caeli* with *diem*, i.e. 'the brightness of the sky'.

906. *iacent*] 'are left to perish on the ground'.

pignora gentis] 'guarantees of the purity of their blood'.-cf. Aetna 459 *certainque uenturae praemittit pignora flammae.*

908. *serpentibus*] abl. with *lusit*. cf. Hor. carm. III xxiv 55, 56 *ludere doctior seu Graeco iubeas trocho.*

910. *excubat*] 'is on the watch to help'. cf. Plin. H. N. xxxv § 118 *omnis eorum ars urbibus excubabat.*

911. *populis*] sc. *externis*.

916. *ebulum*] For this *Micyllus* cf. Plin. H. N. xxv § 119 *ebuli quoque, quam nemo ignorat, fumo fugantur serpentes.*

galbana] cf. Verg. G. III 415 *galbanoque agitare graues nidore chelydros.*

sudant] 'distil their juice'.

917. *non laeta comis*] 'with its scanty foliage'.

918. *centaurea*] cf. Verg. G. IV 270.

920. *larices*] *Micyllus* cf. Plin. H. N. XVI § 43 foll.

921. *longe nascentis*] All commentators take this as 'living far away', quoting Plin. H. N. VIII § 120 *ceruos Africa prope modum sola non gignit*; but although no deer are found south of the Sahara, the Fallow deer is a native of northern Africa; cf. Wallace's Geographical Distribution of Animals vol. II p. 219. Compare note on the distribution of bears, VI 221.

sic nox tuta uiris. at si quis peste diurna
 fata trahit, tum sunt magicae miracula gentis,
 Psyllorumque ingens et rapti pugna ueneni.
 nam primum tacta designat membra salua, 925
 quae cohibet uirus retinetque in uolnere pestem.
 plurima tum uoluit spumanti carmina lingua
 murmure continuo, nec dant suspiria cursus
 uolneris, aut minimum patiuntur fata tacere.
 saepe quidem pestis nigris inserta medullis 930
 excantata fugit: sed si quod tardius audit
 uirus, et elicitum iussumque exire repugnat,
 tum superincumbens pallentia uolnera lambit
 ore uenena trahens, et siccatur dentibus artus,
 extractamque tenens gelido de corpore mortem 935
 exspuit: et cuius morsus superauerit anguis
 iam promptum Psyllis uel gustu nosse ueneni.
 hoc igitur melior tandem Romana iuuentus
 auxilio late squalentibus errat in aruis.
 bis positis Phoebe flammis bis luce recepta 940
 uidit harenuagum surgens fugiensque Catonem.
 iamque illis magis atque magis durescere puluis
 coepit et in terram Libye spissata reuerti.
 iamque procul rarae nemorum se tollere frondes:
 surgere congesto non culta mapalia culmo. 945

923. *tum sunt*] 'then are to be seen the wondrous doings of the race of magicians and a fierce contest between the Psylli and the poison drawn into the frame'.

924. *rapti*] equivalent to *concepti* Weise. cf. III 509 *ignis—tacta raptus ab omni*. Sulpitius takes it as proleptic, i.e. the poison drawn out of the wound.

925. *tacta salua*] i.e. *tactu saluae*. Weise remarks that *tacta* is used in a quasi-transitive sense, because what is touched also touches.

926. *retinet*] i.e. keeps it from spreading further.

927. *uoluit*] cf. Sen. Oed. 574—576 *carmenque magicum uoluit et rabido minax decantat ore quidquid aut placat leues aut cogit umbras*.

928. *nec dant*] 'nor does the swift progress of the wound allow them to take breath'. cf. supr. IV 328.

930. *nigris*] sc. poisoned.

931. *audit*] 'obeys'. cf. Verg. G. I 514 *fertur equis auriga neque audit currus habenas*.

935. *mortem*] sc. the deadly poison: cf. VII 517 *inde cadunt mortes*.

936. *et cuius*] 'and it is now easy to the Psylli to know by the mere taste of the poison what serpent's bite has overcome the man'. For *promptum* cf. Verg. G. II 255 *promptum est oculis praediscere nigram et quis cui color*.

938. *melior*] Weise says that this is the technical word used in medicine. cf. Celsus III 6 *quando aeger febricitat, quando melior est*: the common reading is *leuior*.

941. *surgens fugiensque*] sc. as she rose and set during two months. *harenuagus* seems not to be used elsewhere.

943. *in terram*] 'to solid ground' as opposed to shifting sands.

945. *non culta mapalia*] 'rude huts'.

quanta dedit miseris melioris gaudia terrae
cum primum saeuos contra uidere leones.
proxima Leptis erat, cuius statione quietam
exegere hiemem nimbis flammisque carentem.

Caesar ut Emathia satius clade recessit, 950
cetera curarum proiecit pondera soli
intentus genero: cuius uestigia frustra
terris sparsa legens fama duce tendit in undas,
Threiciasque legit fauces et amore notatum
aequor, et Heroas lacrimoso litore tures, 955
qua pelago nomen Nepheleias abstulit Helle.
non Asiam breuioris aquae disternat usquam
fluctus ab Europa, quamuis Byzantion arto
Pontus et ostriferam dirimat Chalcedona cursu,
Euxinumque ferens paruo ruat ore Propontis. 960
Sigeasque petit famae mirator harenas,
et Simocentis aquas, et Graio nobile busto
Rhoetion, et multum debentis uatibus umbras.
circuit exustae nomen memorabile Troiae,
magnaue Phoebei quaerit uestigia muri. 965
iam siluac steriles et putres robore trunci
Assaraci pressere domos, et templa deorum

For *mapalia* used of the dwellings of the Africans cf. II 89, IV 684. Verg. G. III 340.

947. *contra*] ἐν ὁπίσθῳ, 'over against them'; the sight of lions showed that there was vegetation to feed their prey.

948. *Leptis*] i.e. Leptis Minor in Liby-phoenicum regione. Weise.

949. *flammisque*] cf. note on X 37.

951. *pondera*] 'he threw aside the weight of every other care'. cf. Stat. Theb. IV 38—39 *aeger pondere curarum*.

953. *legens*] 'tracking out'. cf. VIII 210 *qui sparsa ducis uestigia legit*. Verg. Aen. IX 392 *uestigia retro obseruata legit*.

954. *legit*] 'coasts', carelessly put after legends in the preceding line.

notatum] simply 'renowned', 'distinguished', not 'branded'. cf. Mart. X xxxviii 4, 5 *o nox omnis et hora quae notata est caris litoris Indici lapillis*.

956. *nomen abstulit*] i.e. took away its former name and gave it her own. cf. Verg. Aen. VIII 329 *saepius et nomen*

posuit Saturnia tellus, i.e. lost its former name and received a new one.

958. *quamuis*] 'though narrow is the strait by which Pontus separates Byzantium and Chalcedon rich in oysters, and small is the mouth through which Propontis flows bearing the Euxine waves'. For *ostriferam* cf. Verg. G. I 207.

962. *Graio busto*] sc. the tomb of Ajax.

963. *multum debentis uatibus*] cf. Hor. carm. IV ix 25 foll. *uixere fortes ante Agamemnona multi, sed omnes illacrimabiles urgentur ignotique longa nocte carent quia uate sacro*.

964. *nomen*] i.e. the mere name, all that was left of Troy. cf. II 303.

966. *iam siluac*] 'already forest-trees bare with age and trunks of rotten timber have overspread the palace of Assaracus, &c.' For *siluac* cf. Verg. G. II 18, 19 *his genus omne siluarum fruticumque uiret*. *steriles* refers to the age not to the nature of the trees.

iam lassa radice tenent, ac tota teguntur
 Pergama dumetis: etiam periere ruinae.
 adspicit Hesiones scopulos, siluasque latentis 970
 Anchisae thalamos; quo iudex sederit antro:
 unde puer raptus caelo: quo uertice Nais
 luserit Oenone: nullum est sine nomine saxum.
 inscius in sicco serpentem puluere riuom
 transierat qui Xanthus erat: securus in alto 975
 gramine ponebat gressus; Phryx incola manes
 Hectoreos calcare uetat. discussa iacebant
 saxa nec ullius faciem seruantia sacri;
 Herceas, monstrator ait, non respicis aras?
 o sacer et magnus uatum labor, omnia fato 980
 eripis et populis donas mortalibus aeuum.
 inuidia sacrae, Caesar, ne tangere famae:
 nam si quid Latiis fas est promittere Musis,
 quantum Zmyrnaei durabunt uatis honores,
 uenturi me teque legent: Pharsalia nostra 985
 uiuet et a nullo tenebris damnabimur aeuo.
 ut ducis impleuit uisus ueneranda uetustas,
 erexit subitas congestu caespitis aras,
 uotaque turicremos non irrita fudit in ignes:

968. *lassa*] 'worn out with age'. cf. I 324. Oud. cf. Sen. Oed. 546 foll. *curuosque tendit quercus et putres situ annosa ramos: huius abruptis latus edax uetustas; illa, iam fessa cadens radice, fulta pendet aliena trabe.*

970. *scopulos*] sc. where Hesione was exposed to the sea-monster.

971. *quo—antro*] 'the cave wherein sat the arbiter', sc. Paris. For the idiom cf. note on IV 201, 202.

972. *puer*] sc. Ganymede.
caelo] equivalent to *in caelum*, cf. Verg. Aen. v 451 *it clamor caelo*.

974. *inscius*] cf. Hor. Epod. XIII 13—14 *te manet Assaraci tellus quam frigida parui findunt Scamandri flumina*. Oud. cf. also Pomp. Mela I 18 *Scamander et Simois fama quam natura maiora flumina*.

979. *Herceas—aras*] *βωμὸν* 'Ἐρκεῖον Διός'. Oud. cf. Sen. Agam. 469 *sparsum cruore regis Herceum Iouem*.
monstrator] 'the guide', 'cicerone'. I

can find no other instance of the use of *monstrator* without a genitive.

981. *aeuum*] 'eternity'. cf. Lucret. I 634 *innumerabilibus plagis uexata per aeuum*.

982. *inuidia*] i.e. do not, Caesar, feel jealousy of the fame of Homer's heroes.

983. *si quid Latiis*] 'for if it be lawful for the Latian Muse to promise aught'.

984. *Zmyrnaei uatis*] sc. Homer. cf. the epigram *Zmyrna, Rhodos, Colophon, Salamis, Chios, Argos, Athenae, orbis de patria certat Homere tua*.

985. *me teque legent*] cf. Verg. Aen. IX 446, 447 *fortunati ambo, si quid mea carmina possunt, nulla dies umquam memori uos eximet aeuo*.

988. *subitas*] i.e. *subitarias*, hastily built. cf. I 517, VI 53.

989. *uota*] i.e. the offerings promised. cf. Verg. Aen. II 15 *notum pro reditu simulant*. Id. Aen. III 279 *lustramurque Ioui uotisque accendimus aras*.

di cinerum, Phrygias colitis quicumque ruinas, 990
 Aeneaeque mei, quos nunc Lauinia sedes
 seruat et Alba, lares, et quorum lucet in aris
 ignis adhuc Phrygius, nullique adspecta uirorum
 Pallas in abstruso pignus memorabile templo,
 gentis Iuleae uestris clarissimus aris 995
 dat pia tura nepos et uos in sede priori
 rite uocat: date felices in cetera cursus.
 restituum populos: grata uice moenia reddent
 Ausonidae Phrygibus Romanaque Pergama surgent.
 sic fatus, repetit classes et tota secundis 1000
 uela dedit Cauris, audiusque urgente procella
 Iliacas pensare moras Asiamque potentem
 praeuehitur pelagoque Rhodon spumante reliquit.
 septima nox Zephyro numquam laxante rudentes
 ostendit Phariis Aegyptia litora flammis. 1005
 sed prius orta dies nocturnam lampada texit
 quam tutas intraret aquas. ibi plena tumultu
 litora et incerto turbatas murmure uoces
 accipit: ac dubiis ueritus se credere regnis
 abstinuit tellure rates. sed dira satelles 1010
 regis dona ferens medium prouectus in aequor
 colla gerit Magni Phario uelamine tecta,
 ac prius infanda commendat crimina uoce:
 terrarum domitor, Romanae maxime gentis,
 et quod adhuc nescis genero secure perempto; 1015

991. *Aeneaeque mei—lares*] 'household gods of my ancestor Aeneas'. cf. I 196 foll.

992. *Alba*] cf. Iuv. IV 60, 61 *utque lacus suberant ubi quamquam diruta seruat ignem Troianum et Vestam colit Alba minorem* and Prof. Mayor's note ad loc.

994. *Pallas*] sc. the Palladium, preserved in the temple of Vesta.

in abstruso templo] i.e. *in intimo templo* 'in the secret recesses of the temple'.

998. *reddent*] Compare the project attributed to Julius Caesar, Suet. Iul. § 79 *quin etiam uaria fama perccebruit migraturum Alexandream uel Ilium translatis simul opibus imperii, &c.*

1002. *Iliacas pensare moras*] 'to make up for his delay at Ilium'. cf. supr. 685,

note.

potentem] i.e. *opibus* 'wealthy'. cf. Cic. de inuent. § 169 *quibus rebus non illud solum conficitur, ut saluae et incolumes, uerum etiam ut amplae atque potentes sint ciuitates.*

1005. *Phariis*] here used properly of the lighthouse on the isle of Pharos.

1007. *tutas*] 'safe from storms'. cf. Verg. G. IV 421 *deprentis olim statio tutissima nautis.*

1009. *dubiis*] 'of doubtful faith'.

1010. *abstinuit*] For the construction cf. Livy I 1 *duobus Aenea Antenoreque omne ius belli Achiuos abstinnisse.*

1012. *Phario*] sc. of linen, for which Egypt was famous.

1013. *commendat*] 'sets off'.

rex tibi Pellacus terrae pelagique labores
 donat, et Emathiis quod solum defuit armis
 exhibet: absenti bellum civile peractum est.
 Thessalicas Magnus quaerens reparare ruinas
 ense iacet nostro: tanto te pignore, Caesar, 1020
 emimus: hoc tecum percussum est sanguine foedus.
 accipe regna Phari nullo quaesita cruore:
 accipe Niliaci ius gurgitis: accipe quidquid
 pro Magni ceruice dares; dignumque clientem
 castris crede tuis cui tantum fata licere 1025
 in generum uoluere tuum. nec uile putaris
 hoc meritum nobis facili quod caede peractum est.
 hospes auitus erat: depulso sceptrum parenti
 reddiderat. quid plura feram? tu nomina tanto
 inuenies operi, uel famam consule mundi. 1030
 si scelus est, plus te nobis debere fateris,
 quod scelus hoc non ipse facis. sic fatus opertum
 detexit tenuitque caput. iam languida morte
 effigies habitum noti mutauerat oris.
 non primo Caesar damnauit munera uisu 1035
 auertitque oculos: uultus dum crederet haesit:
 utque fidem uidit sceleris tutumque putauit
 iam bonus esse socer, lacrimas non sponte cadentis
 effudit gemitusque expressit pectore laeto,

1016. *Pellacus*] sc. Macedonian, i.e. of Ptolemy's line.

1017. *donat*] 'saves thee all thy toil by land and sea'. cf. VI 58. Sil. Ital. I 487 *niualet Pyrenen Alpesque tibi mea dextera donat*.

1018. *exhibet*] 'presents thee with'. *absenti—peractum est*] cf. I 45 *quod tibi res acta est*.

1021. *hoc*] to be taken with *sanguine*, 'by this victim's blood our treaty with thee is ratified'.

1024. *dares*] quae tu largiri uelles. Schol. cf. supr. 280.

1028. *erat*] sc. Pompeius. cf. supr. 130 foll.

1029. *feram*] 'tell'. cf. Verg. Aen. II 160 *tu modo promissis maneat seruataque serues Troia fidem si uera feram si magna rependam*.

nomina] plur. for sing. cf. note on

II 22.

1030. *inuenies*] i.e. you shall decide whether to call the deed a service or a crime, or if you please find out what the world thinks of it, who would call it a service to you.

1031. *plus*] 'all the more'.

1034. *effigies*] 'the features', *habitum* 'the expression'. cf. Cic. N. D. I § 99 *oris quidem habitus ad uitae firmitatem nihil pertinet*.

1036. *auertitque*] i.e. *neque auertit*. *haesit*] 'dwelt on it', not 'hesitated' as some have taken it.

1037. *fidem sceleris*] 'sure proof of the crime'. cf. Justin. II cap. 9 *ea primum fides inopiae Scythicae fuit*.

1039. *expressit*] 'forced out' with an effort. cf. VI 599. Caes. B. G. I 32 *cum ab eis saepius quaereret neque unam omnino uocem exprimere posset*.

non aliter manifesta putans abscondere mentis 1040
 gaudia quam lacrimis: meritumque immane tyranni
 destruit, et generi mauolt lugere reuolsum
 quam debere caput. qui duro membra senatus
 calcarat uoltu, qui sicco lumine campos
 uiderat Emathios, uni tibi, Magne, negare 1045
 non audet gemitus. o sors durissima fati:
 hunccine tu, Caesar, scelerato Marte petisti
 qui tibi flendus erat? non mixti foedera tangunt
 te generis nec nata iubet maerere neposque?
 credis apud populos Pompeii nomen amantis 1050
 hoc castris prodesse tuis? fortasse tyranni
 tangeris inuidia, captique in uiscera Magni
 hoc aliis licuisse doles, quererisque perisse
 uindictam belli, raptumque e iure superbi
 uictoris generum. quisquis te flere coegit 1055
 impetus a uera longe pietate recessit.
 scilicet hoc animo terras atque aequora lustras
 necubi suppressus pereat gener. o bene rapta
 arbitrio mors ista tuo. quam magna remisit
 crimina Romano tristis Fortuna pudori, 1060
 quod te non passa est misereri, perfide, Magni
 uiuentis. nec non his fallere uocibus audet,
 adquiretque fidem simulati fronte doloris:
 aufer ab adspectu nostro funesta, satelles,
 regis dona tui: peius de Caesare uestrum 1065
 quam de Pompeio meruit scelus: unica belli
 praemia ciuilis uictis donare salutem

1042. *destruit*] 'seeks to disparage'.
 cf. Tac. Hist. I 6 *Galbam inualidum senem
 Vinus et Laco contemptu inertiae destrue-
 bant*. The metaphor is taken from a
 river undermining its banks.

1043. *debere*] 'to count it as a debt'.

1048. *qui tibi flendus erat*] 'for whom
 thou hadst to weep'.

1051. *castris tuis*] 'thy side', 'thy
 party'. cf. VIII 532 *Pompeii nunc castra
 placent quae deserit orbis*.

1054. *e iure*] 'from the power'. cf.
 IV 821.

1056. *recessit*] 'was far removed from
 true affection'. cf. Plin. Epp. IX 5 § 3 *a
 quo uitio tu longe recessisti*.

1058. *necubi suppressus pereat*] 'that
 thy son-in-law may not be wasted by
 dying hidden from thee in some corner',
 i.e. but that Caesar may have the satis-
 faction of killing him himself. *suppressor*
 was the technical term in law for a man
 who concealed another's runaway slave.
 For *perire* cf. notes IV 252, VII 558, supr.
 561.

1059. *quam magna*] 'from what a
 crime did cruel Fortune save the shame of
 Rome, in that, &c.'

1063. *fronte*] 'appearance', 'show'.
 cf. Iuv. II 8 *frontis nulla fides*.

1067. *uictis*] cf. VII 319 *ciuis qui fugerit
 esto*.

perdidimus. quodsi Phario germana tyranno
 non inuisa foret, potuissem reddere regi
 quod meruit, fratrique tuom pro munere tali 1070
 misissem, Cleopatra, caput. secreta quid arma
 mouit et inseruit nostro sua tela labori?
 ergo in Thessalicis Pellaeo fecimus aruis
 ius gladio? uestris quaesita licentia regnis?
 non tuleram Magnum mecum Romana regentem: 1075
 te, Ptolemaee, feram? frustra ciuilibus armis
 miscuimus gentes, si qua est hoc orbe potestas
 altera quam Caesar, si tellus ulla duorum est.
 uertissem Latias a uestro litore proras:
 famae cura uetat, ne non damnasse cruentam 1080
 sed uidear timuisse Pharon. nec fallere uos me
 credite uictorem: nobis quoque tale paratum
 litoris hospitium: ne sic mea colla gerantur
 Thessaliae fortuna facit. maiore profecto
 quam metui poterat discrimine gessimus arma: 1085
 exsilium generique minas Romanque timebam:
 poena fugae Ptolemaeus erat. sed parcimus annis
 donamusque nefas. sciat hac pro caede tyrannus
 nil uenia plus posse dari. uos condite busto
 tanti colla ducis: sed non ut crimina tantum 1090
 uestra tegat tellus; iusto date tura sepulcro
 et placate caput cineresque in litore fusos
 colligite atque unam sparsis date manibus urnam.

1071. *secreta*] 'far removed', i.e. and so which might have remained neutral, cf. VIII 513, 514 *quid sepositam semperque quietam crimine bellorum maculas Pharon?*

1072. *inseruit*] cf. VIII 551, 552 *caeloque tonante profanas inseruisse manus impure ac semiuir audes?* Tac. Ann. VI 8 (2) *Togonius Gallus dum ignobilitatem suam magnis nominibus inserit per deridiculum auditur.*

1073. *fecimus*] cf. IV 821.

1077. *potestas*] cf. note on X 136.

1078. *si tellus*] 'if any land yet belongs to two', i.e. if I am not to be the sole master of the world.

1080. *damnasse*] cf. note on VII 242.

1082. *nobis*] 'for me too was prepared a like welcome on your shore'.

1087. *poena fugae*] 'the penalty of flight was destined to be—Ptolemy', i.e. death by his orders.

annis] 'his youth'.

1088. *donamus*] 'forgive'. cf. VII 850. Ovid ex Ponto II vii 51 *culpa grauis precibus donatur saepe suorum.*

1089. *nil uenia plus*] Grotius cf. Quint. Curt. VIII xii § 3 *ille facto impunitatem dedit, honorem denegauit exemplo.*

1090. *sed non*] 'aye, and not merely that the earth may hide your crime'.

1093. *manibus*] 'remains'. cf. VIII 696, X 24. Verg. Aen. IV 34 *id cinerem aut manes credis curare sepultos?*

sentiat aduentum soceri uocesque querentis
 audiat umbra pias. dum nobis omnia praefert, 1095
 dum uitam Phario mauolt debere clienti,
 laeta dies rapta est populis: concordia mundo
 nostra perit: caruere deis mea uota secundis,
 ut te complexus positis felicibus armis
 adfectus abs te ueteres uitamque rogarem, 1100
 Magne, tuam: dignaque satis mercede laborum
 contentus, par esse tibi, tum pace fideli
 fecissem ut uictus posses ignoscere diuis,
 fecisses, ut Roma mihi. nec talia fatus
 inuenit fletus comitem, nec turba querenti 1105
 credidit: abscondunt gemitus et pectora laeta
 fronte tegunt, hilaresque nefas spectare cruentum,
 o bona libertas, cum Caesar lugeat audent.

1095. *dum nobis*] 'by his preferring everything to me', i.e. to trusting himself to my hands.

1096. *clienti*] sc. Ptolemaeo.

1097. *concordia*] 'the world loses the benefit of our concord'.

1100. *rogarem*] sc. amorem pristinum et ut uelles uitae a me donatae munere frui. Weise. cf. supr. 210 *forsitan in soceri potuisset uiuere regno*.

1102. *par esse tibi*] cf. 1125—6 *nec*

quemquam iam ferre potest Caesarue priorem Pompeiusue parem.

1103. *fecissem*] The omission of the personal pronouns with *fecissem* and *fecisses*, where they are so strongly contrasted, is remarkable.

1104. *ut Roma*] 'thou should'st have made Rome pardon me'.

1106. *et pectora*] 'and veil their real feelings with a show of joy'.

M. ANNAEI LUCANI
PHARSALIAE

LIBER DECIMUS.

ARGUMENT OF BOOK X.

Caesar enters Alexandria and visits the tomb of Alexander 1—19. Alexander's life and exploits 20—52. Cleopatra begs for the protection of Caesar 53—103, and entertains him at a banquet 104—171. Caesar questions Achoreus concerning the source of the Nile 172—192; his explanation 193—331. Pothinus urges Achilles to murder Caesar 332—398; they collect troops 399—433, and besiege Caesar in the palace 434—503. Caesar occupies Pharos 504—546, and the poem ends abruptly.

Vt primum terras Pompeii colla secutus
adtiguit et diras calcauit Caesar harenas,
pugnauit fortuna ducis fatumque nocentis
Aegypti, regnum Lagi Romana sub arma
iret, an eriperet mundo Memphiticus ensis 5
uictoris uictique caput. tua profuit umbra,
Magne, tui socerum rapuere a sanguine manes:
[ne populus post te Nilum Romanus haberet.]
inde Paraetioniam fertur securus in urbem

1. *colla*] 'the severed head'.

2. *diras*] 'blood-stained', cf. note on

1 444.

3. *pugnauit*] 'there was a contest between the chieftain's fortune and the destiny of guilty Egypt, whether &c.' For the omission of *utrum* cf. Tac. Ann. I 11 *incertum metu an per inuidiam*.

6. *tua profuit umbra*] 'thy shade was of service to him'; explained by the next line: the service consisted in warning Caesar of the treachery of the Egyptians.

8. *ne populus*] This line is wanting in most MSS. and does not appear in the Roman edition of 1469. The MSS. seem to vary between *haberet* and *amaret*, but neither gives any satisfactory meaning; the line is apparently made up from 387—389 *infr.*

9. *Paraetioniam in urbem*] sc. *Alexandream*, a Paraetionio portu et oppido Aegypti non longe ab Alexandria sito. *Paraetionius* is used as *Pharius* and *Pelusiacus* for Egyptian generally. Weise.

pignore tam sacui sceleris sua signa secutus : 10
 sed fremitu uolgi fasces et iura querentis
 inferri Romāna suis discordia sensit
 pectora, et ancipites animos, Magnumque perisse
 non sibi. tum uoltu semper celante timorem,
 intrepidus superum sedes et templa uetusti 15
 numinis antiquas Macetum testantia uires
 circuit: et nulla captus dulcedine rerum,
 non auro cultuque deum, non moenibus urbis,
 effossum tumulis cupide descendit in antrum.
 illic Pellaei proles uaesana Philippi, 20
 felix praedo, iacet terrarum uindice fato
 raptus; sacratis totum spargenda per orbem
 membra uiri posuere adytis: Fortuna pepercit
 manibus et regni durauit ad ultima fatum.

securus—pignore] 'confident by the guarantee of such a horrid crime', i.e. the murder of Pompeius made Caesar confident of the friendship of the Egyptians.

10. *sua signa secutus*] 'following his standards', i.e. 'with his standards borne before him'. cf. Caesar B.C. III 106. Grotius with some MSS. reads *secutam* remarking that soldiers or allies are said to follow the standards, the general to lead them.

12. *suis*] sc. *iuribus*. 'that the laws of Rome should be introduced among their own'. *dare iura* is used of rule over conquered nations. cf. Verg. G. IV 561, 562 *uictorque uolentis per populos dat iura*.

13—14. *Magnumque perisse non sibi*] 'and that it was not for his sake that Magnus had been slain'. cf. VII 697 *ostendit moriens sibi se pugnasse senatus*, also *infr.* 81.

16. *numinis*] Isidis. Weise.

17. *nulla captus dulcedine*] i.e. *omnino non captus dulcedine*. cf. note on VII 25 *nullas tuba uerberet aures*.

19. *effossum tumulis antrum*] 'the cave dug out among the tombs'. Compare the account of the visit of Augustus to Alexander's tomb in Suet. Aug. 18 *per idem tempus conditorium et corpus Alexandri Magni cum prolatum e penetrati subiecisset oculis corona aurea imposita ac floribus aspersis neneratus est, consultusque num et Ptolemaeum inspicere uellet, regem se uoluisse ait uidere non mortuos*.

20. *uaesana*] cf. Pope Essay on Man

IV 219 foll. 'Heroes are much the same, the point's agreed, From Macedonia's madman to the Swede; The whole strange purpose of their lives to find Or make an enemy of all mankind'.

21. *uindice*] 'by fate the avenger of the world'. Oud. cf. Ov. Met. IX 241 *timere dei pro uindice terrae*, i.e. Hercules. Compare also Iuv. X 164 *sed ille Cannarum uindex et tanti sanguinis ultor annulus*.

24. *manibus*] sc. 'his ashes'. cf. VIII 696, IX 1093.

regni durauit ad ultima fatum] Weise explains this difficult passage as meaning 'the good fortune of his kingdom has lasted till the latest times', identifying the kingdom of Egypt with that of Alexander of which it formed a part: but *ad ultima* as equivalent to *ad ultima tempora* is a somewhat strange expression, and it is very doubtful whether Lucan would thus speak of Egypt as Alexander's kingdom. The Scholiast takes it 'his good fortune lasted till the last days of the kingdom', i.e. of Egypt; but his 'good fortune', i.e. the peaceful repose of his remains lasted longer than this, for they were not disturbed when Egypt was reduced to a province by Augustus, and had not been disturbed when Lucan wrote. I venture to suggest another explanation, viz. 'his good fortune has lasted till these last times of tyranny', i.e. the empire of the Caesars, i.e. comparing the following line, there has been

nam sibi libertas umquam si redderet orbem, 25
 ludibrio seruatus erat, non utile mundo
 editus exemplum, terras tot posse sub uno
 esse uiro. Macetum fines latebrasque suorum
 deseruit uictasque patri despexit Athenas:
 perque Asiae populos fatis urgentibus actus 30
 humana cum strage ruit, gladiumque per omnes
 exegit gentes: ignotos miscuit amnes
 Persarum Euphraten Indorum sanguine Gangen:
 terrarum fatale malum, fulmenque quod omnes
 *percuteret pariter populos, et sidus iniquom 35
 gentibus. oceano classes inferre parabat
 exteriore mari. non illi flamma nec undae
 nec sterilis Libye nec Syrticus obstitit Hammon.
 isset in occasus mundi deuexa secutus
 ambissetque polos Nilumque a fonte bibisset: 40
 occurrit suprema dies natuque solum
 hunc potuit finem uaesano ponere regi;
 qui secum inuidia qua totum ceperat orbem

no interval of freedom during which they would have been scattered: for this use of *regnum* cf. VII 444 *ex populis qui regna ferunt sors ultima nostra est quos seruire pudet*. For *fatum*, cf. VIII 10, *infr.* 45.

25. *nam sibi*] 'for had freedom at any time restored the world to her own sway he would have been preserved to be treated with mockery'. cf. IX 685, Verg. G. II 132 *si non alium longe iactaret odorem laurus erat*.

27. *editus*] 'set forth as an example pernicious to the world'. Compare the use of *edere munus, edere spectaculum*.

28. *fines latebrasque*] 'the obscure territories'.

29. *uictas*] Philip conquered the Athenians at Chacronea B.C. 338.

31. *humana cum strage*] 'with havoc of the human race'.

32. *exegit*] 'he plunged his sword'. cf. VIII 656, Verg. Aen. x 815 *uulidum namque exigit enssem per medium Aeneas iunemem*.

ignotos] cf. notes on I 170, VII 703.
miscuit] 'dyed'.

33. *Gangen*] Alexander never reached the Ganges; he turned back from the banks of the Hyphasis (Sutlej), cf. III

233, Quint. Curt. IX, cap. 3.

34. *malum*] 'a curse to the world'. cf. Plin. H. N. XVIII § 154 *caeleste frugum uinearumque malum rubigo*.

fulmen] cf. the comparison of Caesar to a thunderbolt, I 151—157.

quod—percuteret] 'such that it smote'.

35. *sidus*] 'a planet baneful to the nations'. cf. *infr.* 89, Hor. Sat. I vii 25—26 *canem illum inuisum agricolis sidus uenisse*.

36. *oceano*] 'he was preparing to launch his ships upon the ocean by way of the outer sea', sc. the sea on the further side of India.

37. *flamma*] 'heat'. Compare IX 949, also the use of *ignis* IX 604.

39. *isset*] 'he would have marched to the west, following the world's downward slope'.

40. *ambisset*] 'would have encompassed the poles'.

43. *qui secum*] 'who carried with him to the shades his empire with that same jealousy of others through which he had subdued the whole world', i.e. as he could bear no partner in power in his lifetime, so he would leave no successor at his death. For *abstulit* cf. I 111—114 *nam pignora*

abstulit imperium, nulloque herede relicto
 totius fati lacerandas praebuit urbes. 45
 sed cecidit Babylone sua Parthoque uerendus.
 pro pudor, Eoi propius timuere sarisas
 quam nunc pila timent populi. licet usque sub Arcton
 regnemus, Zephyrique domos terrasque premamus
 flagrantis post terga Noti; cedemus in ortus 50
 Arsacidum domino. non felix Parthia Crassis
 exiguae secura fuit prouincia Pellae.

iam Pelusiaco ueniens a gurgite Nili
 rex puer imbellis populi sedauerat iras,
 obside quo pacis Pellaea tutus in aula 55
 Caesar erat: cum se parua Cleopatra biremi,
 corrupto custode Phari laxare catenas,
 intulit Emathiis ignaro Caesare tectis;
 dedecus Aegypti, Latii feralis Erinys, 59
 Romano non casta malo. quantum impulit Argos

*iuncti sanguinis et diro ferales omine taedas
 abstulit ad manes Parcarum Iulia sacua
 intercepta manu.*

44. *nulloque herede*] 'and leaving no heir to his entire fortune behind him exposed the cities to the spoiler's grasp', i.e. ut unusquisque sibi singulas urbes uindicet. Schol.

46. *Babylone sua*] 'but when he died Babylon was his own and he was a terror to the Parthians'. Alexander died at the real Babylon on the Euphrates, but Lucan is probably thinking of Ctesiphon the capital of the Parthians on the Tigris. cf. note on I 10.

47. *propius timuere*] 'had a closer dread of'.

sarisas] i.e. the long spears which were the national weapons of the Macedonians as the *pila* were of the Romans. For an account of the *sarisa* cf. Polyb. XVIII 12.

49. *premamus*] 'rule over', cf. Verg. Aen. I 288 *Mycenas seruitio premet et uictis dominabitur Argis*.

50. *flagrantis*] cf. IX 877.
in ortus] 'towards the East'.

51. *Arsacidum domino*] 'the master of the Parthian kings', i.e. Alexander. Weise takes this as referring to the king of Parthia; but the Arsacidae were only the royal family in Parthia not the Parthians generally. cf. Tac. Ann. VI 37 (31).

non felix] 'fatal to the Crassi'.

52. *exiguae*] 'was a province which caused no anxiety to tiny Pella', i.e. was a peaceful province of the Macedonian empire.

53. *Pelusiaco*] i.e. from the Pelusiatic branch, the most eastern, where he was waging war with his sister Cleopatra who had raised forces in Syria to oppose him, and was herself at the head of an army, not, as Lucan seems to suppose, a prisoner in Pharos. cf. Caesar B. C. III 103.

54. *imbellis*] to be taken with *populi*. cf. VIII 525, infr. 64.

57. *Phari catenas*] sc. the chain which closed the mouth of the harbour.

58. *Emathiis*] sc. Macedonian, and so Alexandrian, as Alexandria was founded by the Macedonians.

59. *feralis*] A favourite word of Lucan. cf. I 112.

Erinys] cf. Verg. Aen. II 573 *Troiae et patriae communis Erinys*. This apparent imitation by Lucan is perhaps an argument for the genuineness of the passage in the second Aeneid in which the words quoted above occur.

60. *Romano*] 'whose wantonness was ruinous to Rome'. cf. Plaut. Amphit. 165 *olet homo quidam malo suo*.

impulit] 'hurried to ruin', 'overthrew'. cf. I 149.

Iliacasque domos facie Spartana nocenti,
 Hesperios auxit tantum Cleopatra furores.
 terruit illa suo, si fas, Capitolia sistro,
 et Romana petit imbelli signa Canopo,
 Caesare captiuo Pharios ductura triumphos: 65
 Leucadioque fuit dubius sub gurgite casus
 an mundum ne nostra quidem matrona teneret.
 hoc animi nox illa dedit quae prima cubili
 miscuit incestam ducibus Ptolemaida nostris.
 quis tibi uaesani ueniam non donet amoris, 70
 Antoni, durum cum Caesaris hauserit ignes
 pectus, et in media rabie medioque furore,
 et Pompeianis habitata manibus aula,
 sanguine Thessalicae cladis perfusus adulter
 admisit uenerem curis, et miscuit armis 75
 illicitosque toros et non ex coniuge partus?
 pro pudor, oblitus Magni tibi, Iulia, fratres
 obscena de matre dedit: partesque fugatas
 passus in extremis Libyae coalescere regnis
 tempora Niliaco turpis dependit amori, 80

63. *si fas*] 'if it be lawful so to say'.
 cf. for the full expression Ov. ex Ponto
 iv viii 55 *dī quoque carminibus, si fas est
 dicere, fiunt*.

Capitolia] cf. Hor. carm. i xxxvii
 6—9 *dum Capitolio regina dementes rui-
 nas funus et imperio parabat*.

sistro] a kettle-drum, the instrument
 used in the worship of Isis. cf. Verg. Aen.
 viii 696 *regina in mediis patrio uocat
 agmina sistro*. Propert. iii (iv) xi 43
*Romanamque tubam crepitanti pellere
 sistro*.

64. *imbelli Canopo*] 'with the unwar-
 like hosts of Canopus'.

65. *Caesare*] sc. *Augusto*. Weise.
Pharios] i.e. instead of *Romanos*.

66. *sub gurgite*] This must mean at or
 near the Leucadian waves. cf. Propert. iii
 (iv) ix 36 *tuta sub exiguo flumine nostra
 mora est*, where however the reading is
 doubtful. cf. also Ov. Trist. i iii 19 *nata
 procul Libycis aberat diuersa sub oris*.

67. *an mundum*] 'whether a woman
 should sway the world, and she not even a
 Roman'. For *matrona* used for a woman
 generally cf. the use of *nurus* in i 165.

68. *hoc animi*] 'this high spirit'. cf.

Hor. carm. i xxxvii 32 *non humilis mu-
 lier* of Cleopatra.

69. *ducibus*] sc. first Julius Caesar and
 then Marcus Antonius.

Ptolemaida] 'the daughter of the Ptole-
 mies'.

71. *hauserit*] Oud. cf. Ov. Met. x 252
*haurit pectore Pygmalion simulati corporis
 ignes*.

73. *habitata*] 'and in the palace haunted
 by Pompeius' shade'.

75. *admisit*] The indicatives *admisit*
 and *miscuit* following the subjunctive *hau-
 serit* are, as Weise remarks, worthy of
 notice. There is a somewhat similar
 mixture of moods in Pers. iii 66—72. It
 is possible however to avoid the difficulty
 by making a fresh sentence begin at *et in
 media*, i.e. 'even in the midst of his fury &c.'

77. *fratres*] sc. Caesarion, who was
 said by Cleopatra to be the son of Julius:
 he was put to death by Augustus.

79. *coalescere*] 'to gather strength' sc.
 under Cato. cf. Tac. Hist. i 21 *dum
 Galbae auctoritas fluxa, Pisonis nondum
 coaluisset*.

80. *dependit*] 'he shamefully spends
 his time on an Egyptian intrigue'.

dum donare Pharon, dum non sibi uincere mauolt.
 quem formae confisa suae Cleopatra sine ullis
 tristis adit lacrimis, simulatum compta dolorem
 qua decuit, ueluti laceros dispersa capillos,
 et sic orsa loqui: si qua est, o maxime Caesar, 85
 nobilitas, Pharii proles clarissima Lagi,
 exsul in aeternum sceptris depulsa paternis,
 si tua restituat ueteri me dextera fato,
 complector regina pedes. tu gentibus acquom
 sidus ades nostris. non urbes prima tenebo 90
 femina Niliacas: nullo discrimine sexus
 reginam scit ferre Pharos. lege summa perempti
 uerba patris, qui iura mihi communia regni
 et thalamos cum fratre dedit. puer ipse sororem,
 sit modo liber, amat: sed habet sub iure Pothini 95
 adfectus ensesque suos. nil ipsa paterni
 iuris inire peto: culpa tantoque pudore
 solue domum: remoue funesta satellitis arma
 et regem regnare iube. quantosne tumores
 mente gerit famulus Magni ceruice reuolsa? 100
 iam tibi, sed procul hoc auertant fata, minatur.
 sat fuit indignum, Caesar, mundoque tibique
 Pompeium facinus meritumque fuisse Pothini.

81. *donare*] sc. Cleopatrae.

non sibi] sc. sed Cleopatrae.

82. *sine ullis*] 'sad but tearless' i.e. because weeping would have spoiled her beauty.

✓ 83. *simulatum*] 'decked with pretended grief so far as it became her'. *compta* takes the accusative on the analogy of such words as *indutus*.

84. *qua*] equivalent to *quatenus*. Oud. cf. Ov. Heroid. x 53 *et tua, qua possim, pro te uestigia tango*. See also 286 infr.

✓ *ueluti*] 'with her locks dishevelled as though torn', i.e. so that the disorder of her hair might appear to have been caused by violence, though it was really her own doing in order to set off her beauty. Oud. cf. Ov. A. A. III 153, 154 *et neglecta decet multas coma; saepe iacere hesternam credas; illa repexa modo est*. For the construction cf. Verg. Aen. I 320 *nodoque sinus collecta fluentis*.

85. *si qua est*] cf. Verg. Aen. II 536 *si qua est caelo pietas quae talia curet*.

87. *exsul*] 'doomed to everlasting banishment when expelled from my ancestral throne'.

88. *si tua*] 'in the hope that &c.' *fato*] 'good fortune', 'position'. cf. note on 23 supr.

90. *sidus*] cf. note on 35 supr.

95. *amat*] The common reading is *amet* but as Oud. remarks the indicative besides having the better MS. authority shows more confidence in her statement.

96. *adfectus*] 'but his feelings and his sword are subject to Pothinus' sway'.

97. *culpa tantoque pudore*] sc. marriage between a brother and sister.

99. *quantosne tumores*] For the double interrogative cf. note on VII 301. For *tumores*, 'swelling pride', cf. v 233.

103. *facinus meritumque*] 'that Pompeius should have been the guilt or merit

nequiquam duras temptasset Caesaris aures :
 uoltus adest precibus faciesque incesta perorat. 105
 exigit infandam corrupto iudice noctem.
 pax ubi parta duci donisque ingentibus empta est,
 excepere epulae tantarum gaudia rerum :
 explicuitque suos magno Cleopatra tumultu
 nondum translatos Romana in saecula luxus. 110
 ipse locus templi quod uix corruptior aetas
 exstruat instar erat : laqueataque tecta ferebant
 diuitias crassumque trabes absconderat aurum.
 nec summis crustata domus sectisque nitebat
 marmoribus : stabatque sibi non segnis achates, 115
 purpureusque lapis, totaque effusus in aula
 calcabatur onyx : hebenus Maroetica uastos
 non operit postes, sed stat pro robore uili,
 auxilium non forma domus. ebur atria uestit,
 et subfixa manu foribus testudinis Indae 120

of Pothinus'; so Ptolemaeus is called *crimen deorum* v 59. Oud. refers to Verg. Aen. xi 443, 444 *nec Drances potius, siue est haec ira deorum, morte luat; siue est uirtus et gloria tollat.*

105. *perorat*] 'winds up her speech'.

106. *exigit*] 'she spends', 'passes'. cf. Verg. Aen. vii 776 *solus ubi in siluis Italici ignobilis aenom exigeret.* See also viii 376, *infr.* 354.

107. *pax*] sc. between Cleopatra and her brother.

duci] sc. by Caesar, acting as mediator. cf. Caes. B. C. iii 109.

109. *tumultu*] 'bustling', cf. Hor. *carm.* iii xi 9—10 *cuncta festinat manus, huc et illuc cursitant mixtae pueris puellae.*

110. *saecula*] 'fashion', 'manners'. cf. Tac. *Germ.* 19 *nemo illic uitia ridet; nec corrumpere et corrumpi saeculum uocatur*, Mart. ix xxviii 9 *et cum theatri sacculoque rixaris.*

111. *ipse locus*] 'the place itself was like a temple such as a more degenerate age (i.e. such as ours) could scarcely rear'.

113. *crassum aurum*] 'a thick coating of gold'.

114. *crustata*] 'nor was the glittering palace veneered with marble on the surface only and in slabs', i.e. the walls were built of solid marble. cf. Plin. H. N. xxxvi § 47 *secandi in crustas (marmoris)*

nescio an Cariae fuerit inuentum, foll. also Sen. de Benef. iv vi § 2 *non tennes crustas et ipsa qua secantur lamina graciliores sed integras lapidis pretiosissimi moles.* Id. Epp. xix vi (115) § 9 *miramur parietes tenui marmore indutos, cum sciamus quale sit quod absconditur. oculis nostris imponimus, et cum auro tecta perfudimus quid aliud quam mendacio gaudemus? scimus enim sub illo auro foeda ligna latitare.*

115. *stabatque sibi*] 'and agate stood there on its own account as no mere idle ornament'. *sibi* is apparently equivalent to *per se* as Weise takes it. Compare the use of the dative in ii 547 *ut Catulo iacuit Lepidus.*

non segnis] i.e. useful for supporting the roof, not merely as an ornamental covering of the walls.

116. *purpureus lapis*] sc. porphyry. *effusus*] 'spread widely' 'in abundance', cf. Plin. H. N. vii § 94 *effusas opes.*

117. *Maroetica*] This is the correction of Grotius for *Maroetica*. cf. *infr.* 303.

119. *auxilium non forma*] 'a support, not an ornament'.

120. *subfixa manu*] 'attached with laborious skill'. cf. Verg. G. ii 156 *tot congesta manu praeruptis oppida saxis.* For the use of tortoise-shell cf. Verg. G. ii 463 *nec uarios inhiant pulchra testudine postes.*

terga sedent crebro maculas distincta zmaragdo.
 fulget gemma toris et iaspide fulua supellex.
 strata micant: Tyrio quorum pars maxima suco
 cocta diu uirus non uno duxit aeno;
 pars auro plumata nitet; pars ignea cocco, 125
 ut mos est Phariis miscendi licia telis.
 tum famulae numerus turbae populusque minister;
 discolor hos sanguis, alios distinxerat aetas:
 haec Libycos, pars tam flauos gerit altera crines
 ut nullis Caesar Rheni se dicat in aruis 130
 tam rutilas uidisse comas. pars sanguinis usti
 torta caput refugosque gerens a fronte capillos:
 nec non infelix ferro mollita iuuentus
 atque exsecta uirum. stat contra fortior aetas
 uix ulla fuscante tamen lanugine malas. 135
 discubuere illic reges maiorque potestas
 Caesar: et immodice formam fucata nocentem,
 nec sceptris contenta suis nec fratre marito,
 plena maris rubri spoliis colloque comisque
 diuitias Cleopatra gerit cultuque laborat. 140
 candida Sidonio perlucet pectora filo,

121. *crebro*] 'studded with many an emerald'.

124. *cocta diu*] 'long steeped in Tyrian dye imbibed the colouring matter in more than a single vat' i.e. they were what the Greeks called *δύσαφα*. cf. Hor. *carm.* II xvi 35—37 *te bis Afro murice tinctae uestiunt lanae*; for *uirus* cf. Verg. *G.* II 465 *alba nec Assyrio fucatur lana ueneno*.

125. *plumata*] 'part gleams with feather-work of gold', called in Greek *πολύμητα*. Weise cf. Mart. XIV 150 *haec tibi Memphis tellus dat munera*; *uicta est pectine Niliaco iam Babylonis acus*.

126. *licia*] cf. Plin. *H. N.* VIII § 196 *pluribus uero licis texere, quae polymita appellant, Alexandria instituit*.

127. *tum famulae*] supple: admirationem excitabant: est autem aposiopesis. Weise.

numerus] cf. note on VII 538.
populus] cf. III 665 *nutareque ratis populo peritura recepto*.

128. *discolor*] to be taken with both *sanguis* and *aetas*. Oud. cf. Sen. *dial.* X xii § 2 *qui uinctorum suorum greges in actatium et colorum paria diducit*.

129. *Libycos—crines*] sc. 'of the African type' i.e. black and woolly.

131. *rutilas*] This word is used as a synonym of *flauus*, also by Ausonius *Epp.* IV 44, 45 *sic certe crinem flauus niueusque lacertos caesariem rutilam per candida colla refundis*.

sanguinis usti] 'of scorched complexion'.

132. *torta caput*] 'with twisted hair and wearing their locks receding from their forehead'.

134. *fortior aetas*] sc. adult men. cf. Verg. *Ecl.* IV 37 *hinc ubi iam firmata uirum te fecerit aetas*.

135. *uix ulla*] carent enim Afri barba. Weise.

136. *potestas*] For the personal use of this word cf. III 106, IX 1077, *Iuv.* X 100 *an Fidenarum Gabiorumque esse potestas*.

140. *cultuque laborat*] 'is oppressed by her ornaments' weight'. cf. IX 365.

141. *Sidonio*] probably means only purple. The material was close-woven (*compressum*) by the Seres and pulled out so as to be transparent by the Egyptians: so I understand it, not as Weise does

quod Nilotis acus compressum pectine Serum
 soluit et extenso laxauit stamina uelo.
 dentibus hic niueis sectos Atlantide silua
 imposuere orbes; quales ad Caesaris ora 145
 nec capto uenere Iuba. pro caecus et amens
 ambitione furor, ciuilia bella gerenti
 diuitias aperire suas, incendere mentem
 hospitis armati. non sit licet ille nefando
 Marte paratus opes mundi quaesisse ruina: 150
 pone duces priscos et nomina pauperis acui
 Fabricios Curiosque graues: hic ille recumbat
 sordidus Etruscis abductus consul aratris,
 optabit patriae talem duxisse triumphum.
 infudere epulas auro, quod terra, quod aer, 155
 quod pelagus Nilusque dedit, quod luxus inani
 ambitione furens toto quaesiuit in orbe,
 non mandante fame: multas uolucresque ferasque
 Aegypti posuere deos: manibusque ministrat
 Niliacas crystallus aquas: gemmaeque capaces 160
 excepere merum, sed non Mareotidos uuae,
 nobile sed paucis senium cui contulit annis
 indomitum Meroe cogens spumare Falernum.
 accipiunt sertas nardo florente coronas
 et numquam fugiente rosa: multumque madenti 165

apparently, that it was woven at Sidon and altered by the Egyptians using the *pecten* of the Seres: but the *pecten* was used in weaving. cf. Ov. Met. VI 55 foll. *tela iugo uincta est; stamen secernit harundo; inseritur medium radiis subtemen acutis, quod digiti expediunt atque inter stamina ductum percusso feriunt insecti pectine dentes.*

143. *laxauit*] 'loosened the threads by stretching the fabric'.

144. *dentibus*] sc. on feet of ivory. cf. Iuv. XI 122 *latos nisi sustinet orbes grande ebur.*

sectos Atlantide silua] sc. of citron wood from Africa. cf. IX 427—430, Plin. H. N. XIII § 91.

146. *nec*] equivalent to *ne-quidem*. cf. note on VIII 497.

147. *ambitione*] 'ostentation'.

153. *aratris*] cf. Plin. H. N. XVIII §§ 9—14 Persius I 73—75 *sulcoque terens*

dentalia Quinti cum trepida ante boues dictatorem induit uxor et tua aratra domum licitor tulit.

157. *quaesiuit*] cf. I 163, Petron. § 119 *ingeniosa gula est...ut renouent per damna famem.*

160. *crystallus*] glass. *gemmaeque capaces*] cf. Iuv. V 37—39 *ipse capaces heliadum crustas et inaequales beryllo Virro tenet phialas.*

162. *senium*] 'ripeness' 'maturity'. cf. Plin. H. N. XIV § 21 *principatus datur Amineis firmitatem propter senioque proficientem uini eius utique uitam.*

163. *spumare*] to ferment, and so to ripen, i.e. the climate of Meroe caused wine to mature in a few years, even Falernian which is *indomitum* i.e. difficult to mellow.

165. *numquam fugiente*] i.e. perpetually blooming.

infudere comae quod nondum cuanuit aura
 cinnamon externa nec perdidit aera terra:
 aductumque recens uicinae messis amomum.
 discit opēs Caesar spoliati perdere mundi
 et gessisse pudet genero cum paupere bellum, 170
 et causas Martis Phariis cum gentibus optat.

postquam epulis Bacchoque modum lassata uoluptas
 imposuit, longis Caesar producere noctem
 incohat adloquiis: summaque in sede iacentem
 linigerum placidis compellat Achorea dictis: 175
 o sacris deuote senex, quodque arguit aetas
 non neglecte deis, Phariae primordia gentis
 terrarumque situs uolgique edissere mores
 et ritus formasque deum: quodcumque uestustis
 inculptum est adytis profer, noscique uolentis 180
 prode deos. si Cecropium sua sacra Platonem
 maiores docuere tui: quis dignior umquam
 hoc fuit auditu mundique capacior hospes?
 fama quidem generi Pharias me duxit ad urbes,
 sed tamen et uestri: media inter proelia semper 185
 stellarum caelique plagis superisque uacauī,
 nec meus Eudoxi uincetur fastibus annus.

166. *aura*] 'by exposure to the air'.

167. *externa...terra*] 'by being in a foreign land'.

aera] 'its scent'. cf. IV 439 *odoratae metuentes aera pennae*.

168. *messis*] cf. Stat. Silu. III iii 34, 35 *tu messes Cilicumque Arabumque superbis merge rogis*.

169. *perdere*] 'to waste in luxury'.

172. *lassata*] Oud. cf. Sen. de benef. IV vi § 3 *inritamenta lassae uoluptatis*.

173. *producere noctem*] cf. Mart. II lxxxix 1 *quod nimio gaudes noctem producere uino ignosco*.

174. *adloquiis*] simply 'conversation', not consolation as in Hor. Epod. XIII 18.

175. *linigerum*] The linen ephod was the special dress of a priest among the Eastern nations generally. cf. Merivale, vol. VI ch. liv p. 432. It was also used as a covering for the statues of the gods, cf. IX 160.

176. *arguit*] i.e. the gods show their regard for you by the length of life they

have granted.

180. *uolentis*] i.e. willing to have their secrets disclosed to Caesar.

183. *mundi capacior*] 'more fit to hold the secrets of the world'.

186. *uacauī*] referring to the Julian Calendar, for which cf. Mommsen, vol. IV cap. xi p. 555: it was founded on that of Eudoxus, for whom cf. Verg. Ecl. III 41, 42 *descripsit radio totum qui gentibus orbem, tempora quae messor quae curuus arator haberet*.

187. *uincetur*] As this conversation is supposed to be held in the year 48 B.C. and the Julian Calendar did not come into effect until the 1st January 45 B.C., it is possible that by the use of the future tense Lucan intends to represent Caesar as speaking about what he has determined on but not yet carried out. It is however at least equally likely that Lucan would pay no regard to such a detail of chronology, and that the force of the future is, 'will not be found inferior'; compare

sed cum tanta meo uiuat sub pectore uirtus,
 tantus amor ueri, nihil est quod noscere malim,
 quam fluuii causas per saecula tanta latentis 190
 ignotumque caput: spes sit mihi certa uidendi
 Niliacos fontes, bellum ciuile relinquam.
 finierat, contraque sacer sic orsus Achoreus:

fas mihi magnorum, Caesar, secreta parentum
 prodere ad hoc acui populis ignota profanis. 195
 sit pietas aliis miracula tanta silere:
 ast ego caelicolis gratum reor ire per omnes
 hoc opus et sacras populis notescere leges.
 sideribus, quae sola fugam moderantur Olympi
 occurruntque polo, diuersa potentia prima 200
 mundi lege data est. sol tempora diuidit anni,
 mutat nocte diem, radiisque potentibus astra
 ire uetat cursusque uagos statione moratur.
 luna suis uicibus Tethyn terrenaque miscet.
 frigida Saturno glacies et zona nivalis 205
 cessit. habet uentos incertaque fulmina Mauors.
 sub Ioue temperies et numquam turbidus aer.
 at fecunda Venus cunctarum semina rerum
 possidet. immensae Cyllenius arbiter undae est.
 hunc ubi pars caeli tenuit qua mixta Leonis 210
 sidera sunt Cancro, rabidos qua Sirius ignes
 exserit, et uarii mutator circulus anni

notes on *erit* I 31, VIII 379, and on *sequetur* IX 782. The form *fastus* for *fastos* is found in some MSS. in Columel. IX cap. 14 and Sil. Ital. II 10.

190. *latentis*] cf. I. 20 *gens si qua iacet nascenti conscia Nilo*.

194. *fas mihi*] imitated from Verg. Aen. II 157 *fas mihi Graiorum sacrata resolvere iura*.

197. *ire per omnes*] omnibus aperiri, Weise. cf. Ov. Met. VI 146, 147 *Phrygiaeque per oppida facti rumor it*.

199. *fugam Olympi*] 'the movement of the heaven'.

200. *occurrunt*] *Physici dicunt septem stellas quarum nomina dies tenent contra caelum niti; quae si non occurrerent in immensa raperetur et praecipitaretur tanta uertigine*. Schol.

prima lege] 'the primaeval law'. cf.

II 7 seq.

202. *potentibus*] i.e. the sun causes the planets, when they have reached their fixed limits, to appear to remain stationary for a time and then to return. So Weise explains the passage, referring to Plin. H. N. II § 59 foll. See also Cic. de Rep. VI § 17 *deinde subter mediam fere regionem sol obtinet, dux et princeps et moderator luminum reliquorum, mens mundi et temperatio*.

204. *miscet*] i.e. causes the tides.

206. *cessit*] 'has passed under Saturn's sway'.

209. *arbiter*] 'ruler'. cf. Hor. carm. I iii 15 *quo non arbiter Hadriae maior tollere seu ponere uult freta*.

212. *circulus*] i.e. the Zodiac, according to the Scholiast.

Aegoceron Cancrumque tenet, cui subdita Nili
 ora latent: quae cum dominus percussit aquarum
 igne superiecto, tum Nilus fonte soluto 215
 exit, ut oceanus lunaribus incrementis
 iussus adest, auctusque suos non ante coartat
 quam nox aestivas a sole receperit horas.

vana fides ueterum Nilo quo crescat in arua
 Aethiopum prodesse niues. non Arctos in illis 220
 montibus aut Boreas. testis tibi sole perusti
 ipse color populi calidique uaporibus Austri.
 adde quod omne caput fluuii, quodcumque soluta
 praecipitat glacies, ingresso uere tumescit
 prima tabe niuis. Nilus neque suscitatur undas 225
 ante Canis radios nec ripis adligatur amnem
 ante parem nocti Libra sub iudice Phoebum.
 inde etiam leges aliarum nescit aquarum:
 nec timet hibernus, cum longe sole remoto
 officiis caret unda suis: dare iussus iniquo 230
 temperiem caelo mediis aestatibus exit
 sub torrente plaga: ne terras dissipet ignis
 Nilus adest mundo, contraque incensa Leonis
 ora timet: Cancroque suam torrente Syenen
 imploratus adest: nec campos liberat undis 235
 donec in auctumnus declinet Phoebus et umbras
 extendat Meroe. quis causas reddere possit?
 sic iussit natura parens discurre Nilum:

214. *ora*] equivalent to *caput*, the source: more commonly used of the mouth of a river.

quae cum] The introduction of this second and subordinate protasis is worthy of notice; cf. note on IX 401. *dominus aquarum* is Mercury, cf. 209 *supr.*

216. *ut oceanus*] i.e. the rise and fall of the Nile is caused by Mercury in the same way that the ebb and flow of the tide in the sea are by the moon.

217. *coartat*] sc. Nilus.

218. *repperit*] 'until night has recovered the hours of summer from the sun', i.e. until the autumnal equinox.

219. *ueterum*] e.g. Euripidis, cf. Helena 1—3 Νείλον μὲν αἶδε καλλιπάρθενοι ῥοαί, ὃς ἀντὶ διας ψακάδος Αἰγύπτου πέδον λευκῆς τακείσης χιόνας ὑγραίνει γῆας.

225. *prima tabe niuis*] 'with the first melting snow'. cf. Liv. XXI 36 *per nudam glaciem fluentemque tabem liquescentis niuis ingrediebantur*.

226. *ripis adligat amnem*] 'confines its stream by banks', i.e. withdraws within its banks.

227. *Libra sub iudice*] cf. Verg. G. 1 208 *Libra die somnique parces ubi fecerit horas*.

230. *officiis suis*] i.e. cooling the air — and moistening the ground.
caret] 'foregoes'.

233. *contra*] 'swells up to meet the Lion's fiery face'.

237. *extendat*] because at midsummer there were no shadows cast at Meroe. cf. II 587 *umbras nusquam flectente Syene*. See also *infr.* 305.

sic opus est mundo. Zephyros quoque uana uetustas
 his adscribit aquis, quorum stata tempora flatus 240
 continuique dies et in aera longa potestas:
 uel quod ab occiduo pellunt tot nubila caelo
 trans Noton et fluuio cogunt incumbere nimbos:
 uel quod aquas totiens rumpentis litora Nili
 adsiduo feriunt coguntque resistere fluctus: 245
 ille mora cursus aduersique obiice ponti
 aestuat in campos. sunt qui spiramina terris
 esse putant magnosque caucae compagis hiatus.
 commeat hac penitus tacitis discursibus unda
 frigore ab Arctoo medium reuocata sub axem, 250
 cum Phoebus pressit Meroen tellusque perusta
 illuc duxit aquas. trahitur Gangesque Padusque
 per tacitum mundi; tunc omnia flumina Nilus
 uno fonte uomens non uno gurgite perfert.
 rumor ab oceano qui terras adligat omnes 255
 exundante procul uiolentum erumpere Nilum,
 aequoreosque sales longo mitescere tractu.
 nec non oceano pasci Phoebumque polumque
 credimus: hunc calidi tetigit cum bracchia Cancri
 sol rapit, atque undae plus quam quod digerat aer
 tollitur. hoc noctes referunt Niloque refundunt. 261

239. *Zephyros adscribit*] i.e. Zephyros causam esse ait. Weise. He also thinks that the Etesian winds are here meant, which however blew from the north.

242. *uel quod*] Democriti placitum. Grotius.

244. *uel quod*] Thaletis placitum. Grotius.

totiens rumpentis litora] 'bursting out into the sea by so many (sc. seven) mouths'.

245. *cogunt*] 'and compel its waves to halt', i.e. to flow down more slowly. cf. Verg. Aen. VIII 86—89 *Tybris ca fluuium quam longa est nocte tumentem leniit et tacita refluens ita substitit unda, mitis ut in morem stagni placidaeque paludis sterneret aequor aquis remo ut luctamen abesset*.

247. *spiramina*] 'breathing places in the earth and vast chasms in the hollow of its frame'.

249. *commeat*] 'penetrates'. cf. Verg.

G. IV 363—373; also Plat. Phaedo 111 C—112 E. For *discursibus* cf. *diuersa locis* in the passage of Verg. cited above.

250. *medium sub axem*] sc. to the equator. cf. Verg. G. III 351 *quaque redit medium Rhodope porrecta sub axem*. See also note on IV 673.

253. *per tacitum mundi*] per cauernas latentis. Schol.

254. *non uno gurgite perfert*] 'does not bear them to the sea in one single flood'; referring to the seven mouths of the Nile.

255. *adligat*] 'surrounds'. cf. Verg. Aen. VI 438 *tristique palus inamabilis unda adligat*.

257. *mitescere*] 'lose their savour'.

258. *pasci*] cf. notes on I 415, VII 5.

260. *undae plus*] 'more moisture than the air can disperse'. cf. Plin. II. N. XXXI § 53 *plerumque nero damnosi torrentes contrinuantur detracta collibus silua continere nimbos ac digerere consue-*

ast ego, si tantam ius est mihi soluere litem,
 quasdam, Caesar, aquas post mundi sera peracti
 saecula concussis terrarum erumpere uenis,
 non id agente deo, quasdam compage sub ipsa 265
 cum toto coepisse reor, quas ille creator
 atque opifex rerum certo sub iure coerceat.

quae tibi noscendi Nilum, Romane, cupido
 et Phariis Persisque fuit Macetumque tyrannis:
 nullaque non aetas uoluit conferre futuris 270
 notitiam: sed uincit adhuc natura latendi.
 summus Alexander regum quos Memphis adorat
 inuidit Nilo, misitque per ultima terrae
 Aethiopum•lectos: illos rubicunda perusti
 zona poli tenuit; Nilum uidere calentem. 275
 uenit ad occasus mundique extrema Sesostris,
 et Pharios currus regum ceruicibus egit:
 ante tamen uestros amnes Rhodanumque Padumque
 quam Nilum de fonte bibit. uaesanus in ortus
 Cambyses longi populos peruenit ad aeuī, 280
 defectusque epulis et pastus caede suorum
 ignoto te, Nile, redit. non fabula mendax
 ausa loqui de fonte tuo est: ubicumque uideris
 quaereris; et nulli contingit gloria genti
 ut Nilo sit laeta suo. tua flumina prodam, 285

263. *post mundi*] 'after the latest ages of the completion of the world'.

264. *concussis*] i.e. apparently by earthquakes.

265. *non id agente deo*] sc. casu. Weise. *compage sub ipsa*] 'at the time when the world was framed'.

266. *cum toto coepisse*] 'had their beginning along with the universe'. cf. VIII 459.

creator] 'founder'; cf. Cic. pro Corn. Balb. § 31 *creator huius urbis Romulus*; not 'maker' which is expressed by *opifex*.

271. *natura latendi*] 'its native power of hiding'.

272. *adorat*] This refers to the deification of the Ptolemies.

273. *inuidit Nilo*] 'grudged the Nile its secret'.

275. *tenuit*] i.e. *continuit* 'stopped'. *Nilum*] non fontes eius. Weise.

277. *regum ceruicibus*] 'yoked to the

necks of kings', i.e. he made the conquered kings drag his triumphal car.

280. *longi populos aeuī*] i.e. τοὺς μακροβίους. For the account of these Ethiopians and the march of Cambyses cf. Herod. III 17—25. For the genitive cf. note on VIII 223.

281. *defectus epulis*] 'destitute of food'. cf. Tibull. II v 75 *ipsū etiam solem defectum lumine uidit*. Ov. Met. x 194 *defecta nigore ipsa sibi est oneri cernix*.

282. *non fabula*] 'not even lying fable' has ventured to tell of thy source', this is how this passage is rightly explained by the Scholiast, not as Weise takes it, 'nor is the proverb false which has ventured to say of thy source, where'er thou art seen, thou art sought in vain'.

285. *suo*] ut iactet se habere fontem Nili. Schol.

flumina] emphatic; your course, not your source.

qua deus undarum celator, Nile, tuarum
 te mihi nosse dedit. medio consurgis ab axe
 ausus in ardentem ripas adtollere Cancrum:
 in Borean is rectus aquis mediumque Booten.
 cursus in occasum flexu torquetur et ortus, 290
 nunc Arabum populis Libycis nunc aequus harenis:
 teque uident primi, quaerunt tamen hi quoque, Seres,
 Aethiopumque feris alieno gurgite campos:
 et te terrarum nescit cui debeat orbis.
 arcanum natura caput non prodidit ulli, 295
 nec licuit populis paruom te, Nile, uidere,
 amouitque sinus, et gentes maluit ortus
 mirari quam nosse tuos. consurgere in ipsis
 ius tibi solstitiis, aliena crescere bruma,
 atque hiemes adferre tuas: solique uagari 300
 concessum per utrosque polos. hic quacritur ortus,
 illic finis aquae. late tibi gurgite rupto
 ambitur nigris Meroe fecunda colonis,
 lacta comis hebeni, quae quamuis arbore multa
 frondeat aestatem nulla sibi mitigat umbra: 305
 linea tam rectum mundi ferit illa Leonem.

286. *qua*] equivalent to *quatenus* 'so far as'. cf. 83 *supr.* Liv. XXXIX 48 *statui non ultra attingere externa nisi qua Romanis cohaerent rebus*.

287. *medio ab axe*] sc. 'from the equator'. cf. *supr.* 250.

288. *in ardentem Cancrum*] sc. ad Zodiacum, ubi Cancer. Weise.

292. *Seres*] The ancients thought that the Nile came from the east. cf. Verg. G. IV 293 *usque coloratis amnis deuenit ab Indis*.

293. *alieno gurgite*] 'and dost inundate the Ethiopians' plains with a flood from a foreign land'.

297. *amouit*] sc. *natura*, the preceding line is a parenthesis.

sinus] equivalent to *latebras* 'retreat', 'lurking place'. cf. Tac. Agric. 30 *recessus ipse ac sinus famae in hunc diem defendit*.

299. *aliena bruma*] 'with winter (i.e. floods which are the sign of winter) out of season'. cf. Verg. G. II 149 *alienis mensibus aestas*; not as Weise takes it, ex

niuibz terrae longe ad orientem remotae, which would contradict line 219.

301. *hic quacritur*] 'here none know the source, there none the goal of thy waters'.

302. *rupto*] 'divided'.

305. *nulla—umbra*] i.e. because the sun being vertically over it the tree casts no shade.

306. *linea*] For the astronomical information in the following note I am indebted to Mr R. Pendlebury, Fellow of St John's College. Weise takes *linea mundi* to be the equator, 'above which the Lion rises perpendicularly'; but this at the equator would be equally the case with all other constellations. Other commentators understand by *linea mundi* a line drawn vertically from the sun to this portion of the earth, which passes directly through the Lion; but if a line drawn from the sun to a point on the equator would pass through the Lion, a line drawn to any other point on the earth's surface would equally do so. Perhaps Lucan

inde plagas Phoebe damnum non passus aquarum
 praeueheris sterilesque diu metiris harenas,
 nunc omnes unum uires collectus in amnem,
 nunc uagus et spargens facilem tibi cedere ripam.
 rursus multifidas reuocat piger alueus undas, 311
 qua dirimunt Arabum populis Aegyptia rura
 regni claustra Philae. mox te deserta secantem,
 qua dirimunt nostrum rubro commercia pontum,
 mollis lapsus agit. quis te tam lene fluentem 315
 moturum tantas uiolenti gurgitis iras,
 Nile, putet? sed cum lapsus abrupta uiarum
 excepere tuos et praecepites cataractae,
 ac nusquam uetitis ullas obsistere cautes
 indignaris aquis: spuma tunc astra lacescis: 320
 cuncta fremunt undis: ac multo murmure montis
 spumeus inuictis canescit fluctibus amnis.
 hinc Abaton quam nostra uocat ueneranda uetustas
 terra potens primos sentit percussa tumultus,
 et scopuli, placuit fluuii quos dicere uenas, 325
 quod manifesta noui primum dant signa tumoris.
 hinc montes natura uagis circumdedit undis,
 qui Libyae te, Nile, negant: quos inter in alta
 it conuale iacens iam molibus unda receptis.

thought that Regulus, the principal star in the Lion, passed vertically overhead at the equator, but the distance of Regulus from the zenith would be not less than $12^{\circ} 30'$. If this explanation is right *linea mundi illa* probably means the line from the place of observation to the earth's centre, or, more in accordance with ancient ideas, the perpendicular to the surface of the earth at the place of observation, i.e. the zenith line.

311. *piger alueus*] 'the gently sloping channel'.

312. *qua dirimunt*] 'where Philae, the key of the kingdom (sc. of Egypt), separates the land of Egypt from the Arabian tribes'.

314. *qua dirimunt*] 'where the track of commerce separates our sea (i.e. the Mediterranean) from the Red Sea'. *commercium* refers to the isthmus of Suez. The repetition of *qua dirimunt* is very awkward, but cf. note on V 795. For *nostrum mare* cf. VIII 293 *abruptum est nostro*

mare discolor unda.

318. *cataractae*] This word is specially used of the cataracts of the Nile; it is also applied to artificial flood-gates.

319. *ac nusquam*] 'and thou dost fret that any rocks should oppose thy waters nowhere debarred from flowing', i.e. which force a passage for themselves everywhere.

321. *multo murmure*] from Verg. Aen. I 55 *illi indignantes multo cum murmure montis circum claustra fremunt*.

324. *terra potens*] The epithet may be probably explained by a passage in Seneca N. Q. IV ii § 7 *exiguo ab hac spatio petra diuiditur: "Aëtaron Graeci uocant, nec illam ulli nisi antistites caleant*.

325. *uenas*] 'the springs of the river'. cf. VIII 477. For *uenae* cf. IX 356. Hirt. B. G. VIII 43 *cuniculis uenae fontis intercisae sunt atque anersae*.

329. *molibus receptis*] 'having now got a barrier', sc. the mountains mentioned in

prima tibi campos permittit apertaue Memphis
rura modumque uetat crescendi ponere ripas. 331

sic uelut in tuta securi pace trahebant
noctis iter mediae: sed non uaesana Pothini
mens imbuta semel sacrata caede uacabat
a scelerum motu. Magno nihil ille perempto 335
iam putat esse nefas: habitant sub pectore manes
ultricesque deae dant in noua monstra furorem.
dignatur Pharias isto quoque sanguine dextras
quo Fortuna parat uictos perfundere Patres;
poenaeque ciuilis belli uindicta senatus 340

paene data est famulo. procul hoc auertite, fata,
crimen ut haec Bruto ceruix absente secetur.
in scelus it Pharium Romani poena tyranni,
exemplumque perit. struit audax irrita fatis,
nec parat occultae caedem committere fraudi, 345
inuictumque ducem detecto Marte lacessit.
tantum animi delicta dabant ut colla ferire
Caesaris et socerum iungi tibi, Magne, iuberet:
atque haec dicta monet famulos perferre fideles
ad Pompeianae socium sibi caedis Achillam, 350
quem puer imbellis cunctis praefecerat armis
et dederat ferrum nullo sibi iure retento

line 327 which confine it and prevent its spreading over its banks. Weise takes *molibus* of the large merchant vessels called *βάπυς* by Herod. II 96, quoting the description of the rafts in IV 418 and 445, but this explanation appears to me far-fetched and unnecessary. Oud. conjectures *moribus*.

331. *crescendi*] 'forbids thy banks to set a limit to thy increase'. cf. I 81 *lactis hunc numina rebus crescendi posuere modum*.

332. *trahebant*] simply *spent*. cf. Phaedrus IV v 37 *uitam quae luxu trahit*.

335. *a scelerum motu*] sc. *a mouendis sceleribus*.

337. *ultricesque deae*] Oud. cf. Sen. Med. 975, 976 *discedere a me, frater, ultrices deas manesque ad imos ire securas iube*.

338. *dignatur*] 'he deems his worthless hands worthy to shed that blood as well with which &c.'

343. *in scelus it Pharium*] 'goes to

swell the guilt of Egypt,' i.e. what was righteous vengeance on the part of the senate would have been mere murder on that of an Egyptian. For the expression, cf. Ov. Met. x 492—494 *mediaque manente medulla sanguis it in sucos in magnos braccia ramos in paruos digiti*. Sen. contr. praef. § 6 *quae nos, dementissimi homines, tanta uacordia agitat? parum uidelicet in poenas notae crudelitatis it*. Tac. Ann. III 50 *uita Lutorii in integro est, qui neque seruatus in periculum rei publicae neque interfectus in exemplum ibit*.

344. *exemplumque perit*] 'the warning is lost'.

346. *inuictumque*] 'but assails the unconquered chief with open war'.

347. *ferire...iungi*] For the active infin. coupled with the passive cf. Verg. Aen. III 60—61 *omnibus idem animus scelerata excedere terra linguī pollutum hospitium et dare classibus austros*.

352. *nullo sibi*] 'retaining no power for himself'.

in cunctos in seque simul. tu mollibus, inquit,
 nunc incumbere toris et pingues exige somnos:
 inuasit Cleopatra domum. nec prodita tantum est,
 sed donata Pharos. cessas accurrere solus 356
 ad dominae thalamos? nubit soror impia fratri:
 nam Latio iam nupta duci est: interque maritos
 discurrens Aegypton habet Romamque meretur.
 expugnare senem potuit Cleopatra uenenis: 360
 crede, miser, puero: quem nox si iunxerit una
 et semel amplexus incesto pectore passus
 hauserit obscenum titulo pietatis amorem,
 meque tuomque caput per singula forsitan illi
 oscula donabit. crucibus flammisque luemus 365
 si fuerit formosa soror. nil undique restat
 auxilii: rex hinc coniunx, hinc Caesar adulter:
 et sumus, ut fatear, tam sacua iudice sontes.
 quem non ex nobis credet Cleopatra nocentem
 a quo casta fuit? per te quod fecimus una 370
 perdidimusque nefas, perque ictum sanguine Magni
 foedus, ades: subito bellum molire tumultu:
 irruere nocturnus: rumpamus funere taedas,
 crudelemque toris dominam mactemus in ipsis

354. *pingues somnos*] 'luxurious sleep'.
 cf. Ov. Amor. I xv 7 *nunc etiam somni
 pingues*. Plin. Epp. v vi § 45 *altius ibi
 otium et pinguius coque securus*.

355. *inuasit*] 'has seized upon the
 palace'. cf. I 242, IX 198, 410, Suet. Iul. 9
dictaturam Crassus inuaderet.

nec prodita] i.e. Egypt is not only be-
 trayed to Caesar by Cleopatra but given
 by him to Cleopatra.

356. *cessas accurrere solus*] 'do you
 alone delay to hurry to your mistress's
 chamber?' i.e. to salute her as queen.
 This is Weise's explanation, but if this be
 the meaning one would have expected
unus rather than *solus*: it is possible that
 the words may be intended to be ironical,
 'do you hesitate to hasten by yourself to
 your mistress's chamber?' i.e. to rush
 into the very jaws of danger with none to
 help you.

357. *dominae*] sc. of her who is now
 your mistress.

nubit] i.e. is on the point of marrying.

358. *nam*] explains *nubit* 'for as to

the Latin chief she is wedded to him al-
 ready'.

359. *discurrens*] 'and hurrying from
 husband to husband, Egypt she has, and
 plays the whore for Rome'. For *meretur*
 cf. Prop. IV xi 39 *incesti meretrix regina
 Canopi*. Tac. Hist. I 30 *habitu et
 incessu an illo muliebri ornatu mereretur
 imperium?*

360. *senem*] sc. Caesar now 52 years
 of age is called *senex* compared with the
 young Ptolemaeus.

uenenis] 'love potions'.

361. *crede*] ironical.

363. *titulo pietatis*] Oud. cf. Ov.
 Heroid. IV 129 foll.

365. *luemus*] 'we shall pay the penalty
 with the gallows and the flame should he
 find his sister beautiful'.

368. *sontes*] 'guilty in the eyes of a
 judge so cruel', explained by the succeed-
 ing line.

371. *perdidimus*] 'committed in vain'.
 cf. VIII 53.

372. *foedus*] cf. IX 1021.

cum quocumque uiro. nec nos deterreat ausis 375
 Hesperii Fortuna ducis. quae sustulit illum
 imposuitque orbi communis gloria nobis:
 nos quoque sublimes Magnus facit. adspice litus,
 spem nostri sceleris: pollutos consule fluctus
 quid liceat nobis: tumulumque e puluere paruo 380
 adspice Pompeii non omnia membra tegentem.
 quem metuis par' huius erat. non sanguine clari:
 quid refert? nec opes populorum ac regna mouemus:
 ad scelus ingentis fati sumus. adtrahit illos
 in nostras Fortuna manus. en altera uenit 385
 uictima nobilior. placemus caede secunda
 Hesperias gentes. iugulus mihi Caesaris haustus
 hoc praestare potest Pompeii caede nocentis
 ut populus Romanus amet. quid nomina tanta
 horremus uiresque ducis quibus ille relictis 390
 miles erit? nox haec peraget ciuilia bella,
 inferiasque dabit populis, et mittet ad umbras
 quod debetur adhuc mundo caput. ite feroces
 Caesaris in iugulum: praestet Lagea iuuentus
 hoc regi, Romana sibi. tu parce morari: 395
 plenum epulis madidumque mero uenerique paratum
 inuenies: aude: superi tot uota Catonum
 Brutorumque tibi tribuent. non segnis Achilles
 suadenti parere nefas. haud clara mouendis,

375. *quocumque*] sc. whether Caesar or Ptolemaeus.

377. *gloria*] sc. of conquering Pompeius.

378. *litus*] in quo Pompeium interfecimus. Weisc.

379. *pollutos*] 'ask of the bloodstained waves'.

382. *par huius*] 'Pompeius' rival'. cf. I 7.

non sanguine clari] 'we are not, you say, of noble blood'.

384. *ad scelus*] 'still we are of mighty power for crime'. cf. supr. 45.

illos] duces Romanos. Weisc.

386. *uictima*] cf. note on VII 596.

387. *haustus*] 'drained of its life-blood'. cf. Verg. Aen. X 313, 314 *huic gladio perque aerea suta per tunicam squalentem*

auro latus haurit apertum.

390. *quibus ille*] 'apart from which he will be a simple soldier', i.e. and so easily killed. Weisc cf. v 365. See also Shak. J. C., Act I Sc. ii 'I was born free as Caesar &c.'

392. *inferias*] 'offering to the shades of the slain multitudes'. cf. IV 789.

394. *praestet*] 'let the Egyptian soldiers do this service for their king, the Romans for themselves'.

395. *Romana*] This refers to the Roman soldiers serving in the Egyptian army. cf. Caes. B. C. III 110.

397. *Catonum*] 'to you the gods will grant to fulfil the many prayers of the Catos and the Bruti'. For the plural cf. note on I 313 *nomina uana Catones*.

ut mos, signa dedit castris, nec prodidit arma 400
 ullius clangore tubae: temere omnia saeui
 instrumenta rapit belli. pars maxima turbae
 plebis erat Latiae: sed tanta obliuio mentes
 cepit, in externos corrupto milite mores,
 ut duce sub famulo iussuque satellitis irent, 405
 quos erat indignum Phario parere tyranno.
 nulla fides pietasque uiris qui castra sequuntur;
 uenalesque manus, ubi fas, ubi maxima merces,
 aere merent paruo; iugulumque in Caecaris ire
 non sibi dant. pro fas, ubi non ciuilia bella 410
 inuenit imperii fatum miserabile nostri?
 Thessaliae subducta acies in litore Nili
 more fuit patrio. quid te plus, Magne, recepto
 ausa foret Lagea domus? dat scilicet omnis
 dextera quod debet superis: nullique uacare 415
 fas est Romano. Latium sic scindere corpus
 dis placitum: non in soceri generique fauorem
 discedunt populi: ciuilia bella satelles
 mouit et in partem Romani uenit Achilles.

401. *temere*] 'hastily'.

402. *rapit*] *celeriter adducit*, cf. 1
 228 *noctis tenebris rapit agmina ductor*.
 Weise.

405. *duce sub famulo*] cf. note on VIII
 597.

406. *Phario tyranno*] i.e. the Egyptian king himself, still more his *famuli* and *satellites*.

408. *uenalesque manus*] 'and their venal hands serve for a pittance on the side whereon is right and the highest reward in prospect', i.e. the recovery of liberty. The meaning is that they fight on the right side, against Caesar, but it is for their soldiers' pay not for glory and liberty.

409. *iugulumque*] 'to assail the throat of Caesar they grant as a favour not to themselves', i.e. but to the Egyptians. For *sibi* cf. VII 697 *ostendit moriens sibi se pugnasse senatus*.

410. *ubi non*] cf. Hor. *carm.* II i 29—36 *quis non Latino sanguine pinguior campus sepulcris impia proelia testatur, auditumque Medis Hesperiae sonitum ruinae? qui gurgis aut quae flumina lugubris ignara*

belli? quod mare Dauniae non decolorauere caedes? quae caret ora cruore nostro?

412. *Thessaliae subducta*] 'withdrawn from Thessaly'.

413. *patrio*] cf. 1 95—97. Hor. *Epod.* VII 17—20 *sic est; acerba fata Romanos agunt scelusque fraternae necis, ut immerentis fluxit in terram Remi sacer nepotibus cruor*.

te recepto] sc. had they welcomed Pompeius and helped him against Caesar.

415. *uacare*] sc. *scelere, bello ciuili*. cf. II 56.

416. *corpus*] cf. Liv. I 17 *Sabini sui corporis creari regem uolebant*.

418. *discedunt*] The metaphor is taken from dividing on a motion in the Senate, cf. Liv. III 41 *in hanc sententiam ut discederetur iuniores patrum cuinebant*.

419. *in partem Romani uenit*] 'succeeded to the position of a Roman'. The metaphor is taken from succession under a will, cf. Cic. *pro Caec.* § 12 *heredem P. Caesennium fecit; uxori grande pondus argenti matrique partem bonorum maiorem legauit; itaque in partem mulieres uocatae*

et nisi fata manus a sanguine Caesaris arcent 420
 hac uincent partes. aderat maturus uterque:
 et districta epulis ad cunctas aula patebat
 insidias: poteratque cruor per regia fundi
 pocula Caesareus mensaeque incumbere ceruix.
 sed metuunt belli trepidos in nocte tumultus, 425
 ne caedes confusa manu permissaque fatis
 te, Ptolemaee, trahat: tanta est fiducia ferri.
 non rapuere nefas: summi contempta facultas
 est operis: uisum famulis reparabile damnum
 illam mactandi dimittere Caesaris horam. 430
 seruatur poenas in aperta luce daturus.
 donata est nox una duci uixitque Pothini
 munere Phoebeos Caesar dilatus in ortus.

Lucifer a Casia prospexit rupe diemque
 misit in Aegyptum primo quoque sole calentem: 435
 cum procul a muris acies non sparsa manipulis
 nec uaga conspicitur, sed iustos qualis ad hostes
 recta fronte uenit. passuri comminus arma
 laturique ruunt. at Caesar moenibus urbis
 diffusus foribus clausae se protegit aulae 440
 degeneres passus latebras. nec tota uacabat
 regia compresso: minima collegerat arma
 parte domus: tangunt animos iraeque metusque:
 et timet incursus indignaturque timere.
 sic fremit in paruis fera nobilis abdita claustris, 445
 et frangit rabidos praemorso carcere dentes:

unt. partiarius was the technical legal term for a man who shared property under a will.

422. *districta epulis*] 'occupied with feasting'. cf. Corn. Nepos Hannibal cap. ult. *hic tantus uir tantisque bellis districtus nonnihil temporis tribuit litteris*.

426. *confusa manu*] 'carried out disorderly and trusted to chance'. cf. Tac. Ann. VI 52 (46) *mox incertus animi, fesso corpore, consilium, cui impar erat, fato permisit*.

427. *trahat*] 'involve in destruction'.

428. *rapuere*] maturauere. Weise.

summi] 'the occasion for completing their work was neglected'. It is better to take *summum opus* thus, than as equiva-

lent to *maxima res*, which is Weise's explanation.

430. *mactandi*] This sacrificial term carries on the metaphor of *uictima* in 386 supr.

431. *in aperta luce*] sc. in the senate-house.

433. *Phoebeos dilatus in ortus*] 're-prieved till sunrise', cf. Ov. Met. XIII 518, 519 *quid, di crudeles, nisi quo nona funera cernam, uinacem differtis anum?*

435. *primo*] sc. diem: apud nos sol feruet in meridie; apud Aegyptum etiam mane. Schol.

438. *passuri arma*] 'ready to bear the shock of arms'.

441. *uacabat*] 'was available'.

nec secus in Siculis fureret tua flamma cauernis,
obstrueret summam si quis tibi, Mulciber, Aetnam.
audax Thessalici nuper qui rupe sub Haemi
Hesperiae cunctos proceres aciemque senatus 450
Pompeiumque ducem causa sperare uetante
non timuit fatumque sibi promisit iniquom,
expauit seruire nefas intraque penates
obruitur telis: quem non uiolasset Alanus,
non Scytha, non fixo qui ludit in hospite Maurus, 455
hic cui Romani spatium non sufficit orbis,
paruaque regna putat Tyriis cum Gadibus Indos,
ceu puer imbellis, ceu captis femina muris,
quacrit tuta domus: spem uitae in limine clauso
ponit et incerto lustrat uagus atria cursu; 460
non sine rege tamen; quem ducit in omnia secum
sumpturus poenas et grata piacula morti,
missurusque tuom, si non sint tela nec ignes,
in famulos, Ptolemaee, caput. sic barbara Colchis
creditur ultorem metuens regnique fugaeque 465
ense suo fratrisque simul ceruice parata
exspectasse patrem. cogunt tamen ultima rerum
spem pacis temptare ducem: missusque satelles
regius ut saeuos absentis uoce tyranni
corriperet famulos, quo bellum auctore mouerent. 470
sed neque ius mundi ualuit nec foedera sancta
gentibus: orator regis pacisque sequester

451. *sperare*] 'he did not fear *then* though the badness of his cause forbade him to hope and he looked for (*sibi promisit*) a disastrous fate, but now although fighting against slaves (and so in a good cause) he fears'. Weise with some MSS. reads *spectare* which he thus explains 'as the badness of his cause ought to have forbidden him even to look on such opponents, as he was a rebel against the state': in this case we must take *fatum iniquom* as 'unmerited success': but the old reading *sperare* seems to me preferable and to give more force to the antithesis.

455. *qui ludit*] qui exercitii causa hoste interfecto affixo pro scopo utitur in quem tela ingerat. Weise.

456. *non sufficit*] cf. Iuv. x 168 *unus Pellaco iuueni non sufficit orbis*.

462. *piacula*] 'a welcome atonement for his death'. suae morti expiationem Ptolemaei caede facturus. Schol.

463. *missurus*] 'intending to discharge thy head should darts and torches fail'.

466. *ense suo*] sc. *parato*, 'standing with her own sword ready and her brother's head as well'.

470. *corriperet*] 'to upbraid his servants, asking by whose authority &c.'

471. *ius mundi*] equivalent to *ius gentium*, i.e. the law common to all countries, guaranteeing the inviolability of ambassadors.

472. *pacis sequester*] 'mediator of peace'. cf. Sen. dial. xii § 5 *Menenius Agrippa qui inter patres ac plebem publicae gratiae sequester fuit*.

aestimat in numero scelerum ponenda tuorum
 tot monstris Aegypto nocens. non Thessala tellus,
 uastaque regna Iubae, non Pontus et impia signa 475
 Pharnacis, et gelido circumfluis orbis Hiberno
 tantum ausus scelerum, non Syrtis barbara, quantum
 deliciae fecere tuae. premit undique bellum,
 inque domum iam tela cadunt quassantque penates.
 non aries uno moturus limina pulsu 480
 fracturusque domum, non ulla est machina belli:
 nec flammis mandatur opus: sed caeca iuuentus
 consilii uastos ambit diuersa penates,
 et nusquam totis incursat uiribus agmen.
 fata uctant murique uicem Fortuna tuctur. 485
 necnon et ratibus temptatur regia, qua se
 protulit in medios audaci margine fluctus
 luxuriosa domus. sed adest defensor ubique
 Caesar, et hos aditu gladiis, hos ignibus arcet:
 obsessusque gerit, tanta est constantia mentis, 490
 expugnantis opus. piceo iubet unguine tinctas
 lampadas immitti iunctis in uela carinis.
 nec piger ignis erat per stuppea uincula perque
 manantis cera tabulas: et tempore eodem
 transtraque nautarum summique arsere ceruchi. 495

473. *aestimat ponenda*] 'are a measure of what is to be set down'. Weise's note is 'aestimare hoc loco est aestimari faciunt'. If the reading which is found in all MSS. be genuine this must be the right explanation, but I can find no case of a similar use of *aestimare*. Grotius conjectures *res minima*, *caesus* must be supplied with *orator* and *sequester* in the preceding line.

475. *impia*] because Pharnaces rebelled against his father Mithridates.

476. *circumfluis*] used passively, as *περίπλυτος*. cf. IV 407.

478. *deliciae*] 'than thou Egypt with all thy luxury'. cf. Iuv. VI 259, 260 *quarum delicias et panniculus bombycinus urit*.

482. *caeca*] For *caveus* with gen. cf. note on II 14.

483. *diuersa*] cf. notes on VI 783, Verg. Aen. IV 163 *diuersa per agros tecta metu petiere*. This reading seems to have the best MSS. authority and is found in the Roman edition of 1469. Weise reads

diuolsa, Oud. *diuisa*.

485. *uicem tuctur*] 'performs the part', cf. the use of *defendere* in Hor. A. P. 193 *actoris partes chorus officiumque uirile defendat*.

487. *audaci margine*] 'with its bold frontage'. cf. Hor. carm. II xviii 20—22 *marisque Baiis obstrepentis urges submouere litora parum locuples continente ripa*.

492. *iunctis in uela carinis*] 'to be discharged at the ships fastened together, upon their sails', the dative depending on *immitti* and *in uela* being added as explanatory. The common reading is *in bella* i.e. 'on the ships fastened together for warfare' i.e. for assaulting the walls of the palace.

494. *manantis cera*] 'the planks oozing with pitch'; for this use of *cera* cf. Ov. Met. XI 514, 515 *iamque labant cunei spoliataque tegmine cerae rima patet praebetque uiam letalibus undis*.

495. *ceruchi*] cf. VIII 177.

iam prope semustae merguntur in aequore classes,
 iamque hostes et tela natant. nec puppibus ignis
 incubuit solis: sed quae uicina fuere
 tecta mari longis rapuere uaporibus ignem:
 et cladem fouere Noti, percussaue flamma 500
 turbine non alio motu per tecta cucurrit
 quam solet aetherio lampas discurrere sulco
 materiaque carens atque ardens aere solo.
 illa lues clausa paulum reuocauit ab aula
 urbis in auxilium populos. nec tempora cladis 505
 perdidit in somnos, sed caeca nocte carinis
 insiluît Caesar, semper feliciter usus
 praecipiti cursu bellorum et tempore raptò.
 tum claustrum pelagi cepit Pharon. insula quondam
 in medio stetit illa mari sub tempore uatis 510
 Proteos: at nunc est Pellaeis proxima muris.
 illa duci geminos bellorum praestitit usus:
 abstulit excursus et fauces aequoris hosti;
 Caesaris auxiliis aditus ac libera ponti
 ostia permisit. nec poenas inde Pothini 515
 distulit ulterius: sed non qua debuit ira
 non cruce non flammis rabido non dente ferarum:
 heu facinus, ceruix gladio male caesa pependit:
 Magni morte perit. necnon subrepta paratis
 a famulo Ganymede dolis peruenit ad hostes 520
 Caesaris Arsinoe: quae castra carentia rege
 ut proles Lagea tenet famulumque tyranni
 terribilem iusto transegit Achillea ferro.
 altera, Magne, tuis iam uictima mittitur umbris:

499. *rapuere*] 'caught up the flame with its widespreading heat'.

501. *non alio motu*] 'as swiftly'.

502. *sulco*] cf. Verg. Aen. II 697, 698 *tum longo limite sulcus dat lucem*.

503. *materiaque carens*] 'with nothing solid to feed it'. cf. note on I 156.

505. *cladis*] sc. the burning of the ships and fires in the town.

507. *semper*] cf. the character of Caesar I 143—157.

510. *in medio*] cf. Hom. Odys. IV 354 seq. *νήσος ἔπειτά τις ἔστι πολυκλύσῳ ἐνὶ πόντῳ Αἰγύπτου προπάρειθε, Φάρον δέ ἐ*

κυκλήσκουσιν κ.τ.λ.

511. *at nunc*] i.e. it was now joined to the mainland by a mole.

518. *male*] 'wrongly', 'as it should not have been'.

519. *Magni morte*] quali Pompeius. Schol.

521. *Arsinoe*] The younger sister of Cleopatra.

carentia rege] i.e. because Caesar kept the young king with him as a hostage.

523. *Achillea*] for Achillan; so *Ξέρξεια* is used by Herod. VII 4 as the accusative of *Ξέρξης*.

nec satis hoc Fortuna putat. procul absit ut ista 525
 uindictae sit summa tuae. non ipse tyrannus
 sufficit in poenas non omnis regia Lagi.
 dum patrii ueniant in uiscera Caesaris enses
 Magnus inultus erit. sed non auctore furoris
 sublato cecidit rabies: nam rursus in arma 530
 auspiciis Ganymedis eunt, ac multa secundo
 proelia Marte gerunt. potuit discrimine summo
 Caesaris illa dies in famam et saecula mitti.

molis in exiguae spatio stipantibus armis,
 dum parat in uacuas Martem transferre carinas 535
 dux Latius, tota subiti formidine belli
 cingitur: hinc densae praetexunt litora classes,
 hinc tergo insultant pedites: uia nulla salutis,
 non fuga, non uirtus: uix spes quoque mortis honestae.
 non acie fusa nec magnae stragis aceruo 540
 uincendus tum Caesar erat, sed sanguine nullo,
 captus sorte loci. pendet, dubiusne timeret,
 optaretne mori. respexit in agmine denso
 Scaeuam perpetuae meritum iam nomina famae
 ad campos, Epidamne, tuos, ubi solus apertis 545
 obsedit muris calcantem moenia Magnum.

525. *nec satis*] i.e. nothing short of the death of Caesar himself.

526. *non ipse*] The young Ptolemaeus soon after escaped from Caesar, but was drowned in the Nile.

532. *potuit*] 'that day, by Caesar's deadly peril, might have become immortal', i.e. on that day Caesar was in extreme peril, and might have been killed, which would have made that day memorable for ever.

534. *molis*] i.e. the mole which joined the island to the city, called by Plutarch *χῶμα*.

stipantibus armis] 'while his enemies' arms kept him close prisoner'.

537. *praetexunt*] Oud. cf. Ov. A. A. I 255 *praetextaque litora uelis*.

540. *non acie*] 'it needed no rout of his troops, no vast heap of slaughtered men for Caesar to be conquered then &c.'

542. *sorte*] i.e. natura. cf. IX 491 *miranda sorte malorum*.

543. *respexit*] It is doubtful whether this is to be taken literally or figuratively, 'looked back at' or 'thought on'; it depends on whether Scaeva died of the wounds received at Epidamnus: cf. VI 144—195 where it appears that Lucan thought he was killed: but Caesar B.C. III 53 seems to speak of him as surviving.

546. *obsedit*] 'kept Magnus besieged even when the works were forced'. Weise explains the passage differently, viz. *ita fortiter pugnavit ut paene uideretur Pompeius a Scaeva obsideri*, non Scaeva a Pompeio. But it was Scaeva who under the command of Caesar was besieging Pompeius.

muris moenia] Both words refer to the siege works which Caesar had thrown up to enclose Pompeius.

INDEX.

a, ab with non-personal ablative II 86, 493 VII 214; *ab armis* I 451 VIII 813; *a Caesare* I 59 VII 503; *a gurgite* VII 692; *a medio* IV 673; *a morte* III 39
Abaton X 323
abducere mundo terram IX 648
abire in II 626 IV 491 V 135 VIII 320 IX 416
 ablative, use of, I 480 II 213
abnegare III 263
abruptere V 659 VI 57, 87, 293 IX 308, 862
absolvere II 250
absque cruore VI 152
abstinere IX 1010
 abstract used for concrete III 152 VI 62 VIII 480 IX 209, 404, 809
Absyrtis flumen III 190
abuti IX 263
Abydos II 674 VI 55
accedere II 139 IX 753
accipere II 259 VII 92 VIII 782
 accusative, omission of, II 495, 728
achates X 115
Achillas VIII 538 foll.; accusative *Achillea* X 523
Achoreus VIII 475 foll. X 175 foll.
actus V 659 IX 31, 294
ad ultima V 122 X 24
adclinis II 356
addere gradum IV 759; *addere sub iuga* II 279
adducere cutem IV 287; *adductus funis* III 700
adfectus X 96
adferre nefas II 98
adfigere II 31 III 636
adfusus VII 71
aditus famae VIII 74
adloquia X 174
admittere VIII 355, 456
admonere II 674 VII 50, 591; *admotum fatum* IV 480; *nefas* V 471; *admotus ignis* VIII 758
adpollere VIII 563
adscribere X 240

adserere III 56
adsertor IV 214
adstringere foedere VIII 220
adtonitus II 22 V 476 VII 134
aductus VI 85
aduersus I 54
 adverb with substantive VIII 330 IX 283
Aegae III 227
aeger with genitive VII 240; with ablative VI 424
Aeneas IX 991
aequare I 641 II 177 III 456 IV 680
aer harundinis IX 827; =scent IV 438 X 167
aestimare X 473
aestuarium IX 400
aetites lapis VI 676
Afranius IV 4 foll.
Africa used for *Libya* IV 793 IX 729, 854, 874
African fury II 93
agere used absolutely III 53; =deal with I 310; =hunt I 307 VI 731; *diem* VII 201; *rimas* VI 728
agitare=employ I 417; *agitanda fata* VIII 138
agnoscere superos IV 255; *agnoscendus* II 191—193
alea VI 7, 603
alere VI 61
ales IX 689
Alexander the Great III 233 VIII 694 IX 154 X 20 foll. 272 foll.
aliena bruma X 299; *aliena colla* V 169; *alienus gurgis* X 293
alio II 230 VIII 587
Allia VII 409
Almo I 600
Alpes I 219
 alphabet, invention of III 220 foll.
Alpheus flumen III 176—177
altare distinguished from *ara* III 404
alterni meatus acris IV 327
alteruter VI 8
altus cruor I 329 III 572; *sanguis* II 214
Amanus mons III 244

- Amasis IX 155
amatura feta VI 456
ambigua lege loci IX 307
ambiri urbem I 593
ambitio X 147
ambitiosa fames IV 376
ambitus I 179 IV 817
amentare VI 221
amphisbaena IX 719
amplecti III 386
ampliare III 276
 Anauros VI 370
ancilia, origin of IX 477—480
annona III 56
annus=calendar X 187
 " =harvest III 70, 452
 " =season of the year IX 377
 " =year of office II 130
 Antaeus IV 590 foll.
ante used adverbially III 303 VIII 646—7
 Antipodes VIII 160
 Antonius, M., the elder II 121 foll.
 " C. IV 406 foll.
 " M., afterwards triumvir V 476
 foll. X 70
aperiri I 68; *apertus* I 465 IX 36, 225
apex=head-dress of flamen I 604
Apis VIII 478—479
aplustre III 586
 apostrophe, sudden III 161, 281
 Appenninus II 396 foll.
 Appius V 67 foll.
 Arar I 434 VI 475
arare IV 334 VI 356
arbiter mundi VI 743; *undae* X 209
area III 513 VI 60
Aricia VI 75
Ariminum I 231
arma=shield III 620 VI 259
armamenta IX 329
ars tribunicia IV 800
Arsacidae X 51
artare IX 35
Aruerni I 427
arx VIII 490; *iuris* VII 593
Asia, size of IX 416 foll.
aspis IX 700 foll.
Asturian gold mines IV 298
ater II 299
Athens, small navy of III 181; conquered
 by Philip of Macedon X 29
athletes, contrasted with soldiers VII 271
attraction III 160 VI 663
auctor I 454; *cladis* VIII 18; *eloquii* VII
 62; *generis humani* IX 575; *malorum*
 I 485; with dative I 30
audere with accusative IX 187
audire III 594 IX 931
auertere III 150 V 240 VI 585
auferre nomen IX 956; *ruinas* VII 505
augere stimulos VII 143
avidus in I 181; *avidum solum* II 71
auspex, presence of at marriage II 371
aut=or else IV 489
αὐτοῦλα II 413
auxilia VII 548
Auximion II 466
axis inocciduus VIII 175; *medius* II 586
 III 69 X 250; *axis*=plank III 455

 Babylon I 10 VI 449 X 46; walls of, VI
 50 VIII 299
Bactros flumen III 267
Baetis flumen II 589
Bardi I 449
basiliscus IX 726, 828
bears, distribution of, VI 221
Bellona I 565
bellum II 682, 712 III 64 VI 191 VII 507,
 651
bidental I 608
 Britain, another world I 369; Caesar fails
 to conquer II 572
Brundisium II 609 foll.
Bruti V 207 VII 440
Brutus, Junius, mourned by the Roman
 matrons VII 39
 " Decimus III 514 foll.
 " M. II 234 foll. VII 586 foll.
buceta IX 185
bucina II 689
bustum II 152 VIII 850

caecus with genitive II 14 X 482
 Caesar, character of I 143 foll. II 439 foll.
 calendar, Julian X 187
Campus Martius, Sulla buried in I 580
 II 222
capax mortis I 461; *mundi* X 183
capere=contain I 111 IX 800
caput=mouth of a river II 52 III 202
 " =source of a river III 256 VI 379
 X 191, 223, 295
 " *Latiale* I 535
cardo IV 73, 672 V 71 VII 381
carere=lose III 741 VI 311 VII 604
castra=campaigns I 374
 " =marches V 374
castrensis flamma I 380
cataractae X 318
Cato, character of II 380 foll. IX 587 foll.
Catulus II 174, 547
cauda leonis I 208
causae=principles III 303; *causarum serie*
 VI 612
cautus IV 409
cauus II 422
cedere II 438 III 1 X 206
celsus I 245
cenchrus IX 712
census III 157 IV 95
cera III 684

- cerastes* IX 716
cernix I 609 II 604; *cernice uchi* IX 589
ceruchi VIII 177
cessare III 451 IV 24 V 157
Cethegi II 543 VI 794
Cicero VII 63 foll.
cinctus Gabinius I 596
Cinga flumen I 432 IV 21
cingere=make the circuit of I 572, 594
 IX 373
 ,, =hold in III 400
Circius I 408
circumspicere III 142
citra IV 728 VI 211
clarus, title of senators VII 356
claustra I 253 VIII 222 X 313
Cleopatra X 56 foll.
clouds, theory of I 415
coacti gladii III 323; *coacta nax* VII 395;
 coacta uirtus IV 798
coepisse VIII 459 X 266
coercere II 400 V 617
cogere=call together III 104
 ,, =carry by force I 176
 ,, =close I 73
 ,, =unite I 537 VII 518
colere III 230 V 6
colligere animam IX 9; *iram* I 207 II 93
Colline gate, battle of II 135
color=excuse IX 207; *extorum* I 618
coloratus III 239
Comata Gallia I 443
comes with genitive II 346
cometes I 529
commendare IX 82, 1013
commercium X 314
committere, construction with III 328
 ,, =consign III 199
 ,, =match I 97
 ,, =unite III 382
commodare I 83
communis mundo rogis VII 814
compages I 72 X 265; *humana* V 119
compensare VIII 249
compescere I 62, 370
componere=match III 196 V 469; *carbasa*
 uentis III 596; *cinem modicum* VII 267;
 composita in mortem IX 116; *ossa* I 568
compressae manus II 292
comptus X 83
conamen IV 286, 287
concessa uia II 446
concupere II 403 VII 476; *nota* V 105
conclamatus II 23
concordia discors I 98; *mundi salus* IV
 190
condere II 577 VII 132
conectere V 96 IX 5
confectae Latinae I 550 V 402
conferre=compare IV 707
 ,, =match IV 803
confine VI 649; *confinia* III 63 IX 677
confundere II 166, 191 III 758 VII 575
conscius I 20 IV 288 VII 34, 182 VIII 40
 IX 864
consentire ad ictum VIII 619
conserere III 513, 560 IV 136; *consertus*
 II 442 III 575 IV 31, 490 VII 520
constare II 17; *uigorem* III 715
consul mensurus V 399; mark of re-
 publican government VII 441
consumere ius VI 824; *locum* VII 461
contactus hominum V 91
contentus VII 563
contingere I 32 V 529; *anos* VIII 287
contra VII 2
contraria adverbially IX 333
contrarius I 77 III 231 VII 21 IX 115
conuenire=to fit II 173
conuertere I 441 II 629
conuicia festa II 369; *in deos* VII 725 IX
 187
Cordus VIII 715 foll.
Cornelia II 349 foll.
corpus Latinum X 416
corripere=rebuke VII 191 VIII 86
 ,, =seize upon II 100
continuus I 426
Crastinus VII 471
crates I 241 III 485
creator rerum X 266
creditus I 259, 520
 crescere III 534 V 625 IX 842
Cretan hounds IV 440, 441
Cretans, liars VIII 872
crimen deorum V 59 VIII 55, 800; *erit*
 superis II 288
crocus IX 809
crudus III 387, 507 IV 317
crur IX 894
crustatus X 114
culmen humanum VII 594; *rerum* VIII
 702; *tremulum* V 250
cultus I 610
cum I 642
cuncta mens hominum VII 202; *cunctae*
 sorores=all three sisters III 18
cuppae IV 420
cupressus III 442
Curio I 209 foll.; his character IV 811
 foll.
curuare inga II 695; *litora* VIII 178;
 nemus IV 138; *curuari braccia* IV 266
curuata cuspidis pila I 242
custodia VIII 635
custos conchae VI 678
Cynosura guiding star of Phoenicians III
 218
Dacians and Getae II 54 III 95
damnare=despair of IV 217, 338

- damnare*=disapprove of v 247 VII 242
VIII 328
" =reject IV 270 VIII 127 IX 1035
" with genitive VI 508 VIII 406
dare II 146 IV 688 X 409, 410; *in cautes*
IX 655; *in medium* VII 366; *datus* IX
898
dative, use of I 45 II 126 VII 451 VIII
237 IX 259, 1018
de and *di* in composition I 448 II 294
debere VII 431
debilis VIII 373
decantare tribus V 394
decere used personally III 511 VI 771
decimus fluctus V 672
decurrere I 536 VIII 224
deducere carbasa II 697; *colonos* IV 397
defectus I 695 II 560; with ablative III
625 X 281
deformis VIII 81
degustare VII 844
deification of emperors I 35 VI 809 VII
455 foll.; of Julius Caesar VIII 835; of
the Ptolemies X 272
Delphi, oracle of V 71 foll.
Demogorgon VI 497, 744
depastus IX 182
depopulation of Italy I 24 foll. VII 387
foll.
depositum II 72
deprenderé III 425 IV 172, 335 V 738
descendere I 31 IV 703
deserere arua rastris V 403, 404
despumare VI 506
destituere VI 734; used absolutely II 728
V 298
destruere IX 1042
di melius II 537 III 93
Diana Scythica I 446 III 86 VI 74
dies I 153 VII 189, 454 VIII 217 IX 432
differre VII 256
diffundere IV 379 *diffusus* IV 82, 379
dimittere I 448
dirigere VI 475
dirus I 355; 444 III 404 IV 705 X 2
discedere=disappear II 121 III 655 IX
785; *in fauorem* X 418
discrimen V 76; *discrimine nullo* III 119
IV 218
discriminare II 357
dissendia VIII 2
dissuasor IV 248
distinere IV 675
distinguere saecula in fastos V 399
districtus X 422
disturbare IV 210
diu VII 504 VIII 672, 673
diuersus II 275, 467 III 681 VI 783 X 483
dolor II 404, 580
dolor opposed to *metus* II 27
dominus Arsacidum X 51
Domitius II 478 foll. VII 599 foll.
donare III 243 IV 28 VIII 814—5
" =forgive VII 850 IX 144 1088
" =save IV 764 VI 58 VII 784 IX 1017
donaria IX 516
Druidism I 449 foll.
dubium litus I 409; *uenenum* IX 616;
dubiae herbae VI 113; *dubios nanescere*
montes III 7
dubitandus IV 60
ducere=lead captive IX 278; *aera* IX 729;
cacumina V 548; *colorem* VI 828
dum I 506
durare quo VII 479
durus IX 50
echeneis VI 675
eclipse, cause of IX 694
edere dolorem VII 43
editus X 27
effetus IX 285
effigies innumera VII 10
effundere IX 332, 418; *effusus* IV 271 VI
270 VII 305, 529 VIII 369 X 116
egerere IV 644
egestas III 151—2
Egypt, description of VIII 444 foll.; for-
bidden to Roman army VIII 823 foll.
elidere VII 476 IX 339
Emathia I 1
emensus VIII 461
emere urbem IV 824
emeritum ius V 7; *emeritae naues* III 520
emeritus I 344; =well earned I 357 III 622
Encheliæ III 189
eques VIII 810; =on horseback IX 400
ergastula II 95
Erichtho VI 507 foll.
erigere I 124 II 397 VII 141
error III 606 IV 91 VII 546 VIII 5
es, omission of VI 616 IX 604
et=and then IV 487
Eudoxus X 187
euentus IV 730
Euphrates flumen III 256 foll.
Euripus, tides in V 235
Europe, boundary of III 275
Euxine, connexion of with the Ocean III,
277
examinare VIII 467
exardere VII 140
excantare VI 458
excedere muros I 497; *nubes* II 271
excoqui aere IX 425
excutere I 573; *excussus lacertus* I 424 III
567 IV 386; *excussae tonsae* III 539;
excussi tori II 605
exemplum II 513—4 III 730 X 344
exhaurire II 210 IV 638 VIII 253; *ex-*
hausto anno V 44; *exhaustum in cumu-*
los V 644

exigere = complete II 577
 „ = drive home IV 565 VIII 656 X 32
 „ = pass VIII 376 X 106, 354
 „ = require II 24 VIII 703
exire I 212, 668 III 112 V 380, 410 VIII 461; *e fati* VI 313
exonerare IX 881
expellere II 345 III 12
experiri VIII 302
expers pelagi V 412
explere VI 213 VII 387, 415
explicare = display VI 9 VII 417
 „ = lay low IV 629 V 81
 „ = unfold VII 201
explorare II 603 IV 695—6 IX 901
expositus IV 423 V 102
exserere II 96; *exsertus* = bare-armed II 543
extendere = lay low VII 148
 „ = prolong I 76, 170
 „ *carinas* IV 418
exuuiæ I 137 IX 177; of a serpent IX 718
fabula VII 392
facere fidem I 467 V 141; *manes* VI 561;
partes IX 97, 228; *uires* I 348; *usum*
 II 97; *fecisse* IV 182
faces belli I 262; *legitimæ* II 356
facies simillima fato VII 130
facilis I 284; *ad iuga* II 314; *capî* II 656
facinus X 103
faenus I 181
fax mundi VII 405
fames I 164
famosus IV 654 VII 277
fastigia II 684 IV 296
fastus = *fasti* X 187
fatigare VI 45
fatum = position VIII 10 X 24, 45; *fati*
ingentis X 384; *stantis* VIII 158
fecundus II 331; with dative IX 696
felix used of Sulla II 221, 582
feralis I 112, 616 II 17
ferox I 464
ferre I 393 II 92 IX 128
 „ = bring on II 10
 „ = take away II 461, 487
 „ = tell IX 1029
 „ = win V 663; *fert animus* I 67
ferrum I 31 IV 215, 577; *ferri amor* I 355
fertilis III 260
festæ conuicia II 369; *omina* III 101
fidens armorum IX 373; *contingere* IV 615
fides = credit I 182; = truth I 636 II 17;
libertatis IX 204; *manifesta* I 524; *uir-*
tutis II 243; *umbrarum* VI 433
fiducia VIII 362; with genitive III 358;
 with *in* and ablative VIII 306
figere II 9; *terram* III 457
Figulus, P. Nigidius I 639
figura V 713 VIII 710
finis rerum III 328; *finem tenere* II 381

firmior actas II 631
flamen I 604
flamma = heat IX 949 X 37
fluere = rot I 241 II 166
 „ = spread I 656 VII 412
fluidus VI 89
foci Chaldaei VIII 338
foedera mundi I 80; *rerum* II 2
fori III 630 IV 567
formido IV 437
frangere I 103 III 522 VIII 74, 374; *an-*
rum moneta VI 404
fratres Thebani IV 551; *fratrum gladii*
 VII 453
frons IX 207, 740, 1063
fugare III 369—70
funus inhumatum VII 820
furor IV 517 V 103
furtum IV 416
fuscator IV 66
fuscus caespes VIII 864
fusus IV 134, 670 IX 664
future tense, use of I 31 IV 259 VIII 379
 IX 782 X 187

Gabinus cinctus I 596
Gades III 278—9 IX 414
Ganges III 230 foll. X 33
gelare IX 681
gener and socer I 289 IV 802
genitive, definitive VII 272 VIII 405, 611
 IX 155, 758; *descriptive* VI 325 VII 541
 VIII 158, 223, 245, 374 X 280
gentes = foreign nations I 83, 93 II 47 VIII
 406
Getae II 54 III 25
Gracchi I 267 VI 796
gradum addere IV 759
grassari VI 421
gravidum cornu I 218
Greeks, character of III 302
gymnasia VII 271

habere II 13
haemorrhoids IX 806 foll.
haerere VIII 417 IX 573
Hammon, oracle of IX 511 foll.
hareninagus IX 941
Harpe IX 662
hic-hic IV 116 VIII 156
hieroglyphics III 223
hirtus II 386 VIII 680
homo = human nature V 168
honos III 137 V 383
hora = hour II 689 V 507
horæ = seasons I 16; *lunares* I 414
horror III 411 V 154 446
hospes curia V 11
hospita III 43
hospitii superi IX 131
hostilis pars I 621

- hostis* I 203, 682
hucusque I 192
humanum culmen VII 594
hyaenae nodus VI 672
hypallage I 40, 74 II 291, 397, 599 III 94
 VII 156 IX 656

iacere I 307, 624 II 92, 547 III 524 VIII
 333 X 328; = *esse* I 20 II 162 VIII 102
iactare I 267
iactum flectere III 478
iaculus IX 823
iam II 27 III 388
iam dudum II 524 IV 545
iam pridem I 347
ianitor sedis laxae VI 702
Ianus I 62 V 6
ichneumon, habits of IV 724
igneae uirtus IX 7
ignis IX 604
ignotus I 170 III 194 VII 703 X 32
illibatus II 342
immemor pugnae VII 525
imminere I 295 VIII 285
immittere II 202 III 426
immortuus III 613
immotus IX 437
immunis II 257 VI 764 VIII 704 IX 542
impar VII 682; with infinitive IX 190—I
impatiens with infinitive VIII 578
impellere=hasten on V 41 VII 451—2
 „ = overthrow I 149 V 108 757
 VIII 707 X 60; *impulsus* III
 389 V 330
impendere II 382, 509 IV 112 V 491
imperii color IX 207
impetere VI 223, 394
improbis I 629 V 130, 277 VI 29
impune I 289 626
imputare VII 325 VIII 658
in classem I 306; *in medium* I 89 IV 491 V
 46 VII 366; *in numerum* II 111; *in par-*
tem X 419; *in pugnam* III 674; *in uicem*
 I 61
inanis V 275
incantus V 500
incendere diem IV 68 IX 499
incertum stridere VI 623
inconditus=unburied VI 101
incoquere IX 699
increscere I 627
indespectus VI 748
Indians, habits of III 237 foll.
indicative in indirect sentence I 126 IX
 560, 563 X 75; potential use of, II 617
 V 600 VII 706 IX 253, 685 X 25; rhe-
 torical use of, VI 76 X 95
indicare II 4
indignus IX 254
indiscretus IX 715
indulgere IV 664 VII 54

iners VI 419
infamis lucus VII 438
infaustae flammae I 591
inferiae II 175 IV 789 X 392
inferre I 470—I
infestus II 198 VIII 149
infinitive exclamatory V 695
 „ as substantive IV 280
 „ for supine II 656 III 347
infremere I 209—10
insula II 355 V 144
ingerere VII 799; *ingestus* II 336 VII
 785
inhibere remis III 659
inhumatum funus VII 820
inicare manum fati III 242
innocuus IX 8
innoxius IX 892
innubere III 23
innumerus VII 10, 485
inocciduus VIII 175
inoffensus VIII 201
insanus VII 413
instare I 148
instrumenta IX 70
insuper III 611
intendere IV 262 VIII 568; *intentus* IX
 473
intermanere VI 47
interpositus VII 805
interrogative, double VII 301 X 99
interruptus IX 335
inuadere I 242 IX 198, 410 X 355
inuidere with ablative VII 798
 „ with infinitive II 551
inuidia II 36 IV 244 IX 66 X 43
inuuis I 488
inuolare VI 588
inuustus VIII 787
ipse V 161
irac II 47, 324, 529 VII 386
ire fati IV 144; *ire in* X 343
irredux IX 408
iste II 265 III 126 V 351, 585, 588 VI 158,
 242 VII 90, 115 IX 280, 508, 869
Isthmos I 101
Italy, boundary of I 404
Iuba, his connexion with Carthage VIII
 283 foll.
iubar uolgare V 220
iubere with *ut* IX 896
Iudaea II 593
iuga nauis II 695
Iulius, Iulus I 197 III 213
Iuppiter=rain VIII 447 IX 436
iurari V 396
ius dare I 2 IX 838; *facere* IV 821 IX
 1073; *mundi* X 471; with genitive II
 321 V 226; *iuris tui* I 51 VI 302; *iure*
uicto I 267; *iura Catonis* IX 747; *iura*
legum VIII 75

- institium* II 18 V 32, 116
instus II 379 III 227 V 728 IX 54, 67, 234
inuari I 293
innuentus I 239

Labienus V 346 IX 550
labor I 556 VI 492 VII 312 IX 365;
mundi I 417
laborare cultu X 140; *in regna* IX 258;
with infinitive I 265
laccessere se II 42
laedere III 447 V 456
languere II 723 IV 169 VIII 471
languidus V 421, 504
languor I 194
lassare III 19 V 621 VIII 404
lassus I 324, 336 II 340, 618 IX 968
latere I 623 II 18 III 458 VIII 353
Latiale caput I 535
latifundia I 167
Latinæ I 550 V 402
Latium=Italy II 196, 432, 447
latrare VI 66
laurus I 287
lautus IV 376
laxare III 17 V 533 VI 72, 270 X 143
laxus II 71 VI 702
legere III 44 V 513 VII 756 VIII 210 IX
38, 576
lenis IV 11
Leo, the constellation X 306
Lepidus II 547 VIII 808
letum longum IX 102
leuare VI 610
Leucas=Actium I 43 V 479 VII 872 X 66
leuis I 210
lex anni IX 875; *loci* IX 307
liber with genitive VI 106 301 VII 818
libertas III 145 VIII 454
limes I 623 II 412 VII 298, 363 IX 862
linca mundi X 306
liniger X 175
linum IX 159
liquidus IX 661
lis VIII 332—3
litare VI 524 VII 171
longe nascens IX 921
lorum II 413 IV 444
lucus I 453—4; *infamis* VII 438
lunare iurus VI 669
lustralis VI 786
lynceis uiscera VI 672

mactare X 430
Macander flumen III 208 VI 475
Macotis palus III 277 foll.
magis and *plus* III 66
maior I 479
male=for evil I 87 248
,, =wrongly X 518

manes VI 809 VII 458 VIII 696 IX 1093
X 24
mansuescere I 332 IV 238
manus=grapnel II 712 III 635;=*milites*
V 252, 311; *summa* V 483—4; *manu*
IV 13 X 120
Marius II 70 foll.
Marsya flumen III 207
Massilia III 300 foll.
materia I 156 X 503
matrona X 67
meatus V 191
medicina II 142
meditari V 479
medius III 61 VI 99
Medusa IX 623 foll.
melior IX 938
mens=courage VIII 331
,, =intention VI 1 IX 225
menstruus consul V 399
mensura VIII 168
mentiri II 612 III 198 V 386 VII 447
mereri X 359
mergere I 159 VI 8
Meroe X 163, 237, 303
metallum IV 223
metator I 382
metiri II 133
Milo I 320 foll. II 480
minor I 596 II 717 V 506
miscere=combine I 88 V 387—8 VI 754
IX 286
,, =destroy I 380 II 188
,, =level with I 271 II 545
mitis I 660
mittere II 709 VI 299
modicus IV 11 VII 267
modus V 182, 709 VI 76 IX 766, 804;
modum perdere VII 532; *servare* II 381
moles III 116
moliri III 489
mollis I 221
Molossi canes IV 440
momentum III 56 338 IV 3, 819 VII 118
Moneta VI 404; *Moneta castrensis* I 380
Monoeci portus I 405 foll.
monstrare V 110
monstrator IX 979
mora I 100 V 587; with genitive II 525
morari II 426, 581
mors VI 619 VII 471 IX 234, 935; *data* IX
898; *mortes* II 156 VI 486 VII 517
mos II 179; *mores* I 161
motus I 184 II 68 VI 322 VII 385; *scele-*
rum X 335
mouere II 529; *moueri* IX 580; *motus* VII
830
mundus I 664
munera harenæ IV 709; *Palladis* III 205
mutare VII 150; *diem* VIII 217
mutus V 218

- natalis* VII 391
natare IX 311—2
natura latendi X 271
naturam sequi II 382
naufragium VIII 313
nec, neque = et non I 72 138 III 554 IV 17, 584 V 210
 „ „ = *ne quidem* VIII 206, 497 IX 681 X 146
nefandus I 493
nefas I 6 II 4, 507 VI 79 VII 315
negare with dative VIII 3; *ucla* VIII 560 IX 326
 negative carried on I 77 II 40, 235, 440 III 285 V 542 VIII 620, 732 IX 1036
neglectus dextrae II 126
Nemesis V 233
Nero, poems of III 261
nescire IV 443 VII 133
 neuter participle or adjective = Greek τὸ with infinitive I 5, 70, 462 III 258
niger I 652 III 411
 Nile, description of X 194 foll.
nimis IV 696 VIII 157
nimum II 276
Niphatas III 245
nisus III 612 VI 482
niti in V 180
nodus Herculeus IV 632; *hyaenac* VI 672
nomen dare I 608
non with imperative V 18
notare VII 197, 200 VIII 55, 168 IX 221
nubes used of hair VI 625; of weapons II 262; *nubes terroris* VI 297
Nuceria II 473
nudus = bare-armed VI 794
 „ = desolate II 90
 „ = mere III 481 IX 594, 769
 „ = unburied VIII 434 IX 64, 157
nullus = *neuter* VIII 531
 „ = *nullus externus* I 31 III 314 IX 260
 „ = *omnino non* I 331 II 19 IV 169 573 VII 25 VIII 599 X 17
Numa VII 396
numerosus IV 25
numerus VII 538 X 127; *numeri* I 641
nunc olim IX 604
nurus I 165 V 307
Nysa I 65 VIII 801

obliquus I 55, 154 III 562, 609 IV 422, 625
obuius III 361
occupare V 555
occurrere IV 480
olim II 230
omnis VIII 266
onus VII 126—7 IX 319—20
operae secundae VIII 676
ophites IX 713

optare VII 716
orbis I 457; *orbe medio* I 57; *orbes aeterni* IX 9
 order of words I 14, 113, 279, 292, 377—8, 508, 523 III 679 V 387, 680, 800 VI 710—I VIII 343 IX 232
ordo = fate VIII 569
 „ = line of soldiers VI 146
 „ = senate V 13
Osiris VIII 833 IX 159
otia terere II 488
ouilia II 197
ovation I 287

paalex III 23 VIII 104
pacne, position of, II 136 V 242
palatia III 103
Pallene VII 150
pallere VI 502 VII 178
pallidus IV 96, 322
palma IX 787
par VI 3, 191 VII 695
parare I 13 VII 28 IX 282
parcas IX 721
parens rerum II 7
 pares = matched I 7 IV 710 V 2—3
 „ = equally matched I 129 II 415
pars = party IV 348 VII 118; *partes* I 280 V 14
 Parthians, character of VIII 293 foll.
 participle or adjective containing the main idea of the sentence I 457 VII 419
 participle past, pregnant use of, II 342 III 132 IV 190 VI 436
parum IV 742
paruum sanguinis II 128
pascere I 172
pati V 314, 778 IX 262
patria III 73
pax II 648 IV 437, 473; *Assyria* VIII 427; *exhausta* III 132; *Sullana* II 171; *violata* VII 94
pecten III 609 X 141—2
pedes IX 588
pendere II 41, 163, 697 V 686 VIII 797—8 IX 19
penitus IX 426
pensare V 38 IX 685, 1002
per membra IV 628 VI 756; *per ortus* I 543; *per viscera* II 119
perdere II 190, 442 III 706 V 371, 423 VIII 53 X 371
pererrare I 432
perflare murmura IX 349
perire IV 252, 491 V 371—2, 794 VI 54 VII 558 IX 561, 1058 X 344
peritus VII 202
perstare IV 30
perucrsa pompa VI 531
peruius II 310
Perusina fames I 41

- pessum dare* v 616; *sidere* III 674
pestifer IX 729
 Pharsalus and Philippi I 693
 Phocis and Phocaea III 340 v 53
Phoebea nauvalia III 181—2
 Phoenicians invent alphabet III 220 foll.
pictas II 63
pignora I 111 II 370 III 33 v 474 VII 376
 VIII 405 IX 906; *turgentia suco* VI 455
 —6
pila I 7 x 47—8
pinguis x 354
piratae I 346
pius I 238
placere II 276
 Plato x 181
plenus IV 122 v 166 VI 622, 708
 plural for singular I 313 II 125 x 397
plurimus II 58
plus and *magis* III 66
poena, mors cunctis VII 470
πολύμητα x 125
pomeria I 594
 Pompeius, character of I 129 foll. IX 190.
 foll.
pondera II 669; *mentis* VIII 280; *rerum*
 III 337 VII 504
Pontifices I 595
 Pontus I 693 III 278; poisons of I 337
 population, mongrel, of Rome I 511 VII
 542
populus = multitude III 665 x 127; *populi*
 = tribes of Italy II 314 VII 185, 436
portus v 721
posse mori II 109 VI 725
possidere II 454
post omnia flumina II 589; *Tethyos*
aequora III 233
potens IX 1002 x 324
potentia I 333
potestas used of a person III 106 IX 1077
 x 136; with infinitive II 40
potius VII 451
praeconia I 472 IV 813
Praenestinae sortes II 193
praepes IX 688
praeponderare VI 603
praeses II 538
praecurtere VIII 30
premere = be close upon I 656, 674
 „ = contain VII 742 VIII 56 757
 „ = dwarf VII 594
 „ = hold down I 612 v 341
 „ = rule x 49
 „ = stifle III 541 v 132
 „ = urge on 608
 preposition, position of II 675; repetition
 of VII 498
pressus IV 706 v 86 VII 562
primi pili centurio I 356
primus VII 360 IX 414
prinuatus II 278, 533 IV 688 v 539, 668
probare se VIII 621
procella, metaphorical use of VIII 203
procul IV 587
prodere VI 428 VII 151
prodesse x 6
prodigies I 526 foll. VII 151 foll.
producere funus II 298; *noctem* x 173;
productus IV 710
proicere IV 612 VI 401; *proiectus* VIII 442,
 735 IX 309
promittere IV 36
promptus IX 936—7
promui II 303
promuba VIII 90
pronus I 546, 573 II 412 v 501, 693
prorumpere I 493
prosecta VI 709
prosequi II 303
proserere IV 411
proventus II 60—1
provincia I 338
prouocare IX 883
Psylli IX 893 foll.
publica fata II 239; *signa* VII 164
pudere, construction of VIII 495
pudor fortunae v 59; *superum* VIII 605;
 with infinitive I 145
pulsare in murmura VIII 682
punicus Rubicon I 214
pura toga VII 17
Pythones VII 156

qua = *quatenus* x 84
quaerere v 280 VI 154 VIII 394 IX 261,
 869, 965; *quacsitus* II 572 III 450
quaestor VIII 715—6
quam, omission of I 446
quantum, adverb I 259; = how little IV
 378
que = *sed* I 134, 633 II 442 III 569 IV 519
 VI 756 VII 676 x 346
quercus I 358
qui = *sed ille* VII 764
quidquid VII 363 387 VIII 179, 365
quies VII 764; *sacra* v 442
quindecimviri I 595, 599
Quirites v 358
quis = *uter* I 126 v 602 VI 810 VII 259
quisque = *uterque* I 127
quo I 681
quod anticipative I 24
quotus VIII 170

radii VII 458
ratus VII 34
recedere IV 409 VI 483 IX 1056
recidere II 141
recipere II 8 IV 711—2; *receptus* IX 204
rectus IV 166 IX 638, 904
reddere I 538 v 431
redire = spring back I 391 III 431

- referre* I 358
resodere IV 292
refusus VIII 797
regere VII 350, 515; *regens* VII 529
regia VIII 402
regimen VII 126
regnum I 4, 85—6, 92, 315 IX 258, 567
 X 24
 relative clause, position of, IV 203 IX
 258—261
religare VII 860
remare VII 256
remittere I 17 IV 398 VI 248 VII 707 IX
 1059
rerum finis III 328
resolvere V 110
retēplare II 514
retro ferre VII 426
rex Nemorensis III 86
Rhodanus flumen I 433 VI 476
Rhodes, sacred to Sun VIII 248
rimas agere VI 728
robur = forces III 517, 584; *robora* = prison
 II 125
rogatus VII 549
rogus communis mundo VII 814
Roma worshipped as a goddess I 199
rostratus conivnus I 426
rotare III 673 VIII 673
Rubicon I 214
Rubrum mare VIII 293
rudentes II 683
rudis II 8 IV 634 V 80
ruere in se I 81
ruina I 494 IV 393 VIII 528
rursus II 660 VI 596
rus uacuum VII 395; *rura* I 318, 344
rutilus X 131
Rutupiae VI 67

Sabaei or *Sabini* IX 820—1
Sabine witchcraft IX 820
sacer III 315
Sacripotus II 134
saccula = fashion X 110
saeva nox V 709; *quies* V 443
Salamis, battle of III 181—3
Salii I 603 X 478
Salonae IV 404
Salus rerum II 221
sanctus II 327
sanguis = strength II 338 III 678
sarisae VIII 298 X 47—8
Sason II 627
satis III 388
Scacua VI 144 foll. X 543—4
seclius II 266 VII 558 VIII 842 IX 209
scytale IX 717
Scythians, nomad I 253 II 641
secta II 381
sector I 178

secundum VIII 332
sed VIII 98
sedere I 32 III 380 V 643 VII 645 VIII 840
seducere VIII 291
segnis X 115
Selloe III 180
semel VI 716, 824 VIII 707
semina belli I 159 III 150
senex X 360; *noster* IX 136—7
senium I 130 IV 811—2 VIII 476; used
 of wine X 162
sentire II 598 V 45 VI 470
sepositus VIII 513
seps IX 723, 764 foll.
septimus annis VIII 466
sequester X 472
sequi V 433 IX 4, 782
serenum I 530 IV 55; in plural IX 423
series causarum VI 612; *fatorum* I 70
sibi V 805 IX 404, 757 X 115
Sibylla V 137—8, 186
sic eat II 304 V 297
shadow, direction of III 248
siccus IV 638—9
sidere pectus III 674
sidus, metaphorical X 35, 89; *secundum* I
 413; *sidera* I 15
signata iura III 302
signifer IV 800; *polus* III 253—4; *signi-*
 fera puppis III 558
silvae III 506 VI 766
similes gladii VII 453
sistrum VIII 832 X 63
sodales Titii I 602
sollemnia V 392
sollicitare II 279
Solpuga IX 837
solvere = acquit VII 870
 ,, = break up IV 332 IX 449
 ,, = let loose I 106 V 140
solutus II 559 VII 514
sonare VII 706
sors III 318 V 764; *loci* X 542; *miranda*
 IX 491; *obscura* VI 771; *ultima* V 692
 VII 122, 444; *sorte secunda* IV 110
spargere II 682 III 64 VIII 100 IX 748
Spartan hounds IV 440—1
spatium IX 732
spes II 513 V 455 IX 375
spondere VII 246
sponte I 99, 234 V 136 IX 574
spumare X 163
squalere I 205 VI 625 IX 384
stagnare II 417
stare II 103, 490 III 566; *loco* I 145
statio I 45, 402, 408 X 203
stellatus III 455
Stoica I 128, 644 II 377 foll. V 103 IX
 566 foll.
stridere I 574
stringere IX 773

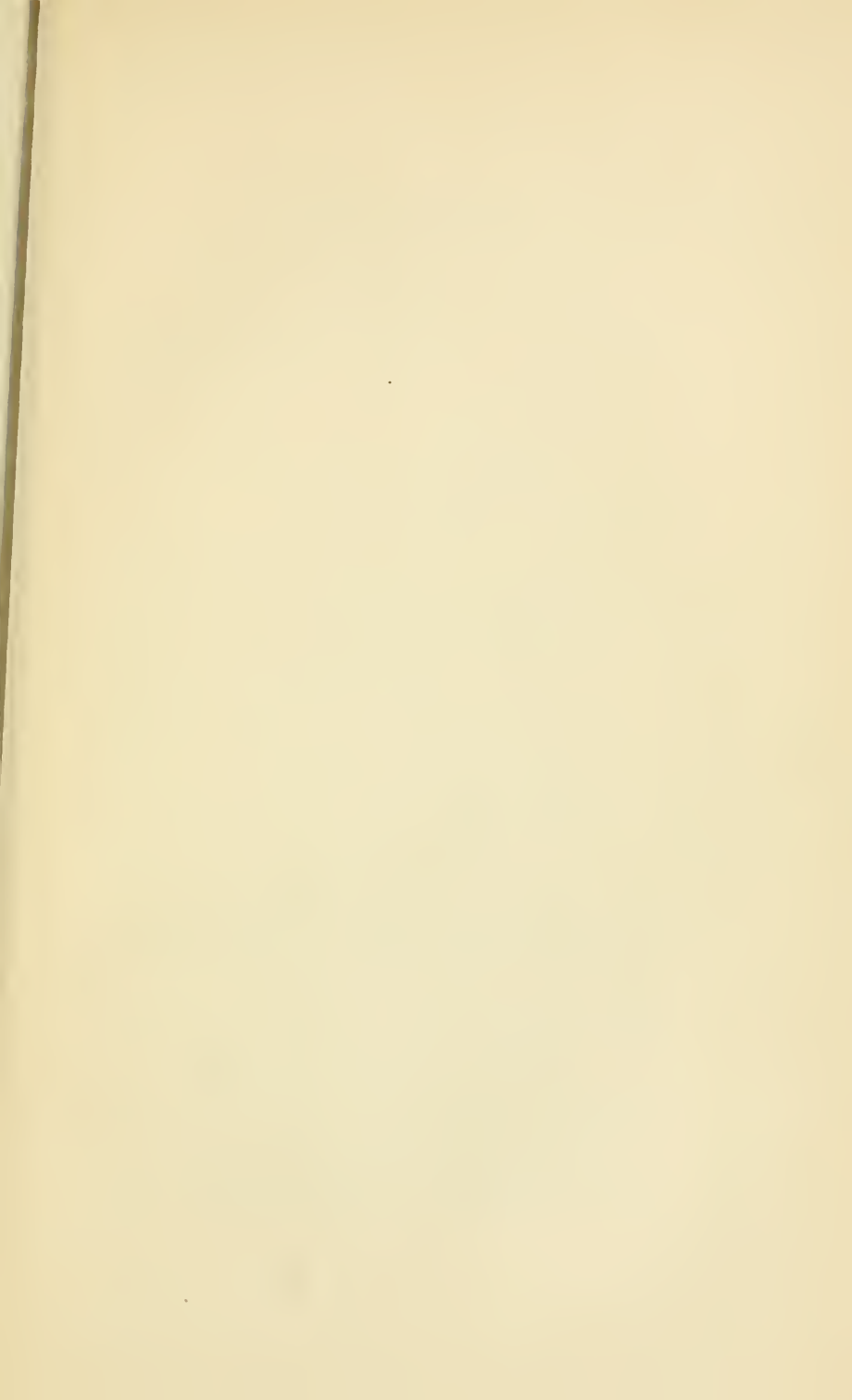
- studia ciuilia* IV 687
sub gurgite X 66; *Noton* VII 364
subducere II 168 IV 47 VI 250; *ucla* VI 287
subesse I 158
subitus I 312, 517 IV 29 VI 33 IX 988
submittere IX 182
submouere II 385, 497 V 71 VIII 445
suboles V 474
subsidiere I 553
subsidiere V 226
successor VII 607
succinctus I 596 VII 430
succisus IV 138
Sulla and Pompeius I 326, 335 VII 307 VIII 25
sun, fed by moisture I 415 VII 5 IX 313 X 258—261
super IV 303, 333 VIII 164, 226
superare III 84
superi hospitii IX 131
superstes III 747
supinus IV 58
suppara II 364; *uelorum* V 429
suppressus gener IX 1058
suspendere III 397, 490
sustinere IV 538 VII 750
suus IV 500
Syene II 587
Syrtes, description of IX 431 foll.

tacitus I 247
taedae I 112
Tages I 637
tacta salina IX 925
tantii III 51 VI 768 VII 669
Taranis I 445—6
Tarchondimotus IX 219
Tarpeii dei VIII 863
Tarsos III 225
taxus III 419
temerare III 194
templa I 155
tempora I 181; *legum* VII 440; *Punica* II 45
temptare I 311 VI 79
tendere VII 328
tenere III 607 IX 118; *teneri* IV 156
tenor V 709
tenses, sequence of II 651 VII 464 IX 377
tepescere IV 284
tepidae III 23
terere IX 79; *otia* II 488
terra opposed to *saxum* IX 648
Teutates I 445
theatrum Pompeianum I 133 VII 9
Thebani rogi I 552
Themis V 81
Thessaly, description of VI 333 foll.; apostrophe to VII 847 foll.

Thyestes I 544 VII 451
Tigris flumen III 256 foll.
Titii sodales I 602
titubare VI 482
titulus II 555 VIII 817
toga I 130 III 143 V 382 VII 63
togatus I 312 IX 238
tollere III 386, 527
torquere IX 716
tortilis VI 198
totus II 485 V 742
trahere=drag to ruin IV 222, 738 VII 46, 346, 654 X 427
„ =drink VII 822
„ =prolong I 275
tractu exiguo VII 241
transcendere I 304 VI 325
transfuga mundi VIII 335
transire=change sides VII 647
„ =cross the frontier VIII 354
„ =outstrip II 565 IV 499 VI 436—7
transmittere III 661 VI 582 VII 624;
transmissus VII 213
trees, respect for I 143
tremulus II 621 IV 432, 444
trepidus III 35
trietica V 73—4
triumph, early of Pompeius I 316 VII 13, 14 VIII 24; only over foreigners I 12 III 79 VI 260—I
triumphi=*populi triumphati* II 644 VII 234
truncus V 252
tu, not emphatic II 638
tueri II 247; *uicem* X 485
tumidus II 672 V 233
tumor X 99
tumultus I 233 X 109
tumulus IV 589 IX 155
turba VI 593 VII 656, 844 VIII 157;
=ship's crew III 647, 661, 666 VIII 254; used of two persons I 86
turbare III 593 VI 471 VII 322 VIII 4, 706
turbo II 243
turritus II 358
tutela IV 6 IX 357; *navis* III 511
tutor IX 24
tutus II 504 III 341 VIII 225

uacare II 56 VI 203 VII 389 VIII 423 X 415; with dative V 342 VII 206 VIII 801 X 186; with infinitive II 119 VII 631
uacuus I 536
uadere V 804 VII 33
uagari VII 434
uari IV 439
uarius IV 704
Varus flumen I 404
uena IV 302 IX 356, 500—I X 325

- uenalis campus* I 180
uenditare V 248
uerber I 229 III 469 536
uergere I 54 VI 482 VIII 280
uertere II 3
uertex I 546
uertigo VI 460; *rerum* VIII 16
uerum lumen IX 11
uetustas III 406, 470—I IV 590 VII 850
 VIII 867
uices II 13 V 445 VI 461
uictima, metaphorical use of VII 596 IX
 132 X 386, 524
uilis I 173
uincere=surpass I 326 IX 278 X 187
uindicare with infinitive VIII 675
uinea II 506
uiolare IX 462; *uiolata dextra* II 126
uirgae Sabaeae IX 820
uirginei doli V 141
uirus=dye X 124
uis materna II 338; *mensura iuris* I 176
uitalis IX 435
uitiari in IX 424
uitis as centurion's badge VI 146
ultimus=worst V 692 VII 122, 380, 444
 VIII 395; *ad ultima* V 122 X 24
ultra II 138 V 534 VII 23 VIII 64 IX
 579
ululare VI 261
umbo III 476 VII 493
undare V 100
unus eximius III 696
uolare with infinitive VII 751
uolnus III 568, 582, 707 V I VII 639 IX
 769
uolucres Latiae VI 129
nota IX 989
uouere III 127 VII 658
urere IV 52, 578; *ustus* X 131
urgere I 148, 406, 491 II 719
usque adeo I 366 IV 185
ustor VIII 738
usura I 181
usus II 97, 477 III 557, 719 IV 364 V 698
 IX 905
uti III 694 VII 69, 822



February 1887.

A CLASSIFIED LIST
OF
EDUCATIONAL WORKS
PUBLISHED BY
GEORGE BELL & SONS.

Full Catalogues will be sent post free on application.

BIBLIOTHECA CLASSICA.

A Series of Greek and Latin Authors, with English Notes, edited by eminent Scholars. 8vo.

- Æschylus.** By F. A. Paley, M.A. 18s.
Cicero's Orations. By G. Long, M.A. 4 vols. 16s., 14s., 16s., 18s.
Demosthenes. By R. Whiston, M.A. 2 vols. 16s. each.
Euripides. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 3 vols. 16s. each.
Homer. By F. A. Paley, M.A. Vol. I. 12s.; Vol. II. 14s.
Herodotus. By Rev. J. W. Blakesley, B.D. 2 vols. 32s.
Hesiod. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 10s. 6d.
Horace. By Rev. A. J. Maclean, M.A. 18s.
Juvenal and Persius. By Rev. A. J. Maclean, M.A. 12s.
Lucan. The Pharsalia. By C. E. Haskins, M.A. [*In the press.*]
Plato. By W. H. Thompson, D.D. 2 vols. 7s. 6d. each.
Sophocles. Vol. I. By Rev. F. H. Blaydes, M.A. 18s.
—— Vol. II. Philoctetes. Electra. Ajax and Trachiniae. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 12s.
Tacitus: The Annals. By the Rev. P. Frost. 15s.
Terence. By E. St. J. Parry, M.A. 18s.
Virgil. By J. Conington, M.A. Revised by H. Nettleship. 3 vols. 14s. each.
An Atlas of Classical Geography; Twenty-four Maps. By W. Hughes and George Long, M.A. New edition, with coloured Outlines. Imperial 8vo. 12s. 6d.

Uniform with above.

- A Complete Latin Grammar.** By J. W. Donaldson, D.D. 3rd Edition. 14s.

GRAMMAR-SCHOOL CLASSICS.

A Series of Greek and Latin Authors, with English Notes. Fcap. 8vo.

- Cæsar: De Bello Gallico.** By George Long, M.A. 5s. 6d.
—— Books I.-III. For Junior Classes. By G. Long, M.A. 2s. 6d.
—— Books IV. and V. 1s. 6d. Books VI. and VII. 1s. 6d.
Catullus, Tibullus, and Propertius. Selected Poems. With Life. By Rev. A. H. Wratlaw. 3s. 6d.

- Cicero: De Senectute, De Amicitia, and Select Epistles. By George Long, M.A. 4s. 6d.
- Cornelius Nepos. By Rev. J. F. Macmichael. 2s. 6d.
- Homer: Iliad. Books I.-XII. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 6s. 6d.
- Horace. With Life. By A. J. Macleane, M.A. 6s. 6d. [In 2 parts, 3s. 6d. each.]
- Juvenal: Sixteen Satires. By H. Prior, M.A. 4s. 6d.
- Martial: Select Epigrams. With Life. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 6s. 6d.
- Ovid: the Fasti. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 5s. Books I. and II. 1s. 6d. Books III. and IV. 1s. 6d.
- Sallust: Catilina and Jugurtha. With Life. By G. Long, M.A. and J. G. Frazer. 5s., or separately, 2s. 6d. each.
- Tacitus: Germania and Agricola. By Rev. P. Frost. 3s. 6d.
- Virgil: Bucolics, Georgics, and Æneid, Books I.-IV. Abridged from Professor Conington's Edition. 5s. 6d.—Æneid, Books V.-XII. 5s. 6d. Also in 9 separate Volumes, 1s. 6d. each.
- Xenophon: The Anabasis. With Life. By Rev. J. F. Macmichael. 5s. Also in 4 separate volumes, 1s. 6d. each.
- The Cyropædia. By G. M. Gorham, M.A. 6s. Books I. and II. 1s. 6d.
- Memorabilia. By Percival Frost, M.A. 4s. 6d.
- A Grammar-School Atlas of Classical Geography, containing Ten selected Maps. Imperial 8vo. 5s.

Uniform with the Series.

- The New Testament, in Greek. With English Notes, &c. By Rev. J. F. Macmichael. 7s. 6d.

CAMBRIDGE GREEK AND LATIN TEXTS.

- Æschylus. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 3s.
- Cæsar: De Bello Gallico. By G. Long, M.A. 2s.
- Cicero: De Senectute et de Amicitia, et Epistolæ Selectæ. By G. Long, M.A. 1s. 6d.
- Ciceronis Orationes. Vol. I. (in Verrem.) By G. Long, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- Euripides. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 3 vols. 3s. 6d. each.
- Herodotus. By J. G. Blakesley, B.D. 2 vols. 7s.
- Homeri Ilias. I.-XII. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- Horatius. By A. J. Macleane, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- Juvenal et Persius. By A. J. Macleane, M.A. 1s. 6d.
- Lucretius. By H. A. J. Munro, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- Sallusti Crispi Catilina et Jugurtha. By G. Long, M.A. 1s. 6d.
- Sophocles. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- Terenti Comædiæ. By W. Wagner, Ph.D. 3s.
- Thucydidæ. By J. G. Donaldson, D.D. 2 vols. 7s.
- Virgilius. By J. Conington, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- Xenophontis Expeditio Cyri. By J. F. Macmichael, B.A. 2s. 6d.
- Novum Testamentum Græce. By F. H. Scrivener, M.A. 4s. 6d. An edition with wide margin for notes, half bound, 12s. EDITIO MAJOR. 7s. 6d. See page 11.

CAMBRIDGE TEXTS WITH NOTES.

A Selection of the most usually read of the Greek and Latin Authors, Annotated for Schools. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. each, with exceptions.

- Euripides.** *Alcestis.*—*Medea.*—*Hippolytus.*—*Hecuba.*—*Bacchæ.* Ion. 2s.—*Orestes.*—*Phœnissæ.*—*Troades.*—*Hercules Furens.*—*Andromache.*—*Iphigenia in Tauris.* By F. A. Paley, M.A.
Æschylus. *Prometheus Vincetus.*—*Septem contra Thebas.*—*Agamemnon.*—*Persæ.*—*Eumenides.* By F. A. Paley, M.A.
Sophocles. *Œdipus Tyrannus.*—*Œdipus Coloneus.*—*Antigone.* By F. A. Paley, M.A.
Homer. *Iliad.* Book I. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 1s.
Terence. *Andria.*—*Hauton Timorumenos.*—*Phormio.*—*Adelphoe.* By Professor Wagner, Ph.D.
Cicero. *De Senectute,* *De Amicitia,* and *Epistolæ Selectæ.* By G. Long, M.A.
Ovid. *Selections.* By A. J. Maclean, M.A.

Others in preparation.

PUBLIC SCHOOL SERIES.

A Series of Classical Texts, annotated by well-known Scholars. Cr. 8vo.

- Aristophanes.** *The Peace.* By F. A. Paley, M.A. 4s. 6d.
 ——— *The Acharnians.* By F. A. Paley, M.A. 4s. 6d.
 ——— *The Frogs.* By F. A. Paley, M.A. 4s. 6d.
Cicero. *The Letters to Atticus.* Bk. I. By A. Pretor, M.A. 4s. 6d.
Demosthenes *de Falsa Legatione.* By R. Shilleto, M.A. 6s.
 ——— *The Law of Leptines.* By B. W. Beatson, M.A. 3s. 6d.
Livy. Book XXI. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and Maps, by the Rev. L. D. Dowdall, M.A., B.D. 3s. 6d.
Plato. *The Apology of Socrates and Crito.* By W. Wagner, Ph.D. 8th Edition. 3s. 6d. Cheap Edition, limp cloth, 2s. 6d.
 ——— *The Phædo.* 9th Edition. By W. Wagner, Ph.D. 5s. 6d.
 ——— *The Protagoras.* 4th Edition. By W. Wayte, M.A. 4s. 6d.
 ——— *The Euthyphro.* 3rd Edition. By G. H. Wells, M.A. 3s.
 ——— *The Euthydemus.* By G. H. Wells, M.A. 4s.
 ——— *The Republic.* Books I. & II. By G. H. Wells, M.A. 2nd Edition. 5s. 6d.
Plautus. *The Aulularia.* By W. Wagner, Ph.D. 3rd Edition. 4s. 6d.
 ——— *Trinummus.* By W. Wagner, Ph.D. 3rd Edition. 4s. 6d.
 ——— *The Menaechmei.* By W. Wagner, Ph.D. 4s. 6d.
 ——— *The Mostellaria.* By Prof. E. A. Sonnenschein. 5s.
Sophocles *Trachiniæ.* By A. Pretor, M.A. 4s. 6d.
Sophocles. *Oedipus Tyrannus.* By B. H. Kennedy, D.D. 5s.
Terence. By W. Wagner, Ph.D. 10s. 6d.
Theocritus. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 4s. 6d.
Thucydides. Book VI. By T. W. Dougan, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 6s.
Others in preparation.

CRITICAL AND ANNOTATED EDITIONS.

- Ætina.** By H. A. J. Munro, M.A. 3s. 6d.
Aristophanis Comœdiæ. By H. A. Holden, LL.D. 8vo. 2 vols. 23s. 6d. Plays sold separately.
 ——— *Pax.* By F. A. Paley, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

- Calpurnius Siculus.** By C. H. Keene, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.
Corpus Poetarum Latinorum. Edited by Walker. 1 vol. 8vo. 18s.
Horace. *Quinti Horatii Flacci Opera.* By H. A. J. Munro, M.A.
 Large 8vo. 11. 1s.
Livy. *The first five Books.* By J. Prendeville. 12mo. roan, 5s.
 Or Books I.-III. 3s. 6d. IV. and V. 3s. 6d.
Lucretius. With Commentary by H. A. J. Munro. 4th Edition.
 Vols. I. and II. Introduction, Text, and Notes. 18s. Vol. III. Trans-
 lation. 6s.
Ovid. *P. Ovidii Nasonis Heroides XIV.* By A. Palmer, M.A. 8vo. 6s.
 ——— *P. Ovidii Nasonis Ars Amatoria et Amores.* By the Rev.
 H. Williams, M.A. 3s. 6d.
 ——— *Metamorphoses.* Book XIII. By Chas. Haines Keane, M.A.
Propertius. *Sex Aurelii Propertii Carmina.* By F. A. Paley, M.A.
 8vo. Cloth. 9s.
Sex Propertii Elegiarum. Libri IV. By A. Palmer. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
Sophocles. *The Ajax.* By C. E. Palmer, M.A. 4s. 6d.
 ——— *The Oedipus Tyrannus.* By B. H. Kennedy, D.D. With
 a Commentary, containing selected Notes by the late T. H. Steel, M.A.
 Crown 8vo. 8s.
Thucydides. *The History of the Peloponnesian War.* By Richard
 Shilleto, M.A. Book I. 8vo. 6s. 6d. Book II. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

LATIN AND GREEK CLASS-BOOKS.

- First Latin Lessons.** By A. M. M. Steaman, M.A. 1s.
A Latin Primer. By Rev. A. C. Clapin, M.A. 1s.
Auxilia Latina. A Series of Progressive Latin Exercises. By
 M. J. B. Baddeley, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. Part I. Accidence. 2nd Edition, revised.
 2s. Part II. 4th Edition, revised. 2s. Key to Part II. 2s. 6d.
Scala Latina. Elementary Latin Exercises. By Rev. J. W.
 Davis, M.A. New Edition, with Vocabulary. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
Latin Prose Lessons. By Prof. Church, M.A. 7th Edit. Fcap. 8vo.
 2s. 6d.
Latin Exercises and Grammar Papers. By T. Collins, M.A. 5th
 Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
Unseen Papers in Latin Prose and Verse. With Examination
 Questions. By T. Collins, M.A. 4th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
 ——— in Greek Prose and Verse. With Examination Questions.
 By T. Collins, M.A. 2nd Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.
Tales for Latin Prose Composition. With Notes and Vocabulary.
 By G. H. Wells, M.A. 2s.
Latin Examination Papers in Grammar and Idiom. By A.
 M. M. Stedman, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.
Latin Vocabulary for Repetition. By A. M. M. Stedman, M.A.
 Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
Analytical Latin Exercises. By C. P. Mason, B.A. 4th Edit.
 Part I., 1s. 6d. Part II., 2s. 6d.
Latin Mood Construction. Outlines of. With Exercises. By
 the Rev. G. E. C. Casey, M.A., F.L.S., F.G.S. Small post 8vo. 1s. 6d.
Latin of the Exercises. 1s. 6d.
Scala Græca: a Series of Elementary Greek Exercises. By Rev. J. W.
 Davis, M.A., and R. W. Baddeley, M.A. 3rd Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
Greek Verse Composition. By G. Preston, M.A. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.
Greek Particles and their Combinations according to Attic Usage.
 A Short Treatise. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 2s. 6d.
Greek Testament Selections. By A. M. M. Stedman, M.A.
 Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

- By THE REV. P. FROST, M.A., ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.
Eclogæ Latinæ; or, First Latin Reading-Book, with English Notes and a Dictionary. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
Materials for Latin Prose Composition. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. Key, 4s.
A Latin Verse-Book. An Introductory Work on Hexameters and Pentameters. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. Key, 5s.
Analecta Græca Minora, with Introductory Sentences, English Notes, and a Dictionary. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
Materials for Greek Prose Composition. New Edit. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. Key, 5s.
Florilegium Poeticum. Elegiac Extracts from Ovid and Tibullus. New Edition. With Notes. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.
Anthologia Græca. A Selection of Choice Greek Poetry, with Notes. By F. St. John Thackeray. 4th and Cheaper Edition. 16mo. 4s. 6d.
Anthologia Latina. A Selection of Choice Latin Poetry, from Nævius to Boëthius, with Notes. By Rev. F. St. John Thackeray. Revised and Cheaper Edition. 16mo. 4s. 6d.

By H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D.

- Foliorum Silvula.** Part I. Passages for Translation into Latin Elegiac and Heroic Verse. 10th Edition. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.
 ——— Part II. Select Passages for Translation into Latin Lyric and Comic Iambic Verse. 3rd Edition. Post 8vo. 5s.
 ——— Part III. Select Passages for Translation into Greek Verse. 3rd Edition. Post 8vo. 8s.
Folia Silvulæ, sive **Eclogæ Poetarum Anglicorum in Latinum et Græcum conversæ.** 8vo. Vol. II. 12s.
Foliorum Centuriæ. Select Passages for Translation into Latin and Greek Prose. 9th Edition. Post 8vo. 8s.

TRANSLATIONS, SELECTIONS, &c.

- * * Many of the following books are well adapted for School Prizes.
Æschylus. Translated into English Prose by F. A. Paley, M.A. 2nd Edition. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
 ——— Translated into English Verse by Anna Swanwick. 4th Edition. Post 8vo. 5s.
Horace. The Odes and Carmen Sæculare. In English Verse by J. Conington, M.A. 9th edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.
 ——— The Satires and Epistles. In English Verse by J. Conington, M.A. 6th edition. 6s. 6d.
Propertius. Verse Translations from Book V., with revised Latin Text. By F. A. Paley, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.
Plato. Gorgias. Translated by E. M. Cope, M.A. 8vo. 7s.
 ——— Philebus. Translated by F. A. Paley, M.A. Small 8vo. 4s.
 ——— Theætetus. Translated by F. A. Paley, M.A. Small 8vo. 4s.
 ——— Analysis and Index of the Dialogues. By Dr. Day. Post 8vo. 5s.
Reddenda Reddita : Passages from English Poetry, with a Latin Verse Translation. By F. E. Gretton. Crown 8vo. 6s.
Theocritus. In English Verse, by C. S. Calverley, M.A. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
Translations into English and Latin. By C. S. Calverley, M.A. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

- Translations into Greek and Latin Verse. By R. C. Jebb. 4to. cloth gilt. 10s. 6d.
- into English, Latin, and Greek. By R. C. Jebb, M.A., H. Jackson, Litt.D., and W. E. Currey, M.A. Second Edition. 8s.
- Extracts for Translation. By R. C. Jebb, M.A., H. Jackson, Litt. D., and W. E. Currey, M.A.
- Between Whiles. Translations by Rev. B. H. Kennedy, D.D. 2nd Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 5s.

REFERENCE VOLUMES.

- A Latin Grammar. By Albert Harkness. Post 8vo. 6s.
- By T. H. Key, M.A. 6th Thousand. Post 8vo. 8s.
- A Short Latin Grammar for Schools. By T. H. Key, M.A. F.R.S. 15th Edition. Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- A Guide to the Choice of Classical Books. By J. B. Mayor, M.A. 3rd Edition, with a Supplementary List. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d. Supplementary List, 1s. 6d.
- The Theatre of the Greeks. By J. W. Donaldson, D.D. 8th Edition. Post 8vo. 5s.
- Keightley's Mythology of Greece and Italy. 4th Edition. 5s.

CLASSICAL TABLES.

- Latin Accidence. By the Rev. P. Frost, M.A. 1s.
- Latin Versification. 1s.
- Notabilia Quædam; or the Principal Tenses of most of the Irregular Greek Verbs and Elementary Greek, Latin, and French Construction. New Edition. 1s.
- Richmond Rules for the Ovidian Distich, &c. By J. Tate, M.A. 1s.
- The Principles of Latin Syntax. 1s.
- Greek Verbs. A Catalogue of Verbs, Irregular and Defective; their leading formations, tenses, and inflexions, with Paradigms for conjugation, Rules for formation of tenses, &c. &c. By J. S. Baird, T.C.D. 2s. 6d.
- Greek Accents (Notes on). By A. Barry, D.D. New Edition. 1s.
- Homeric Dialect. Its Leading Forms and Peculiarities. By J. S. Baird, T.C.D. New Edition, by W. G. Rutherford. 1s.
- Greek Accidence. By the Rev. P. Frost, M.A. New Edition. 1s.

CAMBRIDGE MATHEMATICAL SERIES.

- Arithmetic for Schools. By C. Pendlebury, M.A. 4s. 6d.
- Algebra. Choice and Chance. By W. A. Whitworth, M.A. 4th Edition. 6s.
- Euclid. Books I.-VI. and part of Books XI. and XII. By H. Deighton. 4s. 6d.
- Euclid. Exercises on Euclid and in Modern Geometry. By J. McDowell, M.A. 3rd Edition. 6s.
- Trigonometry. Plane. By Rev. T. Vyvyan, M.A. 3rd Edit. 3s. 6d.
- Geometrical Conic Sections. By H. G. Willis, M.A. Manchester Grammar School. 7s. 6d.
- Conics. The Elementary Geometry of. 4th Edition. By C. Taylor, D.D. 4s. 6d.
- Solid Geometry. By W. S. Aldis, M.A. 3rd Edit. revised. 6s.

- Geometrical Optics. By W. S. Aldis, M.A. 2nd Edition. 4s.
 Rigid Dynamics. By W. S. Aldis, M.A. 4s.
 Elementary Dynamics. By W. Garnett, M.A. 4th Edition. 6s.
 Dynamics. A Treatise on. By W. H. Besant, D.Sc., F.R.S. 7s. 6d.
 Heat. An Elementary Treatise. By W. Garnett, M.A. 4th Edit.
 Hydromechanics. By W. H. Besant, M.A., F.R.S. 4th Edition.
 Part I. Hydrostatics. 5s.
 Mechanics. Problems in Elementary. By W. Walton, M.A. 6s.

CAMBRIDGE SCHOOL AND COLLEGE TEXT-BOOKS.

*A Series of Elementary Treatises for the use of Students in the
Universities, Schools, and Candidates for the Public
Examinations. Fcap. 8vo.*

- Arithmetic. By Rev. C. Elsee, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 12th Edit. 3s. 6d.
 ——— By A. Wrigley, M.A. 3s. 6d.
 ——— A Progressive Course of Examples. With Answers. By
 J. Watson, M.A. 6th Edition. 2s. 6d.
 Algebra. By the Rev. C. Elsee, M.A. 7th Edit. 4s.
 ——— Progressive Course of Examples. By Rev. W. F.
 M'Michael, M.A., and R. Prowde Smith, M.A. 4th Edition. 3s. 6d. With
 Answers. 4s. 6d.
 Plane Astronomy, An Introduction to. By P. T. Main, M.A.
 5th Edition. 4s.
 Conic Sections treated Geometrically. By W. H. Besant, M.A.
 5th Edition. 4s. 6d. Solution to the Examples. 4s.
 Elementary Conic Sections treated Geometrically. By W. H.
 Besant, M.A. [In the press.]
 Conics. Enunciations and Figures. By W. H. Besant, M.A. 1s. 6d.
 Statics, Elementary. By Rev. H. Goodwin, D.D. 2nd Edit. 3s.
 Hydrostatics, Elementary. By W. H. Besant, M.A. 12th Edit. 4s.
 Mensuration, An Elementary Treatise on. By B. T. Moore, M.A. 6s.
 Newton's Principia, The First Three Sections of, with an Appen-
 dix; and the Ninth and Eleventh Sections. By J. H. Evans, M.A. 5th
 Edition, by P. T. Main, M.A. 4s.
 Optics, Geometrical. With Answers. By W. S. Aldis, M.A. 3s. 6d.
 Analytical Geometry for Schools. By T. G. Vyvyan. 4th Edit. 4s. 6d.
 Greek Testament, Companion to the. By A. C. Barrett, A.M.
 5th Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
 Book of Common Prayer, An Historical and Explanatory Treatise
 on the. By W. G. Humphry, B.D. 6th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
 Music, Text-book of. By H. C. Banister. 12th Edit. revised. 5s.
 ——— Concise History of. By Rev. H. G. Bonavia Hunt, B. Mus.
 Oxon. 7th Edition revised. 3s. 6d.

ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA.

See the two foregoing Series.

GEOMETRY AND EUCLID.

- Euclid.** Books I.-VI. and part of XI. and XII. A New Translation. By H. Deighton. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- The Definitions of, with Explanations and Exercises, and an Appendix of Exercises on the First Book. By R. Webb, M.A. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Book I. With Notes and Exercises for the use of Preparatory Schools, &c. By Braithwaite Arnett, M.A. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- The First Two Books explained to Beginners. By C. P. Mason, B.A. 2nd Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- The Enunciations and Figures to Euclid's Elements.** By Rev. J. Brasse, D.D. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. On Cards, in case, 5s. Without the Figures, 6d.
- Exercises on Euclid and in Modern Geometry.** By J. McDowell, B.A. Crown 8vo. 3rd Edition revised. 6s.
- Geometrical Conic Sections.** By H. G. Willis, M.A. 7s. 6d.
- Geometrical Conic Sections.** By W. H. Besant, M.A. 5th Edit. 4s. 6d. Solution to the Examples. 4s.
- Elementary Geometrical Conic Sections.** By W. H. Besant, M.A. [In the press.]
- Elementary Geometry of Conics.** By C. Taylor, D.D. 4th Edit. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- An Introduction to Ancient and Modern Geometry of Conics.** By C. Taylor, M.A. 8vo. 15s.
- Solutions of Geometrical Problems, proposed at St. John's College from 1830 to 1846.** By T. Gaskin, M.A. 8vo. 12s.

TRIGONOMETRY.

- Trigonometry, Introduction to Plane.** By Rev. T. G. Vyvyan, Charterhouse. 3rd Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- An Elementary Treatise on Mensuration.** By B. T. Moore, M.A. 5s.

**ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY
AND DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS.**

- An Introduction to Analytical Plane Geometry.** By W. P. Turnbull, M.A. 8vo. 12s.
- Problems on the Principles of Plane Co-ordinate Geometry.** By W. Walton, M.A. 8vo. 16s.
- Trilinear Co-ordinates, and Modern Analytical Geometry of Two Dimensions.** By W. A. Whitworth, M.A. 8vo. 16s.
- An Elementary Treatise on Solid Geometry.** By W. S. Aldis, M.A. 3rd Edition revised. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Elementary Treatise on the Differential Calculus.** By M. O'Brien, M.A. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Elliptic Functions, Elementary Treatise on.** By A. Cayley, M.A. Demy 8vo. 15s.

MECHANICS & NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

- Statics, Elementary.** By H. Goodwin, D.D. Fcap. 8vo. 2nd Edition. 3s.
- Dynamics, A Treatise on Elementary.** By W. Garnett, M.A. 4th Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

- Dynamics.** Rigid. By W. S. Aldis, M.A. 4s.
- Dynamics.** A Treatise on. By W. H. Besant, D.Sc., F.R.S. 7s. 6d.
- Elementary Mechanics,** Problems in. By W. Walton, M.A. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- Theoretical Mechanics,** Problems in. By W. Walton, M.A. 3rd Edition. Demy 8vo. 16s.
- Hydrostatics.** By W. H. Besant, M.A. Feap. 8vo. 12th Edition. 4s.
- Hydromechanics,** A Treatise on. By W. H. Besant, M.A., F.R.S. 8vo. 4th Edition, revised. Part I. Hydrostatics. 5s.
- Optics,** Geometrical. By W. S. Aldis, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2nd Edition. 4s.
- Double Refraction,** A Chapter on Fresnel's Theory of. By W. S. Aldis, M.A. 8vo. 2s.
- Heat,** An Elementary Treatise on. By W. Garnett, M.A. Crown 8vo. 4th Edition.
- Newton's Principia,** The First Three Sections of, with an Appendix; and the Ninth and Eleventh Sections. By J. H. Evans, M.A. 5th Edition. Edited by P. T. Main, M.A. 4s.
- Astronomy,** An Introduction to Plane. By P. T. Main, M.A. Feap. 8vo. cloth. 5th Edition. 4s.
- Astronomy,** Practical and Spherical. By R. Main, M.A. 8vo. 14s.
- Astronomy,** Elementary Chapters on, from the 'Astronomie Physique' of Biot. By H. Goodwin, D.D. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Pure Mathematics and Natural Philosophy,** A Compendium of Facts and Formulæ in. By G. R. Smalley. 2nd Edition, revised by J. McDowell, M.A. Feap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Elementary Mathematical Formulæ.** By the Rev. T. W. Openshaw. 1s. 6d.
- Elementary Course of Mathematics.** By H. Goodwin, D.D. 6th Edition. 8vo. 16s.
- Problems and Examples,** adapted to the 'Elementary Course of Mathematics.' 3rd Edition. 8vo. 5s.
- Solutions of Goodwin's Collection of Problems and Examples.** By W. W. Hutt, M.A. 3rd Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. 9s.
- Mechanics of Construction.** With numerous Examples. By S. Fenwick, F.R.A.S. 8vo. 12s.

TECHNOLOGICAL HANDBOOKS.

Edited by H. TRUEMAN WOOD, Secretary of the
Society of Arts.

1. **Dyeing and Tissue Printing.** By W. Crookes, F.R.S. 5s.
2. **Glass Manufacture.** By Henry Chance, M.A.; H. J. Powell, B.A.; and H. G. Harris. 3s. 6d.
3. **Cotton Manufacture.** By Richard Marsden, of Manchester. 2nd Edition, revised. 6s. 6d.
4. **Chemistry of Coal-Tar Colours.** By Prof. Benedikt. Translated by Lr. Knecht of Bradford. 5s.

HISTORY, TOPOGRAPHY, &c.

- Rome and the Campagna.** By R. Burn, M.A. With 85 Engravings and 26 Maps and Plans. With Appendix. 4to. 3l. 3s.
- Old Rome.** A Handbook for Travellers. By R. Burn, M.A. With Maps and Plans. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Modern Europe.** By Dr. T. H. Dyer. 2nd Edition, revised and continued. 5 vols. Demy 8vo. 2l. 12s. 6d.
- The History of the Kings of Rome.** By Dr. T. H. Dyer. 8vo. 16s.
- The History of Pompeii: its Buildings and Antiquities.** By T. H. Dyer. 3rd Edition, brought down to 1874. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- The City of Rome: its History and Monuments.** 2nd Edition, revised by T. H. Dyer. 5s.
- Ancient Athens: its History, Topography, and Remains.** By T. H. Dyer. Super-royal 8vo. Cloth. 1l. 5s.
- The Decline of the Roman Republic.** By G. Long. 5 vols. 8vo. 14s. each.
- A History of England during the Early and Middle Ages.** By C. H. Pearson, M.A. 2nd Edition revised and enlarged. 8vo. Vol. I. 16s. Vol. II. 14s.
- Historical Maps of England.** By C. H. Pearson. Folio. 3rd Edition revised. 3l. 6d.
- History of England, 1800-15.** By Harriet Martineau, with new and copious Index. 1 vol. 3s. 6d.
- History of the Thirty Years' Peace, 1815-46.** By Harriet Martineau. 4 vols. 3s. 6d. each.
- A Practical Synopsis of English History.** By A. Bowes. 4th Edition. 8vo. 2s.
- Lives of the Queens of England.** By A. Strickland. Library Edition, 8 vols. 7s. 6d. each. Cheaper Edition, 6 vols. 5s. each. Abridged Edition, 1 vol. 6s. 6d.
- Eginhard's Life of Karl the Great (Charlemagne).** Translated with Notes, by W. Glaister, M.A., B.C.L. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Outlines of Indian History.** By A. W. Hughes. Small Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- The Elements of General History.** By Prof. Tytler. New Edition, brought down to 1874. Small Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ATLASES.

- An Atlas of Classical Geography.** 24 Maps. By W. Hughes and G. Long, M.A. New Edition. Imperial 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- A Grammar-School Atlas of Classical Geography.** Ten Maps, selected from the above. New Edition. Imperial 8vo. 5s.
- First Classical Maps.** By the Rev. J. Tate, M.A. 3rd Edition. Imperial 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Standard Library Atlas of Classical Geography.** Imp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

PHILOLOGY.

WEBSTER'S DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. With Dr. Mahn's Etymology. 1 vol. 1628 pages, 3000 Illustrations. 21s. With Appendices and 70 additional pages of Illustrations, 1919 pages, 31s. 6d.

'THE BEST PRACTICAL ENGLISH DICTIONARY EXTANT.'—*Quarterly Review*, 1873.

Prospectuses, with specimen pages, post free on application.

Richardson's Philological Dictionary of the English Language.

Combining Explanation with Etymology, and copiously illustrated by Quotations from the best Authorities. With a Supplement. 2 vols. 4to. 4l. 14s. 6d.; half russiā, 5l. 15s. 6d.; russiā, 6l. 12s. Supplement separately. 4to. 12s.

An 8vo. Edit. without the Quotations, 15s.; half russiā, 20s.; russiā, 24s.

Brief History of the English Language. By Prof. James Hadley, LL.D., Yale College. Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

The Elements of the English Language. By E. Adams, Ph.D. 21st Edition. Post 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Philological Essays. By T. H. Key, M.A., F.R.S. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Language, its Origin and Development. By T. H. Key, M.A., F.R.S. 8vo. 14s.

Synonyms and Antonyms of the English Language. By Archdeacon Smith. 2nd Edition. Post 8vo. 5s.

Synonyms Discriminated. By Archdeacon Smith. Demy 8vo. 2nd Edition revised. 14s.

Bible English. Chapters on Words and Phrases in the Bible and Prayer Book. By Rev. T. L. O. Davies. 5s.

The Queen's English. A Manual of Idiom and Usage. By the late Dean Alford. 6th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

A History of English Rhythms. By Edwin Guest, M.A., D.C.L., LL.D. New Edition, by Professor W. W. Skeat. Demy 8vo. 18s.

Etymological Glossary of nearly 2500 English Words derived from the Greek. By the Rev. E. J. Boyce. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A Syriac Grammar. By G. Phillips, D.D. 3rd Edition, enlarged. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

See also page 14.

DIVINITY, MORAL PHILOSOPHY, &c.

Novum Testamentum Græce. Editio major. By F. H. Scrivener, A.M., LL.D., D.C.L. Being an enlarged Edition, containing the Readings of Westcott and Hort, and those adopted by the Revisers, &c. 7s. 6d. For other Editions see page 2.

By the same Author.

Codex Bezae Cantabrigiensis. 4to. 26s.

A Plain Introduction to the Criticism of the New Testament.

With Forty Facsimiles from Ancient Manuscripts. 3rd Edition. 8vo. 18s.

Six Lectures on the Text of the New Testament. For English Readers. Crown 8vo. 6s.

The New Testament for English Readers. By the late H. Alford, D.D. Vol. I. Part I. 3rd Edit. 12s. Vol. I. Part II. 2nd Edit. 10s. 6d. Vol. II. Part I. 2nd Edit. 16s. Vol. II. Part II. 2nd Edit. 16s.

The Greek Testament. By the late H. Alford, D.D. Vol. I. 6th Edit. 1l. 8s. Vol. II. 6th Edit. 1l. 4s. Vol. III. 5th Edit. 18s. Vol. IV. Part I. 4th Edit. 18s. Vol. IV. Part II. 4th Edit. 14s. Vol. IV. 1l. 12s.

- Companion to the Greek Testament.** By A. C. Barrett, M.A. 5th Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- The Book of Psalms.** A New Translation, with Introductions, &c. By the Very Rev. J. J. Stewart Perowne, D.D. 8vo. Vol. I. 6th Edition, 18s. Vol. II. 6th Edit. 16s.
- **Abridged for Schools.** 5th Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- History of the Articles of Religion.** By C. H. Hardwick. 3rd Edition. Post 8vo. 5s.
- History of the Creeds.** By J. R. Lumby, D.D. 2nd Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Pearson on the Creed.** Carefully printed from an early edition. With Analysis and Index by E. Walford, M.A. Post 8vo. 5s.
- Liturgies and Offices of the Church,** for the use of English Readers, in Illustration of the Book of Common Prayer. By the Rev. Edward Burbidge, M.A. Crown 8vo. 9s.
- An Historical and Explanatory Treatise on the Book of Common Prayer.** By Rev. W. G. Humphry, B.D. 6th Edition, enlarged. Small Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.; Cheap Edition, 1s.
- A Commentary on the Gospels, Epistles, and Acts of the Apostles.** By Rev. W. Denton, A.M. New Edition. 7 vols. 8vo. 18s. each, except Vol. II. of the Acts, 14s. Sold separately.
- Notes on the Catechism.** By Rt. Rev. Bishop Barry. 7th Edit. Fcap. 2s.
- Catechetical Hints and Helps.** By Rev. E. J. Boyce, M.A. 4th Edition, revised. Fcap. 2s. 6d.
- Examination Papers on Religious Instruction.** By Rev. E. J. Boyce. Sewed. 1s. 6d.
- The Winton Church Catechist.** Questions and Answers on the Teaching of the Church Catechism. By the late Rev. J. S. B. Monsell, LL.D. 4th Edition. Cloth, 3s.; or in Four Parts, sewed.
- The Church Teacher's Manual of Christian Instruction.** By Rev. M. F. Sadler. 34th Thousand. 2s. 6d.
- Easy Lessons on the Church Catechism,** for Sunday Schools. By Rev. B. T. Barnes. 1s. 6d.

FOREIGN CLASSICS.

- A Series for use in Schools, with English Notes, grammatical and explanatory, and renderings of difficult idiomatic expressions.*
Fcap. 8vo.
- Schiller's Wallenstein.** By Dr. A. Buchheim. 5th Edit. 5s.
Or the Lager and Piccolomini, 2s. 6d. Wallenstein's Tod, 2s. 6d.
- **Maid of Orleans.** By Dr. W. Wagner. 2nd Edit. 1s. 6d.
- **Maria Stuart.** By V. Kastner. 2nd Edition. 1s. 6d.
- Goethe's Hermann and Dorothea.** By E. Bell, M.A., and E. Wölfel. 1s. 6d.
- German Ballads,** from Uhland, Goethe, and Schiller. By C. L. Bielefeld. 3rd Edition. 1s. 6d.
- Charles XII.,** par Voltaire. By L. Direy. 7th Edition. 1s. 6d.

- Aventures de Télémaque**, par Fénelon. By C. J. Delille. 4th Edition. 2s. 6d.
- Select Fables of La Fontaine**. By F. E. A. Gase. 18th Edit. 1s. 6d.
- Picciola**, by X. B. Saintine. By Dr. Dubuc. 15th Thousand. 1s. 6d.
- Lamartine's Le Tailleur de Pierres de Saint-Point**. Edited, with Notes, by J. Boiellé, Senior French Master, Dulwich College. 4th Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Italian Primer**. By Rev. A. C. Clapin, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

FRENCH CLASS-BOOKS.

- French Grammar for Public Schools**. By Rev. A. C. Clapin, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 11th Edition, revised. 2s. 6d.
- French Primer**. By Rev. A. C. Clapin, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 7th Edit. 1s.
- Primer of French Philology**. By Rev. A. C. Clapin. Fcap. 8vo. 2nd Edit. 1s.
- Le Nouveau Trésor; or, French Student's Companion**. By M. E. S. 18th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- French Examination Papers in Miscellaneous Grammar and Idioms**. Compiled by A. M. M. Stedman, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Manual of French Prosody**. By Arthur Gosset, M.A. Crown 8vo. 3s.

F. E. A. GASC'S FRENCH COURSE.

- First French Book**. Fcap. 8vo. 96th Thousand. 1s. 6d.
- Second French Book**. 42nd Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Key to First and Second French Books**. 5th Edit. Fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- French Fables for Beginners, in Prose, with Index**. 15th Thousand. 12mo. 2s.
- Select Fables of La Fontaine**. 18th Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Histoires Amusantes et Instructives**. With Notes. 15th Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Practical Guide to Modern French Conversation**. 16th Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- French Poetry for the Young**. With Notes. 5th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Materials for French Prose Composition; or, Selections from the best English Prose Writers**. 18th Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d. Key, 6s.
- Prosateurs Contemporains**. With Notes. 9th Edition, revised. 12mo. 5s.
- Le Petit Compagnon; a French Talk-Book for Little Children**. 11th Thousand. 16mo. 2s. 6d.
- An Improved Modern Pocket Dictionary of the French and English Languages**. 38th Thousand, with Additions. 16mo. Cloth. 4s. Also in 2 vols. in neat leatherette, 5s.
- Modern French-English and English-French Dictionary**. 3rd and Cheaper Edition, revised. In 1 vol. 10s. 6d.
- The A B C Tourists' French Interpreter of all Immediate Wants**. By F. E. A. Gase. 1s.

GOMBERT'S FRENCH DRAMA.

Being a Selection of the best Tragedies and Comedies of Molière, Racine, Corneille, and Voltaire. With Arguments and Notes by A. Gombert. New Edition, revised by F. E. A. Gasc. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. each; sewed, 6d.

CONTENTS.

MOLIERE:—Le Misanthrope. L'Avare. Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme. Le Tartuffe. Le Malade Imaginaire. Les Femmes Savantes. Les Fourberies de Scapin. Les Précieuses Ridicules. L'Ecole des Femmes. L'Ecole des Maris. Le Médecin malgré Lui.

RACINE:—Phédre. Esther. Athalie. Iphigénie. Les Plaideurs. La Thébaïde; ou, Les Frères Eunuques. Andromaque. Britannicus.

P. CORNEILLE:—Le Cid. Horace. Cinna. Polyencte.

VOLTAIRE:—Zaïre.

GERMAN CLASS-BOOKS.

Materials for German Prose Composition. By Dr. Buchheim. 10th Edition, thoroughly revised. Fcap. 4s. 6d. Key, Parts I. and II., 3s. Parts III. and IV., 4s.

Advanced German Course. Comprising Materials for Translation, Grammar, and Conversation. By F. Lange, Ph.D., Professor R. M. A. Woolwich. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Wortfolge, or Rules and Exercises on the Order of Words in German Sentences. By Dr. F. Stoek. 1s. 6d.

A German Grammar for Public Schools. By the Rev. A. C. Clapin and F. Holl Müller. 4th Edition. Fcap. 2s. 6d.

A German Primer, with Exercises. By Rev. A. C. Clapin. 1s.

Kotzebue's Der Gefangene. With Notes by Dr. W. Stromberg. 1s.

German Examination Papers in Grammar and Idiom. By R. J. Morich. [In the press.]

MODERN GERMAN SCHOOL CLASSICS.

Meister Martin, der Küfner. Erzählung von E. T. A. Hoffman. By Prof. F. Lange, Ph.D. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Hans Lange. Schauspiel von Paul Heyse. By A. A. Macdonell, M.A., Ph.D. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

Auf Wache. Novelle von Berthold Auerbach. DER GEFRORENE KUSS. Novelle von Otto Roquette. By A. A. Macdonell, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

Der Bibliothekar. Lustspiel von G. von Moser. By Prof. F. Lange, Ph. D. *Authorised edition.* 2s.

Die Journalisten. Lustspiel von Gustav Freytag. By Professor F. Lange, Ph.D. 2s. 6d.

Eine Frage. Idyll von George Ebers. By F. Storr, B.A., Chief Master of Modern Subjects in Merchant Taylors' School. [Nearly ready.]

ENGLISH CLASS-BOOKS.

A Brief History of the English Language. By Prof. Jas. Hadley, LL.D., of Yale College. Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

Comparative Grammar and Philology. By A. C. Price, M.A. 2s. 6d.

The Elements of the English Language. By E. Adams, Ph.D. 21st Edition. Post 8vo. 4s. 6d.

The Rudiments of English Grammar and Analysis. By E. Adams, Plt.D. 16th Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

A Concise System of Parsing. By L. E. Adams, B.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

By C. P. MASON, Fellow of Univ. Coll. London.

First Notions of Grammar for Young Learners. Fcap. 8vo. 24th Thousand. Cloth. 8d.

First Steps in English Grammar for Junior Classes. Demy 18mo. 41st Thousand. 1s.

Outlines of English Grammar for the use of Junior Classes. 53rd Thousand. Crown 8vo. 2s.

English Grammar, including the Principles of Grammatical Analysis. 28th Edition. 110th Thousand. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A Shorter English Grammar, with copious Exercises. 26th Thousand. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

English Grammar Practice, being the Exercises separately. 1s.

Code Standard Grammars. Parts I. and II. 2d. each. Parts III., IV., and V., 3d. each.

Notes of Lessons, their Preparation, &c. By José Rickard, Park Lane Board School, Leeds, and A. H. Taylor, Rodley Board School, Leeds. 2nd Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

A Syllabic System of Teaching to Read, combining the advantages of the 'Phonic' and the 'Look-and-Say' Systems. Crown 8vo. 1s.

Practical Hints on Teaching. By Rev. J. Menet, M.A. 6th Edit. revised. Crown 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.; paper, 2s.

How to Earn the Merit Grant. A Manual of School Management. By H. Major, B.A., B.Sc. 2nd Edit. revised. Part I. Infant School, 3s. Part II. 4s. Complete, 6s.

Test Lessons in Dictation. 3rd Edition. Paper cover, 1s. 6d.

Drawing Copies. By P. H. Delamotte. Oblong 8vo. 12s. Sold also in parts at 1s. each.

Poetry for the Schoolroom. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

The Botanist's Pocket-Book. With a copious Index. By W. R. Hayward. 5th Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth limp. 4s. 6d.

Experimental Chemistry, founded on the Work of Dr. Stöckhardt. By C. W. Heaton. Post 8vo. 5s.

Picture School-Books. In Simple Language, with numerous Illustrations. Royal 16mo.

The Infant's Primer. 3d.—School Primer. 6d.—School Reader. By J. Tilleard. 1s.—Poetry Book for Schools. 1s.—The Life of Joseph. 1s.—The Scripture Parables. By the Rev. J. E. Clarke. 1s.—The Scripture Miracles. By the Rev. J. E. Clarke. 1s.—The New Testament History. By the Rev. J. G. Wood, M.A. 1s.—The Old Testament History. By the Rev. J. G. Wood, M.A. 1s.—The Story of Bunyan's Pilgrim's Progress. 1s.—The Life of Christopher Columbus. By Sarah Crompton. 1s.—The Life of Martin Luther. By Sarah Crompton. 1s.

BOOKS FOR YOUNG READERS.

A Series of Reading Books designed to facilitate the acquisition of the power of Reading by very young Children. In 9 vols. limp cloth, 6d. each.

The Old Boathouse. Bell and Fan; or, A Cold Dip.
 Tot and the Cat. A Bit of Cake. The Jay. The
 Black Hen's Nest. Tom and Ned. Mrs. Bee.
 The Cat and the Hen. Sam and his Dog Red-leg.
 Bob and Tom Lee. A Wreck.
 The New-born Lamb. The Rosewood Box. Poor
 Fan. Sheep Dog.

Suitable
for
Infants.

The Story of Three Monkeys.
 Story of a Cat. Told by Herself.
 The Blind Boy. The Mute Girl. A New Tale of
 Babes in a Wood.
 The Dey and the Knight. The New Bank Note.
 The Royal Visit. A King's Walk on a Winter's Day.
 Queen Bee and Busy Bee.
 Gull's Crag.

Suitable
for
Standards
I. & II.

A First Book of Geography. By the Rev. C. A. Johns.
 Illustrated. Double size, 1s.

BELL'S READING-BOOKS.

FOR SCHOOLS AND PAROCHIAL LIBRARIES.

Now Ready. Post 8vo. Strongly bound in cloth, 1s. each.

* Grimm's German Tales. (Selected.)
 * Andersen's Danish Tales. Illustrated. (Selected.)
 Great Englishmen. Short Lives for Young Children.
 Great Englishwomen. Short Lives of.
 Great Scotsmen. Short Lives of.
 * Masterman Ready. By Capt. Marryat. Illus. (Abgd.)

Suitable
for
Standards
III. & IV.

* Friends in Fur and Feathers. By Gwynfryn.
 The Story of Little Nell. Abridged from the 'The Old
 Curiosity Shop.'

Parables from Nature. (Selected.) By Mrs. Gatty.
 Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare. (Selected.)
 Edgeworth's Tales. (A Selection.)

Standards
IV. & V.

Gulliver's Travels. (Abridged.)
 * Robinson Crusoe. Illustrated.
 * Arabian Nights. (A Selection Rewritten.)
 Light of Truth. By Mrs. Gatty.

The Vicar of Wakefield.
 * Settlers in Canada. By Capt. Marryat. (Abridged.)
 Marie: Glimpses of Life in France. By A. R. Ellis.
 Poetry for Boys. Selected by D. Munro.
 Southey's Life of Nelson. (Abridged.)

Standards
V. VI. &
VII

* Life of the Duke of Wellington, with Maps and Plans.
 Sir Roger de Coverley and other Essays from the
Spectator.

Tales of the Coast. By J. Runciman.

** These Volumes are Illustrated.*



**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET**

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY
